



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08245628 0

NEW YORK
LIBRARY

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

JOURNAL, 1699-1732.

Cv. 12

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

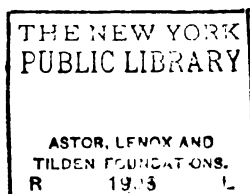
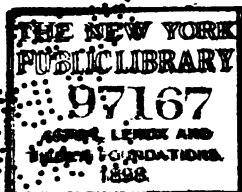
KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.

CAPE TOWN:

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1896.

A1028-6-96.



INTRODUCTION

WHEN I assumed office as Keeper of the Archives, I felt that the contents of the documents entrusted to my care would, to a very great extent, remain a dead letter to the vast majority of my fellow countrymen if no steps were taken for their publication in the form of an English *precis*. Many of us are at home in both the Dutch and English languages, but many others, unfortunately, have not a sufficient knowledge of Dutch, so that the Archives in their original garb would necessarily remain to them a sealed book. Moreover, the collection is deposited in Cape Town, so that those living elsewhere, unless they make a journey to the metropolis for the purpose, remain debarred from consulting or studying our historical muniments. To bring them within the reach of all has therefore been my object in writing this *precis*. This first volume may, in some parts, not be deemed so interesting as to answer expectations, but it is merely a small portion of what has still to follow, and which will certainly cause no disappointment to the student or general reader.

I wish this *precis* to be considered—though almost literal translations have been given of the most important events—merely as a descriptive index, so that any reader interested in any particular subject, concerning which he may desire fuller information, may be able to obtain a certified copy of the original.

It may be asked why I did not commence the series with the arrival in this Colony of Commander Johan van Riebeeck? My only reply to this is, that the papers connected with that period will see the light in due course; that much of that period is well known; that what I am issuing now is not so; and that therefore, in my humble opinion, this period should see the light first. Nor will it be long before the rest will follow.

By the favour of the Government I have been enabled to commence the publication. My object has been to satisfy the longings of those who love their country, and wish to know the sources from which its history must naturally be drawn. Much valuable work has already been done in this field, but it stands to reason that no historical work,

however ably written, can bring to view the whole treasure in my custody. I have endeavoured to add my mite. May it be acceptable, not as the labour of an historian, but as those of an archivist who has been, and is still exploring the sources from which our history flows and must be finally completed.

This has been my purpose and my work during the fifteen years in which I have held my trust. May what I have done be a source of pleasure and instruction; and should it add to the knowledge of our history, and induce our young men and women especially, to take a warm interest in it, my labour will not have been in vain.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

Keeper of the Archives of the
Cape of Good Hope.

Joint Library of Parliament,
9th June, 1896.

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES
OF THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

JOURNAL

GOVERNOR WILLEM ADRIAAN VAN DER STEL.

1699.

New Year's Day.—Thanksgiving service; induction of elders and deacons.

January 4 (Sunday).—Fine rains for the grapes and gardens.

January 8.—A female slave found murdered near the Hospital.

January 12.—Those on Robben Island, deceived by the mist, mistook the coaster for a frigate. Hence their firing. Return of Ensign Zasse from the expedition sent to buy cattle from the Hessequa Hottentots. He had left on the 6th December last.

January 14.—The commissioners deputed to count the number of cattle bartered, return from the "Kuilen." There were 275 oxen and 274 sheep.

January 19.—The usual general and annual placcaat issued. Cornelis Willemsz Huysman, a sailor, from Bennebroek, summoned by edictal citation to defend himself (he having absconded) against the charge of having murdered the Company's female slave abovementioned.

January 23.—A new cannon sent to Robben Island for signalling.

About noon two shots were fired from Lion's Head, and at sunset the vessels "Stad Ceulen" and "Drie Kroonen" arrived in a fair state of health and condition, on board of which were the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary and Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel and family, who succeeds his father, Simon van der Stel. They had left Texel on the 22nd September last with the "Eyoklenburg," "Spiegel," "Overryp," "Berkenrode," and "Verhuyzen," expected here every minute. For the sake of refreshing themselves somewhat, the Governor had touched at St.

Jago on the 10th November, and remained there until the 16th. Although the south-east wind commenced to blow very heavily in the evening the Governor and family were conducted from the ship by the chief merchant Sieur Samuel Elsevier and the Hon. Fiscal Joan Blesius, and landed at the Sandhills, where he was most civilly received by his father and the other members of the council. The military and burghers, both foot and horse, had come under arms for the same purpose, and stood in double line, viz., the military within the Castle and the burghers outside the gate; three volleys were fired with cannon shots in between. The members of the Council who were present and some of the burgher officers were treated to a glass of wine at Government House, where they once more solemnly welcomed His Honour. After this both military and burghers retired.

January 26.—The south-easter having abated, the new Governor was busy on the pier very early this morning, in order to land the boxes containing the young trees and all further kinds of plants, and have the whole conveyed to the Company's gardens.

The ex-Governor also ordered that various convicts who were serving in chains, and had committed merely slight offences, should at their humble request be released from irons.

January 31.—Arrival of an English return ship, "The Fame," from Madras.

February 1.—Rev. Petrus Calden administers the sacrament at Stellenbosch; the sick visitor reads the service here.

February 2.—The Commissioners are daily busy taking Company's stock here and in the country at the stations; as soon as they have finished the Hon. van der Stel will be publicly introduced to the people.

February 9.—Landdrost Ditmar of Stellenbosch ordered to command the farmers to bring their corn to the Castle, as they are getting daily more negligent in doing so. The return fleet is daily expected, hence the necessity that they should be ordered to bring in as soon as possible all the wheat already threshed. As draft oxen were also required here, he was ordered to send 50.

February 11.—The Commissioners having taken proper stock of all the Company's property here, the whole was handed over to the new Governor. Upon this the drums were beaten, and both military and burghers appeared under arms, when the son was solemnly introduced to the people by his father, the ex-Councillor Extraordinary and Governor Simon van der Stel. A general pardon was also proclaimed for the fugitive servants of the Company, viz., Antonie Oldendorp and Benedictus Sweitzer, who were hiding in the wilderness, should they appear within four weeks at the Castle and promise obedience.

February 12.—*Resolution of Council.*—Some smith's coals ordered to be landed from the "Venhuizen." The bad state of the harvest this year, evident from the returns, about 3,000 muids

less than last year, whilst 200 muids are required monthly for the garrison, independent of the quantity necessary for the ships and the people with their slaves. It is supposed, however, that the people did not make correct returns, and therefore they were to be advised by the Commissioners to state what they really have, that the Council might be spared the pain of taking other steps. Henceforth, all corn passing the Fort is to be kept there; and the burghers, whenever they require any, are to be provided with two or three muids. A list of the names of the latter is to be framed to see what quantity they bring to the mill, that the wheat crop may be managed in the most economical manner possible until the next harvest, and more seed saved for sowing. The subject of the Company's forests was discussed and their decay; also the heavy cost of fuel required by the people of the Cape district, and it was decided that the Governor and some members of the Council shall at an early day personally inspect the whole.

February 13.—Arrival of the return fleet under the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary Daniel Heyns, who is landed in State by order of the Governor, being attended by Secunde Elzevier and Fiscal Blesius. On shore he and family are welcomed with thirteen guns and the dipping of flags. Soldiers and burghers under arms. The Commissioner takes his quarters in the new Governor's house. Three volleys were fired and also the guns of the fort discharged; and once more he was welcomed with a glass of wine. The Commissioner Heyns is publicly introduced to the people in his capacity as general inspector, &c.

February 21.—The Commissioner lays his papers before the *Political Council*; and, amongst others, mentions that it was the wish of the Indian Government that he should inspect False Bay, which Commander Claas Bichon had neglected to do last year, to see whether it is not safer than Table Bay. . . . It was decided on this point that the Commissioner, the Governor and two members of the Council, with two of the chief and most experienced skippers of the present fleet, should on Monday next proceed thither over land, and that one of our vessels should to-day leave for that bay, to be used there. All this will be more fully seen in the *Resolution*, viz.: "The Commissioner states that the Indian Government had received various reports of different persons, and even of those on the return fleet under Commander Pronck which had called here, concerning the fitness of False Bay, in which the ships could lie securely the whole year, and not only during March, April, September and October. Table Bay was very dangerous for ships, and the Company could not anchor anywhere during that season without great danger or loss. In order to know the real merits of the said bay, the Indian Board had deemed it very necessary to have an exact inquiry made into its character, and entrusted the matter to Claas Bichon, by instructions given to him on the 30th November, 1697, and to two of the most

experienced skippers, to be appointed by him. He was to examine the bay carefully, sound it, and make an exact chart of it. He was, further, not only to make a copy of the same and draw up a concise report for the Board mentioned, but also one for the Directors. But he having failed to do so, and in order to remove all doubts on the subject, the Indian Council had once more resolved to have the investigation made, and had entrusted it to him (Heyns). But though not required to go personally, he believed that the best interests of the Company would be served by his proceeding thither in company of the Governor, two members of the Council, and also two of the most experienced skippers, leaving on Monday next overland, that everything might be thoroughly examined and a full report made by him to the Directors. It was also decided to despatch one of the vessels thither to-day. . . . It was further resolved that every skipper of the return fleet should be provided with an order, empowering him to take over into his vessel what he requires out of the 'Tamboer' frigate."

February 25.—Nine fat slaughter cattle ordered from Robben Island.

February 26.—The Commissioner, Governor and Vice-Admiral, Sieur Govert van Vlieden, with the two members of the Council, proceed to False Bay (see 21st February). Weather fine and S.W.

March 1.—Return of the Commissioner and party, who report as follows:—The expedition consisted of Commander Heyns, Governor v. d. Stel, Rear-Admiral Govert van Vlieden, Skippers Joost Claarbout and Evert Doetes; also the members of the Council, Willem Corssenaar and Jacobus Cruse. They had left on the 26th February, and on the same day advanced as far as the great circuits, caused by the high mountains, and the tired condition of their cattle permitted. "Early on the following morning we pursued our journey, but had hardly reached the end of the said valley, when we were obliged to proceed along the foot of a very steep mountain range, finding the roads so unserviceable and dangerous that we were compelled to walk most of the time, and could only get the wagons over the rocks with the greatest danger, and very heavy labour. In the afternoon we could proceed no further on account of the steep mountains, and therefore had our tents pitched in a certain valley near the beach, marked in the annexed chart* as L.O. and below the sand creek. We could not let the boat, which had been sent round for our service, and was now anchored in the sand bay, come to us, as the S.E. wind was blowing heavily. No soundings therefore were possible. On the 28th the wind blew as strong as ever, and nothing could be done at sea. We therefore decided to inspect a certain valley extending about three leagues from our camp to beyond the "Hout" Bay in a westerly direction; to find out

* Chart not annexed.

whether in case of necessity it would be better suited for cultivation, and whether fuel and water could be obtained there. But we could hardly find water in the whole neighbourhood.

In the chart of False Bay, by mistake, various streams are laid down named fresh or red water. They are mere percolations, which would hardly yield a leaguer in spite of every effort made. Moreover, the whole would have to be carried in small casks a league distant. Nor is there so much fuel that a return ship could even once be fully stocked, or any suitable ground into which a spade could be pressed for raising vegetables for the sick and the ships. We therefore returned to our tents, and finding it impossible to do anything more for the benefit of the Company, retraced our steps on the 1st March towards the Castle. We found that the bay mentioned might be suitable for harbouring a few ships, but certainly not a whole return fleet. The anchorage also is foul, at one time without and at another time covered with sand. It therefore is not our opinion that such heavy ships as those of the Company could anchor there in perfect security. Besides the vessels anchoring there could not be provided with even the slightest refreshment, and would be brought to great straits, to the great loss of the Company." After discussion, it was resolved not to approve of the anchoring of the Company's ships in False Bay, except when compelled by necessity, and to report accordingly to the Indian Government.

(Signed by) Daniel Heyns, W. A. v. d. Stel, Govert van Vlierden, T. Claarbout, Et. Doetjes, Willem Corssenaar, and Jacobus Cruse.

March 8.—The Holy Sacrament is administered to the men of the return fleet.

March 9.—The conditions of the wine lease as drawn up by Commissioner Heyns.—1st September 1699 to 1st September, 1700.

The licence to be offered in four parts; each part to be bought by a different person, and all four, before being allowed to tap, shall have to declare that they have not entered into any contract or partnership with each other, but that every one has leased only for himself. They alone are permitted to sell by retail; all statutes against smugglers to remain in force. They may buy their wine from whom they like, and not be obliged to buy it from the Company. The people may likewise convey their wines from their farms and sell them without hindrance.

A bottle containing eight glasses shall no longer be sold for 20 stivers; but every tapper shall be allowed to sell as he likes.

The lessees shall pay in two instalments, the first on the 1st April, 1700, and the second on the 31st August, half in hard cash and the rest in inferior coin.

No one still indebted for former leases will be allowed to lease.

The lessees are each to produce two sufficient sureties.

No complaints or requests that amounts may be remitted will

henceforth be allowed and under no pretext whatever. (See Placcaat).

March 11.—The wine lease realised f.23,300. More than f.9,400 in excess of any other year's.

March 12.—*Resolution of the Council.*—In 1695 the "Noordgouw" was sent hither for service. In 1696 the "Soldaat" was sent for communication between the Cape, Mauritius, and Madagascar (for slaves). The former vessel had been despatched home with a portion of the cargo of the "Waddinxveen" and "Oosterland." The "Soldaat" had been destined with necessaries for Mauritius and likewise for Madagascar in order to obtain slaves there for the Company, and to look for the missing ship "Ridderschap."

Before its departure the "Crayenstein" had been wrecked here, and the "Soldaat" was required to carry the men, cargo, and money of the vessel to Batavia. She took a petition asking for another vessel for the Cape service. But the "Soldaat" was retained as a cruiser in the Indian waters, hence the Council in India was requested to provide the Cape with another. Now, the little vessel "Peter and Paul" having arrived with necessaries for this Government, the Council decided to discharge the money, &c., for Batavia into an outward bound, and keep her here for despatch to Madagascar, &c.

March 15.—In the evening the ordinary farewell dinner to the fleet took place. The "Wezel" arrives from Mauritius bringing a piece of ambergris weighing 37 lbs.

March 18.—The Commissioner Heyns publishes the placcaat concerning the value of the moneys of the Fatherland (see Placcaat), viz.:—

By order of R. van Goens in 1685 (10th March) the value of the home coins was fixed, but in spite of that some selfish people, in order to injure that value, and contrary to order, greatly to the loss of the passing Company's servants, refuse to receive such coins at the value fixed. The following placcaat is therefore necessarily renewed:—"Ryklof van Goens, Commissioner, &c., with greeting publishes that to our great annoyance we found that the tappers and other selfish people had adopted the maxim of appraising the Fatherland coin imported here far below its value, so that ships' crews and the people here generally must lose from 17 to 20 per cent. on exchange. This had not only caused serious complaints, but was contrary to the well-established custom of this land, and therefore to prevent this swindle, every one calling or delaying here is informed that after publication of this notice all coin proceeding from the mint of our country, shall have the same value here which it has in India, viz.:—

The golden sovereign, 15 heavy guilders (£1, 5s.).

The half sovereign, 7½ heavy guilders (12s. 6d.)

The golden ducat, 5 heavy guilders (8s. 4d.)

The double ducat, 10 heavy guilders (16s. 8d.)

A silver ducaton, 10 skillings and 3 stivers, heavy money (4s. 5d.)

A 3 guilder piece, 10 skillings (4s. 2d.)

The half guilder piece, 5 skillings (2s. 1d.)

The dollar at 5 skillings (2s. 1d.)

The guilder at 20 stivers, heavy money (1s. 8d.)

The 8 stiver piece at 8 stivers, heavy money (8d.)

The 28 stiver piece at 28 stivers, heavy money (2s. 4d.)

The 3 stiver piece at 3 stivers, heavy money (3d.)

Offenders against this ordinance to be fined even for the slightest offence Rds. 25 for the first time, Rds. 50 for the second, and Rds. 100 for the third, besides arbitrary punishment. The fiscal ordered to keep his eyes open and prosecute. (Signed) D. Heyns, &c.

March 20.—The commissioner proceeds on board; the military and burghers under arms. The fleet leaves with a south-east wind.

March 25.—The Governor visits Salt River to inspect the masts there and make provision for their protection.

March 26.—The Governor visits the "Wezel" provisioned to proceed to the islands "Dina" and "Marasseven" in 41° and 42° south of the line, in order to examine them and find out what trees and other produce, also animals, &c., are on them.

March 28.—The Council convened. The Governor mentions the great want of timber here, and that some skippers had informed him that whilst passing the before-mentioned islands they had found them entirely covered with forests. He therefore asked whether it was not necessary for this Colony to despatch the "Wezel" thither. The unanimous reply was "Yes," and the following instructions were adopted for the skipper, Philip ter Kruys and the other officers. "Having been ordered hither for the service of this Government, you are, as soon as the wind is favourable, to proceed to Mauritius, navigate the ship carefully, keep God before your eyes and pray to Him morning and evening according to the ship's prayers, that the expedition may be to the glory of His name and the service of our masters, so that you may fulfil our expectations. You are to be sober, zealous, and careful, and distribute the stores without waste so that no one becomes inebriated in the use of liquors, the source of much evil and jeopardising the authority of the officers. We send you thither because we are much in want of timber, which we cannot obtain from the interior because the forests are so distant and almost unapproachable, and also because skippers who passed those islands have informed us that many trees grow on them. Should you find this to be true, it would be a desirable thing for our Government to get timber from those places.

On approaching the islands you are continually to take soundings and use great prudence in order to find the best approach. We

have nothing to give you beyond the statement of the skippers. Having landed you are to examine everything, especially the different kinds of trees and the uses to which they may be put; also the herbs, flowers, and shrubs. Further, whether the soil consists of clay, sand, or stone; whether any birds or animals are found there; whether an abundance of sweet water can be had; and whether the sea is rich in fish, clean, and pure for navigation.

The ship's council shall consist of the following:—Philip de Kruys, president and convener; Advocate Nic. Oortmans, the mate, Sieur Joh. van Helsdingen, and the surgeon.

This Council shall deliberate over and settle every matter by resolution, excepting that of navigation. After having carried out these instructions you are to return. Only on deck smoking will be allowed; offenders will be arbitrarily punished. You are also to bring with you such plants and living animals and birds as are not indigenous here, &c.

The Hon. Cornelis Witzen accepted in the service as Standard-Bearer.

March 30.—Albert Barendsz Gildenhuys made elder *vice* Adriaan van Brakel deceased.

March 31.—The Governor leaves for Robben Island to inspect it, and returns in the evening.

April 2.—The Governor visits the “Huis Overryp,” “Tamboer,” and “Peter and Paul” to see in what condition they were, in order, if possible to despatch the two first-named.

April 7.—The Council meets and makes some promotions.

April 11.—The captain of the English ship “Swift” reports that he had been trading at Timalin Arivo at Madagascar in 20° lat.; that from March to September the south-west winds blew very hard, especially at spring tides; that the weather otherwise was moderate; that from September to March the winds were for three months variable, but during the three last months very strong; that he believed that no Arabs were at Maningare and Magelase during three years, and that the Company might make a good traffic, and that for the purpose firelocks, powder, and flints were required. That Captain Kit (Kydd) was lying with his ship carrying 30 guns and fully 200 men in St. Augustine Bay; that he had beached his vessel in the river as it had been found unseaworthy, and that he waited for an opportunity to get away.

April 14.—*Resolution of the Council.*—Letter from Mauritius read and discussed. At the request of the skipper of the “Cattendyk,” his chief officer was exchanged for that of the “Overryp,” whilst the chief surgeon, his wife, and child, were transferred to the “Tamboer.”

April 16.—Governor visits the gardens at Rondebosch.

April 18.—The English ships leave without saluting the Castle, but send on shore four “stowaways” at the Governor's request.

April 21.—The bay to be cleared of anchors, &c. As the season

for transplanting has arrived, the Governor decides to inspect with some Councillors the forests, in order to put everything straight there for their improvement and plant a large quantity of young oaks, about 30,000 in number.

April 29.—The men who endeavoured to abscond with the English ship this day ran the gantlet, and two of them were dropped from the yard of the "Peter and Paul."

May 9.—The "Great Lord" Gaucau having been here for a few days with his suite to greet the Governor, left to-day for his country after having taken a civil farewell.

May 10.—(Sunday). News brought from Saldanha Bay overland that a well armed English pirate had called and captured the "Amy" busy fishing there and also a freeman and his boat lying there for the same purpose. A broad council was held and *the resolution is as follows*:—That as the pirate had seized the vessels and also sent armed men out there for his own purposes, and as he is the same that captured the "Amy" before this, so that what he has done is an open act of hostility and violence, and as it is to be supposed, well armed and manned as he is, that he would not hesitate to attack a Company's ship, it was resolved in order likewise to recapture the captured vessels, to take all the specie out of the "Gendt" and send it with the frigate "Peter and Paul" with 40 soldiers in addition under skippers Verdoes and Decker in order to capture the pirate in the best way possible. The Gendt to carry the pennant on its main top mast. Should they not find him in the bay or neighbourhood, they were to return at once. Instructions given to officers in the usual way. The S. E. however too strong to weigh anchor.

May 11.—The two vessels leave.

May 15.—Letters received from the two ships overland from Saldanha Bay and another from Robben Island both dated 13th instant. Having left on Monday, we arrived here (Saldanha Bay) on Tuesday, where we found the "Amy" and the two other vessels still lying there. The mate of the "Amy" and the corporal of the station reported as follows:—The pirate arrived in the Bay on Friday morning, the Amy wished to sail away, but was becalmed, and was invited by the pirate to come on board. This the men of the Amy refused as he carried an English flag and the King's Jack. He sent his boat with 16 armed men on board the Amy and captured her, taking all the men with him, he asked the mate where the other vessels were, and threatened to kill them all if they did not tell the truth. He was therefore obliged to confess, and with his armed men the pirate captured the other vessels during the night. Two men of the "Amy" were compelled to remain with him. On Saturday the pirate took everything from the vessels. Anchors, sails, ropes, water-casks, nets, and provisions, the former skipper of the Amy was chief mate of the pirate who swore to set fire to her, but did not

effect his purpose. He made a present of four negroes to the servant of Phyffer's vessel whom they had carried away from the Coast of Guinea and the Island Annaboa. During Saturday night he compelled all the men to tow him out of the bay, his intentions being to proceed to the South Sea and on Sunday morning he was fairly at sea.

P.S.—The mate of the *Amy* complains that he cannot sail as he has been robbed of everything, and should the wind continue contrary we will bring him to the Cape. The letter from Robben Island requisitions for powder, matches, new signal flags, states that proper assistance will be given to the mate of the *Amy*, and that excepting nine, all the pheasants and partridges had arrived safely.

May 17 (Sunday) — *Resolution of the Council*. Regarding the ship "*Nieuwland*." Ship's promotions.

May 21.—*Political Council*. *Resolution*. Ship's affairs.

June 1.—*Political Council*. Ship's affairs.

June 7.—Return of the "*Wezel*" from "*Saldanha Bay*" with letters from the officers on board the "*Berkel*" and "*Nieuwland*" &c. on ship's affairs.

June 16.—Arrival of some English Indiamen. Sir William Norris on board one of them.

June 20.—The Governor being during the morning in the Company's garden, is visited by Ambassador Norris, Commander Warren and other important personages *After having discoursed some time there in a tent, they left about noon after a kind farewell.*

June 27.—*Political Council Meeting*. *Resolution*. To send the brandy which arrived with the present ships on to Batavia, as the directors sent every thing requisitioned for, and the supply is consequently too much: also to add as much as can be spared from the stores on shore.

June 31.—The frigate "*Peter and Paul*" despatched to Madagascar.

July 1.—General muster of the garrison in presence of the Governor, the number being 496. Sir William Norris and officers visit the Governor in the Company's garden to bid him a final farewell.

July 3.—All the vessels leave, including the "*Bedford*."

July 12.—The services at Stellenbosch still discharged by the Rev. Petrus Calden. Service to-day in the Castle read by the sick visitor.

July 15.—According to Resolution of Council, that the forests of the Company situated behind Rondebosch, should be inspected, the Governor went thither, and as many suitable open spots were found in them, *he ordered to plant some thousands of young oak trees in them, and the more so, as the oaks planted a few years ago in the old forest, and on a certain side there, were found to thrive well, growing straight up and sound, without being infected with moss.* Moreover His Honour found the forests almost entirely bereft of all kinds of timber.

July 16.—The “Hennetje” Cape provision ship leaves for Ceylon. No vessel left in the bay.

July 19.—Extraordinary heavy rains during the night.

July 21.—Rain continuing. *Meeting of Council* to elect a new member for the Court of Justice, as it was found that two brothers-in-law had session at that board. The secretary Hugo De Goyer was appointed.

July 23.—Three black boys punished this day for theft. They had to stand under the gallows with the cord round their necks and a green bush on their heads, and afterwards were scourged and branded. (The full particulars of the crime given).

July 25.—Heavy N. W. storm and rain. Bay not navigable. A slave sentenced for theft in same manner as above (see July 23).

July 26.—The Rev. Petrus Calden returns from Stellenbosch and holds the usual services.

July 28.—Heavy N. W. gale and rain. The growing corn in low lands and valleys very much hindered by water, which washes it away and drowns it.

July 31.—Fine day. The ordinary *annual placcaut* published as usual—*forbids the soldiers to sell their clothing* for purposes of dissipation, and all others to buy the same. The seller to be a convict for one year, and the buyer to forfeit Rds. 200 and the clothes bought. Officers fond of this practice are warned that if convicted they will be cashiered and declared unworthy of holding any rank, with a forfeit likewise of Rds. 200.

The sellers of liquor are not to give credit to soldiers or sailors, who are not required to pay such debts.

Another placcaut likewise issued, referring to the free slaughtering by the burghers. That the contract time of Huysing as agreed upon with Commissioner H. Adriaan van Rheede (deceased) had expired, and also the prolongation granted afterwards, that many freemen make slaughter-houses of their dwellings, selling by the leg and not by the pound, doing as they like, and seemingly not inclined to enter into any contract for supplying the public and the garrison, as invited by advertisement; likewise charging heavily, as they pleased, and offering the meat for sale from house to house, without previous inspection to know whether it is fit for food—a course which may cause many diseases—that therefore it is enacted to forbid every one without exception to sell any mutton at their houses, either by the piece or pound. Offenders to be fined Rds. 10 for each offence. That instead all are allowed to sell freely to all and to the Company good mutton at a reasonable price, on condition that they shall daily in the morning at seven bring their slaughtered cattle in the “passer”—the ordinary shambles—to be inspected whether it be fit for food by two inspectors, one a Company’s servant and the other a freeman. The meat so approved of may be sold. . . .

August 1.—The “Amy” despatched to Saldanha Bay with

stores, fuel, &c., for the "Nieuwland." She takes six ship's carpenters with her to examine the latter; these men receive written instructions.

The Governor and some councillors proceed above the Company's gardens to examine the corn mill, which requires repairs, and also the wooden pipes, through which the sweet water flows from Table Mountain towards the Fort into the tanks at the end of the jetty. Many are useless and rotten, and all are to be replaced, and the Governor accordingly ordered the overseer of the woodcutters to cut as much serviceable timber as would suffice for 1,600 pipes. The "Amy" returns, being prevented by the weather from reaching Saldanha Bay. She is supplied with fresh vegetables for the "Nieuwland."

August 10.—A soldier sentenced by the Court of Justice for wounding another in the face, to fall three times from the yard-arm, and after that to be thrashed by his messmates.

August 16.—Extraordinarily heavy N.N.W. storm during the night—rain, hail and lightning—with a heavy sea. The boats of the "Donkervliet" and "Merestein" beached below the castle, and one of the tanks on the jetty washed away; the latter also much injured. The gale lasted the whole day (Sunday).

August 19.—The weather becoming calmer. The superintendent and three woodcutters declare that the wood required for the repairs of the "Nieuwland" cannot be found in the forests here at all; there is nothing for knees or beams, but the lighter material might be managed.

August 21.—The Governor inspects the works at Rondebosch.

August 24.—*The Birthday of the Governor.* Congratulated by the most respectable of the Company's servants and burghers.

August 25.—*Resolution of the Council.* The difficulties in the way of repairing the "Nieuwland." The latter to be brought to Table Bay and remain here until orders about her have been received from home.

The liquor lease to be offered on the old conditions (of Heins), but the brandy lessee is to buy from the Company, and may not do so from any ships or private parties, unless the Company has none for sale. Offenders to be fined f.1,000 for each offence.

It was also forbidden to convey to the Cape any brandies or strong drinks made from Cape wines in large or small quantities, in order to sell them in any way. Offenders to be fined f.100.

The beer licence to be left to the brewer Rutgert Mensing on the same terms as last year, also that he shall provide a good article, and not ask for a remission of any portion of the lease amount.

August 27.—Arrangements made to repair the buildings on Robben Island.

August 29.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch, Michiel Ditmar, ordered to instruct the people of Drakenstein and Stellenbosch

to send two wagons to Rondebosch, as it is the season for planting, in order to obtain there 20,000 young oaks—i.e., 12,000 for Stellenbosch, and 8,000 for Drakenstein. He is also to take care that all the spots where the trees have been cut down shall be replanted with these young trees by slaves of the freemen. No trees to be planted on the flats, as they would thrive much better on forest ground, judging from the growth of the aboriginal trees. *The sheep are likewise to be shorn at the proper time, which is said to be at hand, in order that we may be able to fulfil the request of the directors for wool; and obtain as much of that article as possible to be forwarded by the first return ships of next year.*

August 31.—The annual lease of the revenue takes place. Tobacco reaches f.850; foreign beer, f.3,675; brandy, &c., f.10,450; Cape beer, f.2,950. Total, f.17,875, or compared with last year a total loss of f.5,940, mainly caused by the reduction in the garrison.

The Cape wine lease having fetched f.23,300—having been put up in March last by Commissioner D. Heyns—the whole sum realised f.41,175

September 5.—Arrival of the English ship “Montague,” despatched by the new Company, armed with 30 guns and 111 men. She had left London on the 12th April, *via* Cadiz, for Surat, and had on board the Knight Weyt (? White), who had often before been in India, and is to act there as president over the Company’s affairs.

September 8.—Two Company’s servants sentenced by the Court of Justice to be well thrashed and banished for three years to Robben Island.

September 10.—The Landdrost reports in writing that the Heemraad and Captain, Jacobus de Wild, had with his men been at the “Fish Water,” that he had eaten there some fish called “opblasers,” and died in consequence, that his companion Matthys Diederik was dangerously ill, and that it is doubtful whether he will recover, that the corpse had been examined and found to be quite blue, so that it is plain that the fish was very poisonous.

September 17.—*Placcaat issued against the importation (from the country) of Cape Brandy. That some are in the habit of making brandy, &c., from their wines, and not only sell it among each other, but during the night, &c., smuggle it into the fort, where they sell it to such an extent that the sale of the Company’s brandies is greatly injured, and the lessees are made to suffer, who accordingly complain. Every one therefore is, without exception, most sharply forbidden to sell any brandy or distilled waters made of Cape wine in any quantity whatever. Offenders to be fined f.1,000 for each offence. . . .*

In the morning, between the Fort and the Cape, below the second bridge, there was found dead a person who had been ill in hospital.

It is supposed that he had fallen from the bridge. The body was taken to the hospital.

Up to date it has been impossible to *kill the lion* which now for some days has been hiding about the watering place and killed about two or three cattle. On the 16th, in the morning early, he seized some near the Watch House, and on the 17th at "Roodeblom," the house of a freeman, about a quarter of an hour distant from the Fort.

September 23.—Fine weather after the N. W. winds. May it last especially for the corn lying on the fields, which has suffered much in many places from the continuous cold and heavy rains.

September 27.—Some lean cattle sent to Robben Island to fatten there.

September 28.—The burghers busy levelling the plain and filling the holes between the fort and the houses of the Cape, and in opening and making the very necessary new water furrows and escapes. In order to help them the Governor gave them some of the Company's slaves.

The Governor also visited Rondebosch with some councillors.

October 1.—*Meeting of Council; Resolution.* Cattle very scarce. Not nearly enough to supply the ships. Others wanted for the fort itself. Season favourable. Captain O. Bergh with 41 soldiers despatched to the Sousequa and Gouri Hottentots to barter some as usual, he having often been on these expeditions and acted faithfully and to the satisfaction of his superiors. He is also to proceed to other nations in alliance with the Company to get the cattle so very much wanted by the Company, sending back with some of the men such animals as he succeeds in obtaining. Thence he is to proceed to the Hequon nation with whom a good barter was made in 1689.

The brandy lessee notifies that he was unable to obtain any brandy from the Company from the 29th November to the 4th March this year. The beer lessee also reports that he could not always get the quantity required from the brewer, and both request that a *pro rata* allowance should be made in their lease amount. They were ordered to send in a statement of their losses to be settled after approval by the cashier.

A Company's servant well thrashed by the "Caffres" (hangman's helpers) and sentenced to three years hard labour on Robben Island.

October 3.—The disabled "Nieuwland" arrives from Saldanha Bay, and some soldiers were sent into the country to mow grass for the horses and gather salt.

October 8.—The Governor and some councillors proceed to Rondebosch to inspect the works there.

October 10.—Fine S. E. weather. The powder taken from the magazine to air it.

October 13.—Jan Caspar Rigteer of Slieben, the Company's apothecary, being missing since last Thursday (day before yesterday) the door of the dispensary was opened by order of the Governor, and everything properly examined and inventoried.

October 14.—Birthday of ex-Governor Simon van der Stel, who is congratulated by his son and some of the officers of rank.

October 15.—To-day Rigteer, who was supposed to have run away in a fit of madness, returned in fair health.

October 16.—About three or four in the afternoon a rock was seen to fall down from Table Mountain, which caused a great noise. Likewise one of the men on Lion's Head reported that about the same time, and shortly after the signal guns had been fired, the rock on Lion's Head, under which they were accustomed to keep their powder, had likewise fallen down.

October 18.—Rev. Calden administers as usual the sacrament at Stellenbosch.

October 19.—Preparations made for the expedition of Captain O. Bergh (see October 1). Some neighbouring Hottentots provide it with pack oxen.

October 20.—The Landdrost informed that whereas the Directors had in their last despatch renewed their request for Cape wool, and the present time is the best for collecting it, he is ordered (see also letter to him of 29th August) to obtain as much Cape wool as he can, that it may be sent home with the first return ships and that he should likewise communicate with the chief burghers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein who own sheep, and encourage them to grow it, that as much may be secured as they can possibly supply and also in this the wishes of the Directors may be fulfilled.

October 21.—A letter sent overland to Saldanha Bay, ordering the men of the "Wozel" at once to convey hither all the fish already caught for supplying the newly arrived vessels.

October 24.—The new hospital so far completed, that henceforth the sick can be conveniently accommodated. Therefore all were removed from the old hospital which was in a very dilapidated condition and stood on a very unhealthy spot. It will be repaired and used for other purposes.

October 28.—A Company's servant sentenced for theft, to be flogged and serve as convict for three years on Robben Island.

October 29.—The grain-crop suffering from drought. Rain wished for. Bad harvest feared. All vegetables being destroyed by the caterpillar. Almost nothing left.

October 31.—Heavy S. E. winds, greatly injurious to the crops. The farmers already busy cutting barley. Two commissioners sent by the Governor to "Klapmuts," in order to have the barley threshed there for the Company's stables.

The "Amy" proceeds to Saldanha Bay to burn oil.

Late in the evening two men were playing cards in the barracks,

when a quarrel ensued between them, and one wounded the other severely. He was at once apprehended.

November 1.—Rev. Petrus Calden being ill, the service is read by the sick visitor Albert Coopman. The man wounded yesterday died this morning early.

November 2.—A nice S. W. breeze. Afterwards the clouds gathered and rain was expected. Towards noon, however, the weather cleared up, and the Cape burghers were able to appear on parade and exercise themselves in target and popinjay shooting. Capt. O. Bergh prepares for his expedition by loading his five wagons.

November 3.—The prize shooting of the burghers having been settled (elk een naam koning bekomen hebbende) the parade was concluded. Capt. O. Bergh leaves with 41 men.

November 4.—Only a slight shower. A good downpour of twenty-four hours would have been welcome.

November 5.—*Resolution of the Council.* At the suggestion of the burgher Military Council of the Cape, it was decided, as the number of burghers was daily increasing, to divide the infantry into two companies, and elect the necessary new officers; also to give at his own request an honourable discharge to the ex-burgher Councillor Jan de Beer, who for many years filled the place of Captain of Infantry with great credit, as he is generally ill and weak; also to Gerrit Victor, because of his old age, he having been ensign for many years, and to appoint in their stead other officers. The Council therefore appointed for the old company Cornelis Botma, as captain, Willem Mensing as lieutenant, and Dirk van Schalkwyk as ensign. For the new company the burgher Councillor Henning Husing as captain, Hendrik Sneewind as lieutenant, and Adam Tas as ensign. When the parade had ended all were regaled with some wine.

November 6.—The Governor proceeds to the "new lands" to inspect them.

November 11.—Arrival of the English return ship the "London" frigate, 100 feet long, 18 broad and 15 deep, carrying 30 guns and 70 men. Had left Batavia on the 18th August, and reported that the Batavian Government had, under the command of Mr. Swaar de Croon, despatched the "Drie Kroonen"—which carried the Admiral's flag—the "Ceulen," "Eenhoorn," "Jerusalem," "Hartlooper" and "Soldaat," with 1,000 soldiers to Surat, because the Grand Mogul had imprisoned there all of European nationality and also the Company's servants, and that this war was caused because the said Mogul claimed restitution of everything which, during the last ten years, had been taken from him or his. Also that the councillor ordinary, the Hon. Valkenier would, as admiral of the return fleet, consisting of only five or six ships, follow (the "London") in about six weeks' time, and that a certain pirate, who had lost his ship in China, had with a small vessel

captured a Portuguese ship carrying 50 guns, which came from Makkau, and that they proceeded with it to the coast of Java, in order to call at the island Cornu Java. That they had wrecked the vessel on the rocks there; that having gone on shore, twelve of them were captured by the Governor of Japara and sent to Batavia, where nobody had access to them. Heavy South Easterns.

November 14.—Birthday of the King of Great Britain. The two English ships fire a salute each. By the Governor's orders the same was done from the Castle.

November 17.—Hendrik Verbeek, who had killed a man on the 31st October last, sentenced to death.

November 18.—A fine rain for the growing crops (thank God). This morning the condemned man was informed that he was to prepare himself for exchanging this life for death on Saturday next by means of an arquebusade.

November 21.—The above sentence carried out. The whole is given. *The prisoner as usual to pay all the costs of the trial, &c.*

November 22.—After service, the wagons of the expedition were despatched as far as the "Kuiler" (See Berg's letter in vol. of despatches, 1699).

November 23.—This morning early, when the gates opened, the Governor and some Councillors proceeded to Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, Tygerbergen, &c., not only to have a look at those places, but to give out in freehold to newly arrived freemen some lands, and so help them on their legs.

November 25.—An attempt at burglary in a house in Table Valley. The burglars detected, but escaped, taking with them some trifles.

November 27.—The "Wezel" proceeds to Saldanha Bay to fish for the Company's slaves. A fine rain fell to help the corn.

November 29.—The Rev. P. Calden being away with the Governor, the services were read by the sick visitor, H. Lussing.

December 2.—Five men of Bergh's expedition return with 175 cattle and 226 sheep, obtained from the Hessequas and other neighbouring Hottentot tribes.

December 6.—Arrival of the "Waalstroom" after a most disastrous passage from Batavia. Reported to be unseaworthy, and hence unfit to proceed home. She was even too bad to be repaired, and brought 36 dead and 20 sick.

December 14.—Return of the Governor in the evening in good health.

December 20.—Services as usual conducted by the Rev. Calden.

December 25.—The ordinary Christmas services.

December 26.—Preparation service for to-morrow's Sacrament. A fine rain fell. In the afternoon there was a S. W. breeze—fine weather—the whole day.

December 28.—Arrival of the English vessel "Margate," Captain Sam: Burges, from Madagascar. She was at once boarded by a

boat of the English vessel "Loyal Merchant," also here, which brought her captain on board of the latter, where he was asked why he did not salute the "Loyal Merchant." He replied that he did not know she was a King's ship, and was kept on board as a pirate. More than once the boat passed to and fro, and we could not find out what was going on, or why the captain of the "Margate" did not come on shore, according to English custom. In the evening, however, a boat landed with seven persons, all English, excepting one Hamburger, who had fled towards the shore, two of whom at once absented themselves inland. The Hamburger reported to the Governor that they had come from Madagascar with 120 slaves, intending to proceed to Bermuda, that the captain and 14 of his men had been taken from his board by Captain Lowth of the "Loyal Merchant" and kept on the latter; and that the "Margate" was in possession of men of the L. M. The five men were ordered by the Governor to be kept in the Castle, whilst search was to be made for the two others. Moreover, three deputies were sent on board the vessels to inquire into the reasons of this proceeding, who reported that Captain Lowth had told them that by virtue of his commission granted to him by the King of England, he had seized the "Margate" as a pirate, and taken the captain and men on his own ship, and likewise requested that the Governor would not interfere. A boat was also sent, during the absence of the deputies, to the "Margate," as it had already grown dark. But the men of the "Loyal Merchant" who were on board had with drawn swords called out to our men that they would have no Hollanders there, at the same time clashing their swords against each other. About ten in the evening Captain Lowth and his chief mate Cornelis Brouwer called on the Governor, who after some discussion strongly protested against his having violated our rights on the roadstead, and stated that before adopting such a strange course he ought to have given notice to him of his intentions. Captain Lowth showed his commission, which gave him full authority to act against English pirates and their adherents, stating that from information received, there were 22 pirates on board, and that he would send copies of that information to the Governor to-morrow, promising to be on shore again to speak further on the subject.

December 29.—*Meeting of the Council.* New members elected for the different boards. Captain Lowth and his mate land late at night to confer further with the Governor about his seizure of the "Margate" and the right that he had of doing so. He showed his Royal Commission with the great seal of England hanging to it,—A copy was made of the same at the desire of the Governor, who having informed himself of the contents, provisionally (it being too late in the night to protest in writing, and the Captain having to hurry on board of the prize in consequence of the commotion there, notified to him by a signal gun), protested by word

of mouth most strongly and emphatically against the violence and the infraction of the rights of the roadstead committed by him in his unheard of proceedings, and without giving the least information to the Governor beforehand.

December 30.—In the morning early, the Governor sent a written protest on board by the hands of the Secunde Elsevier, fiscal Blesius, the Cashier Henricus Munkerus, and Gerrit Coper, skipper of the “Waalstroom,” and also Hugo de Goyer, Secretary of the Council. The document was delivered in the name of the Lords Directors, and was as follows:—The Secretary H. de Goyer is hereby authorised to proceed with the Secunde Elsevier, &c., in the name of the Governor, &c., who gives the notice, to Captain Lowth, Commander of the East India Company's ship “Loyal Merchant,” armed with a Royal Commission, whether he be on board or on land, and who is to receive this notification, and to hand him the following notice and protest against this infraction and violence committed on the rights of this roadstead on the 28th inst., by taking and overpowering the English ship “Margate.” Notice as follows:—That the Governor (de Heer insinuant) did not see or hear without great dissatisfaction that the “Margate,” whose Captain's name is Samuel Burges, coming as is said from Madagascar with slaves and destined for New York, and which had anchored here at 11 a.m. under the protection of the “insinuant” and saluted the Castle, being saluted in return, had at once been boarded by the “Loyal Merchant” (den geinsinuerden), whose captain had by some means or other managed to get its commander on his board and so prevented him from landing to pay the usual compliments and make the necessary request for the refreshments required. That the sailing of the boat from one vessel to the other made the Governor suppose that all were busy writing and forwarding letters, and that that was the reason why Captain S. Burges did not come on shore. That late in the afternoon the Governor heard from the fugitives of the “Margate” that you, the party complained of, did not only keep Burges under arrest but 13 or 14 others besides, placing all in irons as pirates. That further you kept possession of the vessel with armed men, that this was shortly afterwards confirmed by your chief mate Cornelius Brouwer. That upon this the Governor at once, in order to maintain the rights of this roadstead, sent, in the name of the Hon. East India Company two commissioners to ask Captain Lowth the reason of this strange and improper proceeding, who replied, when on shore, that he had done so by virtue of his royal commission, as he considered the men to be pirates. Against this the Governor in order to maintain the good rights of his masters, protested provisionally, by word of mouth, maintaining according to every principle of law that if the vessel as asserted was a pirate or carried pirates, the duty of capturing it was not that of the “Loyal Merchant” but of our masters, the more so as

it was lying at anchor in the grounds of this roadstead, that therefore the Governor had a preferent right, and that if Captain Lowth had any intention of the sort, he should have beforehand given the necessary notice to the Governor. This however, he had omitted to do, but adhered to what he had done by virtue of his commission, keeping for himself alone the "Margate" with her men, cash, and goods, and manning that vessel with his own crew, in this way openly infringing the rights of these roads and contemning them. The Governor therefore deems it advisable to inquire of Captain Lowth in a friendly way, but nevertheless judicially, whether he is inclined to leave the Lords and Principals of the Governor in the quiet and just possession of this roadstead and to withdraw his hands from the "Margate," her men, money, and goods, and to restore her to the state in which she was before, on her arrival here, as in case of refusal the Governor in the name of his masters protests against all violence and infraction, and likewise all injuries and losses which the said East India Company may suffer in consequence, being determined to require them all from him by all lawful means, wherever, and in what manner such may be deemed fit, and that the Governor intends to report the whole case to Europe.—(Signed) W. A. van der Stel.

The following is the answer of Captain Lowth:—

"Shippe Royal Marchand at the Cape Good Hope, December the 20/30 1699. I doe own that ij have received a protest from the Gouvernor of this place, in answer to which, ij doe by vertue of my King's Commission seeze on ye ship Margitt her people and all her lodeing, and likewise will keep the same in possession and demand eight of her company now on shore. (Signed). On board his Majesty's shippe Loyal Marchand the 20/30 December 1699. Matthew Lowth. On the back was endorsed the declaration of the Commissioners that the protest had been delivered in proper form.

About eight or nine in the evening another small English vessel the "Vine" (pink) arrived. About 5 o'clock, the chief mate of the "Loyal Merchant" came to inform the Governor that the captive pirates on board his vessel had informed Captain Lowth that the coming vessel was a pirate, and to find out the truth, the Governor and mate agreed when the vessel arrived, that the mate should hang in the rigging of the "Margate" two lights above each other as a certain sign that such was the case. Shortly afterwards the Governor received a letter from Captain Lowth regarding the approaching pirate, but the former not being well pleased with the proceedings of the latter and in order not to be deceived by the English, nor to allow the latter to leave with the probable prize, as they would with the first, decided in order to maintain the rights of the roadstead, to order the skipper of the "Waalstroem" and the mate of the "Nieuwland" at once to proceed on board, fill their boat with armed men, and lie alongside

the "Waalstroorn" to see that no boat of the "Loyal Merchant" boarded her. That should any go thither, they were at once to do the same to prevent Captain Lowth from boarding, and in the name of the company take the vessel under their protection, with express orders to take good care that the said unknown vessel, its men, or goods, were not in the least injured by these men. Further the Governor placed 40 soldiers on board the English ship in case that, should any misunderstanding arise between Lowth and the men of the same, they were to help the men in the boats. Moreover, the wharf master Jan Brommert boarded the pirate to ask what ship it was, &c.

The weather was calm and the water smooth. The Governor, receiving no news about what was taking place on the roadstead, resolved to go on board the "Waalstroorn" with the Secunde S. Elzevier and H. de Goyer to be nearer the scene of action and be able the sooner to give the necessary orders. The captain of that vessel reported that the English boat had boarded the suspected pirate as soon as it had anchored, and shortly after returned with its captain, Thomas Warren, to the "Loyal Merchant." Shortly afterwards a boat of this new arrival boarded the "Margate," and the men of the "Waalstroorn," which was anchored very near, heard that as soon as the men came on board they were made prisoners; that this caused great commotion; that immediately two lights were hoisted in the main rigging of the "Loyal Merchant," and a musket was fired as a signal; that upon this the boat of the "Loyal Merchant" sailed to the pirate, and likewise the boat of the "Waalstroorn," which, with its armed men, took possession for safe custody of the said pirate.

During the night, thank God, the frigate "Peter and Paul" returned from Madagascar with 198 slaves (of whom 14 had died), and a quantity of ebony for Europe.

December 31.—This morning the Governor received a sealed letter from Captain Lowth, which was at once replied to.

This afternoon the Administrator Elzevier, Fiscal Blesius, and Secretary de Goyer proceed to the "Wyngaard pink" to examine the fourteen passengers on board, who had roamed about the Red Sea and elsewhere as pirates, and now helped themselves with the general pardon of the King of England.

But as these Commissioners do not understand the English language so exactly, the doctor on board undertook to have ready to-morrow the declarations of the fourteen mentioned. Upon this they returned to land. The Governor received a second letter from Captain Lowth.

The Almighty thanked for his mercies during the past year.

1700.

January 1.—Heavy south-easter since yesterday. New Year—salute from the Castle as usual. Governor congratulated by the chief of the Company's servants and the burghers. Service held in commemoration of the circumcision of our Lord Jesus Christ.

January 2.—The 184 slaves landed from the "Peter and Paul" The captain of the "Wyngaard" pink lands from the "Loyal Merchant," having been released from irons and set free. He informed the Governor how Captain Lowth had treated him and sent him, as having no cause of action against him, to his own vessel.

In the evening Captain Lowth sent his officer to ask the Governor for a written reply to his letter, which was at once given; and as Captain Lowth had removed his men from the "Wyngaard" pink, the Company's men were all landed about ten in the evening, without anybody having been injured by them on board.

January 3.—The above vessel salutes the Castle. Rev. Calden officiates at Stellenbosch and arranges church affairs there as usual. Another letter received from Captain Lowth.

January 4.—*As this day was, according to the old style, Christmas day, the "Loyal Merchant" discharged all her guns.*

January 5.—Arrival of Danish return ship, "Christianus Quintus," Captain Cornelis Krynsz Rood, from Tranquebar. The Captain reports that he had left Copenhagen in December 1698, that he had wished to call here, but the weather being unfavourable and the crew well, he had gone on, but shortly afterwards his men and himself became very ill, so that he could hardly finish the voyage. He declared that he would never again pass this place for the reasons mentioned.

January 7.—The "Amy" sent to Saldanha Bay for fish for the Company's slaves and hospital.

January 8.—Every care taken to provide proper nourishment and good clothing for the newly-arrived slaves.

January 11.—*This being New Year, old style, those on board the "Loyal Merchant" discharged their guns with much joy.*

January 14.—As the farmers were but slowly bringing in their grain, the Landdrost was ordered to tell them to deliver at the Company's stores here as much corn as they can spare, and not to delay in doing so.

January 15.—The "Loyal Merchant" leaves with its prize the "Margate," as it is said, for India.

January 16.—The following placcaat published by order of the directors:—To grant the meat contract to those who were prepared to sell at the lowest rates per lb., &c., i.e., 2½ stivers heavy money. One alone or in partnership with others.

January 17.—Rev. Calden and an elder proceed to Drakenstein to audit the poor accounts there, &c.

January 18.—A fishing boat overturned at Salt River, one black man drowned.

January 19.—The body examined, and the verdict was that death had resulted from drowning. The corpse was given to the widow for burial. The Commissioners appointed to make the annual returns, return this day from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein.

January 20.—The general placcaat published this day.

January 25.—Arrival of the Ordinary Councillor and Commissioner for this Government, likewise Admiral of the Fleet, the Hon. Wouter Valkenier, in the "Cattendyk," &c.

January 26.—The Commissioner welcomed on board by the Governor and other officers of rank, and thence conducted by them on shore, where he was received by the burghers and the military, and the discharge of muskets and cannon, &c.

January 27.—Strong south-east wind. Nevertheless the Governor and Secunde and Fiscal board the "Concordia" to welcome the Vice-Admiral and Councillor Extraordinary Wybrand Lyeochthon, but the wind was too strong to land.

January 28.—The Governor and party land. Arrangements made for the reception of the Vice-Admiral, who, with wife and family, landed this morning, and were welcomed by the Commissioner, the Governor, other officials and their wives.

January 29.—The Hon. Commissioner presents his credentials to the Council here, dated 21st November, 1699, as follows:—Willem van Outhoorn, Governor-General, &c., with greeting to the reader. Whereas the directors in their preceding letters and specially in 1656 have been pleased to order that he, to whom the command of the return fleet to Holland shall be entrusted, shall be likewise qualified and empowered as Commissioner to inspect the Company's affairs at the Cape, in order to give an exact report of the condition there to their Honours in the Fatherland (although for some years, in consequence of the conversion of the Administration into a Government according to further orders and arrangements of the Seventeen, this has not been precisely carried out, except that last year Advocate Daniel Heins, Extraordinary Councillor of India and Admiral of the return fleet was empowered by us for this object), we have in council on the 9th of October, 1699, decided, as Mr. Wouter Valkenier, Councillor of India and late president of the Court of Justice here, has requested leave to return home, to appoint him Admiral of the Fleet, and also Commissioner to inspect the affairs of the Cape Government, with authority and power, should he find it necessary and expedient, to make such further or better regulations for the future, as, subject to the approval of the directors or this Government, he may deem proper, and likewise in accordance with the particular instructions of the masters for the Commissioners and Inspectors of the different offices in India, as framed of old.

We therefore order the Governor W. A. van der Stel, or whoever

may be in his place, at the time of the Commissioner's arrival, and all others, without exception, living under the Cape Government, to acknowledge Commissioner Valckenier as such, to respect and obey him, and render him all assistance in the execution of his charge to the utmost of their power, and according to the oath by which everyone is bound to the Company, as we have considered this proper in the service of the same, and in fulfilment of the orders of our principals. Dated at Batavia on the island Great Java this 21st day of November, 1699. (Signed) W. van Outhoorn.

January 29.—*Meeting of Council* (continued). *Broad Council*.—The Commissioner Valkenier refers to the above commission, which the Council at once acknowledges; he, however, declines to be publicly presented to the people, and declares that as the Governor lately arrived from the Fatherland, was, according to the intention of the directors, to redress the affairs of this Government henceforth, and is well acquainted with them (some changes having already been made last year when the Hon. Commissioner D. Heins was here), and as since, according to information received, nothing of importance had happened, and no complaints had reached the ears of the Governor, he would defer all Government affairs to his wise management, and keep himself employed only with those of the return fleet that the ships might be able to leave as soon as possible, as the chief interests of the masters were centred in them. . . . The unseaworthy condition of the "Waalstroom" now anchored in the bay is fully gone into.

Eleven pirates on the fleet to remain confined on board. They might swim away from Robben Island, and prisoners have been known to escape from the Castle.

The Governor refers to the poor harvest, caused by floods and succeeding droughts; the consequent want of grain here, and the necessity of making provision for supplies.

February 4-6.—The Commissioner daily busy with Company's affairs and those of the return fleet particularly. On the 5th he inspected the Fort and its condition inside, also the stores and the poor dwellings of some servants of the Company. Notice given on the 6th that all who were inclined to supply meat at 2½ stivers heavy money per lb. were to give notice at the Secretariat.

February 10.—Captain Bergh returns from the cattle expedition, having had a fair success.

February 11.—Two outward bound anchored in Saldanha Bay; particulars given in their letters; were urged to make every effort to reach this place. Fuel might be obtained in the neighbourhood of Saldanha Bay.

February 13.—Corporal Godfried Douderstadt sent to Saldanha Bay to collect salt.

February 15.—The Governor and others proceed to the Salt Valley to inspect the salt-pan, which seemed to yield poorly.

February 17.—*Meeting of Council.* The Commissioner lays on the table a memorial of the ex-Councillor Henning Huysing asking that he might have for the period of ten years the meat contract of the Company. This was granted. (See the conditions annexed to the resolution).

It having hitherto been the custom that whenever a freeman loaned a Company's servant, the half of his pay was paid into the Company's treasury, by which means off and on some losses had been sustained, it was decided at once to suspend the pay of all servants entering the service of freemen, until the loan time has expired or the Governor requires them again for the Company.

According to the despatch of the directors, dated 27th July, 1699, it was decided to leave the trade with the Hottentots open to all, on condition, however, that should the Company require any draft cattle, the freemen shall whenever so ordered by the Governor, supply as many as may be wanted at f.10 each; every freeman in proportion to the cattle held by him.

The cashier, H. Munkerus, and the bookkeeper, Jacobus Cruse, commissioned to find out from the "Free books" the good and bad debts of the freemen in arrear, and to report.

Contract with Huysing. Reference made to despatch of 27th July 1699, allowing free trade with the Hottentots, and desiring that all such cattle obtained, when fattened, shall be supplied to the Company; that only Huysing had offered himself for the contract, and that the following was agreed to:—That Huysing shall supply for ten years beef and mutton at $2\frac{1}{2}$ stivers heavy money, i.e., European or half-bred sheep; the liver and lungs of an ox at 12 stivers, and of a sheep at 6 stivers; two Commissioners always to be at hand to examine and approve of the meat.

After the best cattle of the Company has been selected, the contractor must take over the rest, viz, sheep at 3 and cattle at 12 Cape guilders each, and should the contract expire he shall deliver the same number to the Company at the same price, if required.

Hides to be supplied at $\frac{1}{2}$ Rd. and sheepskins for nothing. He is also to supply two good sureties.

The Company allows him the use of the "Three fountains" on this side of the "Groenekloof," and thence towards the beach on the other side under the "Dassenberg" and towards Saldanha Bay for depasturing his flocks and sowing corn for his people. No one shall be allowed to inconvenience or injure him there, as long as he properly carries out the contract. The ground to remain the property of the Company.

The Company shall allow him 1,000 lbs. tobacco annually with $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. profit on cost price. Should the contractor be robbed by hostile Hottentots and so become unable to supply, the Company shall assist him in every way.

At the first opportunity the Company will build a new slaughter-house and a kraal, in which ten cattle can be killed with proper

cleanliness; the manure, however, shall be for the Company, which will remove it at its own cost.

For making kraals, stations, &c., the contractor is allowed ten months. In the meantime the Company's cattle may be killed, &c., &c. Signed on the 17th February, 1700, by H. Huysingh, and as sureties by C. H. Diepenauw and A. Tas, in presence of the Secretary, H. de Goyer.

Day of departure for the fleet fixed. . . .

February 20.—*Meeting of Council.* Regarding the cargo of the "Waalstroom."

In consequence of the complaints of the brandy and wine lessee Stephen Vermeij, and that his wife and children may not be made destitute, it was resolved to let him pay the amount of the half-year's lease, and to put up again to public competition at the Company's expense the remaining term of the same. The request however of Jacob Vogel, lessee of imported beer, was refused as groundless.

February 25.—The brandy lease, above mentioned, realised £2,500.

February 27.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Waalstroom" after discharge is found to be unseaworthy. *She had already been unseaworthy as it appeared, before she left Amsterdam.* Decided to break her up, and to sell all the tobacco in the stores as fast as possible

March 2.—The Commissioner leaves in state.

March 4.—Every one busy wine pressing.

March 9.—Letter received from the boat's crew left behind at Saldanha Bay by the "Oestgeest" and "Lek"—their vain attempts to leave, their sufferings, and their anxiety to rejoin their ships.

March 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Promotions of some servants. Two deserters brought back from Holland by the above named vessels, well flogged by the "Caffres"; also another for stealing an oar.

March 18.—*Meeting of Council.* Resolutions regarding the cargoes of the "Waalstroom" and the "Lek"; the latter to carry to Holland the cargo of the former and also 300 pieces of ebony from Mauritius. The frigate "Peter and Paul" to accompany the "Oestgeest" to Batavia with part of the cargo of the "Lek."

March 21.—Sunday. Usual services. Arrival of the English ship "Godsfrugt" (Piety), Captain Harrison, from London, with 30 guns and 75 men, destined for China.

March 23.—A corpse found in the downs near the place of execution among the bushes. Wild animals had eaten away the face and other portions of the body; no recognition was possible, but the tie around the neck, through which a small stick had been passed, showed that he had been strangled.

March 24.—Various criminals examined on charges of burglary in the country, and also three sailors, who during the night had

twice entered by the window into the Company's marine stores facing the sea—the old hospital standing outside the fort—and stolen various articles from the same, selling them at a low price to the burghers.

March 28.—The Governor gives the usual farewell dinner to the skippers of the Ceylon fleet.

April 3.—In a letter to the Landdrost the Governor refers to the steady growth of the Drakenstein parish, and the necessity of appointing a sick visitor and schoolmaster for the maintenance and furtherance of the true reformed Christian religion there; and to teach the youth reading and writing. The Dutch congregation (de Duytsche gemeente), he felt, should be provided with a fit and proper person; and in order to meet this want, he mentioned that he had appointed Jacobus de Groot of Haarlem, who is well versed in reading, writing and the French language, and has for three and a half years acted with great credit in the town of Galle as sick visitor. He is to be accepted as such and as teacher, and provided with proper accommodation. Again in a letter to the Rev. Petrus Simond, the Governor refers to the same matter, and says that many do not understand the French language and live far away from each other; that consequently they cannot be very well served by the French sick visitor, and that the Dutch children should also, as the Company wishes, be properly trained in reading and writing, and that therefore Jacobus de Groot has been appointed sick visitor and teacher.

April 5.—The above mentioned thieves (March 24) were examined, with the threat of torture, and confessed, naming some of their accomplices, who had fled.

April 18.—The Rev. Calden having returned from Stellenbosch, conducted the usual services.

April 25.—Sunday. *Meeting of Council.* Ship's affairs.

May 7.—To-day two prisoners sentenced yesterday were, for having fought, dipped from the yard-arm and flogged.

All the farmers are complaining of drought, as the ground is too hard to plough without rain, and the cattle for want of pasture is very poor and dying. Prayer should be made to Almighty God to preserve us from a third bad harvest, as our condition would otherwise be very miserable.

May 8.—The three thieves who had stolen from the Company's stores, as above mentioned, were scourged and banished to Robben Island. The sentence follows: Likewise that of the two receivers of the stolen goods, who are each fined Rds. 200 for the benefit of the Fiscal, and condemned to pay the costs of their trial.

May 11.—A fine shower, most welcome to field and cattle; the air nice and warm

May 18.—The two French ships which arrived yesterday land their sick and lodge them in two tents between the castle and the houses near the first watercourse. According to orders, however,

the sick pass the night on board, and return on shore in the morning.

May 19.—Fine rain during the night and part of the day. God be thanked for this, as it will prepare the ground for ploughing.

May 20.—Ascension day. May 21.—Stormy N. W.

May 26.—*Meeting of Council.* Resolution regarding the despatch of the return ship "Vegt" to Holland.

May 28.—Fine dry weather. All busy ploughing and sowing, trusting that God may bless their work.

May 29.—Fine weather. The two French warships broke up their tents on shore and prepared for departure.

May 30.—Pentecost. May 31.—Heavy thunder, lightning and rain during the night and this day.

June 7.—The French ships and also an English one leave without saluting the castle.

June 9.—Because of the small quantity of grain on hand, and in order to save the rice from weevil, for the first time this day the garrison were rationed on rice instead of bread.

The following notice was also affixed:—That as Commissioner Valkenier had in his instructions left behind here, ordered that as soon as a Company's servant is loaned by a freeman, his wages were at once to cease until the time agreed for had expired, and that no longer the half of such a person's pay should be paid into the Treasury, an arrangement which ceases on the 31st August next, it was decided to notify that all those who have any servants on loan must return them before that date, or if they wish to retain them, make a new contract under the above named instructions.

June 11.—The Hottentot Captain Coopman having some days ago complained to the Governor that some freemen of Drakenstein, under the plea of barter, had by violence taken the cattle belonging to him and his people, the Governor ordered the Landdrost to collect exact information on the subject and report as soon as possible; that should it be true, provision might be made in accordance with orders received from Holland, and the placcaaten issued.

June 12.—The Master Woodcutter, Jan Vosloo, is informed that complaints have been made that he does not take care to provide the Company with good and sufficient fuel, that what is delivered is wet and useless, that the freemen daily bring dry fuel into the Cape in abundance for their own use, but that they have no right to get any except on a permit to be delivered to him. That this is said not to be carried out in spite of all admonition, that he does not collect the permits, a proof of his negligence or collusion with the burghers to the injury of the Company. He is therefore ordered to procure better fuel and in proper quantity, and to forward it in time, that the ships need not wait for it.

June 15.—In accordance with an advertisement issued some time ago the "posts" de "Kuyt" and "Elsjes kraal" were sold by the Company. The first one for fl,300, and the other for f3,400.

June 21.—The "Waalstroom" is beached below the Castle to be broken up.

June 22.—A dead lion brought from Hottentots Holland, killed by a trap-gun.

June 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Complaints are laid before the Governor that selfish people buy stolen goods from the slaves, and also the clothes of slaves given to the latter to cover them, and at a nominal price, helping them to steal from their masters and mistresses, &c. This evil should be checked in time, as nobody is secure in the enjoyment of his own. *A placcaat is accordingly issued* forbidding every one without exception to buy or barter anything from a slave who has no such authority from his masters. Offenders who are buyers are to restore the stolen articles, and for the first offence are to be fined Rds. 50, for the second Rds. 100, and for the third to be additionally prosecuted as aiders and abettors, &c.

July 1.—General muster of the garrison and the ships in the bay. The "Waalstroom" is being broken up.

July 6.—*The following placcaat affixed.* (See June 28).

July 8.—Heavy storm during the night from the N.W. Many boats overturned, some very much injured and cast on shore; one of the "Byweg" lost a man, having been thrown on shore on the black rock above the fort. The boat of the "Schellak" was overturned behind her and a man drowned. Other boats damaged.

July 31.—The weather during the greater part of the month has been very stormy. In the morning of this day a corpse was found washed up, supposed to belong to one of the ships that had left. In order to give a helping hand to the freemen who had some time ago been sent hither by the directors to earn their living by agriculture, and also to some inhabitants of Drakenstein, who no longer know how to get on; the Governor sent them under the protection of a corporal, one of the most experienced of land travellers, and six soldiers, that they might be safe from the Hottentots and wild animals, with four wagons laden with provisions, &c. over the "Roode Zand" to the land of Waveren, a fine region for cattle, agriculture and tree planting, not yet inhabited by any Europeans, where they might settle down and good success be looked for. The wives and children are to remain behind until further orders, at least until the work there shall have prospered somewhat.

August 9.—The Landdrost, Michiel Ditmar, informs the Governor that the wagons of Stellenbosch have been "commanded" and have arrived at François du Toit, but that those of

Drakenstein have not obeyed the order. Barend Burger said that no "command" would henceforth be obeyed unless a fine were imposed. whilst Corporal Douderstadt reported that the men (destined for Waveren) were consuming their rations in their poverty. Stricter orders were therefore required.

The Governor is surprised that these Drakenstein people are so unwilling to help the new settlers with a few wagons to reach their place of destination in the same way in which the Cape and Stellenbosch had afforded assistance. The Drakenstein people should remember that they had prospered so far with the assistance of the Company, and the Governor will on every occasion remember their ingratitude and opposition in this matter. But in order that the settlers may not be hindered in the prosecution of their journey and use up their rations without effecting anything the landdrost is ordered to proceed thither in person and call together all who are in possession of wagons, and to do so in presence of the Heemraden, to read the Governor's letter, ordering that lots shall be drawn to see who must give their wagons, for the conveyance of the freemen across the Rooode Zand, and that everyone shall provide one or more oxen for the wagons, or as many as are required. Should any be found who were unwilling, their names were to be put down and sent to the Cape, in order that the Government might on every occasion show them its resentment and dissatisfaction with their unwillingness to help and further the public welfare. In the meantime matters were to be arranged in such a way that the emigrants might proceed without delay.

August 13.—The "Wezel" returns with salt fish from Saldanha bay, having been sent thither with supplies for that "Post."

August 14.—This morning a child was found at Salt River before the door of a smith. The fiscal discovered the mother and her accomplices, and the child, still living, was taken to the Cape.

August 30.—*Meeting of Council.* Orders received from home to break up the "Nieuwland." But the Governor submits that the "Peter and Paul" which had replaced the "Soldaat" had been sent to Holland with part of the cargo of the "Waalstroom," that no vessel was at hand at present, that they did not know when one would be sent, that they were busy breaking up the "Waalstroom," that the "Nieuwland" is to be broken up on the same spot; that the latter being left on the roads would be an intimidation to strangers, and might if necessary be used like the "Zwarte Leeuw"; that without its assistance in case of pirates, on the roadstead, under the land, or in Saldanha Bay, great inconvenience might be caused, and that for defensive purposes it might still be used for some time, and the Council accordingly decided to leave it at anchor in the bay for the present at least, until another ship had been sent from home, and that notice of this resolution shall be given to the directors.

It was further decided to lease the sale of Cape wine, brandy, and beer on the same conditions. And that the tobacco lessee shall pay the Company four heavy skillings per lb., the price fixed by Com. Valkenier on the 27th Feb. last. At that price everyone may buy it for cash, but the lessee will only be allowed to sell by retail.

The beer licence is not to be leased but left to the widow Rutgert Mensinok, for f2,950. It was considered that last year in consequence of the failure of the harvest she had to close her stores for six months, paying her lease all the same, and been obliged to wait till December for the new corn.

As the saddler Willem v. Rymdyk cannot earn a living here he is allowed to proceed to Batavia with his wife Margriet Breugmans and his seven children. The Lease produced as follows:—For Cape wine, f38,300; for brandy, f6,000; for Cape and European beer, f1,570; for Malt beer, f2,950; for tobacco, f400; Total f49,220.

September 5.—The whole garrison mustered early this Sunday morning to discover the murderer of the Corporal of the Generale Vredé whose body was found beyond the houses below Lions Hill, but without success.

September 15.—The Governor visits the Company's post "Bommel's hoek."

September 24.—A letter is written to Landdrost Ditmar enclosing a notice to *inform the people that the directors had last year ordered that annually as much wool shorn from the sheep at the Cape should be sent home as could be obtained, and that the best shearing time is at hand.* He is therefore reminded and ordered to notify to the people of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein by notices affixed to the Church doors and other customary places, that those who have wool sheep are to shear them and bring the wool in time for a reasonable price to the Company. He is to pay particular attention to this as the masters are much interested in the said wool.

*The notice is as follows:—*As it is the good intention of the directors, lately communicated to the Governor, that owners of wool sheep should shear them at the proper time in order to sell the wool at a fair price per lb. to the Company and ship it to Holland by the first return fleet, and as the proper time is approaching, every one under Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, the Tygerbergen and elsewhere in the Government who owns sheep is notified to shear his sheep in time, and to deliver the wool to the Company at a fair price.

As Captain Jacob de Savoye of the Drakenstein Corps has left, Barend Burger (Burghard) is appointed instead, who is succeeded as lieutenant by François du Toit.

October 9.—Heavy N. W. wind and rain, the boat broke adrift from behind the "Nieuwland" and is thrown on shore at Salt River. About noon one of the tanks on the pier was thrown on shore and

broken under the fort. The whole pier was very much damaged by the heavy waves. The "Nieuwland" dragged its anchors and was in danger of being wrecked. Weather abated in the afternoon.

October 14.—The Governor and some officials, it being a beautiful day, proceeded to Constantia to congratulate his father on his birthday, whilst in the afternoon some light cannon was discharged from the fort.

October 16.—To-morrow some freemen with their wives and children, baggage, provisions, &c., will proceed to the "Land of Waveren," by wagon across the Kooze Zand, in order to become farmers there. The following letter was sent to the Landdrost: - That in order to further agriculture more and more in the Land of Waveren, and that the number of people there may gradually increase, we send some more freemen for whom we have provided three Company's wagons and three others obtained from the freemen here. The latter's wagons are to be returned from Stellenbosch and the freemen there are to provide three others, according to our letter of the 9th August. They are in their turn to be relieved by those of Drakenstein, that the freemen may proceed as rapidly as possible, and the Company's wagons, as has often occurred, not be kept uselessly on the road, they being wanted here very much.

October 17.—*The freemen leave for Waveren.*

November 1.—The burghers of the Cape District have their annual fair or meeting, exercising on parade, shooting at the target, parrot, &c. This continued the following day, but the prize Kings were not obtained. On the 3rd the burgher Jacobus van Brakel became "King" of the Cape Cavalry, and the garrison bookkeeper Jacobus Cruse "King" of the infantry.

November 4.—Early this morning the burghers were under arms on the plain between the fort and the town, and exercised before the Governor and Council. Having fired a few volleys they drew off and returned home. The Governor ordered the necessary refreshments to be supplied from the Company's stores. The whole went off without any trouble.

November 5.—A mason finding another asleep on his bed stabbed him, but was prevented by his comrades from repeating the blow, and taken into custody.

November 6.—Some poles on which the Company's arms were out, were erected at the Rietvlei to notify that the whole place was reserved for the grazing of the Company's cattle and no other. A notice was published forbidding all from trespassing. Offenders were to be fined for the benefit of the field guards three stivers for every head of cattle, six stivers for a horse, and one stiver for a sheep.

November 15.—The farmers complain that the corn hitherto growing so beautifully everywhere and promising a rich harvest, is very much injured by the drought, that the heavy South East

winds were continually making matters worse, and that the hope of an abundant harvest was lessening. The barley however is being out and carefully husbanded. May God soon grant a sweet and mild rain.

November 27.—*Meeting of the Council.* Two requests are received, one from the Rev. Pierre Simond of the French congregation, begging permission to return home with the first return fleet, and the other from the Church Councillors of that congregation, containing reasons why that permission should be refused. After consideration the matter was properly disposed of.

December 9.—The mason who had stabbed his comrade (Nov. 5) is to be sentenced on the 11th. Another who was a Company's servant, because he had absented himself for nine months and lived among the burghers of Drakenstein as if he had been a burgher himself, was flogged by the Caffres, and put in irons for a year, serving as a convict at hard labour.

December 10.—The "Amy" and "Dolphyn" ordered back from Saldanha Bay as enough oil had been burnt and the season for fishing was over. Or the "Dolphyn" might be left to continue fishing if too unseaworthy to return.

December 11.—Jan Cramer of Utrecht, soldier and mason, having confessed that he was on the 2nd November in the inn kept by the freeman Jan Meyndertse Cruywagen in Table Valley, where he sat drinking with many others, and amongst them the mason Hendrik Arentsz of Lubeck, that a quarrel had ensued between himself and the latter about their work, that the latter had hit him on his head, and that he had promised to pay Arentsz off for the blow, a threat repeated whenever he was drunk; that on the 5th November being drunk, he had left the house of the freeman Johannes Starrenburgh for the mason's quarters in the Castle on the point Nassouw, that at the door he commenced to "fulminate," saying, "you, long Harry, I will pay you off," meaning H. Arentsz; that the latter was asleep on his bed, that when he said this he resolved to commit the crime, that he repeated the above words, adding you shall die by my hand, that he placed one foot on his chest before the bed of Arentsz and drawing his knife inflicted a dangerous wound on the sleeper, before the others who were eating could prevent him; and that a second stab would have been inflicted if he had not been held back and disarmed by the others, that he intended to escape but was captured; the Court of Justice after having carefully tried the case sentenced him to stand with the rope round his neck on the place of execution, and after that to be scourged and branded and serve as a convict on Robben Island for 15 years. He is further as usual to pay the costs of the trial.

December 13.—A new tank is erected on the pier.

December 14.—Arrival of the English ship "Happy Return," Captain Randel Brayce; had left the Thames on the 11th July

last for Madagascar to obtain slaves and convey them to Barbadoes.

December 18.—*Meeting of Council.* New members are appointed for the various boards, and at the request of the Secunde the stock books were examined and losses written off. Joan Rotterdam made elder of the Cape, and Abraham Poulle for the Company, and Pieter van der Poel for the burghers made deacons. Pieter van der Byl made elder of Stellenbosch, and Jacobus v. d. Heyden deacon. Jan Magnet and Pieter de Villiers to remain Elders of Drakenstein, and Claude Marais and Paul Roux to be deacons. Guiliam Heems to be a member of the Orphan Board with Cornelius Botma. He is also to be Commissioner of the Marriage Board. H. Huysing and Abraham Diemer to be burgher Councillors at the Cape. Hans Jurgen Grein and Ferd. Appel to be Heemraden at Stellenbosch and Barend Burgaart to remain Heemraad at Drakenstein, and have as further colleagues Frans du Toit and Hercules du Pre.

December 28.—The old foundations of the church (the church-yard being already provided with a good wall) having on examination been found to be very bad and small, new foundations were marked off by the church councillors of a proper depth and width, in order to be able to build a suitable church on them in the form of an octagon. In order to further this pious work, the Governor this day laid the first stone, some of the councillors following his example.

December 29.—Arrival of the "Noordgouw" frigate, destined for the Cape.

December 31.—God humbly praised for His mercies during the past year.

1701.

New Year's Day.—Ordinary congratulations and cannon firing. The Rev. Calden being unwell, no service was held.

January 7.—The ordinary annual general placeaat is published.

January 14.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor lays a despatch on the Table from India, dated 26th October, 1700, stating why the "Drie Kroonen," "Oostersteyn" and "Venhuysen" are to be despatched as soon as possible, and before the arrival of the English ships with their Chinese cargoes, that the Company may obtain a good market for its cargoes and prevent the English from having the advantage. The Governor and Council were to decide on the best time of sending them by the Northern route, when the danger from storms would not be so very great, but they were not to delay here longer than the 20th or 31st January, 1701, in order to be home by the end of May. Also whether the two first vessels shall proceed alone and the third remain here to await the following ships, if she be found to be a bad sailer. No other orders to the

contrary having been received, and the "Venhuysen" having been found to be a good sailer, it was decided to despatch the three ships on the 28th.

January 16.—Return of the Commissioners deputed to make the country returns.

February 21.—Arrival of three English return ships, "Anglesea," "Hastings" and "Lizard" from India *via* Mauritius, Madagascar and the Mayotte Islands, where they had been cruising for nine months in search of the pirates, two of which had been captured and burnt; a portion of the men had fled on shore and a portion were prisoners on board, being conveyed to London.

March 6.—A fine rain during the night, most desirable for the grass and the country; it lasted until the afternoon.

March 8.—*Meeting of Council.* The return fleet to leave on the 15th instant.

March 13.—Letter received from the Landdrost that the Ubiqua Hottentots had crossed the Red sand and gone to Riebeeck's Kasteel, stealing 40 cattle belonging to Gerrit Cloete. They state their intention to be, first to impoverish the freemen and afterwards attack the Company's post. He wishes to receive immediate orders as the Heemraden meet to-morrow.

He was told that the opinion here was that the marauders were Griquas and not Ubiquas. The former were under Captain Portugies. That his letter was rather vague, and he should at once give fuller particulars and send up Cloete's son and servant, who had repulsed the robbers, in order to be examined. What the Council decides after that will be communicated to him. He is however to get ready two serviceable wagons, one of Stellenbosch and one of Drakenstein, that it may not be necessary to wait for them.

In order to check this violence and protect the scattered European settlers from these malicious natives and make them safe, the Governor at once convened the Political Council, strengthened with the burgher councillors, Henning Husing, Claas Hendrix Diepenauw, and Abraham Diemer.

Minutes of the Council.—"Whereas (as stated above) the Ubiquas have stolen a good lot of sheep from G. Cloete, wounding the shepherd with four or five arrows, this proceeding can only be considered as an open act of hostility, and the well disposed people living far asunder being in momentary danger of mischief, that therefore this evil should be checked; and, to secure peace and safety, a commando shall start for the Roode Zand under command of the Landdrost, consisting of 40 men—*i.e.*, 10 Company's servants and 10 burghers of the Cape and the same number from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, with ammunition, provision wagons, &c., in order if possible to capture the Hottentots and bring them to the castle, with or without the stolen cattle, and in case of resistance to shoot or kill them.

March 14.—*Meeting of Council.* Papers signed for despatch to Holland.

March 16.—Departure of the return fleet under the flag of the Hon. Commander Cornelis Keeleman.

March 22.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor refers to the fact that the few leases introduced here from time to time were the only sources of revenue to meet the heavy expenses annually incurred for the maintenance of this Government, and should they fall away, the Company would be seriously injured, especially in the case of the Cape wines, which had lately risen to such an excessive price that many complaints had been laid before the Governor by the lessees that strenuous efforts were being made to ruin both lease and lessees. This was also complained of by others, not only because of the extensive smuggling carried on in Cape wines by many "do nothing" people, who pay all their attention to this illicit traffic, and sell in all the back slums and through the whole of Table Valley, but also because the four present lessees are doing their best to ruin each other, and are not entirely guiltless of the same business; and therefore in order to save the Company's profits derived from the leases, and protect the leases from the smugglers, he laid the matter before the Council. It was unanimously resolved by separate placaten to forbid every one without exception to tap in private, and so injure the lessees (pachters). Offenders were to be punished as by statute already enacted for every offence. And in order to suppress all smuggling, no one living in this Table Valley, excepting the lawful tappers, as far as the boundaries of their licence go, shall be allowed to buy any wine before having obtained a license from the authorities. Offenders to be fined f.1,000 This fine would also be inflicted on the lessees should they be convicted of having, in order to injure each other, tapped anywhere except in their ordinary legitimate taps or outside their doors, by wholesale or retail.

March 23.—The burgher councillor Abraham Diemer was sent on the 19th with ten burghers of the Cape on horseback to Drakenstein to capture some slaves who had attempted to commit arson there; he returned to-day.

March 26.—A placcaat published this day in accordance with the resolution of the 22nd (which see).

The Landdrost was also reminded that on the 17th he had been ordered to take care that the wagons which had undertaken to ride wood for the bridge to be erected across the Stellenbosch River should be sent without delay to "Paradise" and the Cape, to fetch the wood lying ready for the purpose. That this order had hitherto not been obeyed, and that the best time for the purpose is going by, and that by delay this necessary public work may not suffer, he is again ordered to take care that the order is at once carried out.

March 27.—Sunday (Easter).

April 7.—News received by the Governor from some of the settlers in the land of Waveren that the Grikwas and Namaquas had been among the Company's cattle and stolen eight of the number.

April 10.—News received from the Landdrost that the above mentioned Hottentots had robbed Gerrit Cloete again of some hundreds of sheep.

April 12.—A fine rain during the night: a welcome sight on the dry earth. On the 14th some more fell.

April 14.—In order to check the stealing of some malicious Hottentots and recapture the stolen cattle of the Company and of Cloete, or in case of their unwillingness and persistence in their evil intentions to treat them in accordance with the contents of the resolution of the 13th March last, the Governor sent a sergeant and twelve men to join fifty freemen at Stellenbosch, under the Landdrost—all were provided with necessaries—and to proceed to the land of Waveren.

April 29.—News brought to the Governor that the evil disposed Hottentots mentioned had again stolen 11 head of cattle from the Company's post in the Land of Waveren.

May 15.—The "Noordgouw" leaves for Mauritius and Madagascar for slaves.

May 16.—The sergeant and men sent to capture the Hottentots on the 14th April, return this day, not having succeeded in finding the Hottentots.

May 26.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor drew attention to the continuance of the thefts and acts of hostility committed by various unknown tribes of Hottentots, and to the fact that the station in the Land of Waveren had twice been robbed of cattle, and that beyond the Berg river likewise of 137 oxen. That the number there was 145, and when towards evening they were being driven towards the Kraals, the Hottentots at once pounced on them, and the herd Caspar Multingh could do nothing to prevent them. That they drove the cattle right upon him, that he discharged his gun but that eight armed Hottentots attacked him with their assagays and compelled him to abstain. That his cries however, brought out the Superintendent and his comrade. That all followed the robbers who were afterwards reinforced by other natives, but that they could only succeed in recapturing eight, so that 137 were lost.

In order as much as possible to check the violence of these marauders, whose nationality we cannot as yet obtain any information about, as none of them have been captured, and to secure the safety of the people of Drakenstein who are so scattered from one another, the Governor wished the Council to adopt measures to oppose those malicious natives in their thefts and further acts of violence and hostility. Hence it was decided to strengthen those posts with twelve military men, and moreover, to select another

spot between the two, or in the neighbourhood, for a third station to be also guarded by a similar number of soldiers who are all to be provided with horses in order henceforth the better to succeed in capturing all Hottentots without distinction, excepting the Cape and Government Hottentots, and bring them prisoners to the Castle, that they might be tried and if found guilty also be punished according to the evidence. In that way it is hoped that the invasions and violence of these evil-doers will be put down.

This day the Secretary Hugo de Goyer, who had satisfactorily performed his duties for many years, was made a member of the Council and sworn in as such, whilst the junior merchant Willem Corssenaar was as secretary of the Court of Justice also sworn in.

June 11.—The weather continues to be very dry, so that it is, as the farmers report, impossible to plough on the highlands.

June 14-15.—News brought that the Hottentot Captain Claas, having his home beyond the high mountains of Hottentots Holland, had been killed in the "Kraals" of Captain Coopman whilst enquiring after a lost ox, and during a dispute that arose in consequence.

June 16.—The Governor in order to prevent as much as possible the thefts of the evil disposed Hottentots and also to try and discover to what tribes they belonged, had ordered for the purpose to his presence the Captain of the Cape and Government Hottentots to have them examined by commissioners. Unanimously they declared that they knew no better than that the thieves were bushmen or highwaymen, consisting mostly of Griquas and Namaquas, who are tribes accustomed to live by stealing, and dwell on the mountains, and that the Company never had had any intercourse or friendship with them. They further stated in accordance with our proposal, that if assisted with some armed servants of the Company, henceforth to look out for the robbers and thoroughly repulse them, if only Captain Kees who is their quasi military or field Captain, and at present encamped with his tribe in the "Groene Kloof," were ordered up by the Governor and encouraged by him to do likewise. The necessary orders were at once given for the purpose, and all the chiefs mentioned having been properly presented with some tobacco, arrack and rice, returned to their Kraals, to defend their small possessions (haar armoede) against these tyrants, and the more so as one of them on his journey hither was robbed by them of all his cattle.

And in order to establish a third station, according to the resolution of the 26th May, consisting of a garrison of twelve or fourteen men under a corporal, the Governor ordered a suitable site to be selected between Riebeeks Kasteel and the Honingbergen. The three stations would then form a triangle, viz., above, alongside and below the great Berg river, along whose banks the Cape and Gonnema Hottentots are to be encamped in order the sooner to discover the approach of these bushmen and

give notice at the stations, whence armed men might go against them, and get as many of them dead or alive as possible.

June 20.—The Corporal who had been sent to fetch the Hottentot Chief "Kees" from the Groene kloof, returned and reported that Kees and Gerrit Cloete had proceeded towards the Hottentots who had stolen his cattle, in order to despoil them or other kraals of that nation of their cattle, and so revenge themselves for the losses sustained. This displeased the Governor, and to prevent this evil he wrote the following at once to the Landdrost:—"In the interests of the public we decided to summon to our presence a few days ago Captain Kees, encamped near or behind the "Paardebergen," but the Corporal on his return reported (as above). Gerrit Cloete never even asked the least licence or consent from the authorities, and this has thoroughly displeased us, and therefore you are ordered at once to find out whether Cloete is at home or not, what the facts really are, and should he be on the road with Captain Kees, you are to find out what persons went with him, and without delay follow them up and try and arrest Cloete and bring him to the castle, etc."

July 1.—The ordinary muster of the garrison. Including the sick, the men on the vessels (of this station), and convicts, there were 531 persons. The vessels in the Bay were likewise mustered by the Fiscal.

August 5.—Arrival of the "Meydregt" which had left the Meuse on the 18th April last. The latest news brought by it is nothing particular, excepting the great probability of wars in Europe, between the crowns of Spain, France, England and our State, and that consequently in all these countries great armaments were being prepared.

August 19.—The books are being made up and general stock taken.

August 24.—*Birthday of the Governor.* He is congratulated by the officers and the chief freemen, and during a collation some guns were discharged from the point Catzenellebooge.

August 26.—Corporal Daniel Taus of Riebeeck's Kasteel station, reports that six Company's servants on horseback and two on foot had on the 22nd fallen in with the Sonqua Hottentots in the "Swarte land," and recaptured from them 120 head of cattle belonging to the Hottentot Captains Doggesmeester and Chineeje, among which there were also some of the freeman Pieter van der Heyden. That four or five Hottentots had been killed and two assegays taken, which he showed to the Governor, and that on our side only a horse had been killed by an assagay. That on the 23rd the men followed up these evil disposed Hottentots, who had fled, but had not been able to find them. It is therefore to be hoped that these so-called Bushmen have been made shy by this event, and have learnt for the future to let our good people enjoy their own in peace and quiet.

August 29.—*Resolution of the Council.* The Governor submits that as the lease is to take place on the 31st whether or not some changes in the conditions should be made for the greater profit of the Company. It was unanimously resolved to lease the European beer, brandy and Cape wine licence on the same conditions as last year, and leave that of Cape beer still in the hands of the widow Rutgert Mensing for f.3,000 instead of f.2,950; considering that as there was no corn their tap was closed for four months, and that they had through a contagious disease which had for a long time raged among the blacks, lost their best slaves, and also because the directors in their despatch of 27th August, 1694, had ordered the Governor and Council to help Rutgert Mensing in his first attempts, and favour him further in all burgher functions.

As the tobacco brought in very little last year with the new conditions, it was resolved, in order to make it yield more, to lease it on the old conditions, the invoice price, however, to be four skillings per lb. The freeman, H. Mulder, petitioned the Council as lessee of the tobacco, brandy and European beers, and stated how little he was able to sell, and consequently was unable to pay the lease amount. He requested accordingly that he might be relieved of the debt. The petition was, however, contrary to the conditions of lease, for when he leased he had given ample security, and therefore it was disallowed. He was, however, allowed some time for payment of the amount—about f.3,800.

August 31.—To-day the various leases were offered to public competition. That of tobacco realised f.800, but was withdrawn. The rest realised much less than last year.

September 20.—The weather inclining to rain, a most desirable thing for the growing corn, which is reported to be very promising everywhere. May Providence grant a good harvest.

This day the standard-bearer, Ambrosius Zas, left for a journey at the Governor's command, to Elephant River, with two baggage wagons and 35 men, viz., two from this garrison and the rest from the country stations, viz., from those beyond the Berg River, Riebeeck Kasteel and the Roode Zand, 45 miles (Dutch) distant from this castle, in the neighbourhood of which the Grikwas or so called bushmen or highway robbers are living, in order if possible to get back from them the cattle some time ago stolen from the Company at the station beyond Berg River; and also thence to proceed to a certain Hottentot captain, surnamed Portugees, and other tribes in the neighbourhood for the sake of bartering some cattle from them for the Company.

October 7.—*The following placcaat issued:* "That it has been brought to our notice that some of the Company's servants having their habitation at the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, before this discharged as freemen in order to earn their living in an honest manner, have, instead of doing so, absented themselves and

remained absent, neglecting the burgher watch and the attendance at the general muster—that they have hitherto not been found—that in a dishonest and vagabondizing way, to the great injury and annoyance of the public here, they endeavour to gain their subsistence—that among them we have been informed of the following: Andries Pelleson, Albert Franken of Middelburg, Jacobus van den Berge, Cornelis Evertsz, Cornelis Jansz, van der Deen, Dirk de Ruyter, Godfried Rood of Dantzieh, Gerrit Tempels, Hendrik Roode, Jan Christoffel Haak, Jeronimus Stevensz, Pieter Marreveld, Otto Samuel of Groningen, Roelof Meyndertz of Esens, and Jan Jansz of Oldenburgh. That therefore in order to prevent all irregularities which may result, the above named persons are ordered to appear within three weeks from this date at the castle in order to show where their fixed dwelling-places are, and give us valid reasons for their almost continual absence, that we may be able to make proper provision in the matter, and that if the time fixed has expired (without their appearance) they shall be deprived of their burghership, and declared vagabonds and vagrants, to be captured as such and tried as examples to others, &c., &c.”

News received from the Groenekloof, distant about fourteen or fifteen hours from the Castle, that the hostile Hottentots, 300 or more in number, had made a raid on the cattle of the contractor Henning Huysing, depastured there, and stolen more than 200 head. The servants were too late to recapture the animals, but succeeded in killing three Hottentots, whilst a horse of Huysing was wounded by an assegay.

October 10.—A most desirable heavy rain for the crops, which are beautiful everywhere.

October 25.—The standard bearer Ambrosius Sassé, who on the 20th of last month had left with thirty men to endeavour to capture the bushmen, returned this day and reported that he had traced them in the neighbourhood of the “Bokkeberg” and behind the “Piketbergen” beyond the Zeekoe Valley in a large kloof, the entrance to which was so narrow that hardly one man at a time could go in; and that these evil disposed Hottentots, in order to dispute his entrance, continued to shoot violently from the high surrounding rocks with arrows and assegays, so that in order to keep possession of the pass, he was obliged to command six of his men to fire on them, until he had passed the narrow passage towards the kloof; that afterwards he ascended the point of a mountain in the neighbourhood, and was violently attacked by the Hottentots, that an arrow passed through his hat, and that in self-preservation and that of his men, he was again obliged to fire. About evening these bushmen retired to another height, surrounded by very high rocks. The next morning with eight men he did his best to get into conversation with them, promising that he would forget what passed yesterday. They however

would not listen, and the impassable condition of the place prevented him from reaching them. He therefore decided in the best interests of the Company, as he could do nothing more, to return to the Castle, bringing back some sheep and eight of the stolen cattle, among which there was one of the Company.

November 1.—Fine cloudy weather for the parade of the Cape freemen and their exercise in target shooting, &c., in all which they behaved admirably.

November 2.—Parade continued: burghers practising riding, shooting, &c.

November 3.—Parade continued until the prizes were obtained; everything went off well and satisfactorily to everybody.

November 4.—The grand parade of the Cape burghers. In order to end this fair (kermis), the Cape burghers, cavalry and infantry, under their two ensigns and one standard, appeared before the Governor and Council. Each company of infantry consisted of seventy-four men, and that of the cavalry of sixty-four. After having saluted the Castle outside with their discharge of small arms, they retired and were treated with some beer from the Company's cellars, whilst the Governor appointed a new lieutenant to a vacancy.

November 5.—The showers continue, a most desirable thing for the growing crops, enabling the ears to come to perfection.

November 8.—As the above mentioned evil disposed Hottentots had as stated, robbed the contractor Henning Huysing of a large number of cattle, it was decided, in consequence of his complaint and request in accordance with the contract made by him with the Company on the 17th February, 1700, and in order to enable him to graze his cattle with safety and be secure from all hostility and thefts on the part of the natives, to make a new station in the Groene Kloof, garrisoned with ten soldiers and a sergeant. It is hoped by these means to free that part of the country from the bushmen. The garrison left to-day.

November 10.—Court of Justice gave verdict in the case of the Landdrost *versus* a free agriculturist, Pieter Becker, living under Drakenstein, and charged with various irregularities committed on the 1st October last, when the meeting of the burghers of Stellenbosch took place. The verdict follows below.

November 11.—Whereas it has been proved that Pieter Becker of Coningsbergen, agriculturist, and now a prisoner, did not hesitate on the annual parade day—the 1st October last—of the Stellenbosch and Drakenstein burghers, to cause much trouble, and treat evilly the cornet Jan Stevensz; Botma, to whose standard he belonged as a dragoon, and whom he owed proper respect and obedience, but had also openly exclaimed before the whole public that he would not march with the said Botma; and whereas upon that, the commissioners, viz.: Captain Oloff Bergh and the junior merchant Jacob Cruse, arrived at the churchyard where the

powder was being distributed, and the prisoner, in spite of their presence, continued to bluster and rave with many invectives and to such a degree that the Captain could no longer tolerate the insolence of the prisoner, whom he gave a few cuts with his cane, in order to remind him of his proper duty; but instead of that the prisoner became hotter and more angry, and went so far as to put his hand to his outlass and in an angry mood to say, "If Captain Berg strikes me again, I will with my outlass lay his head before his feet." That the prisoner when uttering these words of sedition did not appear to be satisfied, but afterwards when the cavalry approached, on their march from the churchyard, the tent in which the Commissioners were with some other company, he went so far beyond bounds that he fired before the three troopers riding beside him into the tent, so that the sand flew through it.

All this is public violence, rebellion, mutiny and malevolent insubordination, from which the ruin of land and people may result, and therefore a matter of very dangerous consequence, which in a land in which it is customary to maintain justice, cannot be tolerated, but for the purpose of deterring others should be prevented and punished. Therefore the Hon. Court of Justice of this Government, at present in session, having seen and examined the written criminal charge and demand made officially by Landdrost Michael Ditmar against the prisoner, and likewise the sworn declarations in proof of his presumption; having considered what was submitted from both sides, and weighed everything material for the trial, doing justice in the name and on behalf of the High Mighty Lords, the States General of the Free United Netherlands and likewise of his Royal Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, as Governor (Stadhouder) of the same, Captain and Admiral-General; condemns the prisoner, as he is hereby condemned, to run the gantlope three times with his naked back, banishes him for ten successive years on the island Mauritius, and leaves him so long on Robben Island until an opportunity offers to convey him to Mauritius. He is further fined the sum of Rds. 50 for the benefit of the prosecutor, and sentenced to pay the costs. Dated and sentenced at the Castle Good Hope, this 10th day of November, 1701.

(Signed) W. A. VAN DER STEL.
O. BERGH.
HUGO DE GOYER.
HENRICUS MUNCKERUS.
AMBROSIUS ZASSE.
HENNING HUSINGH.

In my presence :

WM. CORSENAAR,
Member and Secretary.

Pronounced and executed on the 11th ditto.

November 26.—The sergeant Godfried Douderstadt reports as follows regarding the doings of twelve Hottentots in the land of Waveren (he was station-master beyond the Roode Zand in the land of Waveren). He wrote on the 26th November: "On Wednesday last the 23rd, ten or twelve Hottentots of the Koekeman tribe attacked at about 2 or 3 p.m. the cattle of the Company, herded by two Company's servants, stealing forty head.

One of the herds stated that when one of the Hottentots approached he presented his loaded gun at him; the Hottentot at once fell down among the rushes and hid himself; at the same time various arrows were fired at the herd, who on looking round found himself surrounded by Hottentots. This compelled him to retire to a flat to his comrade Hendrik Claasz, whence each fired a signal shot. Upon this the sergeant sent eight men, two on horseback and six on foot, with guns and ammunition against the thieves, but the one horse being unserviceable, Jurgen Arend more than once turned the cattle back with the other horse; the Hottentots however always drove them off again, so that the horse was thoroughly done up, and he was obliged to leave it. One Hottentot was killed by Jurgen, who was joined by the French burgher Etienne Terreblanche, who owned twenty of the stolen cattle. Jurgen told him that he had killed the Hottentot, but Etienne said that that was nothing, but that they were to see and get the cattle back again. The two then followed the Hottentots, who drove the cattle before them, towards the mountains. Jurgen walked about twenty yards before Etienne, when he was wounded in the chest with an assagay. He fell down and was clubbed to death by the Hottentots. The Frenchman finding it impossible to prevent the murder or assist his comrade, retired towards some Dutchmen who were approaching and had beheld the murder from a distance; but as they saw that they would be unable to overtake the murderers against the mountain side and recapture the cattle, they returned to their various stations.

November 29.—Very dry weather, parching up the ears of corn on the high lands.

Report of Corporal Dede, stationed at Riebeeks Kasteel, dated 29th November, 1701.

"The rebellious Hottentots or so called bushmen, numbering about 100, had during day-time surprised on Friday the 25th a herd of cattle, 274 in number, grazing in the fields and belonging to the Hottentot Captain Kees, Koopman, the small captain, and others, all encamped behind the Riebeeks Kasteel. That they had carried off the whole number, and as soon as notice was given to him (Dede) he and four Company's servants at once mounted and as fast as possible followed the bushmen, until 11 o'clock in the night. That he came up to them on the other side of the Twenty-four rivers and recaptured the herd excepting one, which the thieves very likely slaughtered. That all the thieves took to

flight towards the high mountains behind the Land of Waveren, and that he restored the cattle to the Hottentots who had been robbed of them.

December 8.—Arrival of the English ship "John and Mary," which had left Portsmouth on the 4th August destined for Bencoolen. The Captain reported that at his departure affairs in Europe were still hovering between peace and war, and that His Majesty had a fortnight before left England for Holland, but that he was expected to return immediately; also that two ships of the new Company would shortly follow him for India.

December 9.—Showers of rain during the night, which will do good to the crops, the vineyards, and grass.

December 14.—The barley crops having been already gathered, the farmers are now busy cutting rye.

December 27.—A south-west breeze; dry and very warm weather helping to ripen the corn, which is everywhere being cut and gathered.

December 30.—*Meeting of the Council*.—Willem Corssenaar to continue in the office of elder at the Cape on the part of the Company, and Willem Mensinck to succeed Adam Tas as deacon.

François du Toit to be elder of Drakenstein, and Abraham de Villiers and Abraham Vivier to be deacons.

For the Orphan board the cashier, Henricus Munkerus, the garrison bookkeeper, Jacobus Cruse, and Jan Rotterdam, the latter representing the burghers.

For the Burgher Council, Jan Rotterdam and Advocate N. Oortmans.

For Small affairs, W. Corssenaar to be president *vice* S. Elsevier; the Ensign Ambrosius Sasse and the Lieutenant Adriaan van Rheede *vice* the dispenser, Joh. Swellengrebel, and the depôt master, W. van Putten.

For the Marriage Board, the cashier, Henricus Munkerus as president, the depôt master, Willem van Putten, and the Burgher Councillor Abraham Diemer.

For Stellenbosch, as elder Dirk Coetzee, and as deacon Wessel Pretorius.

For Stellenbosch, as burgher councillors Dirk Coetzee and Pieter Robbertsz.

For Drakenstein, as heemraad Coenraad Cloeten.

1702.

January 1.—As usual the New Year was ushered in by a salvo of guns from the Castle. At 7 a.m. the most respectable of the Company's servants and burghers brought their congratulations to the Governor. It being Sunday, the usual fore and after noon services were held, and the newly-elected deacon proclaimed for the first time.

January 5.—Arrival of the galiot "Zuidpool," coming from Gamron in Persia, *via* Colombo and Tutucorin, to remain here for service.

January 10.—The bells rung, and the ordinary general placcaat renewed and affixed at the proper spot.

January 13.—The south-easter blowing still (from before New Year, with slight pauses), causing the destructive drought to continue.

January 15.—Arrival of the English ships "Speedy Return" and "Content" from Glasgow. They had sailed along the African coast, and had called at various places there.

January 17.—Arrival of the "Maolesfield" (English ship) from Plymouth to Borneo. The officers reported that the affairs in Europe between the crowns of France, England, and the States General and Allies stood at the point of a declaration of war, and that the said States and Allies were formidable in arms on sea and land.

January 19.—*Meeting of Court of Justice.* Case tried of the Fiscal against the agriculturist Jan Schopping, who, instead of inflicting domestic punishment on his slave for some misdemeanour, had ripped up his skin with a horsecomb. The sentence will be found in the minutes of that Court.

January 22.—The postholder, Daniel Deede, at Vogelvalley, writes as follows regarding the Bushmen:—"That on the 17th inst. the Sonqua Hottentots had stolen 89 head of cattle from the Hottentot Captains Jan Pietersz and Grigo; that the writer had on the following day, when informed of it, followed the robbers with six men on horseback and caught them up at the Honigberg at Berg River, and after a fight of three hours had recaptured the animals. Three horses had been wounded, but the writer is unable to say how many of the Sonquas were killed or wounded. On the 18th inst. he returned the cattle to the Hottentots at their kraals. After his return to his "post" he was again informed that the Koekemans had attacked the same captains and carried off their cattle to the Elands Kloof. With nine men he followed the robbers along the mountain to cut them off, and finally overtook them. A fight ensued, and twenty Bushmen were killed and wounded. The rest were put to flight. Forty-three cattle and 20 quivers full of arrows, 20 bows and 12 assegaes were captured. The cattle were restored to the Hottentots."

January 23.—Arrival of the "Noordgouw" from Madagascar. The trade for slaves was indifferently successful at Maringare and Morandava. Most of the slaves were obtained at the first place, as the Kings Andian Simanatta and Andia Timalo Arivo had not many slaves to spare, as ships of other nations had been there before. With great trouble and delay only 121 were obtained; 31 died on the voyage. The rest are for the most part sickly, and were at once, in order to be refreshed and nursed, sent to the hospital.

January 26.—Arrival of the “Oremsab” (English) from Portsmouth on the 15th October, with the news that affairs in Europe were in the same state; that the King was still in Holland.

January 31.—A fugitive slave hanged for desertion, theft, and manslaughter. Two of his mates were scourged and branded and sent home to their masters (see sentence); and a sailor, for burglary and theft, scourged, branded, and sent to Robben Island for ten years (see sentence).

February 3.—The Hottentot Captain Kuyper, living along or on the other side of the Berg River, complains to the Governor that the Bushmen had attacked his kraal and taken all his cattle, and had moreover killed five of his wives and all his children; but that the Postholder of Vogelvalley, Daniel Deeda, and men had followed the marauders, killed three of them, and recaptured a portion of the cattle.

February 4.—Arrival of the English return ship “Anna,” giving particulars of the return fleet expected.

February 5.—News received from Robben Island that during the preceding night three convicts had escaped with a boat lying anchored there, and that the garrison were obliged to give notice of the same by means of various cannon shots.

February 6.—The foreign ships searched for the fugitives, who were, however, not found.

February 11.—The cook of the “Noordgouw” found dead before the door of a certain canteen. The surgeon’s report stated he had died of drink.

February 13.—Arrival of the return fleet under Commander Herman Voet; ten ships.

February 27.—Arrival of the “Waterman” from Batavia with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius.

March 6.—The wooden water-pipes in disrepair. Water consequently flowing very indifferently. Personal inspection made by the Governor, who gave the necessary orders.

March 7.—*Meeting of Council.* Regarding the relief of time-expired men and their return home.

March 9.—Pumps repaired; water again flowing abundantly for the convenience of the ships.

March 14.—Sergeant Godfried Douderstad, postholder in the land of Waveren, reports as follows:—“That on the 2nd inst. he had been warned by Hottentots of the tribe of Pieter Passagie that the Bushmen had robbed their captain of about 150 head of cattle; that with nine of his men and twenty-two Hottentots, he had pursued the thieves and found them in the ‘grootte bosch’ (large forest), and after three hours’ fight recaptured all the cattle excepting a cow. That the cattle had been restored to Pieter Passagie, and that two of the robbers had been killed; the rest were scattered.”

March 16.—As the valleys are drying up because of the con-

tinuous drought, a troop of elephants showed themselves during the last few days near the Cape, in order to obtain fresh water as it is supposed. One was killed yesterday in the Tiger Valley, and was brought to the Castle to-day.

The "Liefde" takes in 500 bags Cape wheat and 2 lasts rye for Batavia.

March 20.—*Meeting of Council.* Letters from Holland signed and closed, &c.

March 21.—Arrival of the Danish ship "Fredericus Quartus" on the 15th November last from Copenhagen to Tranquebar. It brought us news that everybody expected war.

March 22.—The drum sounded through the streets to call the men to proceed on board. This evening the farewell dinner to the fleet takes place.

March 25.—Arrival of the "Gend" from Zealand on the 8th November. It brings no further news from Europe than what we know already.

March 29.—The Governor hands over to Commander H. Voet and the ship's officers the letters and documents for Holland.

March 30.—Wind South East, the fleet leaves, nineteen ships, under Commander *Hernan Voet*.

April 6.—News received from Saldanha Bay's station keeper that on the 3rd inst. at the 2nd glass of the 1st watch, the ship "Meresteyn" had stranded on the Jutten Island lying before the bay, and been most miserably smashed among the breakers. That the skipper, book-keeper, second mate and most of the men had perished, and also two women who had come out for the Cape with their five children. That a boatswain's mate and a sailor had the courage to seize some wood and in that way were washed on shore. That they succeeded to reach the Company's station there and report the sad occurrence. All this the Governor communicated to the masters by letter this day by the English ships "Discovery" and "Rising Eagle," and to Batavia in a postscript by the "Gent." The necessary steps were at once taken to provide for the number saved, about 100 men, and supply them with fresh water, by means of one of the galiots here. Skipper Volkert Schouten of the "Noordgouw" was therefore provided with instructions to proceed in the "Wezel" to the Jutten Island and find the exact spot of the wreck and where the back part of the ship broke off in the surf, in order to discover where the chests of money which stood in the saloon, had sunk. He was to do his best to recover all, or as much as possible; and also save as much of the wreckage as could be recovered, merchandise, woodwork, provisions, sails, ropes, cannon, &c., and make a complete list of the whole. He was also to make a list of the men saved, state their rank, whether they were sick or whole, and give such other information as was necessary to enable the Governor to send for the men, &c. He was further to recover all the ship's papers and send

them to the Cape at once, and he was to communicate daily with the Cape by land or water.

April 8.—The Governor receives the following letter from the officers of the "Merestein," belonging to the Chamber Amsterdam, wrecked on the Jutten Island on the 3rd. About noon of that day they had sighted land having the latitude of $33^{\circ} 16'$. They then decided to steer for it, in order to make their observations. About sunset they found the point of Saldanha Bay to be North-East by East half East, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ D. miles away. They then steered direct for the island mentioned in order to obtain the altitude. When they saw it, it was decided to run in between the South East point of Saldanha Bay and the island. This was in the evening about the first watch when the second mate called out, "breakers ahead." The skipper then ordered to keep off, but the ship would not obey. He then ordered the daily anchor to be cast out, having as the mate said, who held the lead, sixteen fathoms depth. The anchor however dragged, and the skipper ordered the bower anchor to be thrown out, there being still sixteen fathoms depth. But that anchor also dragged, and so the ship got among the breakers on the outside of the island and began to strike so heavily that in the course of an hour it was smashed into a thousand pieces. Every one then did his best to save himself, and during the night 97 men reached the land, also a black woman. "In the morning we searched the beach but could see neither men nor goods in consequence of the heavy surf. We remained there the whole day and only found one dead soldier. We could do nothing more. We found a number of floating planks, broken boxes and timber. The masts and yards were drifting to and from the shore. About noon we made a raft which we sent to the mainland with two men in order to give notice to the Company's servants there, but before that a boat with four men came to us. This morning we saved 15 bars of lead without finding anything else. The officers saved are the chief mate, the Commander of the soldiers, the 3rd mate, the boatswain, chief surgeon, butler, cook, quarter-masters, chief carpenter and four juniors, a gunner's mate and a corporal of the soldiers. We will do our best to save what can be recovered, &c. (Signed by) Isaac van Beek, Joris van Laren, Cornelius Zaal, Arend Heyndericksz, W. C. Boevetius, Cornelius Turk, Gerrit Schouten, Remmet Jansz. On the Island of Jutland the 5th day of April 1702. P.S.—We have many sick and weak among us and nothing to eat."

Overland the Governor at once sent the following reply. That he had heard of the terrible misfortune and loss of life, and that as yet nothing of the cargo had been recovered, that was of any value. The "Wezel" had at once been despatched with provisions, and left yesterday morning with Skipper Volkert Schouten, the garrison book-keeper Jacobus Cruse and the ensign Ambrosius Zasseé. The commissioners have been instructed carefully to save

whatever of money or cargo may wash up, or be recovered. They were to be assisted in everything and their orders implicitly obeyed.

April 9.—*Sunday*. The morning Service conducted by the French Minister Pierre Simond.

April 11.—The following letter from Saldanha Bay from V. Schouten and the Commissioners. They had left Table Bay on the 7th, and the following morning were at Dassen Island, where they found the "Bergh" still at anchor and in good condition. The few sick were rapidly recovering by eating the rabbits and greens on the island." We gave them 5 leaguers of water and kept 20, and also 6 sheep; we took from the vessel a cask of pork, one cask of meat, a half aum of brandy, a sein, and 70 lbs. of pork for the men of the galiot. On Sunday afternoon about five we arrived at Jutten Island and with a South East breeze approached as near as we could and then anchored. Skipper Volkert and the Commander Filip ter Kuys then landed and heard the following particulars. About noon of the 3rd they had seen the North point of the bay. Thinking that the moon would favour them, the wind being south west and west south west, and having more than 40 sick on board, they decided to run into the bay. They then sailed on the starboard tack beyond the north point until the second mate who stood on the forecastle looking out, cried, "breakers." This was the south point. They were then between this and the south west side of the Jutten Island. The skipper ordered them at once to luff and unfurl the hind sails; but the chief mate standing in the main-rigging called out to the skipper in God's name to luff up in order to be able to sail through between the shore mentioned and the island. The ship would in all probability have been saved, but the skipper seeing that he could not get round before the wind and being near the island dropped the daily anchor, which would not hold however. He therefore threw out the bower, and then the mate again advised the skipper to cut the cables as the foresails were well filled, in order to bring the ship round. Upon this the skipper called the junior officers together and during this waste of time the ship drifted on shore against the south west side, which is the worst part of the Island, through the breakers and on the rocks. In a moment it was gone and smashed.

It is a wonder that any one was saved in such a heavy sea which wriggles itself through the high and smooth sharp rocks, but 98 men and a black woman survived, as the list will show.

Only some lead has been saved, and some forty planks. We believe that the cargo has been drifting in and out with the ebb and flow.

We do not believe that any of the money chests will ever be recovered, as the back part of the ship was the first to break far outside against a rock in the heaviest part of the surf.

We have taken the men at once from the island as the north west winds cause heavy surf, so that often for more than a month one is to keep away from the place. But we left the chief mate and nine men provided with necessaries there, in order to watch whether anything washed up. We expect a vessel to fetch the men, we have very little food for so many, and send a list of what we require." (Signed by) V. Schouten and the Commissioners. Saldanha Bay, 11th April, 1702.

April 13.—A vessel despatched to Saldanha Bay for the men.

April 16.—*Easter Sunday*. In the morning the glorious resurrection of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ was remembered. In the afternoon the catechism was continued, and after preceding confession a Chinaman named Abraham was married to a liberated female slave named Maria.

April 23.—*Sunday*. For the first time the Rev. Hendrik Bek, minister elect of Drakenstein, officiated here. He had but lately arrived in one of the last ships.

April 24.—Arrival of some of the crew of the "Merestein."

April 27.—The following letter sent by sea to Saldanha Bay. The "Amy" brought your letter of the 19th, with some timber and men saved from the wreck. We also saw that you had recovered in "Baviaans Bay," ten casks of butter and two half aums of brandy, but as you do not satisfy us or give us any information regarding the chief point, the recovery of the money, or the means to enable us to do so, you are by the first opportunity to inform us where the money chests have sunk, how deep it is there, and how far from the shore, also, what would be the most suitable time to fish it up from the bottom. But should there be no probability of doing so, the chief mate on the island and his men shall make a declaration, each separately, which you also shall do, and confirm by oath here at the Cape. You shall circumstantially mention the reasons of impossibility, that we may see and examine them and so be guided in sending for the mate and his men, and likewise to make use of them when we write to the directors. The "Amy" returns at once to take in the rest of the goods recovered, &c. (Signed by) W. A. van der Stel, 27th April, 1702.

May 7.—*Sunday*. Rev. Petrus Kalden being absent, the services are conducted by the Rev. Bek.

Letter received from the Commissioners at Saldanha Bay. "After receipt of your letter we took 50 men and explored the Southern shore but only found a few planks.

On the 13th we sailed to the Northern shore and anchored about noon in the Hoetjes Bay. We found a few articles in the neighbourhood, which we collected. The following day we went westward to the Baviaans Bay where we found some butter, brandy, and oil and some wood work. Because of the heavy surf we have only succeeded in getting some of it on board.

The "Amy" takes some timber and 75 men as per list.

We would like to know what we must do with the mate and men left on Jutten Island. The sea often beats against it so heavily that a month passes before a landing becomes possible." Signed as above, 19th April.

Declarations of the Commissioners and the crew of the "Wezel" besides some of the men of the "Merestein." That they had been together on Jutten Island to contrive means by which, if possible, the place might be reached where the specie had gone down. We sailed with the boat above the island mentioned, taking with us the chief mate of the "Merestein," who pointed out everything to us; where they dropped anchor the first time and where we found a sandy bottom and $15\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water. We found on that spot the south point of the bay to be south by east, and the place where the ship went down north by east. Where the vessel drifted through, we found the same sandy bottom in 14 fathoms. We further approached the rocks to about 150 or 200 yards just free from the breakers and found 13 fathoms water and a rocky bottom. This was the nearest approach we could make without danger of our lives to the spot where the "Merestein" sank.

Regarding the recovery of the specie, we believe it to be impossible and that nothing will ever be possible to be undertaken on this point. The obstacles are the great and violent waves which come straight from the open sea, and bang against this side. Whether it be windy or calm, the sea remains the same. We therefore again declare it to be impossible to approach the spot with any vessel or whatever it may be. The specie can likewise not be thrown up by the sea, as to all appearance there is a steep depth here, &c. (Signed by) V. Schouten, &c., and confirmed by oath.

Declaration of the chief mate Isaac van Beek and the nine men left on Jutten Island.

Having been by the Governor's orders, strictly questioned whether any method might be contrived by which to recover the specie, they declare that it will be impossible. (N.B.—The same reasons given as stated above). They also confirm their declaration by oath.

May 8.—Governor's letter to the Commissioners. He acknowledges receipt of the above missive and declarations, and approves of what has been done. As it appears that all further steps are useless, he orders all to return. Other vessels will be sent to cruise off the Jutten Island to pick up what may still wash up. All the men and goods to be embarked in the galiot and the rest to be left in charge of the postholder. (Signed) W. A. van der Stel.

May 14.—Arrival of the galiot "Boode" to remain here until further orders as arranged by the Seventeen.

May 16.—The skipper of the "Haak," Baltus Doen, having died on the voyage, the skipper of the "Boode" *Jan le Roux* was appointed in his stead.

May 19.—Return of the Commissioners from Saldanha Bay, they having not been able to do anything more.

May 23.—*Meeting of Council.* Mauritius having last year been but soberly provided with supplies, because the “Boor” had not arrived in time from Batavia with the usual stores for the Cape and that island, the Governor proposes to send the “Noordgouw” as soon as possible with the necessary supplies, and to instruct it to take on board the ebony requisitioned by the directors, and thence to proceed to Madagascar for slaves, a large number obtained last year having died on the passage and after arrival. This was agreed to, and as commissioner of the said frigate was appointed Jan Singendonck. Philip ter Kuys was made chief officer.

May 27.—Court of Justice inquires into the goods found and left in the flute “Haak” by the deceased skipper B. Doen. The quantity being so exorbitant, the fiscal had made the usual investigation and reported. As there were no heirs here, the curator *ad lites*, because the sale had been fixed for Monday next, had begged a postponement in order, if possible, to find some proof in favour of the widow and heirs, and so reply to the demand of the fiscal. Postponed accordingly until Thursday next.

June 1.—The above matter decided by the court. No particulars given.

June 2.—Arrival of the English warship “Kingfisher,” which reported that shortly after its departure the war between Spain, France, England and the States General would be proclaimed. That she and her consorts (8) were destined for St. Helena to wait for all English merchantmen, and at a fixed time leave with them for their native country. She had come hither to bring the news.

June 14.—The “Huis te Beyweg” takes 450 muids new wheat to Batavia, also some of the goods recovered from the “Merestein.”

June 22.—The following letter sent to Landdrost Michael Ditmar:—“In spite of our orders of 22nd May you have not sent hither the well-known Pieter Becker, sentenced by the Court on the 10th November, 1701, to banishment to Mauritius for ten years. He is to proceed thither in the “Noordgouw,” already prepared to leave. As the vessel cannot be delayed for this purpose, and as you do not show the diligence required in minding the Company’s interests, you are once more imperatively ordered, on receipt of this, personally to take Becker in charge and conduct him to the castle. Should you delay any longer we will be obliged to show you our dissatisfaction. (Signed) W. A. van der Stel, 22nd June, 1702.”

June 23.—Letter to Governor from the “Zuydpool” in Saldanha Bay. The writer, *Gerrit Bronkhorst*, says that they have filled all the casks with fish and used up the salt. They

had found no more along shore than what the commissioners had reported, &c. The Governor expresses in reply his approval, and sends other empty casks to be filled likewise. They were continually to be on the alert to try and recover more of the wreckage.

June 25.—Sunday services held by one of the ship's ministers. The "Noordgouw" leaves for Madagascar.

June 28.—Heavy N. W. storm.

June 29.—Fine rain, doing a great deal of good to the parched earth.

June 30.—Heavy rain, sea and wind, making it very dangerous to the ships.

July 1.—Garrison mustered. No particulars given.

July 25.—Notice to all published that Fiscal Blesius and commissioners intend on the 11th August next to stamp all weights and measures in the Council Chamber within the castle.

July 26.—Arrival of the "Vosmaar," which had left Plymouth on the 26th April. She brought despatches from the Secret Committee dated 24th March, stating that His Majesty of Great Britain had retired to rest in the Lord in London on the 19th March, and that Princess Anna had on the same day been proclaimed Queen.

August 20.—Arrival of the "Ter Eemden" frigate, having been despatched from Holland on the 15th May to the Cape and India with the news of the declaration of war between the States and the Kings of Spain and France.

August 22.—*Meeting of Council.* Despatches considered. Decided to send the despatches for Batavia received by "Ter Eemden" with the "Ghyn" and "Wateringe" ready to leave. To send the "Boode" with copies, &c., to Ceylon to-morrow, and to send the "Wezel," as soon as she is repaired, to Gamron in Persia. The rest to be forwarded to Ceylon by the "Ter Eemden." As soon as the "Buysje" arrives she is to be despatched, as twice ordered, to Batavia with her letters for India, and one of the galiots still tarrying, the "Zegen" or "Postlooper" to be sent away for the same purpose, that the Company's distant officers may not remain too long in ignorance of the war, &c.

August 24.—The "Wezel" rapidly fitted out for India.

August 30.—*Meeting of Council.* The leases considered, also the burgher parade and exercise of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. The Governor submits that the lease of wines (Cape) had produced much less last year than it did the year before, and that this might be prevented if a lessee were allowed to lease more than one part (quarter), and to have in addition to his shop at his dwelling-house, another for the same purpose. Conditions altered accordingly. The beer licence to be left to the widow R. Mensink and her son Willem for f.3,000. The rest to remain unaltered.

The Governor further represents that the men of Stellenbosch

and Drakenstein have the custom on the 5th September of each year to meet and fire at the popinjay, and have their parade on the 1st October, in presence of commissioners. That, however, the latter had been last time treated in a most ungentlemanly manner by diverse ringleaders, and in fact insulted to such an extent that one of them had to be apprehended by the Lauddrost, and being indicted, was sentenced by the court here. And whereas all the bad misunderstandings there had not yet ceased, but on the contrary, appeared to get worse, being fed by some of the officials there who have the least right to do so; and as it is to be feared that if the exercises were to take place on the old footing next month, much more mischief might be expected, and as this should be avoided it was deemed expedient to make some changes among the officers there, because of their excesses, they having without authority and without the knowledge of the Governor deprived the cornet, Jan Botma, of his standard and degraded him to the rank of private. Therefore it was decided, until further orders, not to allow the parade, &c., to take place there, not only because of the present war between the States and the kings of Spain and France,—so that it is but fair that the men should muster here,—but also because of the quarrels mentioned, and to let the exercises take place at the Cape. For that purpose the 1st Company of Burgher Infantry shall appear here, in full arms, on the 15th September, to make their parade; the 2nd Company on the 15th October, and on the 1st October the Company's Cavalry. All contraveners or unwilling burghers, absent without sufficient reason, shall for each offence be fined Rds. 10.

The annual lease produced this day—

For Tobacco ..	.. f 350.	For Cape wine, 1st part	f8,000
For European Beer ..	.. f1,930.	2nd "	f9,100
For Brandy, &c. ..	.. f2,700.	3rd "	f8,400
For Cape Beer ..	.. f3,000.	4th "	f8,500
Total			f34,000

Grand total, f41,980,

or f12,330 more than last year.

September 2.—The "Amy" ordered to return from Saldanha Bay with the fish.

September 4.—The "Amy" being repaired with portions of the wreck of the "Merestein."

September 15.—As ordered, the Stellenbosch burghers parade this day at the Cape.

October 2.—Strong wind and heavy rain. Notwithstanding this, the cavalry of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein do their parade in full marching order.

October 4.—The "Zegen" leaves for Persia, &c., with news of the war.

October 6.—A certain Company's servant sentenced to fall three times from the yard-arm and receive a blow on the buttocks.

October 10.—The postholders of the Groenekloof, the land of Waveren and the Vogelvalley ordered always to send out armed patrols in search of fugitive slaves, and clear the country of these malefactors. Those armed with guns and showing resistance to be shot if they cannot be caught. The Governor, however, would like them only to be wounded sufficiently in order to be easily apprehended. This latter course only to be adopted when all others are impossible.

October 16.—The Burgher Company of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein go through their parade exercises.

October 21.—The Governor writes to Landdrost and Heemraden at Stellenbosch as follows:—That the shooting of the popinjay should be kept up; the ordinary exercises were therefore to take place on the 24th inst. The commissioners will be despatched in time—all the fines to be collected from those who were found absent at the Cape, &c

October 22.—The English vessel "China Merchant" reports that it had been at Mauritius from the 6th July to the 7th September, and that a vehement and violent hurricane had swept over the place in May last, such as no man's memory knows the like of. All houses had been ruined and thrown down; hardly a piece was left standing. Many birds and animals had been blown into the sea and washed away.

October 27.—*Meeting of Council. Regarding the abuse of the permission of free barter with the natives.*

The Governor refers to the Directors' orders of 27th June, 1699, cancelling the ordinances published against free barter with the Hottentots, and permitting the Colonists to trade with the Hottentots in friendship. He submits that as the Directors had been informed that the freemen personally or by others, often forced the cattle from the Hottentots by blows or thumps, and so caused the latter much trouble, that an ordinance should be issued providing against this evil. He lays on the table the placcaat issued on the last day of February, 1700, on the subject, by which all freemen going out to barter were expressly forbidden to compel the Hottentots by any violent act to barter their cattle or to take it away from them in any way, as all offenders would be punished either capitally or corporally (in order to deter others) as robbers and murderers. He further points out that many of the freemen last year, instead of realising the good intentions of the Directors, and respecting the placcaat, had on the contrary provided with merchandise—*e.g.*, tobacco, beads, arrack, &c., liked by these natives, ostensibly for the purpose of bartering with the neighbouring Hottentots, as it behoves honest Christians and inhabitants, with friendship and mutual consent, proceeded from time to time in troops of 40 and 50, without giving the slightest notice to the

Government, from 80 to 100 Dutch miles beyond its limits to the east and north to far distant Hottentots (as those living near are already almost entirely destitute of cattle), to tribes as yet unknown to the Company (fitted out, besides their necessary supplies, by other selfish people, who do not join the expedition, but like the crimps, do so for vile gain) with the necessary merchandise, and also with powder and lead, which they know how to obtain here or there, which tribes they deprive of their cattle by violence and murder. The cattle having been brought to the places where they live and converted into money, the latter is spent in all kinds of debauchery. After that a new expedition is undertaken, knowing that those distant people, not acquainted with the Company, would not come to complain. Some days ago a troop of forty-five such vile freemen of the worst stamp returned from a similar expedition, the good and well-disposed freemen not taking a share in such crimes. The Governor therefore wished the matter investigated, and the Fiscal and Landdrost to take action, that those found guilty might be punished. This ordinance and notice to be affixed at the proper place.

November 1.—This morning the burghers had target practice on horseback, and in the afternoon fired at the parrot on foot.

November 2.—The exercises continued. Heavy South-Easter and rain.

November 3.—Exercises continued. The burgher Jan Vlok became champion (Naam Koning) of the cavalry, and Jacob Vogel of the infantry.

November 3.—Grand Parade of the burghers on the plain between the Castle and the houses, before the Governor and Council, all fully armed. The proper number of volleys having been fired, and the burghers having marched to the fort and done the same thing there, they retired in proper order, were thanked in the Company's name with a gun from the point Buren, and as usual, regaled on six casks of Fatherland beer.

November 25.—Arrival of the English ship "Borneo" from Borneo. Reports that the "Noordgouw" had left Mauritius for Madagascar.

November 30.—*Meeting of Council.* The ordinary annual writing off allowed. All damaged articles to be sold.

December 1.—Placcaat published for preserving the reeds in the Downs, so indispensable for thatching purposes. Mischievous people in the habit of making fires there and so destroying acres of these rushes—a great public loss. All therefore imperatively commanded not to make such fires. Every one without exception found contravening this order, personally or through his slaves, shall if convicted be publicly whipped at a pole on the place of execution.

December 10.—Return of the "Noordgouw." It had only obtained forty-three male and five female slaves in the river

Maningare, because the place had been off and on visited by two pirates. For that reason the King would not allow any slaves to be sent down. Hence the "Noordgouw" made haste to return.

December 10.—The slaves landed and sent to the hospital to be clothed and nursed.

December 20.—The "Borneo" prepares to leave, with the usual salute. Yesterday however three of her men escaped to the "Noordgouw," stating that they had deserted from Batavia by the "Borneo," and had run away again because of the bad treatment received on that ship. The Fiscal sent on board the "Borneo" to demand the others. They were sent to the "Noordgouw."

December 23.—*Meeting of Council.* New appointments—

Cape Church.—Adriaan van Rheede to be elder *vice* W. Corraaenar for the Company, Jan Rotterdam to remain one year longer for the burghers. François Guto and Bastiaan Sigismund to be deacons for the Company *vice* H. Lussing, and Ab. Poulle; and Gillis Soullier *vice* Pieter van der Poel for the burghers.

Stellenbosch.—G. du Toit to succeed P. van der Byl as elder, and Joan Mahieu to be deacon *vice* Jac. van der Heyde.

Drakenstein.—Martin van Staade to be elder *vice* Pieter Villiers, and Daniel Hugo and Jacob Villiers to succeed Pierre Vivie and David Senecal.

Jacob Cruse appointed to audit the books, &c., of these churches.

Marriage Board.—G. Heems to be succeeded by J. Meerlant.

Burgher Council.—G. Heems and A. Diemer to succeed H. Husing and N. Oortmans.

Orphan Board.—C. H. Diepenauw and H. Bouman to succeed G. Heems and C. Botma.

Petty Cases Board.—Ensign C. Witsen to succeed the Ensign Ambrosius Zasse, departed.

Stellenbosch Heemraden.—G. du Toit and W. Pretorius.

Drakens'ein Heemraden.—Marten van Stade and P. Russou.

December 26.—The commissioners leave for the country to collect the annual returns.

December 31.—(Sunday). Usual services. The church officers inducted, and gratitude expressed for God's mercies during the year.

1703.

January 1.—New Year. Celebrated as usual.

January 2.—Body of a Hottentot woman found in the stone quarry with marks of fatal wounds on it. Three Hottentots apprehended on suspicion.

January 8.—Burgher councillors sworn in. Rain in the night.

January 13.—Arrival at last of the Mercurius galiot. It had left Holland on the 30th July and brought the good news of the taking of Keyzerswaart and the battles on the Gegherheyde and

near Nymegen, by which the attempts of the enemy on Nymegen had been frustrated.

January 18.—A letter sent to Robben Island accompanying two Hottentots, "Bontabok" and "Gerrit," who were to be kept there and not allowed to escape, as they were on intimate terms and had held communication with the Hottentots who had stolen some of the cattle of the Company and freemen. They were to work for their food.

January 22.—New water-pipes being laid down.

February 1.—Very warm weather, ripening the grapes very fast.

February 10.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Noordgouw" to be sent to Saldanha Bay to be repaired.

February 22.—Excessive heat, ripening the grapes. Wine-pressing commenced already.

March 6.—Arrival of the "Reygersdal," the first of the return ships, bringing particulars of the rest (ten), which had left Batavia on the 1st December, under the flag of Commander Jacobus Broegh.

March 9.—Governor receives a letter regarding the repairs to the "Noordgouw" at Saldanha Bay.

March 15.—Arrival of some of the return ships.

March 26.—The "Noordgouw" returns from Saldanha Bay.

March 29.—The postholder of Eliphants kloof complains in a letter to the Governor that the one at Vogel valley wishes to command over his post also. He does not hope that the Governor wishes to punish him heavily, as he is conducting matters very badly in the country, though he does not behave unreasonably to the writer alone, but also to the freemen. "As you ordered three men to be 'commanded' from the Vogelvlei, the corporal came to me and wished to take two of my men away, but I refused and would not give them without your orders. You are aware that this is the most dangerous post in the whole country, and the most favourably situated for the protection of the farmers. The post at Vogel valley, on the contrary, lies as safely as if it were at the Cape, for the Hottentots can only cross there over the Little Berg River. I await your instructions how to act." He was told in reply that what he had done was approved of, that the post-keepers had no right to claim authority over each other; but when the Bushmen were out marauding *they were to assist each other* to prevent the mischief as much as possible.

April 3.—A sailor for having struck the second officer of his ship, sentenced to be whipped, placed in irons and sent to Robben Island as convict for three years, with a further forfeiture of six months' pay.

April 9.—Farewell dinner to the return fleet.

April 19.—A sailor for having treacherously wounded a comrade in the face sentenced to be severely whipped, to receive a cut in

the right cheek, to be banished for five years in chains on Robben Island, and to pay the costs.

April 24.—Sergeant Louw returned, having been sent some time ago by the Governor, with a commando at the request of the Hottentot Captain Coopman, to recover some cattle stolen by the Ubiqua nation. He had partly succeeded. Some of the robbers were shot and two taken prisoners. The cattle were restored to Coopman.

May 1.—A much desired rain fell during the night. Ploughing will now become possible.

May 3.—Arrival of the "Vegt." In the Gulf of France it had encountered a heavy French war-ship, and was obliged to fire with ball three times. The Frenchman however did not defend himself, and in that way they passed each other. After the taking of the town Venlo, the towns Roermonde, Stevenswaart and Luyk had also surrendered to the allies, and Gelder had been blockaded in the autumn following.

May 11.—The Governor writes as follows to the Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch (Pieter Robbertsz): "That the Drakenstein people have complained that the corn mill there is defective, that the mill is to be repaired at once, and that satisfactory reasons shall be given to him why the mill became defective."

May 23.—The Landdrost and H. H. reply as follows:—

No. 1. That the mill has very little water in summer and is often to stand still. A large dam is necessary; this will require much money. The mill has no loft or doors, the maker has to make them but has not yet done so, though paid in full already, as the ex-Heemraad Barend Burgert says. They therefore beg the Governor's orders on what they are to do in the matter; dated 16th May.

No. 2. They complain that the people will not obey or carry out any orders given them. They had sent the messenger to more than sixteen houses to command two wagons, in order to convey the timber for the mill, with the offer of liberal payment, but some excused themselves and others were disinclined. "In the case of the minister's fuel, we are to be satisfied with unsatisfactory reports; this is the case likewise in all public affairs. We leave the matter in your hands"; dated 21st May.

May 24.—In reply the Governor expresses his dissatisfaction with the unwillingness of the people by which public interests are seriously injured. That order may reign, he commands every owner of wagons and oxen under Stellenbosch, and whose turn it will be according to the list to be framed by the Landdrost, to take that turn, and should he be unwilling or unable to show fair reason to excuse himself, a wagon and oxen shall be hired at his expense; and should he be unwilling to pay, that then the money shall be recovered by summary process. Those unwilling to ride

fuel for the minister to be written down on a list, that proper steps may be taken against them, &c.

Another was sent to Drakenstein as follows:—"That the millwright, Jan Vosloo, is to be summoned at once before the Court of Justice to compel him to complete his contract. That though it costs money, the Governor and Council would allow the expense for the public benefit, but the board was to send them an exact estimate of the cost. It was absurd that the ex-Heemraad B. Burgert should receive the mill money, therefore the Governor orders the Landdrost and H.H. at Drakenstein collectively as a board to receive it. Together they are to have the control over the mill and receive its income. Burgert, in the meanwhile, to account for all the money received by him."

June 14.—Fine rain for the farmer for sowing.

July 1.—(Sunday). Muster of the whole garrison.

July 26.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor proposes to send the "Noordgouw" to Batavia, as she is not wanted here at present, and requires repairs, and for another two years no slaves will be required from Madagascar. Decided accordingly. She will proceed *via* Mauritius to land the provisions for that island.

Its Commander, Roelof Deodati, having served many years beyond his contract time and being anxious to be relieved, it was decided to grant his request and to appoint Abraham Momber, the Secunde, to succeed him. Philip de la Fontaine, bookkeeper here, to take Momber's place. Mauritius to be instructed to send their requisition for 1704 direct to Batavia this once, and also to send full particulars to the Cape regarding the estates of certain deceased persons on that island.

The Rev. H. Bek of Drakenstein submits that as he has no house there (there being no parsonage) that one should be built for him, and that he may receive a monthly amount for house rent calculated from the time of his arrival until the parsonage is finished. The reasonableness of this request was allowed, and that he might enjoy all the privileges of the ministers in India, it was decided to grant him Rds. 6 per month, calculated as requested. (Signed by) W. A. van der Stel, S. Elsevier, Joan Blesius, Olof Bergh, Adriaan van Rheede, Hugo de Goyer, Willem Corssenaar, Henricus Munckerus.

August 21.—Arrival of the English ship "Montague," which had left Portsmouth in May last with eleven consorts.

August 26.—Arrival of the English warships "Severn" and "Scarborough" on their way to Madagascar in order to cruise there for the pirates.

August 27.—The flagship of the Dutch fleet in sight; the burghers warned to get under arms.

August 28.—Arrival of the "Drie Kroonen," having on board the Hon. Herman de Wilde. The Governor, Secretary, and Fiscal proceed on board to escort him on shore. Together they

landed in the Ratelwagts Bay, and His Honour was there received by the other officials and conducted to the Castle between the lines of burghers and soldiers under arms. The usual salutes were fired.

August 29.—The Hon. de Wilde and the Governor inspect the fortress on the in and outside. De Wilde's opinion is that in order to strengthen it, it should be entirely surrounded with a "fauchebre" and two ravelins before the gate, besides two buttresses, one at the point Buren and the other at the point Catzenellenbogen towards the sea, in order to be always able that way to obtain the water in the canal, whether from the in or outside.

August 30.—Arrival of the "Nigtevegt" from Holland, having on board the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary Adriaan van der Stel. He was welcomed on board by the Secunde and Fiscal in the name of the Governor and landed in the afternoon; the military and burghers being under arms.

The leases having to take place to-morrow, it was decided to sell the Cape wine licence again in four parts on condition that the lessees shall not be allowed to have more than one tap in addition to their ordinary store, so that there shall be no more than eight houses open. Offenders to be fined f.1,000—the half for the Company and the other half *pro fisco*.

According to Directors' orders, dated 21st June, 1702, the brandy lease shall be also offered in four parts, and in order to prevent any loss, it was decided to allow the lessees, should the Company have no brandy, to buy what they want from the ships or sell Cape brandy instead, until French or Rhenish brandy has again been obtained.

August 31.—The liquor lease put up and realised :

Tobacco, to Joh. Phyffer, for	..	..	f.600
Foreign beer, to Steph. Vermey, for	..	..	f.1,500
Brandy, first part, to Joh. Phyffer, for	..	..	f.1,200
Do., second part, to J. Gardieu, for	..	..	f.1,420
Do., third part, Jac. Vogel, for	..	..	f.1,240
Do., fourth part, Ger. Meyer, for	..	..	f.1,400
Cape wine, first part, to J. Vogel, for	..	..	f.9,800
Do., second part to J. M. Cruywagen, for	..	..	f.10,600
Do., third part, to J. Phyffer, for	..	..	f.10,200
Do., fourth part, to H. Muller, for	..	..	f.8,800
Malt beer, to the Widow Mensingh, for	..	..	f.3,000

Grand total f.49,760

September 4.—At their request the Landdrost and H.H. of Stellenbosch are permitted again to have the military exercises of the burghers at Stellenbosch. W. van Zyl appointed ensign and Jan Scheppingh sergeant.

Herman de Wilde, the Governor, and others inspect the beach along the sandhills (towards Mouille Point).

September 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Reference made to the heavy deficit in the cargo of the "Jerusalem," sent from Batavia to the Cape (rice and arrack). To write to Batavia for orders how to act in such cases.

The annual "writing off" allowed.

The master carpenter, Jac. van der Steen, who had the custody of the timber sent us from time to time from Holland, being unable to account for a deficit of f.608, 4 stivers, and 8 penningen, or to show what had become of the missing timber, only alleging that the timber was not safely looked up, and must have been stolen at night time, it was decided, considering his want of means, to charge him for the timber at the cost price in Holland, and that every month the half of his pay shall be kept back for the purpose, until the whole deficit shall have been refunded.

The Stellenbosch board give notice that in accordance with the permission allowed them, they intend to let the sports commence on the 15th with the shooting at the popinjay, and that on the 19th the companies will be mustered. They therefore beg that Commissioners may be sent out.

September 12.—By letter the above board are informed that the cashier and garrison bookkeeper, H. Munkerus and Jacob Cruse, have been appointed Commissioners.

Arrival of the "Belois" from Rotterdam on the 27th April. Shortly before her arrival the Rev. Jacobus van Velthuysen, a native of Utrecht, had died on board in the Lord.

Sergeant Louw, sent after the Bushmen to recapture the cattle stolen by them from the Cape Hottentots, returned this evening, bringing only two prisoners.

September 17.—H. de Wilde and Governor Adriaan van der Stel inspect all the powder magazines and the armouries of the fort.

September 19.—By order of the Hon. H. de Wilde and the Governor the two ravelins and their canals were marked off before the gate, or between the points Buren and Leerdam.

September 28.—General de Wilde, with the Governor and Adriaan van der Stel and others, proceed to Salt River to inspect that spot and the beach stretching that way.

October 4.—The Governor receives a letter from the officers of the flute "Oestgeest," that it had arrived in Saldanha Bay.

October 5.—The Governor in reply urges upon them to try for Table Bay as soon as possible.

Sergeant Kaje Jesse Slotsboo made ensign.

October 9.—Parade of the garrison.

October 12.—Departure of H. de Wilde and Adriaan van der Stel. The garrison called to arms, also the Cape burghers from the Castle to the jetty. When the preparation sermon had been

ended they went on board, escorted by the Governor and some Councillors. Three volleys were fired, with guns in between, whilst the ships replied.

October 13.—Mrs. Van der Stel proceeded on board this morning.

October 15.—The “Drie Kroonen” and “Nigtevigt” leave with De Wilde and Van der Stel. Mutual gun salutes exchanged.

October 17.—The Court of Justice sentences Titus of Macassar, slave of the widow Lingenbach, for deserting with two female slaves (after having been punished several times for theft), and for various thefts committed at various places. (Those of Jan. Meerland, surgeon; W. ten Damme, Steven Verney, Mat. Wighman, Louis of Bengal, Paulus Barkuys, Cornelis Victor) To stand exposed under the gallows with the rope round his neck, after that to be bound to a pole, severely whipped, branded on both sides of his back, and for life to wear a chain on the one leg; also to pay the costs.

October 27.—Everyone busy reaping barley; the wheat and rye promise fairly, thank God.

November 1.—The burghers commence their military exercises and shooting, in the morning at the target and in the afternoon at the parrot.

November 2.—Among the cavalry Tonis Verwey becomes the “Name King,” and among the infantry Jan van der Brugge.

November 3.—The parade takes place; the burghers salute the fort with three volleys and depart.

November 25.—(Sunday). After the morning service a quarrel and fighting took place in one of the tap-rooms between some Company’s servants and Danish soldiers or sailors. The latter had originated the quarrel. The Fiscal and the Danish captain put an end to it.

December 2.—(Sunday). This morning about nine o’clock the Councillor and Secretary Hugo de Goyer departed this life, having suffered four days from a very virulent disease.

December 4.—This afternoon the body of Secretary de Goyer was properly buried in the newly-built church.

December 10.—Death of Skipper Kakelaar of the “Kattendyk.”

December 14.—Meeting of Council. The new annual appointments made. W. van Putten appointed councillor in the place of H. de Goyer.

The burgher Jan Vlok succeeds Jan Rotterdam as elder at the Cape. Michiel Ley succeeds W. Mensing as deacon.

Guillielmus Joh. de Greevenbroek succeeds Dirk Coetse as elder of Stellenbosch, and Arend Gildenhuys succeeds W. Pretorius as deacon.

Claude Marais succeeds Frans. du Toit as elder of Drakenstein, and Charles Marrets and Pierre Rossouw succeed Abr. de Villiers and Abr. Vivie as deacons.

Hendricus Munkerus appointed Political Commissioner to inspect the accounts, &c.

Joh. Swellengrebel, W. van Putten and J. van Meerland appointed on the orphan board.

In the place of Abraham Diemer and J. Rotterdam were appointed as burgher councillors H. Husing and C. H. Diepenauw.

W. van Putten elected President, and Ensign Slotsboe Member of the Board of Petty Cases.

W. Corssenaar elected President, and J. Rotterdam and J. Swellengrebel Members of the Marriage Board.

Notice of the above sent by letter to the various boards.

December 22.—This day appeared as if it was in the middle of the rainy season. A cold and bleak S. W. blew, accompanied with heavy showers. Such boisterous weather no one can remember to have experienced at this time of the year.

December 31.—Old year's day. Providence thanked for all His mercies.

1704.

January 1.—New year's ordinary festivities; congratulations and receptions.

January 2.—Pieter van der Byl appointed Heemraad of Stellenbosch *vice* P. Robbertsz; and Barend Burghardt made Heemraad of Drakenstein *vice* F. du Toit. Information of the fact sent by letter to those places.

January 5.—Commissioners leave for the country to frame the returns.

January 6.—Slight rains, making the grapes to swell; they are promising beautifully.

This morning for the first time divine service was held in the newly-built church by the Rev. Petrus Kalden, and a very impressive sermon was preached from Exodus 20, the last part of the 24th verse, "In all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee." The Lord's service was in the afternoon likewise held there according to the usual custom, and the newly-elected deacon and elder were inducted after the sermon. The day departed as it had begun, with a cloudy sky, and with slight showers of rain falling now and then.

January 10.—According to annual custom the general placcaat was published and affixed.

January 12.—Two soldiers getting drunk, the one kills the other by striking him on the head with a piece of wood. The murderer escaped.

January 14.—Evidence collected in the above case.

January 15.—Death of the captain of the Swedish ship "Kroon Prins Christiaan." (She had arrived here on the 1st January.)

January 17.—Court of Justice sits to collect arrears outstanding against some colonists for servants' hire.

In the afternoon the Danish captain was buried in the new church.

January 21.—The murderer summoned by edictal citation. The whole case given.

January 27.—As hot as it has never been before. The leaves of the vines shrivelling up and falling off. The ripening grapes scorched so severely that many will have a poor vintage.

January 31.—The murderer summoned for the second time by edictal citation.

February 3.—N. W. in the morning; S. E. in the afternoon. The heat so excessive as mentioned eight days ago that the wine farmers have suffered loss, and many at Drakenstein are obliged to press their withered grapes, though not even ripe. This promises a bad vintage there.

February 7.—Fine weather. Every preparation being made that is required for the wine press. The wheat harvest good and gathered. Meeting of Council of Justice. The murderer, Jan Andriesz van der Zaar, summoned for the third time by edictal citation.

February 10.—A European convict brought over from Robben Island for stabbing a fellow convict and two soldiers.

February 14.—The murderer summoned for the last time by edictal citation. He is supposed to have left in the Danish return ship.

February 17.—(Sunday). Fire in a baker's shop. By the diligence of the inmates it was extinguished without doing much damage.

February 19.—The "Postlooper" returns from Saldanha Bay with a cargo of fish for the Company's slaves.

February 21.—A corporal, stationed at the Roode Zand, stabbed in the gardens by a soldier.

February 26.—Death of the corporal. Post-mortem examination.

February 28.—The convict (see February 10) sentenced to stand under the gallows with a rope round his neck, to be severely whipped and afterwards to receive a cut in the right cheek, and be banished for ten additional years on Robben Island.

Nic. van den Heuvel appointed by the Governor to inspect some country stations, viz., Groene Kloof, the Land of Waveren, Elands Kloof, Riebeeck's Kasteel, Sonquas Drift and Vogel Valley. He is likewise to bring back full particulars about the surrounding Hottentots, for the information of the Governor.

March 3.—Arrival of twelve return ships. A beautiful sight to see them gradually sailing up the Bay with a gentle N. W. breeze. The admiral of the whole fleet was Sergeant-Major Adolf Winkler on the "Westhoven." The vice-commander was skipper Dideloff Croese on the "Generale Vrede," and Rear-Admiral Cornelis Valck on the "Donkervliet." (Here the names of the various ships are given and the chambers to which they belong).

March 8.—The “Postlooper” arrives from Robben Island, bringing from the “Westhoven” anchored there, Mr. Winkler, his wife and family, who are received as guests by the Governor.

March 9.—The Governor receives a letter from Admiral Winkler stating that the “Westhoven” had lost her main-mast off Mauritius, and that hitherto the S.-E. winds had prevented the ship from beating up from Robben Island. The land boat sent with refreshments had with two men been blown to sea. Another boat belonging to Willem Basson had been moored to the ship. It had two slaves on board, but was also turned over and lost. The vessel itself had lost two anchors. He sends the compliments of himself, wife and four sons to the Governor and his illustrious family. (Here follows the journal, which on the 21st February mentions the name of Ary Bogaart as skipper of the “Unie”).

March 11.—*Meeting of Broad Council.* Affairs connected with the fleet Jan le Roux mentioned as skipper of “de Haak.”

March 13.—The soldier who had stabbed the corporal (see February 21) sentenced to be shot, and to have all his property confiscated, &c.

April 1.—A corpse found behind the Lion’s Hill, very much eaten by wild animals. It is supposed that the latter were the cause of the person’s death.

Farewell dinner to the fleet.

April 2.—The Landdrost informs the Governor that certain slaves had absconded, belonging to the ex-Landdrost J. Mulder, Wymert Pasman and Pieter Malmer, that they had joined the others who had deserted from the Rev. van Loon and the messenger Hazewinkel. That they had stolen and killed some calves. That they had intended to continue this system of theft until they found an opportunity of escaping inland. That by the diligence of some slaves three had been recaptured. He further begged permission to punish them at Stellenbosch, at their masters’ request, namely, that they might be scourged, branded or “horned” (gehoornd), and that he himself might be allowed to whip his slave as he is continually running away.

April 3.—Permission granted (see above). If necessary the offenders may be chained.

April 5.—Commander Winkler and family proceed on board; part of the fleet leaves, accompanied by several English Indiamen.

April 16.—The “Schoonderloo” in its endeavours to get itself towed in, loses a boat and eight men. The boat was recovered.

April 18.—News brought from the Saldanha Bay that the “Blois” had arrived there, with an English vessel. The former had on board a black banished to the Cape. The Governor in reply will not allow them to start direct from that bay to Europe, and gives his reasons, viz, the directors’ orders.

April 27.—Arrival of the “Huis te Duinen” of Zealand. She brought the melancholy news that the “Liefde,” “Huis te Loo”

and "Vosmaer" of Amsterdam had in heavy weather been beached at Texel, and that the "Renswoude," a new ship, had with all her crew and cargo perished before Ameland.

May 2.—Sentence of the slave Daniel of Coromandel, property of the messenger Hazewinkel. That he had deserted from his master and returned a week later; that he was then charged with having killed a sheep of his master in the field; that thereupon, through fear, he ran away again and went from one place to another; that in the night of 12th March last he had stolen grapes in the Rev. Bek's garden; that he then went to the Clapmuts mountain to hide himself and die there of hunger; that after lying down half an hour a slave of Rev. Bek met him, named David, who said that he intended to run away also. That the following night they stole some quinces in the garden of Cryn Ras. That when prisoner wished to return to Clapmuts David prevented him and wished him to show where the sheep were of Mr. Elsevier. That he refused to do so; that thereupon David quarrelled with him and finally beat him; that thereupon he drew his knife and wounded David in the throat. That David thereupon fell down and finally died; that prisoner then went to the land of Mons. Mulder, where he slept; that thereupon he went to meet those sent out to capture him, and so was taken prisoner by the burgher Jurgen Smacky. The court sentences him to be hanged, and further decrees that his body shall be left hanging and exposed to the birds of the air. He is also to pay the costs.

May 9.—Every one ploughing after the fine rains.

May 13.—Arrival of the English ship "Oremzeeb" from Bombay on the 1st January. She reported that some unpleasantness had arisen at Surat between the Moors on the one hand and the English and Dutch on the other, and that those of the two latter nations were kept prisoners and treated very harshly.

May 14.—This day a slave of the ex-burgher Councillor Cornelis Bötma cut his own throat. He was dragged over the high road towards the gallows and there hung by the legs.

May 20.—This evening was buried in state in the church, the Hon. Member of the Council of Justice of the Castle Batavia Adv. Gualter Boudaan, who died on Sunday morning on board the "Prins Eugenius."

May 24.—Fine rains for the highland farmers whose lands have not yet been thoroughly wetted for ploughing.

June 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Whereas the Batavian board has in the despatch of 26th February, requested us to advise it regarding the manner in which the slaves at Mauritius may be prevented from absconding, or recaptured, and further that the offenders may be punished without evil consequences ensuing. And whereas those at Mauritius complain of the frequent desertion of their slaves who take refuge in the forest, and it is feared that if strengthened in numbers, the place will become unsafe, and

a kind of mutiny ensue, because the slaves desert easily, and the authorities have received no powers to punish them,—it was resolved in order to terrify the slaves, to empower the Mauritius Commandant and council to punish a slave with a slight corporal punishment if he or she has been absent from his or her owner for more than three days without permission, and if longer than six weeks to whip them severely at a stake, with rods, and clinch them in one or two irons, or put an iron band with horns round their necks for a time, as may be deemed necessary. But should they during their desertion do some ugly or horrible mischief, as murder, arson, burglary, &c., they are to be sent to Batavia or the Cape for trial, with the necessary evidence.

Aaltje Willemsz, wife of the master smith at Mauritius, Ary Simensz of Catwyk, showed that she had years ago come to the Cape from that island in order to obtain the discharge of her husband. That she had however been unsuccessful, that consequently she remained here and her husband at Mauritius, and that lately her husband had written to her to join him. She was allowed a free passage.

The same permission was allowed to the burgher *Hans Pietersz of Malchieu* with his wife and four children. He had lived there a long time previously. Also to *Corporal Jan Lodewyksz, of Groningen*, his wife and children, who had also arrived here from that place.

June 24.—The Landdrost and H. H. of Stellenbosch ordered to send up the muster roll of all the Company's servants at the country stations, with particulars about their rank, work, &c. The names of the Rev. Ministers, sick visitors, or clerks of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are likewise to be put down.

June 25.—A strong north-west gale. A boat washed on shore against the black rocks (below the castle) and two sailors drowned.

June 27.—Pleasant north-west weather. News received this evening from Stellenbosch that the Rev. Minister Hercules van Loon had suddenly departed this life.

June 29.—Arrival of the galiot "Hamer" from Texel on the 12th January last. In the latitude of Lisbon on the 25th March it had been hard chased by two different vessels, but fortunately escaped.

June 30.—The ordinary annual muster.

July 25.—Heavy north-west storm. Much damage done to the jetty, two vessels drifted but saved in time.

August 3.—Heavy rain. In the afternoon when the service was ended there was so much water in the Churchyard around the Church that the people had to be carried across. The rain continued heavily until midnight.

August 7.—Sentence of two slaves. That Jacob of Bengal the slave of Christ: Hazewinkel, and Matthys Caffer of New Guinea owned by the Rev. Hercules van Loon (deceased) had confessed, &c.

That Jacob had deserted from his master and remained a long time in the fields living on pumpkins, &c., stolen by him in the gardens of Drakenstein. That four months ago Matthys who had also absconded, joined him, that together they went to Drakenstein to the house of Pieter Malmer, whose boy gave them food, and also a file to Jacob with which he filed off the chain in which he had been riveted for crimes committed. That thereupon they went to French Hoek to hide themselves. That there they stole a horse belonging to Jacob van Driel out of the garden of the Heemraad Pieter Roussouw, that they brought it to their hiding place, killed, and ate it; that a month later they stole a horse of Abraham de Villiers which they ate likewise. That after that they stole and ate an ox belonging to Pieter Hubert (? Joubert), a horse of Jacob de Villiers near his farm at the French Hoek, and another horse of the before-mentioned Pieter Rousseau, all which they ate, and that whilst cutting up the last animal they were apprehended by some farmers, &c.

The Court sentences them to stand under the gallows with the rope round their necks, to be severely whipped with rods, after that to be branded and sent for life heavily ironed to their masters. They were likewise to pay all expenses.

August 16.—A man found dead in a well. Post Mortem. No wounds found on him. Supposed that in a state of delirium, or whilst dreaming heavily, he met this death.

August 24.—*Governor's birth-day*. Flags flying from all the ships and the Castle. At noon some guns were fired from the fort and the vessels. It being Sunday, the day of rest was observed as usual by two services, &c.

August 29.—*Meeting of Council*. The conditions of the annual lease considered.

The tobacco lease bringing in so little, it was decided to abolish it the following year and leave the monopoly to the Company, with $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. profit, or at three heavy skillings per lb.

The lease of wine, &c., was left as it was; it was only decided to permit the lessees to pay in the ordinary currency, and not compel them to pay in *hard cash*—that is, in three guilder pieces, Rixdollars, dollars and guilder pieces, which bring no profit to the Company here, and are given out again at the same value, and because as they are not abundant they deter many a one from leasing.

The beer licence was again left to the widow Mensingh for f.3,000 Cape valuation.

The Governor submits that some farmers and others in the country do not hesitate on their own authority and when they like, without giving or ever having given the slightest notice to the authorities, to lay down about their lands trap-guns with loop-lines, not for the purpose of disturbing and destroying wild and voracious animals, but for the frightening and driving away of

hartebeests, elands, &c., which now and then visit their lands and gardens, without once perceiving or attending to the evils which may result from such reckless conduct, as human beings might unawares run against the line as well as wild animals, and the guns going off may kill people, horses or other useful beasts. Only lately a melancholy case had occurred, a slave having been killed by such a gun. The matter having been carefully pondered, it was decided in order to prevent such accidents resulting from carelessness, most strictly to warn by placcaat all residents in the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts, as well as those resident outside the limits of the same, and possessing lands, or whoever he may be, henceforth not to be so reckless as to set spring-guns with lines on their own lands or outside of them, but in order to prevent all loss caused on the corn lands, in the vineyards and gardens by cattle, &c., to enclose such places with hedges, ditches or cuttings, or to set a good watch in the neighbourhood. Offenders to be fined Rds. 100 for the first offence, and for the second Rds. 200 with arbitrary punishment; and should it further happen that by such trap-guns any human being, horse, ox, &c., be injured or killed, it will be assumed that the person who set the same had done so wantonly and maliciously, and such person will, as the case may be, be punished corporally.

Should it however be found absolutely necessary to kill any wild beasts by means of a trap-gun, a special request shall be made to the Government, and a special order for the purpose shall be issued accordingly. Moreover, notice of such a trap having been laid shall be given by erecting a long stake near it, on which shall be fixed a bundle of straw, bushes, reeds, &c., that every one may be warned and beware of the danger.

Every one however shall be allowed to set such traps on his own land or wherever he may be stationed in the veld, in the ordinary manner, and for all kinds of game and wild beasts, provided that he also erects a post as aforesaid. Offenders to pay the fine mentioned.

The widows of the Revs. H. van Loon of Stellenbosch and Jac. Veldhuysen, who died on board the "Bloys," submit that they receive annually as pension from the Company Rds. 40 or f.120 light money, and monthly $6\frac{1}{2}$ reals board money, $\frac{1}{2}$ muid corn, 2 lbs. wax, 4 cans sack, 2 ditto train oil, 1 load fuel; that living at Batavia is cheaper, that rent and food are extraordinarily high here; that the widows of ministers receive a larger pension at Batavia, and that therefore they pray for an increase. The matter was referred to Batavia, there being no instructions regarding it here. The ladies described as virtuous but needy women.

August 30.—The lease takes place.

That of tobacco realised f.750; European beer, f.1,100. That of brandy, 1st part f.1,560; 2nd part f.1,700; 3rd part f.1,750; 4th part f.1,800.

Cape wine—1st part f.9,500 ; 2nd part f.8,350 ; 3rd part f.7,100 ; 4th part f.7,700 ; Cape beer f.3,000. Grand total, f.74,310.

September 3.—This day the Governor made peace with the Namaquas, a Hottentot nation far from here, towards the north.

September 10.—The Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch request the Council by letter to send out commissioners to be present at the annual parade and target shooting on the 15th and 18th of this month. They also respectfully invite the Governor to be present, as that would make them very happy. (Signed) P. Robbertsz : Van der Byl : Wessel Pretorius.

September 12.—The Governor writes in return that H. Munkerus and J. Cruse had been appointed ; that they were to be treated with proper respect, and because of the inconvenient time for himself, he had to delay his visit.

September 12.—In order to account for the reason of firing five guns at Robben Island, the superintendent, M. Hamerling, wrote to the Governor that the galiot "Hamer," when arriving on the 10th, had displayed all its bunting. That he had accordingly fired five guns and hoisted the signal and the Prince's flag, fully assured that the Governor was on board. He found however that he had been hoaxed, and begged the Governor's pardon. He had not been deceived like that for ten years. He leaves the matter in the Governor's hands. He wishes to know how he is to show respect for the authorities should every mate of a vessel do like the one of the "Hamer." He was told in reply that he had acted properly, but that the mate will feel the resentment of the Governor in such a way that neither he nor any other servant of the Company will ever attempt to do such a thing again.

Arrival of the "Overryp" on the 19th May from Holland. Had at the Sorles spoken a vessel which had ten days before left Portugal, and reported that the troops of the allies landed there, were already on the march, and that State affairs were in a desirable condition.

October 3.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch ordered to send some hay to the Cape from Clapmuts. All the owners of wagons and oxen to be ordered, that each one of them shall bring a load to the Cape and to do so more carefully than last time.

October 6. —Two Europeans, for stealing wine leaguers, sentenced to be severely whipped and to work in chains on Robben Island for a year, with loss of six months' pay, &c.

October 13.—Governor receives news from Saldanha Bay that the "Huis te Byweg" had anchored there, with all the crew in very weak condition. The Governor at once sent refreshments, &c., and orders regarding what was to be done.

October 14.—Terrific South Easter, so that a poor corn crop is expected, if no rain falls soon.

October 19.—Letters received from Saldanha Bay, stating that the "Breedenhoff" had also arrived there in a miserable condition,

with sick and dead and loss of masts, &c. The Governor replied, and sent a letter also to the "Huis te Byweg."

October 21.—A good shower of rain with hail, lasting however only a quarter of an hour, in consequence of the continuous South-East wind, which blew away all the clouds. It blew so strongly that no one could remember anything like it at this time of the year. This prevents the two ships and our galiots from coming to Table Bay. Our fear of having a poor harvest is being realised by this ceaseless wind, as we hear that in many places the corn on the land and the young vine branches have been miserably struck down, to the great sorrow of many.

October 29.—The South-Easter finally ceases this evening, having blown incessantly since the 21st. The Governor sends a letter to Saldanha Bay to the ships there.

November 1.—Letters from Saldanha Bay. The vessels had made an effort to leave, but unsuccessfully. The Governor replies, and sends more refreshments and medicines.

The ordinary parade and parrot shooting takes place. Rain much longed for.

November 3.—The parade continues. Of the cavalry Jacobus Stein was the winner.

November 4.—This morning the freeman Cornelis Obis won the parrot prize. He was saluted as "King" and escorted home by the burghers.

The Governor despatches the "Hamer" to Saldanha Bay with provisions for the ships there, and with letters.

November 5.—The annual parade takes place, the burghers salute the Castle and march home.

November 9.—The Governor receives letters from Saldanha Bay. They complain that the vegetables sent were all spoilt, and that hitherto they have only been able to obtain six sheep. The Governor replies by stating that he had sent other provisions and made arrangements for sending more sheep.

November 10.—News brought by the English ship "Edward and Dudley," which had left Batavia on the 15th August (old style), that the Hon. Joan van Hoorn had become Governor-General. Letters from Saldanha Bay state that the ships there had made a fruitless effort to leave. The Governor replies on the 12th.

November 15.—The "Amy" sent with provisions and a letter to Saldanha Bay.

November 17.—Letter received from the skipper of the "Bredenhoff" that he has the gout, and has appointed a temporary skipper, &c. The "Huis te Byweg" writes for medicine. The South-East wind blowing "great guns" (for many days and weeks in succession). No one ever before saw anything like it.

November 18.—The South-Easter blows down the new stables behind the Fort. Fears were entertained that the new Hospital

would also go, the gables moving to and fro the whole day. Some woodwork, &c., was damaged there.

November 19.—Letters sent to Saldanha Bay on ship's affairs.

November 25.—Arrival of the "Bredenhoff" from Saldanha Bay. A sailor of the "Hamer" drowned.

November 28.—The boat of the Danish ship "Prince George" overturned by a gust of wind and nine men drowned.

December 6.—Arrival at last from Saldanha Bay of the "Huis te Byweg." She had been blown to sea.

December 11.—The Governor by letter instructs the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to order all mentioned as not yet having brought a load of forage from the "grass-veld" to the Castle, and who possess wagon and oxen, to do so at once. The names of those who have already complied are mentioned.

December 15.—Arrival of the "Gendt" from Texel on the 16th June. She had lost fifty-two men by death, and brought more than 100 sick. The latter were landed in the evening, and were so weak that they had to be carried in their hammocks from the jetty to the hospital. On the way some died. For the most part they were so miserably conditioned that it was a pitiful sight to see them.

December 24.—*Meeting of Council.* Appointment of new officers, &c.

W. Corssenaar made elder at the Cape, and A. Poulle and J. H. Carnack and Daniel van Sevenhoven made deacons.

J. Mulder made elder at Stellenbosch *vice* Guil. du Toit, and W. Pretorius deacon, *vice* J. Mahieu.

Pierre Villiers made elder at Drakenstein, *vice* M. van Staden, and J. van Hoorn and P. Jordaan made deacons.

As members of the orphan board were elected Abraham Diemer and H. Donker.

As burgher councillors, Nic. Oortman and H. Donker.

As member of the marriage board, H. Bouman.

The board of petty cases remains the same.

At Stellenbosch Jac. van der Heiden and F. Appel were elected Heemraden.

At Drakenstein François du Toit and Abr. Villiers were elected Heemraden.

The Political commissioner to inspect the church books is H. Munkerus.

Free passage allowed to Batavia to the burgher cooper Jan Brink, his wife and children, as for want of wood and staves he had not been able to do any work, and is consequently in strained circumstances.

December 31.—Old years' day. Gratitude expressed to God for His mercies and protection from all enemies.

1705.

January 1.—New year. Ordinary congratulations and festivities. Rev. P. Kalden preaches and the new church officers are installed.

January 9.—A soldier employed as wagon driver at the "Schuur," having gone to the forest to cut a whip-stick fell down from a precipice and was killed. After the fiscal, &c., had made a post-mortem examination, the body was buried.

January 11.—The Rev. P. Kalden off and on ill during the last few weeks. The services conducted by the sick visitor.

January 12.—The new stables (see 18th November 1704) which had been built behind the fort, near the place of execution, having been blown down, it was decided to rebuild them on the plain nearly opposite the Company's garden house, which is at the end of the garden wall where the wind is not so violent and the hedges will shelter them from the N. W. storms.

January 13.—A soldier, for having left his post during the night and stolen some vegetables in a freeman's garden, sentenced to run the gantlet three times and serve as convict in irons for three years. A sailor who had deserted and wandered inland was likewise sentenced to be thrashed by the "Caffres" and serve as convict in irons for six months.

January 14.—The general placeaat published.

January 29.—The morning curtains opened themselves to-day with a sorrowful and miserable occurrence connected with the person of the junior merchant and cashier Henrious Munkerus, who was found dead about eight o'clock in his bedroom, before his bed (his wife being in the "Tiger bergen" on her farm). He lay in his underclothing with a Japanese cloak around his body, having fallen forward with his face to the earth. His whole skull, as far as above the nose, was found shot away with a pistol shot and smashed. The brains were scattered about the room. After the proper inspection had taken place in the presence of the Fiscal and Commissioners, attempts were made by the former to obtain information concerning this horrible affair, but he could gain nothing more from the domestics than that the said Munkerus having arrived home healthy and well the preceding night at 9:30 o'clock, went into his room shortly afterwards in order to go to bed, closing the door behind him. That not being accustomed to his lying in bed so late they had at the time mentioned opened the door, and entering, found the body as described. At once they had given notice to the Fiscal. They also stated that they had heard no report or the least noise, and as the windows were carefully locked on the outside and inside, it was taken for granted that he had killed himself in this horrible manner. This was confirmed by the presence of a discharged pistol lying near the body, a small powder horn filled with powder

on a chair before the bed, and three pistol bullets found in his pockets.

February 16.—The vintage very fair, but the grain crop a failure. Most of the farmers have not won their bread and seed; this will make grain very dear this year. The failure has been caused by the unusual heat, drought, and heavy wind—the like of which has never been felt before—during the end of the preceding and the beginning of the present year.

February 17.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein informed by letter that two sailors had deserted with a slave from an English vessel in the Bay, and instructed to recapture them, as being poor and destitute they might do mischief. One was hiding with the burgher Anthony van der Lith.

February 19.—A soldier who had one evening pulled off the hat of Lieut. A. van Rheede and run away with it, sentenced to be flogged and banished for a year on Robben Island, with forfeiture of six months' pay.

February 20.—This afternoon Landdrost P. Robbertsz and commissioners of the court met for a preliminary examination in a case against a Stellenbosch farmer Jacob Aartsz. Brouwer, who had committed certain hostile and lawless deeds against his wife and other persons.

February 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Governor lays on the table a letter from India, received here by the return fleet on the 17th, that Joan van Hoorn had succeeded W. van Outhoorn as Governor-General of India. Decided that on the 2nd March all officials shall take the oath of allegiance to the new Governor-General, and that the matter shall be publicly notified.

March 2.—The Governor and further officials, &c., take the oath. Afterwards the burghers also, who were under arms before the castle. In the afternoon the Governor entertains the councillors, &c., at dinner, and the health of the Masters and the new Governor-General is drunk.

Meeting of Council. The oath taken by the Governor and Councillors, as above stated, &c.

March 3.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch informed of the above circumstance, and ordered to take and administer the oath in his district.

March 6.—All the return ships, twelve in number, lying in the bay to-day. Thank God.

March 9.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch and all the burgher officers take the oath this day.

March 12.—*Meeting of broad Council.* Ships affairs, condition of the return fleet gone into.

March 13.—The S. E. wind has dried up everything, the pastures on the mountains and in the flats so parched up and destroyed that a good lot of cattle have died. Hardly any water for the cattle in those rivers which are generally running the

whole year. Should the drought continue, a large quantity of cattle and sheep will perish.

March 17.—N. W. breeze. A little rain.

March 24.—The Landdrost ordered to make a search for five sailors and two soldiers who had run away as convalescents from the hospital.

March 26.—Farewell dinner to the fleet.

April 2.—Two Chinamen sentenced to be hanged for burglary, five others denying their crimes detained for further examination.

April 4.—The farmer, Jacob Aartsz. Brouwer (see 20th Feb.), condemned for cruelty to his wife, &c., to serve six years as convict on Robben Island, and to pay a fine of Rds. 100 with costs.

April 7.—Fine rain, enabling the people to plough. The different acts of burglary committed by the two Chinamen enumerated (see April 2).

April 11.—The other five Chinamen denying their guilt though charged as accomplices by the other two (now executed), are set at liberty, but kept at hard work.

April 20.—The new stables finished. Suicide of a slave of W. van Putten, who had deserted and returned.

April 21.—By verdict of the Court of Justice the suicide was dragged by the legs to the outside place of execution, and there hung by the legs in order to deter others.

April 24.—All busy ploughing.

April 29.—Arrival of the yacht "Ter Aa" from Texel on the 8th January last, with cargo for the Cape.

May 7.—The captain of the English ship "Kent," from Batavia on the 27th February, reports that the Councillor-Extraordinary Phoonsen, appointed Commissioner for the coast of Coromandel, had proceeded thither in the "Golden Phoenix," but as the season was over, he could not reach the coast, and was obliged to proceed to Bengal. After lying there some time they again proceeded towards the coast mentioned, but encountered and were captured by four strong French ships and taken to Pondicherry. Not one of the prisoners had hitherto been released.

May 9.—Arrival of the "Spiegel" from Batavia on the 10th February. It confirmed the news about the "Golden Phoenix," and added that the skipper had been killed in the action.

May 11.—Arrival of the galiot "Zeehaan" from Ceylon with news about the above matter. Her despatches will be transferred to the fleet.

May 12.—Heavy S. Easter and severely felt drought.

May 22.—The Council of Justice on the strength of two sworn declarations that a slave had attempted to violate a maiden, ordered him to be tortured as he denied the deed. This was done on the following day when he confessed at once.

May 25.—Heavy N. W. storm. Many boats washed on shore during the night. Fears entertained for the safety of the ships.

June 4.—The slave (May 22) having withdrawn his confession, is again condemned to the torture; before undergoing it however, he again voluntarily confessed and added further particulars of his own accord.

June 6.—*Meeting of Council.* The “Ter Aa” to proceed to Madagascar for slaves and rice, as the crops have failed and no provision ship from Batavia has arrived. (See precis of resolutions).

June 8.—The slave who had attempted rape (see May 22) informed of his doom, next Wednesday the 10th. To be hanged. His crime given fully.

A sailor likewise sentenced for attacking and wounding a skipper, breaking his sword and pulling his wig from his head, &c., to stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck, to be well whipped on the bare back and chained for six years on Robben Island, with forfeiture of all his pay.

A soldier sentenced for theft to behold the execution, to be whipped by the Myrmidons and chained for eighteen months on Robben Island.

June 19.—The Governor and the wharfmaster Brummert receive news of the condition of the “Zeehaan” sent for repairs to Saldanha Bay. The first letter has the P.S. “Praise God, in Saldanha Bay.” In reply the Governor urges the men to do their best to further the repairs.

June 23.—The Landdrost of Stellenbosch instructed to prepare his part of the general muster roll.

July 11.—Fine rain. *Meeting of Council.* Ships, and Commercial affairs. As the provision ship stays away and the harvest has been a failure, it was decided to buy if obtainable about 400 muids of wheat among the farmers. A company of men to be sent out among the neighbouring Hottentots to buy cattle to replace the old and useless animals at the “Schoor.”

July 12.—Governor writes to Stellenbosch that at his own request the provisional Landdrost Pieter Robbertsz had been honourably discharged, and that Johannes Starrenburgh had been appointed permanent Landdrost. He is to be publicly installed by the commissioner Jacob Cruse.

As the sick visitors at the Cape are ill, the Drakenstein Minister (Rev. Bek) is informed that one of his parish Jan van Hoorn will be detained at the Cape for a while. In his stead has been appointed Cornelius Stighter, a man of proved ability and unblemished conduct, as prelector and precentor.

July 13.—A letter sent to Saldanha Bay regarding the repairs of the “Zeehaan.”

August 6.—Two sailors who had stolen some property of a

slave, sentenced to be whipped and serve in chains on Robben Island for two years.

August 24.—Governor's birthday. Congratulations, dinner, healths proposed, and guns fired.

August 29.—*Meeting of Council.* Secunde Elsevier reminds the Council that the Directors had ordered through Batavia that the prices should no longer be reckoned by Guilders but Rix dollars and Eighths, &c. (See precis of Resolutions.)

The Liquor Lease. Decided to leave that of brandy and foreign beer unaltered, and to lease the tobacco licence again, though this was contrary to resolution of 29th August, 1704, as no reply had been received from the directors as yet. The conditions however to be altered in that way that the Company retains the right to sell tobacco from its stores at three skillings the lb., but in no smaller quantity than a roll. The lessee only allowed to sell by retail. Regarding the wine licence the Governor submits that last year it only realised f.32,650, or f.6,750 less than the year before, that it was the chief source of revenue and that something should be done to bring it back to its former amount. It was therefore decided to add to the conditions that the Company retains the right, in case the four parts do not realise the amount expected, to put up the whole by "Afslag," and should they realise more together, then to let the one bidder have the whole, and allow him as many places for tapping as would be allowed to the four together. This matter however to stand over until the day after to-morrow for final settlement, to see whether it will not be possible to hit on a more profitable mode of procedure.

The Cape beer licence to be left to the Widow Mensingh for f.2,000 instead of f.3,000, as through want of grain her brewery suffered much during the past year and she is to wait until December next for the new crop, but notwithstanding has paid her debt in full.

It was decided to break down some old dilapidated houses and sheds between the points "Orange" and "Nassauw" and to put new buildings there.

August 31.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided to confirm the preceding resolution regarding the licence for Cape wine. Thereupon the four parts were put up, one man bought three of them and another one, but as it was feared that quarrels would consequently ensue, it was decided to put up the four together, especially as by so doing, a larger sum was expected. A certain freeman thereupon bought the whole for f.39,100, or f.2,650 more than the amount realised by the four separate offers.

The tobacco realised f.230; foreign beer f.1,200; brandy in four parts, f.1,500, f.1,525, f.1,225, f.1,100, = f.5,350.

Cape wine, first sale f.36,450, second f.39,100, Cape beer, f.2,000, grand total, f.47,880.

September 1.—The Landdrost examined a fugitive messenger

of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, who has absconded with some money entrusted to him, and also a freeman who had harboured him.

Some Hottentots arrive to inform the Governor of the death of their Captain, "Mars" late son of Captain "Doggesmeester." As the son of "Mars" was too young to succeed his father, his brother "Horabee" was appointed head man until the child became of age.

September 11.—Arrival of the "Wassenaar" from Rotterdam on the 21st May. The skipper Melchert de Vos reported that the Enckhuyser ship "Berkenrode" after a heroic resistance had been taken by two French privateers in N. latitude 44° 46', after the skipper had been killed. Also that the Roman Emperor Leopold (the 2nd, had departed this life.

September 26.—Some Hottentots arrive from "Zwartland" reporting that their Captain "Claas" had departed this life. The Governor appointed his brother Hoeza to succeed him and presented Hoeza with the cane with the brass knob on which his name was engraved, and also with some presents. They remained a few days.

September 29.—The fiscal examines a slave who with a "parrangh" or chopper had severely wounded the son of a freeman as he lay resting in the "veld."

October 1.—Two soldiers for drawing their side arms and striking at each other, condemned to be whipped and to serve as convicts for three months.

Meeting of Council. The ordinary "writing off" allowed.

Warning to Smugglers published. (See placcaat). People smuggling in spite of the placaten forbidding it. Complaints of the lessees in consequence. All resident in Table Valley therefore again warned not to sell any liquor unlawfully and so injure the lessees. Offenders to be severely punished. None of the officers or soldiers allowed to bring any liquor into the fort, much less sell any. Offenders to be fined f.300 for each offence. Those unable to pay, to be summarily whipped and condemned to three months' hard labour. Finally, all wine growers and other residents in the Cape district from the hill of the Roodebloem and Saltriver as far as the Witteboomen and its surroundings are warned to sell no liquor by retail, on pain of being fined f.300 for each offence, &c..

October 6.—The crops are beautiful and will yield much if saved from the south-east wind.

October 7.—Five convicts arrive from Robben Island to work at the fortifications here, which are rapidly proceeded with, notwithstanding the small number of slaves at our disposal.

October 11.—*Sunday.* The day was passed devotionally under the ministrations in the fore and afternoon of the Rev. François Valentyn who arrived here in the ship "Ylpendam."

October 12.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided to build a boat house

at the side of the wharf to prevent the boats from being destroyed in Rogge Bay during bad weather.

The lessee of the one fourth of the wine licence Johannes Pythius allowed a respite of six months to pay the rest of the amount due by him, his partner Gerrit Meyer being insolvent.

October 12.—A sailor sentenced to be whipped and serve in irons for three months for desertion.

Some soldiers of the garrison begin this day to work at the fortifications for four stivers daily in addition to their ordinary pay, after the Governor himself and some councillors had encouraged them by personal example.

October 13.—The Governor appoints three captains among the "Small" Namaquas, who each receive a cane with a brass knob on which his name was engraved. The one was called Plato, the second Jason, and the third Vulcan.

October 14.—Great display of bunting in the bay and fort. Birthday of the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel. His son and the highest officials proceed to Constantia to congratulate him. Salutes, &c.

October 16.—Landdrost Starrenburgh sent out with some Hottentots, among them the three newly appointed captains (see October 13), towards the neighbouring Hottentot tribes, to buy some cattle which were much required. As soon as he was ready with his merchandise, he was to proceed at once to the tribes which were on friendly terms with the Company. They were not to go to distant tribes as that would be too dangerous because of the hostilities committed by various evilly disposed residents, under the pretext of free barter. The Landdrost could not be ignorant of the fact that those people had lost their cattle by violence, so that it was to be feared that if approached again, notwithstanding our purpose to be friendly, they would, instead of trading amicably ponder on means of revenge against the expedition, although the Company's servants never did them any harm. The only object of the expedition is to obtain a good number of cattle from the neighbouring Hottentots by barter, as we are much in want of good draft cattle. When arriving at a "Kraal" the headmen and those who deserve it are to receive presents and be told that we wish to live with them henceforth on good and friendly terms and that the expedition had been sent out to obtain cattle by barter. They were only to accept young and strong oxen suitable to be brought under the yoke, and to get as many as possible.

"Should the natives be disinclined to trade, which we do not hope, you are to offer them more liberal terms, persuading them in all possible ways and in a friendly manner; but you are to beware of making any hostile attempt on them should they remain unwilling to barter, and rather make up your minds to return without success, though we expect a better result.

Should you be attacked by any natives on your journey you are

at liberty to pay them back in the same coin. Should you discover that an ambush is laid for you, to surprise and kill you and rob you of your goods, you may strike the first blow, but not otherwise.

You are always to be on the defensive over against these brutal tribes in order not to be surprised, as they are not destitute of craftiness in order to carry out their designs. You are therefore to keep good watch and at night encamp in the open ground away from all bush, and make fires or not in the darkness as you think fit. The men are to be kept under proper discipline, and together, in order to be prepared for any sudden attack. Men should only be sent away when it is necessary to invite a tribe to trade or to take charge of the cattle.

A journal is to be kept, giving the daily march exactly,—which latter is not to be fatiguing,—also every daily occurrence, the cattle bartered, the tribes visited, and the quantity of merchandise expended. Careful observation is to be made of the situation, facilities and fruitfulness of the different lands visited. For this reason the master gardener Jan Hartogh attends you, who is likewise to take voluminous notes.

You and your company have been amply provided with supplies for two months. You are to use them economically.

In order to assist you in important matters or cases of emergency, you shall have a council to consult with, which shall consist of yourself as president, the master gardener Jan Hartogh, and Corporal Willem Brentgens, and in case of further necessity of two more of your ablest men.

We would be glad if you could do the work in six weeks or two months. The reasons for any unavoidable delay are to be written in the journal. The trip is to be as short as possible. We trust to your honour and ability," &c

October 20.—The horseherd and four horses accidentally drowned in Salt River.

November 2.—The burghers have their usual popinjay and target shooting.

This afternoon appeared before the Governor the Hottentot Captain Koopman with an embassy from the so-called Bushmen or robbers, these being some of the Hottentots who had stolen the cattle of the far distant burghers. As they had made Sam Sam = Zaaam Zaaam) = *peace* with the Company, or had calmed down they wished to enter into a covenant similar to that of the other Hottentots. This was granted on condition of their promise that they would undertake no expeditions again against the cattle of the Company or the burghers. They were presented with some beads, tobacco, &c., and then departed.

November 3.—Target shooting continued. H. Muller becomes "King" among the cavalry. The following day Frans Manken gains the infantry prize.

November 5.—The burghers parade before the Governor and

with three salvos salute him and depart, three guns being fired from the castle. The men treated with a little liquor, and the officers entertained by the Governor in the Garden House.

November 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Timber and wagon wood very scarce. The forests in the neighbourhood of the Cape for the most part cut down. Decided to furnish the "Postlooper" with four months provisions and send her up the east coast as far as Terra de Natal under skipper Theunis Gerbrandsz. van der Schellingh, who had been there before in the galiot "de Noord," in order to visit all suitable bays, rivers, harbours and roadsteads, to sound them, and if possible put them down in an exact chart. Wherever possible to land and carefully inquire what may be found there for the benefit of the Company in the shape of gold, ivory, gum, amber, incense, ambergris, oxen, cows, sheep, goats, horses, asses, buffaloes, elephants, &c., also fishes and birds. To look out everywhere for forests, trees and timber, and to see whether good timber and wagon wood can be found, or any kind of wood that may be useful. Of everything a careful estimate was to be made and an entry in the journal for the information of the directors, so that if it be worth the expense and trouble, an expedition might be sent a second time.

To the expedition were likewise appointed a gunner's mate, who had been left behind in hospital and had formerly visited those parts in the "Centaurus" as mate, and a sailor able to paint and draw well in order to make drawings of the places visited, the mountains, forests, fruits, &c.

November 11.—The slave who had wounded the burgher, Pieter Vlok (September 29) behind the "Little Lion's Head," near Hout Bay, sentenced to be hanged, &c.

November 20.—The "Postlooper" leaves for "Terra de Natal."

November 28.—The Governor receives two letters from the Landdrost who had returned.

No. 1, dated 19th November. Had arrived this day at the "Berg River" and visited the kraals of the three captains who had accompanied him (Klein Namaquas). He found them poor and badly off. Ten captains lived in only two kraals, and were poor in cattle. "We obtained from them forty-eight head of mixed cattle and nine from Captain Bootsman. This is all that we could do during the five weeks of our absence.

From Piquetberg we proceeded along the Berg River, but found no kraal. They always move out of our way and do not like to barter, as we saw in the case of Bootsman who on our arrival had the half of his cattle driven away.

To-morrow I shall send to the land of Waveren to discover what Kraals may be there, and where the others are, in order to make our expedition as successful as possible.

We had the misfortune that a cruel brute of a Lion carried our sentry away from near the tent.

One ox died—no other misfortune.

By the carelessness of the superintendent of the "Schuur" we obtained an old wagon which brought great trouble upon us. One of its wheels is broken into atoms so it must be dragged on empty. When we move, the one wagon is to take on half of our luggage and then come back for the rest. This makes our journey very miserable. We hope to find another wheel somewhere, otherwise we must leave the baggage behind.

I am much displeased to tell you all this, but trust to have better success among other kraals in order to realise the purpose of my mission," &c. (Signed) J. Starrenburgh.

No 2. 26th November. "Since my last I visited the Kraals in the land of Waveren and the Breede River and have now reached the farm of Pieter Jurriaensz van der Heyden, in order to visit some Hottentots behind the Groene Kloof. Our number of cattle at present is 104, all young. As soon as the Hottentots hear of our coming, they send their best cattle away, and will not part with them. But I must grin and bear it. Please let me know what farm I must bring the cattle to on my return. I intend to call first at Clapmuts and leave the men there until I have seen you and made my report."

November 29.—The Governor replies to the above letter as follows:—That he was sorry that so few cattle had been obtained. "The reason why the ten captains had so little cattle and only have two kraals, I can well understand, as these people have two or three years ago been violently deprived of their cattle by certain freemen who carried off large numbers. When you arrived they were consequently afraid because of the previous robbery with its accompanying violence, moved out of the way and appeared to have no wish to barter. This is corroborated also by the fact of your finding no kraals along the Berg River. We must be satisfied with what you have obtained. The very young cattle are to be left at Viissershoeck, and those fit for work are to proceed to the Schuur, where the animals are much wanted."

December 1.—The Landdrost writes to the Government from Groene Kloof saying that what had occurred at the station behind it, prevents him from being silent any longer, as he had wished to mention the matter personally on his arrival. "On the 23rd last, when proceeding to the Grigrikwas encamped at the northern point of the Piquetberg Mountains, some bushmen informed me that a few days before a wagon had gone to those kraals for barter. They could not give us clearly the names of those with it, but showed us the fresh trail. I therefore hurried on as fast as possible, knowing that if the wagon arrived before me, my journey would be fruitless.

On the way, however, a fore-axle of one of the wagons broke, and this kept us two days. In the meanwhile the wagon had been informed of our coming by other bushmen, and passed us on

its return the preceding night. At the kraal we found that it was a wagon from the Groene Kloof sent by the corporal with two men, Lambert and Christoffel Lutje, but having been informed of our coming they had, after a day's stay, left with twelve large tusks, having found no time to barter cattle.

I inform you of these proceedings of Corporal Daniel Tous to show you that he not only does what has but lately been strictly forbidden to all corporals, but also denudes the station of its men,—as besides this Lambert there was no one else left on it;—employing the men for his personal smuggling transactions, and encouraging other vagrants among the freemen to join him. He has besides injured our barter very much, as he had already provided the natives with dagga and tobacco.

On my return I found the post again deserted; the corporal and his two smugglers having proceeded to the Cape. A servant of Phyffer when on a journey to Saldanha Bay took up his quarters here, also the men of six salt wagons. The door stands open; the Company's arms, saddles, &c., are at the mercy of every comer. I have been obliged to notify this to you and to leave one here to look after the place until you have arranged to provide against these irregularities. I am told that there is no salt at the Cape. Here it is daily fetched away, and a large quantity has been trodden away. Fearing that the Company might be inconvenienced I have forbidden the taking away of any more until further orders. Burchard Pietersz tried to persuade the corporal to collect a load of fine salt which, like last year, he offered to convey to Hottentots Holland, but he refused to do it. Now it is too late as only a little coarse stuff is left," &c. (Signed) J. Starrenburgh, Groene-kloof, 28th November 1705.

The Governor replied that he was much displeased to hear of the conduct of Tous, and to prevent further mischief the Landdrost was to appoint another man in his stead, on whose fidelity reliance could be placed, and send Tous as a prisoner to the Cape. He is pleased with the measures taken regarding the salt and wishes a large quantity to be gathered. At present it cannot be sent for, as all hands are employed at the fortifications, &c. The new superintendent is to take care of it. The freemen, however, are to be allowed to collect as much as they require for their own use.—1st December, 1705.

December 3.—Fine rain. The crops of barley and rye show that for many years no harvest has been so abundant as the present. The same result expected from wheat and from the grapes.

December 5.—The Landdrost writes to the Governor from Groene Kloof that when he returned yesterday from Salt River to the Swarte Water where he had left his wagons; having searched for some kraals where he had obtained twenty-seven oxen, he received the Governor's letters of the 29th November and 1st

December. He would be glad to carry out his instructions, but he returned with such a severe cold in the chest that he often coughs himself into a fainting fit and can hardly breathe. He tries, however to do his duty and his best to visit the kraals scattered over the country at fountains and pools, and persuade the Hottentots to barter. But the latter are soberly provided and what they have is young stuff, bred during the one or two years during which they have had rest. Therefore the wagons at the Schuur will not, to my disappointment, be provided with able cattle.

I had intended this morning to proceed to Saldanha Bay, only two and a half hours from this, in order to visit some kraals there, but your letter decided me to proceed to Groene Kloof, to carry out your instructions about the corporal, and to send "Baas" Hartog to Saldanha Bay.

We have now 152 head of cattle, we trust to get a few more from the Saldanha Bay.

I wish to submit that the general placcaat mentions that the collecting of salt without consent has been forbidden with a fine; but whoever had a licence could remove three loads from the place pointed out, on condition that he brought one in for the Company. This was the means of getting it at the Castle. The farmers at present destroy it most lamentably, as they ride through the whole pan with wagons and cattle, only collecting where the salt lies thickest, and treading the rest under the mud. This with reverence for your Honour's information.

Corporal Daniel Tous proceeds to the Cape this day in charge of two field watchmen, in order to account for his conduct. He is pretty impudent, and you will find I have appointed in his place Frans Jacob Leeven, one who has been on out-stations many years and during the expedition showed himself very careful and vigilant." (Signed) J. Starrenburgh, 3rd December, 1705.

The Governor replied that he had received his letter and also D. Tous. He was pleased that so much as 152 head of cattle had been obtained, but that number would not suffice. He trusts that Hartogh may bring some more from Saldanha Bay. "We can understand that the Hottentots there and every where have been denuded of cattle because of the violent proceedings of some of the whites, and that they do not possess much more than what they have been able to breed during the last two years during which this detestable violence has ceased. As you are likewise ill, it will be better for you to return with your men. The cattle to be well cared for and brought to the "Schuur" and "Vissers Hoek." We must comfort ourselves with the hope that when the cattle shall have multiplied a second expedition will be more favourable. Enlosed you find an extract from the placcaat (general), and you are empowered to take steps against all trespassers accordingly. The ordinance referred to by you I fairly agree with, it has been effective from old, but the freemen, or rather some impertinent

fellows among them, of whom the wealthiest are the chief, who dare to treat their Government with disrespect, and appear to tread the good orders and placaten under foot, hesitate at very little now. Therefore everyone wishing to obtain salt shall provide himself with a permit, that the placaten &c. may be properly obeyed and the Company also be somewhat assisted." (Signed) W. A. v. d. Stel (same date).

December 8.—The Landdrost returns with only 174, mostly young, cattle, as experience has shown, the result of the wanton acts and the murderous violence of some freemen (with the excuse of having had an honest barter allowed by law) on some Hottentot tribes, as proved by the letters of the Landdrost to the Governor, and some notes in his Journal of the expedition.

December 15.—The wheat being gathered—thank God—a success.

December 19.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor submits that as the meat contract must end this year with H. Husing, by order of Directors, and no answer on the subject has been received (see our despatch of 28th March, 1805), he would propose to leave the lease in the hands of four butchers among the freemen, of irreproachable character, and not related to each other, for one year, to supply the hospital garrison, ships, and public with meat. The contractors to have the use of the Company's slaughter house and Kraal, in which, like shambles, they shall be bound to kill and sell their meat but not at their private houses or elsewhere. Should they break this condition they will at once forfeit the contract. Said contract to last a year, unless letters arrive in the meanwhile with other orders. Should none however arrive, then the contractors shall retain the contract or it may be given to others as the Council may deem fit. But in order to extend this privilege as widely as possible to all, the contractors shall declare under oath that during the term of their contract they shall not hold in possession as their own property, directly or indirectly, the least number of slaughter cattle or sheep, excepting a few draft oxen, milch cows, and some goats, should they require them for their gardens. Those convicted of having broken their oath shall be treated as perjurers and punished as such, besides being fined fl,000.

They shall be bound to buy their cattle from the people wherever they can get it at a reasonable price.

They shall deliver at the following prices:—

To the Company, meat per lb., $1\frac{3}{4}$ stivers or 14 doits, head, pluck, and offal of a sheep, at 6 stivers; of an ox, 12 stivers; a hide, fl 4 or 4 skillings, a skin, 1 stiver; a living sheep f7 light money.

All the manure to be the property of the Company.

The public shall pay per lb., one dubbeltje.

Good meat only shall be sold. Examiners shall at all times visit the shambles to see after this. The bad meat shall be condemned and forfeited for the slaves. A person drawing no salary shall be accommodated with a room in the shambles and register the quantity and kind of cattle delivered to the Company, dead or alive. He shall be present at the weighing and no meat shall be delivered except in his presence. Receiving no pay he shall receive from the butchers twopence for every sheep killed or delivered, and threepence for every ox. This money shall be paid cash. The said bookkeeper to swear that he will faithfully discharge his trust.

In order to protect the butchers against others, it was decided likewise to forbid all to kill any cattle in their private houses in order to sell it by weight or lb. Offenders to be fined Rds. 50 for the first, Rds. 100 for the second offence, and if convicted the third time to be punished corporally in addition.

Decided to draw up a contract for signature with the four butchers on the above lines.

Decided to beach the condemned flute "Nieuwland" as soon as possible and break her up to prevent accidents and loss of life.

Decided further to send the "Hamer" to Mauritius with supplies (see Mauritius despatch 12th September last).

Appointment of new officers.

Cornelius Botma to be elder at the Cape, *vice* Jan Vlok. Michiel Ley to serve another year as deacon.

Jacob v. d. Heyden to be elder at Stellenbosch; *vice* Guil. de Grevenbroek, Adam Tas to be deacon at Stellenbosch *vice* Arent Gildenhuys, Abraham de Villiers to be elder at Drakenstein *vice* Claude Marais. Abraham Vivie and Paul Roux to be deacons there, *vice* P. Rousseau and C. Marais. Pieter de Meyer and H. Bouman to sit at the Orphan Board, *vice* Johannes Swellengrebel and J. van Meerlant. W. v. Putten to serve another year.

Adrian v. Reede to be president of the marriage board, *vice* W. Corssenaar. K. J. Slotsboo and H. Donker to be members, *vice* J. Swellengrebel and J. Rotterdam.

W. Corssenaar to be president of the petty cases, *vice* W. v. Putten, and J. Brummert to be member, *vice* Slotsboo. G. Heems and H. Bouman to succeed C. H. Diepenauw and H. Donker as burgher Councillors.

Jan Elberts and Hans Jacob Conterman to succeed G. du Toit and P. v. d. Byl as Heemraden at Stellenbosch. Herveales du Pre and Claude Marais to be Heemraden at Drakenstein. This board has now with the last-mentioned, four members, because of the rapid extension of the district.

December 25.—A very heavy rain continuing during the night and the whole day. The weather remarkably thick, no sun visible, as if all the fountains of heaven had been opened. The oldest inhabitant "never saw anything like it."

December 26.—A heavy storm from the west. Great loss expected in the crops in consequence of this rare downpour.

December 28.—This day a proclamation was everywhere affixed in reference to the resolution regarding the butcher licence of the 19th November, 1705. The whole re-echoes the resolution.

Every one busy with the fortifications of the Castle, and the repairs of the roads at the Cape, which have been much destroyed by the rains.

The extraordinarily heavy rains of the 25th and 26th December floated a large quantity of sheaves, and washed them from the lands, so that it is feared that much loss has been caused.

Many rivers that had no water during the last two years rapidly swelled, and others could not contain the water, so that they overflowed the lands in many places.

December 29.—The butchers signed their contract in accordance with the conditions laid down in the resolution of 19th November, 1705. The contract to commence on the 1st January, 1706. They swear as required; the bookkeeper likewise swears.

December 31.—Old Year's day. The Lord be thanked that we were during the past year free from all external and internal enemies, disease, pestilence or dear times, and could live in peace and quiet. May He continue to bless the Company, &c.

1706.

January 1.—Ordinary congratulations and rejoicings.

January 4.—Heavy rains, the rivers overflow their banks, and the waters spreading everywhere like a lake, destroy the grain sheaves which soaked at Christmas and laid out to dry were all washed away, so that a horrible loss has been incurred.

January 9.—Arrival of the frigate "Ter Aa," which had left the Cape with eighty men on the 23rd June last for Madagascar; it had obtained 96 slaves from King Resoedja; and at the River Maningare, the ordinary trading station of the Company, 106 from King Andrian Defandangits. She had encountered no pirates, and left the latter place on the 8th November. Much bad weather was encountered; thirty-seven slaves died and five of the crew, among them the bookkeeper and junior mate. The rest are all ill and weak.

January 12.—*Meeting of Council.* Statement of the deficit in the cargo of the "Lockhorst" from Batavia for the Cape. As the skipper and bookkeeper cannot account for it, it was decided, according to instructions from India dated 1st February, 1704, to charge it to their account, leaving them to appeal to Batavia.

Certain small fire engines or garden spouts to be sold to the public at Rds. 55 each.

January 26.—Arrival of the English return ship "The Mary,"

Captain Bloys, which reported that it had lain at Mauritius from 29th October to 1st December. Up to the day of its departure no rain had fallen there, so that all animals and game were everywhere miserably dying of starvation and poverty, the people were very short of provisions, there was no meal, bread, rice, or even sweet potatoes; all the butter and oil had been consumed, no fat could be obtained from the cattle, and unless soon relieved their position would be deplorable.

January 29.—A dead body, almost bereft of flesh and irreco-
gnizable, found on the beach. Supposed to be washed up from the sea, after examination, buried.

February 7.—One of the garrison found dead under the point Nassouw; supposed that he fell down when drunk and broke his neck.

February 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided to have the "Ter Aa" cleaned at Saldanha Bay.

February 23.—A large vine crop expected.

February 24.—The skipper of the "Huis te Hemert" buried in the church here.

March 8.—Return of the galiot "Postlooper," which had left this on the 20th November, 1705, for Terra de Natal. It had arrived there on the 29th December last. Two men had deserted from the galiot and gone to live among the Hottentots there. The news which it brings from that place is that a bar lies before the bay on which a heavy surf beats, which the galiot could only cross at high water with great danger, so that there is no chance for ships to harbour there. There was not such an abundance of cattle obtainable as sixteen years ago, as they had had a drought there lasting four years. Timber of sufficient thickness and length might still be obtained in fair quantities in the forests. They had found an Englishman there from London named Vaughan Goodwin who had lived there seven years and arrived there in the English ship named the "Fiddellie," commanded by Captain Tempis Stradies, who had left him and two others behind there in 1699. His comrades had been killed by the natives in 1700. The Captain had promised that he or his ship would return within three years at the furthest, and bring out emigrants to populate the country.

March 11.—*Meeting of Council.* A petition laid on the table by the Governor, presented by the burgher counsellors H. Husing, Diepenauw, Diemer, and Meerland, in the name of all who had subscribed to a certain document.

Firstly.—That those who have been arrested for signing the document mentioned might be discharged on sufficient bail; that as regards other documents which might be there, that they had no share or interest in it, and should not be held responsible for them, as they would only concern him who is their author.

Secondly.—That they urgently request that of the signatories

two might be deputed to Holland who were capable of defending their conduct and proving the truth of the document, as petitioners believe themselves in this case not to be before their competent judges.

It was decided after careful deliberation not to reply to the first part, as it was a groundless libel, because the prisoners mentioned in the petition had been placed in the hands of the Landdrost, and regarding the second point, to adhere to the resolution of the 8th instant (N.B. —not given in this journal), regarding the removal of some malicious citizens from the Cape to the Fatherland, and to send to every one of them the order to proceed on board within thrice twenty-four hours.

At the suggestion of the Governor it was unanimously resolved now and then to get rid of all unmarried men and lazy fellows (do nothings) here and in the country, especially those who were of no good conduct and unable to show that they earned a living honourably and respectably, as nothing good, but on the contrary, a great deal of harm must be expected from such a class of people. In order to clear this residency, they should be sent to India as soldiers at f 9 per month.

March 27.—Farewell dinner to the return fleet (in charge of commander Jan de With).

April 4.—Sunday. Departure of the return fleet, fifteen Dutch and nine Englishmen, total twenty-four, which all salute the Castle, and are thanked in turn. The Governor in person accompanies them as far as Robben Island in the galiot "de Zuidpool." In the evening they fortunately all reach the open sea. Our prayer is that they may reach the various havens of the Fatherland without any hostile encounter or disaster at sea, and in safety.

April 5.—The Governor remained at Robben Island during the night, and returned this afternoon with a fine north-west breeze.

May 6.—Court of Justice condemns a slave to the torture because he refused to mention his accomplices in a case of arson.

May 11 —*Meeting of Council.* A lot of damaged tobacco to be sold by auction.

It was also decided to sell by auction an old building at the Klapmuts, as the Company derive no benefit from it; also all the goats of the Company still running at Viissershoeck, about 200 altogether.

Some licensed free bakers complain that some others keep three or four slaves running about the Cape and near their houses to sell bread, in that way injuring them in their earnings. As they have no slaves of their own to send about in a similar manner, they wish to be protected by the Council. It was decided not to allow one to have more privileges than another, and that the licensed bakers shall not be allowed to have more than one slave or boy for selling bread at the houses. Offenders to pay a fine of Rds. 10 for the

poor. Moreover, as required by the general placcaat, every one shall properly mark his bread (in order to prevent fraud) with his own name.

May 13.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Suikermolen" found nearly on shore at Salt River. It had during the night sailed into the bay, and in the darkness missed the roadstead, casting its anchors on that stormy night in $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water. Decided to take off the money chests at once and wait till the weather moderated to bring the vessel to a safe berth.

Two slaves brought in, charged with having murdered in the veld their master, Jacob van der Hoeven, *alias* farmer of Viassershok.

May 14.—News brought by a corporal and two men sent out to look for the body, that they had first found the wagon and afterwards a foot-spoor. This they had followed and found some portions of the body, with some silver and a few gold buttons, beyond the "Swarte berg" at the "Berg river." Upon that they had returned to Viassershok and charged the two slaves with the crime, who confessed it.

May 17.—The slaves confess again and describe the manner in which they had murdered Jacobus van der Hoeven the dairyman and caretaker of the Company's cows at Viassershok. They also stated that they had buried the body at the Berg River, behind the Swarteberg.

May 27.—According to sentence of the court the hand of the slave who had committed the murder was to be cut off, and after that both were to be broken from below upwards, and so left until they died. The bodies were afterwards to be exposed on a wheel at the outside place of execution until destroyed by the birds and wind.

The slave who had committed arson at the "Peerl" was again ordered to the torture, to see whether by these means his accomplice might not be discovered.

May 31.—The slave who had helped to set fire to a freeman's house at the "Peerl Diamant" in the district of Drakenstein, again tortured, but he rigidly adhered to his former statement.

June 5.—The two slaves who had killed their master Jacob van der Hoeven, executed as mentioned on May 27. Full particulars of the murder given.

June 6.—Arrival of the English return ship the "Fleet Frigate," Captain Charles Nutham from Madras. Shortly afterwards a small vessel was sighted entering the bay with broken masts and flying the Prince's flag. It had been towed towards the bay by the Englishman and was found to be the "Hazenoet" sent from India direct to Holland. Off Agulhas and the False Cape it had encountered a heavy storm and lost its mizen mast, gaff, boom and outrigger, also some sails; this compelled it to call here.

June 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Concerning the galiot "Hazenoet"

which had been towed towards Table Bay from Agulhas by the English vessel. Her papers to remain in her, and herself to be repaired as soon as possible.

June 19.—The officers of the "Berg" make a statement regarding the encounter with a French enemy.

On the 11th April the Dutch squadron consisted of six ships, which sailed together from Texel. The "Hogstedt," with the pennant, "Horstendaal," "Schellenberg," "Assendelft," "Jerusalem" and "Berg." In the afternoon of the 12th the "Berg" saw three of its consorts, and from the topmast four other ships, without being able to recognise them. The Commodore then ordered the squadron to form in line, and on the morning of the 13th the three ships were still together, viz., "Hogstedt," "Assendelft" and "Berg" having the four strangers in sight to leeward N. N. W., about two or two and a half miles distant. All showed English flags, and the Dutch prepared for action. In the 7th glass of the day watch, orders were given to form into line, and the ships steered for the strangers. Whilst approaching them the "Bergh" luffed to starboard and fired five guns to salute the Commander, and then turned to port. The Commander's ship replied with five guns, three blank cartridges to windward and two with ball to leeward. It was then 4 glasses in the morning watch, and the four ships thereupon hoisted French flags, so that we found them to be enemies. The French Commander then gave ours the full broadside. We returned the compliment with interest. At the 5th glass one came alongside of us, which apparently carried 60 guns. The two others seemed of the same calibre, whilst the fourth was a small vessel of 20 or 24 guns, which did not fire a single gun. Each of our ships, therefore, had his own man to deal with. They gave the enemy who was preparing to board, the broadside from the starboard, and going round him by the stern, another on the port side. They (the "Berg") were very near the enemy, and remained lying so. The firing at each other was very hot with cannon and smaller arms, whilst our two consorts had each its antagonist. In the afternoon in lat. $1^{\circ} 23'$ and long. $358^{\circ} 53'$, there was a calm; sometimes a breeze blew from the east and sometimes from the west. The battle was then at its height and lasted until sunset. About noon we saw that our commodore had lost his mainmast and that the French admiral had sailed round the stern of his ship without firing, letting the French pennant blow out from the starboard side of the mainyard. Upon that a boat of the small French ship boarded him and thence proceeded on board the "Hogstedt," so that we concluded that the latter had struck. The French admiral thereupon again advanced and fired some more heavy shots into her, shooting away the fore stay and yardchain, so that we did not know whether mast or yard would fall, hang or stand.

At sunset the two Frenchmen kept off beyond range and when

we turned towards them they retreated. The "Assendelft" was still fighting with its adversary, but as it was calm, and all our masts, rigging, &c., were in a helpless condition, we could not reach her.

During the 3rd glass in the "Plat Voet" watch (which lasts from 4 to 8 p.m.) we had a squall with rain and wind, and lay to with our top-sails, as we could not move, expecting every moment that everything would come tumbling about our ears. We had to go whither the wind took us to save our masts. It had also become very dark so that we could see no ships or any lights.

During the night we did our best to secure the masts, and during the 5th glass of the dog watch we thought we saw five lights. We had a fresh breeze and lay to during the night to find out what the lights were, but we lost sight of them. On the 14th the wind was from E. N. E. to S. E. slight, and the air squally. At daybreak we saw seven ships, three in the south, which we believed to be our other consorts "Horstendaal," "Schellenberg," and "Jerusalem," and four in the W. N. W. presumably the four French ships, the first being about three and a half and the last four miles away from us. We do not know what became of the "Assendelft" or of the flagship "Hogsted." We decided by resolution to drift along to find out what ships the three to windward were. But a squall blew them out of our sight.

On the 16th we saw a ship from the masthead N. E. by E. We lost sight of her during the night. On the 19th we saw another N. W. by W., which also disappeared during the night. We were thus unable to discover who they were. Since that time until our arrival here we saw no other ships, &c.

The report of the commission of inspection showed that the hull had seventeen cannon shots in it, two between wind and water. That the mainmast and mizenyard had been badly wounded, and likewise the bowsprit, but that all repairs could be effected here.

June 29.—Return of the long expected galiot "Hamer" from Mauritius.

June 30.—General muster of the Company's servants.

July 10.—*Meeting of Council.* The Council of Mauritius in its despatch of 8th May complain of the manifold desertions of the slaves and their wantonness by which the islanders are placed in a continuous state of fear, and deterred from leaving their homesteads.

That some slaves had conspired to set fire to the lodge and the houses, murder the people and so make themselves masters of the whole island. Three had been sent over in the "Hamer," with the request that they might be punished as an example to others.

It was decided to authorise the commander and council to have all slaves unwilling to surrender shot in the legs with shot, and should they show opposition to kill them. They were also allowed judicial authority over all slaves but over no freemen

taking into their councils such officers of ships as may be there at the time. Should there be no ships at hand and the case be urgent they shall increase their board with some of the most experienced servants of the Company and freemen, so that it shall always consist of nine or seven members.

The "Ter Aa" to be despatched to Mauritius with provisions, and to take in thence ebony for Holland, also to proceed to Madagascar for slaves, as many of the last lot had died and the rest are mostly women. She was to proceed to Maratange, where last year a fair number had been obtained from King Resoedja, but not to Maringare, the climate being particularly hot and unhealthy, and the trade very slow and indifferent. From Maratange they were to go to Port Dauphin to see whether a good trade could not be opened for the Company there, and thence to return.

Jacob Huybertsz appointed skipper *vice* P. Slydregt. Ant. Liefkring appointed slave commissioner. He had attended as sub-commissioner during the last voyage, and Jan Blom was to be his assistant.

The Secunde of Mauritius, Phil. de la Fontaine, having died, Gerbrand Wybrandsz of Batavia succeeds him. He has been a penman here, under the secretary, many years.

J. Phyffer, fishing at Saldanha Bay, lost his boat at Dassen Island. Is allowed to buy one of those belonging to the Company not yet put together, his fishing being a great convenience to the public.

July 15.—A soldier for having wounded the master smith with a pike on the head, sentenced to stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck, to be scourged on the back, to be put in chains, and serve as convict for eight years on Robben Island, as well as to pay all costs.

Arrival of an English warship "Oxford," Captain John Bennit, 54 guns and 260 men, from Torbay on the 1st April. It did not salute the castle, and the captain was much dissatisfied that the castle was not the first to offer him a welcome salute as was done by the English vessels in the bay.

July 16.—The Governor receives a letter that two sailors had stabbed each other at Saldanha Bay. The Governor in reply says that he believes that the quarrel might have been prevented as it had originated on board. He sends handcuffs and wishes them conveyed to the Cape.

July 23.—The English warship "Oxford" and the English return ships leave. The Oxford salutes the Castle with 21 guns.

July 27.—*Meeting of Council.* Mauritius having written that there was a deficit of 9 per cent. on the rice sent, skipper Zeeman of the "Hamer" could give no reason for it, 5 per cent. being the ordinary allowance for waste. Zeeman was condemned to pay the

difference, but in case the Mauritius scales were wrong, a matter to be decided by the weights sent over, the money was to be refunded to him.

As the time for the liquor lease is approaching, the Governor submits regarding Cape wine, in order to remove all dissatisfaction and reasons for complaint, that the licence be offered to as many as may offer themselves for the purpose and in the following manner.

Those desirous of securing one or more shares shall attend at the Castle on the 16th, 17th, and 18th August, at the house of the Administrator Elsevier between nine and eleven a.m., and before Commissioners of the Council tender for as much as they wish to have. After that a calculation is to be made of the total of the different sums. If found sufficient the tenderer will be accepted for as many taps as he tendered for, for one year, producing two sufficient securities. This to be published by notice. Should however the amount be found insufficient the tenders are not to be accepted but the lease offered in the usual way in four parts. It was also decided to sell a tap licence for Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, the Tigervally and Rondebosch on the same footing as the preceding one.

The beer licence hitherto left to the widow Mensink for £3,000 annually and last year for £2,000 to be again put up to competition on the old conditions, to see whether it will not produce more. The brewer to have the right of bidding. The lessee to be bound to pay the full amount of the lease unless he can prove that he could obtain no beer through malice of the brewer or in case the lessee be a brewer, that there was no corn, or that his machinery had become defective.

The Widow Mensink and her son to be notified that they are to pay the £2,000 for the two brewing vats already owing to the Company for ten years.

The Administrator having pointed out the want of European brandy, proposes that some Cape wine should be bought and converted into brandy by way of trial, to see whether European importation for the ships might not be dispensed with. This would greatly assist the sale of Cape wine. Samples might be sent to Holland for the opinion of Directors. Unanimously adopted.

The three slaves brought from Mauritius and charged with intended arson and murder, having confessed their crime, to be sent back to that Island for trial and punishment.

August 5.—A soldier sentenced to be shot for having killed a comrade.

August 14.—*Meeting of Council.* With an eye to the vile and faithless conduct and evil tendencies of some burgher officers at the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, especially at the two last mentioned Colonies, it was after ripe deliberation, on the

suggestion of the Governor, decided unanimously to make the necessary and indispensable changes and appointments at the Cape.

Instead of the ex-burgher Captain of the 1st Company of Infantry, H. Husing, who has been sent to Holland in the last return fleet, the ex-burgher Councillor H. Donker. In the place of the ex-Lieut. J. v. Meerland, also sent to Holland, the burgher Councillor H. Bouman. Instead of the Ensign Donker, promoted, Johannes Laubser. Instead of Dirk v. Schalkwyk retiring ensign, discharged at his request, Gerrit Botma.

As new Heemraden of Stellenbosch were appointed Ant. v. d. Lith, Dirk Mol, Joh. Bokkelbergh, and Jan Botma. As Heemraden of Drakenstein, Abraham de Villiers, Pierre Rousseau, Jan Schuppings and Jac. van As.

For the Stellenbosch and Drakenstein Cavalry, A. v. d. Lith captain, Jac. v. as lieutenant, and Warner v. d. Brink cornet. For the Infantry, Dirk Coetzee captain, J. Bokkelbergh lieutenant, and Jac. v. Driel ensign. For Drakenstein, Abraham de Villiers captain, Jean Durand lieutenant, and Philip des Pres ensign.

Landdrost Starrenburg presents a memorial in which he refers to the mutinies and conspiracies lately discovered, and reports that since that time the minds of many residents of the country districts had been so very much excited and poisoned by malicious accomplices and disturbers of the general peace, that following the example of the vile instigators, they appear to have thrown aside all obedience, duty and respect; opposing with obstinate sulkiness the orders of their rulers, and withdrawing themselves from all obedience in the most improper manner. That moreover great sauciness and unbridled licence are being observed among the slaves in the country, who are beginning to despise and neglect their duties, so much so that many absent themselves from their masters during the night and congregate in the back slums of certain freemen's houses to gamble, get drunk and commit other irregularities. That their impudence and daring have become so great, that on Sundays when they do not work, they cause great commotion in Stellenbosch and neighbourhood by fighting, beating, and throwing one another, making the highways unsafe and not even hesitating to molest and frighten the minister there, &c.

He further requested, in order to prevent these evils and restore peace and safety to the public, that a few additional field watchmen might be allowed him, and also an able substitute, in order to carry out his instructions everywhere in the country, to recapture the fugitive slaves and other vagabonds and prevent many other evils.

After careful deliberation it was decided, that, as it is of the utmost importance that this colony which is now already very much extended, should, if possible, be kept in good order and peace, and that all evil-doers should be checked in their wantonness, the landdrost should be assisted by a substitute who shall

likewise be sergeant; three additional constables and two Caffres. The latter were to look after the excesses of the slaves and the vagrants, so that his whole staff will now consist of the substitute, two servants, six field guards and two Caffres.

August 18.—The Commissioners having sat three days (see 27th July) to receive tenders for the liquor lease, but unsuccessfully, it was decided to notify that the lease would be offered to public competition, as decided on the date mentioned.

August 30.—*Meeting of Council.* Resolved to put up the tobacco and liquor leases like last year, as the tenders had been very unsatisfactory, having yielded only £12,400.

Mr. Elsevier lays on the table part of a Memorandum from the Indian Government, dated 29th November, 1705, containing the order abolishing the custom of charging the prizes for the popinjay sports at Stellenbosch to the Company, and distributing wine and beer to the burghers at the Company's cost. Decided to carry out the order, not only there and at Drakenstein, but also at the Cape, and to notify the same to the various Military Councils.

August 31.—General Liquor Lease. Amounts: Tobacco, £250; Brandy, the 4 parts, £7,330; Cape Wine, the 4 parts, £37,200; Foreign Beer, £1,300; Cape, £3,350. Total, £49,430.

September 9.—The excessively cold air and wind threatening destruction to the grain crops and the vines, which are budding.

The sailor who had stabbed his comrade at Saldanha Bay (July 16), ordered to be severely whipped and kept as a convict on Robben Island for three years.

September 11.—A soldier punished for desertion from the barracks during the night, and for stealing, with a comrade, certain articles from two seamen whom they had before-hand made drunk. The stolen articles were a white cloth coat, a brown one, a flowered calamanco jacket, a ditto under-waistcoat with silver buttons, a grey ditto, two pairs of socks, two ditto shoes with steel buckles, two black hats, a cloth cap, a white handkerchief, two copper boxes, one spy-glass, one pair scissors, one silver sheath of a knife, one comb-holder and two combs, and one black ink pot. He was to stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck, after that to be severely whipped, and finally to serve in irons for ten years on Robben Island, as well as to pay the costs.

September 14.—*Meeting of Council.* The lessee of the beer licence, Jan Meyndertsz Cruywagen, complains of the bad and unsaleable beer supplied him by the brewers, Mrs. Mensinck and her son, and proves his case to the satisfaction of the Council. He was allowed to cancel his lease until a better article could be supplied. Three Commissioners likewise appointed to inquire into the matter further, and communicate with the widow Mensinck.

September 17.—*Meeting of Council.* The Commissioners report that they had seen Mrs. Mensinck and son, that the latter declared that he had no share in the business, was ill, and would not appear

at the Castle. That the widow was acquainted by them with the memorial of Cruywagen, and asked whether she could not supply him with better beer at fl5 per aum (light money). That in violent anger and with flushed face resulting from simple fury and obstinacy, she had replied that what she had supplied to Cruywagen was even better than that supplied to H. Mulder, the preceding lessee. That she could not and never would supply a better article for the price; and even for more; that although her son had been always considered a partner and signed the conditions as such, the brewery belonged to her alone, that her son had only signed in obedience to her, and that he was ill and could not leave the house for another six weeks. That she did not care what became of her; that they might do to her what they liked, that she would not move a foot or bend a knee, and if the Company wished to have the brewing vats, she did not care—she had 200 muids of malt on the loft which the weevil might destroy; that Cruywagen might buy it and brew for himself, and finally, that she had offered to take over his lease for f2,700.

It appeared to the Council that her statement was frivolous, and that her wish was to compel Cruywagen to cede his lease to her and so set the law to the Company regarding the beer licence, also that others would be deterred from leasing in order not to come in contact with this quarrelsome woman, &c., &c., and therefore the Council decided to protest against all losses which might be incurred by her conduct, to hold her personally responsible for them, and to report the matter to the directors for orders.

September 18.—The written protest sent to Mrs. Mensinck by the Messenger Christoffel Hazewinkel with the question embodied, whether she intended to supply good beer and not the undrinkable small beer (scharre beer) to the lessee. The messenger on his return reported that the widow had asked for a copy in writing, and stated that she could not reply at once and that the son had said that the affair was his mother's and not his.

September 20th.—Landdrost Starrenburgh informs the Governor by letter that on his arrival home a complaint was brought before him of detestable violence and savage conduct, as would appear from the annexures, and begs that such proceedings may be stopped once for all.

Further he states that his substitute who had been sent to Clapmuts to look after the Company's affairs there, came to the house of Guiliam du Toit in order to inquire about the ford which he had to cross, the rains having made the river impassable. "At once a man was sent on horseback to Mrs. Elbertsz, to warn her that people were coming to capture du Toit. The following day the two sons of Mrs. Elberts, Wessel Pretorius and Jac. v. Brakel, came riding as hard as they could from Drakenstein, where they had been riding about for five or six days, for what purpose I know not, but your Honour will be able to guess as

well as I can. They spent one night at Mrs. Kloete, and the healths which I have been told were drunk there, agree with their evil purposes and will be communicated to you personally by word of mouth.

Saturday morning very early, when in my garden, I received information that a large company of men from Drakenstein and beyond the Berg River were marching hither and were already very near. This made me expect a bad day. About 7 a.m. I heard a drum march beaten and also the alarm, and saw many horsemen riding past the bridge of my house, and armed infantry passing. As many military officers as I thought I could get together, I summoned, and in the meanwhile, accompanied by four men, I went into the street and to the house of Hans Conterman where I saw about twenty men under arms (and also the wives of Van der Byl and Wessel Pretorius) of that savage sort that I made the acquaintance of during the last Commission. I sent my substitute with two men to the place where the drums were being incessantly beaten, to find out what was being done there. In the meanwhile Botma, Coetchee and Bokkelberg, Ensign van Driel and Secretary Mahieu had joined me, and in their presence I asked the rioting parties why they had armed themselves and who had ordered them to come together? They replied, "no one," but this being the day of the annual parade they had come of their own accord and wished to know why the exercises did not take place this year as before.

I replied that I would inform them as soon as I had received orders from the Cape on the subject, and that they were to send their officers to me whom I would inform of the reasons.

I was told that not a single superior or inferior officer, not even a corporal, was to be found among them.

I was therefore obliged to ask them why they appeared without officers; that in case they had come in order to observe the proper parade and muster, they knew very well that they had to bring their officers with them, but not to proceed like a loose and undisciplined troop.

That I would recommend them to commit no acts of insolence, otherwise I would endeavour to preserve the peace of the district with the means at hand.

I received a favourable reply; viz., that all, if assured that they had done their duty, were prepared to return home. The talk of the two women (wyven) I pass over in order not to trouble you more than the case necessarily requires. I paid no attention to it.

I therefore went to where the drum was still being beaten lustily, and found a large number of people dancing around it.

Having asked the drummer, who had ordered him to beat his noisy instrument, he replied that he did not understand Dutch.

I ordered him to be quiet and return to his farm.

The whole day I remained in the street to keep an eye on everything and found that my presence kept everything in peace and quiet.

Some drunken fellows about me I warded off by means of civil answers and the advice to conduct themselves quietly as peaceable citizens. Upon that, to the astonishment of the Heemraden, most of them returned home in the evening without having caused any further commotion.

Without exaggeration, Sir, I have had a boisterous day and managed everything in the gentlest manner possible; at the same time I was taught that unbridled people (if there were any) could be withdrawn from evil intentions by calm reasoning and brought to a serious consideration of their personal welfare. I hope to progress by means of gentleness, but Hon. Sir! the women are as dangerous as the men, and do not keep themselves quiet; therefore I believe, subject to your judgment, that the communication of Mrs. Tas with her husband keeps open a correspondence between him, Greevenbroeck and the other disaffected persons, and consequently more evil than good results.

Heaven protect you from all evil, and bless you with a peaceful government, that I may long have the honour to call myself your faithful and humblest servant, J. Starrenburg." Stellenbosch, 20th September.

The Governor replied as follows: "With much dissatisfaction I have gathered from your letter of the 20th inst. the extravagant audacity displayed by a party of colonists or agriculturists in proceeding to Stellenbosch under arms, on foot and on horseback with drum and kettle, pretending that they wished to know the reason why the annual parade would not take place as in preceding years; committing many other excesses besides. All these are truly matters of evil and mutinous consequences if not smothered in time. We have at least to praise your prudent and faithful conduct displayed under the circumstances, in that the disaffected multitude was appeased as much as possible and every one persuaded to go his way, or home. It will therefore be necessary in the first place to endeavour to get the audacious drummer into safe keeping and send him to the Castle where means will be found to compel him to confess his presumptuousness if not in Dutch which he does not profess to understand, at least in French, and who instigated him.

As we are not certain what Wessel Pretorius, Jacobus van Brakel, Jan and Claas Elbertsz have done whilst riding about Drakenstein, though we presume that it cannot promise much good, we must leave the matter so long in abeyance until we have more certain evidence. To this you should at once attend "*illico*" (on the spot) obtain as much information as possible, and also find out who the authors and leaders are.

As regards the two annexed declarations, this is another but

also a bad case in which you may act as public prosecutor and further according to circumstances.

Should you believe your force to be too small and that you require more men, let us know at once; we will send you a sufficient number very quietly.

Captain O. Bergh informs us that hay and straw are required for the Company's stables here; as the mowing season is at hand, you are to let us know and point out where the best places and pastures are besides the Clapmuts, that a quantity may be gathered. For that purpose men will be sent from the Cape." (Signed) W. A. van der Stel, 21st September.

September 23.—A certain freeman and assistant retail wine-seller properly sentenced because they had against orders and contrary to the prohibition, sold wine for less than 16 stivers, viz., for two skillings the bottle.

The Governor receives the following letter from the Landdrost: "That with the greatest respect he had received the Governor's orders this morning as contained in the letter of yesterday. The two rebellious persons Jan and Claas Elbertsz, were yesterday at Stellenbosch at the house of Beely or Harman Smith accompanied by a younger brother. They seemed to care about nothing, nor to fear anything and will no doubt come and laugh at me in my face. The smallness of my force and the little confidence I have in the men are the reasons why I cannot very well attack them, but if you would be so kind as to assist me for a short time with eight or ten trusty men and a sub-officer, for which purpose Corporal Marten Akkerman, because of his knowledge of the country, would be the most suitable, I would not only be able to investigate the Drakenstein audacity, check the vagabondism and violence of slaves and others, but also capture the banished.

This indeed is the chief cause of the present disturbance in the country, and as long as these people are not apprehended, the evil will grow more and more, and trot along, but when they discover that we are serious they will become divided and this conspiracy will disappear. It is high time, if they are not to be allowed the upper hand, for I fear that otherwise many well disposed people may begin to waver. Please consider this in a kindly spirit, and seriously, and fix the exact time when I may expect reinforcements in order to apprehend these vagabonds. I will then send my men to meet yours at the "kuilen," but I fear that if the matter is not conducted with the strictest secrecy at the Cape, the warning will at once be given to them from that place.

With all diligence and zeal I will endeavour to trace the doings of the four roving rascals, also the causes and authors of the procession.

The well disposed, however, fear the consequences (to themselves) if the bad ones are not punished; so that they would not dare, even if willing, to inform me of anything. It is, therefore,

merely by accident if I discover anything, and if I do, I am unable to verify it by sufficient strength of evidence. However, what is brought to my knowledge, I must report, that timely measures may be taken.

I hear that Mons. Robbertsz has gone, or is going, to the Cape. He would be able to give some information (I believe) if he liked, as the road to Drakenstein passes his house, so that the people often call there, and his servants and household obtain information on many things whilst a glass of wine is being drunk. Towards myself he is very close.

Last Monday the Military Council decided to send for the standard, ensign, &c., at the houses of the officers who have been dismissed, and hand them over to those newly elected. This day I had the standard fetched at the house of Claas Elbertsz, by means of a captain of horse and eight horsemen deputed for the purpose. This has been the reason why I have delayed this letter until noon; I feared that something might happen, which I might then communicate to you, but the new cornet informs me now that everything has been done well, and that he has received the standard and its belongings in good order.

At this distance I hear that Jacob Louw sometimes holds conversation in the evening, when it is dark, with Van der Heiden and others, over the wall of the fort. I therefore think that it would not be unreasonable to attend to that and the correspondence between Tas and Greevenbroeck. This is what I wished to communicate to you for the present, &c., &c.—22 September.

The Governor replied as follows:—"Your letter of the 22nd inst. informed us of the insolence of Jan and Claas Elbertsz, and the little fear that they appear to have, as they do not hesitate to show themselves openly at Stellenbosch under your very eyes. The small force at your disposal on the one hand, and the evil consultations among themselves, strengthened by the promised aid and help of that malevolent and mutinous troop, on the other, are possibly the chief causes of their bold presumption and little awe. Now in order as much as possible to smother this reckless obstinacy in its birth, and to prevent their evil passions and vile unbridled enterprises from proceeding any further, and also that the band of conspirators may be divided, and access to each other prevented, we have decided and deemed it necessary to accede to your request for assistance. Care will therefore be taken that next Tuesday evening, after the closing of the garden gate, eight or ten men under Corporal Martin Akkerman, provided with proper arms and ammunition, shall proceed on the way, with orders to be at the Kuilen during the night; i.e., between Tuesday and Wednesday, about 2 a.m., when you may also be there with your own men. With that force we believe you will be able in the first place to apprehend Jan and Claas Elbertsz, Jacobus van Brakel, Cornelis van Niekerken and

Heroules des Pres, who appear to us to be the most malevolent and dangerous instruments, and to keep them in safe custody, that they may be conveyed to the Cape. How the work is to be accomplished in the best and most proper manner, whether by day or by night, and which of the sedition-mongers you think should be apprehended first, we leave to your own good and prudent management, provided that everything be done with the necessary secrecy. We believe, however, that it can be more safely accomplished during the night, when their only warning will be the blow, as it suddenly falls.

You are likewise to do your best to obtain information, if possible, regarding their evil ways and plots, that the chief malefactors and ringleaders may be discovered, and in proper time receive reward according to merit. In the meanwhile, close attention will be ordered to be paid to the correspondence between Greevenbroeck and Tas, Van der Heyden and Jacobus Louw. The rumours spread in the country on this subject are more presumption than truth, but if it be found that any mischief results from them we will soon make other arrangements and proper provision. We recommend you to God; may He favour your enterprise and bring it to a successful issue."—23rd September. W. A. van der Stel.

P.S.—Should you deem the time appointed not the most suitable, you are to let us know."

September 30.—Two sailors for desertion and vagabondizing inland, sentenced to work six months without pay on Robben Island; and a slave to be hanged for desertion and because whilst away, he had with four other runaways, murdered two Hottentots and committed other crimes against that nation.

October 3.—The Landdrost Starrenburg writes to the Governor: "Respectfully I wish to report that as soon as I had received your instructions, I sent Montanus and the men to the 'Kuilen' (pools) where, I was informed by Jacob, the field guard, that the men who had been sent, would wait, in consequence of the note left by me in order that we might arrive together in the evening at Vissershok, and then, with myself, capture Jacob van Brakel and Cornelis Nieuwkerk at daybreak. Accordingly I proceeded to Vissershok, where, impatiently, I expected the men.

About daybreak Montanus, Corporal Akkerman, and three men arrived, the rest having strayed away.

They reported that in the commencement they had been delayed by the dilatoriness of one of my field guards, who professed to be very angry, and would not be quieted by kind or angry words, and dared openly to say, 'I have the devil of the whole thing, I won't go with you any further, but will go to the Cape or the farmers,' actually proceeding along the road towards the Cape. Montanus was consequently obliged to send men after him, bring him back, and tie him in the stable. They then

marched on. At Elsje's Kraal another man stayed behind. Approaching the house of Cornelis Nieuwkerk they saw light, the door opening and someone coming out. This made them march somewhat on one side in order not to be discovered. Shortly afterwards they saw someone creeping and bending down, passing them and sitting down before them, behind a bush near the road. Montanus, who had seen him long ago, jumped from his horse, seized him and found him to be a Hottentot, apparently sent out to observe them. He was asked whose Hottentot he was and what he did there, but whatever trouble was taken he could not be induced to answer; the rascal would not utter a word. They thereupon decided to take him with them and bring him to me, in order to hear from him for whom he had stood sentry there. They bound him with the rope of one of the horses round the neck, and thus brought him with them. But they lost the road, and as it was very dark, they strayed.

This gave the Hottentot the opportunity of breaking the rope, (they say he bit it to pieces) and of running away. By this straying they lost four more men, and then arrived one after the other, tired and exhausted, about daybreak, where I was.

This entirely upset my plans. My design had been frustrated, as the people would have been warned by the Hottentot, whilst I was provided with men whom I could get no further without allowing them to eat and rest. I therefore resolved to hurry on to Stellenbosch, and ordered the corporal when the men had rested a while, to take his course past the residence of Brakel towards the Clapmuts, and remain there until further orders. I then went on. Arriving at the Tigerbergen I heard that Cornelis van Nieuwkerken had that same night gone to Drakenstein.

Yesterday afternoon I heard through a field guard from a little girl that had been sent by her parents to get some wine at Guiliam du Toit, that Jacob van Brakel and Hercules des Pres were there. I ordered Montanus at once to ride towards the Clapmuts to see whether the men were already there, in order to surround them during the night, I with my men from this side, and he with his from the other. But here again I was betrayed by my own men. A villainous field guard whom I had sent with Montanus to inform me whether the latter had found the men or not, slips away from him in the dark, rides straight towards Du Toit, and arrives home about ten o'clock as drunk as a beast. Here, again, the success hoped for was not achieved. I asked him after Montanus. He replied: 'He also has returned because he could not find the men, and is bringing his horse to the stable!' I believed him, and sat waiting for Montanus to appear and report, but it had lasted so long, and it had already become midnight without my hearing from him, that I asked the other men what had become of Montanus, but no one had seen

him, nor was his horse in the stable; they, therefore, did not believe that he was at home.

I then sent for the drunken fellow again and asked him where he had left Montanus the last time. He replied: 'At Du Toit, there we drank and I became drunk.' Just think, sir, how miserable it must be for me to be thus pulled about and annoyed by my own men. Only the high regard I cherish for your favour, and the glory I feel in serving you, could persuade me to bear this kind of life for a long time.

Shortly after this the Corporal and two of his men came to tell me that he and his men had come as far as the farm of Mr. Elsevier, and that he had left the others there. He told me that Jacob van Brakel had caught sight of them too soon, for whilst they were still on the top of the mountain, he was seen fleeing over the hill to the farm of Mrs. Munkerus. They went to the house however, and asked for a drink of water. The woman was curious to know what he came to do there with so many armed men, and he replied that he had been sent from the Cape to notify everywhere that a troop of fugitive black men were wandering about the country, and as they had arms, that everyone should be careful and on his guard; and that they were out to capture them. Although he told this in an off-hand manner, it is, nevertheless, true that near the 'Paarel' a troop of six or seven boys are wandering about, and have stolen and killed cattle of Bouman and others, and on Brommert's farm stolen some things from the house.

Although I saw that everything went against me, I decided to have a secret march made towards Du Toit, to see whether they might not have remained there, as it rained very heavily. I also sent various men by different roads with a letter to Montanus at Clapmuts, in which I informed him that the men were at Elsenburgh, and not at Clapmuts.

That he was at once to march on with them, thoroughly guard the house and then let me know. I also sent the men who were with me here, to lie down on the hill near the house, among the bushes, to spy whether they might not catch anyone whilst endeavouring to escape, but they observed nothing.

At daylight they knocked at the door, but for a long time the woman would not open it. At last she did so. Everything in and outside of the house was examined, also under the pretence of looking for slaves, but nothing was found. We therefore had a fruitless journey. The two field guards above mentioned I have put in prison and will send them to the Cape at your pleasure with the request that they will be rewarded according to their merits. The retreat of these fleeing traitors will to all appearances be towards the 24 rivers, whither I would follow them at once, were not all my horses, men and myself exhausted from want of sleep and fatigue; moreover I had convened a meeting of the Heemraden and Military Court for Monday next, in order

to regulate, with them, the repairs and improvement of the roads, &c., and also to let the Cashier, Van der Heiden, render an account of the Military treasury. This restless fellow vigorously urges them on. Two or three days ago he dared to say to Messrs. Bek and Dirk Coetzee: 'Husing and the other friends are, I am bold to say, now lying ready in Texel to return.'

Obdurate rascal. If *he* only had been sent away it would have been better. Here and elsewhere, but especially at Hans Conterman, he is worshipped as a saint. I do not know how to provide for the men. I can get nothing for money, and of my own I have nothing. All my cattle is in the land of Waveren. I have had three goats killed for them, but they are nearly consumed. I trust you will be pleased to arrange a plan in this respect, and be so kind as to sign the enclosed authority for forage, that I may be able to get the horses fit for service again.

With your permission I hope to proceed to the Cape on Wednesday, unless you order the contrary. Your commands I will always obey with the greatest respect, and with deep reverence I bend myself towards the earth under your powerful favour, and hope always to show myself with the most perfect cordiality, the humblest of your obedient servants,"

J. Starrenburgh. 2nd October."

The Governor replied as follows:—(4th October.) "We were grieved to see from your letter of the 2nd inst. that the expedition against the condemned and malicious agriculturists, had through certain accidents no effect, and did not result as we desired. It appears, however, that terror is already beginning to spread among them, as in your opinion they must have retreated towards the 24 rivers, where it will not be necessary to follow them, as well as to other places, as in course of time they will of their own accord fly into the candle; so hitherto there has been no "periculum in morâ." The two field guards who have not done their duty in this matter should at the proper time be punished for it, therefore you should keep them securely confined until there is an opportunity of sending them hither.

If it is not necessary you need not come just yet, as we would like to see that judicial and military matters, and whatever may be further required should be properly disposed of there, and the cashier's account settled.

Regarding the saying of the obdurate and mutinous Van der Heyden, you are to endeavour to obtain a satisfactory sworn declaration from the persons to whom he uttered it, as such words incline very much to sedition and mutiny. After that it may be further considered whether or not it will be necessary to capture and again imprison him.

The corporal and the other men sent, you may in the meantime keep by you in order to have more authority and assistance. We therefore send you in care of the field guard Jacob du Pres two

wagons with provisions for the men. At the proper time, when required, more will be sent. In the meanwhile have a good care in everything, and keep a watchful eye on the malevolent," &c. W. A. v. d. Stel, 4th October.

October 5.—A slave executed for desertion and having with others, attacked some Hottentot Kraals, stolen some cattle and cut the throats of two Hottentots near the Piquetbergen.

October 8.—The Governor writes to Landdrost Starrenburg as follows:—"In order to fill up the vacancies in the burgher Companies of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein we have appointed the following persons.

Stellenbosch. Matthys Greef, jr., *vice* Corporal of Cavalry, Ary van Wyk, dismissed. Claas Swart *vice* the late sergeant Warner van den Brink. Jacob Hasselaar *vice* Corporal Jac. v. Driel, discharged.

Coenraad Cloete, Cornelis Joosten of Dalen, Matthys Andries de Beer, as corporals; and drummer for the infantry, Jacobus Smit.

Drakenstein. Instead of the late sergeant Jan Schuppingh, Jan Durand. And as sergeants Schalk Willemsz (P v. d. Merwe), Joh. Lourens of Rostok, Pieter du Mont, and Jan Roux de Provence. Charles le Longh to be corporal.

All to be appointed to offices at once, 8th October.

October 14.—Birthday of ex-Governor Simon van der Stel. His son and others proceed to congratulate him. At noon a few light pieces are discharged.

October 15.—A soldier committed suicide by hanging himself at the foot of the Lion. Found by a shepherd of the Fiscal; body examined and buried in the soldiers' cemetery.

October 25.—Some fugitive slaves captured at the Paarl-Diamant.

October 30.—*Meeting of Council.* The crews of the ships in the bay to have three refreshment days in the week.

November 1.—A carpenter arrested in one of the points of the Castle for theft; escapes during the night by letting himself down the wall by a rope, which he had tied to one of the small guns placed above the gate of the Castle.

November 6.—Arrival of two English return ships, the "Featherstone" from Borneo, and the "Union" from Bengal on the 1st of January. The latter was sometime after its departure caught in a violent hurricane which in a moment carried away all her masts and bowsprit. Two days during which the weather lasted, the vessel drifted helplessly about at the mercy of God; they then rigged a stump forward and the mast of a boat behind, and after much trouble and danger of shipwreck, arrived on the 14th March at Mauritius. There she lay six months, and during that time made three new masts and a bowsprit of red ebony, also all the yards. The hull was also repaired as much as possible and she left the island again on the 10th September. She brought no

letters for us but reported that the "Ter Aa" had arrived there twelve days before her departure, that not the least appearance or effect of the hurricane had been perceived on the island, and that as abundance of rain had fallen, the island was again in a verdant state, so that both game and cattle were in good condition and were recovering their former growth.

November 9.—Rain much wanted. The country parched by excessive heat and south-east winds. The crops suffering greatly.

Meeting of Council. The Governor submits that as the Council of India had ordered that the annual custom of shooting at the popinjay should cease, and the distribution of wine and beer should no longer be charged to the Company, and that accordingly the annual fairs and the burgher parades at the Cape and Stellenbosch had fallen into disuse, it was expedient to muster notwithstanding a few times annually, both to practice them in arms and find out whether their numbers are complete everywhere, and where the absent might be. It was accordingly unanimously resolved to let the burghers exercise six times a year; and as there were six companies on foot and on horseback, one Company at the time in August, September, October, February, March, and April, or according to circumstances as often as the Governor might deem it necessary both at Stellenbosch and at the Cape. The absent to be written down and according to circumstances corrected.

November 10.—The south-east wind shakes and damages the south-east gable of the new hospital. The Governor proceeds thither personally, and gives the necessary orders to put everything in order again as soon as possible.

November 13.—A soldier sentenced (for stealing beans) to be whipped by the Caffres and to serve as convict in irons for two years. After the execution of the sentence, Jan Pieterszen of Holstein was summoned at the request of the Landdrost by edictal citation. He had been servant of the convicted and condemned Lammert Smit, and had not only made himself guilty of the violent abduction of the burgher Gerrit Daveman on the 5th Sept. last in the country, but had been the chief author and executer of the same. He was now hiding here or elsewhere, and on the 11th instant the Landdrost reported his flight to the Court of Justice which he begged to grant the citation, &c.

November 16.—The Court of Justice sentences a freeman and a woman in a criminal case to banishment to Mauritius for two years and fines each Rds. 100, the half for the Landdrost and the half for the Court.

November 17th. — *Meeting of Council.* The ex-Burgher Councillor Teunis Dirksz. van Schalkwyk states by request his readiness to establish a brewery in Table Valley, as the present brewers Mrs. Mensinck & Son are unwilling to provide the lessee Cruywagen with a good and drinkable article at a fair rate, so that he has

been obliged to close his shop. He therefore begs that a small piece of land may be granted to him in Table Valley, near water, for a brewery. He promises as soon as his brewery is erected to provide the shops and public with good beer.

It was considered how obstinate and malevolent the Widow Mensinck and her son had shown themselves in refusing to supply Cruywagen with good beer, and that if there were more than one brewer, each would do his best to produce the best article for the lessee, and at a reasonable price. Moreover, before the arrival of the brewer Rutgert Mensinck, Teunis Dirksz van Schalkwyk had been brewing for some years and understood how to make Cape malt or corn beer. It was therefore decided to grant his request, and give him a bit of land below Table Mountain, along the river where the water pipes lie, and to grant the same to him in freehold.

November 22.—Arrival of the "Amy" from Dassen Island, with train oil and a letter from the sergeant informing the Governor that one of the garrison had died on the island, that the hunter had commenced to hunt, and they were busy building the station house, but that some lime and brushes were required, in order to protect the north-west side of the building from the heavy rains, as the clay there was none of the best, &c. (Signed) Godfried Doudersstadt, 22nd November.

November 23.—The Governor in reply urges him to do his best to burn oil as it was much required, and sends him the lime and brushes required.

November 26.—The Governor writes to the Heemraad Pieter Rousseaux as follows: That he had expected that as soon as he heard that he had been created Heemraad and Infantry lieutenant for Drakenstein on the 14th August last, he would have at once proceeded to the Castle like the other officers to take the oath, "but in spite of the persuasions of the Landdrost and our orders you have not appeared. This looks like ridicule, at least we consider it as a great piece of disobedience and contempt of the authorities. The Landdrost and H. H. have complained to us of your negligence, submitting that as things are now, the Heemraden and military councils remain incomplete through your absence. This should not be so, and the necessary provision must be made. You are therefore ordered on receipt of this to hasten hither at once in order to clear yourself of this negligence and non-fulfilment of duty. Should you however refuse and not appear within a few days we shall be obliged to convene the council and lay the case before the same, that such measures may be taken which are necessary for the maintenance of our authority and the welfare of this Government. Be therefore warned for the last time and conduct yourself in this matter in such a manner that we may have reason to remain your friend," W. A. v. d. Stel, 26th Nov.

November 28.—Suicide of a tailor who shot himself. No reason apparent for his conduct. After inspection the body was

carried by four soldiers to the graveyard and "stowed underground."

November 30.—Second edictal citation issued against Jan Pietersz of Holstein (See November 13).

December 9.—The burgher Evert Pieterszen of Purmerend now a prisoner voluntarily confessed that on the 24th November, he was in the reed "veld" to look after the reeds cut by him; that when he returned in the evening he arrived in the neighbourhood of the "Wynberg" at the river running there, where he saw 17 sheep without knowing whose they were. He drove them all to his hut and at once killed and salted down five. The sixth was tied up likewise for slaughter when the herd of Adv. Willem ten Damme to whom they belonged arrived. Thereupon prisoner drove away the eleven others as he could not hide them. In order to hide his crime he shoved three skillings into the hands of the herd that the latter might not inform against him, but he did so however, and told his master. Prisoner was then apprehended. The court sentenced him to be brought to the place of execution and stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck, afterwards to be severely whipped on the bare back, and branded, and for life exiled to Mauritius to find an honest living there. In the meantime he shall serve as convict in chains on Robben Island.

December 12.—Arrival of the "Concordia" from Holland reporting that the "Hogsted" (see above) had been sunk in the action with the French, but that the skipper and some of the crew had been saved. The "Assendelft" had been captured and taken to France.

December 14.—Meeting of the Court of Justice. A certain provisional corporal, post holder in the land of Waveren, condemned because on his own private authority and without orders of the Government, he had given permission to a certain freeman there, if the Hottentots came too near to graze their cattle, that he might freely fire among the latter. Consequently the freeman shot a bullock. (N.B. Particulars of the sentence not given.)

The 3rd Citation issued against Jan Pietersz.

The following letter is despatched to the Landdrost and H. H. That when the changes were made in the appointment of burgher military officers by resolution of 14th August last, Pieter Rousseaux was appointed lieutenant for Drakenstein, but as he has now by petition submitted that he is not perfect in Dutch, and has never been in any military employ, and not understanding military exercises, he does not consider himself fit for the post of commanding officer and therefore prays to be excused; we have consequently decided to release him and to appoint instead the burgher Jan Durand resident in Drakenstein.

December 18.—*Meeting of Council.* New appointments.

Abraham Poullé to be elder at the Cape *vice* W. Corssenaar, Frans Guto and Jan v. Hoorn to be deacons on the part of the

Company and J. Oberholster and J. Lourensz on that of the burghers.

All in the place of the retiring deacons A. Poullé, J. H. Carnak, M. Ley and D. v. Sevenhoven.

Wessel Pretorius to be elder at Stellenbosch *vice* J. Mulder, and Pieter Rochefort and Jac. de Lange to be deacons *vice* W. Pretorius and A. Tas.

At the request of the Drakenstein Church Council no changes are made this year there.

Sieur W. Corssenaar appointed President of the Orphan Chamber *vice* Secunde Elsevier who begged to be relieved. W. v. Putten to serve on the Board for another year on the part of the Company, and G. Heems and C. Botma to succeed A. Diemer and H. Donker.

C. Botma to succeed H. Bouman at the Marriage board.

The Petty Cases Board remains unaltered.

C. Botma and H. Donker to be Burgher Councillors *vice* N. Oortman and A. Bouman.

December 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Governor submits that at the end of this year the meat contract made with the burghers Michael Ley, Antonie Abrahamsz, Jan Overholster and Willem Basson, for one year would expire. The Council not having received any further orders on the matter from the directors, decide to let the contract continue until such orders arrive by the first expected outward bound ships.

Secunde Elsevier draws attention to the bad wagon wood again received from Holland, and suggests to sell it at less than $\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. profit and for cash, to save all loss to the Company. Agreed to.

The "Roosenburg" and consorts to have three refreshment days weekly. Ships' promotions.

December 29.—Arrival of the small English vessel which called here on the 2nd September from Plymouth and left for St. Helena on the 16th ditto, viz, the "Indian Frigate," commanded by Robert Hill, who reported that two of the English ships which left the Cape in company of the Dutch Fleet, under Admiral Jan de Wit, namely the "Queen" and "Dover," had because of their slow sailing been separated from the others and suddenly surprised on the St. Helena road-stead by two French ships commanded by Chevalier d'Esanger, the same which had fought with the "Hogsted," &c., near the line. They confirm the news that that ship had been sunk and the "Assendelft" taken to France.

December 31.—Every one busy harvesting. The crops this season very fair. Everywhere we are living in peace and quiet with the Hottentots. Heaven be thanked for the favourable state of the country, and that with this year we may look forward to the end of many happy and blessed ones.

1707.

January 1.—New Year's day. Ordinary congratulations, &c.

January 11.—Jan Pietersz, cited by edict for the third time. Every one forbidden to harbour or in any way assist him. Whoever captures him will receive Rds. 25.

On the same day the agriculturist Abraham Jacob was also summoned by edict at the request of the Landdrost, for having killed with a stone the agriculturist Jacques Le Longs and then escaped.

January 24.—Landdrost and Commissioners busy this morning with the hearing and examination of two persons, the one a freeman, the other a Company's servant loaned by the agriculturist Jacob Louw, who have been charged by some Hottentots, that at about twelve hours distance from the Cape, in the country and on the farm of said Jacob Louw, they had six months ago killed a Hottentot and secretly buried him. This is confirmed by a slave of Jacob Louw who had helped to bury the body.

January 25.—Landdrost and Commissioners proceed to the Paardeberg to dig up the body for examination and conveyance to the Cape.

January 28.—The Landdrost, &c., return bringing some bones of the dead Hottentot.

January 31.—Arrival of the frigate "Ter Aa" from Mauritius. It had arrived there on the 13th September and proceeded to Madagascar on the 10th November, arriving at Maratanga on the 23rd. They laid there 15 days and obtained a few slaves from King Resoedja. On the 8th December they went to Port Dauphin, the fort of which is altogether in ruins, and arrived there on the 9th. Here, according to the report of the chief and assistant commissioner and the ship's officers, various kings ruled independent of each other; but the successor of the late king Samuel, named Dimaressive, was the most powerful, who received them decently well, and from whom they obtained several slaves. After a stay of three weeks they left on the 31st December, and saw no pirates or other ships or anything at all suspicious. Altogether they obtained 70 slaves who, with the exception of one, were all brought over in good health. All are young men.

According to letters from Mauritius, dated 26th October, 1706, things still looked very bad there in consequence of the long and still continuing drought, so that game is hardly any longer found in the forests, and both freemen and garrison are obliged to live on fish, causing the latter accordingly to become scarce.

About 11 p.m. of the 1st August a fire broke out on the Noordwyk Flats which destroyed all the Company's buildings, barracks, &c. A heavy wind blew at the time. The fire was without doubt caused by the fugitive slaves of the forest. On the 22nd October fifteen were punished, viz., four were broken on

the wheel, but before that, one of them had his flesh pinched from his body with hot pincers, six were hanged and five others scourged and branded on the back. This had caused great fear and terror among the other slaves, and restored quiet to the island.

February 1.—Arrival of the English ship “Bombay” from Portsmouth on the 10th October (old style) bound to Mocha and Bombay. It reports that Prince Eugenius had obtained a great victory over the French who had besieged Turin, that the French had been routed, and that important place relieved.

This afternoon a sea lion swam on shore at Rogge Bay; it was a horrible sea monster, and by order of the Governor it was despatched with some musket balls by some amateurs.

Second edictal citation published against the freeman Abraham Jacob.

February 2.—The Landdrost again busy examining the charge against the two persons suspected (January 24 and 25) of having murdered a Hottentot, &c.

February 4.—In the afternoon the Landdrost brought in two prisoners, agriculturists, viz., Jacobus van Brakel and Hercules des Pres, who with seven other mutineers, because of their persistent refusal to appear, and their drafting, writing and signing of libels, and defamatory letters, full of treason and insult, falsely forged against the authorities here, had on the 9th August, 1706, been condemned by the Court of Justice to be banished for five years to Mauritius. They were at once sent on board the frigate “Ter Aa.”

The other seven fugitives, likewise condemned as above, are still in hiding; they are François and Guiliam du Toit, Jan and Claas Elberts, Maarten van Staaden, Willem van Zyl and Cornelius van Nieuwerkerken, who will all most certainly be captured in course of time, and as their sentences require, sent by first opportunity to their place of banishment.

February 8.—*Meeting of Council.* Business affairs. Articles written off, &c.

On 97 bags of wheat there was a deficit of $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent allowed to the dispenser; but the Governor thought that that should be cancelled, as when receiving grain, he never valued a bag at more than 160 and rye at 140 lbs. while in reality the weight varied from 190 to 170 lbs. The dispenser was called into the meeting and asked whether he was prepared to swear that he has neither directly nor indirectly profited from the above mentioned deficit. But he replied that he could not do so with a clear conscience. The Governor therefore maintained that no allowance should be made on the grain, and that the dispenser could come out with the quantity as it stood, excepting the grain sent away.

Said dispenser henceforth to send no grain to the mill except on a written order from the Governor. Some damaged pilot

cloth to be used for clothing for the slaves lately arrived from Madagascar.

The old dilapidated sheep-shed at the foot of the Lion, and the dilapidated dwelling in the district of Stellenbosch near the mouth of the Eerste River, and formerly occupied by the exiles of Macassar to be sold by public auction.

February 10.—Sentence passed by the Court of Justice against the fugitive farmer Jan Pietersz, and the third edictal citation issued against Abraham Jacob.

February 11.—Further investigation of the murder committed at Doorn Kraal, the farm of Jacob Louw (see above).

February 12.—A freeman examined, suspected of having assisted in the murder of the Hottentot. He has been kept a prisoner, and clearly described the whole affair, making a full confession.

February 13.—*Sunday*. The Rev. Petrus Kalden at Stellenbosch to marry the Rev. Henricus Bek. Services conducted by the sick visitor.

February 15.—Further examination into the murder case by the Landdrost and Commissioners.

February 16.—Calm warm weather. In the afternoon a fire broke out in the Castle in the apothecary's shop, caused by the still of the apothecary bursting. The latter had been distilling some spirits, and having finished his work had left. The spirits escaping had set fire to the room and the smoke was seen through the window. The Governor at once sent for the small fire engine at his house, as the large one stationed at the Hospital was a long time coming; he himself stood upon a ladder and held the hose, whilst water was carried on in buckets from the fountain behind the Governor's house; the fire was consequently put out in time. It had already reached the beams and would have caused great injury.

February 17.—The last edictal citation issued by the Court of Justice at the request of the Landdrost, against the fugitive homicide Abraham Jacob.

February 18.—Wine pressing proceeding everywhere. The yield will, however, not be near so much as that of last year.

February 20.—Arrival of the frigate "Peter and Paul" from Texel on the 2nd November. It reported that the "Domburg" had been taken by the French off Shetland.

February 22.—Arrival of the "Theeboom" at Saldanha Bay notified to the Governor by letter. She had many sick and required men to help her. The Governor replies by letter the next day, and informs them what provision for assistance he has made. He wishes them to come on to Table Bay as soon as possible.

March 1.—Another letter from the "Theeboom," which had received refreshments, &c.

Meeting of Council. Governor refers to despatch of the Seventeen, dated 23rd July, 1706, received by the "Peter and Paul," in which the Council is informed of their intention, for various reasons, to abandon Mauritius and remove the garrison and freemen to Batavia or the Cape. The arrangements had been left in the hands of the India Council, which was to act according to circumstances. Decided to inform the India Council of this by the "Peter and Paul," and to await its orders. In the meanwhile, the yacht "Ter Aa" would be sent to Mauritius to communicate this resolution there.

The books, muster rolls, &c., of the island, closed on August 31st last, to be sent to Batavia, for the information of the board there.

In accordance with the above mentioned despatch of the 23rd July, 1706, in which the directors had ordered that the placcaat issued by the Council on the 29th August, 1704, should be cancelled, in which the laying down of trap-guns with lines had been forbidden under certain fixed pains and fines, it was decided to inform all the inhabitants by notice, that the said placcaat has been revoked in its entirety and cancelled, so that henceforth it will be free for every one of the people of this country to lay down trap-guns on their lands, and to use them wherever they think fit to do so, whether against game or any other wild animals; on condition, however, that every one shall be bound to notify its presence at the spot where he deems fit to lay the trap-gun, by binding some mark of hay, straw, or something else to a pole, that thus everyone may beware of inconvenience and injury to himself, on pain that the offender shall for every offence be mulcted in a penalty of f25, to be divided as usual.

By the blessing of God, the wheat and rye crops are abundant, especially the rye, and as the latter cannot very easily find a market, because Batavia and Ceylon seldom require any, whilst wheat is always saleable at Batavia, it was decided to feed the garrison partly on rye and partly on wheat, and to feed the slaves entirely on rye bread, that the rye may be used up, and not remain on our hands.

The Landdrost Starrenburgh sends the following memorial to the Council: "That he has the honour of holding the office of Landdrost, and as such swore to lay before the Government full particulars of all irregularities and acts of violence which might come to his notice; that according to oath and duty, and in order to satisfy his conscience, he finds himself obliged to report to you, as representing the highest authority here, the unbridled license and mutinous conduct of some seditious malefactors, and to do so with deep reverence and in the most earnest manner.

They are (God better the same) exceeding all bounds and have proceeded to that extreme of fearlessness, that some do not hesitate in the country to compel people to sign papers and documents

containing all kinds of vile language which their turbulent brain is capable of producing, in order to diminish the respect and reverence due to their rulers, and that by means of a barbarous system of violence, compelling the people to sign, not only by threats, but by even forcibly holding their hands fast and guiding the pen in that way, whilst another stands prepared with a cutlass to strike him ("dat hem de donder slaat").

Are such proceedings to be tolerated in any township or Government? Is it not at least necessary that such crimes should be severely punished, and their authors, as pests of society and the general peace, uprooted? For how will any Government ever be able to exist here if the fear and respect for the rulers are trodden under foot! It is a proverb among the Hebrews, "Were there no public power, the one would swallow the other alive," and Chrysostomus says, "If there were no rulers in a country, the people would live worse than wild beasts, not only biting, but devouring each other," and in another place, "Take away the benches of justice, and you will at the same time, take away all sense of security from life."

Add to this the contents of the annexed declarations, which will show that all respect and fear have departed. A certain Albert Gerritsz of Eemnes, did not hesitate on the 21st inst., to ride on horseback at night through the streets of Stellenbosch, and to call out "Victory, Victory," thereby causing great commotion among the residents.

The following day, Guilliam du Toit, one of the nine banished mutineers, passed the door of the secretary, and called out to him, "If you now wish to have some Fatherland line to make halters, with which to hang yourself, I have one ready at my house." As if the time had come in which license had obtained its lustre and glory! He was evidently prepared, personally, to undertake the office of executioner from what he added, "I have a Fatherland line at home for you in order to hang you."

Upon this, another fellow, Roelof Jonasz, proceeded to the house of the secretary, whom he asked for a certain account, that he might inspect it. The secretary having brought it, he pulled it out of his hands, saying, "I wish to keep it," and with it he went outside the door. The secretary, surprised at such violence, followed him into the street in order to find some people to assist him, and serve as witnesses. He saw Heemraad Bokkelberg sitting before his door and asked him to assist him, but was answered by a certain Ary van Wyk sitting there, "What do you want with it, it is now time for us to save the papers; if the Governor had governed well and done justice, it would not have been necessary for him to leave the fort!" He further said to one of my field guards, "You will catch no farmers now any longer." By this act evil has produced such a power and influence on the minds of many in the country, that matters are in a dangerous

state, and only a leader or a second Masaniello is required in order to bring about an open rupture.

I trust that this will be taken by you into your earnest consideration, and that in time salutary measures may be taken against it, so that the evil may be checked in good time and the public peace preserved.

And as they threaten my person daily with many libellous utterances, I cannot refrain from giving notice of it in time, that I may not be compelled according to the law of nature, to protect my person. On this subject, Cicero says, "Whereas there are two ways of doing battle, the one by argument, and the other by violence, one is to take refuge in the last when the first can no longer be employed." Cassius writes as follows, "That violence may be suppressed with violence, for this law is obtained from nature." And, finally, Grotius expresses himself thus, "That war is to be made on those who cannot be controlled by law."

According to these arguments, I think it fair towards myself, in order to protect my character, to employ the means which nature and lawful authority have placed at my disposal, but beforehand will await on these points the resolution of the Hon. Governor and Council." (Signed) J. Starrenburgh.

After this letter had been read, the Governor left the meeting, leaving it to decide the matter. After ripe deliberation it was unanimously decided to order and authorise the Landdrost to endeavour to obtain satisfactory evidence of what he alleged in his memorial, which mentions very malevolent, seditious and enormous crimes, which for the well-being of this Government and the public peace should necessarily be checked and suppressed; and to hear and examine on the documents already obtained by him, the offenders mentioned in them, or such as he has in detention; also to try and have captured the rest of the mutineers and ringleaders who have not yet been taken, according to the powers vested in him by resolution of the 14th August last year, by which a sufficient number of men, field guards and Caffres has been allowed him, and to proceed against them according to law, that fear may be spread among such mutinous people and disturbers of the general peace, and others exhorted to do their duty, and be obedient and have respect for the law. (Signed by) W. A. v. d. Stel, S. Elsevier, O. Berg, Adriaan van Reece, W. Corsenaar, Jacobus Cruse, W. v. Putten, W. Helot, Councillor and Secretary.

March 2.—A sailor examined for having wounded a comrade on board the "Peter and Paul." He confessed the deed.

March 3.—The French agriculturist of Drakenstein, further examined (see above) for having killed a female Hottentot, and dangerously wounded another. He made a clean confession, and stated that he had done it to defend himself and his life, and to secure the peace and security of his house.

March 4.—The Landdrost brings the agriculturist, Guiliam du Toit, to the Cape—one of the nine mutineers. He is kept under arrest within the Castle, and will be sent on board the “Ter Aa,” where his comrades are (see 4th February).

The Governor writes a letter to the “Theeboom” at Saldanha Bay, and urges the men to try for the Cape as soon as possible.

March 8.—The Landdrost brings to the Cape two unmarried agriculturists, apprehended for violence and wantonness committed in the corn mill of Stellenbosch, also for opposition against his person.

March 9.—The Governor receives a letter from the “Theeboom,” referring to the sick, &c., and the unfavourable wind hitherto. A foretopmast and more refreshments wanted.

March 11.—Governor replies to the “Theeboom,” sends refreshments, &c., also the mast, but no carpenters, as there were none to spare at the Cape.

The Governor receives the following letter from the Rev. Bek, in name of the Church Council of Stellenbosch, as follows: “The members of the Church Council present have submitted how, notwithstanding your Honour’s approbation and appointment of the members of the Church Council, the Landdrost has stopped the publication in the Church, and given his reasons in writing; but as we were not enough to form a quorum, and consider his reasons, we most humbly requested him that he might be pleased to allow the nearest Church officers to take session at our Board, (according to the Church ordinance of 1619 § 79) in order to consult with us on the matter, and that for that purpose a deed of authorisation might be granted to us.

And as the Landdrost was pleased to allow it, and we therefore expected the deed, the minister had in the meanwhile, because the members lived so far away, called them together; but as the said deed is still forthcoming we herewith, with all submission, request your Honour kindly to grant us an order by which the neighbouring Church officers may be ordered and authorised to combine with us in order carefully to consider the objections of the Landdrost and answer the same in writing, that the Church may not remain destitute of overseers and fall unto further decay.” Done, &c., at Stellenbosch, 8th March, 1707. (Signed by) H. Bek, in the name of the Church Council.”

March 12.—The Governor replied as follows: “That their request is granted by himself and Council, and that he authorises the Church Council of Drakenstein, should it be pleased to do so, to combine with that of Stellenbosch, in order to examine the written objections of the Landdrost.” (Signed by) W. Helot, Secretary.

March 13.—Letter received from the “Theeboom” at Saldanha Bay. It had made an unsuccessful attempt to leave.

March 15.—A sailor for stabbing his commanding officer on

board the "Peter and Paul," sentenced to be scourged and to serve in irons for three years; and a soldier for having drawn his sword on the point "Laerdam," to serve as convict for six months, but not in irons.

Final sentence against the fugitive homicide, Abraham Jacob. He is banished for ever from the jurisdiction of this Government, and if ever caught is to be shot.

The "Postlooper" takes convicts to Robben Island, brought hither from Ceylon.

The Governor, in a letter to those of the "Theeboom" in Saldanha Bay, regrets that they were disappointed in their attempt to leave, &c.; had sent refreshments, &c.

March 18.—The Court of Justice decides in a case prosecuted by the Landdrost, that a certain person guilty of killing a Hottentot, shall be brought "ad actum proximum" and threatened with the torture, as he continues obdurately to deny certain things.

March 19.—The above-mentioned person brought into the torture room "ad actum proximum," in the presence of almost all the members of the Court, and threatened with torture, but he could not be brought to confess the principal part of his crime.

March 22.—The accused having persisted in denying that he had trodden with his foot on the chest of the Hottentot, is condemned to the full torture, and the three unmarried men who had committed the offences at the Stellenbosch Mill, were condemned to be thrashed by the soldiers before the gate of the fort, and to pay each Rds. 12 for the benefit of the plaintiff.

March 23.—The accused brought to the torture in the presence of the full Court of Justice. A 50 pound weight was suspended from each of his great toes, but though he confessed a little, he confessed nothing of what was required.

March 28.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Ter Aa" to be inspected and repaired.

March 29.—Court of Justice sat. No particulars given.

March 31.—A Frenchman, an agriculturist at Drakenstein, for having shot two Hottentot women, is condemned to be sent away from the Cape for 25 years, and to remain banished from this territory. The half of his property to be confiscated for the use of the Landdrost, &c. (For further particulars, refer to sentence).

April 1.—Two slave shepherds examined for having killed a fugitive slave in the veld.

April 8.—The prisoner appeared before mostly all the members of the Court in the torture room as accomplice in the murder of a Hottentot, and free from pain and bonds, he confessed. Within a few days sentence will be passed on him and his accomplice.

April 11.—The Landdrost and Commissioners busy this day hearing the confession of the two delinquents who had beaten a

Hottentot to death with a sjambok (bullepees). They adhered to their confession of having done it.

April 15.—The farewell dinner to the fleet takes place this evening at the Governor's house.

April 16.—A westerly wind and a cloudy sky. Arrival of the "Cattendyk" this morning. When the skipper had brought his despatches on shore, and the same had been read, it was understood that it had pleased their Honours the Lords Seventeen, to make a great change in the Government here. The Hon. Council was accordingly convened for to-morrow. The "Cattendyk" had left the Texel on the 25th December last and arrived with a healthy crew.

April 17.—Sunday. *Meeting of Council.* By virtue of the orders of the Directors, dated the 30th of October, 1706, arrived by the "Cattendyk," it was decided to release from detention all the prisoners who in consequence of the conspiracy which had been discovered &c., had been kept in confinement within the Castle and on the yacht "Ter Aa," and to let them go.

The Hon. Directors had also found proper to dismiss from office the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary and Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, the Secunde Sieur Samuel Elsevier, the Rev. Minister Petrus Kalden and the Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh, and to recall them home, and further to appoint as Governor the Hon. Louis van Assenburgh, and as Secunde, the Hon. Joan Cornelis d'Ableing with orders that, on receipt of the despatch, the recalled officials were to lay down all authority, government and administration of affairs, provided that beforehand they properly transferred all the Company's effects and goods, as far as the functions of each one extended, into the hands of their successors who were soon to leave the Fatherland, in order to take up their appointments. N.B.—For the rest of this, see despatch of 30th October, 1706).

Landdrost Starrenburgh being prepared to leave by the present fleet, as he was quite ready to go, a passage was granted him on the Popkensburg."

The Hon. Governor and Secunde will be obliged to wait here another year, as the fleet is ready to leave, and the orders only arrived after the signing and closing of the general despatch, and it will be impossible to prepare for departure during the short time which the fleet will still remain here.

The widow of the late artillery Major, Christoffel Wild, being in poor circumstances and lame, is allowed to take a female slave home with her free of expense. (As she is a helpless widow).

The burgher W. Haak allowed to return to Batavia.

Church service held as usual by the Rev. Calden.

April 21.—A good deal of rain this day for ploughing. South-east wind in the afternoon, so that no communication could be held with the "Bon" and "Schellenbergh" which are likewise to leave with the fleet under the Hon. Commander Meindert de Boer, which is ready to leave.

April 24.—Sunday. This being Easter Sunday, the service was conducted in the morning by the sick visitor and in the afternoon by the Rev. Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, who also preached the following day.

April 29.—Departure of the return fleet. Fourteen ships taking into their company three English Indiamen.

May 1.—Sunday. Services held by the Rev. Henricus Bek.

May 2.—*Meeting of Council.* The four licensed butchers M. Ley, A. Abrahamsz, H. Oberholster, and W. Busson, submit that for some time now, the farmers have refused to sell them any cattle and would not give them wethers for less than f8 each; that because of the severe drought the cattle are very lean, and having none of their own, they will be unable to supply the Company any longer; and that if they continued they would be ruined. They therefore wished to be excused from supplying any longer after the 4th inst., when they shall have slaughtered all their sheep.

Decided to grant their request as their contract time expired at the beginning of the year; and to make other provision, by notifying to the public that if any one alone, or others together wished to contract for the supply from the 11th May to 31st December next, when H. Husing will again take the contract, at $1\frac{3}{4}$ stivers or 14 doits heavy money per lb, they were to report themselves before the 10th at the Castle.

Free slaughtering likewise allowed to every one. The boat given some time ago to the Saldanha sailer Johannes Pfeiffer, is to be sold to him at $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. profit, in consideration of the fishing which he will conduct with it to the great convenience of the public.

The old house at the mouth of the Eerste River, &c. (see 8th February) to be sold by auction on the 9th instant within the Castle.

It was further resolved that the Governor and Secunde shall transfer the Government and administration on the 15th inst. to the Fiscal and the Council of Policy, in case the new Secunde, Mr. Johan Cornelis d'Ableing who is understood to be on the voyage hither does not arrive before that time.

May 3.—This day the notice regarding the meat contract was published in accordance with the resolution of the 2nd (yesterday).

May 6.—Arrival of the "Barneveld" from Texel on the 25th December last, having on board the new Secunde, Mr. J. C. d'Ableing, who is to take Mr. Elsevier's place. The Governor sent a boat and two Commissioners from the Council on board to escort him on shore. He landed with his family under a salute from the ships and the castle after dark, and was on the jetty welcomed and congratulated by the Governor, the Governor's family, and the members of the Council of Policy and Justice.

Thence he was conducted within the castle to the Governor's house.

May 10.—Meeting of Council. Mr. d'Ableing having arrived, the resolution of the 2nd cannot take effect, and therefore it was decided, in order to further the work as much as possible, and obey orders, to appoint commissioners at once, in order to take stock of all the Company's effects as quickly as possible, and after that, transfer everything to Mr. d'Ableing.

The burghers Claas Hendriksz. Diepenauw and Jan Cotsee offer themselves for the meat contract, and it was decided to give the whole to Diepenauw, who is rich in cattle and therefore able to fulfil his engagements, whilst Cotsee is found quite unable to do so, and cannot render any surety for himself. Diepenauw is therefore to commence to-morrow, the 11th. Contract to last to the end of the year. The contractor to have the right of slaughtering for everybody, and to take care that the Company is never left unsupplied with good and serviceable meat.

May 13.—The commissioners busy taking stock of the merchandise, artillery, ammunition, ships' articles, and provisions, for conveyance to the new Administrator, to whom the Governor will also surrender the Government.

May 14.—Governor receives following letter from Acting Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs: "According to oath and duty I am bound to acquaint you, with all loyalty and respect, with the miserable condition of this Colony (Stellenbosch and Drakenstein), together with the falseness, deceit, and detestable conduct of some of the inhabitants who do not hesitate to vomit forth every kind of libel and blame against the various boards; yea! even against the Government itself, which you will be pleased to take into your consideration at your next meeting. In the meantime all diligence will be displayed in apprehending the offenders, and I doubt not that the All-wise and Just One shall not leave such wickedness concealed.

Notices of the Colony's leases for 31st May have been affixed.

I have apprehended and sent to the Fiscal two Company's slaves who have stolen and killed two sheep belonging to the agriculturist Pieter Jordan resident in French Hoek

What further happens I will report, and I trust to your protection. I therefore beg that the horses used up by the Landdrost and unfit for work, may be replaced by others from the Groenekloof or elsewhere, that I may be able to serve you and the Company." . . .

May 19.—The "Postlooper" brings certain time-expired convicts from Robben Island, who are to return to India.

Arrival of the English warship "Norway." Departed with three others from the Downs to St. Helena in order to convoy the English return ships.

May 31.—*Meeting of Council.* The servants of the various departments submit extracts of the surplusses and deficits in their departments, in order to be able to rectify all errors, that the Government may be soon transferred.

The galiot "Hamer" to be examined and if necessary to be sent for repairs to Saldanha Bay.

June 2.—*Meeting of Council.* The Commissioners having finished their work, it was decided to let the transfer of the Government take place to-morrow to Mr. d'Ableing, as provisional successor to the Governor W. A. van der Stel. The garrison to appear under arms before the balcony of the Castle, and the keys of the fortress to be surrendered to him by the retiring Governor.

The boat sold to J. Pheiffer now being put together, is found to be too narrow and unsafe to voyage between the Cape and Saldanha Bay, and at Pheiffer's suggestion it was decided to allow his fish to be brought to the Cape by means of the Company's galiots, when they have room, which is generally the case, without payment of freight, because of the unserviceableness of his boat, and the loss sustained by him accordingly. The Company always to have the preference and right to take what fish is required.

The skipper of the "Ter Aa," Cornelis Zeeman, having been ordered by the council on the 27th July last, to pay for 4,260 lbs. rice found short in the cargo of that vessel, after deducting 5 per cent. for ordinary waste, it was found by comparing our weights with those of Mauritius, that the latter (see Mauritius despatch 26th October, 1706), were $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. heavier than those of the Cape. The Council accordingly decided to return the amount paid by Zeeman.

June 3.—Mr. D'Ableing presented to the public, and inducted as Administrator and acting Governor by Governor W. A. van der Stel. The military were under arms in the Castle, and after the ceremony, some guns were fired from the battlements.

June 8.—*Meeting of the Council.* The Rev. Engelbertus François le Boucq having presented several requests in a memorial, it was decided at the first opportunity to select a suitable site for a church at Drakenstein, as the services are at present conducted in a shed (hok), and also one for a manse for the minister, as well as a house for the sick comforter. After that to form an estimate of the cost, and then to lay the matter before the directors for their decision. Regarding his second request, the appointment of a Dutch catechist at Drakenstein,—there being no such person there now, in order to conduct the services there provisionally—as he himself says in it that he is not inclined to proceed to that congregation with his family before the church and manse have been completed, and a Dutch sick visitor has his house near that of the minister—it was decided to appoint to the

office Hermanus Bosman, now on board the "Overryp" in Table Bay, at his own request, and to station him at Drakenstein. The rest the Council leaves to the minister's own risk and responsibility. Rev. le Boucq was at his request also allowed such salary and emoluments as were enjoyed by the Rev. Petrus Kalden, from the time of his arrival at the Cape until the arrival of Mr. Kalden's successor, or until he ceases to preach at the Castle.

The Rev. Kalden to be written to with the request to hand over his minutes and other papers connected with them to the Rev. le Boucq in presence of the Church Council and the junior merchant and dispenser W. Corssenaar as political commissioner. At the meeting Le Boucq is to preside.

The rest of the petition to stand over.

As the sick in hospital are in the habit of absenting themselves during the night through the windows, and so cause great irregularity, and may cause much mischief likewise, it was decided to put bars before the windows, and place tubs in the wards in order to enable the sick to ease themselves during the night.

The "Ter Aa" to be sent to Mauritius as soon as possible in order to acquaint the officers there with the decision of the directors. (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, Joan Blesius, O. Berg, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten. W. Helot, councillor and secretary.

June 14.—*Meeting of Council.* The Administrator refers to the orders contained in the Directors' despatch of 30th October, 1706. In the case of Frans van der Stel the council decides to ask him as soon as possible, at what time and how he intends to leave this Government.

Regarding Governor Willem van der Stel's farm in Hottentots Holland, it was decided to send him by the hands of two commissioners, extract from the despatch of 30th October, 1706, in order to hear from him when he intends to carry out the orders therein mentioned; and further to see what his views were regarding the sale of the buildings to the Company, excepting the large dwelling-house (Signed as above).

Further proceedings on the same day.

Regarding the sheep which the ex-Governor had taken over (laten afhalen) from some freemen, it was decided to inform him that he must pay f4 for every sheep should the owner appear to claim it.

As commissioners for the above purpose were appointed W. Corssenaar and W. van Putten; also the secretary W. Helot, who are to report next Thursday.

It was further decided to allow no rations or emoluments to the ex-Governor and ex-Secunde after the 31st May, but to allow them their board money (kostgeld) for this month, as they were still in actual service at its commencement.

The "Ter Aa" to be despatched to Mauritius within a few days, and the officers to be instructed to visit the N.W. and S.E. harbours both; and having despatched their business to proceed direct to Batavia, where the vessel would be welcome, taking on board as many freeman at Mauritius as may be inclined or ready to leave, and also all the black ebony lying ready there for shipment, that it may reach Batavia before the departure of the return fleet, which will then be able to communicate to us the intentions of the India Board.

June 21.—Same wet boisterous weather of yesterday, doing great damage to the newly made ramparts. In three different places a great quantity of sods had washed away and the ground fallen in.

Meeting of Council.—Second request presented by the Rev. le Boucq. As it was lengthy and the contents were of an annoying character (moeyelyk) and likewise the expressions, it was decided to postpone the discussion until a future opportunity, and also to reserve the points still left unconsidered of his first memorial, until that time.

Sieur Frans van der Stel, having appeared in the meeting, declared that he would be ready to leave by the first return ship.

H. Schreuder, burgher of Mauritius, lately arrived in the "Ter Aa," having requested compensation for a slave who had escaped when sent out to capture other slaves, it was considered that, as he had broken up his household, and of his own accord offered the slave to the Company, no compensation should be given, but should the slave be captured that he should be kept at Mauritius at the expense of petitioner. As a favour the Company had undertaken to take charge of his two slaves until his departure.

No salt to be sent to Mauritius, there being enough there to last them until they leave. Should they require any more, they are to boil some themselves, or get it from Batavia.

The Mauritius commander ordered to refer the matter of certain cattle bought from the freeman Jan Hendrik Tauke, to Batavia.

Report received of the Commissioners regarding the farm of the ex-Governor in Hottentots Holland, containing also that Governor's reply. It was decided not to allow his request for delay until a reply had been received to his memorial for mitigation, contained in the first general despatch transmitted this year, but that the breaking down of the dwelling-house and the sale shall be postponed until the arrival of the new Governor Mr. Van Assenburgh, the more so, as it is now the beginning of the bad monsoon and therefore not easy to effect the same, whilst after the arrival of the new Governor the season will have become more favourable. The late Governor in the meanwhile is to be notified by a deputation, that he may be pleased to submit to

the orders of the Directors, who had disapproved of the grant of the piece of land, and wished that it should be restored to the Company with the whole plantation on it, and that he should accordingly take care or have care taken, that nothing of the same is damaged, but everything left in the state in which it is at present, so long as his servants and slaves remain there. A contrary course pursued by him would be at his own risk and responsibility. (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Berg, A. van Reede, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten, W. Helot.

June 28.—*Meeting of Political Council.* Nothing of importance transacted.

June 29.—A sailor examined for having stabbed a soldier. Every effort made to complete the loading of the "Overryp" with wheat for Batavia.

June 30.—The ordinary general muster to take place. The garrison consisted of 455; convicts 13; and sick in hospital 59 men. Total 527.

July 5.—*Meeting of Council.* The provisional Landdrost, Samuel de Meurs, having complained that the Heemraden Antonie van der Lith, Abraham de Villiers and Jan Schapping had for some time not carefully discharged their duties, not having attended most of the meetings of L. and H. H. at Stellenbosch, so that the people who had any business before the board were to return home disappointed; it was decided that such negligence must necessarily cause great irregularity and commotion regarding the rights belonging to the country people and those who have any disputes to settle, and that therefore a separate letter shall be written to each one of them admonishing them to do their duty and appear in the meetings on the appointed days, and henceforth fairly render their services, that the people may not be sent back disappointed, but receive short and immediate justice. Signed as above.

July 12th.—*Meeting of Council.* The Rev. E. F. le Boucq having presented a memorial on the 8th June and another on the 21st, it was decided unanimously to write the replies on the margin of the same, and of each paragraph separately.

"To the Hon. J. C. d'Ableing Administrator &c., and the Hon. the Political Council.

The Petitioner E. F. le Boucq, minister elect of Drakenstein, at present at the Cape, humbly sheweth, that he had visited the congregation there and shown them his credentials, dated Batavia, 15th December, 1706. That he examined into the state of the congregation, but to his great sorrow had not found the least dwelling accommodation for a sick visitor, much less for a minister, and no arrangements for a church, yea! that there was not even a proper churchyard. He therefore, knowing the custom of all civilized Nations and of the Hon. Directors, that

the very first thing to order was a proper dwelling house and church, besides the necessary means of livelihood or emoluments for the minister, as is evident in all places and factories subject to the Company, even in the case of ministers who not yet have a fixed sphere of labour," &c. &c. (N.B.—For the rest refer to resolutions of 1707, July 12.)

Decision regarding the deficit in the cargo of the flute "Overryp."

July 19.—*Minutes of the Council.* Certain damaged articles written off. The price of a certain lot of buttons reduced and the surplus and deficit found in the stock when taken, when the Government was handed over, to be left to the responsibility of whom it concerned.

July 23.—Punishments inflicted according to the following sentences.

Whereas Jan Dirksz of Stockholm, servant of the Company, and hired by the farmer Jacobus Louw; Jan Andriesz, freeman here, and formerly servant of Jacobus v. d. Heiden; and Titus of Macasser, and Boer of Bengal; slaves of the said Jacobus Louw have voluntarily confessed, and it has also been clearly proved, that J. Andriesz proceeded about a year ago from Rondebosch to Riebeeck's Kasteel, the post of his master where he was stationed; that he had outspanned at Doornkraal, the place of Jacobus Louw; that he had with him two Hottentots, Hans and Lapje; that he had on his wagon a keg containing about three bottles of wine, and a can of brandy, which he commenced to drink with Jan Dirksz, the chief superintendent there, until far into the night; that after that they commenced to wrestle with each other; that whilst doing so, some money fell out of Andriesz's pockets on the floor of the kitchen; that neither of them perceived it; that Lapje saw and picked it up, tied it in a rag and hid it in the oven; that the two prisoners then went to bed; that Andriesz missed his money the following morning, and complained to Dirksz; that thereupon the latter called Titus and Boer from the milkshed, and having an ill feeling against Titus, seized him, threatened him with a rope and beat him, releasing him when the boy pleaded his innocence; that the two first named prisoners were afterwards told by a little Hottentot girl that Lapje had picked up and hidden the money; that thereupon Andriesz had seized Lapje and handed him over to Dirksz, who bound his hands and pulled him up to a beam in the kitchen; that when the Hottentot pointed out the place where the money was, which was recovered without loss, the prisoners went to that excess that they most unmercifully beat the Hottentot on his naked body with a sjambok, taking turns, until finally they desisted from sheer fatigue; that thereupon each drank a "soopje"; that Titus himself dissatisfied that he had been beaten, had thereupon taken up the sjambok and of his own accord given the Hottentot three or four cuts; that thereupon the first named prisoner further excited by drink, had again seized the sjambok from the hands of

the slave and beaten the Hottentot again during the time required for smoking a pipe; that this was likewise done by the second prisoner; that the Hottentot fainting under all the blows, was made loose; that the first prisoner rubbed his back with brine saying, there is some salve for you; that continually reeling and stumbling, the Hottentot managed to get outside of the house; that thereupon Titus struck him, according to Dirksz, with a spar behind the neck; that the Hottentot then went to lie down under a wagon, and afterwards behind the house, where he died; that Dirksz found himself embarrassed with the corpse, and first attempted to persuade the Hottentots present, also Titus and Boer to remove it; that on the following day he personally placed it on a wheel barrow; and that the two slaves shoved it into an ant-eaters hole near the homestead; that Andriesz having been told some time later that the murder had become known, had communicated it to Dirksz; that both then removed the bones, and buried it some distance further in another hole.

All this being a wicked and tyrannous deed, by which the sufferer lost his life, and though committed on a Hottentot, should be most severely punished as an example and terror to others we therefore &c., decree that both first named prisoners shall be brought to the place of execution, and being blindfolded, a bullet shall be fired over the heads of each. That they shall thereafter be banished for ever from this country and remain in chains on Robben Island until they can be sent back to Europe. Their property to be confiscated, one half to go to the ex-Landdrost Starrenburg, and the other to the present prosecutor. The slave Titus to be thoroughly scourged, and to serve for five years in irons on Robben Island. The slave Boer, to behold the execution and after that to be sent back to his master. All to pay the costs.

N.B.—In the case of Titus the sentence was so far amended, that he was sent back to his master on condition that he remained in chains for five years.

July 26.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

July 30.—A wagon driver found drowned in one of the swollen rivers at Newland.

August 2.—*Meeting of Council.* See Resolutions.

August 9.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

August 13.—*Meeting of Council.* See Resolutions. (Decided to lease the wine licence on the conditions of Com. D. Heyns, &c.) D'Ableing presides.

August 16.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

August 17.—Arrival of the "Donkervliet" from Rotterdam on the 13th April last, bringing news that four Amsterdam ships were lying ready to leave the Texel, only waiting for convoy, but that the new Governor, the Hon. Louis v. Assenburgh, had not yet embarked in the "Generale Vrede."

August 28.—*Meeting of Council.* The case of le Boucq considered

who had this Sunday forenoon dismissed from office, without any warning and unauthorised, an elder and deacon. (For more particulars see Resolutions of August 28 and 29.) "This morning Rev. le Boucq after the prayer, concluding the service, did without the least knowledge of or communication with the Political Council, or the Rev. Church Council, on his own authority and contrary to the usual steps and ways, publicly dismiss from their offices, in a most brutal and unheard of manner, and publicly, before the congregation, an elder and deacon, without adducing the slightest reason that had moved him to such vile conduct. This caused, in this melancholy and dangerous time, a terrible commotion and shock among the congregation, which it startled like an unexpected thunderclap, so that a certain lady of position (*gequalificeerde juffrouw*) fainted away, and had to lie down the whole day in the house of the sexton. Many other women were seen pale and crying, and leaving the church quite unnerved, whilst on the other hand some of the malcontents, who are supposed to have been informed beforehand by that minister of this deplorable tragedy, appeared to be tickled with laughter, and to enjoy themselves. It was a good thing that the insulted elder and deacon were not in church at the time. Heaven knows how that affair would then have ended. But God be thanked that he saved us from an open rebellion (*openbaren opstand*).

The insulted elder having after the close of the service been informed of this enormous censure, complained of the same to the Acting Governor, upon which His Honour after having consulted the Political Council, sent notice to the Reverend le Boucq through the Secretary, accompanied by the messenger of justice, that for the prevention of further commotion, he would please him by refraining from preaching this afternoon; so that the service was conducted by the sick visitor reading a sermon.

The opinion of the Council was taken down by the Secretary after having been given verbally, as the time for convening a meeting was too short.

Sunday 28, 1707, about one o'clock p.m.—Whereas the Rev. Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq—minister for the Drakenstein Church, ordered by the Directors, in consequence of the recall of the Reverend Petrus Kalden, to conduct, in turns with the Reverend Bek the services at the Cape, in addition to those in their own parishes, until the arrival of the newly-appointed minister for this congregation—did, without the knowledge of his fellow minister or the Church Council, as well as of the Council of this Government, on his own authority publicly dismiss from their church offices respectively the Elder Abraham Poulle, secretary to the Court of Justice, and the burgher Jan Oberholster, deacon, both approved of, after election, by the Council of Policy, and publicly inducted before the congregation, after having been proclaimed three times successively in church; and whereas he has moreover

earnestly admonished the congregation not to acknowledge them as such any longer, taking for that purpose as his text the 1st verse of the 29th chapter of the Proverbs of Solomon, "He, that being often reprov'd, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy," and filling his sermon with many hateful expressions, finally requesting the congregation to sing the two last verses of the 149th Psalm—

4. Pryst hem bergen en heuvels al;
Vruchtbaer boomen, 't gansche getal
Der ced'ren en des vrees met een,
Wilde dieren groot ende kleen;
Vliegende vogels, groot van waerden,
Dieren kruypende langhs der aerden:
Ghy Koningen en volcken ryck,
Vorsten en Rechters al gelijck.
5. Ghy jongers, dochters, jonck en out,
Singht syn lof om best in Eenvout;
Want hooger is syner naems eer
Als bemel en aerd' immermeer;
Den hoorn syns volcks heeft hy verheven
Tot syner eer, sulcks is gegeven
Israel syn volck eeer gewis
't Welck ayn bemint eygendom is

to the great disturbance and annoyance of the congregation, excepting those who had a knowledge of this hidden purpose, a matter from which nought but great mischief and commotion within and without the church must result, should no steps be taken against it in time,—the Acting Governor had therefore deemed it necessary to ask the members of the Council, through the secretary, whether for the preservation of the general peace, and especially that of the church, they were not of opinion that in the present condition of the times and affairs, the minister Le Boucq should refrain from preaching this afternoon, that to-morrow the matter may be considered *collegialiter*.

Thereupon all the members, excepting Fiscal Blesius and his son-in-law Jacob Cruse, who said that they had no knowledge of such affairs, it being one purely ecclesiastical, decided, and considered it necessary, to give notice to the said minister through the secretary, accompanied by the messenger, and in the name of the Administrator and Council, in order to prevent all further possible commotion, that he would be pleased for reasons to refrain from preaching.

It was further decided that the service in the afternoon was to be conducted by the sick visitor, Jan van Hoorn, with the reading of a sermon. (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, O. Berg, A. v. Reede, W. Corssenaar, W. v. Putten, W. Helot.

August 29.—*Meeting of Council* this afternoon. The skippers of the two vessels in the bay, and also the junior merchant of the "Donkervliet," likewise invited to take their seats at the board. Meeting convened in consequence of what had occurred in the

church yesterday. What was done has been word for word inserted here.

Monday, 29th August, 1707, p.m. Extraordinary sermon. Present all, excepting the Fiscal,—who, however, on the following day declared that he agreed with the resolution,—also the skippers of the “Duivenvoorde” and “Donkervliet,” and the junior merchant of the latter, *i.e.*, Jacobus van den Akker, Hendrik Stokmans, and Advocate Dirk van Cloon.

The Administrator and President, Mr. J. C. d’Ableing, having submitted and read to the meeting the reasons which had moved and likewise forced him to convene the Council, namely, because the Reverend Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, minister designate of the Drakenstein Church, doing service here in the church in turns with the Rev. H. Beek, minister of Stellenbosch, had been this day summoned before the meeting to be heard on the accusations laid against him a little while ago before the Council by the Secretary of Justice and first sworn clerk of the Secretariat, Abraham Poulle, and the burgher Jan Oberholster, the first an elder, and the second a deacon of the church here, because the day before, after the morning service, they had been publicly excommunicated from the pulpit by the said Le Boucq, who had advised the congregation henceforth no longer to consider them as members of the church; and that he had done so without the forms of ecclesiastical procedure, and merely on his own authority. The said minister appeared and delivered the following document:

To the Hon. J. C. d’Ableing, chief merchant and Secunde, at present at the head of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, and the Hon. Council here.

Whereas on Sunday afternoon, the 28th August, 1707, the Rev. le Boucq had been refused the pulpit by Sieur W. Helot, member and secretary of the Hon. Council, accompanied by the messenger of justice; and who had done so in the name of the Hon d’Ableing and Council, on very untruthful information, contrary to all forms of legal procedure, not even having heard what he had to say in self-defence, by which great disturbance has been caused among the congregation, the poor have been sensibly injured, and the children sent home unbaptized; all which being matters tending to injure religion and damage the character of the said minister, the latter finds himself with reason hurt in consequence, as not even a sovereign government, yea, the sovereigns of the land, would act in that manner towards a minister, against whose conduct or doctrine nothing to the point can be adduced.

The minister passing by the rights of church governments, both of their High Mightinesses the States-General, as well as of the Lords Directors, and also the East India Church Regulations, all approved by their High Mightinesses, and which on a later occasion will be submitted to his competent judge, whom in

this case he does not acknowledge at the Cape, — excepting however in all such matters as are not purely ecclesiastical, — shall from many modern legal authorities merely quote a few passages to show the absurdity of this procedure.

Extract from the modern jurisprudence by Ulrik Huber, 2nd vol., 1st book, 10th chapter, 27th section. — Here are quoted and mentioned among the points entirely ecclesiastical, the censure so called, and the excommunication taken in its right sense; and in section 78 he says, "It is certain that the Church may employ these means, as has been said, in spite of the civil power." In section 50 he says, "The Church censure being purely spiritual, is also left untrammelled everywhere to the churches in Friesland, and reason does not permit that it should be prevented by civil procedure, as it is a matter of quite a different nature, so that any one censured ecclesiastically and standing under censure cannot escape from or ward it off by a verdict of a civil court. Nor does there appear any reason why censure should be suspended by Government order, certainly not that censure which is applied in individual churches; though in the case of "classes" and synods it may assume a different complexion, because the latter cannot meet without dependence on the civil power, to which the right of censuring, claimed by each individual church is not subject, as already mentioned."

Simon van Leeuwen confirms this expressly in his 1st book, 2nd vol., 5th section: "The church officers among us have no particular privilege except in cases connected with church censure among their members, whom they subject to church discipline, because of open sin and immoral conduct, according to the 34th and following sections of the church regulations prescribed to them by the States of Holland in May, 1591."

These matters being so, the minister for the maintenance of despised religion, and for the reparation of his wounded honour, finds himself obliged to protest, as he does at present, against those who have caused these disorders. (Signed) E. F. le Boucq., v.d.m., Cape of Good Hope, the 29th August, 1707.

Having appeared before the meeting the said minister orally repeated the above, and again complained "that yesterday he had been, unjustly and unheard, refused the pulpit in the name of Mr. d'Ableing and the Council, without adding that he had been for reasons requested to abstain from preaching only that afternoon, as written down in the resolution of yesterday. On the contrary he maintained that (by the order) he had been entirely suspended from his office, and that the Secretary had notified it to him in that form, and in order to confirm it, he added that he would be able to bring a witness whom he had hidden in his house in a secret place in order to hear the words of the Secretary, without however naming that pretended witness, or bringing him forward. He further presented an underhand declaration written

by himself and signed by some persons, by which he meant to show that he had not excommunicated the elder Poulle or the deacon Oberholster, but merely deprived them of their offices, and admonished the congregation henceforth to consider them no longer as members of the Church Council.

Finally he added to the above expressions that he did not consider any member of this Council fit to judge in this case of Poulle and Oberholster, as they had sat in order to elect those two men to the two offices, saying, by way of example, that no person would build a house, and again of his own accord pull it down."

And as it is true that the dismissal has taken place on his own sole authority, without the knowledge of his colleague Beck, much less that of the Government, by whom the two have been approved and appointed, or with the knowledge and consent of the Church Council, and consequently is informal, it was after mature deliberation unanimously decided, as a necessary step, in order to maintain the authority entrusted to the Administrator and Council by the Company, and to check and ward off infraction of every nature, to issue a counter protest against the said minister Le Boucq's document, the conduct displayed and the expressions made use of by him; likewise against all further commotion and misfortunes which might spring therefrom, and further to act as the circumstances of the case may require." (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Berg, Adriaan van Reede, J. v. d. Anker, W. Corssenaar, H. Stokmans, J. Cruse, W. v. Putten, D. v. Cloon, W. Helot, Secretary.

August 30.—*Meeting of Council.* The Administrator addressed himself to the Hon. J. Blesius, Fiscal Independent, the substance of what he said being that as he had not been pleased to attend the meeting purposely convened yesterday, with the assumption of the skippers and junior merchant of the "Duivenvoorde" and "Donkervliet," for considering what had happened the day before yesterday in church, regarding the proceedings of the Rev. le Boucq against the elder Abraham Poulle and the deacon J. Oberholster, he the Administrator could not consider himself satisfied with that course, but considered it necessary to give notice to his Honour as chief judicial officer here, whose duty it is to ward off all infractions and check all irregularities, of all that had taken place in the church and in the meetings of the Council since, together with the resolution taken, with the request that he might be pleased to express himself whether according to his judgment the Council had treated the case of le Boucq justly and fairly or not; and if not, that he the Fiscal Independent might be pleased to have his adverse opinion noted, or to do as he deemed that he should do; and if he agreed, that the Administrator summoned him to confirm the resolution of yesterday, and further act as he is in duty bound according to his office. Thereupon the Fiscal having reflected awhile, and again read through some

of the papers, replied that "as it appeared to him that the pulpit had not been absolutely forbidden the minister the day before yesterday, but that the latter had been told in a civil way that in order to prevent further commotion in the church, to be so good as not to preach that afternoon for reasons, he could entirely agree with the resolution of yesterday," so that he signed the minutes of yesterday with the other members.

August 31.—Ordinary day for the annual lease of the Company's Revenue, which took place in the Castle before the Administrator and Council. The lease of the Cape wine licence was according to the latest orders of the Directors (30th October, 1706) put up according to the conditions drawn up by the Hon. Commissioner Daniel Heyns, which were strictly adhered to. The whole lease realised £49,075, i.e. :—

For brandy and spirituous liquors—

1st quarter	..	..	..	..	£2,400
2nd do.	..	..	..	..	£2,700
3rd do.	..	..	..	..	£2,675
4th do.	..	..	..	..	£2,725

Total £10,500

European beer—

Fred. v. d. Lind	£2,125
---------------------	----	----	----	----	--------

Cape wine—

1st quarter	..	..	..	..	£9,025
2nd do.	..	..	..	..	£8,325
3rd do.	..	..	..	..	£8,800
4th do.	..	..	..	..	£7,950

Total £33,700

Cape beer licence allowed to

the Widow Mensingh for	£2,750
------------------------	----	----	----	----	--------

Grand Total £49,075

September 6.—*Meeting of Council.* The burgher councillors present a petition in the name of the burgher masons, requesting that the Company's servants (mas'ns) may no longer be allowed to do any mason work for burghers during extra hours, as that was prejudicial to the free masons, but that they may be allowed to undertake the carriage of small loads and repairs. The request was allowed on condition that the free masons bind themselves under a penalty of Rds. 10 for the poor (each of them individually) as offered in the request, should they not properly do any work entrusted to them, or leave the people in the lurch, who complain very much on this point.

They further notify in the petition that during many years excessive sums have been paid from the chest of this Cape District

for the destruction of wild and destructive beasts, mostly to persons who contribute hardly anything to the district, but live far inland or squat there with their cattle; that therefore a proper boundary should be made, in order to show to what distance they shall henceforth be bound to pay the rewards for killing destructive animals to the inhabitants, or those by whose assistance it had been done; and that it might further be ordained by placcaat that whoever shall in future kill any wild beast within this district, and desires the reward for the same, shall be bound to bring up (to the Cape) the whole animal and not merely the skin, on pain of forfeiting the premium.

The Council decided to postpone the consideration of the boundary line until a future occasion, it being a matter which cannot be hurriedly settled.

Regarding the premium for wild beasts it was decreed to inform all the residents by notice that whoever henceforth wishes to claim such a premium, shall be bound to produce the whole animal, either at the Castle or Stellenbosch, when the premium will at once be paid. This is done to prevent irregularities which might arise under the pretence of having shot the beasts themselves, whereas they might merely have bought or bartered the skins from the Hottentots or obtained it in some other manner.

The sick visitor of the Hospital, Jan Ruger, suffering from failing eyesight, is to return to Holland next year and retain his pay.

September 7.—*Meeting of Council.* The following letter of Rev. le Boucq to the Administrator laid on the table:—"As the functions of my office have been forbidden me in an illegal manner, your Honour will be pleased to make provision for their discharge, as I am not inclined to conduct the services before full satisfaction has been given me, and I am righted in my injured honour. As soon as this shall have been done I shall be prepared to discharge the duties not as a hireling, but as an honest man. With regard to the paper delivered to me by your order, I will reply to it before the Hon. van Assenburgh, and likewise in India for reasons.—I remain after a friendly and respectful evening greeting, &c., E. F. le Boucq, 6th September, 1707."

It being considered that the Rev. le Boucq does not mention in his letter where, how and when he will endeavour to seek for the restoration of his honour which he pretends to be injured, and obtain satisfaction; and that not only in the meeting of 29th August, but also later in writing, it had been explained to him that what he maintains regarding the prohibition to preach was not according to fact; it was unanimously decided to order the Rev. Bek to the Cape, and notify to him that he alone would hold the services here, until the arrival of the minister expected from the Fatherland, or until the Rev. le Boucq, with the approval of the Council, again conducts himself properly towards religion, and

consents to do his duty. That the services at Stellenbosch shall in the meanwhile be conducted by the sick-visitor there with the reading of the sermon, &c.

September 11.—Sunday. Service conducted by Rev. Bek, so that no preaching occurred either at Stellenbosch or Drakenstein.

September 13.—*Meeting of Council.* It was decided to pay into the Company's treasury provisionally, the money given by different persons for the enlargement and restoration of the Stellenbosch church, the said money being at present in the hands of the ex-messenger of justice, Christoffel Hasewinkel.

September 20.—*Meeting of Council.* The Acting Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs reports that the Council House at Stellenbosch is in a bad state from age and rain, that a portion had fallen in, that an inspector was urgently necessary, and that proper repairs should be ordered. Decided as a first step, to break down the dwelling house as low as the second storey, and try and prevent the tumbling in of the whole; also to save the wood work which is still quite good, and after that to see whether the lower portion can be left standing and in that form rebuilt, or whether the whole must be broken down. In the latter case the work is to be commenced at once, that the place may be speedily rebuilt with one storey less. All the building material of the old place to be used again.

Claas Stoltz having lost the use of his left eye, and been severely wounded in his left leg when on the 13th April last year his vessel the "Berg" had an engagement with the French, and having besides very much distinguished himself, is voted a certificate to enable him to obtain the premium from the directors in the Fatherland.

The elders and deacons of Drakenstein having sent in a memorial in the French language, it was decided to have it translated.

September 22.—*Meeting of Council.* (N.B.—What follows is not mentioned in this journal, but has been copied from the resolutions). The memorial of the above mentioned Church Council prayed for a minister who might baptize the children, marry the couples, and administer the sacraments. The Rev. Bek accordingly departed for the purpose, as the Rev. le Boucq had notified to the Council that he would not preach. For the same reason it was decided to ask the Rev. P. Kalden to resume the services for the love of the congregation. (See Resolutions, September 22, 1707).

September 27.—*Meeting of Council.* Jan Phyffer allowed to pay for the boat which he bought from the Company, in fish at £5 per half aum or £2½ less than the usual price. The fish to be brought to the Cape by the Company's galiots. Agreement also made because the galiots will soon be required for burning train oil, when they will not be at leisure for fishing purposes.

September 29.—*Meeting of Council.* Secunde d'Ableing pro-

duces a paper in which he refers to the letter of Rev. le Boucq, dated 6th inst., containing that gentleman's refusal to hold any further services. He proposes that as the Rev. le Boucq might consider that course more convenient to himself, than to prepare two weekly sermons, his pay should be made to cease from the date of his refusal. The Administrator does not know where he intends to restore his wounded honour, and as the present month is out to-morrow, he wishes to draw the Council's attention to the matter, and therefore has proposed as he has done. Fiscal Blesius thinks that full pay should be allowed him until the end of October.

O. Berg sides with d'Ableing.

A. van Reede agrees with the Fiscal.

The "Winkelier" W. Corssenaar likewise, because any over pay could always be recovered from him. The bookkeeper J. Cruse agrees with Corssenaar. The "Warehouse master" W. van Putten agrees with Captain Berg, because le Boucq's refusal, as apparent from his letter of the 6th September, rests on a false pretence. Secretary Helot agrees with van Putten.

The Administrator speaks in accordance with his proposition, especially because he knows how the India Government acted in the cases of different persons, especially Messrs. Arnoldus Muykens, and Balthasar Sweerts, who were unwilling to undertake, the first the Government of Ceylon, and the other the chief merchantship of the Castle Batavia, to which offices they had been appointed; and also mentions the case of the Rev. Calden, who because he submitted that he could not leave within the short time at his disposal, had his pay, &c., at once written off.

There being a tie, no vote was taken.

October 2.—As the Rev. le Boucq had not preached since the 28th of August, and the Rev. Bek had proceeded to Drakenstein to officiate and administer the Holy Sacrament, and baptize some children, the Rev. P. Kalden officiated twice for love of the congregation.

October 4.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance.

October 6.—A coachman and potter of the Company, for stealing and carrying off two bags of rye, degraded from their rank, and sentenced to serve as convicts for 6 months, and to pay expenses.

October 9.—Sunday. The Rev. Bek still at Drakenstein; the Rev. Kalden conducts the services.

October 10.—The Fiscal and Commissioners busy examining 3 fugitive slaves for having ill treated most severely an old man found asleep on his threshing floor.

October 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important. The slaves acknowledge their crime.

October 13.—Court of Justice condemns a recaptured cadet, who had deserted inland 3 months ago, to be deprived of his rank and to serve 6 months in chains on Robben Island, with confiscation

of 2 months wages pro fisco, and loss of his pay during the period of his desertion. He is also mulcted with the costs. For the benefit of the Provisional Landdrost a cask of butter was also confiscated, which the Provisional Corporal of the outside station in the land of Waveren had obtained from the Hottentots at their kraals contrary to the placaten and orders issued. He was further condemned to be severely whipped by the garrison, and degraded to the rank of common soldier, and to serve within the Castle.

The three fugitive slaves fully confess their crime to the Fiscal, who likewise proceeds to the Salt or Liesbeek River in order to inspect the body of a slave found murdered there.

October 23.—Arrival of the English frigates "Oley" and "Horsham" from China and Bombay *via* Mauritius. With a Company's ship of 44 guns, and two galiots, names unknown, they had on the coast of Malabar fought from morning until evening against 21 pirate vessels, which at last captured the two galiots. They had found everything in good order at Mauritius, where the "Ter Aa" was lying, which had left the Cape on the 28th June, for Batavia. It had left Mauritius on the 11th September.

October 25.—*Meeting of Council.* Company's cattle much diminished by death and age. Necessary to provide others for the ordinary works. The "baas" Jan Hartog therefore sent out to the Hottentots to buy others; also sheep for the slaves. He has been often out on such trips.

The Rev. Bek officiating here now, wishes to have the church books which are still in Rev. le Boucq's hands, as he does not know the members, and must visit them in order to invite them to the Sacrament next Sunday. Granted as requested. The books to be put into his custody.

October 27.—The English Indiaman "Araby Merchant" arrives from Bombay on the 13th January. It had called at different places on the coast of Malabar, and fought with many of the pirates. On the 15th May it had reached Mauritius.

November 1.—*Meeting of Council.* Memorial of some of the elders and deacons of Stellenbosch presented as follows. Petitioners humbly show "that with hearty grief and sorrow they had for some time back seen that their church had been destitute of a minister, and the Holy Sacrament not administered at the ordinary seasons and in a proper way. They therefore approach the Council with the humble request that their Honours may be pleased to make the necessary provision, and send to the congregation of Stellenbosch, and also to that of Drakenstein, the Rev. godly and highly learned Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, minister of the divine word, at present unemployed and living at the Cape, in order to preach in a proper manner to the two congregations, to comfort them, and whenever it may be necessary to rebuke them." (Signed by) J. G. de Grevenbroeck, ex-elder;

Jac. van der Heyden, W. Pretorius, elders; P. van der Byl, A. Gildenhuys, Pierre Rochefort, Mille Nel, A. Tas, deacons.

It was decided to inform the petitioners that if the congregations mentioned wished the Sacrament administered, the Rev. Bek would be sent to them for the purpose, but not the Rev. le Boucq, whose pay and emoluments had been written off, because he was not inclined any longer to fill the pulpit; and for other reasons besides.

A petition sent by the Church Council of Drakenstein in the French language was ordered to be translated.

The Administrator refers to the vote taken in the case of Rev. le Boucq on the 29th September, and also to a despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia dated 26th November, 1696, in which they approved of the suspension and the writing off of the salaries of the ministers Wilhelmus Wyngaarden and Andries Lambertus Loderus, the one because he had refused to proceed to Amboina, whither he had been ordered from Batavia to take charge of the churches there, and the other sent up from Banda because he had refused to visit the S.E. Islands, notwithstanding he had been nominated for that duty by the Church Council; and further declined the request of the deputies of the Rev. Classis of Walcheren, both as regards the restoration of the two aforesaid ministers, and also that the former minister Gordon might for the sake of commiseration and Christian charity receive and enjoy his salary. All this was read up literally by the secretary to the meeting, but no one felt disposed to alter his vote of the 29th September; Mr. d'Ableing therefore as President made use of his casting vote in favour of his resolution.

Gerrit Janse van Aard to pay the Company Rds. 50 for the passage of his wife and two children to the Cape.

The ordinary annual writing off ordered as requested.

November 5.—The following sentences carried out. Cæsar of Macassar, 28; Aaron of Bengal, 20; and Sato of Macassar, slaves of the burgher D. Vermey, voluntarily confessed, &c., that about eight weeks ago they had agreed to abscond to the interior; that accordingly they killed a wether of their master on Thursday after supper as food for the journey; that during that night they went as far as Soutvliet, as they said, the place of the Hon. W. A. v. d. Stel near Salt River; that they rested there during the night; that the two first prisoners told the third to remain and take care of the things, as they intended to search for more comrades; that he therefore remained concealed in the brushwood in the neighbourhood; that thereupon Cæsar and Aaron went to the homestead of Jurgen Potkivit, whose condition was well known to Cæsar, who had on the previous Sunday stolen there a blunderbuss during Potkivit's absence; that having arrived at a spot near Jan de Wasser's saltpan, and finding Potkivit asleep in the kraal, Cæsar and Aaron awoke him crying "Dutchman! Dutchman!" that thereupon Potkivit awoke and asked them

what they wanted ; that they replied " the ' tweede stem ' wishes to make kraals here, you must depart " ; that Potkivit replied, " I will not leave before having given notice to my employer (aan den Heer)," and that he would do so next day, as it was now too late ; that Cæsar then hit him with a knobkerrie on the head, so that he fell forward and the blood ran down his head ; that Jurgen having again risen was again beaten by them ; that he again fell down among the brushwood, where he lay until the evening ; that having been found by one of his boys and the slaves of Jacob Cnoet he was carried into his hut (see his declaration) ; that Cæsar and Aaron thinking that they had killed him, as he did not breathe and Cæsar could not feel his heart beating, had left the spot quite at ease, assured that he was dead ; that they took with them a gun, coat, pair of trousers, a loaf, two bags of powder and lead, also a powder horn ; that they therefore thought that they had done what they had agreed to do, as they had intended to kill Jurgen in order the better to conceal their thefts ; that about sunset they arrived at the place where Sato was with their booty ; that they told him that they had killed a Dutchman, and taken the things from his hut ; that they went that same night to the Tygerbergen, where they remained three days and nights ; that they proceeded to the Paardeberg ; that Cæsar, whilst Aaron and Sato waited a little distance off, went to the post of their master's son, taking thence two slaves, viz., Polak and Moses ; that thereupon the five decided to proceed to the Hottentot Nation—the Namaquas ; that by accident they were separated, and the three prisoners fell into the hands of justice.

All this being a notorious desertion and barbarously cruel conduct, though not accompanied by murder,—which however Cæsar and Aaron would have committed on the old man if they had known that by the Providence of God his breath had not departed from him—nevertheless by theft, spoliation and burglary, committed by slaves on an European in the open country, which are matters of most terrible and pernicious results, not to be tolerated in a country where justice is maintained, but to be checked and punished with the utmost rigour, as an example and terror to others for the safety of the highways, especially in the country—the Court decides that the three prisoners shall be brought to the place of execution ; that Cæsar shall be placed on a cross and broken alive ; Aaron hanged, and each to have a kirie above his head ; Cæsar's body to be placed on a wheel at the outside place of execution, and that of Aaron to be hanged there on the gallows until both are destroyed by the birds of heaven and the air. Sato to stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck, be well scourged, branded on the right cheek, and so sent home to his master. All the prisoners to pay the costs.

November 8.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important. The harvest promises this year to be very fair.

November 9.—The Corporal stationed at Saldanha Bay brought in five male and three female slaves belonging to some freemen, who had deserted from their masters some weeks ago. They had, as is said, perpetrated some enormous crimes and misdemeanours. They were locked up.

November 11.—The Fiscal busy examining two female and one male slave among the eight fugitives sent in from Saldanha Bay. They had already confessed that five of their accomplices had during their desertion committed two horrible murders in the country, one on a herd, a slave of the burgher Joh. Heufke (see 13th October), and another 14 days later on an Englishman on loan as servant to the ex-Burgher Councillor H. Husing in the Groene Kloof.

November 14.—Examination continued.

November 15.—*Meeting of Council.* Some coal to be landed from the "Zuyddorp."

Capt. John Cameel allowed to take his leaky English East India Company's ship "Panther" to Saldanha Bay for repairs, considering the damage which the Company would sustain if that vessel were to sink in the roadstead. As the Company's vessels are all engaged burning train oil, none can be allowed him for assistance, but he receives permission to hire the boat of Joh. Phyffer.

Examination of the prisoners continued.

November 18.—Examination continued, the fifth culprit brought to confession.

November 19.—The sixth culprit partly confesses the murder of the shepherd. On the following day the seventh likewise confessed.

November 22.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

Return of Jan Hartogh, sent out three weeks ago with a corporal and four soldiers, two baggage wagons, four drivers and some Hottentots, to barter some cattle for the Company. He brought back 220 young oxen and 242 sheep. About 100 of the oxen are fit for the yoke. The expedition had no hostile encounter, nor received bad treatment from the Hottentots. *That nation, however, feared the freemen terribly.* They had not gone further than the Hottentot Captain Coopman and the nation called Sousequas, about 40 Dutch miles away from the Castle.

November 23.—The eighth slave, the ringleader and chief offender, confessed to the perpetration of the two horrible murders of the shepherd and the European, so that now all have confessed.

November 25 and 26.—Further examination of the criminals. The second criminal adheres to his confession, but shows great contrition.

N.B.—Refer to Resolution of November 30 and December 1 (the case of Jan Lading) not given here.

December 1.—*Meeting of Court of Justice.* Something remarkable occurred between the Landdrost and Fiscal, to be found in the minutes of that Court.

December 8.—Court of Justice tries a case between the Landdrost and a certain freeman of Stellenbosch.

December 13.—*Meeting of Council.* As on the 21st June it had been decided not to allow the request of Mr. W. A. van der Stel to postpone everything connected with the farm "Vergelegen" until a reply had been received from the Directors, but only that the breaking down of the dwelling house and the sale of the land should be left in abeyance until the arrival of the new Governor Van Assenburg; and as it was further decided to inform the ex-Governor by a deputation that he would be pleased to bear in mind the orders of the masters, who had disapproved of the grant of the said land, and wished that it should be restored to the Company with the whole plantation on the same; and further that he might be pleased to take care that nothing of the plantation be injured, but everything left in the state in which it had been found, as long as his servants and slaves remained there; and as we have been told that his Honour had the lands ploughed and sown (after he had been made aware of the order of the Directors) with a large quantity of grain, the harvest of which is at hand, it was after mature deliberation decided to send the garrison book-keeper, Jac. Cruse, and secretary, W. Helot, as a deputation to him in the country in order to inform him in civil terms that he is not to gather the harvest before it has been properly valued in quantity and quality by commissioners deputed for the purpose, who shall properly report to us. A copy of this resolution to be handed to his Honour. (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Berg, A. v. Reede, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. v. Putten, W. Helot, Councillor and Secretary.

December 14.—Some cattle and clothing sent to Robben Island.

December 15.—This day the Council published the following warning. As it has often been found that horses and cattle left at large during the night, stray to the newly made outworks of this fortress, climb on the earthen embankments tread down a large portion of the same, and so destroy them, therefore the Acting Governor and Council, in order to prevent further mischief and loss, give warning to all within the Cape District, and those from the country who travel to this Castle with wagons, horses, and cattle, not to allow their animals during the night to run about near the Castle, but to confine them properly, or otherwise take care of them. "Let every one take warning."

December 16.—Arrival of the English ship "Anna" from London on the 24th August last, bringing news that Toulon had been taken on the land side by Prince Eugenius and the Duke of Savoy with an army of 30,000 men; and from the sea side by the Dutch and English; and that many French war ships of the first class had been burnt in that harbour. But this requires confirmation as they obtained the news at sea. They also reported that our latest return fleet had not yet arrived, and that 14 French war ships had

put out to sea to intercept them, from which calamity may Heaven defend them.

December 17.—The following sentences were carried out :—Whereas Augustyn of Batavia, 21—22 years old ; Titus and Aaron of Cochin, 35—36 and 10—11 ; the latter known as little Aaron ; Marie of Madagascar (large Marie), 18—20, slaves of the burgher M. Ley ; Marie of Bengal (small Marie), 20—21, slave of the burgher H. Meyboom ; Antonie of Bengal, 30 ; slave of the burgher F. van der Lind, Aaron of Cochin (large Aaron), slave of the burgher Matthys Wigman, 25—26 ; and Jannetje of the Cape, slave of the assistant Elias Kina, 16—17 years old, now prisoners, did confess, &c., that about 10 or 11 weeks ago they had absconded on a Sunday night, in order to proceed to Madagascar ; that for the purpose they took with them a bayonet, “plamper,” four or five knives, four loaves, a large flat cheese, a bottle of brandy and some clothes of the assistant G. van Baarsenburg ; that the same night they arrived with two infants of the two Maries, in the kloof beyond the ridge of the Wind or *Devil's Mountain*, where they remained seven days until the Sunday evening : that they then decided to leave ; that Augustyn, large Aaron, Titus, Antonie and large Marie preceded, followed by Jannetje, small Marie and small Aaron carrying some goods some way behind ; that the latter waited for the former at the Salt River near the poles, who before crossing had met the slave herd of Joh. Heuffken lying in the veld in charge of the sheep ; that the four boys thereupon in the presence of Marie and at the suggestion of Augustyn decided to kill him and so more safely obtain some sheep for their sustenance ; that Augustyn attacked the herd when he awoke and looked about for his sheep, and held him by the hair ; that large Aaron assisting, pulled his feet from under him ; that the herd then fell, and Titus also joining, his hands were bound ; that the latter having rolled up his handkerchief gave it to Augustyn who forced it into the mouth of the overpowered herd in order to prevent him from making a noise ; that thereupon Augustyn, cut the throat of the helpless sufferer, tore out the larynx and threw it on the ground ; that having murdered the herd in the presence of Marie, they turned out his pockets and took from them a small white bag with money, concealing the body in the rushes about 20 yards away ; that hindered by some persons seen on the road not far away, the five prisoners crept away through the bushes without taking any sheep with them ; that they then took their course through Salt River at the poles and so joined Jannetje, small Marie, and small Aaron, when Augustyn divided the money among them, —the four murderers—giving to big Aaron and Antonie each eight, and to Titus six skillings, keeping the rest uncounted for himself ; that all spent the night in the bushes near the beach, and after wandering about the veld some time, they observed in the “Groene Kloof” a European having with him two dogs and a gun

on his shoulder; that the four big boys then first sharpened their knives on a flat stone and then pocketed them; that the eight then proceeded towards the man, the four first with the determination to kill him; that when they had reached him, they had asked for some water to drink; that the European brought them to a fountain; that all drank from it; that Augustyn asked the man for a pipe of tobacco, which he obtained; that the four big boys smoked it in turns sitting on the ground; that when the European was loading his gun and standing erect, Augustyn, Titus, Antonie and big Aaron attacked him so violently that the gun went off during the wrestle without injuring any one; that the four threw the European on the ground; that Antonie held his legs; that the European urgently begging for his life, promised to let them go and not capture them; that Titus again rolled up the handkerchief used against the murdered herd, and gave it to Augustyn who forced it into the mouth of the European that he might make no outcry; that Jannetje, who with little Marie and little Aaron stood some yards off, said, in consequence of the miserable wailing of the European, to the first named prisoner, "Augustyn! let the man loose, there are people coming," although she had seen or perceived no one; that Augustyn as head and captain wishing to proceed with his murderous work, answered "Maski," though three or four may come, I am not afraid; that Augustyn and big Aaron struck with their knives at the man's neck; that the victim kicked Antonie, who held his feet, so that he fell backward; that thereupon getting angry he struck him with a soldier's outlass in the thigh whilst Augustyn was cutting his throat; that big Marie held the European's hand with both her own by order of Augustyn; that Titus sat on his body; that the miserable sufferer so cruelly and ferociously treated, found his hand let loose by Marie; that Augustyn and Aaron ripped up his stomach below the navel and took out the entrails; that Titus threw them away; that Augustyn cut off the murdered man's left hand and threw it away; that thereupon the four big boys lifted him by the legs and cut off the flesh from the hips; that they then by turns smashed all the bones with the gun and threw them away separately; that consequently the gun was broken; that Augustyn broke his knife and wounded his hand while they were still busy giving the body some stabs in the face; that little Aaron who was afraid and could not bear to witness this murderous work, stood some distance off with Jannetje and little Marie; that little Marie clapped her hands whilst beholding this horrible work, and called to Augustyn "tyn bon, tyn bon, Augustyn! tyn bon!" that they had treated this European so cruelly that he should not be recognized, and to make people believe that he had been killed by a wild beast; that after this damnable and barbarous murder and cruel conduct they removed to some distance from the body, and sat down in the veld; that Augustyn cut and ate some Hottentot

figs with his bloody knife and hands; that thereupon Jannetje seeing it said to him—"Fie, Augustyn! why do you not wash the knife?" that Augustyn replied—"Maski, I wish to drink that blood also, for then I become strong"; that this was confirmed by Aaron, who said "that is true"; that the eight prisoners with their two small children thereupon went to Saldanha Bay, and were captured by the Company's postholder and some Hottentots; that Jannetje a few days later, after having been told that they were to be taken to the Cape, confessed both murders; that at the suggestion of Augustyn they had finally decided, if it could not be otherwise, only to confess the last murder; and that at last they were brought prisoners to the Castle." All this being two frightful cruel, unheard of, horrible and barbarous murders which make the hair of a rational being to stand on end, and his entrails to shudder and freeze,—perpetrated by the prisoners named, in the most inhuman, abominable and blood-thirsty manner on a sleeping herd who had not molested them in the slightest manner, and on a European, from whom they had received nothing but kindness,—a cruel murder accompanied with desertion and theft, the first cause of their misdeeds,—they having had no other object than stealing and murdering—evident from the stolen articles carried with them,—and in truth crimes of the most horrible consequences, crying for vengeance, and which in a land where justice and righteousness, maintained as pillars of the public peace, are administered and upheld, may not be tolerated, suffered or connived at, but must be punished with the utmost rigour and the severest death punishment conceivable; therefore the Court, &c., decides that the prisoners shall be brought to the place of execution; that Augustyn, Titus, big Aaron, and Antonie shall be placed on the wheel and receive eight blows, being broken alive without the mercy stroke; that the flesh of Augustyn shall be pinched out from four distinct parts of his body with red hot tongs; and that all shall remain lying so on the wheel until they have given up the ghost; that big Marie shall be strangled with a cord through a pole until dead, and the five dead bodies left on a wheel at the outside place of execution until destroyed by the birds of the air. Jannetje, little Marie, and little Aaron to stand under the gallows with the halter round their necks and behold the execution, and after that to be scourged; the two female slaves to be branded on the cheek and sent home in chains. The Court to pay the costs of the five first prisoners and the owners those of the three last. (Signed by) J. C. d'Ableing, O. Berg, A. v. Reede, J. Swellengrebel, W. v. Putten, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, C. Botma, H. Donker, A. Poulle, Secretary.

December 20.—*Meeting of Council.* Deputation submit report of their interview with ex-Governor van der Stel. Decided to let it stand over for the mature consideration of the members.

The Directors having made an agreement for three years with H.

Husing for the supply of meat to the Company, his contract is to commence on the 1st January next, but said Husing not having as yet returned from Europe, the provisional contractor, Diepenauw, undertakes to continue the supply until the end of January.

December 24.—*Meeting of Council.* M. Ley approved of as elder for the Cape, *vice* Cornelis Botma.

Report considered of the deputation sent to ex-Governor van der Stel. He had complained of the harsh proceedings against him, and protested against the sentence in the resolution of the 13th, viz.: "As we have been told that his Honour had the lands ploughed and sown after he had been made aware of the orders of the Directors, &c." The land referred to had been sown long before the receipt of those orders. During all his troubles he had remained at the Cape without thinking of the needs of his farm. The servants had in the meantime as usual proceeded with sowing; and at the time nothing was said about it, much less had it been forbidden. The letter of the Directors mentioned no fixed time in which the orders regarding the farm had to be carried out, and with the approval of the Council he had asked for mitigation of the decision. Neither did the letter mention anything about corn, which besides, cannot fall under the name of plantation, and he therefore urgently requested that the resolution of the 13th might be cancelled. He added that he was drawing no pay or rations, &c. whatever from the Company, and still had to maintain a large number of slaves and other servants. He therefore thought it but fair to sow some corn for them. If the Council, however, would not entertain this request, he begged that the land might be let to him for the time at a fair price, in order to be able to gather the harvest freely, whilst otherwise it would be like taking the bread out of his mouth. And finally, if the Council were not pleased to have any consideration, but proceeded as harshly as possible in every thing, that he then could only reply—"I hear and see," and that he would further await everything with patience."

It was resolved to adhere to the resolution of the 13th, as Mr van der Stel had not adduced anything to show that it should be amended in any way, or that the Directors' orders should be departed from. The latter only had the power to dispose of the business in a manner favourable to the Governor; who however is to be requested to state how much had been sown before the orders arrived, when the case will be re-considered at a future period. Already on the 21st June, it had been decided not to postpone the consideration of everything until an answer had been received from Holland to the petition of Mr. van der Stel, but that the breaking down of the house and sale of the ground should be postponed until Governor van Assenburgh's arrival, for reasons mentioned at the time. (See resolution 21st June). "But as to our great regret and anxiety Governor van Assenburgh has

not yet arrived, and no news has been received of him, whilst on the other hand the return fleet will be here in a few months, we are compelled by its means to account to our masters for our conduct in this matter." Therefore the Council decided to send the deputation again to the Governor W. A. van der Stel, still in the country, in order to notify to His Honour in proper and civil terms, to prepare himself to evacuate the homestead and lands for the Company before the end of next January, and further to submit to the pleasure of the Directors, as known to him; as the powers of the Council do not permit it to allow a further extension of time. Any objections which he might have, he should be pleased to communicate to the Council in writing.

Notwithstanding the continuous N.W. and W. winds the summer ships with Governor L. v. Assenburg do not make their appearance; his arrival is anxiously expected by the Administrator and all well-disposed servants of the Company, and great anxiety is felt.

December 31.—*Meeting of the Council.* Report of the deputation appointed on the 24th to communicate with Mr. v. d. Stel:—"That having been deputed to call on the ex-Governor they had done so, and been told by him that he adhered to the replies already given by him. The deputation thereupon delivered to him their message, and the Governor in reply delivered in their hands the accompanying declarations (see Vol. of Attestations) to prove his right to the crops on his late farm, now being cut by him. These documents we were to deliver to you with the request that you might be graciously pleased to consider them. With reference to his removal from the farm about the end of January, His Honour wished the time extended until the end of February, so that instead of one, he might have two months' time allowed him, when he would be in a proper condition to obey your orders. On this his Honour is desirous of awaiting a favourable and affirmative answer. This ended our commission, and we have the honour to submit our proceedings." (Signed by) W. Corssenaar and W. v. Putten, 31st December, 1707.

The case was considered by the Council, and in the first place the request that he might be allowed to remain until the end of February, as he pressed it so urgently. The first to express his opinion was the Hon. J. Blesius, Fiscal Independent,—he said he felt no difficulty in the matter, as regards the prolongation until the end of February, as Mr. v. d. Stel so urgently requested it. Thereupon the Administrator replied, "Sir, then I will not be able to execute all these matters, as I will then have my hands full of work with the outward bound and return ships here at the same time; but I do not know what you (Mynheer) have to do." And again, "I find you now quite otherwise than last time, when you proposed it yourself that Mr. v. d. Stel should be obliged to remove from 'Vergelegen' before

the end of January. Or is it that the request of that gentlemen made to you through Monsieur Cruse has made you change so much and softened your heart, without any further reasons having been adduced?" Upon that the Fiscal rose from his chair in anger, and after having said—"I have no wish to listen to such reproaches any longer, and you may write about it to the Fatherland," he left the council hall and passed through the door without returning. Upon that the Administrator put the question to each member at the board whether he might not have given the Fiscal such cause as to have moved him to that decision and its execution. Unanimously the answer was "No!" upon which the Administrator said that he protested against the conduct of the Hon. Fiscal, and the troubles which might result from it in the future.

After this the declaration was considered, made by two persons and dated 27th inst., the one a farm labourer, the other a wagon driver in the service of Mr. v. d. Stel. It stated that the land in question had already been ploughed in April last, and that every plot had been sown before they heard of the orders of the Directors received here on the 16th of that month, who had been pleased to take back the lands unto themselves. Only one muid of corn had been sown after the orders had been received, whilst nine muids intended for sowing had been left unsown.

After consideration it was unanimously decided to let the two persons mentioned come up to the Castle as soon as possible, in order that their declaration might be read over to them before the Court of Justice, and that after a strict examination they might swear to them.

The request of Mr. v. d. Stel that he might be allowed to remain at "*Vergelegen*" until the end of February was now considered. But it was unanimously resolved to adhere to the resolution of the 24th inst., based on that of the 21st June this year.

Election of new Officers.—Claas Hendrik Diepenauw and Hendrik Bouman to be Burgher Councillors, *vice* Guiliam Heems (deceased) and H. Donker.

As Orphan Masters were selected to represent the Company, J. Brommert and K. J. Slotsboo, *vice* W. v. Putten and P. de Meyer; and to represent the burghers, H. Donker and M. Ley, *vice* G. Heems and H. Bouman.

Commissioners of Petty Cases.—W. v. Putten to be president, *vice* W. Corssenaar, and as Commissioners, K. J. Slotsboo and P. de Meyer, *vice* J. Brommert and J. de Wit. As president of the *Marriage Board*, Jac. Cruse *vice* A. v. Reede; as commissioners, J. Brommert and Nic. Oortmans (the latter from the burghers), *vice* K. J. Slotsboo and H. Donker.

A fine sea-wind and a beautiful day. God the Lord be praised and thanked, Who has by His abundant blessing been pleased to favour us with a rich harvest, and enabled the Company to dwell

in peace and tranquillity, both with some foreign nations and these native Hottentots, as well as the inhabitants of this Colony who were in these troublous times saved from rebellion. We pray His Almighty Goodness that the quarrels and disputes between the freemen and the Company's servants may soon be ended in the interests of the public; that love, peace, and union may one day be established, and maintained for many happy years, which may we live to see, ending happily and prosperously!

1708.

January 1st.—Sunday. The officers of the Company and those of the freemen congratulate the Administrator J. C. d'Ableing between 8 and 9 a.m. on the New Year. They dine with him at noon, are well treated, and pass the afternoon with music and sweet enjoyment, unmarred by the slightest quarrel or discord, as none of the malcontent freemen were present or did their duty by calling. In the evening the guests kindly thanked their host and left.

January 3.—*Meeting of Council.* Memorial presented by the wives of the burghers Claas H. Diepenauw, Jac. v. d. Heiden, and Jacob de Savoy, viz.: Sarah Tas, Abigel Vroom, and Maria Magdalena le Clercq. It was signed by 27 freemen and women, and humbly shewed that they had learned with regret that on the 27th December last Maria Lindenhovius, wife of H. Husing, had been placed under arrest in the Castle. That her husband was burgher and Heemraad at the Cape, Captain of a band of burgher infantry, and Orphan Master; that more than 21 months ago he had with an unheard of, very violent and more than Dionysian tyranny been snatched from her side, from his house and his property, by order of the Cape tyrants, and sent to the Fatherland in the "Gansenhoeft"; that he had at once been declared innocent by the Board of Seventeen, with all his honest fellow burghers who had been so faithful to the Company and this community; that the wife of this our honest, pious, and faithful fellow burgher, is the daughter of the Rev. godfearing and very learned Adam Lindenhovius, minister of the Holy Gospel at Overreest in Overysse, and consequently a subject of their High Mightinesses,—whose parents and friends have sacrificed their blood and possessions for the liberty of the Fatherland, and in spite of all tyrants—is now 55 years old; that nothing can be said against her life or conduct; that she is an example of virtue and piety to all Cape women, a member of this Reformed Christian congregation, and has never been summoned before any judges; that therefore they felt it very severely to see her summoned under a dirty, stinking and false pretext before the Council's judgment seat,—whose members for the most part had so unjustly exiled her husband—after that, eight days ago, arrested and finally kept a prisoner in the Castle, only to

let her declare on oath what she does not know, and what the Rev. le Boucq, faithful minister of the divine word, is supposed to have said *sub rosa*, during a call at her house more than a month ago, as pretended by Mrs. Maria Engelbregt, wife of the late Hercules van Loon, minister of Stellenbosch; and which words escaped her memory as mere conversational expressions. That moved by Christian pity the memorialists humbly pray to permit the prisoner to be released on bail with proper security of her person and property, and on the condition that when required, she shall at all times be ready to appear before the Court; and that moreover the petitioners are prepared *in solidum* to bind themselves also as co-sureties, believing that thus the prisoner, as one of the most affluent citizens of the Cape will be protected from further loss and inevitable ruin. . . . (Signed by) Adam Tas, J. G. de Greevenbroek Causarius Miles, Jacob van der Heide, Daniel Seevenhoove, P. van der Byl, Wessel Pretorius, Ferdinandus Appel, Jacobus Louw, G. Soullier, Joan Rotterdam, Valentyn Cleinfeld, Steeven Vermey, W. Mensink, Jacobus de Savoye, P. Meyer, Elizabeth van Brakel, Hester Winkel, Aletta ter Möllen, Geertruy Elbertsz, mark + of Levina Cloet, Abigel Vroom, Maria van Brakel, Judith Kling, Aletta van Es, M. M. le Clerq, wife of Jacques de Savoye, Aletta de Savoye, Sarah Tas. At the Cape of Good Hope this 31st December, 1707.

The Council considers that it is filled with very sharp, calumnious and spiteful expressions against this Government, and moreover bristling with falsehood, especially in the following expression:—"That on Tuesday, the 27th December last, by your order Mrs. Maria Lindenhovius was civilly arrested and kept in the Castle by your orders." Whilst the fact is that having refused to confirm her attestation, made by requisition of the Administrator Joan Cornelis d'Ableing, regarding certain libellous expressions uttered by the minister Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq at her house and in her presence, against the Directors and himself, she had by the Court of Justice been ordered to remain in arrest at her own house for eight days, and in case of further obstinacy to be civilly imprisoned in the Castle until she had confirmed her declaration made, and if required, further confirm the same by oath. The Fiscal had presided at the time and had carried out the sentence. Therefore she had not been imprisoned by the Council or by its command or order.

And further where it is said "that they felt it very severely to see her summoned under a dirty, stinking and false pretext before the Council's judgment seat, the majority of whose members had so unjustly exiled her husband." This is not less than a vile, stinking and false pretext, for the honourable woman Maria Engelbregt, widow of the late Rev. Hercules van Loon, whose virtue and piety are irreproachable, has made no declaration on oath except what rests on sincere and pure grounds of truth,

stating that she knew of the matter because she was present with Mrs. Husing when the Rev. le Boucq uttered the libel and calumny. This Mrs. Husing does not deny, she only says that she forgot the whole affair, &c.

It was therefore decided merely to answer the women that justice would be done in the matter. And as the Fiscal, as the officer of justice, had withdrawn himself from the meeting, he will be supplied with a copy of this memorial, when the Council will with his assistance, consider the matter.

It was further decided to give notice to the Rev. le Boucq, whose pay has for some time been stopped, and who still lives in the minister's house belonging to the Company, that he is this week to make a commencement with removing from the premises, that they may be properly put in order for the minister expected for the Cape. Signed at the Castle by J. C. d'Ableing, O. Berg, Adriaan van Reede, W. Corssenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten, W. Helot, councillor and secretary.

January 10.—*Meeting of Council.* The Hon. ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel having been charged by the Directors in their despatch of the 30th October, 1706, with having taken some sheep from the people under the pretext of securing wool sheep which might be shorn for the Company, and the said Directors having ordered that f4 should be refunded to the owners for each animal, so taken, all which was communicated to his Honour by us on the 16th June last year; the said ex-Governor submitted to us by memorial, that as no one had appeared to claim any money, and he had already for seven months been deprived of his office, so that his time is short, that therefore notices should be published everywhere throughout the whole Colony notifying and warning all that all claimants should address themselves to him within six weeks after date, in order to receive payment for their claims, on condition that they show proper evidence of the debt, and on pain that those claiming after that date, will forfeit their pretensions. This request being considered fair, was allowed.

The colonist Frans van der Stel was at his request, likewise allowed to publish notices to all, that as his departure to the Fatherland was near at hand, those who had been injured by him, or suffered loss through him, or who had any claim against him, should in time address themselves to the Government or law courts of this place, in order to produce their charges and allegations.

The declarations considered, which had been made by the two servants of the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, and sworn to on the 5th inst. before the full Council with assumption of the three burgher councillors in office, regarding the corn sown on the lands of "Vergelegen," viz., that the whole, excepting one muid had already been put into the ground in April last year, and before they knew the orders of the Directors regarding the faru. Decided

for the reasons mentioned, and after careful and close examination made by the Administrator in the Court of Justice, to allow his Honour to reap the grain sown, and use it for his own benefit, on condition that he renders the tithe to the Company; but should the Directors not approve of this, he shall be bound to refund the amount.

Considered also a written report submitted by the Secretary regarding his mission by the Council as its deputy to the Fiscal on the 3rd inst., concerning the authentic copy of the memorial or libel presented that same morning to the meeting by three women; and which had to be placed in his hands that he might report on it in writing, and also state whether he had no action against the bookkeeper Pieter de Meyer, who, as a Company's servant, had against the orders of the Directors, bought at public auction the land and cattle of the late burgher Jacobus van Brakel, and was now asking for his freedom.

The Fiscal's reply to Secretary Helot was as follows:—"That the memorial of the women was very harshly worded, but not so wicked or libellous as it was taken to be, for it was sufficiently well known that H. Husing and other burghers had been violently removed from their possessions, wives and children, and sent away to Holland. In this he (the Fiscal) had also at the time, to his regret, consented, with the idea that matters would have ended there. Now, as the proceedings had been such, the memorial should not be considered so wicked and calumnious on this point."

And as—with the exception of the Hon. J. C. D'Ableing, who had had no part whatever in the business—the Political Council, which sent the men away, and the Court of Justice in consequence of its proceedings, are deemed to be partial, and therefore cannot be judges in their own case, the Fiscal is of opinion that the decision should be postponed until the arrival of the Governor, or another eminent officer from India, and that provisionally the three women (wyven) who presented the memorial be informed for the future to refrain from laying such memorials before the Council, which would otherwise be obliged "arbitrarily to correct" not only them, but also all others who attempted to present such petitions to the Board, according as the dignity of the Council might demand.

He believes that Mrs. Husing should not be released on bail, as she is bound to testify to the truth, as far as she is acquainted with the matter.

In the case of P. de Meyer, the Orphan Masters should have been ordered not to have made a sale of that nature to Company's servants. He however bought the land expecting to receive his freedom, especially as he often suffers from effusion of blood, which is very much aggravated by much writing and bending forward. Moreover his last term of contract with the Company has expired. His request is therefore reasonable, and he should receive his free-

dom. There are no reasons why it should be refused, especially as it has been granted to Surgeon Willem Jan Broer, the messenger, and many others. I can see no case against the petitioner, as he bought the land not with the intention of using it as a Company's servant. Signed this 4th day of January. 1708, Joan Blesius (Fiscal).

After careful consideration it was unanimously resolved that the Fiscal had by his answer completely weakened his own authority, that of the Council of Policy and the Court of Justice, and consequently also of the Administrator, over all the persons against whom, under the former government, political and judicial steps have been taken, and likewise over their families and those connected with them,—that therefore the Council in self-defence is compelled to protest against it by this, and also against all evil results and difficulties which have already followed, and may still follow from his Honour's conduct, by not exercising the duties of his office.

The Rev. le Boucq having again, some days ago, presented in the form of a request, a cutting and reproachful document to the Administrator, which the latter laid before the meeting for consideration, it was decided to adhere to the Resolution of the 3rd instant, regarding his removal from the parsonage, notwithstanding his saying at the end, that he protests against all the damage, inconvenience and insults which may result to him therefrom, and compensation for which he will seek from this Hon. Council—his competent judge—against all who had a hand in it. Signed as above.

January 11.—Arrival of the "Jerusalem" from Batavia *via* Mauritius. She brings the news that on the 15th November, or four days before her departure, when the farewell dinner took place, which is usually held there when a ship leaves, nine shots were fired when the health of the Governor-General and India Council was being drunk, and again, when that of the Governor and Government at the Cape was being proposed, seven guns were discharged. That shortly afterwards, whilst still sitting at the table the alarm of fire was heard. The N.E. wind rapidly increasing soon spread the flames everywhere, and ignited the hand grenades stored on the loft of the store, which exploding set fire to all the roofs, which were covered with palmetto leaves. Soon everyone had enough to do to save himself. The entire lodge, with the books, papers, most of the supplies and effects, were consumed and laid in ashes.

January 14.—D'Ableing writes the following letter to the Church Council at Drakenstein:—That with his permission Rev. Bek had written to the precentor, Paul Roux, to give notice that he would administer the Holy Sacrament there on the 22nd inst. That Roux and his Dutch colleague were to publish this to the congregation two Sundays in succession. That this did not

happen ; that the Church Council did not take the least notice of this neglect, or give the least reason or notice to the minister, who consequently would have made a fruitless journey and been placed in a foolish position. The Church Council is therefore ordered by first opportunity to send an elder from their midst, and also Paul Roux, who is a deacon, that they may explain the conduct of which they have been guilty.

January 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Request of the free bakers that freemen not permitted in writing to bake or sell, might be forbidden to do so. That servants of the Company might not receive a licence ; and that all the petitioners might be forbidden to send their slaves along the streets, or towards the houses to sell bread ; that one baker should not be allowed to sell bread or biscuit cheaper than another, and that a fixed number of bakers might be appointed at the Cape. Decided that no one shall be allowed to bake or sell except those licensed in writing, excluding all Company's servants, who shall not be allowed to bake in order to sell, on pain of the punishments mentioned in the Placcaat ; and that petitioners might complain to the Fiscal against all offenders. For reasons the rest of their petition was not granted.

As the Rev. Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq, whose pay and emoluments have been written off some time ago for refusing to carry out his ministerial duties, and for various other strange proceedings on his part, not at all proper in a Christian minister—is contrary to our expectation, persevering in his conduct, disturbing the highly required peace in the church and outside of it, and especially bringing into contempt the Government of the Colony—and as it is necessary to prevent this cancer in time, and suppress these evil ways of the man, who has again spitefully found fault with the Hon. Council in a dirty little paper delivered to the Messenger of Justice, it was on the proposition of the Administrator, unanimously decided to send Le Boucq with his wife and family to Batavia by the "Jerusalem" or any other vessel that might leave before her, together with all the charges against him. . . .

January 23.—Six guns fired from Robben Island and Lion's Head. To the great joy of all, four of the long-expected Easter ships arrived. The "Unie," "Gansenhoef," "Haak," and "Diemen," and about an hour later the "Beeverwyk." The sixth vessel, the "Generale Vrede," on which is our new Governor, Louis van Assenburg, and who is said to be in good health, is also within sight, to the south of Robben Island, but prevented from approaching, by the south-easter. The provisional Governor, however, had the trumpets blown everywhere in the town, and the drums beaten, in order to call the burgher cavalry and infantry under arms. The garrison was also called under arms in order, should the wind unexpectedly change, to be ready to receive the Governor. At night all were dismissed.

January 24.—The "Generale Vrede" entirely out of sight.

Arrival at noon of the "Abbekerk," one of the return ships of the first squadron. The rest were the "Oosterstein," "Barneveld," "Neptunus," "Beyeren," and "Ysselmonde," under the command of the Hon. Louis Gerlach, vice-admiral. They had lost three men and brought no sick. The officers reported that the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary of India and Governor of Ceylon, Cornelis Joan Simons, was returning home, and should he arrive here in time with the Ceylon squadron, he would return home with the whole fleet as admiral. No letters received.

The Administrator having been told that the "Generale Vrede" was approaching, had before its arrival proceeded with the Fiscal on board a galiot in order to welcome Governor van Assenburg. He returned shortly after noon. In the meantime the military and burghers had been all the time under arms.

Shortly after noon those of the "Jerusalem" which, as admiral, carries the flag above, sighted the Governor's vessel, which anchored shortly after sunset. When it approached the anchorage, and d'Ableing and Blesius had proceeded on board, the "Jerusalem" fired fifteen guns, the other ships also, and the Danish return ship nine. Finally the Castle discharged twenty-one guns. All were flanked with various guns from His Honour's ship.

Mr. d'Ableing, who had again summoned all under arms, sent a message from board that the Governor would not land before the morrow. The men therefore retired. In the evening d'Ableing and Blesius landed and reported, to the great joy of all, that the Governor Louis van Assenburg was in good health.

Of the crews of the above ships 42 had died, 62 were sick, and 54 had deserted at Brazil, where they were obliged to anchor in Formosa Bay, and landed 200 of their sick. On the 26th October they were ready to leave, but only on the 23rd November could they succeed in getting away, having remained there since the 2nd September. They had seen no foreign ships, and had no hostile encounter on the voyage.

January 25th.—D'Ableing and Blesius proceed on board at 10 a.m. to fetch Governor Louis van Assenburg, and conduct him with proper respect into the Castle.

Exactly when the clock struck twelve, His Honour arrived in good state, and good health on the jetty, where he was congratulated with much joy and gladness by the Political Council, the Members of the Court of Justice, and other influential servants of the Company, who conducted him to the outside of the ravelin, where His Honour entered a coach with d'Ableing and Blesius, and was drawn into the Castle by four horses. He first passed the burgher infantry, and after that the cavalry, and finally the garrison, all properly collected under their standards and colours.

His Honour, having arrived at his dwelling-house, was again kindly and civilly welcomed by the Company's servants and burgher officers with a triple discharge of musketry and the firing

of all the guns around the Castle. Some pleasant healths were drunk, and the newly arrived skippers remained behind to dinner.

January 26.—*Meeting of Council* convened by the Governor. Decided that the Governor shall be publicly introduced to the people on the 1st February by the retiring acting Governor d'Ableing in presence of all the burghers of the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, on foot and horseback, under their different officers. The Landdrost, &c., to be informed of this.

Resolved, as the vessel had made such a long voyage of eight months, and the preserved stores had been very much expended by the heavy consumption, to allow the men fresh meat and vegetables three times weekly. As they were very much exhausted and weakened this would also be a more economical arrangement.

January 28.—*Meeting of Council.* As this month is nearly at an end, and the Council had on the 1st December last, persisted in their resolution of the 24th Dec., that two deputies from this Council would notify to the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel that he was to prepare himself to hand over to the Company before the end of this month the farm "Vergelegen," with its adjoining lands and so carry out the orders of the Directors, which are well known to him, it was after deliberation unanimously resolved to commission the junior merchants Willem Corssenaar and Willem van Putten to remind the said ex-Governor in the civilest possible manner of the said last resolution, hear his answer and report on Monday next.

January 30.—*Meeting of Council.* Report of the deputies laid on the table. "That after informing the ex-Governor of the wishes of the Council, he had with deep respect requested that we might allow him two or three weeks more to keep his men and property there, hoping that in the meanwhile news would be received from Patria in reply to his request for mitigation, either by the Christmas ships or a small vessel conveying the orders for the fleet, and that he hoped for a favourable reply."

It was unanimously resolved not to depart from the resolution above mentioned (December 24), but to adhere to it entirely.

And as with Governor v. Assenburg also arrived the contract made by the Directors with the ex-burgher Councillor H. Husing for the meat supply—giving him half of the same—the Council is now able to give out the other half among the freemen. It was therefore decided to grant it to the burgher Councillor Claas Hendriksz: Diepenauw and the burgher Orphan Master Michiel Ley, the only ones who had applied; i.e., each a fourth part of the whole lease for three years, this month excepted.

Four return ships arrive under command of the Vice-Admiral Louis Gerlach.

January 31.—All preparations made for the induction of Governor Louis van Assenburg.

February 1.—In the morning early two companies of infantry and one company of dragoons from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein had already arrived to be present at the installation of the Governor; all the flags and pennants flying from the ships in the Bay and the Castle. At 9 a.m. the trumpets were sounded and drums beaten, in order to collect the soldiers and burghers in, and outside the Castle under their banners. At 9½ o'clock the Hon. Louis van Assenburg had the Council convened, when the preparations for his installation were proceeded with. In the meantime the soldiers under their two standards posted themselves before the balcony, or the so-called new battery, and the various companies of the burghers ranged themselves before the gates of the Castle. This having been done, and the new battery occupied by the chief servants of the Company on shore and from the ships, the Hon. L. v. Assenburg was by the Provisional Chief, Mr. Joan Cornelis d'Ableing, assisted by the Hon. Political Council, conducted from his dwelling to the balcony in front of the men posted there, and in a very affectionate and sweet speech introduced most solemnly to all the people as their Governor and lawful chief. All were expressly asked whether they were willing to acknowledge him as such, to respect and obey him, to afford him all assistance, fidelity, and succour, as it behoved all honest, pious, sincere and peace-loving servants and subjects? and every one replied loudly and joyfully—Yes.

Thereupon d'Ableing, now secunde and administrator, congratulated the Governor with many signs of tender love and affection, and wished him happiness, at the same time surrendering to him the keys of the gates. After His Honour had again gone into his house, and the ordinary Council Hall, the members of the political and judicial bodies presented their respects to him, likewise with many tokens of love. All of them were thanked by His Honour in the sweetest, kindest and most agreeable manner.

Then the armed men within the Castle, and afterwards the burghers outside, fired three volleys, which were answered by the guns of the Castle. When that was over the burgher officers also congratulated the Governor and wished him joy.

After each company had received a present of a leaguer of wine from the Governor, which they were to receive at the time and place stated to them, and all the servants of the Company had drunk various "considerable healths, prosperities and good lucks," and also the health of the newly-installed Governor, the latter ordered the gates of the Castle to be opened that the different burgher corps might enter in succession, and pass in review before him. This happened in good order, while the garrison stood under arms. After that they left in good order under their standards and banners, and every one, having respectfully congratulated and thanked the Governor, went home. The weather was beautiful in the morning. In the afternoon the south-easter blew heavily.

February 4.—*Meeting of the Council.* The four licensed wine sellers complain of the heavy smuggling going on among the inhabitants, especially among the boarding-house keepers, who in that way make a good profit, and secretly buy wines from the growers at a cheap rate, and sell them to their lodgers (getting the wine into their houses by stealth) for less money than is paid to the lessees. They submit that this tended greatly to their loss, and therefore wished to be protected in their privileges, as otherwise it will be impossible for them to bring up the amounts of their leases.

It was considered proper that these people should be protected vigorously in their rights, lest in course of time the leases lose their value, to the great injury of the Company, which derives its largest revenue from this source, and to reply to the request that the suspected smugglers should be pointed out by the lessees to the Fiscal, who is authorised to be always ready to enter the dwellings of such people or to use the provost or the Caffres for that purpose, in order to examine whether any smuggling really does take place there. The lessees are also in duty bound to pay careful attention to this subject, and report the guilty to the Fiscal, that they may be treated according to the ordinance on the subject.

It was decided not to send the "Jerusalem," which had a large cargo of Cape wheat on board for Batavia, *via* Mauritius, in order to take on board there such freemen as might be desirous of removing to Batavia. It was thought that all the ships were greatly wanted in India, that a vessel sent to Mauritius during the south-east Monsoon would no doubt make a long passage, and that the "Jerusalem" might in consequence have much of her cargo damaged by storm, &c. A vessel to Mauritius to be sent after the arrival of the Christmas ships.

The body of an old black, known as Paay Moor, found dead in the gardens in a small hut. He was accustomed to beg his food in the town. The Fiscal and surgeon and secretary of justice went to examine it. It is believed that he died of natural disease and great poverty. The body being partly decomposed, was buried on the spot.

February 5.—A roaring south-easter. But for all that the church was crowded in the morning, every one being anxious to hear the newly arrived minister, Johannes Godefridus d'Ailly, who preached the first sermon from 1 Cor. ii, v. 2. In the afternoon the Rev. H. Bek conducted the service.

February 7.—*Meeting of Council.* Resolved to land two heavy cables, to be used in cases of emergency, there being none on hand. Some casks of pork taken out of the outward-bound ships to supply the return ships of Ceylon, as ordered by the India Council.

This afternoon the Danish return ship "Fredericus Quartus" fixed its topmasts and fired a gun—a sign that it was ready to leave.

February 12.—Arrival of the return ship “Hoedekenskerk.” Skipper Paulus Visser reported that the Hon. Ordinary Councillor and General, Harman de Wilde, having arrived at Batavia ill and weak from Java’s East Coast, had died there shortly before his intended departure.

February 14.—*Meeting of Council.* Abraham Poullé, Secretary of Justice, appointed member of the Board of Petty Cases, *vice* Pieter de Meyer, who has taken his free papers.

The Rev. Petrus Kalden submits that on the 23rd April last, on the proposition of Fiscal Blesius, his pay had been stopped, although on the 20th inst. he had requested permission to remain another year, as he could not be ready sooner, and that he would be responsible for the result. It was decided not to alter the said resolution, but to write to the Directors that they may be pleased to allow the Rev. Kalden the pay referred to, considering that when the Rev. le Boucq had refused to preach any longer, he had, for love of the community and with great satisfaction, officiated in this church, whilst the Rev. H. Bek was away at Stellenbosch or Drakenstein to preach and administer the sacraments there.

February 17th.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor submitted that not only January but also this month had nearly passed. That the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel had on the 28th January begged the deputies, Corssenaar and Van Putten, to be allowed to remain three weeks longer; that in the meeting of the 30th last it was decided that the request could not be entertained, and that the resolution of the 31st December had to be carried out; that he could not be allowed to remain until the end of this month with his servants and chattels; but that hitherto he had taken no steps to remove thence, and surrender the farm to the Company. The Council decided to depute two members to Mr. van der Stel in order civilly to remind him of their resolution, and to notify to him to prepare himself to vacate the farm.

The Governor further proposed that an offer should be made to Mr. W. A. van der Stel, that as the time for grape pressing is approaching, whether he would be prepared to have the grapes pressed by his own men on the farm, and in his own casks, in presence of two of the Council’s deputies; and that should, before his departure with the present fleet, other orders arrive, or a mitigation of his sentence, that then the wines would be returned to him; whilst if such orders or mitigation did not arrive, the wines would be the property of the Company, and he would receive a reasonable payment for his trouble and expenses: finally that the fustage, &c., should be taken over from him by mutual valuation. Or to propose to him to let the grapes be pressed for himself in presence of deputies, and then surrender to the Company a certain quantity at a price agreed upon.

It was decided to adopt both propositions—The farm was far

away and a large number of men and slaves would be withdrawn from the Company's works during the pressing season, who were highly required here—The trouble and inconvenience would be great, if the new wine had to be fetched with the Company's wagons, and there was not sufficient fustage in Cape Town to receive it. The same deputies were appointed.

February 18.—This evening the agriculturist Christian Uyker, who had been summoned (by edictal citation), was brought in as a prisoner.

February 21.—*Meeting of Council.* Report of the deputies. Mr. van der Stel was prepared to vacate the farm at once. He was further prepared to accept the second offer of the Council to press the grapes for himself, and surrender to the Company such a quantity as the Governor and Council may deem fair, &c.

It was decided that, as Mr. van der Stel was inclined to buy the Company out, and his wines were of a particularly good sort and flavour, and would not be unwelcome to the Company, as they could be sent to Batavia and Ceylon, where they would undoubtedly find a good market, to send the deputies back to him with the following offer:—Whether he would out and press the grapes and surrender two-thirds to the Company? and should this not be accepted then to offer him two-fifths—the Company's share to be conveyed to the Castle in the casks of Mr. Van der Stel. Should this also be refused, then to propose that each party take the half on condition that the Company's share be conveyed to the Cape by the men, and in the casks of Mr. Van der Stel, at such times as the Company may decide upon. After that an agreement shall be made regarding the price at which the Company will take over the casks. As soon as terms have been made, the Secretary shall at once draw up a written contract for signature, the time being pressing.

February 22.—The outward bound ships, and the "Jerusalem" laden with a large quantity of grain. The harvest described as opulent.

February 25.—Arrival of the "Huis ter Loo," having the Hon Cornelis Johannes Simons on board. The S.E. wind having gone down, Messrs. d'Ableing and Blesius proceed on board, followed one or two hours afterwards by Mrs. d'Ableing and Mrs. Berg, in order to conduct Mr. and Mrs. Simons on shore. The trumpets were sounded and drums beaten to collect the burghers and garrison under arms. The Castle welcomed His Honour with thirteen guns when he arrived on the roadstead, and was thanked with thirteen. Afterwards it again fired eleven, and again seven, and was each time answered in the same way.

A little after noon the Governor drove down in a coach drawn by four horses, towards the jetty, where there was another coach with two horses. He was followed by the members of the Political and Judicial Councils and other officers of rank, and also

the ladies of the highest position. About one o'clock Mr. and Mrs. Simons landed, and were humbly congratulated and welcomed by all; they were escorted to the Castle in the carriage between the men under arms. The garrison thereupon fired three volleys. Congratulations were renewed. The men under arms then retired, and also those of rank, after they had drunk a glass to welcome His Honour, and also to his health, as he looked very weak.

February 26.—Arrival of the Ceylon return ship "Kiefhoek," on which the late Commander of Galle, Nicolas Welters, and the skipper Pieter Jansz Both had died during the voyage.

February 28.—C. J. Simons reads to the Council his authority as Commissioner to inspect Cape affairs. He states that his ill-health would be a good excuse for him not to carry out his instructions, especially as the time would be too short to read through all the papers for the information required. The Governor had but lately arrived, and could therefore not render him much assistance. He had, however, said that he would be glad if the Commissioner would occupy himself with the work. According to the despatch of 9th November last from Batavia, the Council there had not required the utmost from him, *as before this he had served five years at the Cape as Fiscal*, and therefore had an opportunity of obtaining a general idea of this Government. He therefore decided not to refuse, as he was certain that the Governor would loyally assist him, &c.

February 29.—Two young sailors punished for having wounded each other with knives when at the house of Philip Philipsz Rigter, buying a blue salampouri. The one was to be bound to a pole and severely scourged, after that put in irons, and in that way serve as a convict for a year on Robben Island. The other was to look on, and after that be sent on board his ship to remain there.

At ten a.m. the public induction of Commissioner Simons took place. Particulars given. His commission read publicly, and the Governor thereupon asked the public whether they would acknowledge him as such. All replied "Yes." At his request no volleys were fired. All congratulated him in the Council Chamber, and were most amiably treated by him, and also thanked.

About half-past five p.m. the bells began ringing, and the body of the late Nicolas Welters, late Commander at Galle, was carried from the dwelling of Captain O. Bergh and buried in a most stately manner. The body was preceded by the military with arms reversed and dragging pikes, the Lieutenant of the Castle carrying his coat of arms. A staff, a pair of gloves, and a sword in the scabbard covered with crape, were carried by two ensigns.

The body was followed by the Commissioner, the two ex-Governors, the Governor and all officers of rank on shore and on board, also by the chief of the Cape Burghers, into the church, where after it had been placed in the tomb in the centre of the church, the military ranged outside, fired three volleys, and was

each time answered with a gun from the Castle. After that several more guns were fired. The corpse was borne by sailors, and the pall carried by six skippers and six merchants. Those who had followed the funeral were, according to the rank of the deceased, sumptuously treated with food and liquids.

March 1st.—For the fourth time, the edictal citation against Jan de Thuilet for having killed a Hottentot, was read from the balcony of the Castle.

March 2nd.—All the vessels hoisted their bunting, and the flags blew out from the Castle. About 8 or 9 o'clock a.m. the Commissioner and Governor—the first accompanied by his vice- and rear-admirals, Louis Gerlach and Simon Laugendam, and the second by Messrs. d'Ableing and Blesius, Secunde and Fiscal—proceeded on board, where the Commissioner was installed, as Admiral of the United Return Fleet, by Governor L. v. Assenburgh. After that all the return vessels saluted him in turn. Dinner was taken on board, and the dry thirsty soil was soaked with a rain which lasted about 1½ hours. In the afternoon their Honours returned on shore to the Company's gardens, and were welcomed with a salute of 15 guns.

March 3.—Ships council held. The Governor and Secunde requested to take a share in the proceedings. Only a skipper appointed.

March 6.—Rain during the night and to-day—bad for the wine-farmer, who is busy pressing his now ripe grapes; but good for the agriculturist to plough early.

March 7.—*Meeting of the Council.* Regarding some merchandize found damaged on board. Resolved to sell it by auction. Regarding the leak in the "Huis te Loo."

Memorial read, presented by the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, in which he mentions the hateful treatment which he had received from some freemen in this country in their letters to the Directors; his recall home in consequence, and the resumption of possession by the Company of the farm "Vergelegen." Thirteen days ago the ex-burgher Councillor Henning Husing had summoned him before the Court of Justice for f44,004 12. 8., and 9,000 sheep, but without showing in the exorbitant accounts produced by him whence the different items originated; and that the legal proceedings connected with such a considerable capital and its adjuncts would require more time than would be at his disposal before the departure of the return fleet, with which he was leaving. That he therefore requested that as the items contained in the account were of such a nature that he could not with any degree of safety give a power of attorney to any one to act in his stead, he might be permitted to remain here another year.

H. Husing was thereupon summoned to appear, and acquainted with the request of the said ex-Governor founded on the claim sent in by him. He replied with great passion that he would

rather abandon his claim here and bring it on in the Fatherland, than that the ex-Governor should delay here, who, as he not only said, should go, but he added that the whole name of Van der Stel, as equally hateful to all, ought to be expelled from the country; that they were the ruin of himself, and oppressors of all the people, and that the same Mr. van der Stel had shown his tyranny by extorting confessions from the people, and making them swear to the same, with many other expressions omitted here.

When he had left, it was decided by a majority of votes to refuse the request, but to delay the execution of the order of the Directors regarding the division and sale of "Vergelegen," until the receipt of the reply of the Seventeen to the despatch sent home last year with the return fleet, as Mr. van der Stel had in a postscript to the same most humbly prayed for some mitigation of the said orders regarding those lands.

The members Corsenaar and van Putten were commissioned to carry this resolution to Mr. van der Stel, so that accordingly he was to prepare to leave with the present fleet. (Signed by) C. J. Simons, L. van Assenburg, J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Berg, A. van Keede, W. Corsenaar, J. Cruse, W. van Putten, and W. Helct, Secretary.

March 14.—The deputies sent to the ex-Governor report that he had, after hearing their message, replied that he would properly submit and prepare for his departure.

The burgler Barend Broens allowed to return to Holland.

Some damaged stuffs to be sold by auction.

March 17.—Rain during the night—farmers able to plough early. The new wine already gathered. Not so much as was expected.

March 19.—*Meeting of Council.* Two bales of cinnamon landed from the "Huis ter Boede."

Rye possessed in large quantities by the Company, the people having brought in large supplies since the harvest, besides what was still over from the preceding year. Hardly any place in which to deposit it or any other grain. No prospect of using or finding a market for it. *Decided to take no rye from the people this year*, except what has been ordered in writing by the Governor or the provisional Administrator. The people to be notified by advertisement not to supply the Company this year with any rye. What they have over is to be preserved or used as food for their families and slaves, as they like. The supply of wheat to remain as usual.

The supply of Turkish beans by the farmers having also been heavy, so that more has been received than what was required, no more is to be taken in until further orders.

H. Husing having been called in and asked whether he adhered to his intention of seizing the goods which would be left behind

here by the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, or whether he wished to desist from doing so, replied that he was inclined to come to a proper agreement on the subject, but if it could not be accomplished, he would allow the matter to pass here, as he did not wish to be the cause of van der Stel remaining here a year longer.

March 25.—The Rev. Petrus Kalden preached in the morning, and administered the Sacrament. In the afternoon Rev. d'Ailly had the thanksgiving service.

March 28.—*Meeting of Council.*—The Governor draws the Council's attention to the fact that he had found from a resolution delivered to him by Commissioner Simons, that the latter had on the 26th convened a broad ships-council at his lodgings; that the meeting had taken place; that then everything had been settled regarding the departure of the fleet on the 4th; that neither the Governor nor this Council had been admitted; and that the Governor had only *quasi modo* been invited; and that the Commissioner did not even know whether the Governor had any secret orders from the Directors for the fleet, &c.

It was considered that when Commissioners Wouter Valckenier and Daniel Heyns were here in 1699 and 1700, the Governor and Council of the Cape had likewise session at the broad board, in connection with the despatch of the return fleets—that this duty devolved upon them according to the instructions given by the Batavia Council to the present Commissioner and commanding officers of the fleet for their guidance, and also from precedent. That the instructions from the Directors clearly show that the despatch of the fleet, and the appointment of the time of departure, have been entrusted to the person of the Governor alone, in order at the proper time to communicate the same to the Admiral or Chief Commander; and finally that such proceedings are directly contrary to all good customs and maxims, yea, probably unexampled.

It was unanimously resolved that the Governor, in order to maintain the authority and respect due to him, and to free himself from all responsibility connected with such conduct, should protest against the proceedings of the Commissioner and the commanding officers of the fleet, and the insult given to the Governor and the authority vested in him; and further in the name of the Directors—should the fleet leave on the day appointed without waiting for further orders from them—against all losses, expenses, &c., that may be caused, should these fifteen richly laden Batavian and Ceylon ships on which so much depends for the Company and our whole country, fall in with an enemy, or meet with any misadventure for the reasons mentioned. The protest was presented to the Commissioner by two deputies.

Rev. Bek and Church Council of Stellenbosch pray that the deacons Pierre Rochefort and Jacobus de Lange may continue in

office during the year, and that Joh: Mulder be confirmed as elder. Allowed after consultation with the Commissioner. After departure of the fleet a Political Commissioner was to proceed to Sellenbosch, none having been deputed for two years.

April 2.—Meeting of the combined Ships' Council at the lodgings of Commissioner Simons. In the afternoon the Political Council met, at whose board the Ships' Council also took their seats. It was believed that, because a ship from home with secret orders had not yet arrived, the departure of the fleet should not take place before the 20th inst.

April 3.—*Meeting of Council.* Reference made to the necessity of delaying the fleet until the 20th (see above), according to the orders of the Secret Committee, and decided, as it would be very inconvenient for the Company's wagons and cattle to bring on fuel, to buy the latter from the public for the use of the fleet. The men of the fleet likewise to have three refreshment days during their stay here. Some ships supplied with preserved provisions.

April 16.—The drums beaten for the first time this morning in order to give notice to the soldiers and sailors of the fleet on shore, to proceed on board.

April 17.—The drums beaten for the second time through the streets. This evening the farewell dinner to the fleet took place at the Governor's House, according to annual custom.

April 18. Drums beaten for the last time to-day, many friends proceeding on board.

In the afternoon the Court of Justice sat to examine the papers found in the desk of the farmer Adam Tas, which had been seized. The latter had begged that they might be returned, but the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel had requested that their examination should precede their return.

April 19.—The inspection of the papers continued, and after that the case between the two ministers Kalden and le Boucq was settled this afternoon, as the former has to leave with the fleet. Le Boucq allowed to appeal to Batavia. Meeting of Political Council in order to prepare and sign the papers to be sent with the fleet.

April 20.—The Commissioner and his wife proceed on board, and is escorted thither by Governor and Lady van Assenburgh.

April 23.—Departure of the fifteen return ships with five English East Indiamen in company, the whole under the command of Admiral Simons.

April 25.—Arrival of the "*Mercurius*." It had left Batavia on the 17th January last with two late ships, the "*Concordia*" and "*Zuiderburgh*." This little vessel and her consorts had left the Prince's Islands on the 1st and 3rd February. Two or three days after, the "*Mercurius*" had seen some staves, candles, closed box, and other small things drifting in the ocean. As it had been stormy about that time it is supposed that some accident

may have occurred to the late ships, the more so as they have not yet arrived and nothing has been heard of them.

May 1.—*Meeting of Council.* Time-expired men accepted for a new term.

During the presence of the fleet various chiefs of the Hottentot tribes, distant from 50 to 100 miles from the Castle, with whom the Company had lived in peace, after the free barter system had been suspended, arrived here in troops and parties to congratulate the Governor on his appointment, and beg that they might remain on the same footing of peace, called by them Sam, Sam. This was granted, and to-day some emissaries arrived from the "kraal" of White Coopman, who brought the same congratulations and made the same request, which was also granted. The Governor also, by their desire, appointed two captains, viz., Black Coopman and Slobber, giving each a cane with a brass top, on which their names were engraved, and also other ordinary presents. Having said farewell and presented their own *tabeljes* (presents) in return, they left.

May 3.—The Court of Justice condemned three sailors, for desertion, to be scourged and chained, and serve six months as convicts.

May 4.—*Meeting of Council.* William Corssehaar sent to Stellenbosch as Political Commissioner to examine the books.

Some members of the Drakenstein Church having again and again begged that they might be supplied with a minister, in order to administer the Sacrament and baptize some children, it was decided to inform the Church Council there, that the Rev. H. Bek would be sent, but as the Council had heard that there was some ill feeling existing against that minister, the Church Council was also ordered to state plainly by letter whether they wished to accept that minister for the purpose or not, that neither this Government nor the person of the minister be humiliated by any unreasonable difficulties.

The "Zuidpool," employed in the Cape service some years, to be sent to Batavia as soon as the first vessel from home arrives.

May 8.—*Meeting of Council.* Jean Durant appointed Heemraad of Drakenstein vice Jan Schupping deceased.

May 10.—Arrival of the galiot "Nagel" with despatches from Holland, and shortly afterwards the "Schellenburg," also with despatches for the Cape.

May 15.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance transacted.

May 22.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Nagel" to be kept here in place of the "Zuidpool," which proceeds to Batavia. The lead in her to be sent to Batavia in another ship.

May 24.—Council of Justice condemns a male slave, for having treacherously wounded a female one, *ad torturam*.

May 31.—The above-mentioned prisoner was examined in the

torture room, and when scarcely brought to the *actum proprium*, confessed, free from pain or blows, his offence voluntarily.

June 5.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance transacted.

June 7.—The slave mentioned in journal of May 24 and 31, sentenced to be hanged for attempting to kill the female slave.

June 9.—Execution of the slave. The whole crime given in the sentence, which is signed by L. van Assenburgh, J. C. d'Ableing, O. Bergh, J. Swellengrebel, W. van Putten, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, C. H. Diepenauw, A. Bowman, and A. Poulle, secretary.

June 12.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance transacted.

June 15.—A whale washed up at Salt River. The Governor and Secunde went to see it, moved by curiosity, the weather being favourable.

June 17.—The Fiscal, deputies from, and secretary of the Court of Justice, proceed to the jetty to inspect the body of a sailor of the "Mossel." It was decided that in a state of intoxication he must have fallen into the sea and been drowned. The body was taken to the hospital for burial.

June 21.—The continuous rains have made the soil so wet that no plough can be used; the oxen sinking up to their stomachs in the mud. The early crops sown in the valleys are all under water.

June 23.—At 11 a.m. the Fiscal and deputies proceeded to the house of the burgher J. H. Hagedoorn, the door of whose bedroom had been found closed a longer time than usual. It was opened with a sledgehammer. The wife was found (eighteen years old) in a good position with the cover half-way over her and her bosom bare. A clear white foam had burst forth in her agony, from nose and mouth. The corpse was examined by the chief surgeon, who believed that, as the thumbs were drawn closely within the hands, and the muscles along the back and shoulders were quite blue, and that she had suffered from hysterics and fits, that she had died from apoplexy or epilepsy, as no other signs were observed about the body. The man lay in his shirt quite benumbed and speechless under the bed. It was supposed that, being suddenly awakened, and seeing his wife in that state at his side he must have fainted and been brought to that pitiful state.

June 24.—Hagedoorn somewhat better and quite conscious, but he declares that he knew nothing of the occurrence.

June 26.—*Meeting of Council.* A boatswain's mate disrated for theft. Promotions in consequence. Some coal landed from the "Schaagerlaan" to lighten her and accommodate the smiths.

June 27.—More favourable weather, and very exhilarating. Farmers have a fine opportunity for ploughing. Vines being pruned.

June 30.—Muster of the garrison :—

Garrison	..	..	..	443 men.
On the "Amy"	..	..	..	9 "
On Robben Island	..	..	..	8 "
On the outside Stations	..	..	..	17 "
Convicts	..	..	..	11 "
In Hospital	..	..	..	25 "
Grand total				513 men.

July 7.—Sentence of the Court of Justice. That the agriculturist Jean de Thuilet, living in the Wagonmakers Valley, had in December last in his own house been guilty of two abominable homicides—killing one of his slaves, Andries, and a Hottentot named Caffer; that he had fled after doing the deed; that he had been four times summoned by edictal citation; that a reward of Rds. 25 was offered for his apprehension; that all were penally interdicted from harbouring or concealing him, or furnishing him with supplies; that he is still at large; that the crime is not only judicially known, but that Thuilet is proved to be the author; for the Landdrost proved that when the fugitive's slaves and Hottentots had on the 4th December returned home from cutting corn, the criminal had in an angry mood, supposing that Andries and Caffer had taken and hid his keys, caught and bound them, then hoisted them with their hands to a beam and miserably beaten them with an ox thong. That he had continued so long until he was tired; that thereupon he had by threats persuaded Christian Nykers to give the miserable sufferers each about three blows with the same rope, and who acknowledged that he did it. That afterwards Thuilet endeavoured to tread upon these people with his feet or kick them, but that accidentally Barend Pietersz Blond *alias* thin Barend arrived, who stopped him and spoke against it, advising the offender to unloosen the prisoners, and to bring them to Stellenbosch and charge them there, that they might be punished there according to their deserts; that he really did, untie the sufferers on their miserable lamentations and the serious admonitions of Barend; but that when the latter had again left, de Thuilet came to the barbarous resolution to bind the feet of these two sufferers, who had been so miserably beaten, to the same beam with their heads downwards, and again to beat them with the same rope over their bodies, leaving them hanging in that state for about an hour. That after that he unloosened them, and trod and kicked the Hottentot so severely that he at once died, the slave dying a few days later. And that as these two men evidently died from the cruel treatment which they had received, the criminal at once fled, and so proved that he was guilty of these horrible murders and contempt of justice. All this being very abominable capital offences, carried out in such a cruel

and barbarous manner that they make a person shudder, and are most severely punishable in a well conditioned, honour and peace-loving government, where only charity, peace and harmony are planted and cultivated, and justice is kept pure in warding off and suppressing all licentious offences, limitless excesses and all other evils, the Court of Justice, having considered the whole case, condemn the fugitive de Thuilet, as soon as he falls into the hands of justice, to be shot; with confiscation of all his property, deducting beforehand all the costs of the trial, one half going to the prosecutor and the other to the Court.

And whereas Pieter Harmensz Brasman, born at the Cape, and 40 years old, emancipated slave of Mrs Christina Does, widow Diemer, voluntarily confessed "that on the 31st January he and some farmers had been in the house of Joshua Seillier, at the Kruispad, between "Bottelary" and the "Tiger bergen," in order together to proceed to Cape Town; that prisoner, missing his whip, asked the company in general about it; that only Jacob Bourbenoys replied; that thereupon prisoner seized him before the door by the hair, threw him on the ground and struck him so with his fists that the blood ran from his nose; that not satisfied with this evil treatment, and not wishing to check his angry passions, and without any fear of those in lawful authority or of the Court of Justice, did not hesitate to throw the man Bourbenoys on the ground and wound him with his knife in the shoulder two inches deep; that pulling out the knife prisoner said—"there is," or, "you have enough—there is blood." And that thereupon he continued his journey to the Cape, where he fell into the hands of justice."

All this being public violence, and an absolute violation of the public road, combined with a malicious wounding, so that the public roads and streets are not only made unsafe, but the general peace, love and harmony are greatly hindered and interrupted, from which all kinds of further evils may spring, which cannot be tolerated in a land where justice is maintained, but must be rigorously punished as a terror to all evildoers,—the Court of Justice, &c, condemns the prisoner to be tied to a pole at the place of execution, with a knife above his head, and thoroughly scourged on his bare back; to be banished eternally from this country, and to be confined on Robben Island until the Government and Council have decided upon his place of banishment.

July 10.—The galiot "Postlooper" brings news that about three days ago, five burgher convicts and three belonging to the Company had escaped in a fishing boat from Robben Island—the boat having been obliged to seek shelter there from the storm—and that the fugitives had landed at Blueberg. As nothing good can be expected from their escape, the Government gave the necessary orders for their recapture. In the evening it was reported that another fishing boat, which had gone out to look for

the boat in which the convicts had escaped, had turned over in the surf, and that five black fishermen had been drowned.

Meeting of Council. Nothing of importance transacted.

July 12.—The Landdrost, a corporal and 12 men sent after the fugitives, who have gone inland.

July 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important transacted.

July 31.—*Meeting of Council.* Abraham Poulle, Secretary of Justice, and the messenger Marinus Keestok, show by memorial that they have never yet drawn any fees for slaves condemned to death for crime and executed, notwithstanding all such verdicts have been given with the costs and expenses of justice. The Council consider the memorial reasonable, and as the funds of the Court were in a favourable condition, it was decided that henceforth the Court shall pay them the expenses earned by them in the execution of the slaves of the inhabitants, for whom it would be hard to pay the costs, besides losing the value of their slaves; but no payment shall be made for slaves of the Company, and only when it is found that there is enough on hand in the Court's chest. Moreover, they would not be allowed to produce an account of a preceding year in the following one, as the audit accounts are to be made up annually and closed off. The payments above mentioned to commence in September, 1707, and to continue so.

Some coal landed from the "Carthago."

August 3.—*Meeting of Council.* Quarrel between the skipper and the chief mate of the "Duivenoorde," and the removal of the latter.

August 7.—*Meeting of Council.* Order of the India Board, dated 23rd September, 1707, to fit out one or two of the ships arriving from home for Mauritius in order *en passant* to take on board for Batavia the rest of the freemen still on the island, and their most valuable property, together with the Company's servants and their effects. No ship having as yet arrived that had room on board for such a purpose, the Council decides to fit out the "Carthago," and remove her money chests into the "Vryburg," and also to order the "Mercurius" to bear her company and be of assistance to her in getting the people on board. The "Carthago" being heavy shall proceed to the N.W. haven, and the "Mercurius" to the S.E. harbour before the Lodge, to take on board the goods there and carry them to the "Carthago." The "Mercurius" can likewise bring back with her those of the nine families still there, who may prefer to come to the Cape. She will also be able to tell us whether it will be necessary to send another ship.

August 9.—*Meeting of Court of Justice.* A certain freeman's wife, having committed adultery with the master woodcutter, was lawfully divorced from her husband, and sentenced for five years to the house of correction at Batavia. The woodcutter was banished for two years on Robben Island.

August 14.—*Meeting of Council.* Salary of Rev. H. Bek increased from f90 to f100 per month, as he had faithfully, most zealously, and diligently discharged his duties within this Government for more than six years, and as his five years' contract had expired. Regarding the second portion of the memorial, that he might receive the same rations and emoluments which in course of time the ministers had enjoyed here at the Castle, it was decided to allow him the emoluments during the time in which he had discharged his ministerial duties at the Cape, when the Rev. le Boucq had in writing refused to officiate, *i.e.*, from September last year to the 31st January last. As long as he discharges his office in the country, he shall only draw the emoluments allowed to his predecessor, the late Rev. Hercules van Loon.

August 18.—Heavy mist from the sea in the afternoon, covering the whole country, accompanied with *great stench* and cold moisture.

August 21.—*Meeting of Council.* Particulars not given.

August 24.—The Landdrost and deputies from the Court of Justice busy this morning in the torture room to bring certain offenders, condemned eight days ago, *ad actum proprium*. A free-man's slave acknowledged that he had killed a Hottentot with a short sharp knife, and will receive his punishment in due time. On the other hand three Hottentots, charged with sheep stealing, obstinately denied it.

August 25.—The "*Mercurius*" brings a cargo of fish from Saldanha Bay for the garrison, &c.

August 27.—Burial in the church this afternoon, according to his rank, of Adriaan van Reede, who had died three days ago.

August 30.—Decided to lease the licences for the sale of Cape wines, brandies, and other distilled waters, European and foreign beer, sack and Spanish wines, &c., in the same way as last year, but to allow the four lessees of the Cape wines to open an additional house for selling by retail. This will be told them separately and verbally, as nothing is said about it in the conditions framed by Commissioner Daniel Heyns, and should the lessees in general make the request to allow them each two additional taps.

The beer licence allowed by contract to the Widow Rutger Mensinck for f2,750—the same price paid last year—to avoid the unpleasantness which would be caused if the lease were put up publicly, as was the case in 1706 between the said widow and the lessee Jan Myndert Cruywagen regarding the supply of good beer—a dispute not yet settled by the Directors.

August 31.—The various leases realised f51,450 or f2,375 more than the preceding year.

September 4.—*Meeting of Council.*—The free baker, Claas Mayboom, allowed to establish a barley mill. The concession was granted to him for three years, the Council having no authority to extend it to ten without consulting the Directors.

September 8.—The “Carthago” and “Mercurius” leave for Mauritius.

September 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important transacted.

The Governor having been informed that Captain Leyn of the English ship “Hern,” which had arrived last Sunday without saluting the Castle, had landed, he sent Captain O. Berg to him to tell him that he was much surprised that coming into the bay for water and refreshments, and under a fort belonging to the Company and the flag of their High Mightinesses, he had neglected to give the usual salute fired everywhere as customary over the whole world, and that the Governor therefore notified to him that he (Captain Leyn) was to salute the Castle properly before to-morrow noon, or that he would have to declare in presence of Commissioners that being a Quaker, he may not according to his religion, fire a gun. Should he fail in either, the Governor would, to-morrow afternoon, shoot him from the roadstead. Upon that Leyn at once asked an audience from the Governor, and the latter having let him come once fruitlessly, received him about five o'clock p.m. He protested that he was very sorry for the mistake and apologised for the same, as he had been ill and in bed, and his officers had been busy and imprudently made the mistake. In order to prove the truth of these words he would proceed that evening on board and salute the Castle to-morrow morning at daybreak and do his duty in that respect. After these earnest protestations the Governor presented him with a glass of wine and showed him further all attention. This audience took place in the presence of two or three other English captains, who praised it very much.

September 12.—The “Hern” salutes the Castle early in the morning with eleven guns and is thanked with nine.

September 13.—*Meeting of the Court of Justice.* A slave sentenced to death for various offences against his mistress. Another was immediately sentenced to be brought *ad actum proprium*, and in case of no confession, submitted to the full torture according to the custom of this country (deezzer Landen).

September 15.—The second slave above mentioned, who had killed a Hottentot, without being put to the torture, voluntarily confessed his crime. On Thursday he will be tried in order to be punished with the other on the same day.

September 20.—The above-named slave sentenced to be hanged the day after to-morrow. Both prisoners to be informed of their fate to-morrow.

September 22.—The first prisoner Corydon of Madras, thirty years old, a slave of Ariaantje Jans, wife of the missing farmer Peter Malmer, had on the 27th May last got drunk and then attacked and severely beaten a marriageable daughter of his mistress, and also a little child of the farmer Claas van der Westhuysen, still

carried on the arm—and when his mistress wished to help those attacked, she was attacked also, and beaten with fists. When she had gone to bed, the prisoner attacked her there again, pulled her out of bed by the hair, struck her over and over again with a crowbar, until at last she fortunately escaped from him. Assisted by Claas van der Westhuysen, the prisoner was bound, and though he prayed for pardon in the morning when he was sober, he was handed over to justice. His sentence was that he was to be brought to the place of execution; his right hand cut off, and then broken from his lower extremities upwards until death followed (after having previously for reasons been half strangled). After that he was to be taken to the outside place of execution, and left there on a grating, with the hand and crowbar above his head until destroyed by the birds of the air.

The second prisoner, Ary of Nagapatam, also thirty years old, slave of the farmer Jan Voslo, had on Sunday the 29th July, when drunk on the farm in the evening, stabbed a Hottentot to death, named "Warry," because the latter had not bought a knife and flint steel for the ninepence which he had given to him for the purpose. He was sentenced to be hanged and his body suspended at the outside place of execution with the knife above his head until destroyed by the birds of the air.

Both sentences carried out this day.

September 25.—*Meeting of Council.*—Regarding some hands engaged in Scotland.

Paulus Deonys, under master gardener, having served his time long, faithfully and properly, has his monthly pay increased from f16 to f20.

October 3.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important transacted. Three Hottentots, for suspected cattle theft, punished each with fifty blows from a rope's end on their bare posteriors.

October 9.—*Meeting of Council.*—Nothing important.

October 16.— Do.

do.

October 18.—*Meeting of Council.* Memorial of the Burgher Councillors showing that some freemen of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein have houses in the Cape District in which they, or others for them, carry on their ordinary trades, but that these people do no burgher service and mount no guard here. It was therefore requested that they should also be instructed to take their share or provide substitutes, and further report themselves for enrolment to the Burgher Council within a certain time. Offenders to be fined Rds. 10. *Decreed accordingly.*

It was further decided on the recommendation of the Burgher Council that those already free, or those henceforth becoming so, or whose pay is suspended, and those arriving here to settle as free men from Holland, India, or elsewhere, shall have themselves enrolled six weeks after their arrival or receipt of their free

papers, in the district in which they take up their abode. Offenders to be fined Rds. 10.

Young men having reached the age of 16 and failing to have themselves enrolled six weeks after their birthday, to pay the same fine.

Freemen removing from the Cape to Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and *vice versa*, are to have themselves enrolled in their new domicile within three weeks. Offenders likewise to be fined Rds. 10.

Of this amount Rds. 2 will go to the poor, and the rest to the burgher chest.

This resolution to be immediately notified by placcaat.

Mr. D'Ableing found that those allowed to buy timber for cash, at a fixed price, always selected the best and left the worst on the Company's hands. Last year a large quantity had to be sold by auction at a great loss. He suggested that the timber should be sorted, the best kept for the Company, and the rest sold to the public, when he was sure that it would fetch as much as, if not more than the best quality.

The useless wagon wood on hand might likewise be sold.

Decided accordingly.

October 20.—*Burgher Parade*. Meeting and drill take place on the large square between the Castle and the houses (the Parade). Personal inspection of the men by the Governor, accompanied by the Captain and Lieutenant. After inspection all the new officers were installed by him. After every name had been read up from the roll, it was found that the number of burghers at the Cape was 257. After that each company passed the review before the Governor, and fired three volleys, which was repeated before the Castle. They then went home. The members of the Political and Judicial Boards, the higher officials, the burgher councillors and officers, dined with the Governor, and were most courteously received. Towards evening everyone left, after having congratulated and thanked the Governor.

October 23.—*Meeting of Council*. Nothing important transacted.

October 28.—The "Postlooper" and "Amy" sent to Saldanha Bay to burn train oil there.

October 30.—*Meeting of Council*. Council decided to sell some damaged tobacco by auction.

November 6.—*Meeting of Council*. Nothing important done.

November 8.—*Meeting of Council*. Decided to allow the chief surgeon Rds. 8 for every patient cured by him of the venereal disease—as is customary in India—and to charge such patient Rds. 2 for medicine. Every one to be inspected beforehand by another surgeon to see whether he is really so infected. Lesser contagious diseases to be paid for *pro rata* as in India, on condition that such patients have not overdrawn their accounts.

Articles of merchandise written off according to annual custom.

November 11.—Sunday. The usual services conducted by the Rev. Joh. Godefridus d'Ailly. After the afternoon service his Honour the Governor held a bull fight against some dogs on the front square of the Castle, to which he had invited the officers of the Company and the most influential burgher councillors with their military officers. They were well treated by the Governor.

November 12.—The heavy south-easters parching up the country and endangering the wheat crop.

November 13.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance.

November 15.—The Governor indisposed. No court sat.

November 16.—Pieter Kikzee made a member of the Court of Justice *vice* Adrian van Reede, deceased.

November 20.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

November 25.—Heavy south-easters causing a general and severe drought. The corn, now ripening, showing small and very lean ears; a miserable and melancholy sight to see.

November 27.—*Meeting of Council.* As the people were in the habit of putting up for sale but not selling their property, and as great inconvenience and annoyance result from this custom to the vendu master and messenger, causing also a great deal of dispute and ill feeling, it was decided henceforth to allow the vendu master $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and the messenger $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., for all property put up, but not sold, to prevent people from letting them make useless and expensive journeys into the country. The usual charge of 5 per cent. for the vendu master and messenger remaining on all immovable property sold.

November 29.—A fine rain in the evening, which will still do some good to portions of the crops.

December 2.—Heavy rain during the whole night—good for the wheat, vines and gardens.

December 4.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor and Secunde represent the necessity of providing at a small profit certain articles of merchandise to the people out of the stores, especially iron and coal. On the latter a profit of only f3.15 had hitherto been charged, and on the former only f1.14 per 100 lbs. It was decided to raise the price of coal from Rds. 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ to Rds. 14 per chaldron, and that of iron from Rds. 4 to Rds. 5 per 100 lbs. The price to be again lowered as soon as a reduction is also made at home.

Lieutenant Kaje Jesse Slotsboo appointed to succeed the late Adriaan van Reede as member of the Council. He is sworn in by the Governor and takes his seat.

December 7.—The "Amy" brings 10 leaguers oil from Saldanha Bay.

December 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance.

December 19. *Meeting of Council.* W. Corssenaar made elder of the Cape, representing the Company *vice* A. Poulle. Jan d'Ailly, deacon on the Company's side *vice* Jan van Hoorn. On

the side of the burghers were elected Willem Basson and Gerrit Remkes *vice* Jan Lourensz of Bremen. The deacon François Guto to serve another year.

As the harvest is at hand and the Commissioners have to proceed inland to collect the burgher returns; and as from time to time it has been experienced that great abuses occur among most of the burghers or farmers of this government in estimating and returning their annual crops, still standing or lying in the fields, or already gathered, when they appear before the Commissioners sent out to frame the lists, stating just what they like, and withholding a large portion; and as in this way they have defrauded the Company out of its lawful right of tithes to a very great extent, notwithstanding all their lands have hitherto been granted to them gratis, but principally under the servitude contained in all the title deeds, that they shall annually deliver to the Company the tithes of their harvests gathered,—it was decided on the proposition of the Governor, in order to prevent such abuses for the future, to warn all burghers and farmers expressly by placcaat, to conduct themselves properly when estimating and returning their crops, and keep as near the truth as possible, not keeping back or concealing anything, but paying to the Company the tithes, on pain of having all their grain confiscated, whether wheat, barley, or rye, found not returned or concealed; and further of being punished as land thieves (embezzlers of public money). Bread and seed corn to be excepted. Anyone having made a mistake shall in good time return the difference to the Governor. All defrauders to be prosecuted without distinction of person. The fines to be divided equally between the Company, the Fiscal, and the informer, whose name shall be kept secret. Should the Fiscal himself inform, half of the fine is to go to him and the other half to the Company.

And in order to make better provision still in this respect, it was also decided most emphatically to forbid the bakers by placcaat from buying corn from the farmers or others, or to take any over in payment, or by barter, &c., without the special consent of, or an order from the Governor. No one moreover shall be allowed to sell or deliver any grain to the ships without having plainly informed the officer of the outside guard of the same, on pain that the offender will for the first time be fined Rds. 50, for the second Rds. 100, and when convicted for the third time, Rds. 150, besides arbitrary correction.

The farm "Vergelegen," formerly the property of the ex-Governor W. A. van der Stel, but taken from him by the Company, having for various reasons remained unsold hitherto, has on its lands a large quantity of grapes, which is now being cut by the Company's servants. As the pressing season is at hand, and pressing is a work not fit for the Company or convenient under the circumstances, it was decided to make a contract with

some burgher or other, and after reading the tenders of the burgher councillors H. Donker, H. Bouman, and the burghers W. ten Damme and Michiel Lay, who were prepared to do the work on the half, to make the following contract with them:—

That the contractors shall with their own men press all the grapes on the farm "Vergelegen," the Company likewise giving ten slaves for the purpose, and looking after the vineyard.

The pressing to take place in the presence of two commissioners, who are carefully to write down the quantity and the names or kinds of wines pressed. The contractors to use their own material and casks for the work, the Company to supply whatever fustage may be required additionally.

The Company to supply to the contractors for payment the wood and iron hoops required for the making of ten leaguer-tubs, and two treading and two receiving tubs. The company likewise undertaking to make them, and to leave them after the completion of the work to the contractors, to do with them as they like. The contractors likewise to be supplied with the cane required for making 60 ballast baskets, the Company to make the baskets and the latter to remain the property of the contractors.

After the pressing has been completed the produce shall be divided into two equal parts, the one to be delivered to the Company, the other to fall to the contractors. Each side to receive an equal quantity of white Muscadel, red do., "Steen and Groendruif."

The contractors to convey to the country in their own wagons all the fustage of the Company, and after the work has been done, and the division has taken place, the wine apportioned to the Company shall be conveyed to the Castle in the same casks by the contractors, and in as brief a space of time as possible.

Each contracting party to be furnished with a copy of the above.

December 22.—*The Governor's Birthday.* He is 48 years old to-day. Is congratulated by the members of the Political and Judicial Corporations, the most important servants of the Company, and the most influential of the burghers and their wives. All were invited by him to dinner, and from the Castle and the ships in the bay guns were fired. Fireworks were also let off, and at 10 p.m. everyone having thanked the Governor, went home.

December 27.—The commission for collecting the annual returns, leaves for the country.

December 29.—A certain sailor, Jan Paul Sax of Magdenburgh, punished. Is 22 years old and brother of Pieter Andries Sax. When he was discharged from the Company's service to become a farm servant, he took to vagrancy. About a year ago he attacked, robbed and left helplessly lying on the ground the farmer Hans Hendrik Hatting, between the "Tiger Valley" and the "Kuilen." His conscience troubling him he rode round and round the house of his miserable victim the following morning, until before daylight

Hatting's servant Hans Jurgen Krayenbergh, not knowing what was going on, came out and was asked by prisoner whether his master was in. He replied, "No," but that Hatting had perhaps proceeded to Stellenbosch or Drakenstein. Prisoner wishing to hide his crime replied—"Hans lies on the wagon road near our house (*i.e.*, the house of his brother-in-law, Cornelis Obits). I gave him a pair of blue eyes there and a swollen nose," at the same time showing the knife and powder flask. He then rode away, and Jurgen went in search of his cruelly treated master, and found him at the spot mentioned, swollen, wounded and bloody. With a wagon of Obits the patient was removed to the Cape, and the offender arrested. The Court sentenced him to be taken to the place of execution, bound to a stake there, thoroughly scourged on his back with rods, expelled from this country for 25 years, and confined on Robben Island until the arrival of a return ship. He is likewise to pay the medical expenses, and costs of the trial.

When this morning the sentence had been read by the Secretary before the Council and finally considered and approved of for execution; when every preparation had been made, and the garrison was standing before the balcony under arms for the better custody of the prisoner; when the Council bell had according to custom been rung three times, in order that the sentence might be publicly read to the prisoner before the whole community, which was done in presence of the Hon. Council and the Landdrost as prosecutor; the prisoner—who had his sister, the wife of Obits, who had likewise been sentenced, standing next to him, and who would not leave him though she was ordered to go away, being very unwilling to go outside of the circle made by the soldiers—did not hesitate, when the Secretary had read a few lines of the sentence to the public, and reached the statement of the crime, to say in contempt of justice and before all who were present and also in the face of the Council—"It is untrue" (*Dat zijn jokkens*). He was told to keep quiet whilst the Secretary continued reading, but he would not cease shaking his head and mumbling—so that what he said could not be heard—and quasi sighing. When the sentence had been read he asked the Landdrost whether he could not get a copy of it, expressing in that way his gross, insolent obstinacy, opposition and contempt of justice. All this having been reported to the Governor, the latter at once convened a council meeting and asked whether it would not be expedient to postpone the execution (because of that enormity), and further examine the obstinate prisoner, in order to punish him according to his deserts, and provisionally to arrest his sister (the wife of Cornelis Obits). This was unanimously agreed to, and the execution of the sentence delayed.

December 31.—*Meeting of Council.* The Secunde J. C. d'Ableing appointed to succeed Willem Corsseenaar as president of the

Orphan Board, and Abraham Diemer as ordinary member *vice* Cornelis Botma to represent the burghers.

As members for the Marriage Board were selected from the burghers Hendrik Bouman and Abraham Diemer *vice* Cornelis Botma and Nicolas Oortmans.

Dirk Coetzee and Pieter van der Byl elected Heemraden of Stellenbosch *vice* Antonie van der Lith and Dirk Mol.

François du Toit and Arnoud Kruisman elected Heemraden of Drakenstein *vice* Pierre Rousseau and Jacobus van As.

Claude Marais appointed elder of Drakenstein *vice* Pierre Villiers; and Daniel Hugot and Hermanus Bosman appointed deacons *vice* Charles Marais and Abraham Vivie.

When the election of burgher councillors was being discussed, and the Governor had given his vote for the ex-burgher councillor, H. Husing—one of those nominated—the Secunde stated that he could not agree with that choice for the reasons contained in the following remonstrance and request submitted by him to Commissioner Cornelis Joan Simons and Governor Louis van Assenburgh, and in the marginal notes marked on the same by those two gentlemen.

Remonstrance and request as above.

"It is well known to you that the burgher H. Husing, having been summoned to appear before the Political Council on the 7th instant, in the matter of the petition of the Hon. W. A. van der Stel for leave to remain over here a year longer in order to conduct to its end a lawsuit in which he had a few days previously been involved by the said Husing,—had amongst other angry expressions against the said Mr. van der Stel, also said that it would never go well here as long as his Honour was here, as the Inquisition Council had lasted even after he had been out of the Government, and is still proceeding on its course. Upon that the writer, addressing you, said that he was in duty and honour bound not to show indifference concerning the last words, viz., that "the Council of Inquisition," &c., as he had since that time had the government in his hands and consequently presided in the Council. He therefore could not tolerate that his government, which to the best of his judgment he had, with the moderate talents at his disposal, conducted with order and discretion, should be libelled by his bold tongue just as his passions dictated, and in the presence of your honourable selves. When he observed that you took offence at that kind of language he endeavoured to turn the sense, pretending that his words did not refer to the Council of Policy, but to that of Justice; but as the latter is of a much more delicate nature, the writer finds himself compelled, as he declared at the time in Council also, in defence of his own honour and that of his fellow members, to turn towards your Honours and respectfully but urgently to request you that the said H. Husing may be ordered before the end of this week to point out and prove in

writing, for what reason he has branded the Court of Justice with the defamatory appellation of Inquisition Council, especially that part of his expression that it had still continued after Mr. van der Stel had surrendered the government, that calumnies of this nature, should they by rumour or malicious pens—which in this promontory at all events are busy more than too much—come to the ears of the Directors or other important personages, may not cause a wrong impression regarding the undersigned, in their minds; who with a clear conscience submits himself entirely to an investigation by you of his conduct and actions during the period of his government here And in case Husing be unable to give full satisfaction concerning the same, to condemn him to such reparation and correction, as in your opinion may be considered proper. And that this, with what may be your decision on it, may be inserted in the resolution book, seeing that the matter took place in *plano senatu*” . . . (Signed) J. C. d’Ableing. 18th March, 1708.

In the margin was written:—The request, as not at all unfounded, might be accorded to the chief merchant and Administrator, J. C. d’Ableing, but considering that the accused, Sieur Henning Husing, ex-burgher councillor, allowed his tongue to run much further apparently than he intended, the petitioner will have for that reason, and in the present state of the times, to be satisfied with the last part of his request, viz, that this memorial of his may be inserted in the resolution book, which we accord. (Signed) In the Castle, G.H., 11th April, 1708. Cornelis Joan Simons, and L. van Assenburgh.

In consequence of this Mr. d’Ableing submitted that he could not sit in any board with the said Husing unless the latter retracted his words and made proper amends for the same.

Husing was thereupon called in and informed of the above by the Governor, who asked him whether he persisted in what he had said, or acknowledged the members of the Board as honest people against whom he had nothing to say. He replied that he had uttered the words mentioned in a passion, and had nothing to say against the Council, and further that he would consider it an honour to sit with them at any board.

It was then unanimously found good to elect Henning Husing as Burgher Councillor, together with Hendrik Donker, instead of the retiring Cornelis Botma and Hendrik Bouman.

The Secunde shows by memorial according to the yearly returns deposited in his office, that the returns of grain had been made very soberly and greatly to the loss of the Company. The sums for tithes in arrear since 1702 up to date were on

857 muids of wheat received at f8·10, or for f7,284·10			
498½	rye	f7	f3,489·10
153	barley	f4	f612
1,508½ muids altogether for		.. ..	f11,386

These arrears had not been caused by the inability or unsuccessfulness of the farmers, and hence it would be difficult for him and injurious to the Company if their collection were longer delayed. As the harvest was at hand he wished to know how they should be collected, as they would fill a large gap in the annual expenditure.

He wished also to draw attention to the debts of various persons in the freebooks amounting to £47,646·3. Some are able to pay, others not, on account of bad management or death.

He submitted that the whole should be carefully gone into, and those who can, be made to pay. Others to receive extension of time, and in case of the dead, to inquire into the circumstances of the heirs, &c.

He likewise referred to the arrears for servants' hire (knechts loon), amounting to £3,175·10.

It was resolved to give notice to all to pay their arrears with this harvest; those wishing to object, to appear before this board. For the rest, the proposal of the Secunde was adopted.

God the Lord be thanked, Who has protected us this year again so graciously from all enemies from outside, and internal wars with the Hottentot natives; we earnestly beseech Him that we may continue here free from all evil attacks in good tranquillity, peace and union unto a happy and prosperous end.

1709.

January 1.—New Year, according to old custom, inducted with 17 guns. No south-easter—fine air. All the leading officials and their wives proceed to the Governor at 9 a.m. to congratulate him and wish him a happy year. They were most kindly received and remained to dinner. At 9 p.m. (the day having passed with particular enjoyment and unanimity, and his Honour having been civilly thanked) everyone went home. Strong south-easter again in the evening.

January 8.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

January 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Great want of smith's coals. Some to be landed from the "Waarde," also two casks of butter, of which we have nothing left, mainly in consequence of the heavy supplies to the last return fleet and other ships.

January 11.—The Fiscal and Commissioners proceed to Salt River to inspect a corpse. Only a skeleton was found, which could not be identified. It was buried there. The heat "smothering."

January 15.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

January 17.—Court of Justice sentences a soldier for deserting his post to be severely whipped by the Caffers, placed in irons, and to serve one and a half years on Robben Island as a convict. He is likewise to forego three months' pay and pay the costs. Weather still frightfully hot.

January 22.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

January 24.—*Meeting of Court of Justice.* A man and woman, both married, but cohabiting together for ten years, and having begotten four children, each fined Rds. 70 for reasons; also to be banished separately for life from the Company's possessions, and to pay the costs.

January 26.—Heavy south-easter. Arrival of the "*Mercurius*," which had with the "*Carthago*" left for Mauritius on the 8th September last year. Both arrived there on the 2nd November in the south-east and north-west harbours. On the 3rd December the "*Carthago*" left for Batavia with some freemen, and on the 25th December the "*Mercurius*" returned hither with the rest, so that only the garrison remained behind, which is anxiously awaiting its removal.

January 29.—*Meeting of Council.* Resolved to land some coal out of the "*Zandhorst*" for the Company, the free smiths and agriculturists.

February 2.—Jan Paul Sax, whose case was postponed on the 28th December, was this day punished without any aggravation of the previous sentence. Condemned on the 28th December he did not hesitate, &c. (see Journal of 29th December). Having both by word of mouth and in writing expressed his contrition, and been detained five weeks longer, it was decided to adhere to the sentence as it stood.

February 4.—Arrival of the "*Zeelandia*" with the secret orders for the return fleet. She brought the pleasant news that last year's return ships had arrived on the 13th and 14th September last. The vessel had in the latitude of Cape Finisterre been chased by a Turk carrying an English flag, but had escaped.

February 5.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

February 12.—No ships in the bay. The Governor at 5 a.m. proceeded to "*Vergelegen*" in Hottentots Holland with the Secunde and Secretary of the Council; they were accompanied by two clerks appointed to be present at the grape pressing, and intend to subdivide the farm and give the necessary orders to carry out the instructions of the Directors.

February 15.—A stiff south-easter before noon. Calm in the afternoon. Weather very oppressively hot. The wine farmers everywhere busy pressing their grapes, and the agriculturists threshing their wheat, which is more than was expected, and conveying the same to the Company's stores.

February 19.—Arrival of the "*Schellenberg*." Had left with eight other ships Batavia's roadstead on the 26th November, and under the flag of the Independent Councillor of Justice, Advocate Rykloff Michiel van Goens, passed through the Straits of Sunda on the 19th December.

February 20.—Arrival of five of the above. The Governor supposed to be at Stellenbosch, and notified of the fact by express.

February 21.—Return of the Governor in the afternoon, in good health. He had the farm "Vergelegen" subdivided into four lots, to be sold at an early opportunity.

February 23.—*Meeting of Council.*—The despatches received were read.

February 26.—*Meeting of Council.* To save the preserved provisions, of which the supply is limited, it was resolved to allow the fleet three refreshment days per week.

March 5.—*Meeting of Council.* The burgher Herbert Jansz of Schoonhoven, one of the finders of the piece of ambergris at Mauritius in 1699 (it weighed 37 lbs.), wished to have his reward, viz, one-fifth of the same at Rds. 5 per oz., fixed by the ex-Commander Lamotius. In their despatch of 23rd June, 1700, the Directors disallowed it, and fixed Rds. 1 per oz., with a flask of arrack, as was customary before. Decided to pay him the arrack in money at 4 skillings per flask, as he is poor and in want, and was compelled to abandon his prosperity on the island with wife and children. The arrack also would have been more valuable to him there, and the Company's stores here are likewise soberly provided with it. The Rd. 1 premium had already been paid out to him at Mauritius according to the information of Commander Momber. This matter to be communicated to the Directors for their instructions.

Some damaged grain written off.

March 12.—*Meeting of Council.* To save the preserved provisions as much as possible, the Ceylon squadron shall have three refreshment days per week.

March 15.—The Governor and some members of the Political Council, deputed for the purpose, meet in order to give their discharges to time-expired servants.

March 15.—*United Meeting of Political and Ships' Council.* Regarding the damaged portions of the cargo of the "Slooten," &c

March 18.—*Meeting of Council.* Further inspection of the "Slooten" ordered. The fleet not to wait for the "Beverwyk." The Governor draws attention to the scarcity of pork and meat on most of the Batavia ships, and asks whether the fleet should wait to be supplied by ships from home which may arrive, or by the "Overryp" expected from Batavia; or whether any other plan may be discovered wherewith to supply the vessels mentioned. As the fleet cannot wait, it was decided to ask the three privileged butchers whether they would be able eight days before the fleet's departure, to kill and salt down as much as would be required. The barley peeler, Claas Mayboom, was prepared to deliver 4,000 lbs. of barley at Rds. 3 per muid.

The quarrel between the skipper of the "Huys te Heemert" and his two officers referred to the fiscal of the return fleet for inquiry.

March 20.—*Meeting of Broad Council.* Report on the "Slooten."

Some guns to be transported from the "Wassenaar" into the "Slooten" for ballast.

The quantity of meat and pork on board the ships examined. It was found that there would not be sufficient casks in which to preserve the salted meat, and that no reliance could be placed on the durability of meat salted at the Cape; that most of the skippers preferred dried and smoked mutton to meat salted here, on condition that the rations for the men were properly regulated. It was therefore unanimously decided as a provisional step to inform all the people by advertisement that whoever was willing to supply a quantity of good and serviceable dried or smoked mutton for the ships, if living at the Cape, he was to report himself within two days to the Secunde, and if at Stellenbosch within three or four days after date to the Landdrost and H.H., stating the quantity he will be able to deliver within a fortnight according to contract. That they would be satisfactorily paid and left contented, as a great service would be rendered to the Company. When it is known how much will be delivered, further steps may be taken. Further meeting to-morrow.

March 22.—*Meeting of Council.*—Certain damaged cargo of the "Slooten" to be sold by public auction. Also some damaged tobacco of Craamer at Amsterdam. Should the whole not fetch a reasonable sum, then it is not to be sold but gradually distributed among the slaves.

March 28.—*Broad Council Meeting.* Not one hardly offered himself for the supply of dried or smoked meat. Only 2,500 or 3,000 lbs. were offered—a quantity very little among so many vessels. Necessity of supplying the ships properly. The Governor and flag officers inspect some meat salted eight days ago by the contractor Husing. The lean parts were found good, but the thick parts already spoiling. Decided that the meat should first lie some days in the brine to draw out the blood, and after that placed in new salt. That was not the idea of Husing but of his fellow-contractor Michiel Ley. The former believed that the meat should be left in its first salt and not pickled beforehand; and was prepared to guarantee the supply remaining good. It was decided, however, to adopt the plan of double salting, recommended by Ley; Husing ordered to supply in that manner; the "Meervliet" having brought sufficient casks for the purpose. Ley to supply his share according to his plan. The Company to supply the pepper.

Decided to take over for the Company, the meat already salted by Husing. The good portions to be distributed among the crews, and the tainted ones among the slaves.

Memorial of Pieter Daalder and Doede Willemsz de Rens, senior and junior mates of the "Huis te Hemert" (see March 18). That their skipper, Jan Portier, had charged them that they had on the 13th January been anchored above the second point of

Java, where the skipper, with the knowledge of the first petitioner, had sent a boat to the watering-place; that whilst the boat was away, the skipper and first officer had spoken some time about the wind; that the second petitioner, being under the awning, heard the conversation and joined in it, saying—"In this way another month may pass; we are wasting our time here"; that the skipper replied and asked why he had so much talk, and whether he would keep his tongue; as he would not bear so much talking from him. That the skipper repeated this two or three times, that the second petitioner continued as brusque as before, and would not remain silent; that thereupon the skipper gave him a box on the ears; that thereupon the second petitioner seized hold of the skipper, whose coat was slightly torn in the neck; that thereupon the first petitioner intervened and separated them; that the skipper having in the meanwhile obtained a rope, knocked a hole with it in the head of the second petitioner, and ordered him at once to be put in irons; that the first petitioner then said, that shall not be done; as it did not behove a skipper to slap a mate. That the skipper replied that if the same thing happened to him he also would not bear it; that the mate replied that he would beware of giving any one a slap, &c. That petitioners submit that they had merely spoken and acted on the spur of the moment in order to proceed as quickly as possible, and to give the skipper time to cool down again; and thirdly that the second supplicant only touched the skipper to ward him off and without any evil purpose; that afterwards they discovered that such a conclusion of malice might be drawn; that no other quarrel took place during the voyage; that they trust that the facts of the case are not inexcusable; and that according to the 27th Article of the instructions of the Court of Holland, in order to avoid a long process with its expenses, they are prepared to submit themselves to your hon. arbitration. They see it before them, and are afraid that in prosecuting the case against them, as stated, great expense must be incurred and great inconvenience caused them by being removed from their vessels; and that therefore they turn to you with the prayer that what they have adduced may be taken into consideration, and that your Honours may receive your petitioners in their "submission."

The skipper and his Council decided to leave the question of their "submission" to the arbitration of the Council, which decided, in order to prevent further trouble, to remove them from their ship, to put D. Daalder as second mate on the "Gamron," and replace him by David Brouwer, skipper of the "Nagel," and further to put De Rens as second officer on the "Wassenaar," and fill the vacancy with Frank Verseyde.

They were further ordered to apologise to the skipper before the Broad Council, and to thank the latter for the mercy extended to them; also to promise to be more careful in their conduct towards their superiors.

April 2.—*Broad Council Meeting.* The officers prefer waiting a few days longer for the salt meat required, in order to be properly supplied. Day of departure fixed on the 15th April.

April 6.—*Broad Council.* The two mates apologise as above (see March 28). All busy preparing for the departure of the fleet.

April 9.—Every one looking out for an outward bound ship or the "Overryp" from Batavia with pork and meat for the fleet, but no vessel appears. It is to be feared that the fleet will have to leave with the meat salted here, which is now found to be very fair.

April 10.—To-morrow the farewell dinner to the fleet will take place at the Governor's house in the Castle. The invitations sent out to-day.

April 11.—The drums beaten for the second time to-day. The farewell dinner took place this evening, and passed off nicely with much sweetness and enjoyment.

April 12.—Officers bidding farewell. The sky cloudy with a sea breeze. Lightning at night, and thunder heard far inland.

April 13.—Admiral Goens and officers of the fleet take their last farewell to proceed on board. *Meeting of Broad Council*, regarding the damaged cargo of the "Scotus." The cinnamon to be burnt at once.

The second person, Mr. D'Ableing, laid before the meeting a declaration, dated 12th inst., made by the skippers of the "Wasse-naar" and "Westhoven," at his request, containing in substance some expressions of contempt and injury uttered against him in his office by the skipper of the "Generale Vrede"; and in a memorial requested that proper reparation for the same might be made. He does not wish to bother the meeting, with his private affairs, but his good name and honour had been much injured by skipper Gerrit Gerritsz Boom, as will appear from the annexed declaration. With such charges against him no honest man could serve the Company, and he therefore begs, as the fleet will soon leave, that the said skipper may be compelled to publish what he knows against him, and which will make him hide his head in shame, or in case of failure, condemned to such reparation or correction as the Council thinks necessary.

The two witnesses adhered to their declaration, and the skipper declared that he knew nothing against the honour or good name of Mr. d'Ableing; that he acknowledged him to be an honest man, and that the words had been uttered by him in anger but with no evil meaning. Decided that the skipper shall, in full council and before the witnesses, declare Mr. d'Ableing to be an honest man, and that he had spoken falsely when uttering the words complained of; that he was sorry for having done so, and begged the pardon of the Council and the person injured. This was done.

April 15.—Admiral van Goens and officers proceed on board.

The skippers who are to receive the boxes with books, letters and papers to-morrow, are only left on shore.

April 16.—The papers delivered to the skippers. Most of them proceed on board.

April 17.—The Governor visits the fleet, and having bid farewell to the officers, he returned to the Castle about 5 p.m.

April 19.—Strong west wind and rain. Ships ordered to prepare for bad weather.

April 20.—Arrival of the Danish ship "Fredericus Quartus" from the "Zond," on the 5th December. Her skipper delivered to the Governor a letter from the skipper of the galiot "Haring," dated 8th March, containing the information that the galiot "Voorspoed," despatched with the secret signals, had been taken by the French, with all the papers on board, through carelessness of the skipper. For that reason the "Haring" had been sent out with other signals and orders; and also the galiot "Arend." In the afternoon the "Haring" arrived, and when its despatches had been read it was decided to let it return at once with the fleet, as the skipper could be ready in two days. The men ordered to be refreshed twice a day, and the ship provided with fresh water, &c.

April 21.—A fine south-east wind. The fleet leaves with two English Indiamen in company. At night they are out of sight.

April 23.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Meervliet" having been cleared of all her preserved meat and pork for the use of the fleet, is to remain here until the arrival of a vessel with supplies, it being too dangerous to send her away only with Cape salt meat.

The following placcaat issued:—Some people in the habit of buying the clothing, &c., given twice a year to the slaves, notwithstanding the placcaat of 5th July, 1700. Said placcaat therefore renewed with the ampliation that no one shall be allowed to buy any clothing, &c. from the slaves unless the latter have a written permission from the lieutenant of the fort superintending the Company's slaves. By the latter are understood those who on Sundays or at other times, by labour or fishing, know how to earn a penny and so provide themselves properly with clothes.

A contagious disease among the slaves. About 70 laid up; some already dead. Resolved to supply them daily with 300 lbs. fresh mutton to be boiled in rice. This quantity to be increased or diminished according to the number of sick.

April 26.—Fine rain during the night; will enable the low-lying farmers to plough.

April 30.—Arrival of the "Overryp" and "Donauw" from Batavia, on the 17th January. The former freighted with provisions for the Cape.

Meeting of Council.—The Governor refers to the necessity of appointing a day for the sale of "Vergelegen." The authorised agents of Mr. van der Stel enter the meeting and state that they will be busy until about November with breaking down the big

house and storing the material ; also with riding on the Company's wines and such goods as were still on the farm and belonged to Mr. van der Stel.

As the ploughing season is at hand, and the buyers would not have time to procure for themselves the necessary implements for agriculture before the season is over, and as it will be better for the lands to lie fallow for a year, and moreover as the Council has not yet agreed with the agents of Governor W. A. van der Stel about the price for the buildings, it was decided to postpone the sale until the month of October.

The vines to be pruned by the Company's slaves, and proper and timely notice to be given of the sale.

Some damaged goods to be sold.

May 2.—A sailor who had deserted from the "Popkensburg" and wandered about inland, sentenced by the Court of Justice to be whipped and serve as a convict in irons for six months. Two slaves of freemen, for theft of sheep and garden produce, sentenced to be hanged ; and another for garden robbery likewise sentenced (see below, May 7).

May 7.—The above sentence carried out. The slave Sato of Macasser, for vagrancy and roguery, &c. condemned to stand with the noose round his neck under the gallows. After that to be burnt on the right cheek, and then after the execution of the others to be sent home to his master (Verwey). But instead of abandoning his evil course he and Jan of Malabar, about 26 or 28 years old, the property of Mrs. Christina Stans, widow of the late burgher Jan van Meerland, decided to abscond for the purpose evidently of stealing. That on a certain night they proceeded towards the Liesbeek River—the farm of the burgher Jacob de Wet, whose slave Claas they tempted to run away also. Two or three days they hid themselves away among the bushes on the farm of the master of the first named prisoner, where two other slaves, Tulk and Aron, joined them. That these five, carrying with them a gun stolen from de Wet, proceeded together along the beach to the Groene Kloof, living on cray fish and mussels ; that they were met there by their wives, but having been discovered by some Europeans, had scattered themselves ; that the two prisoners remained together, and some time afterwards, not knowing what had become of the other three, had proceeded in the direction of Salt River and Rondeboschje ; that the first prisoner had at night gone to the farm of de Wet, where he spoke to the third prisoner, Jacob of Malabar, about 29 or 30 years old, also an old rascal and vagrant, who voluntarily confessed that the first prisoner had persuaded him again to run away with him, and that he would rid him of the very heavy irons into which he had been placed by his master because of his loose and wild life ; that the third prisoner having agreed, and herding his master's goats since the running away of Claas, had gone with the

animals to the pastures, to a place called the Krommeboomen, where he found the first-named two prisoners, with whom he shared a piece of bread from his knapsack; that afterwards they decided to kill a goat. That at night the third prisoner returned home with the goats in his charge, and afterwards, when it was dark, ran away to the others; that the next morning Sato removed the irons from him with a cold chisel; and that the following night they entered the garden of Albert Barendsz, where they stole a number of apples, quinoes, and three pumpkins, which they sold at the Cape in order to buy bread; but that Claas was on the way apprehended by the servant of the burgher Claas Laubser and delivered to his master Jac. de Wet. That he was finally surrendered to the Fiscal. That the two first-named prisoners thereupon decided to proceed to the Salt River to look for Claas. That finding a window open in the shed of the burgher Simon Face, they whistled in order to find out whether there were any people about or in the shed, but observing nothing, the first prisoner entered the shed and stole two sheep, which the two killed and consumed some distance off in the rushes. That finally, after so much wandering, like a moth flying into the candle, they were apprehended in the downs by the burgher Hans Jurgen Coetzee, and brought to the Cape. After trial the two prisoners Sato and Jan were sentenced to be hanged with a sheepskin on their heads, and to be exposed to the air and vultures on the outside place of execution. Jacob of Malabar had to stand with the noose round his neck and look on; after that he was scourged, branded on the right cheek, and put in irons as he had been before and sent home to his master. All prisoners to pay the costs.

Jan Jacobsz of Dordrecht, 23 years old, sailor in the Company's service, brought in irons on board the "Zoelen," in which he was taken to India, punished at Galle for crimes, and finally arrived here with the return ship "Unie," on board of which he was again ironed for bad conduct, convicted by the Court of the following:—That on the 7th March last he had said at the house of the canteen-keeper, Antonie Hoesemans, "I wish I had a faithful mate, I could stroll about the whole night." That thereupon a short person, whom prisoner professed not to know, replied—"I will go with you." That between 7 and 8 p.m. they arrived between Mr. Elsevier's house and the churchyard wall, and followed the soldier Jan Lourens Swenk, a tailor, carrying a parcel. They called out to him "Werda," but he seeing that they were sailors and not the watch, went on without answering. The prisoner and his mate thereupon attacked him, saying in substance, "Dog, surrender!" Swenk, not wishing to do so, was thrown by the two on the ground; that thereupon the prisoner, holding a bare knife in his hand and planting his knee on Swenk's breast, allowed the accomplice to despoil him of everything. Swenk, overpowered and making a noise, was told to be quiet or he

would be killed. He was further so battered with fists that he was irrecongnisable. Prisoner then asked his mate—"Have you all the money now?" and receiving a reply in the affirmative, left Swenk, robbed of his all, which consisted of 16 or 17 guilders, a key, a comb, and the parcel, which contained a blue frock without sleeves, tied up in an Indian handkerchief. And whereas the prisoner boldly denies this highway robbery, he has, nevertheless, been clearly convicted of the same. That same night he was in the "half aamtje," or Hoeseman's house, and also present when the mishap occurred to Swenk. He had not only beaten Swenk, but the latter's parcel was found in his possession. After having committed this crime in drunkenness, or in consequence of his own wicked disposition, and being desirous of further cooling his passion, he sat that same night about ten on the stoep of the burgher Abraham Hartogh, when two sailors coming from the inn, viz., J. v. d. Gragt of Brussels and Wouter Claasz of Waddinxveen, passed him. He quietly asked them whether they were the people with whom he had had to do, and though he was answered "No," he seized Claasz by the arm and said—"No, you dog! you must first have something," at the same time wounding him in the cheek with his bare knife above and below the jaw. The other sailor would have shared the same fate if they had not both run away—they being unarmed. The next morning prisoner was apprehended. This last crime he likewise stubbornly denied, although satisfactorily proved by the sailors and his own confession when interrogated. Moreover, when apprehended and his upper trousers were examined he denied that he had a knife, which, however, was afterwards found in his third or innermost pair of trousers.

All this being an open act of violence and violation of the safety of the streets in two cases, the one accompanied with theft, committed on people who without molesting anyone, use the public roads—a matter quite subversive of the general liberty, peace, and quiet of this place, and of the people who would only with fear and trembling be able to make use of the streets unless powerful means for prevention were adopted, and further not to be tolerated in a country where justice is maintained, but to be heavily punished; therefore the Court, &c., condemns the prisoner to be brought to the place of execution and there to carry on his breast a large paper on which shall be written with large letters—"The violent and thievish disturber of the safety of the streets," to look on the other executions, to be well scourged on the back and branded, to be riveted in irons, and serve as convict on Robben Island for 12 years.

May 14.—*Meeting of Council.* The two late return ships, "Donauw" and "Reynenburg," to have three refreshment days during the week.

May 22.—The "Postlooper" arrives from Robben Island,

bringing a soldier and a corpse. The former had killed his comrade with a knife. *Post-mortem* examination.

May 25.—Sentence passed on the sailor Roelof Cornelisz of Amsterdam for stabbing a comrade. On the 7th last in the evening he had with two other sailors of the "Samson," viz., Jan Jansz Swart of Amsterdam and Jacob van 't Hoff of Rotterdam, been at the house of the lessee of the Cape wine license, Johannes Phyffer, and drinking. "That at 9 p.m. they left, intending to proceed on board; that they passed the house of the burgher David Heufke, called "Het laatste stuivertje"; that prisoner commenced quarrelling on the beach there with Swart, because the latter had told him that the ostriches in the Castle were cassowaries. That Swart did not wish to quarrel, saying—"I have a wife and children and must know my duty to them"; that thereupon prisoner called out—"Stand fast!" and at the same time gave Swart a cut in the left cheek, and with such fury that 't Hoff, who separated them, was astonished that he and the wounded man did not receive many wounds. That prisoner further said—"If I knew that you would complain I would kill you"; that the three went to the hospital to have the wound bound up; that prisoner returned to the beach, where he slept; that in the morning he went from the jetty with some sailors to the house of the burgher Jan Jurgen van Lier, where he changed his clothing in order not to be recognised; and that the same morning he was apprehended." . . . Sentence of the Court is that he be severely whipped on the place of execution with a knife above his head, and according to the law of retaliation receive a cut with a knife in his left cheek, clenched in irons, and serve as convict on Robben Island for 2 years.

May 27.—Rain much wanted on the higher lands for ploughing.

May 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

May 29.—Heavy rains.

May 31.—Governor receives letter from the junior mate of the "Nagel" in Saldanha Bay, informing him of the destruction of that vessel by fire on the 27th. He had been on shore in the afternoon to mend the sein (10 casks of fish being already cured) whilst the senior mate and the surgeon had gone to sit among the men in the forecastle, leaving the cabin empty. In the evening the surgeon lighted the candle there, and at once returned to the forecastle. The fire originated in the cabin, as all testify. "We heard them calling out, and soon saw the fire from shore. We at once went on board and endeavoured to extinguish it by letting the galiot sink, but the water was too low for that purpose. We have been able to save nothing, our food, clothing, and bedding are all burnt, and we are at the station together expecting your orders," &c.

The Governor ordered the mate and surgeon to remain under arrest in the Castle.

June 2.—Arrival of the English ship “Litchfield” and the Company’s vessel “Noordhoek,” the latter having on board Nicolaas Jan van Hoorn, with the rank of Chief Merchant. About 90 miles outside the channel, when separated from its consorts and in company of a West Indiaman, it had encountered a vessel of 40 guns, under the English flag, which having hailed it, at once gave it a broadside and a shower of musket balls. The “Noordhoek,” being well prepared, returned the compliment, and after a fight of three glasses the enemy retired with the object of attacking the West Indiaman, but the “Noordhoek” sailed thither, and the attempt was abandoned. No damage of importance was done, and there were neither dead nor wounded. On the 17th and 18th they were again pursued by two other French ships, but a heavy mist coming up, they outsailed them.

June 4.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing particular.

Arrival of the “Brug,” which had taken the northern course, where it had been thrice pursued by pirates; with two it exchanged broadsides without receiving any injury. Near Madeira a Turk had been seen, who had chased them, but finding them too powerful had desisted.

June 11.—Departure of the return ships.

Meeting of Council. The Governor represents the necessity of despatching a ship to Mauritius to take away to Batavia the Company’s servants and goods still there, the people being entirely destitute of everything. Their pay likewise runs on, and no benefit is derived from them. It was decided to send the “Overryp,” which had already discharged its cargo for the Cape, and also the “Mercurius,” in order to bring to the Cape some ebony and wagon wood lying ready on the island, and also some 17 slaves.

And as the Batavia Council in their despatches of 15th January, and especially of 18th February, complain of more wheat being sent them for some years now, than what they asked for, advising that no more wheat shall be sent this year than the quantity still necessary to comply with the requisition, &c., and as the various shipments have not been made by the Council’s independent orders, but by the special authority of the Directors, contained in two extracts of letters written to India, and dated 7th September, 1696, and 9th October, 1697, especially in order to benefit agriculture here; and as there is a large quantity of wheat on hand which cannot possibly be consumed here, if some be not sent to Batavia in addition to what has been ordered, and which will most certainly be destroyed by insects; and as the Council has in its despatch of the 7th February last notified in time that it will be able to send to India about 250 lasts of wheat in order to enable them to regulate their requisition from other portions of India, it was unanimously resolved to send to Batavia with the “Overryp” and other ships 250 lasts of grain; the more

so as it is known for certain that Cape wheat is preferred far above that of Surat or Bengal, and will therefore certainly find a market; and should it unexpectedly occur that a quantity of wheat sent hence to Batavia became spoilt there, it was considered that it would be the same to the Company whether it happened in that capital or at the Cape. It must unavoidably happen here, and therefore the Council cannot go wrong by carrying out the instructions of the Directors.

As the "Overryp" has brought a quantity of teak planking from Batavia, it was decided to have the whole hospital ceiled in order to make the building stronger, and remove the draught from the sick. About 800 or 900 planks will be required.

June 13.—Heavy thunder and lightning in the evening, but no strong wind. Rain in the early part of the night.

June 14.—Heavy thunder during the night.

June 17.—The prisoner Egbert Egbertsz of Amsterdam confesses to the crime of having stabbed the soldier Roelof van der Meulen to death on Robben Island.

June 18.—*Meeting of Council.* Many servants of the Company have deserted and fled with other offenders and Englishmen and other foreigners towards the wilderness and mountains, leading a thievish and godless life. Every attempt to apprehend them hitherto a failure. The probability of their repentance and disgust with the life led by them, considered; hence Fiscal Blesius proposes and the Council decides to clear this Colony of all such pernicious people, from whom only evil can be expected, by pardoning them, and publishing a general amnesty to all, excepting incendiaries, murderers, burglars, cattle thieves and highwaymen. Within two months after date they are to report themselves at the Castle. Should they fail to do so and be captured afterwards, they are to be punished as fugitives and deserters, vagrants and disturbers of the public peace. The placcaat drawn up on the 19th.

June 23.—Sunday. Installation of Abraham Poulle, Secretary of Justice, as elder representing the Company, *vice* the deceased salesman Willem Corssenaar.

June 25.—Egbert Egbertsz shot for having treacherously killed Roelof van der Meulen (see June 17 and before); and Simon of Malabar, slave of Matthys Greef, hanged for theft. On a Sunday, three years ago, he and Kelder, a servant of the Company and horse herd at Klapmuts, had been at the house of an old man, Frans Hendriks de Raad, *alias* Platte Boer, at Stellenbosch, and at a time when he knew that the said Frans and his wife Aatje Philips were at his master's house. "That 'Kelder' opened the window and climbed into the house; that prisoner stood on the watch outside to look out for the passers-by; that Kelder broke open the chest and stole Rds. 139 tied in a piece of sailcloth, a silver purse in which there were 8 diamonds, a silver-mounted belt, a hat, an under waistcoat with 24 silver buttons, 16 buttons

with silver plates, and a silver breech button." He had confessed that, excepting the button last mentioned and the money, of which he had only received Rds. 25, he had thrown the waistcoat, after having cut off the silver buttons, into the bushes. When he returned home he pretended to pity the poor old people who had been robbed and were still at his master's house, by saying "that poor woman's property has been stolen," endeavouring by such words of sympathy to hide his premeditated crime. For that purpose he also gave the silver purse, the belt and diamonds to his mistress, the wife of Matthys Greeff, in order to compromise her as aider and abetter, and secure her protection; the money and the silver buttons he kept for himself. The buttons he sold to a certain Jan Roux at Drakenstein for twopence each and gambled the amount away at the house of Jan Valniet at Stellenbosch. When the robbery was discovered the prisoner was ordered by his master to keep out of the way, and he was sent first to an outside station, the "Drie Fonteynen," and after that to the 24 Rivers. This order the prisoner obeyed and remained in his hiding-place until, like all other vagabonds, he flew into the candle like a moth. Some four months ago he had incited some slaves to steal their master's cattle, which he had kept among his master's lambs, and with which he had run away under the direction of two Dutch or Europeans, who professed to have a compass, with which they might reach another country in six weeks' time. Together they carried off 19 sheep, 7 of the Heemraad Jan Botma, and 12 of Mr. Elsevier, also some tobacco, two guns, and powder and lead stolen from Hans Polonie (servant of Elsevier); prisoner then commenced the journey with the two Europeans, Jan Bakker and another Jan; and when they had eaten up everything they parted from the Europeans; becoming then the leader of the company and proceeding inland beyond the Olifants River into the Cochema's land, they were attacked by the Hottentots, who robbed them of their goods and ammunition, and broke and threw their firelocks into the river. When prisoner and his comrades had crossed the river to this side, they were again attacked by the Hottentots (Namaquas or Bushmen), captured and delivered into the hands of justice, &c., &c.

Signed by L. van Assenburgh, J. C. d'Ableing, O. Bergh, Js. Swellengrebel, W. van Putten, K. J. Slotsboo, Pr. Kikze, Claas Hendriksz: Diepenauw, Henning Husing, and H. Donker, all members of the Court of Justice.

June 30.—Sunday. Muster of the garrison. The garrison itself, 449; country stations, 28; on the galiots and the "Amy," 55; sick in hospital, 72; total, 604. Convicts on the island, 17; grand total, 621 men.

July 2.—A cold south-east wind, as if it were summer. This makes many farmers sigh, who have not yet been able to put the plough into the ground.

Meeting of Council.—Nothing important.

July 6.—A little rain. The “*Mercurius*” ready to leave for Mauritius.

July 9.—*Meeting of Council.* Certain damaged wheat written off.

July 11.—The “*Mercurius*” leaves for Mauritius.

July 16.—*Meeting of Council.* A quantity of rotten tobacco written off. W. van Putten, member of the Council of Policy and Court of Justice, is at his request relieved from the office of depôt keeper. His time of service has expired, and during all the time he has acted faithfully and well. He is to remain six months longer until another has been properly initiated into the management of the depôt.

July 23.—Thunder and lightning in the afternoon, and a sudden heavy rain.

Meeting of Council.—Certain unserviceable articles to be sold by public auction.

July 30.—*Meeting of Council.* Regarding certain deficits in the cargo of the “*Overryp*.”

August 1.—*Meeting of Council.* The mischief done by some people to the young trees in the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts, through pure malice and wantonness; the destruction caused to the fruit trees in the gardens, contrary to the orders of the Directors that trees should be planted and protected. As a short time ago a number of young trees have been sent to and planted in Stellenbosch as an ornament to that Colony, it was decided that all offenders, without distinction of persons, if convicted, shall be brought to the ordinary place of justice and there severely whipped with rods. A reward of Rds. 10 to be given to every informer bringing an offender to justice.

The shoemakers, being in the habit of denuding the underwood and other useful kinds of timber, of their bark for tanning purposes, and without permission from the authorities, they are expressly forbidden from doing so without having beforehand obtained a written permit from the Governor. Offenders to be fined Rds. 25—one-third for the informer and two-thirds for the public prosecutor, or whoever prosecutes. This published as a placcaat on the 8th.

August 13.—*Meeting of Council.*—The estate of skipper Hendrik Poot, who died here considered.

August 20.—*Meeting of Council.* Valuation of the buildings, &c., on “*Vergelegen*” resumed. It was as follows:—

A farmer's homestead, 4 rooms and ceilings, with yard surrounded by separate rooms, valued at ..	Rds. 600
Three sheep sheds of burnt brick, each 100 feet long, 36 feet broad, with 9 cross beams and kraals made of baked brick, total	900

A horse shed, 46 feet long, 38 feet broad, with 4 cross beams and a large kraal of baked brick ..	150
A press house, with 14 beams, 150 feet long by 40 feet broad, also of baked brick	700
A mill, with its stones, &c., and a horse stable, 120 feet long; 5 sheds in the mill, and also rooms, with a ceiling 60 feet long; beams heavy; planks 2 inches thick for carrying corn	1,100
A slave house, 122 feet long and 38 feet broad, with 11 cross beams	400
	<hr/>
	Rds. 3,850
A corn store, 72 feet long and 38 feet broad, with 11 cross beams, besides its threshing floors ..	300
A shed with a mill for pounding leather, driven by water, also a mill for boring wooden pipes, 60 feet long and 25½ broad, with 5 joints	250
	<hr/>
Grand total	Rds. 4,400

All the above though very useful and necessary for the buyers of the lands on which they stand, are not worth more to the Company than rubbish of a building broken down, and therefore it is resolved to offer Mr. van der Stel's agents Rds. 3,000, who finally resolved to accept that amount.

It was further resolved to sell the allotments of "Vergelegen" (four) on the 31st October next, with the buildings thereon. For the convenience of buyers two charts are to be made, one to hang in the hall of the Castle for inspection, whilst information is to be obtained from the lieutenant of the fortress, K. J. Slotsboo; the other to be taken to the farm and shown to visitors by the master gardener, Jan Hartog, who shall for that purpose remain there for some time. All this to be embodied in the advertisement.

Some stores to be landed from the "Donkervliet."

August 25. — Arrival of the "Arentsduyn," which had encountered a French privateer in the North Sea carrying 24 guns. The Frenchman attacked the flute "Nederhoven," consort of the "Arentsduyn," and various broadsides were exchanged. The Frenchman endeavoured to damage the "Nederhoven's" rigging by firing with grapeshot, and succeeded to some extent, until the "Arentsduyn" came up and gave the enemy one or two broadsides, which made him sheer off a little for repairs. After that he had the audacity to make another attempt, but was so completely repulsed, that after firing two guns by way of salute, he took to his heels without having caused any injury worth speaking of.

August 26. — *Meeting of Council* in order to sign the despatches for India and Mauritius per "Overryp" and "Donkervliet."

August 27.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided to lease the wine and brandy license on the same conditions as last year, and make no change in them. The beer license again to be left in the hands of the brewer Rutger Mensink for £2,750.

August 31.—The annual lease put up, which in portions and together brought up as follows:—

The 1st fourth part of the brandy lease		
to Antonie Hoesemans for	..	£2,650
The 2nd do. to Pieter Meyer for	..	£2,850
„ 3rd „ „ H. Eksteen	„ ..	£3,000
„ 4th „ „ H. Wendel	„ ..	£3,000 or £11,500
Foreign beers to Joh. Physter	„ ..	£3,200
The 1st fourth part of Cape wine		
to Ant. Hoesemans for	..	£8,800
„ 2nd do. to Paul Heins	„ ..	£8,500
„ 3rd to J. M. Kruiwagen for	„ ..	£7,250
„ 4th to Joh. Phytius for	..	£6,525 or £31,075
The Cape malt beer left in the hands		
of the brewer Rutger Mensink for		£2,750

So that the whole lease realised £48,525

September 7th.—Arrival of the “Bennebroek,” “Bentvelt,” “Barneveld,” “Rosenburg,” and “Beverwaard” from Holland with 75 dead and 254 sick.

September 8.—The “Overryp” and “Donkervliet” leave for Batavia, the former *via* Mauritius.

September 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

September 13.—Two slaves sentenced for desertion, &c.

September 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

September 21.—The slaves Jacob of Ceylon *alias* de Smit, belonging to S. Elsevier, and Ary of Bengal, owned by Pieter Jordaan, undergo their sentence. Jacob had absconded some time ago, and had again done so. Three months ago he incited various other slaves to go with him, whom he advised to provide themselves with guns, powder and lead, meal, and what further would be necessary for the enterprise. He would provide clothes to those in need of them. They would proceed to Kafirland, and Ary would show them the way, he having roamed about a long while as shepherd in the country beyond the mountains. Jacob had also, by means of a Hottentot, sent for the slaves of the brewer Mensink, and on his master's place broken open some boxes of his master, from which he had taken five slave frocks and several pairs of trousers, and from a chest of Isaac Joh. Lamotius a “kabaai” and four shirts. He had also taken with him two pistols, two firelocks, a carbine, a lot of powder and 300 bullets made by himself. The others had taken with them two rifles, a firelock, and some powder of the brewer, a firelock of Willem van Zyl, and a firelock

and some powder of Matthieu Amiel. They had also killed and taken as food for the journey some sheep. The prisoners and their comrades frightened by a shepherd who was himself afraid of them, and who told them that above 100 men were in pursuit of them, formed themselves into a line of march. Ary went before to show the road, and Jacob acted as captain and leader. They hastened to pass the "Oliphant Pad" Kloof. Two, well provided with firelocks, marched in front behind the guide, and two alongside the captain, who was behind also armed with gun and pistols with which the loiterers were driven on. Jacob had ordered to call out "Werda" when any Europeans or Hottentots met them, and if no answer was received, to fire. One of them named Francois, not being very well, tarried behind, and then Jacob went back to look for him, saying he would shoot him if he found him. Not finding him, however, he proposed to his comrades to shoot every one turning back, or to cut his head off with an axe. All swore to be true to him, and after 15 days' journey they arrived at the "Breede River," where they made rafts for crossing; it, but without success. They then commenced to quarrel about the harsh orders to which they were subjected, the difficult roads, and the food, which was beginning to fail. During the night the Malagasy slaves, the least cared for among them, left and returned to their masters. The two prisoners also commenced to quarrel, and divided themselves into two parties, intending to resume the journey in the dry season. For that purpose they would sojourn high up among the mountains, and in the meantime rob and steal as much as possible, in order to have a good stock of supplies. But having returned towards the inner (Cape) side of the mountain, they slaughtered a cow of Pieter Jordaan, owner of the second prisoner, and were captured.

The Court of Justice having considered the demands of the Public Prosecutor, the provisional Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs, &c., condemns the prisoner Jacob to be bound to a pole on the place of public execution, well whipt on his bare back, branded on both cheeks, to have his ears and nose cut off, to have the ears nailed to the gallows, to be rivetted in chains for life, to work as a convict for two years, and after that to be sent home to his master.

The second prisoner, Ary, is to stand exposed under the gallows with the noose round his neck, witness the execution, be severely whipped on his bare back, branded on the right cheek, and sent home to his master in chains. Both prisoners to pay the costs.

Whereas Coridon of Banda, slave of Barend Lubbe, absconded some time ago, and wandered about as a thief and vagrant, stealing his food, &c., and whereas he broke into the shed of Adam Tas at Stellenbosch, and stole therefrom a sheep, which he ate, following up this theft by others; and whereas not satisfied

with this, he stole a calf from Heemraad Dirk Moll at Stellenbosch; and whereas, whilst eating of the meat, he was apprehended; and whereas the prisoner Jan Roskan, a slave of the Company, who had served the Landdrost as Caffer, confessed that when his master had gone to the Cape, he had broken the lock hanging before the gaol (tronk) in order to allow Coridon to escape, and being afraid of the consequences also absconded. And whereas the Landdrost on his return, being informed of it by the field guard's corporal, at once sent men and Hottentots in pursuit, who apprehended the fugitives:—

The Court complying with the demands of the Public Prosecutor Sieur Samuel de Meurs, Landdrost, condemns Coridon to be hanged with a sheepskin above his head; the body to be re-hanged and left exposed on the outside place of execution until destroyed by the birds of the air; the second prisoner to be well whipped, branded on the right cheek, and riveted in chains for 20 years; both to pay the expenses.

September 22.—The "Overryp" puts back.

September 23.—*Meeting of Council.* Committee of ships' captains, &c., to examine the "Overryp."

It was found that she was so rotten and leaky that the men refused to go further with her; accordingly a ships' council had been held, when it was decided to put back to the Cape (17th September, 1709). Committee appointed to examine the ship as mentioned above.

The Council decides to sell two loads of wheat to the licensed baker, Hendrik Schreuder.

September 24.—*Meeting of Council.* Written report handed in by the Committee of Inquiry (see September 23rd). Nothing further of importance transacted.

September 25.—A fine rain for the farmers.

Meeting of Council. The "Overryp" found so rotten, broken, and unseaworthy by the Committee, that it was decided to divide as much of her cargo as possible among the vessels in the bay, and ship the rest of the wheat in the other vessels expected; to take out of her everything on board, and after that, have her examined again in order to come to a satisfactory decision.

Landdrost de Meurs complains of the irregularities committed by the burghers at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. Resolved by plaacaat to forbid them from tearing down or damaging any notices, &c., affixed by the authorities, as by doing so, many persons have often been able to plead ignorance of such an order, notice, &c. Offenders to be punished arbitrarily and corporally. Informers to receive Rds. 15 for everyone convicted, and their names to be kept secret.

All persons, married or single, in arrear with their fines for neglect of appearing on parade, making of roads, &c., paying their sheep, cattle, lion and tiger money, to pay the same within

14 days after the general parade on the 30th inst. at Stellenbosch. A commission from the Heemraden and the Secretary will sit on the 17th, 18th, and 19th October, to receive the amounts. Defaulters to be summarily dealt with by execution, and further looked upon as disobedient people to be punished arbitrarily.

Those of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, having no fixed residence, within one month to report themselves for registration to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch, and leave their address. Those entering on service as farm labourers, properly to sign a contract before the Landdrost. When the contract has expired and a new engagement elsewhere is entered into, the old contract shall be cancelled and a new one made, that good order may be maintained, and the residence of every one known. Defaulters to forfeit a fine of Rds. 20 for each offence, for the benefit of the officer who brings the charge.

In order to prevent all irregularity henceforth at Stellenbosch when the Parade takes place, it was expressly forbidden to every one to tap or sell any wine or brandy or other strong drink before the Parade has been concluded. Offenders to be fined Rds. 10.

September 27.—The continuously wonderful, bleak, and intemperate weather stops all work on board, and creates ill-health among the people, delaying also the restoration to health of the sick in hospital.

September 28.—The same cold dark weather with a very oppressive atmosphere. Wind continually west and north-west. No rain, which is much desired.

September 29.—Strong north-west wind, heavily clouded sky, ceaseless rain, and turbulent weather.

September 30.—Rain—good for the lands, but the ships have enough to do to save themselves.

October 1.—The Fiscal proceeds to the black rock on the beach with others, in order to inspect portions of a corpse lying there. It was found to be that of a European supposed to belong to the "Bentvelt," and missing 16 or 18 days.

Heavy rains still falling. The rivers, which have not flowed in a manner worth mentioning, will now commence to run.

Meeting of Council. Nothing important.

October 5.—*Meeting of Council.* The "Overryp" having been condemned as unseaworthy on the 25th September, and it being impossible to repair her, it is necessary to send another vessel in her stead to Mauritius to take off from that island the Company's garrison, property, &c, still on the island. The people there must be running out of supplies, and longing very much for a vessel. It was therefore decided to inspect the five vessels now in the Bay, to discover which had the most accommodation left for the purpose of being sent to Mauritius.

October 8.—*Meeting of Council.*—It was decided after hearing the report of the commission of inquiry (see above) provisionally

to select the "Beverwaard" for the voyage to Mauritius, but should she be, as the mate stated, too leaky and weak for such a rough voyage, then to fix upon the "Nederhoven."

The ordinary annual writing off allowed.

October 10.—*Meeting of Council.* The commission report that they consider the "Beverwaard" sufficiently strong for the voyage to Mauritius. It was therefore decided to fit her out for that purpose. The cash was taken out of her excepting one chest; and a list is given of the cargo distributed among the other ships. Some nails and tar likewise landed for the use of the Cape.

October 15.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

Two sailors fight with knives, and one kills the other.

October 16.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing done.

October 22.—The burghers meet on Parade under their standards. Weather lovely. The Governor personally reviews them. According to the muster roll,

The cavalry consisted of	..	..	70 men
One company of infantry of	..	..	80 "
The other do. do.	..	..	80 "
Total			230 "

After that, each company fired three volleys before the Governor and Council, and proceeded to the Castle, where they did the same thing. Each volley was thanked for with a gun. After that they returned in good order. The members of the Council, Court of Justice, the Heemraden, and all the burgher officers dined with the Governor, when they were sumptuously entertained.

October 24.—*Meeting of Council.* The following opinions were read of the members regarding the appointment of a skipper on the "Bentveldt" in place of the deceased Abraham Kloot.

J. C. d'Ableing. As agreed to in the extraordinary meeting of the 21st, that every one shall deliver his written opinion on this subject, he wishes to mention that on the 16th he voted for Jan Lindeboom, chief officer of that ship, who had the nearest claim, and especially also in consequence of the strict orders of the India Council which lay down, that in cases of death, the vacancies shall not be filled up with those from other ships, unless incapacity or bad conduct can be proved against those who had the nearest claim, and proved with sufficient evidence. He objects to the appointment of the skipper of the "Overryp," Leendert de Koning, not because the Fiscal had no action against him, but because at the proper time he had asked for no Commissioners in order to examine the ship carefully, and because in the resolution of that Ship's Council, regarding the return to the Cape, it is said that the crew were not inclined to continue the voyage any further. These he, d'Ableing, thinks are some points which the skipper

has to explain, and which appear to have been as it were overlooked by his removal to the "Bentvelt."

Fiscal Blesius. Believes that skipper de Koning cannot as yet leave the Cape, as he still has to account for the cargo of the "Overryp," consisting of some wheat, and has likewise to submit the statement of the consumption on board in victuals, &c.

O. Bergh. Skipper de Koning did not sufficiently clear himself, not having asked for Commissioners to examine his ship before its departure to Mauritius, and see whether it was fit to leave. He therefore believes that the appointment should be given to the chief officer as the nearest claimant.

K. J. Slotboos. Skipper Koning, having a good reputation, and as the Fiscal states nothing against him, might be appointed to the "Bentvelt" as soon as he has accounted for the "Overryp" now condemned, regarding its cargo, &c. To do this there will be sufficient time. No other than Skipper de Koning should be chosen, as he has faithfully done his duty to the Company. However, considering the case in all its bearings, the question is, whether it would not be more expedient to give the command to the mate of the "Bentvelt" subject to the approval of the India Board.

Jacob Cruse believes that de Koning should be appointed, there being no charge laid against him by the Fiscal. He should however give security in case afterwards any deficit may be found in the cargo of the "Overryp."

Willem van Putten adheres to his opinion expressed on the 16th and 21st. Skipper de Koning is bound according to India custom personally to account for his ship's cargo, &c., and to clear himself at Batavia as regards his departure to Mauritius and putting back to the Cape. Only then he will be able to take charge of another ship. The chief mate Lindeboom should therefore be appointed.

W. Helot. "The mate Lindeboom should be appointed and not Skipper de Koning. According to orders from India, a vacancy caused by death must be filled up by the officer next in rank unless it is satisfactorily shown that he is unfit for it; but Lindeboom has after a careful inquiry been proved to be an able and zealous sailor. Although the Fiscal has no charge to prefer against Leendert de Koning regarding his putting back, I think that the latter was guilty of great negligence, for knowing a long time before that his ship was to be fitted out for Mauritius, and also her weak condition, he asked for no Commissioners to inspect her. For this he will have to account at Batavia, and should have no command on board the 'Bentvelt.'"

Governor L. v. Assenburgh. "In the first place it is evident that when a skipper is out of employ, and a vacancy occurs, he should be the first to be taken into consideration. Secondly, the Fiscal has declared that he has no action against de Koning, but that the latter had not asked for a Commission of inspection. My

reply was that then proceedings should be instituted against him; but the Fiscal replied that he had since heard that he had asked for 30 "knees," which had been given him, and that therefore he had nothing to charge him with. Thirdly, the Governor therefore thought that a skipper of a ship declared to be unseaworthy, ought to be selected to fill up a vacancy, as the most beneficial course for the Company, it being always an expensive proceeding to make new skippers or mates. Fourthly, it appeared to the Governor that the mate of the "Bentvelt" has but a moderate knowledge of navigation, and is not a man capable of maintaining discipline and good order among so many men in such a ship. And fifthly, that the said mate had often quarrelled with his skipper during the voyage and opposed him. All these reasons had induced the Governor rather to appoint a skipper at present disengaged, who would otherwise draw pay for nothing, and against whom the Fiscal has no cause for action, than the chief officer of another vessel." The Governor further advised that copies of the above minutes should be sent to Holland and Batavia, and that he had decided to give the appointment to Skipper Leendert de Koning. The members who were of another opinion were therefore relieved from all responsibility, on condition that an account of the cargo of the "Overyp" shall, as offered in writing by Skipper de Koning, be rendered by his first officer and book-keeper, and that said skipper shall as a personal guarantee pay Rds. 1,000 into the treasury to cover any deficit that may be discovered, or produce two sufficient sureties for the purpose.

October 27.—Sunday. This morning at nine o'clock the Governor assisted by the member of the Batavia Court of Justice, van Egten, and the wharfmaster Jan Brommert, proceeded on board the "Bentvelt" to instal Skipper de Koning. About noon His Honour returned after a salute had been fired.

October 29.—The Governor and two members of the Council proceed to "Vergelegen" in order to sell the whole with the buildings, &c., on it, in four allotments.

November 3.—The S.E. wind blew so terrifically that people had enough to do to keep on their legs.

November 4.—S.E. suddenly ceased. Day broke with a miserable dark sky, calm, strong lightning, and vehemently heavy thunder with heavy rain.

November 5.—The Governor and company returned from Hottentots Holland having made their journey over Stellenbosch.

November 12.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided to sell some damaged staves, and wheat, &c.

November 14.—A sailor of the "Bentvelt" having stabbed another, and obstinately denying it, condemned to the torture.

Meeting of Council. When "Vergelegen" was offered for sale on the 31st October last, the 4th allotment with the buildings, vines and plantations on it, was kept in for the sum of f9,000, but

afterwards the burgher Barend Geldenhuis having offered f9,500, it was resolved, at the suggestion of the Governor, to let him have the allotment for that amount, on condition that he produces satisfactory security, and as long as Van der Heyden is alive, who already possesses a large quantity of land and immoveable property, he will not directly or indirectly sell or alienate it, that the orders of the Directors may be implicitly obeyed.

November 16.—The prisoner mentioned on the 14th brought to the torture, and after he had been hauled up with a 50 lb. weight to each great toe, fully confessed his crime.

November 19.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

November 20.—Arrival of the English ship "Northumberland" from Benocoolen. It reported that some persons of high rank would proceed home by the first return fleet, among them the Hon. Governor-General Johan van Hoorn, and that the ships would leave about the end of October.

November 21.—Fine rain, very serviceable for the wheat now growing into the ear, whilst rye is ripening everywhere and people are busy cutting their barley.

The Court of Justice condemns a sailor to death for homicide. (See November 14 and 16).

November 22.—The sailor executed (see above). He was a Greek named Demetrius Petrus, and had been in the house of the Cooper H. Ryning with a fellow-sailor named "Dolle Dries" (mad Andrew), with whom he quarrelled. Speaking about fighting they left, and about 1 p.m. they passed the house of Jacob Pleunis towards the New Market Square. Prisoner desired to proceed to his lodgings in one of the rooms belonging to the burgher Jacob Thomasz. *alias* the Scotchman, as his landlord Otto Ernst was not at home. He went to sit down in the Scotchman's house, and Dolle Dries waited for him outside. The prisoner said to the Scotchman's wife—"One of the sailors wishes to fight me, help me to take off my coat." She did so, and then two of the sailors entered and asked for liquor, the woman being alone at home. Prisoner had a view of the front gate of the erf through a window, and hearing wine mentioned, which the woman refused, said I see more of our men, and when he saw Dolle Dries entering with them, again put on his red shirt, leaving his coat and tie on the table. Dolle Dries said as he entered—"Come out and fight me," but prisoner said—"I won't, you have a knife, if I were to draw a knife in this place I would be miserable." Upon this Dolle Dries, abusing him said—"You Turk, you rascal, you informer, you say you are a sailor, but you are not. I will knife you in this house." Upon this the woman turned them all out, prisoner leaving his wig and cane behind. When outside, Dolle Dries challenged him to fight, but as he felt disinclined, two other sailors said—"Are you a man, and afraid of striking with your fist?" but prisoner replied "he has a knife with him." Upon this the

sailor drew a knife from his pocket and said—"No, here is his knife." Prisoner who had two knives in his pocket, thereupon followed Dolle Dries to the middle of the Square, who stood at the corner house on that Square belonging to Matthys Greeff. Prisoner called Dolle Dries to come to the middle of the plain, but Dries motioned back that they were to go to the sand downs. After much beckoning to and fro, Dries met prisoner behind the house of the burgher Gerrit van Aart, where after exchanging a few words, each drew a knife and gave each other various cuts. The prisoner, whilst fighting, asked Dries whether he would pray for his life or wished to be forgiven, but Dries replied—"No, I sought your life, do your best." In their horrible fury they struck at each other with their knives, and prisoner wounded Dries so badly in the right side with a black-handled knife of two-pence, that the latter at once fell dead. Upon this prisoner turned Dries over on his back, but the latter was already dead. He then went to the house of the Scotchman, showing *quasi* the woman how he had been wounded, but not saying that he had killed the other. Having obtained his coat, tie, wig and cane from the woman without entering the house, he wandered about the foremost gardens, and was apprehended the same evening.

This being a horribly wicked deed and manifest homicide—as prisoner could have avoided it in many ways—and moreover, pre-meditated and purposely done, so that prisoner has defiled himself with the blood of a man, and snatched away a life which can never be restored, he is sentenced to be shot on the place of execution, and buried on the one outside, paying all the costs.

November 26.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

December 3.—*Meeting of Council.* Some damaged wheat written off.

December 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Election of Church Councillors for the Cape and Drakenstein. The letter received from Drakenstein written in the French language. Decided to approve of the appointment, as elders for the Cape, of Jan Hendrik Vlok to represent the burghers *vice* Michiel Ley, and for Drakenstein of Pierre de Villiers *vice* Abraham de Villiers. Further, Bastiaan Sigismund was elected deacon for the Cape to represent the Company *vice* François Guto, and Jan Durand and Jacques Terroa were appointed deacons for Drakenstein *vice* Paulus Roux and Pierre Jordaan.

It was further decided to order the Church Council of Drakenstein, that henceforth all their letters to this Council shall not be written in the French, but only in the Dutch language.

December 12.—A sailor sentenced to be hanged for murdering the quartermaster of his ship, "Kiefhoek"; and another likewise, for wounding a comrade in the hospital, to stand with the rope round his neck under the gallows; after that to be scourged, branded, and sent into banishment and chains on Robben Island for six years.

December 17.—The execution of the murderer takes place. He, Pieter Jansz, of Amsterdam, had on the 22nd November, about 3 or 4 p.m., been drinking and gambling at the house of the burgher Cornelis Claasz Cuyp. The prisoner had thereupon quarrelled with his fellow-player, and finding the latter too strong for him had drawn his knife, which was, however, taken away by Cuyp. He had thereupon gone to the hospital to get another knife from his chest, with which he returned. Being half drunk, he stood talking before Cuyp's door with the quartermaster of his ship, Adriaan Cornelisz of Flushing, against whom he never before had any ill-feeling. Alone the two walked together to the sandhills, where on arrival the prisoner, without any cause stabbed Adriaan in the left breast and right shoulder, so that the wounded man fell down. No witnesses were present, and a few yards further off prisoner threw his knife away in the sand. After that he met two sailors, to whom he said—"He is dead already; where shall I fly to? If I run over the mountain I will die from hunger. I will rather report myself." Shortly afterwards the wounded man arrived at the hospital for assistance, and was found to have been wounded in four distinct places. He declared that the wounds had been inflicted by the prisoner in a treacherous manner. The latter, pricked by his conscience, wandered about, and about two o'clock in the morning he was apprehended in the house of the burgher tapper Hendrik Wendel *alias* de Cook. Within three days the quartermaster died of his wounds. The prisoner was hanged, and further, as usual, his body was left exposed in chains, &c. *Cum expensis.*

Johannes Coopman, of Meurs, sailor, and formerly ill in hospital, did on the 22nd November, about 8 p.m. (whilst the Fiscal and Commissioners were present in order to examine and dress the wounds of the mortally wounded quartermaster), sit on his bedding and ask one of his fellow-sailors standing near, for his coat, which he had on, but who refused to give it, threatening at the same time to beat him. The prisoner then became angry, and said to Pieter v. d. Tuyn—"Be quiet, or I will do what I will be sorry for." Maliciously and with a bare knife he went to Pieter Tuyn and treacherously stabbed the latter in the back, chest, and hand. He then threw the knife under the bed, &c. His sentence as executed, was to stand under the gallows with the rope round his neck and behold the execution of the other sailor. After that to be bound to a stake with the knife above his head, severely whipped with rods, branded on the back, and serve in irons on Robben Island for six years. *Cum expensis.*

Meeting of Council. The election of Dirk Coetzé as elder for Stellenbosch, *vice* Johannes Mulder, approved of, also that of Arend Gildenhuys as deacon *vice* Jacobus de Lange.

Johannes Swellengrebel and Hendrik ten Damme elected Orphan masters on the part of the Company, *vice* Jan Brommert and Kaje

Jesse Slotsboo, and on the part of the burghers Claas Hendriks Diepenauw and Hendrik Bouman, in the place of Hendrik Donker and Michiel Ley.

December 19.—Arrival of the “*Mercurius*” from Mauritius. She had arrived there on the 28th August, and left on the 10th November. She reports that on the 5th November four French war ships had arrived in the north-west harbour, and were said to have captured the Company’s ship “*Kieviet*” off Surat. This was confirmed by the commander of the squadron, De Champloret le Bruin, on board the “*Diligent*,” who wrote a letter to the commander of the island, and sent it by one of his officers, with a request for cattle, kids and fowls, offering in stead to liberate 100 prisoners there. The commander, however, civilly refused. What happened further, and when they left, we expect to hear by a following opportunity. The letter brought thence is unsigned and undated, and also only half finished (or copied).

December 22.—Sunday. After the Rev. d’Ailly had preached the preparation sermon—as next Wednesday, *i.e.*, Christmas, the Holy Sacrament would be administered—the Hon. Governor was congratulated on his birthday by the members of the Council and Court of Justice, the different servants of the Company, and those of rank, the burgher councillors, and the most influential among the burghers with their wives. He reached his 49th year this day.—Long health and a prosperous government for his Honour were drunk with a glass of wine; 17 guns were fired from the Castle, 15 from the Admiral’s ship “*Overryp*,” and 13 each from the “*Huys te Loo*,” “*Oestgeest*,” “*t Huys ter Boede*,” “*Bon*,” and “*Lokhorst*.” The most influential of the Company’s servants were sumptuously entertained at dinner by his Honour—the flags and pennants blowing out from the topmasts and yardarms. In the evening all kinds of cleverly made fireworks were set off, among them the name of the Governor. The day having been spent in all kinds of sweet enjoyments, and the guests having civilly bid good night to the Governor, they left between 9 and 10 p.m.

December 24.—Fine rain during the night. Good for the crops still standing, and which are being cut here and there. The harvest promises to be good. The rye, however, is very poor, and so bad as it has not been for many years. According to the opinion of most of the farmers this has been caused by a certain kind of dew, called honey dew, which fell upon the rye when in blossom. In fact, this wonderful climate causes here and there a berry to ripen on the bunches of grapes, which ripen very irregularly. Some berries look like white peas, others are as small as shot and still smaller, so that a bad vintage is expected.

Meeting of Council. Abraham Diemer and Hendrik Bouman made burgher councillors *vice* Claas Hendriks Diepenauw and H. Donker.

Elected as Heemraden for Stellenbosch—Wessel Pretorius and Warnar van den Brink *vice* Jan Botma and the late Johannes Bokkelbergh, and *do.* for Drakenstein, Claude Marais and Daniel Hugot *vice* Abraham de Villiers and Jean Durand.

As President of the Board of Petty Cases was chosen Captain Adolf Joan van der Laan, *vice* Willem van Putten; and as Commissioner, the Ensign Pieter Kiksee *vice* the Lieutenant Kaje Jese Slotsboo. The Commissioner Abr. Poulle, whose time has expired, will serve another year, because otherwise all the three Company's servants at that board would have retired together.

As President of the Marriage Board was appointed the Lieutenant Kaje Jese Slotsboo, *vice* Jacob Cruse; and as Commissioner Johannes Swellengrebel *vice* Jan Brommert. This only to last until the end of 1710, when this board will be amalgamated with that for petty cases.

December 31.—The S.E. wind which had blown severely during the night, suddenly ceased. A dead calm set in, and the day became parching (stifling) hot. The evening, however, was delightful. Thus the year took its departure. Heaven be heartily thanked that we have thus long been exempt from all external and internal enemies and commotions; and that the inhabitants have lived with each other in fair tranquillity and sweetness (harmony). We pray the Divine Majesty that we may not only live through the new year under Its mild blessing and grace in quiet and peace, and good harmony, under the present good Government, but that under its shelter It may grant us many more years and a happy end.—“Agrees with the original.”

A. POULLE, 1st Sworn Clerk.

1710.

January 1.—New Year ushered in as usual with cannon fired by the Castle and afterwards by the ships. A pleasant but warm day. Between 10 and 11 a.m. the various officials, &c., and their wives and children, the burghers and their families went to congratulate the Governor. All dined with him and remained till 9 p.m., passing a very pleasant time.

January 7.—*Meeting of Council.*—Some damaged wheat written off. Heavy S. Easter.

January 10.—Arrival of the yacht “Meervliet,” which reported that seven return ships and the yacht “Naters” with provisions for the Cape were near the land. That there were on board the Hon. Gov. Gen. Joh. van Hoorn and the Hon. Ordinary Councillor Adam van Ryn, the Hon. Commander and late Commissioner Cnoll, as Admirals, and many others of rank. About noon the “Zandenburgh” cast anchor, on which was Gov. Gen. v. Hoorn, whom the Castle saluted with twenty-one guns. After

that the "Naters" arrived. After that the yacht "Het Vaderland Getrouw," on board of which was the Vice-Admiral Adam van Rhyn. After that the "Hoedekenskerk," with the Rear-Admiral, the Commander, and ex-Commander of Java's East coast, Govert Knoll. After that the "Liefde" and "Grimmesteyn," all, thank God, in a fair state of health. After his Honour (v. Hoorn) had surrendered the Government to His Honour Abraham van Riebeeck, he had left Batavia the following day. After the ships had anchored, it began to rain, with a west and south-west cold wind, and Governor v. Assenburg, with the whole Political Council proceeded on board, together with the wives of the seconde and the two captains, to conduct His Honour on shore. The garrison and burghers were under arms. About 4 p.m. His Honour's wife and daughter, the Hon. van Ryn, and other gentlemen of quality landed, and were welcomed by the members and secretary of the Court of Justice. They then passed through the burgher ranks to the Castle, in which the garrison stood under arms, and to the Governor's residence. They were again complimented with three salvos of muskets and some cannon salutes, the ships returning thanks.

Arrival in the evening of the "Neptunus," which had been at St. Thomas from the 15th September to 20th October. It reported that the long-expected "Amazone" had been there, but left ten days before the arrival of the "Neptunus."

January 14.—*Meeting of Council.* President, Hon. J. v. Hoorn. Decided to allow the fleet three refreshment days during the week, and to make this the rule henceforth, as the rations for two days of fresh provisions are of the same price as one consisting of preserved stores.

January 18.—Gov. Gen. v. Hoorn and family, Councillor v. Rhyn, the Governor, and some ladies proceed to Rondebosch and return at night.

January 22.—Arrival of the "Fredericus Quartus" (Danish ship) which had left the Cape for Tranquebar on the 11th May last. It had left Tranquebar on the 10th November last, and brought a letter from the Governor of Nagapatam, Mr. Steelandt, to the Fiscal Blesius, in which he says, that he had heard from Mocha, *via* Ceylon, that the long-expected ship "Overwinnaar" had in the latitude of the Abrohollos been attacked, and after a severe resistance, captured by two St. Malo vessels and brought into Mocha. More particulars of this mournful news we expect with the Ceylon ships; as well as of the taking of the hooker "Schagerlaan" on the coast of Coromandel in sight of Tranquebar, 14 days before the departure of the Danish ship.

January 27.—Return of the Commissioners who had been to the country to collect the returns. This week they are to do so at the Cape and Rondebosch.

January 30.—*Meeting of Council.* J. v. Hoorn, President.

Letter read, received with the "Zuiddorp" from Batavia, dated 11th November, 1709, and also that of the Directors from Amsterdam, dated 4th July, 1709, received by the frigate "Het Gelukkig Uur." The latter despatch contained the positive order that no ships' materials were to be supplied to English or other foreign nations, and under no pretext whatever, but that all applications were to be positively refused and declined. It was decided to carry out this order strictly.

Regarding the Powder Mill, it was resolved to let experienced men look for a suitable place, and after that, if possible, frame a list of the material required, to be sent to the Directors by this opportunity for their decision.

Regarding the kitchen gardens of the Company's servants, disallowed by the Directors, in reply to the general despatch from the Cape dated 18th April, 1708, it was decided that every one of the Company's servants, possessing such a garden shall give a plain description of the same, and annex to it a diagram giving its size and position and locality, in order to obtain proper information and dispose of the matter further. The reduction of the price of grain, beans and peas, deferred to the Council by the Directors, is left to stand over for further investigation.

The Secunde d'Ableing draws attention to the want of wine in the cellars here for the return fleet, &c. And also that according to rumour no large vintage was expected. Decided to buy 80 leaguers from the farmers—pure Cape wine.

January 31.—Arrival of the English ship "Heathcoote," having on board Governor Pith of Madras, who was received on the jetty by two servants of the Company, deputed for the purpose, and conducted by them to Governors v. Hoorn and Assenburg within the Castle. Having paid his compliments, he proceeded to the Cape, and lodged with Jan Brommert, the wharf master. Heavy rains like in winter—good for the grapes, but most injurious to the crops of the poor agriculturist, as much of the wheat will now sprout out.

February 2.—Our reverend minister, Johannes Godefridus d'Ailly preached this morning before His Honour J. v. Hoorn and His Honour the Governor, and likewise before a fairly large congregation, and in a very edifying manner, on the utility of the circumcision of our Saviour, from Luke in his second chapter. In the afternoon he again officiated properly.

February 4.—*Meeting of Council.* J. v. Hoorn presides. Some powder to be landed in order to supply the Ceylon ships expected. Result of the powder in the cellars on shore when tested.

Captain Adolph Joan van der Laan ordered to attend, to take his seat at the Board, having been promoted by the Directors to the position of Captain and member of the Council. He takes the oath and his seat next to Captain Bergh. As since his arrival on

the 4th November in the "Huis ter Loo" he has not been on active service, as the Directors did not state whether he was to do Captain's duty alone, or with Captain Bergh, it was decided first to wait for further instructions by the autumn ships, and after that to come to a resolution.

Some water casks to be made for the ships.

Fuel.—Very scarce at present. Decided to inform the Batavia Council of this fact, and request it to furnish the following ships with as much fuel as possible, and to continue to do so henceforth, and supply the return ships more abundantly in India. The Directors are likewise to be requested to do the same in Holland; that we may not be so much plagued for it here; and further that the skippers may be ordered not to waste fuel so much, but to use it economically and not waste when they have abundance.

This matter brought up the general want of timber here, especially of such wood as was required for making wooden water pipes from the foot of Table Mountain to the jetty and to the Castle and the town; and it was decided urgently to request Holland and India by first opportunity, to fill the Cape provision ship with a large quantity of timber fit for making such pipes. A separate requisition to be drawn up for India by Lieut. Slotsboo, with models and measures of the pipes wanted. The models to be made of copper.

As no news has been received from Mauritius since the arrival there of the French on the 5th November last (four war ships), and it is not known whether the "Beverwaard," sent thither on the 29th October to take off the garrison, ever arrived there, or passed by, in order to avoid the enemy, and so left the garrison in great straits; it was decided to send the "Mercurius" thither with supplies as soon as she returns from Saldanha Bay, whither she will be sent for repairs.

The request of Landdrost de Meurs, to be supplied with two carpenters in order to repair the bridge across the Eerste River on the main road from Hottentots Holland, considered reasonable; and in order as much as possible to promote the progress of that tender and poor colony (Stellenbosch), granted.

Fuel and timber being scarce, it was decided that every one should put on paper what he thought was the best to be done under the circumstances.

Secunde d'Ableing, Fiscal Blesius, the senior merchant G. Brouwer, and the Chief Surgeon of the Government, appointed to inspect the hospital, and inquire into the wants of the poor and destitute sick harboured there during the inclement weather, and what may tend to their recovery.

For more than a year severe sickness and heavy mortality among the Company's slaves, greatly interfering with all kinds of work. It was therefore decided to request India to send by the provision ship and the return fleet 40 or 50 Balinese or other

Eastern slaves, and further to ask Ceylon to send 8 or 10 Malabar, or Coromandel slaves by each return ship leaving for the Cape, it being too dangerous a time to send a vessel purposely to Madagascar for slaves.

The Governor produces a list of those in arrear with their tithes for grain, and who had already been summoned for the amounts. Decided to let the matter stand over till the next meeting.

February 10.—Arrival of the long-expected ship “*Amazone*.” It had left Texel on the 7th December, 1708, and having called at various English ports, had left Plymouth on the 20th April, 1709. On the 12th August, they had called at St. Thomas, which they left on the 9th September. On the 24th they had been attacked by a French privateer of 36 guns, with which they had a severe battle during seven glasses, and which they furiously resisted and drove off with the loss of four men. After having repaired damages as best they could, they went on for six weeks, and finally anchored at St. Paul de Loando, where they remained 14 days and refreshed themselves. Of her 162 men 3 were taken at Plymouth, 27 ran away, and 16 died, whilst 4 were killed in action.

Meeting of Council. List of promotions on board the fleet. List of articles deficient in the cargo of the provision ship “*Naters*.” Resolved to write to India for a copy of the orders regarding the discharge and lading of Company’s ships and the responsibility of the officers on the subject.

Report of the Commissioners for the Hospital.—They had proceeded to the Hospital the day before yesterday and inspected all the sleeping places and clothing of the sick, 225 in number. They found them fairly provided with all necessaries, better than was expected, excepting 10 or 12 who were almost destitute of blankets or beds to lay on—excepting a mat or piece of sail—some had no pillows. They had also inspected the building, and found the house of the chief surgeon, as far as the flat went, totally rotten and supported by various poles in order not to fall in. It therefore most urgently required repairs. All the sick, excepting the syphilis patients, were mixed up together, especially those suffering from dysentery and other bowel complaints causing by their stench great inconvenience to others. The privy stands nearly on the public road, about 3 roods distant from the Hospital. This enables the sick to visit a neighbouring tavern and retards their recovery. They would suggest to build a wall with a door in it in one of the wings, especially the one tending towards the Company’s gardens, in which an apartment could be set aside for the use of patients suffering from dysentery and diarrhoea; and in order to prevent the patients from running to the canteen, the plain of the hospital inside the Canal, which is continually filled with sand by the water daily running down and therefore easily passable, should be enclosed with a wall 7 or 8 feet high, leaving no opening except

the gate opposite the church. This will leave abundant space for those who require fresh air outside; and as a commencement has been made already, it may further be planted with oaks or other trees for shade. The privy may be likewise placed in the neighbourhood.

Blankets and clothing might be provided as follows:—

100 blue shirts of bafta, salampoeris or guinea

100 doublets of Surat Niquanias lined with Bengal sail cloth or something else as good, in stock.

100 pairs of trousers of the same material which might be given to those requiring them, on account.

The Superintendent should receive and account for

50 blankets home made and Bengalese.

50 covers of double Bengalese sail cloth filled with straw which could often be washed and cleaned. In time, coarse Dutch linen might be used of five-fourths ell's breadth. What there is on hand at present is only 1 ell broad. The person using it, though the expense is trifling, might have it put on his account, i. e. 2 skillings for using it, and 1 do. for a mattress or blanket. It may likewise be arranged that all the mattresses and blankets of the sick, brought by them into the Hospital, shall in case of their death, remain there, instead of being appropriated by others. They might then be given, after having been thoroughly washed and cleaned, to those who have left the Fatherland heavily in debt, and without payment, etc. (Signed by J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, G. Brouwer, 7th Feb. 1710.)

Decided to repair the surgeon's dwelling; to draw up the partition wall as recommended; to build the wall round the hospital, plant the trees, remove the privy to a more private spot, and forbid the sick from walking through the streets, &c., &c. The rest of the report adopted as it stood.

It was also considered that there was only one cook for the Hospital, who had only two slaves to assist him. That as the work was consequently very heavy, because of the large numbers of sick often reaching 400 or 500, all Europeans; the Council decided to give the cook a mate, and to dismiss the female superintendent of the Hospital, who had been appointed by the late Governor, W. A. v. d. Stel, as her office was entirely incompatible with that of a woman and she was therefore uselessly drawing pay and emoluments.

And in order to solace the Superintendent for this, his monthly pay of fl6 is increased to fl20 from date, he entering upon a new contract for 3 years after his term of office has expired. Moreover, considering the great importance of paying proper attention to the sick—a matter of such grave moment to the Company—it is decided to give him an assistant at fl4 per month.

In order to prevent the sick from running to and fro, and

prevent all inconvenience caused by fires made of bushes, it was decided to hang a lantern with a lighted match continually in a suitable spot in the hospital, that they might light their pipes there.

Regarding the request of the Landdrost of Stellenbosch in the name of the Heemraden, dated 4th inst. (see last meeting), in the matter of planting a number of trees to adorn the ways, it was decided to leave the carrying out of the same to him and his council, and also that later on, attention shall be paid to, and rules be made for the planting of timber, for the use of the Company, in the forests.

It was further decided to appoint the wharf master, J. Brummert and two skippers of the fleet to examine the beach between Roggebay and Saltriver carefully, and report where an easy landing could be effected, where the ships in the Bay would lie most safely, and the entrance of an enemy effectually be prevented. After further deliberation it was decided that a low battery ought to be erected at the point of the Sand Hills extending from the tail of the Lion to the mouth of the Bay, below, or in the neighbourhood of the outside place of execution, in order to fire level, and as much as possible prevent an enemy from entering the Bay; and to press this on the attention of the directors with a requisition for the necessary artillery.

Regarding the question of the tithes standing over from last meeting, it was decided to subtract the arrears from those who come to deliver corn to the Company, and to summon more deliverers before two Commissioners from the Council of Justice; those in the Cape district within three days; those of Stellenbosch within 8; and those of Drakenstein within 14 days. An immediate report to be delivered, and without delay the necessary steps to be taken (for recovery.)

The burgher and ex-ensign Ambrosius Zasse requests permission to sell his house and erf situated in Table Valley towards the side of the Company's garden, of which a lawful title deed had been given by Com. Zacharias Wagenaar on the 24th Sept., 1666. This was allowed, and it was at the same time decided that the lieutenant and surveyor Slotsboo should make a ground plan of the same and also of the other houses and erven adjoining and surrounding it in that block, as well as of all the neighbouring blocks nearest to and adjoining the plain between the Castle and the town, and the distance of the same. This to be done as soon as possible.

The Commissioner-General H. A. v. Rheede and Governor-General Ryklof v. Goens had by their respective instructions of 16th July, 1685, and 24th April, 1682, ordered the former Governor, S. v. d. Stel, that as these same houses were too near the Castle, they were to be broken down. This was however not done; and therefore this order of survey is given to Slotsboo that the

directors may be requested to grant perfect possession to the present owners, should they still be alive.

February 11. This morning V. Hoorn, his wife and daughter, V. Rhyn and Governors v. Assenburgh drove to Constantia to visit ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel.

February 12. The Governor returns home alone, leaving the company at Constantia.

February 13. The Secunde d'Ableing proceeds to Constantia and returns in the evening with the company. The Governor-General is welcomed with 21 guns.

February 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Provision made for supplying the "Amazone."

Further Report of the Hospital Commissioners—"Should the wall be built within the Canal, the wings of the building would not have 10 feet of space. This would be too confined, and cause darkness. It should therefore be built outside the Canal, which should be filled up, as the water can only do harm to the sick. It contains a lot of frogs and mud orabs which continually undermine the banks. Already the gate must be renewed for that reason, and the wall will follow in course of time. In order not to be destitute of water, a good wall and a tank might be built in one corner for washing the clothing, &c., of the sick. There is already one behind the kitchen for the use of the cook.

The closet should be built in the west corner of the plain—an arch should be made over it to receive the night-soil and in such a way that by removing a few stones, the stuff might easily be removed during the winter once a year. This will cost much less stench and expense than the present use of tubs. The apartment for dysentery patients should be made in the wing on the side of the Company's gardens, and extend as far as the 5th pillar. This would accommodate 40 or 50 persons and not inconvenience the central apartment, as you will see from the plan which the lieutenant has undertaken to put on paper."

Report adopted.—It was moreover decided as a useful and orderly measure to build to one of the wings as soon as possible, a small enclosed apartment for locking up the mad, who are now and then found in the Hospital, and with whom at present we are embarrassed; or wanton persons during the night or dark hours.

The Chief Surgeon is also ordered to write his recipes no longer on cards but in a book, as is usual in India.

According to the instructions of 1685 by H. A. v. Rheede it was decided to appoint as outside directors the Secunde d'Ableing and Captain O. Bergh, to whom the Superintendent shall report every evening whatever occurs during the day. The Captain shall do the same every morning to the Governor. The Secunde shall likewise sign all orders of the sick when they enter or leave the Hospital, or in his absence, the Captain.

The Governor-General lays before the Council a memorandum

drawn up by himself regarding the export of corn and wine.—The members to give their opinion in writing.

The members were likewise requested by him to give their opinion in writing on the instructions of Commissioner H. A. v. Rheede and R. v. Goens, according to the altered state of the colony at present.

His Honour also says that the secretary has informed him that the writing desk of A. Tas, which had been seized, was still at the secretariat. He suggested that two commissioners should be appointed to examine the papers it contained, to leave the private or domestic ones in it, and burn those of a malicious nature or send them home with him for the Directors. As Commissioners were appointed the Hon. A. v. Ryn and Mr. Gevert Knoll, vice and Rear Admirals of the fleet, who are to report later on.

The astronomer, Pieter Colbe, who arrived here in the "Unie" from Holland in 1705, for some time now having done nothing (*heeft ledig geloopen*), and not prosecuted his astronomical observations or done any burgher service, is to be asked whether he is inclined to remain here longer, in which case he will henceforth be looked upon as a burgher, subject to burgher duty and taxes, or be sent back to Holland.

The burgher F. Appel is inclined to build a small house and afford some accommodation at the warm baths, situated about 14 hours beyond the Hottentots Holland mountains, for the convenience of those who visit the place for their health, and who would pay for their board, &c. He is to give further particulars in order to enable the Council to decide.

As hitherto no proper standard has been established for the baking of bread, and defining the weight among the licensed bakers, and likewise the stamping of measures and weights has fallen into disuse, it was found expedient, in order to prevent abuse and fraud, to have a fixed standard and order for bread and its weight, and that, as was customary in former years, a certain day be appointed annually for stamping measures and weights in presence of the Fiscal and Commissioners.

Memorandum of Mr. Secunde d'Ableing.—"The duty of all the officials of the Company is to endeavour to add to its profits. As in India, so here, hitherto these profits are principally to result from the sale of imports, a matter the most closely connected with the administration. He, as administrator, therefore, as one of these days the price of wheat, rye, beans, and peas is to be considered according to the despatch of the Directors dated 24th July last year, submits for consideration three points, in order to find out whether by their means a greater sale of goods might not be effected, and the heavy expenses of this Government lightened, although during the last three years those expenses have been considerably diminished. This was a matter of deep moment to the Directors.

1st. To advance to the farmers, according to their circumstances, tobacco, pilot cloth, blue and other cloth, farming implements, &c., to be paid for with beans, peas, and wine, on condition, however, that such buyers be preferred to others for supplies, as was done by way of trial last year with tobacco, which was distributed to some in a quantity of 2,100 lbs.

2nd. That the wheat supplied be paid for with $\frac{2}{3}$ cash and $\frac{1}{3}$ merchandize, the latter being under any circumstances required by them for clothing for themselves, their children, and slaves, which they would otherwise buy from private parties. About 50,000 lbs. tobacco are annually consumed in the Colony for servants, slaves, and Hottentots. This is generally bought from private individuals. In 1707-8 the Company only sold 2,935 lbs., and last year—1708-9—because the outward-bound ships arrived later,—in two months' time the Company sold 3,146 lbs., and in 12 months, 11,721 lbs.; clear evidence of the profit derivable from this source, especially when tobacco is again fixed at $\frac{1}{2}$ Rd. per lb. as before.

3rd. All wheat and grain, when the stores are enlarged, should be bought by the Company, and resold at an advance of one guilder. This would to some extent meet the loss sustained by the annual writing off. This would especially refer to the bakers who are accustomed to advance goods on credit, and who are repaid with corn, and certainly not without profit, besides the gain on bread, &c., which they bake as big and small as they like. This profit on the goods the Company might also draw.”
(Signed) J. C. d'Ableing, 3rd February, 1710.

The first point adopted, on condition that the supply be not so liberal that the Company may suffer loss thereby.

Regarding the second point, the wheat, connected as it is with what the Directors wrote on the 24th July, 1709,—leaving the matter to the discretion of the Council,—as not a single member had considered the subject until the present moment, it was decided to postpone it.

The chief surgeon, Barend Warnink, who arrived here in the “Overryp” last year from Batavia, whose pay had ceased for some time at his own request, again taken into service at f36, and permitted to proceed to Batavia with his wife.

The burgher Paulus Selyns, wife and five children allowed to proceed to Batavia gratis, as they are so poor.

Regarding the reduction in the price of wheat as suggested in the despatch of the Directors of the 24th July, 1709, and left to the decision of the Council, it was decided as yet, to receive the wheat at f8 10 light money per muid, and to consider the matter again during the next harvest, as the proportion may be large or small. For the next season the price of beans is to be fixed at Rds. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ per muid, on condition that the Company shall take no more than is actually required for the year.

Besides the 200 lasts of wheat asked for, 100 more shall be sent to Batavia, as the harvest was larger than expected. It has been found that under any circumstances private parties send corn to Batavia by the Company's ships, because the growers can find no market for it.

February 19.—*Meeting of Council.* Hon. J. van Hoorn presides.

The president submits that it would be advisable not to send any letters by the Danish ship "Fredericus Quartus," especially because the Committee of Directors for Secret Affairs had on the 19th September written from the Hague to the Admiral of this fleet that no letters shall be sent from the Cape unless with security. Moreover, last January a strange vessel was hovering around the coast, presumed to be a pirate, as it took out of the Danish ship "Prins Willem," also lying in Table Bay, all the letters written by English to Dutch merchants at Amsterdam, after having demanded from the Danish captain his pass and every other document, which were, however, again restored to him. It might also be a Frenchman, if the former rumours regarding the equipment of some at St Malo for India be true, and if the arrival of four at Mauritius in November last be borne in mind. Moreover, the "Fredericus Quartus" brought news from Coromandel that two French ships had in 1708 captured near the Abrolhos the Company's ship "Overwinnaar," with which they had been in Mocha last year, so that the vessel mentioned—also seen by the "Zuiderdorp" two days after its encounter with the Dane—may possibly still be in the neighbourhood of this promontory. Finally it appeared rather strange to us all that the English Governor of Madras, Mr. Thomas Pith, went over from the English ship "Heathcote" into the "Fredericus Quartus," in order to go home in the latter, the more so, as the day after his arrival, he landed, and shortly afterwards returned on board without landing again.

It was therefore decided not to write by the Dane, but to keep the letter for another opportunity. (Signed) Joan van Hoorn, A. van Rhyn, L. van Assenburgh, Gt. Cnoll, Joan Cornelis d'Ableing.

February 22.—Governor-General van Hoorn and company again visit Constantia, Governor L. van Assenburgh returning in the evening to the Castle.

February 24.—Governor van Hoorn and party return this evening from Constantia.

February 25.—Some Hottentot captains from the interior visit Governor-General van Hoorn, bringing as presents some cattle. In return they receive the following gifts:—

Captain Bagu, for seven oxen, 4 lbs. tobacco, 500 Amsterdam large copper beads, 2,000 medium size, 3,000 small, 7 lbs. glass-ditto, arrack, rice, &c.

Captain Kranko, for eight oxen, 16 lbs. tobacco, the same quantity of brass beads, 8 lbs. glass ditto, arrack, and rice.

Captain Claas, for six oxen, 12 lbs. tobacco, the same quantity of large and medium-sized beads, 1,000 small do., 6 lbs. glass ditto, arrack and rice.

Baas Pieter, for three oxen, 6 lbs. tobacco, the same quantity of large and medium-sized beads, 2,000 small ditto, 3 lbs. glass do., arrack and rice.

February 26.—*Meeting of Council.* J. van Hoorn presides.

A soldier, Barend de Bonte of Utrecht, belonging to the ship "De Brug," having the night before last committed some insolence, whilst intoxicated, against the sergeant of the Governor's Caretakers within the Castle, even under the windows of his Honour's house, it was decided not to hand him over to the judicial authorities, but to censure him politically, and as follows:—First, he shall be made to sit for three days in the Castle on the wooden horse, after that he shall be well whipped by the garrison, and sent to Robben Island to serve as convict for a year, but not in chains. (Signed by) J. van Hoorn, A. van Rhyn, L. van Assenburgh, Govert Knoll, J. C. d'Ableing.

Further extraordinary Session on the same day.—A sergeant of the "Amazone" complains of bad treatment received from the skipper. He is allowed to exchange into the "Abbekerk."

Report of the Hon. van Rhyn and Govert Knoll concerning the papers found in the desk of A. Tas. Decided to destroy and tear up all the malicious writings (which was at once done), and return all the other papers and things to the said Tas.

Request of the Burgher Councillor H. Husing that a sum of f393 with interest, still in the hands of the Secretaries and Vendu Masters W. Helot and Abraham Poulle, now five years—the proceeds of the putting up to auction and declaring not sold of a certain house and plot of petitioner—might be refunded to him. Helot, in explanation, stated that they had never been able to come to terms with each other, as Husing refused to pay the fees paid by others, and that therefore the amount had been left in their hands unappropriated. Some time ago, however, a large portion had been stolen from the cupboard in the Secretary's office, in which it had been deposited. It was decided to give the money to the poor of the town, *i.e.*, what was still left, and to make the secretaries swear that the other portion had really been stolen, *i.e.*, f231·10 light money. This case to be no precedent, whilst henceforth the resolution of 27th November, 1708, shall be carried out as regards the offer and non-sale of landed property.

It was likewise resolved that only the Secretary of Policy shall have exclusive auction rights, and alone draw the fees fixed. He shall likewise be personally responsible for the vendu sums, this having always been a perquisite for political secretaries.

Petition of the Burgher Council.—"That contrary to former custom the tithes were demanded from the freemen for bread and seed corn as well. 'Tis true that formerly the farmers paid tithes according to their returns, which they made by guess, and in a liberal spirit, but they never included bread or seed corn, only mentioning what they intended to sell to the Company or others. Last year, however, they were ordered to make returns of all their crops, with the promise that no tithes would be taken for their bread and seed corn. Consequently they declared exactly what they had gathered, and some even gave a higher figure than the reality, as they had to go by guess. Under such circumstances it would fall too heavily on the farmers and a number of poor people, who would be totally ruined if tithes were taken of the full quantity of crops; the more so, as they have to clean the tithes for the Company, and bring everything to the Castle in their own wagons. Petitioners therefore pray that the farmers may be relieved of the tithes on bread and seed grain." (Signed by) H. Husing, A. Diemer, H. Bouman. 26th February, 1710.

Resolved accordingly, subject to the approval of the Directors. Also that annually henceforth the returns shall be collected by two Commissioners from the Council of Justice, instead of two clerks, that the work may assume a more important aspect. The farmers likewise to declare on oath the quantity of grain required by them for bread and seed.

Request of Rev. Henricus Bek of Stellenbosch. "That being here eight years already, he might also be allowed the usual emoluments enjoyed by the Cape minister monthly, and repayment of sums disbursed by him 4½ years for fuel every month. A resolution of 9th November, 1706, had provisionally allowed him this. Resolved to allow him and the minister of Drakenstein, when there shall be one, such monthly emoluments as are enjoyed by the Cape minister, but not to allow the repayment of the sums advanced for fuel. He shall, however, receive an amount equivalent to what he required for fuel during the past five months, and in money at Rds 3 per two loads. This to be continued, it being inconvenient to send fuel to Stellenbosch from the Cape."

Governor-General J. v. Hoorn wishes the following to be incorporated in these minutes.

Resolution (extract) 20th February, 1710.

"At the urgent request of various persons and convicts banished hither from Batavia for long and short terms, it was considered that since olden times it was customary in India and Batavia when a new Governor-General was appointed, to pardon various prisoners. That that privilege should also be maintained with the arrival here of a Governor-General of India, after a service of about 29 or 30 years; and therefore the Governor-General v. Hoorn, relying upon the approbation of the Directors and the India Council, and after having obtained exact information regarding the con-

dition and conduct of the convicts here, having communicated with and obtained the approval of the ordinary Councillor Adam v. Rhyn, Vice-Admiral and Commander Govert Knoll, Rear-Admiral of the Fleet, and also of Jacob Heymans, chief merchant and ex-"Sabandaar," and Superintendent of the natives at Batavia, and also after having obtained the opinion of Governor L. v. Assenburgh, decided to grant a free pardon to the following, and allow them to proceed to Batavia, viz:—

Radja Tambora sent hither in 1698, because of his great age, and the good testimony of the Governor and Council, with his wife.

Dain Hiarsali, of Macassar, and three of her Cape children.

Demam Pamoenagara, of Macassar, of Jambi, sent from Batavia to the Cape about 22 years ago, because he had by order of the Jambian Sultan Ingalaga, who died in arrest, discharged a gun at the Pangeran de Palty, or present Koey Giddee, a matter personally well known to the Hon. Govert Knoll.

Zoetabagus of Tagal, banished hither about 30 years ago, according to his own confession for buffalo stealing at Batavia.

Mantaraga, a Javanese from Tagal, sent hither for life in 1701. Says that he had lived at Sampoehopoety, and that he had been punished on suspicion of buffalo theft, and the harbouring of other malefactors.

Reba, of Macassar, former servant of Dain Mangale, and with him his master, and also Carra Roepa and Dain Mansanpa. He had been sent here some years ago, and since bought his freedom for 60 Rds. He lives on the land of the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel with his wife and five children.

Maria, of Macassar, old and blind, former slave of the brother of the merchant Willem van Loveren, and sent hither 22 years ago, on suspicion of having bewitched her master (betooverd). She is at present living here as a free citizen. Being poor and blind she wishes to return to her people to find her food and her end among them.

The following Chinamen were examined by the Hon. Heyrmans and the ex-Administrator of Estates, Dr. Thebitia, and found to have committed the least crimes:—

Gouwthonko, who arrived here in 1710, banished as a convict for 2 years, but employed like all the rest as slave of the Company, and used as basket maker.

Lautianko, who came here in 1704; no sentence against him can be found; and he has always been employed as mason.

Thanpianko, who came in 1702; no verdict against him can be found; he has been employed as fisherman by the Governor.

Linjanko, banished hither for life, but not in chains, and employed as mason." (Signed) in the Castle, J. van Hoorn, A. van Rhyn, Govert Knoll and J. Heyrmans.

A Commission appointed to examine some damaged cables.

(Signed by) J. van Hoorn, L. van Assenburgh, J. C d'Ableing, J. Blesius, A. J. v. d. Laan. K. J. Slotsboo, J. C. Cruse, W. van Putten, W. Helot.

February 27.—*Meeting of Court of Justice.* A sailor condemned for wounding another.

February 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided at the suggestion of Van Hoorn on information of the Governor to keep here for a year longer W. van Putten, junior merchant and storekeeper, who had on the 16th July, 1709, by resolution, been allowed to leave six months later for Batavia; should he after that still be inclined to go, he will have the liberty to do so.

Permission granted to the Christian Chinaman and burgher here, Abraham de Vyf, to leave for Batavia with wife and children, in one or two years' time, as soon as he has wound up his affairs.

The members to consider and afterwards report on the maintenance necessary for the slaves, in the form of clothing, food, fuel, water, &c., that the matter may be arranged satisfactorily.

All the bad powder to be sent to Batavia, and good stuff drawn from the outward bound ships.

The sick comforter, Petrus Tavenraath, to draw the usual pay of his class, *i.e.*, £24 per month.

In the afternoon.—Petition of Abraham Hartog, burgher, for a piece of garden ground in Table Valley facing the Lion, and allowed him on loan for his lifetime on the 30th January, 1707. He wished to have it granted to him as his own property. Also four morgen of adjoining ground. As he was one of the oldest burghers and of a good life, and lately when the Company's forests were inspected, he had assisted the Commissioners and given good information—having been present everywhere; and as further the grant would not prejudice the Company or any citizen in the neighbourhood, his request was allowed. A title deed shall be given him of the whole, with this servitude, however, that should the Company require any clay for bricks or other purposes, he shall allow it to be taken and out.

Abraham Poulle, secretary of the Court of Justice and first clerk at the secretariat, with the rank of bookkeeper at £30, requests, as his time has expired, to receive the rank and pay of junior merchant. This was not granted, but he was allowed to proceed to Batavia, the Council to write in his favour.

His office being now vacant, Jan Snip, now secretary of petty cases, a man of good conduct and ability, is appointed to fill it.

The Landdrost of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, Samuel Martini de Meurs, at present assistant at £24 per month, promoted to Provisional Ensign. After his present contract time has expired, he shall request the Council to confirm his appointment with the usual emoluments. It was considered that he was very vigilant in the discharge of his duties, and has always been deemed to be a judicial officer, and that therefore more importance should be

attached to his office in his parish and among the agricultural farmers, especially to add to the lustre of justice. Moreover the office was at present of quite another character than when it was created in 1685, by Commissioner Van Rheeде.

Fiscal Blesius submits that as no house had been provided for him, he had been living nine years in his own dwelling and had never received anything for rent or repairs, and that the Fiscals in India have free quarters. Resolved to allow him the same house-rent from to-day as is paid to the India Fiscals.

The Chief Surgeon, Justus Jeringh Beunraath, having now for two years satisfactorily discharged his duties, is to receive the full pay of his rank, *i.e.*, f50, and after his present contract expires, then f60.

The Governor lays on the table a list of convicts banished on Robben Island, and who pray for pardon. Decided to leave those alone who have committed the heaviest crimes, and to pardon :—

Cornelis Carelsz of Weesp, soldier, banished thither for 10 years on the 9th November, 1706.

Gerrit Harmensz : Specht of Campen, soldier, banished for 18 months on the 17th January, 1709.

Jacob Hendriksz, of the Cape, ex-burgher of Stellenbosch, banished on the 18th July, 1709, from this country and the Company's precincts, and ordered to remain on Robben Island until the departure of the present fleet. Because he has a wife and child, he will be taken into service as soldier at f9, and with his family sent to Ceylon.

Regarding Lieutenant Kaje Jesse Slotsboo, he had performed extraordinary services, as superintendent of the Company's works and brick-kilns, carpenters', masons' work, fortifications, and as Surveyor. He had had the administration of the European and Indian timber, the building stone and flags, hard bricks and lime. At his request his pay was increased from f50 to f60, and it was considered best to relieve him of the superintendence of the Company's slaves, and the office of gravedigger, which he had also held for some years.

March 2.—Sunday. Service in the morning by the Rev. Marens.

March 4.—*Meeting of Council.* The English ship "Heathcote," according to the instructions and request of the English Board of Directors (which instructions are here given) allowed to proceed home with the fleet. It was further decided to allow the same privilege to all the other English Indiamen which might still arrive in time. They are the "Tavistock" from Surat, the "Kent" from Madras, the "Sommers" from Bengal, the "Heron," "Recovery," "Blifs," and "Carleton" from Bengal.

Some beer and sack taken from the "Abbekerk" for the fleet, also four heavy cables for the Ceylon fleet expected.

March 7.—The Hottentot Captains, Christoffel and Courasie, bring a present of 11 young oxen to His Honour, and are presented

with 22 lbs. tobacco; 1,000 large, 2,000 medium size and 4,000 small beads; 11 lbs. glass beads; 14 cans arrack and 20 lbs. rice; with which they left well satisfied.

March 8.—*Saturday*. This morning Mr. van Hoorn, lady and daughter, Mr. van Rhyn, and Governor L. van Assenburgh, also Mr. d'Ableing and wife, with some others of the fleet, took a drive to Bosheuvel, the farm laid out by the Hon. J. van Riebeeck in 1660. The day was beautiful, and this tempted His Honour to visit other gardens also on the way. After enjoying themselves thoroughly they returned to the Castle in the evening.

March 10.—*Meeting of Council*. Mrs. Maria Engebregt, widow of the late Rev. Heroules van Loon appointed gravedigger *vice* K. J. Slotaboo (see Feb. 28).

The Governor-General produces a list of collections or free gifts to the Cape Reformed Church and the poor, including those of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein—made and collected by himself and the officers of the fleet, in order to be registered at the secretariat, whilst the amount itself was to be paid into the Company's treasury, but kept separate on the books until it has been decided how it is to be applied according to the advice of the Governor and Council, who are the head of the burghers, by the Directors. The request was added, that in course of time the Governor and Council might also help to contribute their shares, which they undertook to do. The same will be expected from those of the passing vessels, and from the officials and burghers of this place as a charity and work of God for the further building up and the prosperity, under God's blessing, of the Colony thus far extended (developed).

Jan Snip, appointed Secretary of Justice on the 28th February, being inclined to go, is appointed Secretary to the Governor-General, and the return fleet, the present secretary being ill and unfit for work.

Report and Request of the Burgher Councillors.—"That as ordered, they had called together the chief of the burghers and communicated to them the proposal of His Honour, namely, whether it would be better that the plain before the fort right across from the house of Fiscal Blesius to the house of the burgher David Heufke, should be built on or not; and further if, by God's blessing, the Cape is to be enlarged, what would be the best place for building—to the side of the watering place or along the Company's garden? All were unanimously of opinion that, with your pleasure, the plain should remain in its present state, and that consequently there was no better place on which to build a new-watch house, and in course of time a town-house, than the spot on which at present the old watch-house stands, and the adjoining erven. And if, by the blessing of God, the Cape is to be enlarged in course of time, that it would be much better to build along the Company's garden than towards the watering place,

because water is to be had at the said garden should unfortunately a fire occur; and also for the convenience of the people; whilst towards the sea side it would only be obtainable with great difficulty. They also pray that you may be pleased to grant to the burghers a title deed of those erven on which at present the watch-house stands, as broad and long as you have been pleased to point out on the diagram." (Signed by) Henning Husing, Ab. Diemer, H. Bouman, and H. Donker, Feb. 28, 1710,

Decided to leave the plain as it is at present, and not have any houses built on it in course of time. But should it be necessary afterwards to enlarge the Cape with more houses, then the best plan would be to build along the Company's garden and not to the side of the watering place or the foot of the Lion, for the reasons above mentioned. Also that the place on which the burgher watch-house now stands, which erf had been granted on the 12th March, 1699, by the Councillor Extraordinary of India, (and at that time Commissioner) Daniel Heyns, to the former Secunde, the Hon. Samuel Elsevier, in freehold, shall be kept for a new watch-house, and in course of time for a town-house likewise. This shall be a permanent order. Moreover, there shall be added to it the two adjoining erven given out as above to the late Councillor Extraordinary and Governor Willem A. van der Stel and his brother Frans. The whole shall be used for the public service or the Lord of the land, and cut off as far as the back wall of the Fiscal's house and the adjoining houses extend, for a street, 32 feet broad, running through it and going up towards the market. What remains over of the erven shall remain the property of those to whom they have been granted, and be paid out of the burgher chest after a proper valuation of the same has been made proportionate to that of the erven to the north-west side and situated opposite, sold some years ago on account of the children of the late burgher Adrian van Brakel, by public auction to the highest bidder. To carry out this, orders have been given to Lieut. Slotsboo, who shall report at the next meeting."

The appointment and promotion on the "Amazone" approved of.

It was likewise resolved to grant in freehold to the burgher and agriculturist, Ferdinandus Appel, at his request, made on the 17th February last, and later again, a piece of 12 morgen of ground beyond the Hottentots Holland Mountains at or near the warm bath there, in order to build a small house there for the convenience of those wishing to go thither. It is supposed that this will produce very useful results in course of time for the public. He shall, however, not be allowed to barter anything from the Hottentots, except with the permission of the Governor.

The Governor-General produces his report on the ideas propounded by the Rev. Joh. Marens, and likewise the answers of the Rev. d'Ailly, incumbent here.

Report of Marens and Van Hoorn's Marginals.

1. The Church Council should be held once a week or fortnight, because necessary not only to regulate Church matters, but also to hear requests and complaints, after previous ringing of the bell.

This to be carried out henceforth.

2. Proper minutes of all proceedings to be written in a resolution book, which are to be "resumed" and signed at the next meeting. This agrees with the practice of all churches, and those of Batavia, and is highly necessary in order to have at all times a knowledge of what has occurred, and precedents to go by, when required.

This also to be carried out.

3. The accounts of the Deacons in Batavia and in Holland are beforehand published, and at Batavia an abstract is given not only to the High Government but also to the Church Council, by which the increase or decrease of the poor fund is minuted.

This is useful and must be carried out.

4. A Churchwarden (Kerkmeester) whether Political Commissioner or some one else, is necessary, and should have a deputy who has to take care of the ornaments (Church furniture), &c., and keep them in his charge, and who is bound to report all repairs and the cleaning of the Church.

The Churchwarden here at present is considered to be the Political Commissioner. At the proper time the Governor and Commissioner shall also appoint a burgher to act with him, who shall be the burgher elder elected for the time being. Both shall consult and act with each other; and under the supervision of the first, the necessary management of all church needs and graves, &c., shall take place, but everything, however, under the higher authority of the Governor.

5. It is the usual practice in Holland for the Church Council to meet in the church, though there be no consistory, and not in the minister's house. This at any rate has been the custom in two important villages in which I resided.

The Church Council henceforth to be held in the church.

6. The churches of the Cape, being three in number, are under one government and administration. It is therefore fair that they should hold correspondence, and as matters of importance may occur in one or other parish, which may greatly embarrass a minister, it will be necessary that in the manner of a classis, some meetings of all the three shall annually take place in this church as (that of) the Capital. The members may consist of the whole Church Council here and the two country churches, after the manner of all the classes in Holland and be represented by the

minister and one elder. The time for that purpose may be 8 or 14 days before each communion, especially to settle all cases of dispute, and if possible four times annually, according to the custom of most of the home churches.

This is apparently also a useful and edifying work for the general Cape churches, but as the Cape minister (Rev. d'Ailly) thinks that it would be contrary to the intentions of the Rev. brethren in the Fatherland, it will be left to the decision of the Directors, and in the meantime the present state of affairs remains, namely, the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein each by itself.

7. Church regulations are as necessary as the Church itself, and therefore those of Batavia may be the most suitable until further orders.

On this point also the Governor and Council shall ask the instructions of the Directors, viz., whether Church affairs at the Cape shall be treated according to the home or Batavia regulations, as it will necessarily tend to the benefit and peace of the Cape Church.

8. It is most proper that the Catechism questions should on Sunday afternoons be answered by a European child singly, before the pulpit. The children to take turns. The others, Europeans and slave born, may be asked by the clerk before he commences to read, as at Batavia.

Henceforth this should be done here likewise in the most becoming and edifying manner.

9. It is right that the children be baptized in those churches under which their parents live, in order to promote love, and prevent disorder and dissatisfaction; unless anyone made a different choice by accident or for reasons why it should be allowed. But then the consent of the minister to whose church the parents belong, shall beforehand be obtained.

As the former Cape commotions on this point have not yet been altogether allayed, and which time will clear up for the best, this matter is left on the old footing, to everyone's choice, without weakening the orderly government of the churches and their relation toward each other on this point. Whilst as with No. 6, the further orders of the Masters shall be taken for a guide.

10. Every church shall keep a baptismal register, in which the names of the child, parents and witnesses and also the time of baptism shall be written—also a book of members, so that it may be seen when a person joined the congregation by attestation or confession.

If this has been done already, it is to be continued, otherwise it is to be introduced in the most edifying manner.

11. Schoolarchs are very necessary to maintain a good order of instruction in the schools. At Batavia there are 3 selected from the Council of Justice, a minister and an elder.

It should not be by virtue of custom, but by lawful order or instruction that the secunde and minister are schoolarchs. They are henceforth to remain so with a burgher elder.

12. It is necessary, there being as yet no consistory, that the minutes, baptism and members' registers with all other church papers shall be deposited in the church in one or two chests and not in a private house.

Dated 19th Feb. 1710—(Signed) Joh. Marens.

Resolved as above. All writing likewise to take place in the church, nothing to be allowed to lie scattered about.

OPINION OF THE REV. JOH. GODEFRIDUS D'AILLY ON THE ABOVE.

1. "It was found on my arrival in 1708 that the church council had hitherto had no fixed time for meeting—in 1705 and 1706 it had altogether met five times. I therefore at once felt that a meeting should be held at least once a month and the first Monday of the month was fixed. In urgent cases, or where anyone requested it, an extraordinary meeting was held, but it would not be considered unserviceable to ring the bell before the meeting.

2. The minuting of the proceedings of the Church Council has been continued to date, but since 1705 the custom has ceased that all the members signed them. This is very necessary.

3. The accounts of the Deacons are audited in the July meetings, and in presence of the Political Commissioner—an abstract is sent up to the Political Council here, but not to the Church Council, as all the accounts remain in the custody of the latter.

4. As the church here has been built from the money of the poor fund, the deacons here are also church masters who have to keep account of the revenue and expenditure of the church. No repairs of any importance occur except after previous resolution of the full council.

5. As the meetings were always held before my arrival in the minister's house, I did not find it expedient to make any change regarding such an indifferent matter, fearing by doing so to estrange the people still more from each other. They were sufficiently estranged already. I believe, however, that the best thing would be to hold the meetings in the church or the consistory.

6. It would by no means be expedient, with due submission to better opinion, to introduce annual meetings of the three Cape churches, before a letter on the subject has been sent to the Rev.

Classis in the Fatherland; as I have reason to suppose that it is contrary to the opinion of the Rev. brethren in the Fatherland. Moreover it is to be feared that this step will cause further quarrelling and estrangement here.

7. The church rules can be sufficiently read in the "acta and postacta" of the Synod of Dordrecht. In special cases the Rev. brethren at home may certainly be consulted.

8. It is good that the Catechism questions shall be answered by a European child, both before the Minister and congregation, if it only does not fall into disuse, as regards the clerk, in consequence of the carelessness of the parents.

9. It is certainly fair that the children be baptized in those churches to which their parents belong, but the aversion of some (to my sorrow) is so great, that they prefer to leave their children unbaptized, if they do not have their own choice in the matter. Personally, I experienced this when conducting the services at Drakenstein, as during the two days of Saturday and Sunday 13 children had to be baptized, among which there were some as old as 5 or 6 months.

10. All this has always been observed at the Cape at all times.

11. The scholars here, as I have been told, are *ex-officio*, the *secunde* and the minister." (Signed) J. G. d'Ailly, 24th Feb., 1710.

It was further understood that henceforth the revenue and expenditure of the Cape Church, with its fees, &c, should no longer be managed, mixed with, and administered among the "means," and by the deacons, but only by the churchwarden (*kerkmeester*) now appointed, and a burgher elder for the time being.

Report received regarding the bowsprit of the "Belvliet."

Secretary Helot reports to His Honour that Rds. 549 were still in the hands of the treasurer, H. ten Damme; the balance of some collections received some years ago from various persons for the enlargement and repairs of the church at Stellenbosch. It was decided, as was done with the money given by His Honour and others (see above), to enter the amount on the Company's books until a plan has been arranged for using it for some pious work connected with the church and the poor.

It was further considered that the two vacant house erven at the beach, between the wharf, with the stores adjoining, and the dwelling place of the burgher councillor, H. Husing, both of which belong to the ex-Governors S. and W. v. d. Stel according to the title deeds existing regarding them, would not be unserviceable for the Company; and after discussion it was decided to take them over for the Company at a fair valuation hereafter to be made.

The burgher Ambrosius Sasse, wife and family, allowed to proceed home. Passage to be paid.

Certain ropes, cables, &c, written off, according to report of the wharf master, J. Brummert.

March 11.—*Meeting of Council.* Slotsboo reports on the three vacant erven adjoining and near to the burgher watch-house (mentioned yesterday) and also on the prices paid for the erven of A. v. Brakel situated opposite and sold in 1699. Decided to value the three first named and buy them for the public for f1,000 light money each.

It was likewise found that the burghers according to the free books, were still indebted to the Company to the amount of f46,155, 12,3 running debt, whilst the bad debts within the line were f8,195, 0,5. The Council decided to collect them as quickly as possible, and in order in future to prevent such gross carelessness and loss, that the accountant shall on the 31st Aug. of each year report those in arrear on the free books, that the Council may examine the whole and decide according to circumstances that those items may once for all be settled.

1. Reports regarding the erection of a powder mill (see 30 Jan.) by Lieut. Slotsboo, Joh. Swellengrebel, junior, merchant, J. Hartogh, master gardener, and J. Vosloo, late master wood cutter. They had proceeded to the watercourse of Table Mountain to look for a suitable spot, which would be about 33 roods below the water house, in a right line towards the corn mills where without trouble or expense the water might be brought as high as desired, which having passed the mill, could take its course to the corn mill, as will be seen from the annexed chart. 15th Feb. 1710.

2. According to your instructions we have informed ourselves more fully of the strength and quality of the water course mentioned in our last. The water at present is brought by a wooden pipe 1½ ft. broad to the corn mill. The water runs three inches deep in the said pipe during this dry season. In the rainy season it is three or four times as deep, and more than the gutter can contain. We and the miller therefore believe that a wheel of 20 feet required by a powder mill, either with pounders or stones, and worked by the 3-inch stream in summer would be able to drive the mill, as will be seen in the annexed figures L^a. A. which is a mill with pounders and L^a. B. one with stones, &c."

The place approved of. The mill to be worked with stones and not pounders, and the matter to be referred to the directors for permission.

The want of fuel and timber again on the *tapis*. The members (see above) had been requested to give their opinion in writing. This had been done, and as Capt. v. d. Laan and junior merchant v. Putten stated after personal inspection, that sufficient fuel could still be found, and it appeared from the reports of others, among them the written ones of Land: S. de Meurs and the master gardener, J. Hartogh, that many woody localities and forests existed, some distance from the Cape beyond the Hottentots Holland mountains and elsewhere, so that it is highly necessary to obtain more exact

information regarding them, and discover whether the timber can be conveyed hither by land or sea, or whether at any of the rivers running through the country a saw mill may be erected, in order to convey the timber more easily to its destination; his Honour accordingly submitted the following points, viz. :—

That as it is acknowledged by all without exception that the supply of fuel and timber, and also lime should be improved, and places found where they exist, and that as building and floor bricks, and the necessary train oil, &c., should be found in the Colony itself, in order to relieve the company and its ships from such a heavy burden, and as from the different reports received by him (Van Hoorn) it is sufficiently evident :—

1. That sufficient fuel is obtainable not far from the Cape, and also further inland, for the wants of the people; and that more can be planted, as has been planned and conceived and ordered years ago, if only the work be properly taken in hand, as Governor van Assenburgh has promised to do;

2. That in the mountains inland, and about 25 or 30 and more Dutch miles from this, and in the neighbourhood of Hottentots Holland, forests are found not only for fuel but also for timber and wagon wood, &c.;

3. That on Robben Island and in Hout Bay and elsewhere sufficient shells are to be found for burning all the lime required, and in the most economical manner;

4. That Table Bay, the Flats towards the Steenberg, Stellenbosch, and Drakenstein, should be examined for the best clay for bricks, floor bricks, tiles, pots, &c., and the most economical way studied for making the latter. (The Governor-General and Governor having inspected the potteries and tile factories of the Company at the Cape, found the articles very compact and good, and the bricks better than at Batavia.)

5. That train oil should be burnt at Robben Island and Saldanha Bay and elsewhere for the Company, the ships, and the burghers, and also for the requisitions from India. The burghers should be encouraged to burn oil for themselves.

6. That proper and more satisfactory arrangements are to be made to obtain salted fish at Saldanha and False Bays, &c., for the slaves and convicts and the passing ships, the supply hitherto having been insufficient.

7. That onions growing very freely here, large plantations should be made for the supply of the ships.

The above adopted on this the 11th day of March, 1710.

Regarding the forests, it was decided to commission Captain A. J. v. d. Laan and W. v. Putten, assisted by other experienced

men, &c., to inspect them, and render an exhaustive report according to the instructions to be framed by the Governor and Council after the departure of the return fleet. His Honour urged upon them to do their very best according to their ability and conscience; but as the inquiry will require time, and about a year will elapse before it is finished, it was decided to relieve W. v. Putten from his office of storekeeper.

His Honour further lays on the table, in connection with the above, a report on inland forests—written by the burgher Andries Finger—discovered by him when on a barter tour among the Hottentots.

“The forests where all kinds of timber are obtainable, and the places where a sawmill may be conveniently erected, visited by myself and many others:—

“1. At the River Zonder End—The place is eight days’ journey from the Cape and one from the sea, where there is a bay called Kleine Rivier’s Bay.

“2. In Houtaniqualand, which place is 30 days’ journey (sohoften) from the Cape. The forests are almost like those in Norway, and there is a bay there named Mossel Bay.

3. “In the Gamtour land, also 30 days’ distant from the Cape by ox-wagon. Here are also beautiful forests. The two latter regions are situated near the sea, but the bays are not yet known to me, as I have never been there by sea, but only overland.” Dated 10th March, 1710.

The “Caffers” of the Court pray for increase of maintenance in food and clothing, but as they get double the quantity of clothing annually allowed to the Company’s slaves, this part of their request was not entertained, but instead of their ordinary bread rations each was allowed 50 lbs. rice per month.

The soldier Harmen Bosman, who arrived here in 1708 in the “Standvastigheid,” and remained behind ill in hospital, where, when required, he used to make trusses, was allowed in consequence his full pay for that time.

The emancipated slave of Wouter Valckenier allowed to proceed to Batavia with his wife.

The servants of the Company dying in hospital, sewn in a blanket, and so buried in the graveyard destined for soldiers, sailors, and slaves. This does not agree with Christian charity and the usage prevalent everywhere in India. It was therefore decided that all Europeans dying here in hospital shall henceforth be buried in coffins, as far as planks shall be at hand for the purpose. Those having a balance to have it charged against them, and those in debt to be buried at the cost of the hospital.

The graveyard itself lying open, it was decided to enclose it with a proper wall in order to prevent pigs and other animals from turning up the ground and so injuring the corpses there.

It was decided, after hearing Lieutenant Slotsboo's report, that the slaves could come out with the clothes distributed annually among them, but that their rations were too little. Therefore everyone was to receive 8 lbs. meal more per month. Moreover, every 50 men and women were to receive among them one $\frac{1}{2}$ aum of salted fish weekly, and 40 lbs. rice individually per month, and when instead of rice they receive bread, each one shall also receive daily one $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. fresh meat. The "Mandoors" to have double rations excepting bread and rice.

Secretary Helot requests his discharge and promotion to Batavia. He had served as Secretary five years. It was decided at the suggestion of the Governor-General, with which all agreed, that in the interest of the Company Helot should remain here some time longer. Having been called inside he was encouraged by Hoorn to do so and submitted, expecting that so his promotion in course of time would be facilitated.

March 12.—*Meeting of Council.* Arrival of the English ship "Northumberland" from Batavia. It had left this place for St. Helena on the 3rd December, but returned hither, because the convoy had already left. The captains' secret orders were that if any ships arrived after the 1st December, old style, they were to proceed to the Cape and wait there for the first Dutch fleet for Europe to sail home under its protection, and not to leave it unless an English warship was met, prepared to convoy them into an English or Irish port. This was allowed him according to Council's resolution of the 4th inst.

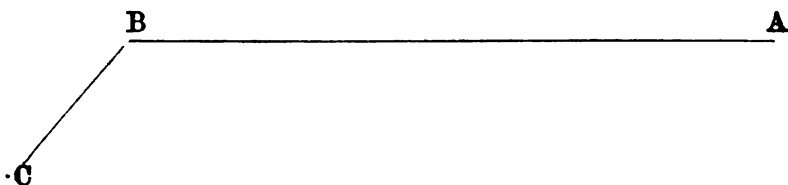
March 15.—Arrival of the six Ceylon ships and an English Indiaman—"Stratham."

March 19.—Two other English ships allowed to proceed home with the Dutch fleet, viz., the "Stratham" and "Heron."

March 22.—*Meeting of Council.* Decided, as soon as the fleet has left, that the Fiscal shall summon all those in arrear on the free books (see 11th March), and still alive.

Report of the commission appointed to look for a proper site for a battery (see 10th February). "According to instructions we proceeded along the sand downs girding the west coast of Table Bay to find a proper site on which to place heavy cannon, with which to prevent hostile ships from entering Table Bay between Robben Island and Lion's Rump, as well as to protect the bay and the vessels in it. We found a very good situation about a musket shot on this side of the point of the watering place on the rocky beach, which may at the same time serve as an immovable foundation for the artillery. In front it looks upon the ships lying in the roadstead, and right across Table Bay towards the eastern shore, where one has the Blueberg N.N.E., and behind him the sand downs of the Lion's Rump W.S.W. Its direction along shore is N. by W. and S. by E. N. by W. lies Robben Island, and S. by E. the highest point of the 'Windberg.'

The Castle lies protected by the high sandhills, and on this spot we saw that a low or water level battery could be made. The annexed figure will explain the position :—



"The distance from A to B is 24 roods and 10 feet, on that 20 guns can be mounted in order to fire at ships approaching the roadstead, and from B to C 6 roods and 5 feet, for four similar pieces to attack vessels approaching between the Whale Rock and Lion's Rump.

"The guns should fire balls of 18 lbs. at least. Among them should be six of 12 lbs. and four of 24 lbs. On the spot a brass gun has already been mounted, shooting 6 lb. balls. Five shots were fired right across the bay to the eastern shore or mountains there. In the middle of the bay, above the anchorage, a raft with a flag on it was moored for a target, and not far from it a galiot was anchored in order to observe the shots. The following is the result:—

"The first shot was a ball of 8 lbs., and the gun was pointed six degrees above the level. It fell about half a cable's length beyond the flag, on the galiot side, in $10\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms sandy bottom.

"The second was a ball of 6 lbs. It fell 6 fathoms beyond the galiot from the eastern shore in $10\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms sandy bottom.

"The third was a ball of 8 lbs., with an elevation of eight degrees. It fell 15 fathoms shorter than the second in 11 fathoms.

"The fourth was a lined ball of 6 lbs., with an elevation of 10 degrees. It fell just a little beyond the flag in $10\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

"The fifth was a ball of 6 lbs., with an elevation of 12 degrees. It fell fully four cable lengths beyond the flag, or two ditto beyond the galiot, in $10\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

"This shows how useful and necessary the spot is for a battery, not only for checking but also preventing an enemy from entering the bay. The expense, which will be slight, will in course of time repay itself a thousandfold." (Signed by) A. van Rhyn, L. van Assenburgh, Govert Knoll, J. C. d'Ableing, J. Blesius, O. Bergh, A. J. van der Laan, C. Boonen, G. van der Zeyden, J. Brommert, Wessel van Neercassel, K. J. Slotsboo, W. van Putten. 14th March, 1710.

N.B.—The report of skipper Roeland Roos as annexed is in accordance with the above.

A difference arising between Governor van Assenburgh and Secunde d'Ableing regarding the appointment of a storekeeper vice W. van Putten, the matter was postponed.

March 23.—Arrival of the "Meynden," a Christmas ship from Amsterdam, reporting that Mons in Hainault had in October last gone over to the allies.

March 25.—The "Meynden" reported that it had accidentally passed under the line a Portuguese fleet of 49 ships, among them 4 war-ships of 74 and 64 guns, on their way to the Brazils. They declared that they were greatly alarmed when they saw the "Meynden," thinking she was a Frenchman. This was said by one of the lieutenants who had come on board. All the officers of the ships in the Bay invited to the farewell dinner to be given to-morrow.

Meeting of Council. Some coal landed from the "Meynden."

The cashier, H. ten Damme, as is usual in Batavia, to give security of Rds. 100, just as the Secretary of the Orphan Chamber here is obliged to do, and to delay his departure to Batavia unto the end of the year.

The First Messenger of Justice likewise to give sureties for £2,000 light money.

As storekeeper was appointed Sieur Jan de la Fontaine, book-keeper on the Ceylon return ship "Horstendaal." This was done at his own wish, he being assistant with £24 per month.

Decided to pay a draft on this office from Ceylon for Rds. 815, but to request the India Government and Ceylon not to draw again on the Cape, except when urgently necessary, as annually just enough cash is received from Holland to pay for grain and the expenses of the Colony.

March 27.—*Meeting of Council.* The English ship "Kent" allowed to proceed home with the fleet.

March 31.—The military and burghers under arms. Van Hoorn's wife and daughter, escorted by many Cape ladies in carriages, proceed to the jetty. Van Hoorn and the others go on foot. Farewells exchanged. The Castle fires 21 guns. The military and burghers within and without discharge three volleys. Van Assenburgh accompanies van Hoorn on board and returns about noon.

April 2.—The return fleet and the English Indiamen leave—26 ships in all. The Castle saluted the Admiral with 21 and the Vice-Admiral with 19 guns. The "Overryp" replied. The English also saluted and were replied to.

April 7.—Arrival of the "Oudenaarde" from Texel on the 27th October. On the 20th December, in 41° latitude it had had a battle of four glasses duration with a Frenchman, who after that kept off, but remained near during the night. This necessitated them to be watchful. During the first watch, in clear moonlight, the enemy approached again.

and on the starboard bow, but seeing them ready held off again. On the morning of the 21st he attempted to board, but failing, another battle was fought, lasting about five or six glasses. They succeeded in firing away the mizen topmast of the enemy, who thereupon fled.

It is surprising that the hostile ship, considered to carry 38 or 40 guns and 300 men, being a privateer, and therefore a faster sailer than the "Oudenaarde," so easily left the latter. The men of the latter must therefore have conducted themselves bravely, as the officers testify. In the first battle there were 3 dead and 16 wounded. In the second, 5 dead and 15 wounded; since then 7 of the latter have died. Out of 229 men she had therefore brought 205, among them 50 sick.

April 8.—*Meeting of Council.* The mate of the "Overryp," Jan Calmer, allowed to proceed to Batavia with his wife.

The former convict and mestizo, burgher at Batavia, Joh. Kemp, sent hither from Ceylon in 1688, and made "Mandoor" by the ex-Governor S. van der Stel, allowed to proceed to Batavia, his time having expired.

Governor lays on table resolution of Burgher Military Council, taken with his approval, regarding the Cape burghers absenting themselves from parade. It was decided to increase the fine from Rds. 3 to Rds. 10, and to give general notice of the same.

Some oil and butter landed from the "Meynden" and "Oudenaarde," the fleet having cleared out the supply,

April 12.—Some slaves sentenced for stealing a number of pigs from different parties. They were severely whipped on their backs, a piece of their noses was cut off; they were branded on the right cheek, and had to work for two months in chains.

April 15.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance. Only some promotions made.

April 22.—*Meeting of Council.* Secunde d'Ableing hesitates to pay the expenses incurred for or on behalf of Governor-General van Hoorn, i.e., f989,4,8, because it was not in accordance with the instructions of the Commissioner H. A. van Reede, which required that such expenses should be specified and signed by such a Commissioner. The Governor pleaded that the departure of Van Hoorn was rather sudden and that he was not aware of the instructions referred to. Decided to write off the amount, as it was evident that the Commissioner must have made some expense.

Mrs. Pyl allowed a draft on Batavia.

The Curator *ad lites*, Jacob Cruse, the vendu master W. Helot, and Secretary of the Orphan Chamber, submit that the people are not accustomed to buy moveable articles by "afslag," and that accordingly everything is sold below its value. Decided to return to the old form of auction.

Some damaged cloth to be sold.

April 29.—*Meeting of Council.* In order to prevent confusion it

was decided that the chief messenger, Marinus Keestok, shall mind the Chamber of Policy, Orphan Chamber, the voluntary sales, and the Curator *ad lites*, &c.; and the assistant, Jan Mos, the Council of Justice and its dependences, and Commissioners of petty and marriage cases; and that each will draw for himself the fees attached to those offices, and in case of sickness the one shall do duty for the other gratis.

May 6.—*Meeting of Council.* Certain spoilt wine written off.

May 10.—*Meeting of Council.* Letters read which were received with the "Oostersteyn." They brought the news that the Administrator had been promoted to the rank of Councillor extraordinary of India, and that he was, after having given over his charge, to proceed to Batavia as such. Further, that W. Helot had been appointed his successor at f80 per month. They were congratulated by the Council.

Further deliberations. Helot takes over the office at once, and also that of President of the Orphan Board.

The wood brought by the "Oostersteyn" to be sold with one hundred per cent. profit instead of 75 per cent. The remainder to be sold by public auction.

May 13.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

May 16.—Arrival of the long-expected ship "Ghyn" in a most miserable condition. All the men were suffering from scurvy, 80 were laid up, 21 had died. Had had heavy storms and nearly lost its rudder. Very leaky between wind and water. After suffering a great deal they sighted a vessel which came towards them (off Cape Finisterre). It showed a Prince's flag. It was taken for granted that she was a Madeira trader proceeding to Holland, and the "Ghyn" put out its boat with the junior merchant Jan Timmerman, the chief officer and 11 sailors, who proceeded on board with letters for the Directors, and inform them of the bad condition of the ship. But as soon as they came on board they were seized, and the oars being taken from the boat, the latter was cast adrift. The "Ghyn" thereupon chased the stranger, considered to be a Turk, but the latter, being a fast sailer, escaped, carrying the men away. The boat was recovered. In the latitude of the Cape they were becalmed 50 days, and were sadly distressed with their sick.

May 20.—Arrival of the Danish ship "Dansburg," having on board a Commissioner and his wife, who will relieve the present Commandant at Tranquebar.

Meeting of the Council. Some rotten cables to be sent to Batavia.

The Rds. 1,000 deposited by the skipper Leendert de Cohning last year, as security for the cargo of his vessel, the "Overryp," to be returned to him, as his accounts, &c., were correct, and the condemned vessel will very soon be drawn on the beach and broken up.

Nic. van den Heuvel made member of the Orphan Chamber *vice* H. ten Damme, proceeding to Batavia.

May 27.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing of importance.

May 28.—The "Overryp" beached to be broken up.

June 3.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars mentioned.

June 6.—*Meeting of Council.* The assistant Daniel Thibault appointed Secretary of Justice *vice* Abraham Poullé, proceeding to Batavia. He is sworn in on the following day.

June 17.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

June 24.—*Meeting of Council.* No resolutions taken.

June 30.—General muster of the Company's men on board and on shore, by the Fiscal and Commissioners from the Council of Policy. Garrison, 491; on the "Amy," 9; convicts on Robben Island, 11; sick in hospital, 129. Total, 640.

July 1.—*Meeting of Council.* Certain sour beer written off.

July 4.—Friday. After the service the Hon. J. C. d'Ableing and family proceeded on board the "Gamron." He was saluted with 7 guns, and the flag was hoisted to the maintop mast. Until late in the evening the cannons were heard firing.

July 12.—The sailor Jan Smit of Amsterdam, shot for having stabbed and caused the death of a comrade. Instead of the body being buried in the outside place of execution, the Governor at the prisoner's humble prayer and for particular reasons, allowed him to have a coffin, and to be buried in the ordinary sailor's cemetery.

August 12.—*Meeting of Council.* At the request of the late storekeeper, W. van Putten, a final settlement of his accounts was agreed upon and his books closed and accepted. Certain articles written off.

August 13 The sentence against Mauritz Berlicher executed. He had been commander of the soldiers on the "Ghyn" and when the merchant and chief officer had been carried off by the Turk (see May 16) he had been made provisional bookkeeper on board. After having taken office and the goods of the absent merchant had been placed under his administration, he had taken for his own use a cabay, or Japanese chamber cloak, which he used for lining for his coat, and four shirts, destroying the name on them; a case with distilled waters, 2 baskets of pipes, 16 hams, some tongues and smoked meat, using all with his friends—2 hams he gave to a soldier. After that he said to the acting chief mate, that after what had happened to the merchant and the mate, they might as well make a good voyage, there being 10 half aums wine and 2 cases of the merchant in the hold, thus trying to make an accomplice of the other. That without the knowledge of the skipper or the presence of the commissioners, he had twice had the box in which the keys of the merchant's chest were lying, broken open by the ship's corporal whom he ordered to make another. He said most shamelessly that he wished to get the paper in it for writing on. He acknowledged, likewise, that he also took from it and hid in his own chest four velvet caps and half dozen silver spoons and forks, which were unburnished.

With his friends he had consumed about 50 bottles wine, saying that it was better that they should drink it than the Cape thieves. That he further took and consumed two large cans and one flask of tobacco, and a drum of coffee, and not satisfied with having so abused another man's property, he had dared to ask the skipper for a basket of wine belonging to the absent chief mate. The skipper knowing already what he had done, naturally refused and was abused by him, who said "You will not grant it, all the other officers do so, you are an uncivil beast, lick my —— &c. I will pay you off at the Cape." When the curator *ad lites* had asked him whether he still had any property, money, &c., of the absent merchant in his possession, he had replied "No," and that he did not know what had become of it. He had also said that he did not know whether he had had a curtain and four caps, whilst the forks and spoons, the caps and the coffee drum were taken out of his boxes. The letters entrusted to the said merchant for delivery at Batavia, ten of them containing things and money, he had taken from the merchant's trunk and hid in the Company's book case in order to give them—as he said—to the Curator *ad lites*—but said letters wrapped in a piece of sail cloth were found on the 21st May last between the Uitkyk and the wrecks of the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen," and must have been thrown overboard by the prisoner, as he had them in his custody locked up as above mentioned. This he stubbornly denied however, and also that he ever had been in the red chest of the merchant. Two witnesses however, cabin watchers at that time on board, declared that after all the chests had been sealed, he had ordered them to leave the cabin; that two or three days later, one of the witnesses was ordered by him to call the chief surgeon with whose signet the boxes had been sealed, to whom prisoner said "I have trodden the seals off (*i.e.*, the red chest), let us re-seal them." This was done. He deposed further to the surgeon that the chest could have been opened and that the upper seals were broken. This prisoner denied, saying that the two men had pressed the wooden hat box against the seals so that they were loosened, though it is apparent that the prisoner having possession of the keys, purposely broke the seals in order to steal and hide away another's property. After the chest had been resealed, he had ordered the saloon guards to return and again sleep there. From the said red chest were still missing three gold purses, in one of which was an Indian bean with a lock and gold ring with a brown stone. The other two purses were worked with silver thread outside, both full of money—the sort however not known. Prisoner said that he knew nothing about them and never saw them.

All these are crimes most faithlessly committed by prisoner on board, and that in the case of goods which he ought to have guarded better than his own, in order to deliver them to the lawful

friends of the absent merchant. Everything he did on his own authority without informing anyone of the same, endeavouring by many impertinent remarks and arrogant expressions to tempt his chief to join hands with him in his crime and do the same thing with the property of the absent chief mate, &c. He is therefore sentenced to be deprived of his office, rank and pay, declared unfit to serve the Company in any employment, to stand with a paper on his chest on which there shall be written with large letters, "Faithless Agent" before the balcony of the Castle, and to serve in irons for 2 years on Robben Island, and to pay a fine of Rds. 200 out of his property, the half for the prosecutor and the other half for the Council Chamber. The rest of the amount yielded by the sale of his goods to remain 2½ years in the custody of the secretary of the Council of Justice in order to find out whether any claimants would appear within that time on behalf of the merchant, and the articles in his custody. Moreover the goods of the said merchant Timmerman, stolen or done away with by the prisoner shall be taxed by Commissioners and paid out of prisoner's estate to the Curator *ad lites*. The prisoner finally to pay all the costs. 7th Aug. 1710. L. v. Assenburg, W. Helot, O. Bergh, J. Swellengrebel, W. v. Putten, K. J. Slotsboo, J. Brommert, P. Kiekse, and D. Thibault, Secretary.

August 19.—*Meeting of Council.* The son of the widow Rutgert Mensink requests in the name of his mother that the annual amount paid by her for the beer licence—now three years in succession—and reaching £2,750, might be lessened, and the lease again given her. It was unanimously decided that she should henceforth pay £3,000 and be given time till the next meeting to decide, the lease coming off in September.

Andries Barentsz, born in the slave lodge, having served the Company above 20 years and done good service as Mason, receives, according to instructions left behind by Mr. H. A. v. Reede, and because he has long ago passed the age of 40 years, his papers of freedom, and is engaged as mason at £10 per month.

Jan Mouthaan, of Rotterdam, sailor, now coppersmith, receives £15 per month.

Jan Huygens, soldier, now cattle herd, receives £13.

The damaged cargo of the "Overryp" to be sold by auction.

The pay of the junior mate, Jan Calmer, imprisoned for debt, to be stopped.

August 26.—*Meeting of Council.* Mrs. Mensink retains the beer licence for the amount offered by her.

Certain useless articles landed from the "Overryp" to be sold.

The leasing day approaching, it was unanimously decided to leave the conditions unaltered in their entirety, without making any change in them, and on that footing offer the leases on Saturday, the 30th inst. Notices have already been affixed.

August 30. The leases offered in 4 parts:—

1. Brandy (a) f2,220, (b) f2,100, (c) f1,875, (d) f1,700. Total, f7,895.
 2. Foreign beer, sack, Spanish, dry and French wines, f3,100.
 3. Cape wine. (a) f7,850, (b) f8,350, (c) f9,000, (d) f10,000. Total, f35,200.
 4. Cape malt beer as above stated, f2,750.
- Grand total, f48,945.

September 2.—*Meeting of Council.* The Governor submits to the meeting whether the lessees who had leased the license for Cape wines should not swear to the conditions and declare that they had not made a mutual contract or agreement with one another, as required by those same conditions, and the more so, because they had been clearly and intelligently read out. The second article stated, and it was certainly the most important, that the lease shall be offered in four parts, and sold to the four highest bidders, who shall before being allowed to retail, declare that they have no connection individually with each other and have made no mutual contract, but that every one has leased for himself.

The Governor further states that the four have leased with mutual understanding, and that this appeared to him to be a matter from which many evil results may be expected. He therefore felt that the lessees of the Cape wines should for the reasons stated, and according to the letter of the conditions as they had been introduced by Commissioner Heyns, and confirmed by the directors in their orders of 30th Oct., 1706, be made to make a declaration; but as such a declaration has no power unless confirmed by oath, the latter should, if necessary, be required from them, and the more so when there exists suspicion. The matter having been discussed, and the members expressed their opinion in writing, it was decided by a majority to let the lessees declare provisionally by declaration, with the offer to confirm the same by oath, whether they have made any mutual agreement or contract with one another regarding this lease. For this purpose the Governor appointed as Commissioners Captain Ad. J. v. d. Laan and the junior merchant, J. Cruse.

September 5.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important. The Governor proceeds to Rondebosch.

September 9.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

September 13.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars given.

September 16.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars given.

September 23.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars.

September 27.—*Meeting of Council.* This forenoon the Governor and Council again publicly offered the lease of the Cape wines for sale, which together realized f25,240 or f9,960 less than the first amount.

September 30.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars.

October 7.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars.

October 9.—Arrival of the "*Mercurius*" from Mauritius, which reported that the Commander of the island and the other servants of the Company had, before its arrival, already left that place in the "*Beverwaart*," according to the letter found in duplicate in two glass bottles, viz.:—"This day we departed hence together in order to proceed to the N.W. harbour, and thence, under God's blessing, to leave for Batavia in the '*Beverwaart*' which arrived on the lee side of the island in good condition on the 22nd December." The Lodge, Mauritius, 25th January, 1710. By order. G. Wybrants, second secretary.

October 14.—*Meeting of Council.* Nothing important.

October 28.—*Meeting of Council.* Want of cattle and draft oxen, represented by the Governor. Decided to get some from the neighbouring Hottentots as soon as possible, and to send the master gardener, Jan Hartogh, who is well acquainted with the neighbouring country, and some men to barter some cattle and a few sheep, the latter to be used for the slaves.

Three men having stowed away their wives on board the "*Wateringe*," it was decided to let them proceed to Batavia, and ask the Directors and High Government in India, what this Council should henceforth do under such circumstances.

The butcher licence expiring with the year, it was decided according to the Director's orders of the 1st November, 1709, to offer to public competition the 1st quarter of the lease on the 20th November next.

Certain merchandize, &c., written off according to annual custom.

November 4.—*Meeting of Council.* The Fiscal reports, that as instructed by Governor-General Van Hoorn, he had examined the arrears on the free books in order to be able to collect them. Among others were Jochem Marquart and Willem van de Wereld debited with f51. He however, showed two receipts granted by the late cashier Vierroot and the messenger Quak, but as both the latter had left for Europe long ago, it was decided to write the amount off on profit and loss.

November 11.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars given.

November 18.—*Meeting of Council.* Some broken furniture in the Governor's house written off.

Regarding the hard bricks brought from Holland by the ships lying here now from Amsterdam and Zealand, it was decided because of the great difference between the same, to sell the first sort at Rds. 4 per thousand, and the second at Rds. 3½. The starch to be sold for Rds. ⅔ per lb. instead of Rds. ⅓.

Draft read of conditions on which the meat licence shall be sold. As it agrees with the orders of the Directors, it was decided to let the lease take place on Thursday next.

November 20.—The lease takes place, the fourth part is bought by the burgher Michiel Ley for five years. He undertook to

deliver meat at 13 heavy doits per lb. and a living sheep at f6 heavy money. (See conditions.)

November 25.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars.

December 2.—*Meeting of Council.* No particulars.

December 15.—The S.E. wind does not appear to go down and seems as if it had leased the storms. (People complain of severe drought.)

December 16.—*Meeting of Council.* New members appointed for various boards, viz. :—François Guto, chief surgeon, made elder at the Cape, *vice* Abraham Poulle departed. Pieter van den Bergh made deacon on the Company's side, and Gillis Soulljé and Hendrik Moller, jr., on that of the burghers.

In Stellenbosch Wessel Pretorius was made elder, *vice* Guilam du Fait (P Toit). H. Scheffer to continue serving as deacon.

In Drakenstein Pieter Rousseaux was elected elder, *vice* Claude Marais, and Paul le Roux and Pieter Jourdan of Cabrierre were made deacons.

As Burgher Councillors were chosen Nic. Oortman and H. Donker.

In the Orphan Chamber Cornelis Botma succeeds Abraham Diemer.

December 18.—News received this morning from Stellenbosch that yesterday forenoon about 10 o'clock a violent fire had broken out there, by which the Council House, the Church, the district stables and twelve houses had been laid in ashes. A most lamentable and sad misfortune; the more so as that colony is in a bad and sober way, and the Company will find it very expensive for itself by losing the Council Chambers, only lately built, and the stable. The fire took its origin in the Council House, but no one can exactly say from what cause. The wind was still keeping steadily S.E., but as before, the air was clear and the sun very hot.

December 22.—Governor Van Assenburg's birthday. He had reached his 50th year. The day broke with a great calm, and dark, cloudy sky. A soft rain succeeded. About noon it cleared up, when the Governor was congratulated by the members of the Council and the Court of Justice, by the officers of rank and the chief burghers. A glass of wine was drunk to the health of the Governor who was wished a happy rule. First some guns were fired from the Castle, and afterwards from the ships which had all their bunting flying. All were most civilly invited to dinner by the Governor, and the whole afternoon was passed in all imaginable kinds of enjoyments. About nine o'clock p.m. they took leave and every one went to his own house.

December 31—Heavy S.E. wind in the evening. The old year takes its departure. God, the Lord, be thanked that He has permitted us to pass this year under such a peace and justice-loving ruler; and we pray earnestly that He may grant us to live many more years in succession under his good government, and

for that purpose assist him with His Allwise counsel and rich blessing, until it shall be resolved in His secret wisdom to grant us a happy and holy end.

1711.

January 1.—At midnight, December 31—January 1, 17 guns were fired according to old custom. The Governor Louis van Assenburg congratulated by all the Company's servants and also the chief citizens who called with their wives. Dinner given them in the afternoon. Enjoyed themselves until about 9 p.m., when all went home.

January 6.—Council met to carry out instructions of the India Board, that arrangements should be made to provide the return fleet with beans, peas, and barley, as it is feared that India will not be able to supply it altogether.

January 15.—Arrival of the provision ship "Duivenoorde."

January 23.—Arrival of the "Jordaan" with secret signals and orders for the return fleet.

January 25.—A sailor, for stabbing, sentenced to be affixed to a pole with a knife through his hand, and to stand so until he shall have drawn the weapon through it; is likewise to be soundly thrashed by the Caffres, put in irons, and to serve as a convict for three years on Robben Island.

February 3.—The order of the directors that a tax of a tenth of their produce of grain should be levied on the agriculturists, postponed until the arrival of the Commissioner, daily expected.

February 10.—The Council decides to retain a vessel here until the Commissioner's arrival, to see whether it would not be deemed desirable by him to despatch it to Madagascar for slaves, as so many have died and none have been imported since the time of Governor Simon van der Stel.

February 24.—Resolution to break up the galiot "Zeehaan."

March 5.—Arrival of the return fleet under Commissioner Pieter de Vos, ordinary Councillor of India.

March 6.—Governor Louis van Assenburgh proceeds on board to welcome and escort on shore Commissioner De Vos; who is received with salutes, &c.

March 16.—Michiel Ley, who has for some time been under arrest in the Castle, because of his disobedience to the Governor, makes his apology, but at the same time wishes to be relieved of his share of the butcher contract of which he had leased a fourth share. The soldier Valentyn Spingelaar, cattle-herd at the granary (Schoor), is pardoned for having absented himself from his post, as he is old and has served the Company for a long time.

March 21.—Permission granted to some English East India men to join the Dutch Fleet on its return voyage, in consequence of the war.

The farmers to be informed that next year, a certain quantity of peas and beans will be required—peas at 6½ and beans at 5½ Rds. per muid.

April 3.—Petition of Michiel Ley and others, who had on the 30th August bought the liquor lease, but were unable and unwilling to carry out the conditions inserted in the contract. The Governor accordingly had the lease put up again, which realised f9,960 less, and of this amount the petitioners requested that payment should not be demanded of them. Petition not allowed, but, as it was a personal case between the Governor and some members of the Council, it was decided to refer it to the Directors; who are to decide whether the claim shall be enforced or not. The petitioners are to submit to their ruling, and all papers to be sent to Holland.

A free black allowed a free passage to Batavia for himself and family.

A piece of ground allowed for one year to H. Rodenburgh.

Armosyn, lately Matron of the Company's slave children, and manumitted for her faithful services, is granted the freedom of her daughter on condition that she (Armosyn) shall serve the Company three years longer.

April 7.—As the Mauritius station had been abandoned, it was resolved to order the "Leidsman" and "Meervliet" to call there and ship for India all the ebony and wagon wood ready out on that Island.

The Commissioner requests the members of the Council to give him each on paper his opinion on the tax in the shape of tithes on corn.

The lease of everything to be put up separately, but not to be sold if it does not fetch the reserve price. Ten Damme allowed a piece of land in "Groene Kloof" for another year.

The Burgher Councillors having seats in the Court of Justice (where they act as Magistrates when Burgher cases are to be tried), at the Orphan Board and that of Marriage and Petty Cases, find it a most inconvenient arrangement to them. It was resolved to relieve those serving at the Marriage and Petty Cases board, and to ask them to frame a list of candidates from the most respectable of the Burghers.

As Mrs. Scheideruit is willing to take Marie, the daughter of Armosyn (see April 3), with her to Batavia, she is allowed to do so, provided the girl is replaced by a slave boy named Tandewa, well versed in gardening, who will in consequence obtain his liberty three years hence, according to the arrangement made in the case of Marie.

Discussion on a resolution adopted when Commissioner Gen. Johan van Hoorn was here, viz., the appointment of country governors for the Hospital and a commissioner "politique" to

attend church meetings. Decided to consider the matter and to come to a conclusion as soon as possible.

April 8.—Death of Fiscal Jan Blesius.

April 10.—Funeral of Fiscal Blesius; Governor S. v. d. Stel present.

April 12.—Answers of the Members of Council to the points given them for consideration by Commissioner De Vos.

The wall around the Hospital to be completed. The chief surgeon's house, and an apartment for the mentally diseased, and further whatever had been decided upon by Commissioner J. van Hoorn, to be built. Clothes to be made for the poor patients. Hundred pieces of each article. Likewise coverlets and mattresses. This will fully satisfy resolution of 10th February, 1710. The bedding of deceased patients, brought by them into the hospital, to remain in it. Sixteen slaves always to assist in the same. All recipes of the surgeons to be written in a book, as is customary in India, that it may always be clear what medicines have been used.

Oloff Bergh and W. Helot to be Commissioners to whom the Superintendent is to report every morning and evening. The Commissioners are again to report to the Governor, and also sign the orders for admitting or discharging patients. These orders are at once to be given by the "siekenvader" (superintendent) to the surgeon. All soldiers and sailors henceforth to be buried in coffins, to keep up the European custom before the natives. The soldiers' graveyard to be finished as soon as possible.

Landdrost and H.H. strongly urged to continue tree-planting, in order to ornament the ways as much as possible, and make them pleasant. The wood would also be of use.

As the "title deeds" require that everyone shall, in place of the wood cut down, plant oaks or other trees, and the owners or occupiers declared that they have refrained from doing so, because the trees harbour birds which feed on the vines and grain, and injure both, and also because they have only about 60 morgen each, it was resolved to authorize Landdrost and Heemraden to fix upon spots most favourable for tree-planting. All to be under an overseer, that this desirable improvement may be properly carried out and cared for.

The Commissioners, Capt. Adolf Joh. v. d. Laan and the junior merchant, W. v. Putten, report that in the mountains of Waveren a variety of wood is procurable, which can also be brought on by wagon. It is also said that at the "Rivier Zonder End" good timber and wagon wood can be obtained. Resolved to make inquiry, and that W. van Putten and the head gardener, J. Hartogh, who are well acquainted with the country hereabout, shall form a commission for that purpose.

It was further considered that the timber could not be easily conveyed by sea, as had been believed, there being no port for a vessel; also, the forests are some miles away from the sea, and the

timber cannot be brought down in the form of rafts. Besides, Cape wood lying in water finally sinks. Small vessels sent to fetch the timber would not pay, and might get lost. Consequently it was resolved to postpone the further inquiry whether the timber could be conveyed by water, until in the meantime some more information has been obtained, as hitherto all voyages to the Eastward have proved very disastrous.

Willem van Putten in the meanwhile to inspect the forests at the River "Zonder End," that a report may be drawn up for the Directors. Van der Laan, having to take military office on the 1st of May, is discharged as commissioner in this matter.

The Commissioner recommended that every effort should be made to raise provisions, grow wood, and improve the water supply. The new plantations at "Rondebosch" and "Paradise" to be inspected by Commissioners, and the trees to be thinned that they may grow well.

The Landdrost and Heemraden to search for a proper place where tiles can be made, also bricks, &c., and to report whether or not the work shall be entrusted to the burghers. To be afterwards decided whether the work of burning lime shall remain in the Company's hands, or left also to the burghers.

Train oil prepared by Phyffer at Saldanha Bay; and it is to be considered whether the Company shall boil any down at Meeuwen Island.

Some contract to be made with ex-Governor S. v. d. Stel, or other burghers, for providing the Company with dry fish.

Tenders to be asked for the supply of onions.

There being f5,800 outstanding as arrears in the freemen's books, the Fiscal and two Commissioners are appointed to examine those books and report who are able to pay. The Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch to do the same thing there. To report once a year.

The Commissioner had been informed that the advances of goods on produce had been of no service, and he advised again that it should be notified, in order to create a market for the Company's goods, that everything could be had in cash in the Company's stores, and at fixed prices.

The "dispens boekjes" to be kept in money columns. The arrack and vinegar to be transferred to the "dispens" (retail store). The retailer is continually to draw from the depôt what is wanted for rations. The depôt keeper is to keep the European beer and wine separate.

All Committees appointed, are annually to produce their reports in the Council, in case a resolution is required on them.

The Directors to be informed that it would not be advisable to claim the tenth (tithe) of peas and beans, as the people would leave off planting them. The price per muid had already been reduced by $\frac{1}{2}$ Rd. The wines, however, might be taxed at $4\frac{1}{2}$ Rds. seeing

that they are sold from 40 to 50 Rds. This tax would bring in as much as the tithe required. The Directors also to be advised to have a stock of wine on hand, which may grow old. For this purpose they should buy a sufficient quantity when the wine is only 25 Rds. per leaguer. The young wines generally sent on board turn sour.

The Directors further to be advised to buy up all the grain and wine, and then to resell them to the public, bakers and licensed victuallers at a profit.

April 13.—Not considered advisable to levy the tithe on cattle. The people of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are already to pay "horn" money, *i.e.*, 1 gl. for 100 sheep, and 5 gl. for large cattle. This tax is used for repairing roads and making bridges, also for paying the premiums offered for killing wild beasts. Even this money is collected with difficulty, so many being unable to pay. During dry seasons much cattle die, and one bad year puts the farmer so far back, that it takes him many years to recover. Some tax, however, might fairly be levied on those who only rent their farms.

Those of Tigerberg and other places should also be taxed like those of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. Weights and measures to be stamped, and bread to be properly sold by weight. Rules framed against fires.

Rds. 3 to be levied on every half-aum of wine exported, according to the old rules framed by the Directors.

The lease of foreign beer having only produced f3,000, and the lessee only buying from the Company when he can get it nowhere else, it was decided to advise the Directors that henceforth the beer should be sold directly by the Company, as with a profit of f30 per cask, the revenue would be more satisfactorily increased.

To buy up all corn, and then resell with profit.

The brewer, Mensinck, objects to the lease of the Cape beer licence, and declares that it will ruin him if he is to sell to a "lessee." Resolved accordingly, that besides the lessee everybody shall be allowed to "tap," if they only pay the excise before removing the beer from the brewery. The brewer may go in for the lease likewise.

Discussion whether it would not be better to leave the Groenekloof.

Albert ten Berghuys allowed to remain here.

The old Burgherraad Henning Huysing, now 63 years old, pleads age and weakness and is relieved from Burgher service.

Joh. Berloche to come over from the Island to explain about certain articles stolen by him.

Sergeant C. Barentsz made Ensign.

The apothecary Jan. Casper Rigter receives 6 reals for board money and four cans of sack per month.

The soldier Coert Roeloffsz, carpenter, receives his free papers.

H. Frappe permanently appointed as assistant at £24 per month. Jacobus van der Heyden and Valentyn Cleynveld made members of the Marriage Board and petty cases.

April 15.—Last session of Commissioner de Vos. Ex-Governor S. van der Stel and Phyffer offer to supply salt fish, and ask for the use of Saldanha Bay and the Islands for 14 years, and the exclusive right of fishing there. They wish the Company to supply them with casks, and assist them with the necessary vessels for conveying the fish, as they have only one small vessel. On one of the Islands they will keep about 500 sheep, and make a garden there to supply calling ships with vegetables. They will also be prepared to deliver gratis as much train oil as the Company may require, if the utensils are only allowed them for preparing the same. The Commissioner considered it a good offer, as it had already been decided to inquire whether the supply of salted and dried fish should not be farmed out, and that the Council should consider the matter.

Willem van Putten appointed provisional Fiscal, *vice* Blesius deceased, and under certain restrictions. Joh. Swellengrebel again made member of the Council, and is, as a former member, to sit next to the junior merchant Cruse.

The Commissioner stated that this was his last session at the board, and admonished the members to live in peace and unity with one another, helping the Governor with advice and assistance, and not to remember matters which have already occurred, so that, there being one mind between the Governor and Council, the interests of the Company might be promoted, and the inhabitants governed properly. All promised to do what they could to promote harmony.

From the meeting the Commissioner proceeded to the jetty, accompanied by the "Secunde" and the Councillors, &c., the Governor being ill in bed—and with the usual ceremonies embarked on board the "Noordbeek."

April 17.—Departure of the return fleet, sixteen vessels, eight English ships accompanying them.

April 23.—Decision of the Council about the two ships to be sent to Mauritius to take in the goods left there after the abandonment of that station. Instructions to the officers. The 11th May fixed for testing weights and measures.

To give notice that for next year (1712) 150 muids of onions will be wanted, for which tenders will be asked.

Capt. van der Laan, president of the Marriage and Petty Cases Board, states in the case of the burgher Valentyn Cleynveld, Corporal of a Burgher Company, and now made a member of the Marriage Board, that it is not proper that members of the same, at which they sit as judges, have perhaps shortly afterwards to act as a sub-officer or sentry under those whose cases they may shortly before have decided as judges. It was resolved that those who are

members of the Orphan or Marriage Board, but no chief officer at the same time, shall be exempt from burgher duty.

May 2.—Certain slaves sentenced to be executed.

May 21.—No masts to be landed from the "Diemen."

June 1.—The lessee "Phyffer" allowed an extension of time to pay the second instalment of his lease.

Promotions on the "Huis ter Leeden."

The contract with ex-Governor S. van der Stel and Phyffer settled. Conditions stated. They agree with the offer of Van der Stel. (See above).

As the fugitive slaves do not care much about being scourged, Helot proposes, and it is carried unanimously, to scourge and brand them for the first offence; for the second, another brand on the cheek, and for the third to have their ears and nose cut off, if during their flight they have committed no murder. This amendment to be carried out to-day.

Maurice Berlocher is unwilling to confess (see above), and is sent back to the Island.

The general placcaat ordered to be prepared. The acting Fiscal reports that the skipper of the "Mercurius" had landed 18 planks, which he had seized, and submits that they should be confiscated, in order to prevent further smuggling. Coffins might be made out of them for soldiers and sailors. Approved of.

The Fiscal also stated that he had no house outside of the castle, and that his office required it that he should live outside. House-rent allowed him for the purpose.

June 8.—The Council resolves to send a copy of the conditions, on which it is prepared to enter into a contract with Messrs. Van der Stel and Phyffer, to both, by Lieut. K. J. Slotsboo and the merchant Swellengrebel, that they may state whether they are willing to take it.

The barley at Visser's hoek to be measured, that it may be ascertained whether any more cannot be raised there for the daily requirements of the Company.

June 11.—Arrangements made about the transshipment of some tea, also for sowing more barley at Visser's hoek.

Contract closed with ex-Governor S. van der Stel. Some further conditions added, all the conditions stated here.

June 23.—Some linen to be sold by auction, also other damaged articles. Also the damaged portions of the cargoes of the "Zeehaan" and "Ham."

The placcaat against fire, issued by Governor Simon van der Stel, to be amended and re-issued.

The chief woodcutter Antonie Bersum, degraded to the rank of soldier, and ordered to be sent away, in consequence of bad conduct and drunkenness.

July 30.—Garrison mustered, 732 souls in all.

July 15.—Bakers to sell a white loaf weighing $\frac{7}{8}$ lb. for one penny. Wheat is scarce and dear, now costing 13 or 14 gl. per muid. Offenders to be punished.

The wreck of the "Zeehaan" to be sold by auction.

July 19.—The liquor lease to be offered as usual.

The placcaat against fire re-issued. The whole given here.

July 31.—Liquor lease realized f43,730.

August 23.—Certain questions of the Fiscal relating to himself, regarding the Fire placcaat, answered.

The case of the captain of the English ship "Meath," who refused to surrender certain deserters from Batavia. (See the letter to the Directors).

Resolved to offer for sale the tithes due on the barley still standing on the lands of the farmers.

August 24.—The rest of the history of the English captain and the deserters.

An anchor refused to that captain in accordance with the general positive orders received from the Directors on these subjects.

September 1.—All in arrear with their tithes of bread and seed corn for 1711 to be warned to pay up as soon as possible.

September 5.—The lease of the tithes on barley to be withheld if not sold for f500.

September 13.—According to the orders received from the Directors, the tithes of wheat and rye were to be publicly sold.

W. Mensink appointed Captain of the burgher infantry, *vice* Captain Corn. Botma.

Sergt. Joh. Heufke made Lieutenant.

The implements required for the fire brigade to be obtained.

Certain merchandize to be sold.

The shambles and other buildings to be repaired.

The burghers to convey the straw and the timber to be cut in the young forest, which is being thinned out.

As transport was with difficulty obtained, it was resolved no longer to give rations of fuel, as transport for it must be paid.

Fuel only to be brought to the members of the Council and the Court of Justice and their secretaries, also to the minister.

As draught oxen are very scarce, Sergeant Douderstadt is sent to the Hottentot tribes to buy some.

September 27.—Iron and coal landed from the "Horstendaal," &c.; as much as is required for the settlement.

October 30.—"Whereas Johan Colmer had married a wife in the new church at Amsterdam, and another here, according to his own free confession, and so committed the crime of bigamy, the Court of Justice decided that the marriage with the second wife, Catharina Marquart, is dissolved, and that she is freed from all obligations in that way, and may marry again as soon as she likes. The prisoner, however, is bereft of his office, rank and pay."

proclaimed to be honourless, infamous, and unfit to serve the Company again. He is further condemned to be brought to the ordinary place of justice, and there to stand publicly exposed with a paper on his breast, on which shall be written in large characters, 'The Taker and Possessor of Two Wives.' He shall further hold a distaff under each arm, and stand so for an hour. After that he shall serve the Company as a convict for five years on Robben Island, and pay 200 Rds. *pro fisco*."

November 10.—The ordinary annual deficits in the stores written off.

November 17.—Request of the Orphan board that the secretary of the marriage board and the clerks or sextons should be ordered once for all, at once to report those who have been married or died, to the secretary, in order that a proper register might be kept, and all confusion avoided. Request granted. Certain damaged articles to be written off.

As the road before the church has been cut up by water, threatening destruction to the sexton's house, if left as it is, and also to the wall of the churchyard, so that people may tumble into the canal, the Administrator asked whether another direction might not be given to the watercourse, and the same should not be protected by walls. Resolved accordingly.

December 1.—Burgher Councillors complain that, in spite of the declaration of the committee appointed, the tithes have been required of bread and seed corn. They urge that the people clean the wheat for the Company, and convey it to the Fort in their own wagons, whereas, according to the custom prevailing in Holland, the tithes are taken from the fields by the Government. They therefore request that at least this year the people may be exempted from such tithes.

It was considered that the promise referred to was based on the placcaat of 19th December, 1708, which, however, had been cancelled by order of the Directors of 29th July, 1710, received here on the 15th February, 1711, and which demanded such tithes, and that therefore the latter must be claimed until further orders from home.

Certain wine leakage to be written off.

Six guilders to be paid for a load as carriage.

December 8.—There being no arrack or European brandy in stock, it was decided to buy half a leaguer of Cape brandy.

December 15.—The Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch to be informed that, in consequence of a petition of the Burgherraden, all who live on this side of the Mosselbanks and Kuils Rivers are to be considered as within the Cape boundaries, and to receive their orders from the Governor and Council. But that those living under Stellenbosch and Drakenstein are to receive their orders from the Landdrost and Heemraden for riding on things, or doing other burgher service.

Cornelius Botma to be Elder, *vice* J. H. Vlok, and Joh. Kien ditto *vice* Seb. Sigismond for the Cape.

J. d. L. Fontaine to be orphan master, *vice* Joh. Swellengrebel, on the Company's side, and Petrus Tavenraath and Jan Heufke to replace Claas Hendriksz. Diepenauw and Cornelius Botma for the burghers.

H. Bouman and W. Mensink to be burgher councillors *vice* Abraham Diemen and H. Donker.

As in consequence of the prosperous harvest, meal is now selling at f8.10, bakers shall sell a penny loaf weighing $1\frac{1}{8}$ lb., whilst their twopenny coarse loaves shall weigh 3lbs. Offenders to be subject to the penalties mentioned in the placcaat.

December 22.—To-day some members of the Council and others went to congratulate the Governor on his birthday, visiting him in his bedroom. It was his 51st birthday. They were invited to dinner, and spent a quiet, pleasant afternoon.

December 24.—The Governor very ill. Elections left to the Administrator. Jac. de Lange and Jan Oberholster to be deacons for Stellenbosch, *vice* H. Scheffer and Arend Gildenhuys. Pieter van der Byl to be elder, *vice* Dirk Coetsee. Abraham de Villiers to be elder for Drakenstein, *vice* P. de Villiers, H. Bosman and Jac. de Villiers to be deacons, *vice* J. Durand and Jacques Theron.

As commissioner political, Captain Adolf Joan van Laan was chosen.

Dirk Coetsee and J. Botma made Heemraden of Stellenbosch, *vice* W. Pretorius and Warner van den Brink.

Pieter Rosseaux and Ary Krygsman made Heemraden of Drakenstein, *vice* Claude Marais and Dan. Hugot.

December 27.—Death of Governor Louis van Assenburgh, after an illness of fully eight months.

December 28.—Arrangements for the Governor's funeral. Appointment of W. Helot as Acting Governor. Arrangements the same as those made for the burial of the late Governor Bax on the 29th June, 1678.

Cornelis Barents and Jan Alders to be members of the marriage board, *vice* Pieter Kiekse and Jac. Voet.

1712.

January 2.—Burial of Governor Louis van Assenburgh.

January 4.—New Year's congratulations at Government House.

January 12.—Bakers submit to Council's resolution to bake for 2d. per white loaf of $1\frac{1}{8}$ lb., and 1d. per brown loaf of 3 lbs. It is considered that they are capable of supplying everybody. To be fined if not carrying out this agreement.

New sailors' quarters to be built, the old place being leaky and draughty, and causing sickness to the men.

Resolved to postpone the suggestion of the late General J. van Hoorn, to pay, when the harvest is bountiful, to the farmers 1s. 3d. in money and 2s. 3d. in goods for their produce, in order to help the trade of the Company, and to some extent cover the loss which it sustains by taking the grain from the people, whom it is in that way doing a great service. Postponed until the general returns have been received, and in the meanwhile consult the people.

The Secretary of the Court of Justice, Thiebault, suspended by Governor L. van Assenburgh, restored to office, because the Council had found nothing wherewith to charge him. He retains the right of prosecuting those who have caused his suspension.

January 21.—Arrival of the provision ship.

January 28.—A soldier banished for desertion.

February 13.—Arrival of the Return Fleet under Commissioner Pieter van Hoorn.

March 1.—Arrival of the Ceylon Squadron.

May 7.—Two cases of stabbing punished by the Court of Justice.

June 4.—A slave condemned to be burnt alive for arson; another to be hanged for theft.

June 30.—Garrison consists of 632 men.

July 16.—Two white men hanged for desertion, sheep-stealing, and attempt to murder. A slave who accompanied them to have his ears and nose cut off.

August 31.—The annual lease of the liquor trade fetched f62,227.

1713.

January 23.—A Javanese "Guru" sentenced to death for instigating slaves to run away, harbouring and arming them.

February 11.—Arrival of the Return Fleet with Admiral Steelant on board, who is commissioned to inspect Cape affairs.

February 11.—The orders originally promulgated in 1656, made compulsory on the 24th March, 1695.

March 1.—Steelant examines and tries the powder at the Castle.

March 7.—News of peace between England and France.

March 13.—First rain after five months' drought.

March 31.—Steelant's farewell dinner.

April 1.—Return fleet detained two days.—Rain.

April 5.—Official embarkation of Admiral Steelant.

April 8.—Heavy thunderstorm.

April 9.—Small-pox.

April 10.—Departure of Admiral Steelant and the Fleet.

April 21.—An old slave of nearly 100 years died of small-pox.

April 29.—The pestilence approaching the Netherlands (news from home.)

May 2.—The air very unwholesome.

May 6.—The Hottentots almost exterminated by the small-pox.

May 9.—Two pigeons fall down dead from the Governor's house in the Castle.

May 11.—Extraordinary heat.

May 15.—The burghers die of small-pox in large numbers.

May 19.—The Hottentots endeavour to flee from the small-pox, but are killed by another tribe among whom they had intended to take refuge.

May 26.—News of peace in Europe. The pestilence coming nearer to Holland.

May 29.—Rain.

June 2.—Van den Heuvel appointed Landdrost of Stellenbosch.

June 11.—Small-pox diminishing. The number carried off since the 1st of April is 160.

June 25.—Small-pox raging in the country. Not 20 healthy people in Drakenstein.

July 4.—News of the probable peace between Holland, France and Spain. The pestilence.

July 4.—A slave tried and executed for rape. Sentence as follows:—To be bound on a cross and have the flesh pinched from the body with red hot irons in four different places. After that to be broken on the wheel, without receiving the *coup de grace*, and to be left on it till he dies. After that his head was to be cut off, and the body brought to the outside place of execution, there to be left exposed to the air and the birds of the air. The head to be affixed to a pole on the spot where he had first assaulted the girl. The prisoner to pay all expenses.

July 4.—Matthys of Ternate punished for running away and cattle theft, &c. Sentenced to be hanged.

July 16.—Stormy weather.

August 13.—The soldier, Jan Krol of Hamburg, wounded by a tiger. A bullet sent through the head of the beast by Corporal Matthys Wessels whilst it was lying upon Krol. "Waerlyck geluckige schoot voor Jan Krol."

August 26.—Loss of slaves by small-pox.

August 30.—The liquor lease produces f57,675.

September 16.—The "Koning Karel" brings news of the appointment of M. P. de Chavonnes, as Extraordinary Councillor for India and Governor of the Cape. He will proceed hither in the Autumn. Also of the Peace of Utrecht, 11th April, 1713, between France and Holland.

September 26.—The "Meervliet" brings news that the Peace of Utrecht had been ratified on the 12th May.

September 27.—The "Meervliet," in Saldanha Bay, provided

with 25 leaguers of water, and daily to be provided with as many sheep as are required, and allowed to take 12 alive with it.

September 27.—The peace proclamation to be publicly read on the 7th October.

French war ships arrive with letters from the States-General to serve them as passports for four years, and permit Mr. Huymont de Coudray, commanding the "Mercurius," to leave Brest and Rochelle, or any other French port, for the East Indies, and thence to return with his cargo to Port Louis or elsewhere in France. No one to hinder him in this. Letters dated the Hague, 20th June, 1713.

October 7.—Peace proclamation read from the Castle. (Contents given.)

October 7.—Picnic to be given by the Commander in the gardens below Lion's Hill, where a tent of green leaves had been erected. Time: To-morrow at 4 p.m.

October 8.—Thanksgiving service for the peace. Guns discharged by the ships and the Castle. Picnic took place in the afternoon. Heavy rain; guests consequently proceed to Government House. Fireworks, tar barrels, fine suppers, &c., &c.

December 11.—Fine harvest and wine season. Have not sufficient quantity of casks to hold the wine. Bunches consequently left hanging on the trees.

December 17.—People commence to marry again after the small-pox.

December 18.—Commenced the work of repairing the fortifications.

December 25.—A boat of the English return ship "Great London" capsized in the Bay by the S.E. Said vessel made a signal of distress, and a boat was sent off from shore to assist in the evening. (Moonlight.)

December 26.—Nineteen men of the English ship drowned.

December 29.—Heemraden of Stellenbosch sworn in.

1714.

January 3.—Heavy bush fire behind Devil and Table Mountains.

January 4.—Cattle farmers complaining of want of water. "Maar wie kan het den boer van passe maken?"

January 7.—Some 16 fugitive slaves who had conspired, armed themselves, and did much mischief. They resisted the officers of justice, shot a soldier, and murdered a Hottentot woman. They were now brought up for examination.

January 12.—The newly appointed board of marriage sworn in.

January 13.—Because of the harvest the commission of civil cases postpone their meeting.

January 31.—The "Noorderkwartier" from Batavia brings news of the death of Abraham van Riebeeck, "waardoor d'E. Compe waerlyk een groot werktuig ontijdig ontvallen is." C. van Swol succeeds him as Governor-General. The said vessel is one of the return fleet, under the late senior merchant, Antonie Valkenier.

February 8.—The empaled convict found strangled in the morning. He had received some linen from a kind friend during the night for the purpose. He would otherwise have been still alive.

February 15.—The remnants of four kraals of Hottentots who had escaped the small-pox, which had carried off their chiefs, request the Commander to appoint new captains. According to their statement hardly one out of ten was left.

February 15.—Letter received from the Commander of the return fleet, A. Valkenier, who had anchored off Dassen Island because of the S.E. He states that the 12 bags of vegetables for four ships were as nothing, and requests to be properly supplied. He further thanks Helot for the grapes and watermelons sent to himself, and will consume them in honour of the health of Helot and his wife.

February 15.—Helot replied that he has no vessel to send anything with. The only one is kept away from Table Bay by the S.E.; Valkenier must therefore help himself to the sheep on Dassen Island.

February 15.—Heavy bush fires behind Table and Devil Mountains, destroying all the forests there. This mischief continues in spite of all the placaten published on the subject.

Names of the Hottentots made captains, viz. :—

Scipio Africanus, brother and heir of the late Hasdrubal.

Hannibal „ Jason.

Hercules	"	"	Cartier.
"	"	"	Hartloop.

Kouga	son and heir	Kouga, Sr.
-------	--------------	------------

Every one received the usual stick with the brass knob.

February 21.—Because of the continuous S.E. the Colonists complain of extraordinary drought, and likewise that the cattle are dying of thirst.

February 26.—A Malabar slave brought in. He states that he had been saved from the wreck of the "Bennebroek," and gives a narrative of his adventures.

March 1.—The drought continues. The want of water is severely felt.

March 3.—The return fleet manage to get as near as Robben Island. Valkenier writes for a cable, anchor, and drinkwater. He had no more water on board, and had already lost two anchors and cables.

March 5.—The fleet at last arrives.

March 10.—Heat, wind, and drought excessive. The fountains drying up fast, and the bunches of grapes parched up on the stocks.

March 12.—A little rain.

March 23.—The "Kokenga" arrives from Amsterdam, with Governor Chavonnes and family on board. All are glad, for they had been without a Governor for two years.

March 24.—Governor Chavonnes lands, and is received with military honours. Also by the burghers under arms.

March 25.—The return ship "Meynden" arrives in Saldanha Bay with many sick and dead. She asks for refreshments, but is prevented from reaching Table Bay by the S.E. wind.

March 28.—The military under arms. Governor Chavonnes publicly introduced to the people. He afterwards proceeds to the front of the battalion, to which he introduces Captain Dominicus Marius de Chavonnes and Ensign Pieter de Chavonnes. Congratulations and compliments interchanged. Three rounds of musketry discharged. Guns of the castle salute, and also those of the ships in the bay.

March 31.—The men of the return fleet summoned on board, according to usual form, by beat of drum.

April 3.—The Governor gives the usual farewell dinner to the return fleet.

April 6.—Heavy N.W. wind. Eleven boats of the return fleet washed on shore and smashed. The "Meynden" loses two anchors.

April 10.—The fleet under A. Valkenier leaves.

May 7.—The "Postlooper" sent to Robben Island to bring off some pardoned convicts.

May 10.—Heavy storm in Table Bay.

May 17.—About eight p.m. Governor Chavonnes is told of a fire which had broken out in a corner of the castle at the point called "Leerdam." He, his wife and whole family at once proceeded thither, and though a heavy rain was falling, gave such orders that the fire was soon extinguished. This was fortunate, as the fire had originated in a woodshed, which had been built adjoining the powder magazine's door. Origin of the fire not known.

June 30.—Strength of the garrison, including outposts, convicts, sick, &c., 654 all told.

July 9.—Plaacaat published introducing the small stamp (see Resolution 26th June).

July 13.—A farm labourer in the employ of the ex-burgher Councillor H. Bouwman, cruelly murdered by two slaves. He received five death wounds and was found dead with a little dog lying by the corpse. The little creature seemed to watch over the corpse, and tried to defend it from the commission sent for examination. This is not the first example of the fidelity of dogs towards their masters. Prince William I. had incredible service rendered him by a dog.

July 16.—Here is a matter for natural philosophers to ponder.

To day (Sunday) the Rev. d'Aylly baptized twins, of which the one was fairly white and the other perfectly black. The reputed father was Pieter Daaldyn, and the mother Tamar of Madagascar, both are black.

July 28.—A quarter-master of the "Ryxdorff" scourged for theft, and made convict on Robben Island.

August 4.—Court of justice examines a murder case, a very bad one.

August 19.—Rev. Petrus van Aken, sent out as minister for Drakenstein, holds service.

August 31.—The liquor lease realizes f48,820. The clear surplus for the year is f100,686.11.8. The prospect is that it will be more next year.

September 1.—Maria Mouton, of Middelburg in Zealand, 24 years old, murders her husband with the assistance of her paramour the slave Titus of Bengal. She is sentenced to be half strangled, after that to be scorched, and after that strangled unto death. Titus to be empaled and to remain so, until death. After that his head and right hand are to be cut off and fixed on a pole, beyond the limits of his late master's property. Fortuin, an accomplice, is also to have his right hand cut off, and without receiving the *coup de grace*, is to be broken on the wheel. After that he is to be placed on a grating until death takes place. After that his head is to be cut off, and with his hand placed on a pole, together with the head and hand of Titus. After that the bodies are to be taken to the outside place of execution, and there left exposed to the air and the vultures. The property of the woman is to be divided as follows:—A half of the half for the plaintiff, and the other half for the Orphan Chamber. Costs beforehand to be deducted.

September 3.—The slave Titus, above mentioned, died about midday, having lived in his misery about 48 hours; something horrible to think of, to say nothing of personally beholding the misery. It is said that 4 hours after his empalement he received a bottle of arrack from which he drank freely and heartily. When

advised not to take too much, lest he should get drunk, he answered that it did not matter, as he sat fast enough, and that there was no fear of his falling. It is true that whilst sitting in that deplorable state, he often joked, and scoffingly said that he would never again believe a woman. A way of dying, lauded by the Romans, but damnable among the Christians.

September 4.—Arrival of a small boat, belonging to the English vessel "Clapham Galley," which it had left in the neighbourhood of Terra di Natal. It had been despatched to make an endeavour to trade with the natives along shore, and gradually to proceed to the Cape and meet the ship there. The boat was only 28 ft. long and 9 ft. wide. It brought 4 men of the "Bennebroek" wrecked there. They reported as follows:—"Shortly after leaving Galle Bay (a fortnight) a violent storm overtook them, separating the 'Bennebroek' from its consorts. A month afterwards the ship was in latitude 31° when it was overtaken by another violent tempest, lasting 24 hours. On Thursday, 16th February, 1713, they saw to their terror, land on their lee, and shortly afterwards the vessel struck on the rocks, and filled at once. Two hours later she parted asunder, many having already been drowned, including the skipper, in their attempt to save themselves. Some were saved on pieces of the wreck, which, however, also killed or smashed others. 57 Europeans and 20 blacks were saved, convicts and slaves. The survivors had remained on the spot four days; on the first day, however, the vessel had entirely broken up; consequently they decided to proceed to the Cape overland. Had five guns, powder, lead, salt meat and pork whilst skirting the shore. Five days afterwards they were checked by a swift and broad stream and compelled to return, i.e., 17 Europeans and 9 blacks. The rest, including the two mates, intending to go on. After having wandered about five days longer, they again arrived at the tent on the 26th February, 1713. Here they remained until the 6th June, supporting themselves with milk, beef, and a nice sort of grain which they obtained from certain natives, called Kafirs, who were no Hottentots, for iron, and copper "which we could still find from the ship." But as they gave nothing for nothing they were again obliged to make an attempt for the Cape higher up over land, and above the rivers sources, very many being unable to swim. Three Europeans and one black were left in the tent, "they were too weak or too small to go with us. "After 29 days wandering and three and a half days walk along the river bed searching for a fort, but in vain, we returned to the tent because our provisions and water were exhausted, the river being salt. We reached it after seven days—the undersigned and another European who has since strayed among the Kafirs.—Here we found European clothes that were blood-stained, but no people. We concluded that our mates had been murdered, and at once proceeded to the Kafirs who supported us in their own way with food for more than

12 months. After that the little boat arrived in the river there, and with her we came hither. We left the river on the 17th August, 1714, and touched at another place bartering about 3,000 lbs. ivory, for yellow copper rings. The boat, as was stated, had been expressly made for the purpose. The ship was entirely broken up and the stores had all been seized by the natives. Nothing had been left worth the expense of recovering. We found very fat cattle there, beautiful pastures, goats, fowls, lions, elephants, rhinoceroses, tigers, wolves, foxes, hares, rabbits, elands, harts, seacows, buffaloes, steenbucks, and wild horses. The goats were almost as large as cows. There were also parrots, magpies, crows, bush doves, and turtle doves. Likewise a multitude of other feathered and wild animals, which we had no name for. There is therefore no want of food there. Moreover the grain is found there, of which we have brought a sample, and of which the natives make nice and nourishing bread, breaking it on a stone with water, turning it into balls and then baking it. We found no vegetables except pumpkins, gourds, and water-melons. The natives among whom we remained about 18 months we believe to be Kafirs, being black, well formed, flat nosed, and having Kafir hair. Like the Hottentots their clothes are made of skins. They were not savagely disposed towards us, but wished to persuade us to remain longer, so that we promised to return after three years in order to be able to get away. They are, however, in endless war with the lighter coloured Hottentots. We found a European among them, about 80 years old, who had been wrecked on the coast about 30 years previously in a Dutch return ship (the "Stavenis" perhaps) in which he served as cook, and which had left Zealand in 1683. The skipper's name was David Appelman. He is a born Frenchman, and lives there happily in native fashion. Whether it was caused by his disposition or birth, we don't know, but the Kafirs showed us more civility than they did to the old man." (Signed by) Marchand, Fred. Jansz, and Gerrit van den Pyper, 8th September (P).

September 13.—Two slaves condemned to be hanged, and one to witness the execution for running away and stealing.

September 27.—Placcoat published to prevent the running away of slaves, which causes a great deal of unpleasantness in these parts.

October 13.—A slave hanged for breaking into the house of Lieutenant Captain Slotsboo.

October 13.—The flagstaff on Lion's Head struck by lightning. Another one to be placed there.

October 19.—Ensign Vierabent leaves for the interior with his Company, in order to barter some cattle for the Company according to resolution on the subject.

October 20.—Burgher Parade Day. After the beating of the drum the burghers appeared at 9 a.m., fairly equipped, on horse-

back and on foot, before the Fiscal's dwelling, where the Governor and members of the Council and others of rank had gathered beforehand. The Governor was saluted with three rounds; upon that the men proceeded to the Castle, which they also saluted with three salvos. The Castle returned thanks with one gun for each discharge. They then laid down their arms, and the officers proceeded to the Castle, where they were well treated by the Governor and Council. Everything went off without accident.

November 7.—The wife of farmer Hans Holm, at "Bottelary," brutally beaten to death with sticks during the absence of her husband. The house rifled. A sorrowful sight for a poor husband to see, who loves his wife. One of his slaves also killed a short distance from the house, who had no doubt endeavoured to escape. If we bear in mind the heavy punishments now lately and successively inflicted on criminals, it seems that crime is rapidly assuming large dimensions, in spite of the means used to prevent or suppress it. A clear proof that this Colony mainly consists of evil disposed, head-strong slaves and the refuse of convicts.

November 15.—Arrival of the English ship the "Clapham Galley," Captain Anthony Miles; armed and equipped at Sumatra. (See 4th September, 1714.)

December 4.—Placcaat published against the scab in sheep.

December 23.—Arrival of the "Oudenaarde" from Hoorn, and on the 9th May from Texel. 16 men dead. Not such a large number, seeing that the ship had been 7½ months on the voyage, having only touched at Cabo de Lapo for water. Brought 20 sick into the hospital.

1715.

January 1.—Officials as usual attend at Government House to congratulate the Governor with the New Year. In the evening they were magnificently, with their wives, regaled by the Governor. There was, however, no shooting, as this had lately been expressly forbidden by Ordinance (compare 17th May, 1714) to prevent fires. A necessary precaution in this very inflammable place, and one that long ago ought to have been taken. We cannot forget that one spark may destroy the whole town, especially when the S.E. blows.

January 8.—Fine weather for reaping. The wheat in large abundance, and more than has ever been seen before.

January 10.—Arrival of the "Risdam," bringing letters from the Seventeen dated 19th January, 1714, which state that the senior merchant and late secunde W. Helot, already suspended from office, had been disrated (gedeporteed), and ordered with his family to leave for Holland by the first opportunity. He is succeeded by the senior merchant Abraham Cranendonck, at f80

per month. The latter had served the Company in Bengal in various offices, and lately as Fiscal. Said vessel also brought news of the death of Queen Anne of England, and that the House of Hanover would succeed to the throne.

January 19.—Fine clear weather until noon. Then a N.W. breeze sprang up, and the clouds gathered for rain, so that no sun was seen. At night the S.E. blew, and coming suddenly in contact with the N.W., and steadily increasing, caused such a pressure in the atmosphere of this valley that various thunder-claps were the result. About 10 o'clock p.m. the S.E. had gained the victory.

January 20.—The officers of the "Oude Zyp" stated that last night when the weather was fermenting here so wonderfully, and turning and whirling about, various pieces of fire as big as a human head fell from the sky without doing any damage.

The English ship "Kent" brings news that George I. had ascended the throne of England, and already been crowned. Also that the Duke of Marlborough had been restored to honour and dignity, and that Cranendonk had left the Downs.

January 29.—Arrival of two French men-of-war and a vessel of the Royal French Company. The latter is from Pondicherry.

February 15.—The general placcaat published.

February 20.—General Chavonnes, born at the Hague, lays the first stone of the fort or battery on the sea side, below Lion's Rump, and called by him Mauritius (Chavonnes Battery?)

February 26.—Arrival of the return fleet—14 ships in two squadrons; the one under Daniel Keakes, on board the "Herstelde Leeuw," and the other under Cornelis Vlamming, on the "Berbices."

March 4.—The "Westerdyxhorn" arrives, bringing Abraham Cranendonk and the news that peace had been concluded between Holland and Spain.

March 13.—Meeting of the Council of Policy. Afterwards the bells were rung, and the proclamation of peace between Holland and Spain publicly announced.

March 25.—A sailor, Barend Jansen of Amsterdam, sentenced to be scourged, and have two cuts with a knife in his cheek.

March 26.—Meeting of the Council for giving their discharge to those men who had served their time and were desirous of returning home.

April 1.—At sunset the Commander of the return fleet hoisted the white flag and fired a cannon; sign that a ship's council is to be held.

April 3.—A good rain until about 4 p.m., drenching the parched earth. Many reports had already come in that in many places the cattle had been dying from want of water.

April 5.—Departure of the return fleet, 24 ships in all.

April 11.—A farmer's wife at the homestead of Evert the

dairyman, near Wynberg, attacked and wounded by fugitive slaves. The latter also abducted a young girl.

April 30.—The Governor and Council write to the Directors and the different Chambers, also to the secret committee, &c. (see letter book). Arrival of the "Schonenwal" from Batavia. Reports that at Agulhas it had encountered a heavy sea, which damaged the front part of the ship very seriously, and broke over it. The chief mate was standing on a pig-coop which had been made fast and contained seven or eight pigs. The sea washed all overboard, and it was impossible to save the mate. It may be thought that the seaman is never safe, but where can man be safe?

May 11.—Arrival of the "Postlooper," which had left Terra di Natal on the 4th April. Had lost one man who had fallen overboard. It had not been able to accomplish what it had been sent for, viz., to bring hither the men, guns, anchors, &c., of the wrecked ship "Bennebroek"; because of the heavy storms, contrary currents, and the want of perfect and trustworthy sea charts, so it had not been able to find the place.

June 6.—Six fugitive slaves sentenced to death, and two others to receive lighter punishment.

Michael van der Have, late boatman on the "Popkensburgh," sentenced for blasphemy. Three successive Sundays he had to stand exposed to public view at the church door during service with a board on his breast on which the word "Blasphemer" had been written; and after that he was to be banished for some years on Robben Island. Under a Roman Catholic Government he would most likely not have escaped so easily.

June 25.—Council of Policy signs instructions for the frigate "Leidsman," equipped by the Directors for the slave trade with Madagascar.

June 27.—The "Leidsman" leaves.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants—714 all told.

July 11.—Jan Adam Plingel sentenced to have a bullet fired over his head, and to be banished out of the Company's jurisdiction.

July 16.—Arrival of a small English vessel which had left the Island Antigo, in the West Indies, on the 24th January for St. Helena. It could not, however, find the latter Island, and therefore came on to the Cape. It was a particularly small bark, 40 feet long, and it is surprising how the crew, 14 in number, succeeded in crossing such a large and dangerous sea in such a small craft.

July 30.—Some black slaves who had wounded a married woman in the face, stolen and ravished a young girl, examined for the first time.

July 31.—Complaints from various quarters that the ground had been much parched by the S.E.; also, that the red ants were injuring the young crops in many places. Rain, therefore, much desired.

August 3.—Governor receives news that the Bushmen had stolen and carried off a large troop of sheep,—and also the herd—Said to be about 700, and the property of Pieter Joubert. An Extraordinary Council at once held to take measures to recapture the cattle.

August 8.—Rain much wanted. Farmers complain that the wheat was drying up, and being scorched as far as it stood out of the ground. Rain in the afternoon.

August 11.—The gun heard yesterday was fired by the "Post-looper," to notify that the vessel of the Burgher Pieter Bertram had capsized before its anchors in consequence of the heavy sea.

August 16.—Heavy sea in Table Bay. The "Ellemeet" fires a gun and hoists a signal of distress. Boats put off, and the vessel made secure with fresh anchors.

August 18.—"That man, and especially the farmer, never has things in this life as he likes them, was again seen now. Formerly the farmers complained of drought, and now, when God sends abundant rain, they sigh because of the great mortality among the cattle, caused by the eating of young grass. Not that they have no reason to complain, but it would have been better if they were silent because of Heaven's blessing, for God loves man more than he has any idea of."

August 26.—Heavy S.E. storm, tearing trees and stones out of the ground, also water out of the water. Calm all night.

August 31.—Books made up, and the net profits found to be f110,013-3, a portion of which is to be used for repairs and the new fortifications. The lease of the revenue realized in Cape Town alone f41,445.

September 11.—General complaint of the farmers that their cattle were dying, and that some have lost entire troops.

September 14.—Two slaves broken on the wheel.

September 16.—Three sailors examined by the Fiscal for having stolen all the clothing, &c., of another, and leaving him naked.

September 30.—The sale of liquor lease in the Cape district realized f600. For the first time the lease of the liquor revenue at Drakenstein was put up and sold at Stellenbosch for f130

October 10.—Five slaves sentenced to be broken, and a female slave to be scourged.

October 11.—A bundle of inflammable articles discovered last night by the grace of God, and still burning, between the two houses of the Fiscal. Most likely thrown on the thatch by an abominable evil-doer, and from which it had rolled to the ground. It had been weighted with lead that it might more readily adhere to the roof. All who heard of it were horrified. In truth such a character cannot be considered as that of a human being, but of a monster and excrement of hell. It is evident that if the thatch had ignited the heavy wind that was blowing would have caused

such a conflagration that the greater part of the town would have been laid in ashes.

October 15.—The Governor and Council, considering the frightful attempt at arson on the 11th, published a stringent placcaat on the subject, promising a reward of fl,000 to him who discovered the doer.

October 19.—Lease of the butchery put up.

October 21.—Burgher parade. The usual drill takes place. At night they are feasted by the Governor. The ship "Vryburgh" puts back, having sprung a leak, &c.

November 2.—The three sailors mentioned above, scourged, branded, and banished on Robben Island for some time.

November 4.—This morning, according to resolution of the Council, the superintendent of the "schuur," Wolfert Schwartzburgh, left with six soldiers for the country, in order to buy some cattle from the natives.

The "Hoedekenskerke" arrives from Vlissingen (Flushing), having made the voyage in five months and three days.

November 10.—Arrival of a Danish ship with the holy name "Salvator Mundi," from Copenhagen the 27th January.

November 21.—The "Leidsman" returns from Madagascar, having been very successful in trading for slaves, and buying about 200 of good quality. It brought also 32 Europeans found on the Island.

November 30.—Heavy S.E., blowing water from water and stones from stones. A Hottentot sentenced for cattle theft. He is to be scourged, branded, and banished for some years on Robben Island.

December 4.—S.E. storm. Houses, trees and vines suffered much. The shoots of the latter torn off with the grapes.

December 25.—Arrival of the rice ship, the "Nederhoven," from Batavia on the 11th October.

December 31.—This is the last day of the year, and we are in duty bound to remember with gratitude the goodness and love of our gracious God for man in general, and for us here in particular, in this far distant and solitary corner of the earth, thousands of miles removed from Christian Churches and rational beings; where the thundering storm-winds, waters lifted as high as the heavens, and the very extreme violence of the sea, are to be experienced and borne; "Alles door den hemel en van buiten"—and last, what is even more to be dreaded (present company excepted), some evil-disposed people among ourselves. But if God is with us, that is, with the Honourable Company, who shall prevail against it.

1716.

January 1.—Reception at the Governor's. Grand dinner in the evening at Government House.

January 7.—N. Wind and thunderstorm.

January 8.—Heavy thunder. Fears entertained for the return fleet, which is expected.

January 11.—Arrival of the return fleet under Admiral Abraham Douglas, on board the "Linschoten." He had been appointed commissioner of inspection for this Government. Governor and Council met him on board. Welcomed on shore by the armed burghers on foot and horseback. Three rounds discharged. Douglas proceeded to the Castle, where the garrison was under arms. Fine weather.

January 14.—The commission of Douglas read. The ordinary form—three double salutes fired, also some shots out of the heavy cannon.

February 10.—Fire at night in the house of the burgher Nic. Gookelius, inhabited by Antonie Abrahamsz. Extinguished in time. Supposed to have been caused by an incendiary, as the house is right at the back of that of the Fiscal, where lately an attempt had also been made, and likewise whilst the S.E. wind was blowing so heavily. If the fire had not been put out, most of the houses in the valley would have been destroyed.

February 20.—Three slaves sentenced to death, another to be scourged.

February 25.—Commander Douglas proceeds with some officers to Rondebosch for an outing. On his departure from the Castle he is saluted with 17 guns.

March 1.—Report brought from Robben Island that six convicts had managed to secure a fishing boat and escaped. We do not know whither.

March 4.—A soldier commits suicide by shooting himself.

March 7.—Arrival of the "Bentvelt" and "Ternisse" from Home. They bring news of the death of Louis XIV., who had reigned so many years, and by his domineering ways so often thrown Europe, and our Fatherland especially, into confusion. He had been succeeded by Louis XV., his great grandson, six years old. The Duke of Orleans had been made Regent. God grant that this change may make permanent the general rest and peace.

March 28.—Commissioner Douglas embarks. He is escorted by the garrison and burghers. Twenty-one guns fired when he left these shores. Also three salvos from the garrison and burghers.

April 1.—Departure of the return fleet—25 ships.

April 10.—Republication of the order of 18th October, 1708, that no burgher shall proceed from one district to another to settle there, without also giving proper notice to the Burgher and Heemraad Boards.

May 14.—The Christmas ships from home anxiously expected. It is even feared that the troubles in Great Britain may have increased, and have been the cause.

May 30.—The garrison receives new uniforms. Placeaats published forbidding to sell or otherwise do away with them. Placeaant annexed. 30th May, 1716.

June 2.—The “Caroli Galley” belonging to the Ostend E.I. Company arrives *via* Malabar from Cochin. It brought news from Malabar that the last campaign had not been very advantageous to the Dutch Company.

June 8.—Arrival of the “Schooteroog” from Delft. Reports that a heavy frost had set in in Holland, and detained the Christmas ships.

June 27.—“Aurora verscheen met het voorhoofd vol rimpels, en kort daaraan zag men eene menigte van tranen langs hare wangen rollen. Zy quam ons by, gedragen op de vleugelen eens westen winds.”

June 30.—Muster of the men—711 in all.

July 15.—Great want of Smiths-coals—some landed from the “Zandenburgh.”

July 20.—Heavy N.W. winds. Rain and large hail. The sea looking horrible. Great anxiety felt for the ships. The English ship “Queen” narrowly escapes being wrecked, having more than once bumped heavily on the “sandbank.” (Very likely off the present central wharf below Adderley Street).

July 30.—Five soldiers punished for plank stealing, and a corporal expelled from the service and made convict, for aiding and abetting.

August 30.—Heavy S.E. storm during the night. Various houses not only losing their roofs but also blown down. Mostly in the country where the wind had been terrific. Many heavy trees had been uprooted or thick branches twisted off. Fortunately no lives were lost. Wind turned to S.W. with heavy rain.

August 31.—Books made up. Net profit f105,231.13.8. The liquor revenue sold for f48,820.

September 2.—The uniforms distributed among the garrison.

September 14.—Condition inland most deplorable. From all sides lamentations are heard, because of the mortality among the cattle, so that mutton rose 1 stiver per lb. An extravagant price which is beyond the memory of man. In the past we also had sickness among the cattle, but never as bad as at present. The number of dead animals already reaches thousands, and if we add the horned cattle stolen last year from our people by the hostile Hottentots, who killed the largest portion, and also remember that this contagious disease may extend even to the most fertile pastures of the Colony, it is to be feared that meat will soon be very scarce, if Providence does not help us and again multiply the fruit of the land. The Company having lost a large number of draught oxen, the superintendent of the “Schuur” Wolfgang Swartzenburgh was sent with an armed escort and three provision

wagons to proceed as far as he could inland, and obtain from the Hottentots as much cattle by barter as possible.

September 26.—The thoughtlessness of the soldier Coert Simonsz Bruynningh went so far that he hanged himself in the belfrey of the tower from a beam under the bell, and this might have caused the death of another man, viz., the "rondganger" (the man who makes the rounds) and whose turn it was to strike 4 o'clock. For that purpose he mounted the ladder, but an arm of the "hangebast" (gallows bar!) struck him in the face. This unexpected encounter so startled him that he fell down in a swoon, right from the top to the bottom. The officer of the guard, astonished why the hour had not been struck, sent a man to inquire the reason, when it was found that the "rondganger" who had to strike the hour, was lying down half dead in consequence of his unexpected contact with the suicide. He soon, however, came to himself again, and about 7 p.m. the dead body fell through the noose.

October 14.—Sad news from Stellenbosch, in consequence of the deplorable condition there, caused yesterday by the water. In the mountains about Jan de Jonkers Hoek, whence the large river takes its origin, a waterspout burst, and the water grew so rapidly that in various spots the banks of the river were torn asunder, damaging all the houses and lands near them, washing away in the village two houses and thousands of loads of soil from the vineyards, and filling up the holes with driftsand. No one can remember anything similar. Fortunately it happened during day time; if it had occurred at night, much people and cattle would have been killed. It being day they were enabled to escape.

October 24.—The Company again commences to burn train oil at Dassen Island.

November 20.—Three Hottentot captains, with their followers appear to-day at the castle, viz., Jonge Coopman, Sousequas and Slabbert, who complained that the Couquemans had robbed them of their canes, which they had received from the Company. They requested to have others, which were granted.

November 23.—The hunter Hans Hendrik, brought in wounded by two fugitive slaves this morning; two stabs in the chest and a cut in the hand; no great danger, however.

November 26.—A slave brought in from Tigerberg, who had tried to cut his throat, because detected in the act of attempting to set fire to his master's house.

November 27.—One of the slaves who wounded the hunter, captured. He had endeavoured to kill himself, and had four wounds. He was taken to the hospital.

November 30.—"Baas" Swartzenburg returns from the country with 288 head of cattle.

December 5.—The Governor takes a trip to the country, having

so often been prevented from carrying out his intention. On his departure he was saluted by the castle. Fine weather.

December 15.—Governor returns in good health with his family.

December 18.—The “Hopvogel” at last arrives. She had been six and a half months on the voyage out from Holland.

December 23.—Governor Chavonnes refuses the request of the Cape Town Church Council to allow François Guw to be re-elected as elder.

December 25.—Escape of eleven slaves from the “loge.”

December 31.—Thankful that God in His mercy has added this year to our lives, in which many reverses and changes have taken place, and of which much could be said, but,

“Gelukkig is hy die zyn tyd
In stille rust en weldoen slyt,
Die al hetgeen de Hemel geeft
Nooit in zyn hart misprezen heeft.”

1717.

January 1.—Ordinary congratulations as in 1716.

January 11.—Desertion of 15 slaves belonging to the Company. This has happened more than once, and all attempts to re-capture them have failed, as they went far inland. They were mostly the new slaves from Madagascar who thought in that way to get back to their own country.

January 18.—Arrival of the provision ship, the “Schellenberg” which left Batavia on the 20th October. A slave was captured, who stated that he had run away on Christmas with another, and also with two school girls from the “loge.” After that they were joined by a burgher’s slave; together they went to St. Helena Bay, and thence they wandered through the country, and at last lost the burgher’s slave. After that the three others had perished from hunger. He had been caught in the land of Waveren at the Ekse-rivier about 60 miles from St. Helena Bay, and could give no other information about the other slaves.

January 19.—Arrival of the Danish ship “Salvator Mundi,” having on board Meester Hensius and family. For this reason the flag was hoisted at the masthead and the usual salutes were fired.

January 21.—The above ship still keeping its flag at the mast-head, and at night and morning discharging a gun (de wacht afschietende) which caused great annoyance on shore. Consequently two members of the Political Council were sent off to commander Hazius to request him to discontinue the practice. This he readily promised.

February 8.—The following placcaat published relative to the sale of meat:—“Whereas, we have heard that the licensed butchers increase or lower the price of meat as they like, often

selling at 3st. per lb. heavy money, a thing that ought not to be in the interest of the public; we have, with the advice of the burgherraden, decided to forbid the butchers to sell for more than 2½st. per lb., beef for 2st., and fat 5st., except in times of scarcity, and this only when our consent has previously been obtained. Said butchers also forbidden to sell meat to foreigners at a lower price than what people have to pay, on pain of arbitrary correction. 2nd February, 1717."

February 15.—The Ceylon return ship "Boekenrode" arrives, having suffered from a severe tempest off Mauritius. The Hon. Hendrik Bekker, ordinary Councillor of India, on board with his family. He landed under the discharge of the guns and small arms by the garrison and burghers. He also had his appointment as Commissioner for the Cape and Admiral of the next Fleet.

March 7 and 8.—Arrival of the return fleet, and landing of the Admiral and Vice-admiral.

March 8.—Commission of Hon. Bekker read.

March 9.—Arrival of the second portion of the return fleet.

March 10.—Arrival of the English ship "Hamilton," which had left Madagascar on the 3rd February, and obtained large numbers of slaves there, which it is intended to take to the West Indies *via* St. Helena.

March 11.—Hon. Bekker introduced to the combined fleet as Admiral, according to annexed copy of his commission.

March 15.—Hon. Bekker, the Governor, and a party of officers proceed to Rondebosch to get a little fresh air.

March 31.—The English ship "King George" arrives, having on board Governor Harrison; had left Madras on the 9th January last.

April 4.—The Commissioner Bekker re-embarks with his family.

April 11.—A slave named Arend, of Bengal, for endeavouring to burn the house of his master, Pieter van der Westhuysen, is sentenced to be scorched and choked. Another, named Thomas of Bougies, for wounding the hunter, is first to have his right hand cut off, and after that to be hanged.

April 13.—Departure of the return fleet—25 vessels in all—having a cargo on board valued at £6,682,270·3·8, wholesale price.

April 28.—Governor goes to Rondebosch to examine into the preparations made for an oak plantation there.

May 9.—News received that the farmer David du Buisson, living in Hottentots Holland, had last night been attacked in his house by fugitive slaves, and barely escaped with his wife and children, after receiving seven or eight severe wounds. The rascals took what they liked—food, ammunition and firearms, and have not yet been caught.

Another portion of these rogues endeavoured to do the same thing some time ago at a solitary station in the Land of Waveren, but were prevented by the courage of the party attacked, who

wrote to his brother as follows:—"By means of Hottentot spies I endeavoured to discover the runaway boys. Afterwards I was told by Hottentot boys, who came over the mountains from Klip Rivier, that they had seen the fugitives there, but were afraid to catch them, armed as they were. They shot at them from a distance with arrows. On the following day, after the arrival of these natives, I and Claas Voogt, with 18 Hottentots, crossed the kloof of Buffeljagts Rivier, and searched for five days. On the sixth day we returned home, having found nothing. On the day when Claas Voogt had left Wagenmakers Vlei, 15 boys at sunset endeavoured to surprise the station. I wished to capture them, but they would not allow me. They resisted with assegais, and I was compelled to defend myself, for I was alone with Matthew. Between us we shot 8 of the 15. The rest we could not get. Eight days later we heard from the Hottentots that they had killed the rest. It was my good fortune that they had no gun, otherwise they would have murdered all at the station. God, however, strengthened me, so that I gained the victory, &c.—Your brother, Hans Jurien Potgieter."

June 30.—Muster of the garrison—744 all told.

July 15.—Two of the Company's slaves sentenced. One is to be hanged, the other scourged and branded. After that he is to be banished on Robben Island, for having broken into a burgher's garden, and heavily wounding his son.

August 31.—Books balanced. Net profits f105,481-6. Lease of liquor sale realised f41,780.

September 1.—Resolved to recover by execution the amount due from Cent Jansz, of Leyden, for arrear leases, both for the Cape and Stellenbosch.

September 19.—Heavy smoke observed in the coal store. Discovered that the coals were on fire. Fire fortunately soon put out without having done much damage. Presumed that it was caused by the baking oven, which was only separated from the coal store by a partition wall. The Governor ordered that for the better security of the whole, another and second partition wall should be drawn up in the bakery.

September 22.—S.E. breeze. Captain De Chavonnes, appointed by the Directors to proceed to the Malabar coast, embarks with his family in the "Samson." The Governor also escorts on board his daughter, the destined bride of the Hon. Councillor Extraordinary F. de Groot at Batavia.

September 25.—The "Samson" leaves.

October 3.—Thunder and lightning. Heavy rain and hail. Heavy wind from the North-west. The new galiot "Geenrust" found to be on fire. No one aware of the cause. This happened about 2 o'clock in the morning. Vessel burnt to the water line. Everything done by the crew to save the ship, but without success. Before the magazine blew up they had to save themselves, naked

and bereft of everything. It was a heartrending sight to see the skipper, who had left his vessel late yesterday afternoon in order to attend the Sacrament on shore. He appeared to be in danger of losing his mind. His lamentations and desperate gestures were great beyond measure. But they could not restore what he had lost, or free him from the probability of being suspected as the cause of the accident, and therefore of being guilty of it.

October 6.—The Fiscal, as usual, boards the "Visch," accompanied by two members of the Court of Justice, to muster the men before departure.

October 20.—Heavy S.E., threatening to blow down everything. Annual parade of the burghers in the morning. All regaled (met een deftig tractement) by the Governor.

October 31.—The earth, parched by the S.E., refreshed by a fine rain, which lasted the whole day.

November 2.—Placcaat published as follows:—"Lessees forbidden to sub-let their leases, or part with them to others who enjoy all the benefit, but use the names of the legal lessees illegally and greatly to the injury of the Company. All offenders to be prosecuted. "This placcaat is specially enacted for the suppression of smuggling."

November 23.—The continuous employment of the Company's draught oxen has caused the death of a large number. It is, therefore, deemed necessary to send a sergeant, corporal and privates, with four drivers and two wagons, to barter cattle from the Hottentots.

December 16.—A soldier, sailor and field-guard (veldwachter) sentenced to be smothered for the crime of sodomy. A fourth (a soldier), well thrashed within doors, and kept close prisoner until sent away as an exile with the return fleet.

December 23.—Excessive heat after the continuous S.E., making all wish for the evening.

December 31.—Grateful to God for His blessings during the year now passing away.

1718.

January 1.—Ordinary New Year congratulations.

January 4.—Excessive heat.

January 10.—Flagstaff on Lion's Head shivered into powder by lightning.

January 12.—Return of the expedition sent out on the 23rd November, 1717, to barter cattle from the natives. They brought some.

January 15.—Lion's Head provided with a new flagstaff.

January 17.—Arrival of the Portuguese slaver "Nostra Signora a Madre de Deo," proceeding from Brazil to Madagascar for slaves.

January 28.—The French ship "Le Grand Danican" arrives from Brest, *via* Madeira, bringing the pleasant news that the Turks had been defeated at Belgrado, and also that the last return fleet had arrived safely.

March 3.—The sick visitor of the "Amsterdam" cruelly murdered during the night. The pockets of his trousers ripped open, and his body found in the street. An Englishman whilst standing on the wharf, blown off into the sea by the wind and drowned.

March 4.—The English slaver "Henry" arrives with slaves from Madagascar for Jamaica.

March 6.—The Rev. Joh. Godefridus d'Ailly baptizes nine children. Evidence of the fruitfulness of the place.

March 12.—Vegetables very scarce. Governor and Council decide to allow each vessel on their ordinary ration days a bushel of onions.

March 27.—A vessel fitted out at Ostend, and called the "Keyser," last September from China, and destined to Leghorn, arrives; but having been fitted out at Ostend, order was given that it was to leave as soon as possible, no one being allowed on shore. Further that it should not be provisioned in any way.

April 1.—The Ostend vessel leaves.

April 18.—The return fleet leaves, viz., 21 ships with a cargo valued at f6,056,724.12. The drought broken up by a fine rain.

May 6.—Signal from the Lion's Head that a vessel was in sight. It arrived in the evening. She appeared to be the "Generale Vrede" which had left the Texel on the 23rd January, and had on board Mr. Pieter Gysbert Noot, director of fortifications and approaches, from Dutch India with his family. All were in good health, and landed here to remain for some time.

June 4.—A fatal accident occurred. A patient in the hospital was seized with an attack of madness during the night, and in that state killed a sick man lying next to him, with a knife. He wounded 10 or 11 more, and caused great trouble before he was overpowered. He was at last seized, but not before he had also wounded one of the Company's slaves.

June 30.—Muster of the garrison—756 all told.

July 29.—Two European swindlers or highway robbers sentenced to stand under the gallows with the rope round their necks; after that to be scourged, and branded, and banished for 10 years on Robben Island.

August 1.—A large number of whales in the bay, making a great noise with their "lowing." Some tried to shoot them with guns, but unsuccessfully. The animals left in the course of the evening.

August 31.—The liquor leases sold, and realized f36,800.

September 5.—Ensign Feyerabend with 65 men, six ox and one horse wagon, left on a land journey, in order to obtain draught and slaughter oxen from the Gouritz and Hacons Hottentots, or

from whomsoever they could get it, as cattle was getting very scarce. Also some sheep.

September 22.—Four male slaves sentenced to be hanged for house-breaking, and a female slave to be scourged and branded on the right cheek.

October 1.—Lease of the sale of meat put up, for the supply of ships, hospital, slaves, &c. No bid whatever.

October 2.—Rev. Henricus Beck, of Stellenbosch, preaches in Cape Town.

October 14.—A slave sentenced to be hanged for house-breaking. Arrival of the yacht "d'Uno" from Texel on the 13th May. On the 7th July, in North latitude 4° and 358' longitude, it had been captured by a pirate, which killed the skipper, and took the vessel to St. Ferdinando d'Orhono Island. After having suffered a great deal, they were given their liberty, and left that place on the 6th September.

October 20.—Ordinary parade of the burghers. The three Companies found to consist of 234 men.

November 1.—The Stellenbosch and Drakenstein parade yesterday. The number of burghers reached 325.

December 3.—Four slaves, one from Bengal, one from Madagascar, one from Java, and one from Malabar, sentenced to be scourged and branded for desertion and theft. Rosette, a female slave from "Moorenland," and Rebecca from the Cape to look on.

1719.

January 1.—Ordinary congratulations and festivities at Governor's house.

January 13.—Two soldiers sentenced to run the gantlope.

January 20.—Another soldier sentenced in a similar manner.

January 31.—News brought that a strong body of Bushmen had on the 29th, at the cattle stations of the licensed butcher Jacobus van der Heyden, at the River "Zonder End," on the other side of the Hottentots Holland mountains, stolen about 500 head of cattle, and 200 more of Van der Heyden's brother-in-law, and of some Hottentots in the service of that station master. The Bushmen stated to the herds that they did it because in barter they had, in the name of the Company, been robbed of some cattle. As this is a ruinous blow to Van der Heyden, and makes him incapable of supplying the Company, he requested the Council this afternoon for permission to send out some volunteers against them, if possible to overtake them, and recapture the stolen cattle. This was granted according to resolution.

February 5.—Arrival of the Portuguese ship "Nostra Senhora du Pila," bringing 250 slaves from Madagascar, and intended for Bahia de Todos los Santos (All Saints' Bay).

February 8.—Arrival of the first return ship, the "Standvastig-

heid"; of the Squadron under Commander Gerrit Verzyde, and Rear-Admiral Aernout van Cleeff.

February 9.—Arrival of the rest; and of an English slaver, the "Robert," from Madagascar with 400 slaves for Barbadoes.

February 18.—All the return ships in the bay.

March 16.—Arrival of the Ceylon ships.

April 1.—Departure of the return fleet, excepting the "Oudenaarde" which had an accident, and was obliged to remain behind to refit. The other ships and their chief commander took no notice of her—29 ships in all.

April 7.—Arrival of the English ship, "Friendship" on the 15th December, from London, stating that it had expressly been despatched to inform the English return ships of the rupture between England and Spain.

April 26.—News continually coming in from the country that the horses were dying off, and that the rate of mortality is daily increasing. They die at once, in a moment, without preceding signs of sickness. A great inconvenience to the people widely scattered about the Colony so sparsely inhabited.

May 5.—The reformed (gereformeerde) ships' placcaat (amended ships' regulations) published this day.

May 9.—Arrival of a decked boat (English) belonging to the ship "Elizabeth" with which it had left Madagascar on the 8th March. On the 18th, in S. latitude $21^{\circ} 30'$, it had parted from that ship, and expected now to find it here. Such, however, not being the case, and the boat having no papers, it was ordered to leave at once, and that no one should come on shore. The N.W. wind, however, prevented it from departing.

May 13.—A slave sentenced to be broken on the wheel, and another to stand under the gallows, and afterwards to be scourged and branded.

May 15.—N.W. wind. The top of a main mast washed on shore. Wind increasing.

May 23.—The captains of the four English ships in the bay called on the Governor for permission to sell the small English vessel which had arrived here on the 9th as the crew was without provisions, and intended to run the boat on shore. They had also lost their last sails by the storms, and were unable to reach St. Helena. The chief clerk was, upon this, sent round to the members of council for their opinion, and all agreed, excepting the "Secunde" Cranendonck, who believed that the permission should be given in full meeting, and after careful consideration.

June 3.—Arrival of the English ship "Elizabeth" from Madagascar with 600 slaves destined for Barbadoes and Jamaica. The boat mentioned above belonged to that ship. After it had left, a mutiny had occurred among the slaves. The boatswain and others had been murdered, and the crew compelled to kill and throw overboard a good many of the slaves.

June 26.—A terrible condition of affairs on the roadstead. A flying south west storm meeting the north west; rollers rushing into Table Bay. Terrible rolling of the ships, and their great distress. Hail and thunder during the night. Roofs damaged. Nine boats thrown on shore. Fortunately no disasters.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants.

In garrison, 576; in Groenekloof, 5; in the Land of Waveren, 7; in Klapmuts, 6; in Saldanha Bay, 4; on the yacht "d'Amy," 10; on the Land boat, 5; unemployed, 1; paid men, 4; workmen on Robben Island, 17; convicts, 19. Total, 736.

July 8.—Two sailors to stand under the gallows, to be scourged, branded and chained, and finally to serve 25 years as convicts on Robben Island for stealing some rope out of the Company's stores.

July 13.—Death of the chief surgeon of the hospital. Provision made for another appointment.

July 21.—Statement of the survivors out of a boat capsized in Table Bay—six men:—"Twenty-four of them were in the boat under command of the third officer; and there was besides the little son of the sick visitor, Jan Mahieu. They left the jetty at sunset. The boat had 3 half leaguers of water on board, some small casks, two loads of fuel, ten boxes of private parties leaving the hospital for the ship, with their bedding. A fair breeze was blowing. The boxes stood in the bow of the boat, and the fuel was behind the mast in the hold, but packed higher than the bulwarks. The boat being so heavy in front shipped a large quantity of water. It was thereupon put about, but, because of the quantity of water shipped, became unmanageable; nor could it be baled out, because of the stuff on board. The mate then ordered the boxes to be thrown overboard, the sail having by that time been almost taken in. However, being full of water, the men in it moving from one side to another, she turned over on her beam ends. Some men were thrown out, also the mate, quartermaster, and the little boy. Anthony Verstreep, afraid of being drowned, decided to swim on shore with the lea-board ("zwaard") of the boat and give information. In the meanwhile the boat got among the rocks, and the survivors were rescued by a shore boat after having been about 1½ hours in the water."

July 22.—The bodies of the drowned washed on shore, and buried from the hospital.

August 3.—The rain so heavy that the streets of the town could hardly contain the water. Also a heavy N.N.W. wind, threatening danger to the ships.

August 17.—A Madagascar slave, belonging to the ex-burgher-râad Willem Mensink, sentenced to be broken on the wheel, having during the term of six years as a fugitive, committed many serious crimes—murders, thefts, destruction of property, &c.

August 31.—The liquor lease put up, which realised -- Stellenbosch and Drakenstein excluded—f36,440.

September 9.—A Tranquebar slave to have his right hand cut off, and after that to be hanged, for murdering his master. Another, from Cochin, to be scourged and branded.

November 23.—A slave of Manado sentenced to have his right hand cut off, and, with it on his head, to be hanged, for attempting to murder his mistress.

1720.

January 2.—Guns fired at Robben Island to give notice that the Lieutenant of the Castle, Cornelis Barentz, who had proceeded thither for the restoration of his health, had died. Body brought to the Cape for burial.

January 4.—A letter from the Landdrost, stating that yesterday morning a fire had broken out at Stellenbosch, between 10 and 11 o'clock, which destroyed the Company's house, occupied by the Matharan Prince Loring Passir. It broke out in an adjoining small hut. Origin unknown. Fortunately the wind was S.E., otherwise Stellenbosch might again have been burnt down.

January 16.—The English ship "Marlborough" does not salute the Castle on arrival, and the wharfmaster is ordered to proceed on board and inform the captain that no one will be allowed to land before the usual salute has been fired. An English subaltern came on shore and stated that the reason was that they had an elephant on board from Madras, and were afraid of frightening him. Excuse allowed.

January 19.—Placcaat published, forbidding the sale or barter even of the smallest quantity of grain to the vessels of the Company or to foreign ships, as orders had been received from the Directors that the next return ships were to be fully provisioned here for the voyage home. The harvest having been bad, no doubt caused by the heavy rains succeeded by drought, there seems to be a probability that there will not be sufficient grain for the purpose.

January 29.—General complaint that the crops are parched up by the extraordinary drought.

January 31.—(First time that I find that the names of the deceased slaves of the Company are registered monthly).

February 5.—News received that the house on the farm of the burgher Jacob Vogel had been entirely burnt down. Cause unknown.

February 22.—Arrival of the "Assenburgh" from Amsterdam. Reports that on the 13th, and 60 miles from the coast, it had been attacked by a pirate about 104-6 feet long, carrying about 26 guns and 230 men. A large portion of the latter were black. It had twice been beaten off, but had followed the "Assenburgh" until within sight of the Cape. Most of the damage was suffered in the masts and rigging. The pirate had striven to make the

"Assenburgh" helpless by shooting away its masts. Only five men were slightly wounded. News at once sent to the "Amazone" in Saldanha Bay to be on its guard, and prepared for battle should the pirate visit that bay to repair damages.

February 24.—The "Postlooper" sent out to cruise and warn the rest of the return ships to be prepared for battle, and to remain together.

February 25.—Arrival of return ships.

March 5.—Arrival of the return ship "Hopvogel," which some days ago had met with two pirates which had captured an English vessel within sight of the "Hopvogel."

March 20.—It having been observed that the English vessel "Britain" had been discovered by the Fiscal to be laden with private goods for the Cape, and that the captain intended to sell them here if possible, the Governor at once ordered him to proceed on board with his men, and without delay to leave this bay, and that he should do so without obtaining any supplies. Orders also left on the beach by the Fiscal that nothing should be allowed to be landed.

April 19.—Departure of the return ships—19 in all. Cargo valued at f5,483,088-15. Invoice.

May 5.—Arrival of the English ship "Mary Galy" from Madeira, professing to be laden with wines to be taken on to St. Helena. But as the captain could not show his papers, he was looked upon as a smuggler, and ordered at once to go on board, and not to set his foot on shore again; whilst all refreshments were denied to his ship.

May 29.—Departure of some return ships.

June 8.—The "Valkenisse," return ship, sends a boat on shore with the junior merchant and a passenger, which brings the information from the Commadore of the Fleet, Hugo van der Slyke, that this morning the bookkeeper of the English ship "Tordwicke," which had put back last night, had come on board and stated that, after having left on Wednesday last, they had seen towards the North, and in sight of land, two ships which did not show their flags, and which gave chase. They had changed their course often, but had always been chased. One had attempted to out the "Tordwicke" off from shore; so that it was presumed that they were pirates, and were therefore obliged to return and request the Governor for permission to be accompanied by one or two of the Company's ships; the bookkeeper urgently requesting it in the name of his captain. The Governor replied, "That our ships had no orders to attack anyone unless when first attacked; also, that those here and now ready for sea had to take quite a different course, but that the English ship might leave and proceed in company with them as far as it wished." The Dutch ships were ordered to leave at once as the S.E. was favourable, and to remain

together according to their written instructions. This was accordingly done, and the English ship left in company.

June 13.—The “Steenhoven” arrives from Holland, also the “Elizabeth.” The latter brought Klaas Nieuwhof; to remain here until the hookers “Gouda” and “Meesteren” have arrived, in order to proceed with those vessels to Rio de la Goa as chief of the settlement intended to open trade intercourse there. (Een kantoor.)

June 30.—Muster of the men—800 in all.

July 9.—Placcaat published forbidding the sale of living sheep to foreigners.

July 20.—The slave Adolf, of Madagascar, strangled and scorched for arson. Six others hanged for desertion, theft, and cattle theft. One of them to have his right hand cut off.

July 21.—The “Elizabeth,” instead of leaving, hoists a signal and fires a gun, desiring that the senior merchant, Abraham Wyns, who had sojourned here some time by orders from home and was leaving by this vessel, should come on board. He kept her waiting for him until late in the evening.

August 31.—The liquor licence leased, and realised f31,970.

September 6.—Arrival of the English ship “Mary Gally” from Liverpool, destined to cruise against privateers. She had, whilst taking in water at the Island of Annabon, seen two sailing by and towards Angola, whither she was also proceeding. She asked to remain here a few days to refresh, but the Governor refused the request, and the captain was ordered to return on board immediately, whilst the hooker “Zeelandia” was ordered to lie alongside, to prevent any communication with the shore.

October 1.—The supply of fresh meat and living sheep to the Company’s ships, hospital, slaves, &c., publicly put up to competition, but, after the Council had sat waiting for a long time, no bid was made. At last the burgher Jacobus van der Heyden took it for a year at three heavy stivers per lb. for mutton and beef, and 9 gl. for a living sheep.

October 21.—Burgher parade. It was found that the three companies consisted of 220 men.

November 22.—Arrival of the hookers “Caap” and “Gouda” from Texel on the 21st July. The one with 30 and the other with 32 men. They are destined by the Directors for the establishment of an office at Terra di Natal and Rio de la Goa, and to keep open the communication between those places and the Cape.

November 4.—Arrival of the English ship “Princess Anna” from Mocha on the 9th August, and bound for England. The captain reported that the Company’s ship “Schoonenberg,” which left the Cape for Ceylon on the 10th October, 1719, had had the misfortune to pass Ceylon and the Malabar coast, and been compelled to call at a haven named Sylla on the African coast, near the Red Sea, to get water. It had already lost 100 men by

death, and still had many sick, among them the chief and junior mates. That the skipper, putting too much faith in the good feeling of the natives, had sent the junior merchant and 14 men on shore for water; that all were massacred on landing; and that only one escaped. The third officer was consequently the sole surviving officer. This was made known to the Company's office at Mocha, which at once sent thither victuals, men and officers. The ship was then brought to Mocha, whence it would leave for Ceylon. He also stated that in the Gulf of Persia one ship belonging to the Company, and three Moorish vessels had been captured by pirates.

December 11.—Heavy S.E. at night. A fire discovered at the foot of Table Mountain, above the gardens situated there, which increased to such an extent that we began to fear that all the gardens and their dwelling-houses, and also the whole settlement, would be destroyed. The fire was fortunately put out by some soldiers and sailors, who went thither by order of the Governor. This would, however, not have been so easy if the wind had not gone down.

December 12.—Some fire still seen against the mountain. The burghers ordered to go thither and extinguish it. This was satisfactorily done with the help of some soldiers and sailors.

December 13.—Return of the "Zelandia" from Saldanha Bay. She will most likely go with the "Caap" and "Gouda" for communicating with Rio de la Goa and Terra di Natal.

December 19.—Fine weather. Every effort made to get the three vessels ready for De la Goa.

December 30.—The above ships supplied with four pieces of Dutch white linen.

1721.

January 1.—The ordinary congratulations.

January 2.—A slave, for conspiracy, violence and sheep-stealing, sentenced to stand under the gallows with a noose round his neck; after that to be scourged and branded, and to remain six months in irons.

January 3.—The Burgherraden report that one of the wings of the mill is rotten, and that consequently the inhabitants are suffering great inconvenience. It was resolved to allow them a mast of 17 palms length, for cash, with 50 per cent. added to the cost price.

January 5.—Departure of the sugar ships. Value of cargo, f566,186.10.8.

January 8.—Arrival of the Ceylon return ships.

January 14.—The "Caap," "Gouda" and "Zeelandia" leave for De la Goa and Terra di Natal, under command of Sieur Willem van Taak, who is on board the "Caap," as chief of the expedition,

in the place of Olaas Meerhof, deceased. He leaves with the rank of merchant.

January 21.—Arrival of the return ships.

January 29.—A slave, for attempted murder and desertion, to stand under the gallows, &c.; be scourged on the bare back and branded; then to be chained for two years, and in that way to be sent home to his mistress.

April 5.—Arrival of two English vessels, the “Mary” and “Cardonna,” which reported that in May last the English outward bound ships “Cassandra” and “Greenwich,” when at one of the Mayotte islands named Anjouan (or Johanna), had been attacked by a heavily-armed pirate. The first was captured, but the other escaped. The pirate was afterwards reinforced by two others, and then the trio decided to cruise for some time off Ceylon, in order to capture the Surat, Bengal and Moorish ships. The Governor of Bombay had sent out some armed vessels against them. Another pirate had also taken a Moorish (Indian) ship, and found in it 13 lac rupees in cash. These pirates, he said, had 14 first-class vessels at sea, the smallest carrying 30 guns, to attack any ship of whatever country it might be. It was further stated that they intended to settle at Mauritius.

April 12.—Arrival of a one-masted vessel under English colours, and the command of W. Griffiths. He said his vessel was the “Friendship,” with seven Europeans on board and two blacks, coming from Antioa, on the coast of Guinea, whither he was returning. He was ordered to leave without refreshments, and vessels were laid alongside his ship to prevent smuggling.

April 23.—Departure of 22 return ships with a cargo of £8,023,257-15-8. Invoice. Five remain behind, not yet provided with necessaries, but will be ready soon.

May 4.—Departure of the abovenamed five ships, with a cargo of £1,243,725-18-8. Invoice.

June 1.—Arrival of the “Midloo” from Texel 21st November. She brings a letter from the Seventeen, informing the Governor, who was an extraordinary member, that he had been promoted to the dignity of ordinary member of the Council of India, with the salary attached to that rank.

June 6.—Arrival of the English King’s ships “Lion and “Shoreham” from Portsmouth to Bombay. They would not salute the Castle according to the usual custom.

June 7.—One of the officers landing to-day asked for refreshments for the ships. They were granted; but the Governor wished to see beforehand the ship’s papers, in order to convince himself that they were really men-of-war; and also that they should salute the flag of their High Mightinesses. The officer replied that they really were King’s ships, and therefore not obliged to salute or to show their papers, but if the Castle wished to welcome them with a salute, they would reply to the same with the same

number of guns. The Council hereupon met and decided as per resolution.

June 10.—Arrival of the “Wendela” and other ships from home. The “Westerdyxhoorn” was overtaken by a thunder-storm, which killed the chief mate and 14 men, wounding 14 more.

June 15.—The rector of the school here, formerly minister of religion at Lillo, the Rev. Lambertus Slicher, is permitted by the Directors to fill the pulpit whenever the opportunity offers. This he accordingly did this morning to the great satisfaction of a large congregation.

June 22.—Arrival of the English ship “Excheester,” which saluted the Castle with 13 cannons, and was thanked with 11; but as it was also a King’s ship, it is to be presumed that the salute was intended for its consorts lying here.

June 24.—The three English war ships leave. The “Excheester” only salutes, and receives a reply from the Castle.

June 30.—Muster of the garrison—794 in all.

July 3.—Return of the “Zeelandia” from De la Goa, which it had left on the 7th June. The three hookers had arrived there on the 9th March, and the commander had taken possession in the name of the Company. We were, however, sorry to hear that the Commander Willem van Taak and 15 others—officers and men—had died there in a short time, and when the vessel left many others were mortally sick. All further particulars are to be found in the letter from that place.

July 4.—The first sworn clerk sent round to the members of Council with the following communication:—That as a large number of the men had died at De la Goa, and a large number was lying ill, whilst the servants there gave good hopes for the place if they were only provided with what they required, so that in course of time the Company would be immensely benefited, the small vessel “D’Uno,” now ready to leave, should be detained, in order, after a reperusal of the papers, to be despatched to De la Goa with the necessary men and requirements. This proposal was unanimously adopted. See Resolution of 5th July.

July 8.—Arrival of the English war ship “Salisbury,” without saluting the Castle.

July 19.—The English ships “Hartfort,” “Grantham” and “Salisbury” leave. Only the “Hartfort” salutes.

August 12.—The “Uno” and “Zeelandia” leave for De la Goa with the resolution of the Council, that in the place of the deceased W. van Taak, the Secunde there, Casparus Swertner, had been appointed commander, and Fred. Christian Lappenbergh as his “Secunde.”

August 13.—Arrival of the “Meyenburgh” from Zealand with 93 dead out of 315 men, 55 still ill on board; had suffered severe weather, and been considerably damaged in masts and rigging.

Repaired in Portsmouth; there 33 men deserted. The "Zandenburgh" had also lost its masts, and become so leaky that about 70 miles from the "Chorles" it had been abandoned by the men, and afterwards it had sunk; but that before that 10 cases of specie had been taken out and put on board an English ship. Four cases had been broken open by the crew, and their contents stolen.

August 31.—Liquor licence leased, excluding Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. It produced in all £28,330, *i.e.*, £3,640 less than last year.

September 9.—The Company's oxen have become very small in number because of the heavy work which they have to do daily, and also on account of the continuous mortality among them, which has now lasted more than six years. This greatly interferes with the work necessary to be done, and therefore Ensign Rhenius was sent away last night with some men and merchandize to some Hottentot nations living towards the north, in order to barter some cattle for the Company.

September 12.—A sailor for the crime of burglary and attempted theft, sentenced to be scourged on his bare back, and to be a convict on Robben Island for five years.

October 1.—The butcher licence for supplies put up, but like last year no offer was made. See Resolution on the subject.

October 2.—N.W. wind, and continuous rains for some days now. A very cold day. Something rare this time of the year. People suffering from colds accompanied by fever, not only here, but also in the country. Some have even died from the sickness.

October 8.—Death of Abraham Cranendonck, extraordinary councillor of India and Secunde, after a few days illness.

October 11.—Funeral of Cranendonck, fully described. Cornelis van Beaumont, fiscal, and J. de la Fontaine, merchant and store-master, acting for the widow. Deceased having no relations in the colony, the following names were called up by roll, *viz.*, the Governor, &c.

October (P).—The Burgher parade of the three Companies held to-day—217 men present. Officers and others dine with the Governor. At the same time the lime shed got on fire which stood outside the castle, very likely caused by a plug fired from a gun. Fire soon put out.

October 23.—Rain, first with east and then with north-west wind, very heavy. At night between eight and nine it commenced blowing and raining from all sides, so that the streets looked like an ocean, being so full of water that they could not be passed.

October 24.—Same weather. Damages done to houses, roofs, trees, gardens, &c.

November 2.—Arrival of the "Caap" and "Uno" from De la Goa on the 13th October. Brings news as contained in letter (to which refer).

November 6.—A slave to be hanged for public violence, theft, cattle theft, and seduction of slaves.

November 25.—Ensign Tobias Rhenius returns at the Company's station Viissers Hok; because of the disinclination of the Hottentots to sell, he could only obtain 128 cattle.

December 7.—The "Zeelandia" also arrives from De la Goa, but brings no particular news. Things were as bad there as when the two other hookers left.

December 28.—The "Caap" leaves for De la Goa.

1722.

January 1.—Ordinary congratulations.

January 22.—Excessive rain and cold. One slave sentenced to be broken, another to be hanged, four others to stand under the gallows, with rope round their necks, and after that to be scourged and branded, and the right heel cut off. Then to be chained for three years, and sent home in that way to their masters, for violence, theft, and cattle theft.

February 3.—Horrible heat. South-east in the afternoon.

February 20.—The "Ravestein" takes a cargo of wheat for Batavia.

February 24.—Arrival of the "Westerdyxhorn" from Batavia, 1st December. The skipper reports that the fleet had on the 17th January encountered a severe storm in $26^{\circ} 15'$ south latitude, and $88^{\circ} 45'$ longitude, and that he had parted from his consorts. In the afternoon, the Vice-Commander's ship, "Het Vaderland getrouw," arrived, also the "Wassenaar." Reported that they had picked up at sea the "schieman" (boatswain's mate) of the "Samson," Rocus de Visser, who reported that that vessel had been lost. The log-book of the "Vaderland" has the following:—"Skipper Rens of the 'Strykebolle' heard from schieman Rocus that on Saturday, 17th January, during the first watch, and in a heavy storm, the anchor made a hole in the bows causing a leak which could not be stopped. The ship was put before the wind, but the rudder pin broke; tried to repair it, but the ship remained helpless, and was gradually sinking. Every one than tried to save himself. The 'schieman' was washed overboard with a piece of wreck, and drifted on it until Monday, the 9th, when he was seen by the 'Strykebolle' and picked up."

February 25.—Arrival of the yacht "Schoterroog," which had fished up at sea a sailor of the "Samson."

March 3rd.—Statement of Dirksz: of Zevenhuyzen, picked up at sea, and one of the crew of the "Samson." Tells of the storm, the breaking of the rudder, and the efforts to repair it. The water running into the gunner's room and kitchen. Ship helpless. Finally she fell over on the starboard side. Masts cut down, but the vessel would not right. The men washed overboard and

drowned. Dirkaz : however, with others clung to the wreck. Was beaten off, and then clung to two planks; afterwards he clung to the figure head—a lion—the “schieman” clung to the tafferel. A vessel was sighted at last. The “Strykebolle” picked up the “schieman,” and left me, Dirkaz, in my misery. Shortly afterwards the “Schotarooog” found me, after having sat on the piece of wood from Sunday morning until the next day four o’clock.

March 4.—Arrival of the “Koning Karel,” with reports that the Admiral’s ship, the “Amstelveen,” having on board Commissioner Theunis de Haan, had on the 17th January perished at sea with all on board.

March 4.—Further report of the “Samson.”

March 5.—Arrival of the “Geertrui” which had lost all its masts.

March 9.—H. Eksteen (burgher) informed by two men that their vessel had been lost off “Groenekloof.” A horseman at once despatched for particulars. Report of the gunner’s mate of the lost ship “Amstelveen,” viz. Pieter Eckhof, of Lubeck :—“When the storm overtook us, the commander-in-chief did not wish the fleet to separate, but ordered it to lie to; consequently the chief ship got a large quantity of water on board, keeping us at the pumps the whole night. Seeing no ships the next morning we wished to put the vessel to the wind, but she shipped so much water that she heeled over to starboard. Commander Teunis de Haan then ordered the masts to be out, but they would not fall. The commander then called out, ‘Comrades we are doomed, the ship won’t right.’ The mate then went to his hut to his wife, and the commander into his cabin, as all hopes of being saved were lost. The ship fell over with the masts on the water, and sank head foremost. About 40 men took refuge on the quarter-deck. The rest were drowned in the ship. They had sat on the gallery a short time, when the ship burst and all fell into the sea, trying to save themselves as best they could. The narrator seized a staircase, &c., of which he made a raft, on which he drifted till Monday afternoon, the 19th January, when he was picked up by the ‘Dam.’ Some men tried to save themselves on planks, &c., but the narrator believes that they have all perished. He also thinks that as the commander went into his cabin, he also must have gone down with the ship.”

March 14.—Commander Franek Verseyde appointed commander in the room of Commander de Haan. His commission read to the ships.

Cors Hendricksz : finding that the cultivation of tobacco was no success, applies for his burgher papers.

April 4.—Isaak Bergh, boatswain of the “Strykebolle,” having refused to do duty, and sworn at his superiors on board, is dismissed the service, and forfeits his pay. He is further condemned to fall from the yard three times, to be thrashed by the crew, put

in irons, and be a convict on Robben Island for five years; besides forfeiting six months' wages.

April 10.—Departure of the return ships—17 in all. The "Gouda" arrives from De la Goa, bringing fortunately no dead, but unfortunately bad news from that station. Sickness was very bad there. Amongst others the Commander Swertner and the Secretary Fred. Christ. Lappenbergh had died. Trade weak. Hardly any food for the garrison, and nothing to buy from the natives. Affairs there in a deplorable state.

April 15.—The French ship "Compte de Toulouse" arrives. Is destined for the coast of Guinea, or the French Isles of America. By coming here, it is entirely out of its way, and seems to have been acting against orders. Besides, the Governor was told that it had been fitted out at Ostend for private traffic. See Resolution of Council.

April 18.—A box of medicine burnt in the hospital.

April 30.—A slave, for violence and cattle theft, sentenced to be hanged.

May 10.—Departure of the return ships. Cargo valued at fl,100,993-9. Invoice.

May 16.—A sorrowful and disastrous day. A heavy N.W. storm. The sea mountains high, and the waves running far up on the shore. The fishing-boats at the jetty were thrown high and dry on the beach, and also some masts lying in Rogge Bay. In the afternoon a boat, bottom upwards, was seen with two men on it drifting in the bay. The men saved, the boat dashed to pieces. It had belonged to the "Lakeman." Wind increasing and heavy seas. Ships riding frightfully, sometimes even their keels were seen. At 7 o'clock, when it was already dark, a gun was heard, and shortly afterwards two more; a sign that some ships were drifting. Saw by the fire that a vessel was on shore between the jetty and the black rock. Some more guns were fired, and some wreckage was washed up. More guns were heard, and, to our sorrow, we saw the ships one after the other part and drift ashore. When the Governor knew that a vessel had been wrecked, he at once sent Ensign J. T. Rhenius with some men to Salt River, in order to guard the wreck. The Council assembled to see what could be done to save the ships and the lives of those on board. The wind was, however, too strong to do anything. Everything was, therefore, left to the gracious Providence of God. A large fire made on shore and on the least rocky spot to guide the ships. About midnight there was no light any longer seen in the roadstead. We, therefore, concluded that all the ships were on shore.

May 17.—At daylight we found all the Company's ships on shore, viz., the "Standvastigheid," "Rotterdam," "Zoetigheid," "Schotse Lorredraayer," "Lakeman" and "Gouda"; also the Cape vessel "d' Amy," and the English ships "Chandos," "Nightingale" and "Addison." The men of the "d' Amy" all

saved. The ship smashed behind the Castle. The "Chandos" lying alongside with two men drowned. Then came the "Zoetigheid," quite smashed, with a large number of men clinging to it, who all swam ashore at low water, but a great many perished on the way, drowned or killed by wreckage. Near by was the "Lakeman," which had sailed for the fire after parting, so that only one man was drowned, one who had been drafted into her from the shore. The rest remained on the wreck. The "Schotse Lorredraayer," "Rotterdam" and "Standvastigheid" were alongside of one another, and wonderfully broken up. Then came the hooker "Gouda," lying high and dry on shore. All her men were therefore saved. The "Nightingale" was lying on her side with her mainmast overboard, and one man drowned. The "Addison" had, however, unfortunately grounded at Salt River's mouth, where it was broken to pieces; only 10 men were saved.

At daylight the Governor sent Lieutenant J. David Feyrabent and some soldiers to Salt River, and appointed him with Ensign Rhenius, the secretary of Justice, Dan. Thiebault, and the Paymaster Olof de Wet, as Commissioners to take charge of the goods thrown up, and send them to the Castle. They were also to bury the corpses, which were lying on shore in numbers. The "Lakeman" cuts its masts to get higher on shore. The wind remains strong, and causes heavy seas. In the evening the weather moderated. Rogge Bay, which in the storm of three years ago had been half silted up, was now silted up altogether, and entirely obliterated.

May 18.—Calm weather. The Bay again navigable. The crew of the "Lakeman" come on shore. The 10 boxes of money taken out of it by a committee in the presence of the merchant and provisional secretary, Jan de la Fontaine, and brought to the Castle. A large quantity of goods washed on shore. The Governor on the beach giving orders. Some wreckage and casks seen in the bay drifting towards the beach. Do not know whether they belong to the wrecks here, or to others. Placcaat published against stealing wreckage. The money chests of the English ship "Nightingale" brought on shore by Hendrik Oostwalt Eksteen. His boat, however, was smashed.

Men saved from the "Standvastigheid"	..	..	15
" " "Lakeman"	..	..	136
" " "Zoetigheid"	..	..	77
" " "Rotterdam"	..	..	13
" " "Lorredraayer"	..	..	17

So that above 600 men, Dutch and English, have perished.

May 19.—The Commissioners sent by the Governor to see whether any chests of money could be recovered, reported that they had been able to find nothing. In the afternoon the Court of Justice sat to examine Europeans and slaves who had stolen

some wreckage, and to sentence them. No particulars given. (Records in the Registry room of the Supreme Court.)

May 20.—The wharfmaster and skippers of the wrecked ships commissioned to sound the bottom around their vessels as carefully as possible, to see whether any of the Company's money chests, or any other part of the cargo, might be recovered; also to employ the sailors and soldiers saved from the wrecks, to watch the goods washed daily on shore, collect and faithfully guard them, not permitting anybody, English or Dutch, to remove anything without an order. Everything to be put on our wagons and brought to the Castle. "The men to be divided into watches, and headed by an officer; and that you may not be hindered in the discharge of your duty, all are ordered to obey you implicitly in everything, and to beware of stealing any wrecked goods, or allow any to be stolen. Offenders to be punished without mercy, corporally, or even with the gallows." They were also commissioned to report on the best means to be adopted for breaking up the wrecks, especially the "Standvastigheid" and "Zoetigheid," to see whether any of the money chests can be recovered, and whether gunpowder will avail to blow them up. The hooker "Gouda" is also to be carefully examined, and endeavours are to be made to float her again. The burghers requested to assist the Government with their wagons; also those of Stellenbosch.

May 21.—Many loads of wreckage, &c., brought into the Castle by the burgher wagons. At the wreck of the "Standvastigheid" three money chests were found. One was found broken open, and 34 staves of silver were missing.

May 23.—An unsuccessful attempt made to blow up the "Zoetigheid," in order to search for her money. The Governor ordered powder to be used. The burghers cart away all the goods washed up.

May 26.—Arrival of the return ship "Opperdoes" with bowsprit broken. To be repaired at once and despatched as soon as possible.

May 27.—Fine weather. Large quantity of goods stored. No money chests found. Only one of the "Zoetigheid," but all the money gone.

May 29.—"Zoetigheid" blown up. Nothing important found.

May 31.—

The garrison mustered	..	..	831 men.
Of the "Standvastigheid"	..	..	15 "
" "Lakeman"	..	..	135 "
" "Zoetigheid"	..	..	76 "
" "Rotterdam"	..	..	13 "
" "Schotse Lorredraayer"	..	..	17 "
Total	..		1,087 "

June 8.—Strong N.W. wind. Boat thrown on shore of the “Raadhuis van Vlissingen,” and a sailor drowned. A further placcaat published about the wrecked goods. The captain of the English ship “Chandos” allowed a passage for his two brothers in the “Oppeerdoes.”

June 11.—South-east, but cold weather. All the mountains covered with hail (snow?).

June 14.—“The “Postlooper” brings news that more than 50 corpses had been washed up on Robben Island and buried there.

June 18.—Boat of “Oppeerdoes” washed on shore at Salt River by the N.W. gale, and two sailors drowned.

August 30.—Liquor lease realises f45,350, *i.e.*, f17,020 more than last year. The books show a clear profit of f95,946·5.

September 10.—South-east wind. Boat of Eksteen capsized, two slaves drowned.

September 28.—Ensign Joh. Tobias Rhenius sent with some men to barter cattle from the Hottentots, whom he had visited last year. Trust that he may be successful.

October 1.—No bid again for the butcher licence.

October 13.—Two placcaaten published. One stating how people are to conduct themselves in cases of wrecks or fires, and the other referring to the sale and manumission of slaves.

October 16.—Placcaat granting permission to return, and pardon to all fugitives, excepting murderers, incendiaries, thieves and highway robbers.

October 21.—Parade of the burghers—1 company cavalry, 70 men; 1 ditto infantry, 66 men; 1 ditto infantry, 66 men; total, 197 men, excepting the sick and absent. All who were present dine at night with the Governor.

October 29.—A sailor, who had run away because he had committed a murder, publicly summoned to appear before the Court, for the first time.

November 24.—Arrival of the return ship “Anna Maria,” which reports that its consort the “Schonenbergh” had been wrecked at Cape Agulhas, but could not give it any assistance, the sea not allowing it.

November 28.—Landdrost of Stellenbosch arrives in town, reporting that the men dispatched to Agulhas had informed him that the rich vessel “Schonenbergh” had been wrecked off Agulhas; that the two mates and third officer, with 84 men, were on their way to Cape Town, and that skipper Van Soest and the bookkeeper, with 20 men, had been left near the wreck with hardly any supplies. The Governor at once sent the merchant Jan de la Fontaine, and the junior merchant Adriaan van Kervel, with the wharfmaster, Cornelis Valk, to Hottentots Holland, if possible to reach Agulhas over the mountains, and to

make all necessary arrangements. They make ready to leave on the following night with cool weather.

December 4.—Return of De la Fontaine and Kervel, who report that Valk and the Secretary of Stellenbosch, Joh. Pleunis, had left "Vergelegen" the day before yesterday for the wreck.

December 9.—Arrival of English ship "Northampton" from Falmouth, fitted out by the English African Company for its destination, Rio de la Goa. But as the captain was without a Royal Commission, or authority from the English East India Company to proceed to that spot, the Governor gave the provisional order that no one should be allowed to land, and that no refreshments were to be sent on board.

December 12.—Ensign Rhenius returns, having only obtained 164 oxen and cows. Wharfmaster Valck and Secretary Pleunis return, and report that the strong sea had prevented them from boarding the wreck or taking notes.

December 13.—Council decides that they shall again proceed thither with some men, in order to make a proper examination of the wreck.

December 14.—The South-easter injuring the ripening grain.

December 24.—New Heemraden for Stellenbosch.

December 31.—This year leaves us as one in which a large number of valuable ships has been lost, many souls have perished, and also much wealth been destroyed. But we still have reason to be grateful to God in this distant corner of Africa for His mercies, and trust that henceforth, under His blessing, the ships may voyage with more safety, &c.

1723.

January 1.—Valk and Pleunis return from Agulhas, and report that the wrecked "Schonenbergh" was in a very bad way, and that there appeared no chance of saving anything. Usual congratulations at the Castle.

January 20.—Arrival of the "Herstelde Leeuw" and "Middelwout" from Flushing, with 63 dead and 59 sick.

February 5.—A sailor, who had killed an European servant and absconded, banished from the settlement by edict.

February 10.—The provision ship "Midloo" laden with a cargo of wheat for Batavia.

February 16.—Arrival of the return ships from Batavia 2nd December.

February 24.—Decision of the Council on the butcher licence.

February 25.—General complaint of the farmers about a strange disease among cattle and sheep. A kind of scurvy, as the hoofs become loose, and then fall off; the flesh of the mouth becomes quite black, rots and falls away in pieces, so that the

animals become incapable of eating. Many have already died ; and not only is the loss great but all work is retarded.

March 3.—The Commission sits to give discharge papers to those who have served out their time.

March 7.—By order of the Chamber of Seventeen the Rev. D'Ailly inducts as minister and his colleague the Rev. Lambertus Slicher.

March 15.—No offer made for the butcher lease. See Resolution.

March 23.—The red flag (bloed vlag) hoisted on board Commander M. Jan van Stryen's ship, the "Elisabeth," and the Governor informed by the skippers commissioned for the purpose, that a boatswain and chief carpenter had been sentenced by the ship's full court to be whipped for bad conduct. The carpenter, moreover, was to fall three times from the yard, whilst both were to be banished for three years on Robben Island. The time having been so short, it was impossible to invite the Council of the Fort to share in the proceedings.

March 25.—Departure of the return fleet—21 vessels. Cargo valued, according to invoice, at £7,045,605.5.

April 4.—Arrival of the return ship "Theodora," bringing news that the "Valkenbosch" had been lost with all on board on the coast of Japan. Nothing saved.

April 6.—The little "Schoteroog" arrives from Texel. Had left on the 9th January destined for Rio de la Goa, and is after that to proceed to Batavia.

April 10.—The following placcaat published:—"By order of the Chamber of the Seventeen the slaughter licence was to be publicly offered for competition in March last, and under favourable conditions, as stated in the notice. But as no one had offered to take the lease, greatly to the Company's injury, it was resolved to repeat the notice to the inhabitants, exclusive of the Company's servants. Meat to be supplied at two heavy stivers the lb. A live sheep at f6 Dutch. Time for taking up the tender left open to the end of March. Again, however, no tender had been received ; therefore, all citizens, burghers and agriculturists owning cattle are expressly ordered to supply live sheep at f6 Dutch currency, and meat at 2st. heavy per lb. And not to sell any in any other way for more money. The public were to remember the benefits received from the Company, and should help to promote the interests of the latter. Farmers possessing cattle are therefore to render annually to the Company the tenth part of their cattle, and the burgher butchers are warned that the Company will hold them responsible for all losses caused by the collapse of the butcheries. All who were prepared to supply the Company would be allowed free grazing in the Groenkloof. Their troops to consist of not less than 400 sheep each. The produce to be sold only to the Company. Those willing to tender, to

report themselves to the Landdrost Bergh of Stellenbosch, that the unwilling may be known, and compelled to pay their tithes. Everyone is therefore bound to state on oath to the Commission appointed, what he possesses, &c.

April 11.—The English ship "Eagle" refused supplies as she could show no King's letters, but merely a sea letter from the Admiralty. Ordered to leave at once.

April 13.—The above vessel goes and lies alongside the English ship "des Bouvery," commanded by Captain James Chambre, very likely for the purpose of being assisted with some water by that vessel, or to take on board Indian stuffs on the account of private parties.

April 15.—*Meeting of the Council.*—Governor informed that the English ship had changed her berth; that the wharfmaster, Cornelis Valok, had been sent on board with orders to the captain to leave at once, or that his cables would be cut. The captain willing to go, but the captain of "des Bouvery," informed by a sailor well versed in English of the order, replied that he would like to see who would dare to cut the cables; that he would protect them and moor the "Eagle" to his own ship, so that he or one of his officers was bent on destroying the Company's authority in the roadstead. A Commission, deputed to investigate and report, did so as follows:—"We boarded the 'Bouvery' as instructed, and asked Captain Chambre whether what is stated above was true. He replied that he had not been on board the whole day, and was very much displeased with the officer who had made use of such language, whom he would severely reprimand and disrate for making use of such impertinent language during his absence. He was therefore not to be held responsible. The little vessel had been ordered to leave the side of his own as she was a smuggler. (Signed) H. Swellengrebel, P. Angus, T. Carbault."

April 23.—Two soldiers sentenced to run the gantlope, and a corporal to be whipped by the Caffres.

June 19.—The "Zeelandia" brings news from Robben Island that Willem Wilkens, who had some years ago in the hospital here, whilst in a state of frenzy, killed a man lying in bed next to him and wounded others, had had another attack on the island, and wounded a person, but not fatally. On that account the signal was made.

July 8.—The committee appointed for the purpose, to-day found a chest belonging to the "Zoetigheid," and containing 81 staves of silver. The Council resolves that no one possessing a boat shall be allowed to sail between the jetty and the wrecks on the beach in the neighbourhood.

July 12.—The "Schoteroog" arrives from Rio de la Goa, which it had left on the 23rd June. Only one sick on board. Reports that the Residency there had last year been attacked by two strong

pirates and a brigantine, one with 64 and the other with 36 guns; with 900 men in all, white and black. They had sacked the station, taken what they liked, and destroyed almost what remained. They had also taken with them the hooker "de Caap," with all the men on board, so that affairs there are pretty considerably in a confused state. The contrary would have been desirable.

July 13.—Fine rain, nicely preparing the soil for the plough, and enabling the grass to grow for the sheep which are dying of want.

July 21.—Arrival of the hooker "Zeepost" destined for Rio de la Goa.

August 7.—The Council decides to buy two good mares from the estate of the widow Engels, being entirely without such animals.

August 17.—More silver staves found by the Commission of Search.

September 8.—The "Raadhuis van Vlissingen" has lost its rudder. Resolved to send the "Zeepost" with water, provisions, &c., to look for it. Arrival in Saldanha Bay on the 9th. The liquor lease realized £43,375.

September 20.—Fine weather for the burgher parade.

November 26.—Wreck of the "Gouda" sold.

December 16.—The farmer, Frans Haarhof, reports to the Governor that between the "Oliphants River" and "Verloren Vlei" a hooker had been wrecked. The skipper, one mate, and seven men saved. Name unknown. Vessel laden with bricks. Supposed to be the "Meteren." Arrival awaited of farmer Hendrik Moel for particulars. Petition of the English Captain John Hunter for obtaining refreshments for his sick. See Resolution for the answer.

December 17.—One mate and three men of the hooker arrive, reporting that they had left Texel on the 24th May in the "Meteren," that because of sickness on board, they had been obliged to look for land which they found in latitude $31^{\circ} 20'$ south, and $35^{\circ} 20'$ longitude between Alomba and Montes bay on the 9th November last. Becalmed and obliged to anchor. Wind then rose and they were thrown on the rocks. Three sick drowned in their beds. Two were beaten off the raft, six died on the journey, and of the 29 only 18 were on shore under an awning. Four of these died. The rest (14) undertook the land journey, and wandered about miserably before meeting with any people. Five remained on the way. Hendrik Moel ordered by the Government to look for them with his ox-wagon, and proceed to the wreck. Nothing of the cargo expected to be saved. The distance to the wreck is great, and the roads are very inconvenient.

December 30.—A sailor sentenced to be scourged and branded

for burglary and theft, and to remain in irons on Robben Island for 25 years.

1724.

January 1.—New year's congratulations. Dinner in the evening at the Governor's.

January 24.—Hendrik Moel returns from the wreck of the "Meteren," and reports that he had set out immediately after receiving on the 25th December the Council's orders. The wreck was lying seven or eight Dutch miles beyond the Oliphants River. He arrived there on the 1st January, but found no crew, only one dead body was lying near a tent which had been pitched on a high sand hill. The body had been buried under staves of casks in the sand, and with a rude cross at the head. Another corpse was found on the beach, very likely one of the two drowned when the raft capsized. A Hottentot whom he met near the Oliphants river on the road coming from the Amaquas, told him on the 5th that he had almost on the same spot met a European carrying three hams on his shoulder on a stick, one of them partly used. He had by signs shown him the road as well as he could, but he could not find him or any of the others, though he searched for miles around and inquired of the neighbouring settlers and the Bushmen. Their spoors went mostly along the beach to this side or that of the Oliphants River. The wreck was still lying on the same spot, the heavy waves washing clean over it. It was surrounded by rocks, with its stern to the shore. Its bottom was entirely knocked out, and the fragments were washed on shore with broken casks, boat, ropes, firelocks, &c. It is presumed that the decks had fallen on the cargo, and so prevented the latter from being washed on shore. He had taken 17 days for the expedition.

February 1.—Jan Myndert Cruywagen leases the one quarter of the butcher licence.

February 12.—A slave sentenced for arson and attempted murder. His right hand to be cut off; after that he was to be half strangled and killed on a slow-fire.

February 15.—Jacob van Bochem and Pieter Wion each got a quarter of the butcher licence. Cruywagen gets the 4th quarter.

February 21.—The "Herstelling" leaves for Batavia with a cargo of wheat.

March 9.—Presence of return fleet. No court of justice held.

March 10.—Arrangements for the official reception on shore of the Admiral Hans Frederik Bergman.

March 11.—Admiral Bergman lands.

March 13.—The "Zeepost" arrives from Rio de la Goa with two dead and two sick on board. The Residency there enjoyed a fair state of health, and the trade was improving. But the Secunde Jan Christoffel Steffler had had the misfortune on his expe-

dition to the copper mountains of being murdered whilst crossing a rivulet with Sergeant Slighting and two privates. The catastrophe is more owing to their imprudence than the vicious character of the natives. There was, however, some hope that in course of time the place would be successful, as some of the natives from the region of Paraota had brought to the office for sale $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of gold dust, which they weighed with their own scales and stone weights. From this we infer that they have already traded with other Europeans. The land also seems to be fruitful, judging from the gardens laid out and cultivated by the Company, so that if the officers in charge there, direct and manage matters well, good results may be looked for. We therefore hope soon to see the arrival from Batavia of the new commander and his secunde.

March 15.—Two English ships allowed meat and vegetables for their sick. A commencement made in presence of a commission of the Court of Justice, with the drawing of the lots in the lottery set on foot by the Church Council of Stellenbosch, for the benefit of the building fund of their church.

March 16.—The burgher Gokelius receives a passage for his son to Holland, passage money to be paid.

March 30.—Admiral Bergman embarks, the ceremonies.

April 2.—Departure of the return fleet—21 ships. Cargo valued at f5,279,532.

April 13.—A Danish vessel allowed refreshments for its sick.

June 4.—The Council considers the request of the banished Prince of Java, Dipa Nagara, that he may be allowed as much clothing for himself and his people as is given to the Company's slaves. It was felt that these people could not possibly remain without clothing in this cold country, as they would perish. Request therefore granted.

June 14.—Death of Fiscal Cornelis Beaumont.

June 18.—His funeral.

June 20.—Arrival of the "Jacoba" in good condition. Had only been slightly damaged in masts and rigging during its encounter with the pirates. She carried 250 men.

N.B.—The Journal of 11th June states that the officers of the "Wickenburg" which had just arrived, had reported that the "Jacoba" had in latitude and longitude been attacked by two powerful pirates, one under the English flag, and well manned and armed (on the 6th April). After a fight of seven glasses, the pirates were beaten off and sailed away. The "Jacoba" had a few killed, and seven slightly wounded.

June 30.—Garrison mustered—829 in all.

July 14.—The "Prattenburgh" brings news that the "Barneveldt" had been wrecked on the Flemish coast, and that 24 chests of money had been saved out of 28.

July 20.—The inhabitants abuse the privileges granted them in gathering firewood. Therefore a placcaat is published forbid-

ding every one to cut wood either in Table Valley or other forbidden places, on pain of a fine of Rds. 50.

A frightful murder committed last night at Ronde Bosch on the farm of the burgher Jan Zacharias Bek. Two Europeans were killed.

July 22.—Table mountain covered with snow. The weather very cold.

July 24.—Fiscal discovers that the Europeans had been murdered by three slaves of the ex-junior merchant and dispenser Joh. Swellengrebel. The murderers captured.

July 28.—No cattle any longer allowed in the streets or public places, and no ox-wagons to be outspanned on such spots and left standing there, because of the inconvenience caused to the public. This order had been already specially embodied in the general placcaat.

August 9.—All the mountains covered with snow. Fine weather.

August 31.—The liquor lease realized f43,200.

September 8.—Sudden death of Governor de Chavonnes this morning between six and seven o'clock, after only one day's illness. Bells ringing, &c. All the particulars given. Jan de la Fontaine appointed to act. Condolence with the widow and daughters.

September 9.—The corpse taken from Cape Town to the Castle. No Council meeting held.

September 14.—Full particulars concerning the burial of the deceased Governor.

September 15.—The councillors, church councillors and members of the various corporations visit the widow to condole with her.

September 19.—"Zeepost" arrives from De la Goa Bay, which it had left in a fair condition both as regards the garrison and trade.

September 21.—The three murderers above mentioned (July 24th) ordered to be broken without the *coup de grace*. After that to be exposed on the wheel, the one with an axe, the other with a knife, and the third with a bludgeon, above their heads, and to be left so until they die. Then their heads were to be cut off and fixed on poles near the spot where the crime had been committed. The bodies were to be left for the birds of the air on the outside place of execution.

September 26.—Arrangements made to provide the ship "Cats" with necessaries. The vessel full of sick, and helpless, at Dassen Island. Sixty sheep also sent overland from the Groenekloof.

October 3.—The "Stadhuis van Delft" being in the same condition at the same island, similar provisions are made for it.

October 19.—To-day the ringing of bells, consequent on the death of Governor De Chavonnes, ceases. Six weeks they had been rung.

October 21.—Ensign Rhenius returns from the Amaqua Hot-tentots, whither he had been sent to buy cattle. He had been altogether unsuccessful. The natives have no cattle, or are unwilling to sell. A sickness similar to small-pox was raging among them, and had killed many. The Bushmen had consequently robbed them in their weak state of all their cattle, excepting what they had eaten themselves, according to their gluttonous custom.

November 6.—Placcaat re-issued forbidding the gathering of fuel in spots prohibited by law.

1725.

January 1.—Ordinary New Year's congratulations. Reception at the Lieutenant-Governor's in the evening.

February 1.—The butcher lease put up and sold in four lots. Prices fixed: 2 heavy stivers per lb. of meat, and 20 skillings, or 6 Dutch guildens, for a living sheep. Object of the Directors realised. Promises very fair. Hope that in course of time meat will become cheaper, if present arrangements are not thwarted in an underhand way.

February 8.—The "Zeepost" arrives from De la Goa Bay, and brings favourable news. Beads badly wanted.

February 10.—The English ship "Dragon" allowed refreshments for its sick. A sailor of the "Voorburgh," for wounding the chief mate, sentenced to stand under the gallows with a rope round his neck, and to serve as a convict for ten years.

February 15.—Two men sentenced for sodomy. Sentenced to be taken on board, and, with weights attached to them, to be drowned in the bay.

February 18.—The Admiral's ship of the return fleet, the "Berkenrode," arrives with Admiral Van Dishoek on board, also his family. Grand reception on shore. Out of respect for the high rank of Dishoek the flag at the Castle was lowered, and remained so during the stay of the Admiral, upon whose ship it remained hoisted. Orders read from India that Van Dishoek was to have the chief command here during his stay.

March 10.—In the morning Madam Balthazarina Kien, widow of Governor De Chavonnes, embarked for Holland. She is escorted by the *Secunde*, the members of the Council, their wives, &c., as far as the beach. 13 guns are fired. Dishoek also leaves with pomp and ceremony.

March 13.—The "Wendela's" skipper reports that last month (March) in 34° S. lat. and 13° 36' long. it had encountered a large quantity of pumice stone, scattered over a wide area, and so closely packed that the water was hardly visible, just like the seaweeds in the ocean. What the cause may be, or whence the stones

have come, it is difficult to say. Nothing similar has been seen before.

May 20.—The "Slot Aldegonde" arrives with 40 dead and 48 sick. The rest are so weak that the vessel was unmanageable. Men sent off to help her. The French captain in the bay also very kindly sent a boat with men for the purpose. The "Fyenoord," brigantine, also arrives. She is to be employed here.

June 20.—The value of the cargoes of the return fleet this year is f10,687,526-5-8.

June 23.—Three sailors punished for theft. Leemke Thoole, of Embden, who had committed bigamy, ordered to stand exposed on the place of execution with a two-pronged wooden fork on her head; after that to be imprisoned in the house of the gaoler, and sent to Holland by the first ship. She is also to pay a fine of Rds. 100 *pro fisco*.

June 30.—Muster of the garrison—731 in all.

July 16.—The "Fyenoord" is despatched with beads to Rio de la Goa.

August 3.—The "Zeepost" arrives from De la Goa, and brings satisfactory news, though the sickness was again commencing.

August 4.—Slaves sentenced for various crimes.

August 19.—The ex-burgher councillor F. Russouw, living near the Steenberg, reports that last night a ship had anchored in False Bay. The wharfmaster was sent to see who she was, and to render assistance if a Company's ship, but not to expose himself to any danger. Afterwards one of the men, stationed at Vishoek, brought news that six men and three officers had been on shore, and not only endeavoured to make the men drunk who were in charge there, but also asked for refreshments and sheep, offering to pay double. They declared that they had found that bay to be better than Table Bay, and would return again. The easy manner in which the vessel came to her anchorage during the night, shows that she was acquainted with the bay. All this looks very suspicious. The Council is accordingly convened, and decides to send thither 50 soldiers, under Ensign Joh. Tobias Rhenius, to prevent irregularities, and allow no refreshments to the ship; neither water nor fuel, whether it be English or not. If English, it is to come round to Table Bay, unless prevented by satisfactory reasons. If the crew landed, or used violence, they were to be met with violence.

August 20.—Letter received from Lieutenant Rhenius, which states that one of the ship's men, who was anxious to desert, had told Russouw that the vessel was a pirate. Another said the men had been enlisted in Amsterdam and other Dutch places. As a landing could take place at Fish and Simon's Bays, he requested to have 25 of the burgher cavalry. Council decided to send 33 well armed horsemen. The Landdrost of Stellenbosch ordered to send the necessary number of burghers from the country in order to

protect the beach about Hottentots Holland, and prevent the vessel from getting any supplies. If the boat again landed, Rhenius was to make prisoners of the officers in charge, and the men were to be sent on board for the ship's papers.

August 21.—This evening the wharfmaster returned from False Bay, bringing with him the supercargo and a passenger. They showed their papers, which said that their ship was the "Great Alexander," with 60 men and 26 guns, commanded by Peter Dun, and voyaging to Africa and the West Indies. The two were given temporary lodgings in the house of the burgher Jan de Wit. The Council convened. See Resolution.

August 22.—Steps taken to make the men on commando as comfortable as possible. They had suffered much from the heavy rains. Sent them 100 fresh loaves, an aum of arrack, and 150 lbs. pork. At night 11 men arrived, who had deserted from the ship, and were examined by the Council. See Resolutions. They were lodged in the hospital. At night Sergeant Burgert Burgertsz. reported that about 3 p.m. the ship had left, leaving behind its papers, its pretended supercargo and passenger, and 13 men, sailing away in the direction of Table Bay. The vessels here at once ordered to keep a good watch and to be prepared.

August 23.—Vessel still seen from Hout Bay. The signalman on Lion's Head reported that yesterday he had seen in that bay a one-masted vessel. Resolved in Council to order the men at Saldanha Bay to be on the alert, should the ship call there, and not to go on board. They were also to warn the inhabitants in the neighbourhood, lest they should be surprised and carried off. They were to retire inland with their goods beyond the reach of danger. Lieutenant Rhenius was to remain eight days longer in False Bay as the ship might return to it. The burghers may return home if nothing happens in the meanwhile. Four other deserters from the ship arrive. Council meets to inform the supercargo of the departure of his ship and to examine him further. See Resolution.

August 24.—Landdrost ordered to dismiss the burghers next Sunday, and always to keep a good look out on the sea from the neighbouring farms of Hottentots Holland.

August 28.—As the "Zeepost" might fall in with the pirate, her departure for Rio de la Goa is postponed, the office there requiring no immediate assistance.

August 31.—The liquor revenue realises f43,950.

September 7.—Heavy south-easter. The tiles carried away from the roof of the nearly completed tradesmen's quarters.

September 19.—Rhenius again sent out with men to the surrounding Hottentots for cattle. Landdrost Berg is to meet him at Stellenbosch, and both are as a commission to proceed to and inspect the forests at the "Rivier Zonder End," to see whether any profit can be derived from them.

October 20.—Burgher parade. Governor's reception.

October 26.—The "Fyenoord" arrives from Rio de la Goa. The trade had revived since the receipt of the beads, but the last expedition to the gold-producing regions had not been successful. The natives had attacked it, and killed all the draught oxen. Having shot some blacks, the men were obliged to return, disappointed, after a march of 20 days. They believe, however, that if an expedition of 80 or 90 men were sent, it would be strong enough to withstand an attack.

November 2.—The drought getting severe. A bad harvest expected.

November 8.—A thief sentenced.

November 9.—The "Ravenstein" arrives at Robben Island, and reports that some vessels were in the neighbourhood, very shorthanded, and helpless through death and sickness. The "Fyenoord" with men and provisions sent to look for them. The new commander of Rio de la Goa, Jan de Koninck in the "Beekvliet," commissioned to distribute the provisions, &c.

1726.

January 1.—Ordinary congratulations. Dinner in the evening.

January 7.—Water and provisions sent to the ships in Saldanha Bay.

January 9.—Corn harvest very bad. Placcaat consequently issued to prevent heartless speculators from buying up the wheat to the injury of the poor, and creating a monopoly; also to advise all to sell what is not required for their own use to the Company at the ordinary rates, and not to sell to one another, also not to sell any to the crews of the passing ships, or to those of foreign nations.

January 15.—The "Zeepost" arrives from Rio de la Goa with news that the position was about the same. Only three natives from Chiremandelle had reported that that country might be reached by a shorter route than the one taken by the expedition, it being bounded by the regions Parotte Machiosje and Inthowelle; all being under one chief Moekale Wasile, and producing gold, silver, tin, copper and tusks; also red, blue, and white cotton cloth, blue, yellow, and large white beads; and that asses, and pack-oxen were used to carry merchandize; also that they were visited by black men with black hair coming from Chifalle, and called by them Moetonge, bringing with them small looking-glasses and beads to buy gold, silver, &c. We hope that all these things may be verified, and that the town Monopotappa of which they know nothing may be discovered, and so the interests of the Company advanced.

January 16.—Arrival of the "Wendela" with rice and other necessities for the Cape.

January 17.—The “Wendela” brings news from Batavia that the Directors in letter of 16th October, 1724, had accepted the resignation of Governor-General Zwaarddecröon, who had been succeeded by Mattheus Haan; every one is therefore released from his oath to the former, and bound by that to the latter. All to take the new oath of allegiance at the Cape on Monday next, the 21st, and at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein on the 29th.

January 21.—Jan de la Fontaine is the first to take the oath. He is followed by all the others; military, civilians, and burghers, collected in the Castle. After that three rounds were discharged on shore and in the bay, and Fontaine gives a dinner to the councillors, burghers, &c.

January 23.—The “Opperdoes” arrives bringing news from Holland that the Directors had appointed Pieter Gysbert Noodt as Governor, who would arrive here from India.

January 29.—Part of the return fleet, the second squadron, arrives under the flag of Commander Gerbrand Manus.

At Stellenbosch the oath is taken by the officers and others. (See 17th January.)

January 30.—Fire on board the “Luchtenburg,” but fortunately extinguished. We found that it had commenced at the caboose and burnt through the deck. All powder thrown overboard. Damage slight.

January 31.—News brought that the “Africa” had been lost near Plymouth on the 30th September last. Most of the money-chests and about 60 or 70 men saved.

February 1.—Sale of the butcher licence.

February 18.—Arrival of the “Clara beek,” “Steenhoven” and “Beekvliet.” Had been for some time in Saldanha Bay. Out of 206 the first had lost 138 men and 28 sick, the second 33 dead out of 137, and the third 80 out of 214 men. Being very weak-handed ourselves, we are unable to render them much assistance.

February 28.—Departure of the early return ships. Cargo valued at £2,138,472·18. Eight ships in all.

March 5.—The “Wendela” leaves for Batavia. The harvest having been bad, not a single grain of wheat could be shipped in her to Batavia.

March 21.—Departure of the return ships—19 in all. Cargo valued at £5,551,894·5.

April 5.—The “Spieringshoek” takes to De la Goa Bay the new Commander Jan de Coninck, the Engineer Samuel Augier, and together with the “Zeepost” one hundred men for the garrison; also provisions for six months, and 1,043 lbs. assorted beads for trading purposes.

April 21.—News brought that a number of runaway slaves had committed great disorder, and plundered the farms of the widow ten Damme and Tobias Mostert in the Koebergen. A detachment of about 50 or 60 Cape burghers sent out in the

direction of Saldanha Bay where they would be met by 30 horse-men of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, in order to catch the rogues. A reward of Rds. 10 was also offered for every one captured, white or black, living or dead.

April 23.—A placcaat (the general and ships placcaat) issued forbidding the private sale and importation of Tobacco. Fines increased to Rds. 50, and for the second offence Rds. 100. Placcaat also published against hurting horses in the Cape pastures.

April 30.—The commando returns with 15 runaway slaves, and two others who had harboured and fed them. The rest had fled towards the mountains.

May 2.—A burgher detachment sent out to try and catch them in the Piquetberg and Riebeecks Kasteel mountains.

May 7.—Four caught near Riebeecks Kasteel; the two others voluntarily surrendered to their masters, who had delivered them to the commando that they might receive their deserved punishment.

May 16.—A sailor, for murder, sentenced to be hanged, with the knife with which he committed the crime above his head.

May 21.—Departure of the late ships. Cargo valued at fl,644,321.10.

May 27.—For stabbing a quarter-master the cook of the "Middelwout" is sentenced to be scourged and branded, and to remain in irons for 15 years.

May 31.—Muster of the garrison—787 men in all.

June 10.—Departure of the return ship "Saxenburgh." Cargo valued at fl65,978.14.8. The thirty-two return ships had a cargo valued at f9,500,667.7.8. Three more ships expected. Cargo valued at f536,373.19.8.

August 21.—The "Spieringshoek" arrives from Rio de la Goa. The office there is in a good state. The Commander Jan de Koninck, Engineer Augier, and all the men had arrived safely. Jan van de Capelle had handed over the control to Coninck, and since the 15th May only seven had died and fourteen been ill. This makes us hope that the death rate will diminish, and the garrison be enabled to explore the lauds of the interior, as the reports of the blacks are so confused and doubtful, that it is evident that they do not wish us to know much about their country. Trade had also improved as regards gold and ivory. An expedition was to be undertaken along the rivers higher up, as soon as the small vessel sent for the purpose was ready. The journeys into the interior were to be postponed for the present, as the newly arrived men had to help to enlarge the fort in order to provide accommodation for all.

August 21.—The liquor lease realizes f60,550.

September 15.—Ensign Rhenius left last night to buy cattle from the surrounding Hottentots.

September 25.—The “Spieringshoek” leaves for Rio de da Goa with men and beads, &c.

October 15.—Ensign Rhenius returns, having obtained from the Hottentots living about Hottentots Holland mountains 140 head of cattle.

October 19.—Burgher parade. Officers and others dine with the Governor, and are well treated.

November 16.—Eight slaves punished for various crimes.

December 31.—Hope that God may prosper the Government, and save the country from bad harvests which have taken place two years in succession, impoverishing the farmers, and greatly inconveniencing the Company.

1727.

January 8.—As the harvest has failed miserably, because of the all-destroying rust or honey dew, so that hardly any grain has been delivered to the Company; and as the farmers all complain, and, under the circumstances, the plans of self-interested parties may be thwarted, a placcaat was published forbidding licensed bakers to bake white bread, cakes, biscuits, &c., except for funerals, or to sell even a pound of flour.

Placcaat of 17th December, 1720, also renewed, forbidding the sale of any grain or peas, beans, &c., to any ships whatever. Also including placcaat of the 8th January, 1726, that grain shall not be bought for more than f8 the muid.

January 18.—As it has pleased the India Council to send us with the “Meerhuysen” some placcaaten issued at Batavia against the sale of arms, ammunition, &c., also the waste of coffee and its clandestine conveyance to other places, with orders that they shall be published on board all the ships and also here; it was accordingly done.

January 27.—Arrival of the hooker “Zæpost” from Rio de la Goa, which it had left on the 29th December last. It brought news that since the departure of the “Spieringshoek” the death rate among the garrison had increased considerably. 35 had died, and among them the engineer, Samuel Augier. 45 were still very ill. Some pieces of land had likewise been bought from the natives, and the boat called “Miss Hendrina” had taken two trips up the rivers, but, on account of the shallowness of the same, it had to return without discovering anything of importance, as the papers show.

February 1.—Departure of the return fleet—14 ships. Cargo valued at f3,619,832-9. Butcher licence sold.

February 12.—Arrival of the “Castor and Pollux,” one of the return fleet, which had left on the 6th December, in company with eight others, under the flag of the Hon. Pieter Gysbert Noodt, Governor of this residency. It had left the Straits of Sunda on

the 12th December. In the afternoon, with a north-west breeze, the "Heynkensand," "Spiering," "Wickenburg," "Herstelling," "Berkenrode" and "Stad Leyden" arrived on the roads; but a calm suddenly taking place, the "Gaasperdam," on which was Governor Noodt, had to anchor behind Lion's Hill. The Deputy Governor sent all the boats that could be spared to take refreshments to that ship and tow her in. All the crew were in good health, and had only 20 dead and 18 sick, who were sent to the hospital.

February 13.—A south-south-west breeze enables the "Gaasperdam" to reach the anchorage about noon. The Castle welcomed the Governor Noodt with 19 guns. Shortly afterwards De la Fontaine and the members of the Council, with their wives, proceed on board to welcome the Governor and his family, and escort them on shore. They landed about four o'clock p.m., and, to the visible pleasure of everyone, in good health, when they were welcomed by the Secunde and councillors, &c., who had left the ship a while before them. They passed through the burghers, who were under arms, and the Governor and his lady, entering a carriage drawn by six horses, were driven to the Castle, where the military were under arms. Again three rounds from small arms were discharged, and all the guns of the Castle were fired. The Governor was welcomed with much love and reverence, and he was wished all possible blessings and a long and prosperous government.

February 17.—The Council decides that Governor Noodt shall be publicly presented to the people on the 25th February, and that on the 28th the government shall be transferred to him.

February 25.—Installation of Governor P. G. Noodt. In the morning early the flag was hoisted at the Castle, also all the bunting displayed on board the vessels. Until 9 a.m. the drums were beaten and the bugles sounded to call the garrison and burghers under arms and to their standards. The military, under their two banners, stood below the balcony of the Castle. The burghers were outside also with their two flags, and consisted of one company cavalry and two ditto infantry before the gate. Mr. De la Fontaine and the councillors conducted the Governor from his house along the so-called new battery, which was filled with the chief servants of the Company stationed here and belonging to the ships; also with the Landdrost and Heemraden and Burgher officers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. The Governor was conducted to the "puye" (balcony), below which the public were gathered, and was introduced to the latter by the Hon. De la Fontaine with the serious admonition that all should do their duty to the Governor: acknowledge, honour respect, and obey him, offer him help at all times, and be true to him, as is required of all honour loving and upright servants and citizens. All this was responded to with a

loud "Ja" (yes) by the whole multitude. The Governor then went inside, and was wished by De la Fontaine, the councillors and other officers of the Company, with much respect and love, a happy and prosperous government for the welfare of the Company and everyone belonging to the settlement and under his rule. The Governor thanked all with much good feeling. After this three salutes with small arms were given by the military, and responded to by the burghers. A cannon was fired each time in between, and all the guns on the batteries were discharged. The ships also fired their guns. After this the militia and burghers passed in review before the Governor within the Castle and by His Excellency's orders. The review passed off well. The troops then marched off, and, to close this solemn event, the Company's servants and burgher officers of the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein dined with the Governor and were regaled.

March 17.—The provision ship "Meerhuysen" leaves for Batavia, but, because of the bad harvest, no grain at all can be sent with her.

March 19.—Governor Noodt sends water and provisions with the brigantine "Fyenoord" to the "Blydorp," forced by the South-easter to run into Saldanha Bay. Cattle also sent overland from the Groenekloof.

March 28.—Departure of the return fleet—15 in number. Cargo valued at f2,833,963.2; that of the Ceylon squadron, f1,026,319.18.8.

April 9.—Placcaat published forbidding all from doing any trade with the Hottentots, or doing them any injury whatever. Offenders were not only to forfeit all their merchandize and the cattle bartered, wagons, &c., but also to be arbitrarily punished as required by circumstances.

April 10.—The "Zeepost" and "Victoria" leave for Rio de la Goa with twelve months' provisions and 50 men for the garrison. They also take two indigo makers and for the trade sixteen kegs of beads. There being no more room on board, the horses could not be sent. Also two boats required there.

May 8.—A sailor for murdering a mess-mate, and a slave for attempting to murder his master, sentenced to be hanged.

May 18.—This year's return fleet consisted of 36 ships, with a cargo valued at f8,615,462.10.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants—981 in all.

August 31.—Lease of the liquor revenue for f47,425.

September 11.—Arrival of the "Spieringshoek" from Rio de la Goa on the 8th August. Has 64 men on board—none dead or sick. The office there reports that things were in a fair condition, but that since December last 38 men had died, among them the Commander Jan de Coninck and the skipper of the "Spieringshoek," Jan Simonsz. Afslager; that they had undertaken two journeys along the Northern and Western Rivers and upwards to

explore the interior of the country, but had to return through want of water. They had again sent an expedition with the miners to search for minerals. The "Victoria" had also been sent along the coast to explore it from Rio de la Goa to Inhambano. For further particulars see the papers, which also show what the vessel has brought to Table Bay.

September 16.—Placcaat published, that henceforth a silver *ducaten*, according to the present rates in India, shall be valued at thirteen instead of twelve skillings. Money paid in for transmission to Europe shall, according to the Directors' orders, be valued at eleven skillings.

October 16.—A slave sentenced to be scourged, &c.

October 18.—The English divers, who came here with the "Valkenisse," commenced to-day to search in Table Bay for the lost specie of the Company. The results are to be written down in a separate journal by the Commissioners appointed to assist them.

October 20.—Parade of the Cape burghers. Dinner at the Governor's.

October 24.—Arrival of the English ship "Sea Horse," with slaves from Madagascar for Buenos Ayres and the West Indies.

October 30.—A junior mate sentenced to be shot for murdering his skipper.

November 1.—The "Spieringshoek" leaves for De la Goa Bay with provisions, beads (glass and copper), a stallion and two mares and filly, two boats and 70 men—40 military and 30 sailors, to supplement the garrison. Also three miners and three steersmen to serve on the "Zeepost."

According to orders received from the Directors in their letter of the 20th July, 1726, the Governor leaves the Castle for the country beyond the mountains of Hottentots Holland, in order to inquire whether the roads towards the forests there might not be made serviceable by the blasting of rocks or otherwise, and to bring the forest timber within reach of the settlements, said timber being at present unapproachable. Timber at present is very scarce and much needed. Governor's intention is to pay a personal visit to the forests. We trust that he may return in health. The Secunde De la Fontaine is to remain in charge, and settle all domestic and daily affairs during his absence. At five o'clock in the morning the flag was taken down at the Castle, and the Governor left with a salute of guns.

December 1.—Return of the Governor in the afternoon—glory be to God—in good health. Flag again hoisted at the Castle. Guns fired. Garrison under arms. The Governor, with much affection, welcomed by the Company's servants and the chief men among the citizens.

December 4.—A soldier who had murdered a farmer, and run away, after three successive summonses, publicly made to appear

and answer the charge, is sentenced to exile, and, if caught, to be hanged.

December 18.—Three slaves to be broken for murder, and to lie so until death.

1728.

January 1.—The officers of rank and the chief burghers congratulate the Governor. They dine with him in the evening.

January 8.—Placcaat published, that in consequence of the fine harvest the placcaat of 5th January, 1727, has been revoked, which forbids the bakers baking white bread, cakes and biscuits, or selling any flour.

January 22.—The English ship "Carnarvon" requests permission to search for an anchor lost in the bay. She is assisted by one of the shore boats. They were busy the whole day, but unsuccessfully.

January 24.—Certain slaves sentenced. The general placcaat was published this day.

January 26.—Arrival of some of the return ships under the flag of Commander Mr. Everhard Kraaijvanger.

January 28.—The English diver, John Ledbridge, his son, the skipper Pieter de Graaff, and the assistant Cornelis Koning, proceeded to Saldanha Bay with the "Eyenoord" to search for the specie lost in the ship "Meerenstein."

January 31.—The butcher licence leased.

February 12.—A boat of the "Terhorst" swamped in the bay. The mate, two sailors and a slave boy drowned.

February 13.—The body of the mate and a sailor washed on shore and buried.

February 17.—Arrival of the "Spieringhoek" from De la Goa Bay. For particulars we are referred to the letters she brought.

February 28.—Departure of the return fleet—twelve ships. Cargo f3,049,477-10.

March 5.—Return of the English divers from Saldanha Bay. The sea was too heavy at the "Jutten" island at this time of the year to enable them to dive for the specie lost in the "Meerenstein" in 1712 (1702?). They must, therefore, wait till the rainy season sets in, when the sea will be calmer.

March 28.—Arrival of the "Geertruida," bringing news that the "Lugtenburg" had been lost on the Flemish coast.

April 7.—Departure of the Batavia and Ceylon return fleet under command of skipper Cornelis Fret. Ten ships. Cargo valued at f1,695,711-18.

April 24.—The English divers return to Saldanha Bay to make another trial for recovering some of the specie lost in the "Meerenstein," wrecked there in 1702.

April 25.—The Governor's birthday. After church he was

congratulated by all the Company's servants of rank, and also the chief of the burghers. In the evening all were invited to dinner, and the day ended with joy.

April 29.—Three slaves hanged for cattle theft.

May 1.—News brought from Robben Island that on the 29th April a boat of the "Dam," with the bookkeeper, second mate and quartermaster, and also seven sailors, had proceeded to that island for refreshments. The south-east wind coming up suddenly, the boat could not reach the island, and had to return to the ship. Unfortunately it missed the vessel, and was driven to sea. Orders were sent to the "Zeelandia" at Saldanha Bay to go in search for the boat at once.

May 13.—Two slaves sentenced to be drowned for the crime of sodomy.

May 16.—The boat of the "Dam" was found on the Blueberg strand, but none of the crew. It is, therefore, to be feared that all have perished.

May 20.—News brought from Dassen Island that nothing had been seen there of the men blown with the boat into the sea.

June 9.—Something extraordinary occurred this morning. A fishing-boat lying on the beach was lifted by a whirlwind fully 50 feet into the air and smashed against the ground.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants—941 all told.

July 1.—Heavy north-west wind. Two boats washed on shore from the wharf and smashed.

July 3.—The same weather, but growing worse and worse. The whole bay is one mass of seething foam. The "Stabroek" is driven on shore about one o'clock in the afternoon, on this side of the Salt River, where the English ship "Nightingale" was wrecked in 1722. She did not break up. At three o'clock the "Haarlem" stranded nearer the Castle, where the "Iakeman" was wrecked in 1722. After that the "Middenrak" drifted off to the other side of the Salt River, and was still holding on when darkness set in. It was impossible to send her any assistance, and with sorrow her destruction was looked forward to, as that part of the coast is always covered with breakers even in calm weather.

As soon as the "Stabroek" struck, a red flag was hoisted from the tower of the Castle, and the bell was rung three times to collect all the Company's servants at the Castle and the burghers under their officers, in order to receive the Governor's orders in these mournful circumstances.

All came together, but as nothing remained for the burghers to do, they were allowed to retire. The military took possession of the beach to prevent theft and disorder. The Council met and renewed the plaaccaaten of 18th June and 19th September, 1722, regarding the stranding of ships and the stealing of wreckage. Another plaaccaat was likewise issued confirming the above, and

expressly ordering that no one, whether a servant of the Company, burgher, slave, or whoever he might be, shall dare, without orders, or being commanded to do so, to come on the beach of this place, much less steal any goods washed ashore, or even touch any, on pain that those who are discovered in the act shall, without form of trial or respect of person, be at once hanged on the spot from two poles erected there for the purpose; and should such offenders endeavour to save themselves by flight, the military on the beach shall fire at them, that whether dead or alive they may fall into the hands of justice.

July 4.—The sea is somewhat quieter, so that boats can be used. We were glad in the morning when we found that the "Meyenburgh," "Nieuwvliet" and "Hildegonda" were safe. They had, however, lost all their anchors and cables, and the "Hildegonda" also its rudder. Of the "Middenrak," however, nothing was at first seen, but when the water became lower a part of that vessel was observed on the other side of Salt River, so that it had been smashed during the night. Not one of the 75 men on board had been saved. Most of the bodies were found on the beach, also some property of the Company and of private parties; among them were pieces of the money chests, in the wood of which some Dutch dubbeltjes were twisted crooked and jammed, so that we presume all the money chests were broken to pieces by the waves. The "Stabroek" and "Haarlem" seemed to be still entire, so that their cargoes may be saved, and also all the people on board, excepting two of each, who had been drowned by attempting to reach the shore prematurely.

The Governor went to the beach this morning to examine into everything personally, and give the necessary orders for saving the cargo of the "Middenrak."

July 5.—Fine weather. The money chests of the "Stabroek" and "Haarlem" brought on shore. The cargo of the "Middenrak" collected as much as possible. The other vessels properly re-berthed Governor Noodt again on the beach.

July 6.—The "Stabroek" breaking up. All speed made to discharge her. Governor on the beach for the purpose.

July 7.—The money chests transferred to the "Meyenburgh," which is ready to leave for Batavia.

By beat of drums all were warned, including free blacks and Chinamen in possession of fishing-boats, not to go near the locality of the wrecks or in the neighbourhood; and not to go beyond the jetty for fishing. All offenders, without exception, to be hanged according to placcoat of 3rd July instant

July 18.—Whereas three brass cannons belonging to a private person on board one of the wrecked ships had been stolen, and offered for sale in Cape Town, notice was given by beat of drum to all, that the buyers were at once to deliver them up. If they neglected this order, they would be punished with death. In

the other case they would save their necks and their liberty, and also receive back the money paid for the guns, that the thieves might be discovered. The result was that the guns were not only produced at once, but the thieves also fell into the hands of justice.

August 6.—The “Haarlem” discharged and successfully launched again by order of the Governor. We trust that she may be found fit to proceed to Batavia.

August 7.—The “Haarlem” is to proceed to Saldanha Bay for repairs.

August 9.—The following persons were punished in the following way for stealing wreckage—(strandroof):—

George Smit, of Neurenburg, soldier.

Claas Bomb, of Funningen, sailor.

Both had to stand under the gallows with the rope round their necks. Afterwards they were scourged, branded, and chained for 15 years.

Reynier Jansz de Haan, of Amsterdam, and Claas Wagtendorp, both sailors; to be scourged, branded, and chained for ten years.

The burgher Cornelis Brits, and Dionisia Hummel, wife of the burgher Pieter Brand, as aiders and abettors in the above thefts, were to stand on the place of execution, and look on whilst the punishments were being inflicted. Brits was further to remain in irons for two years as a convict, and the woman placed for ten years in the slave lodge to work at the public works with the slaves.

August 20.—The tea ship “Meerlust” leaves with a cargo valued at f170,576·17. The number of return ships this year is 28. Cargo of the whole valued at f6,400,612·4·8.

Thirty-five silver ducats, and two dubbeltjes of the “Middenrak” found on the beach.

August 21.—Return of the divers from Saldanha Bay. More coin picked up now and then.

August 31.—Sale of the liquor revenue for f42,650.

September 1.—The English divers commenced to-day to dive for the “Middenrak’s” money. Their doings are mentioned in a separate Journal.

September 3.—Return of the “Hildegonda” from Saldanha Bay where it had completely refitted.

September 17.—The “Zeepost” arrives from De la Goa. The news she brings can be gathered from the letters dated 11th August.

September 18.—A slave hanged for attempting to murder the three children of his master.

September 30.—Sentence passed on Pieter Peyltjes, of Nieuwenhuysen (who had been lent to the burgher Paul Roux) for harbouring and lodging a deserter. He is to be scourged, and further to be put in chains for three years, “*ad opus publicum*.” The half of his property is to be confiscated *pro fisco* whilst he himself is also to pay the expenses of his trial.

October 20.—Burgher parade. Officers and other servants of the Company dine with the Governor in the afternoon and evening.

October 24.—Heavy lightning and thunder. The flagstaff on Lion's Head shivered by lightning.

October 29.—The "Haarlem" proceeds to Saldanha Bay to be refitted.

November 7.—The "Victoria" leaves for De la Goa with beads, 46 military, 25 sailors, a smith, two ships carpenters, a chief and under surgeon, and two clerks for service there.

December 4.—Return of the "Haarlem." Shortly after her arrival she was caught by a strong N.W. wind (storm), and not yet being properly berthed, she broke from her anchor between 9 and 10 at night. We heard her guns about half an hour afterwards, and nothing more was seen of her lights. As soon as she commenced to drift, pitch hoops were lit on shore by order of the Governor to show her the best place to ground on. Men were also sent to see that the goods washed up were housed, should she break up.

December 5.—Early in the morning she was found on shore between Salt River and the spot where in July last the "Sta-broek" had been wrecked. She was entirely broken up. Of 107 men only ten healthy sailors and a boy, with five heavily wounded men, viz:—the chief sail maker and four sailors, were saved. As the other vessel, the "Slot Aldegonda" was still riding safely, the deceased skipper of the "Haarlem" Antonie Biermans would have had a severe task to defend himself if he had been saved, having berthed his ship so near the bank, where such heavy breakers are caused.

December 18.—The Court of Justice having resumed its verdict of death passed on a slave for attempting to murder his master, the sentence that he should be bound on a cross, his left hand cut off, and his body to be broken without the *coup de grace*, &c., was carried out.

1799.

January 1.—The Company's servants and others proceed to the Castle to congratulate the Governor. In the evening they were invited to dinner, and spent a very pleasant time.

January 13.—Seven return ships arrive under the Commander Gerrit Stooke, bringing news that the Cape provision ship "Saxenburgh" had been wrecked near the reef Agulhas, between the eighth and ninth of this month. All lives were lost excepting that of the third officer, the chief carpenter, four sailors and a black boy, who had been picked up by the "Westerdyxhorn." Their statement is as follows:—

They had left Batavia on the 2nd November with provisions for the Cape, and went on prosperously until the 2nd of January,

when they sighted Africa off De la Goa Bay. On the 8th they encountered a heavy gale. The ship would not obey her rudder, and worked heavily. She commenced to make water, and the pumps were continually worked. The water kept running in. A heavy leak was discovered (which is fully described). The guns were thrown overboard, but without success. The ship was gradually sinking. The skipper told all to prepare for death. The stern boat was cleared to enable some to save themselves. The ship afterwards cracked asunder and sank. Every one endeavoured to save himself on a piece of wreckage, and those mentioned above were finally picked up by a boat of the "Westerdyxhorn."

January 14.—Four more return ships arrive.

January 15.—The farmer Jan Brouk sentenced to be scourged, and chained for five years, for harbouring a deserted soldier Jan Dirk Evertsz, and employing him in his service. The half of his property was likewise confiscated.

January 17.—A boat with three men blown to sea, but fortunately reached Robben Island. (See 22nd January).

February 1.—Lease of the butcher licence.

February 4.—Departure of 11 return ships, with a cargo valued at £2,999,947.11.

February 15.—Arrival of the "Zeepost" from De la Goa Bay, bringing letters dated 12th January, informing us to our horror that a large number of the garrison had conspired not only to desert, but also to murder their officers, and all who refused to join them; further to carry off all the company's goods, or to take what they wanted. This Godless conspiracy was fortunately discovered in time by the Commander Jan van de Capelle, who succeeded in putting into safe confinement all the guilty, and those who knew of the attempt to be made. They were 62 all told, and would receive their well deserved punishment on the spot. The De la Goa station had therefore been saved from an evident danger. (See Resolutions).

February.—Departure of the return fleet, the second squadron consisting of nine ships. The cargo was valued at £1,641,728.8.8.

March 28.—This day a placcaat was published forbidding the harbouring of deserters.

April 2.—The soldier Loef Claasz hanged for murder of the farmer Hendrik Neef.

April 3.—Last night 13 men of the garrison deserted, having stolen arms out of the battery guard-house. They went inland, and the Ensign Evert Walraven Coohius was sent after them with a commando in order, if possible, to capture them. A letter was also sent this morning to Stellenbosch to the provincial landdrost there, with orders that he was to mount at once, and take with him as many dragoons as the expedition required for capturing the deserters, whom he was to bring to Cape Town. He was also

authorised in case they resisted, and refused to surrender, to fire at them, wound, or otherwise injure them, and so to compel them to surrender.

April 5.—News was received to-day that the dragoons had captured eight of the thirteen deserters. They would not surrender willingly, and so long defended themselves until their chief, Jan Busch, had been killed, and two of the rest had been heavily wounded. The four others are still at large.

April 21.—The Court of Justice met to-day and sentenced the thirteen deserters for desertion, theft of the Company's arms, and violently resisting the men sent after to capture them. The sentence is as follows:—Michiel Fabie of Restenborg, Jan Christoffel Gusser of Roel, Martin Groevensdorp of Hopingen, Christiaan Stroensel of Nieuwripen, to be hanged. Their dead bodies after that to be taken to the outside place of execution and there re-hanged and exposed to the air and the birds of heaven until destroyed. This sentence, however, was afterwards so amended that their bodies were buried in the outside place of execution.

Johannes Grys of Alendorp, Frederik Wogge of Theynsberg, Jan Eenjaar of Kortryk, Jacob Scheel of Hamburg, Caspar Leyfert of Greevendaal, to stand exposed to public view under the gallows; then to be scourged, branded on the back and chained for fifteen years, to labour at the public works.

Matthys Regter of Torgouw, Hendrik Jansz. Vries of Colenburgh, Jan Pieper of Horle, to be scourged on their backs and to remain in irons for ten years.

Joseph Schonbag of Nurenberg to behold the execution of the sentence, then to be thrashed by the Caffres, and after that to remain in chains for three years. All the prisoners to pay the expenses of their trial.

April 23.—A fine day. A dead calm. The commissioners of marriage affairs met this morning at eight o'clock, and after that the sentence passed on the deserters was carried out.

Further, it pleased the Almighty to take away from this earthly sphere the Hon. Governor Pieter Gysbert Noodt this afternoon between three and four o'clock. In the evening at half-past nine the corpse, followed by the councillors, was brought to the Castle, whilst the bells of the Castle were rung. It was carried by twelve assistants from the Company's garden house, where His Excellency died, to the Governor's house in the Castle, to be kept there until the proper preparations for the funeral shall be completed.

April 24.—The flags in the Castle and in the bay half-mast. The church and Castle bells rung three times daily for an hour, i.e., from seven to eight a.m., eleven to twelve a.m., and four to five p.m., and to continue for six weeks. The Council met at eight a.m., and appointed the Secunde Jan de la Fontaine to act as Administrator.

April 26.—The "Zeepost" leaves for De la Goa with necessities and provisions, some beads, and fifty military men. She also takes a junior surgeon and a sailmaker to serve there.

April 30.—The funeral of H.E. the Governor having, at the request of the widow, been arranged by the acting Administrator and the Political Council, the corpse was solemnly buried in the afternoon between three and four o'clock. The bells were rung every half-hour from seven in the morning. (Here follows the whole proceeding, ending with the statement that mostly all of the burghers followed the funeral.)

June 5.—Arrival of the brigantine "Victoria" from De la Goa with news dated 15th April, *inter alia*, that those guilty of the intended conspiracy had been punished by the Court of Justice, and that apparently everything had again become tranquil.

June 18.—Departure of some return ships. Cargo valued at f1,293,534-17.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants—863 all told.

July 10.—The tea ship "Reijgershoek" leaves—its cargo valued at f249,235-12-8.

August 6.—A slave to be broken alive for theft, burglary, and rape committed on a European girl.

August 17.—The brigantine "Victoria" and the yacht "Fortuin" proceed to False and Saldanha Bays, according to instructions from the Directors d.d. 21st March last, carrying with them the wharfmaster, Jacobus Moller, and the ex-skipper, Jan de Heere, as commissioners to examine said bays carefully, and make exact charts of them. For this purpose the chartmaker, Isaac van Es, accompanies them.

August 30.—The liquor licence sold for f51,950.

September 19.—The Ensign Johannes van Baarsenburgh sent to-day with some men to buy goats from the surrounding Hot-tentots.

September 20.—Return of the "Victoria" from False Bay.

September 23.—Return of the "Fortuin" from the same place.

October 2.—Arrival of the "Ridderskerk" from Batavia on the 19th July. She had been despatched by the India Council to inform the Directors of the death of Governor-General Mat. de Haan, and of other matters.

October 13.—A slave sentenced for attempted murder.

October 16.—Arrival of the Rev. Francisus le Sueur, sent out for this place in the "Midlo." He preached in the morning.

October 20.—Burgher parade.

October 31.—The wharfmaster, Jacobus Moller, and ex-skipper Jan de Heere, left this morning overland for Saldanha Bay, for the object stated in journal of 17th August.

November 13.—Arrival of the "Zeepost" from Rio de la Goa. Particulars about that place will be found in the letters received, dated 22nd October.

November 15.—Placcaat issued forbidding everyone from allowing goats to roam about the streets or roads within the town limits, as they destroy the young oaks and other trees. Eight days after the publication all goats so found may be killed or confiscated.

November 25.—Return of Jacobus Moller overland from Saldanha Bay. Skipper De Heere expected by sea.

December 5.—Arrival of the return squadron under the flag of Commander Willem Smit. Had left Batavia on the 9th October.

December 6.—Seven more return ships arrive.

December 8.—Ensign Joh. van Baarsen returns with 150 goats and 49 cattle bartered from the Hottentots.

1730.

January 7.—A slave scourged and branded for wounding and attempting to murder another slave. Also to remain two years in irons.

January 30.—This morning Madam Johanna Drabbe, widow of the late Hon. Governor Pieter Gysbert Noodt, in his lifetime Governor of this place, proceeded on board the ship "Groenswaard" with her son; accompanied as far as the beach by the Administrator, the members of the Council and their wives. Fifteen guns were also fired from the Castle. She proceeds to the Fatherland with the vessel named.

February 5.—Departure of the return fleet—the "Groenswaard" is one of them—eleven altogether. Cargo valued at £2,798,834-18.

February 20.—Private news received yesterday by the "Keetel" that De la Fontaine had been appointed by the Directors as successor to the late Hon. P. G. Noodt; and that the Fiscal Adriaan van Kervel had been made Secunde *vice* De la Fontaine. This not only caused a general joy among the people here, but also among all the Company's officers; and some of the lower ones, with the burghers of rank and others, proceeded to Fontaine's house to-day and to that of Van Kervel to congratulate them on their promotion to such high offices.

February 25.—Arrival of the Zealand ship "Cats" with despatches from the Seventeen dated 28th October, 1829, confirming the above news; and also that the junior merchant and paymaster at Colombo, Dan. van den Hengel, had been appointed Fiscal.

March 2.—Council agrees that De la Fontaine shall be publicly introduced to the people on Wednesday, the 8th instant, the Company's effects having been properly taken over on 28th February last.

March 8.—De la Fontaine presented to the people according to the above resolution. (The ceremony is exactly the same as when Noodt was sworn in.)

April 1.—The English ship "Prince Augustus" brings news

that one of the Company's China ships had been lost on the Dutch coast.

April 4.—Departure of the second squadron of return ships—10 in number. Cargo, fl,928,141-10-8.

April 21.—Arrival of an English slave ship, the "Rudge," from Madagascar, bound to Buenos Ayres.

April 22.—A slave of Mrs. ten Damme of the Brakke fontein near the beach, brought news that a Company's ship was on shore among the rocks, to the east of Robben Island. Consequently the wharfmaster Jakobus Moller was despatched in the "Victoria" to the spot. The Council having been convened, approves of the Governor's proceedings.

April 23.—News was again brought by the same slave that the vessel had been got out of danger, and that she was called the "Landskroon." In dark and misty weather she had got too near Blueberg, but had been saved by the S.E. wind.

April 26.—The Governor's birthday. A lot of bunting displayed. Some guns were fired when in the afternoon he left for the country.

June 11.—Arrival of the "Zeepost" from "Rio de la Goa." Particulars of affairs there will be found in their letters of 2nd May.

June 12.—Extraordinary session of the Council, in which it is resolved in the better interests of the Company to break up the office at De la Goa, the sooner the better. See Resolution.

June 27.—Death in the afternoon between four and five of Mrs. Maria Elizabeth de Man, wife of Governor de la Fontaine, after having been ill for some time.

June 28.—Flags of the ships half mast. The bells of the Church and Castle were rung three times daily, as in the case of Governor Noodt, as long as the body was unburied.

June 30.—Muster of the Company's servants—920 all told.

July 3.—Burial of Mrs. de la Fontaine. The whole ceremony is fully described. The body was buried in the church.

July 4.—Eight return ships leave. Cargo f2,030,636. Altogether 29 ships this year. Total of cargo f6,757,612-8-8.

August 12.—The "Snuffelaar" and the "Zeepost" leave for De la Goa with provisions for the garrison, and for the purpose of conveying thence all the Company's goods and men, as the office is to be abandoned by order of the Directors.

August 31.—The liquor licence sold for f23,600.

October 12.—A slave sentenced to be tortured for stubbornly denying that he had committed a murder. Another was ordered to be scourged, branded, and to remain 25 years in chains.

October 20.—Burgher parade. Dinner at the Governor's.

November 10.—Heavy S.E. Great damage done to the houses. Young and old trees rooted up. Gardens injured.

November 11.—Three slaves sentenced to be broken.

Three to be hanged.

One female slave to be scourged and branded, and fixed to a block all her life.

One slave to be scourged, branded, and placed in irons for 10 years.

One male and one female slave to be scourged and branded.

One male slave to be scourged, and so sent home.

One male slave to be scourged, branded, and placed in irons for his whole life.

November 30.—Died during this month one of the Company's slaves, banished hither, named Rebecca of Sambona.

December 24.—Sunday. The S.E. winds continuing, and blowing very stiffly the whole day. Two beautiful sermons were preached by the Revs. Franciscus Le Sueur and Henricus Bek; the one as a preparation for the approaching Holy Supper, and the other from the Catechism.

December 25.—Clear sky, and a beautiful sea breeze the whole day. Towards evening clouds began to gather.

As this day is the anniversary of the birth of our Saviour Christ Jesus, the Revs. Franciscus Le Sueur and Henricus Bek preached twice on this subject, and after the morning service conducted by the Rev. Le Sueur, the Holy Sacrament was administered to the congregation.

December 26.—Cloudy weather. Same wind. S.E. at noon, sky cleared. This morning the Rev. Franciscus Le Sueur continued the subject of yesterday in a very applicable sermon.

December 31.—The S.E. continuing. Subsides during the afternoon. The Revs. Henricus Bek and Franciscus Le Sueur preached twice this day to the edification of the congregation.

During this month one of the Company's slaves, Constantia, the daughter of Grietje of Constantia, a school-girl, departed this life.

This year having also ended, we must cordially praise and thank our Heavenly Father for his grace and mercy revealed to us during that period, with the further prayer that He who is able to do abundantly beyond what we may pray for or imagine, may deliver us from evil, and grant us what we require for our temporal welfare, but above all for our eternal salvation. Amen.

By me. (Signed) N. LEX,
First Sworn Clerk.

1731.

January 1.—New Year's day. Beautiful weather. S.W. breeze. Spent a very pleasant day.

January 8.—Breezes from all quarters. Fine weather. From ten until half-past eleven, this forenoon, there was an eclipse of the sun which so darkened the sky that some stars were clearly visible in the firmament.

January 13.—During the night two vessels anchored off Robben Island. The Harbour master Jacobus Möller, dispatched by the Governor this morning early to discover who they were. During the afternoon he returned, and reported that they were the Hookers "Snuffelaar" and "Zeepost" returned from the abandoned factory on Rio de la Goa, which they had left on the 27th December last, in company of the brigantine "Fyenoord," which had parted from them the very same day. These vessels contained all the men and goods that had been at Rio de la Goa, so that that place has been completely abandoned.

Sentences of the Court of Justice carried out.

Philander from the coast of Coromandel, a slave of the ex-Councillor Frederik Russouw, for the crime of murder to be broken on a wheel with the *coup de grace*. After that the body was to be dragged to the outside place of execution, and there placed on a wheel, and left until destroyed by the birds of the air, and the air itself.

Pieter Hollebrack of Maastricht, a convict working at the Battery, and Catryn of Madagascar, female slave of the ex-Heemraad François du Toit, for cattle theft, burglary, and robbery, to stand exposed under the gallows with the rope round their necks, be scourged and branded, and chained; the first mentioned for 25 years at the public works, and the latter to serve her master in that condition (chained) for five years.

January 15.—Council meets to read over the papers of the abandoned settlement at Rio de la Goa.

January 18.—Arrival of the brigantine "Fyenoord" with two dead and twelve sick. Had left Rio de la Goa on the 27th December.

January 28.—Sunday. Services conducted by the Revs. Wilhelmus Hogerwaard and François Le Sueur, to the great edification of every one.

January 31.—Deaths during the month of the Company's slaves, Harmanus Malabaar *alias* Bosman, an adult, and Cecilia, daughter of Cornelia Mulders, a female infant.

February 4.—Sunday. Services conducted by the Revs. Hogerwaard and Henricus Bek.

February 6.—News received that during the previous night much damage had been done by fire on the farm of the burgher Floris Mayboom, known as the "Platte Kloof." A large building or granary had been burnt down with everything it contained, consisting of wagonmakers' tools, corn, &c., besides a large quantity of wheat stacked. No one knows how it occurred.

February 11.—Sunday. Service conducted by Revs. Wilhelmus Hogerwaard and François le Sueur.

February 27.—Heavy clouds and thunder in the morning, with rain the whole day. Arrival of the Ceylon return ship "Myenburg," which on the 14th December last had left Point de Galle in company of the "Gaasperdam," "Het Slot ter Hooge,"

"Carssenhof" and "Commerrust," under the flag of the Fiscal elect of the Cape, Magister Daniel van den Henghel. In the neighbourhood of Madagascar she had been parted from her consorts. She brought two dead and nineteen sick.

February 28.—Deaths during the month of the Company's slaves:—Jacob, son of Lys Eyoke, adult; Jan Wollebe, ditto; and Diana, daughter of Lea of Rio de la Goa, a female infant.

March 8.—Letters received from Saldanha Bay that the Ceylon return ship "Gaasperdam," with four dead and sixty sick, had arrived there on the 4th, after having lost two anchors and two cables, the one behind the Highland of the Lion's Head, and the other off Robben Island; and also that the Fiscal Independent, Mr. Daniel van den Henghel and his wife, who were passengers, had disembarked there, and were now on their way to the Cape overland, so that they may be shortly expected here. The "Zee-post" was despatched to Saldanha Bay this same day with three muids of peas, three muids of beans, three muids of barley, ten leaguers of drink-water, a large quantity of fresh bread and vegetables, and a heavy anchor.

March 13.—Fiscal van den Henghel and wife arrive here towards evening overland from Saldanha Bay.

March 15.—Towards evening the English ship "Heathcote" arrived. Had left the Downs on the 25th November (O.S.) under command of Captain David Wilhie. Carried 32 guns and 100 men. Bound to Mocha. Properly saluted the Castle, and, as usual, thanked.

March 18.—Arrival of the English ship "Walpole," Captain Charles Boddam. Left London on the 17th December last with 32 guns and 120 men. Also of the French ship "Ladonnaie," Captain Boudran. Left Port Louis on the 10th December last with 26 guns and 124 men. Both are destined for Madras and China.

March 23.—Friday. As the Holy Supper will be administered next Sunday, which is Easter Day, the Rev. François le Sueur preached a beautiful preparation sermon this afternoon.

March 25.—Easter Sunday. Departure of the English ships "Heathcote" and "Walpole" after having saluted the Castle, which salutes were properly returned.

The Rev. Bek, after the sermon in the morning, administered the Holy Sacrament to the congregation. In the afternoon the Rev. François le Sueur led the thanksgiving service.

March 26.—The French ship "Ladonnaie" leaves with a strong south-east breeze. She salutes the Castle, and is thanked in the same manner. The Rev. H. Bek continues his yesterday's discourse.

March 28.—Arrival of the French ship "Le Mercure," commanded by Captain La Vilemon Cardyn, carrying 28 guns and 125 men. Left Port Louis the 10th December last, and destined to China.

March 29.—Arrival of the French ship “Labadiene” from Port Louis on the 29th September last, and commanded by Captain Gotier de Lartodoit. She carries 28 guns and 84 men, and proceeds to Mauritius. She properly saluted the Castle, and was thanked as usual.

March 31.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company, viz. :—Lowani of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Carta Dita of Sambouwa, ditto male; Mandoe of Rio de la Goa, male infant.

April 4.—Arrival of the French ship “Lelies,” Captain Le Chevalier de Pondevais, with 28 guns and 250 men. Had left Pondicherry on the 28th January last, and destined to Port Louis in France. Salutes interchanged.

April 7.—Departure of the French ship “Le Mercure” to Batavia and China. Salute and contra salute.

April 14.—Departure of the French ship “Lelies” to Port Louis. Salute and contra salute.

April 15.—The pulpit was occupied twice this day as usual. In the morning by the Rev. Johan Willem Hertzogenrath, who has lately been appointed to this settlement by our lords and masters, and in the afternoon by the Rev. Henricus Bek.

April 26.—This being the birthday of the Governor, in the morning early the flag was flying from the Castle, and the ships in the bay had all their bunting displayed. Several guns were fired, but His Honour drove to the country.

April 27.—Arrival of the British ship “Frances.” Had left the Downs on the 22nd January last. Was commanded by Captain John Lawson, and carried 20 guns and 90 men. Was destined to Fort St. George.

April 30.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company, viz. :—Isaac, son of Susanna, daughter of Anna Hendrix, school-boy; Malockanie *alias* Manckalani of Rio de la Goa, adult; Mathekes *alias* Matsieka of Rio de la Goa, adult.

May 2.—The third officer of the “Purmerlust,” Jan Rooseboom, and a sailor, desirous of going on shore in a boat, were unfortunately drowned. Having in the dark rowed the boat against the rocks near Rogge Bay, and fearing that it would turn over, both jumped into the sea, but were carried away by the undertow, and thus drowned.

May 2.—Ascension Day. The Rev. François le Sueur preached a noble sermon on this subject.

May 11.—Departure of the English ship “Frances” after salute and contra salute.

May 12.—Arrival of the Danish ship “Fredericus Quartus.” Left Copenhagen the 22nd November, 1730, and Norway on the 24th January this year. Captain’s name Claas Thaa. She carried 30 guns and 120 men. Was destined to Tranquebar.

May 13.—Pentecost. Beautiful weather. The Rev. F. le

Sueur preached twice on the gracious pouring forth of the Holy Ghost on that day.

May 14.—The Rev. F. le Sueur continues his subject in a beautiful sermon.

May 20.—Sunday. The Rev. F. le Sueur again preaches two mellifluous sermons.

May 29.—Departure of the Danish ship “Fredericus Quartus.” Salute and contra salute.

May 31.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company, viz.:—Lea of Frisani, of Rio de la Goa, female infant; Anna Hendrixx, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Matombi, of Rio de la Goa, adult male; Christina, daughter of Maria, daughter of Diana, school girl, and Alexander, of Bengal, adult male.

June 29.—Friday. As Holy Sacrament will be administered next Sunday, the Rev. F. le Sueur preached a preparation sermon in the afternoon.

June 30.—Result of the census taken of the servants of the Company, viz.:—

The Garrison	..	..	..	670 men.
„ Groenekloof	..	..	..	5 „
„ Land of Waveren	..	..	..	8 „
„ Vissershok	..	..	..	4 „
„ Clapmuts	..	..	..	3 „
„ Vishoek	..	..	..	5 „
„ Rivier Zonder End	..	..	..	14 „
„ Saldanha Bay	..	..	..	6 „
„ Vessels and long boats	..	..	..	35 „
„ Unemployed	..	..	..	2 „
„ Wage Earners	..	..	..	2 „
„ Commandeerd	..	..	..	20 „
„ Condemned	..	..	..	56 „
„ Sick in Hospital	..	..	..	170 „
Total..				1,000 „

Deaths of the following slaves during the month:—Maluani *alias* Mansiuli, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Coetini, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Natiale the Second, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Copani, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Desuelle, of Rio de la Goa, adult male; Selango, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Bella *alias* Pomme, a very aged slave; Jamvalana, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Sifonke, of Rio de la Goa, adult male, and Mallehani, of Rio de la Goa, male infant.

July 1.—Sunday. The Holy Sacrament administered by the Rev. F. le Sueur after the sermon in the morning, and the thanksgiving service conducted by the Rev. Bek in the afternoon.

July 31.—Deaths of the following slaves during the month:—

Mahumani, of Rio de la Goa, male infant; Matthehombi *alias* Matombi, of Rio de la Goa, adult male; Petronella, daughter of Sisa of the Newland, female infant; Sangolani, of Rio de la Goa, half-grown girl; Calemino, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Tamanning Souw, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Christiaan, son of Lena, daughter of Lysblom, schoolboy; Elizabeth, daughter of Maria, daughter of Fatima, adult female; Martha, daughter of Jakoeti, of Rio de la Goa, female infant.

August 27.—Strong north-west wind in the morning, causing a hollow sea and great anxiety for the shipping. About ten o'clock, however, it began to rain extraordinarily hard, lasting about an hour and a half. The result was that the immense quantity of water rushed over all the sluices of the Heerengracht, and flooded some houses. Some damage was also done to the walls of the canal and the streets; but in consequence of this heavy rain, accompanied with thunder, the wind having shifted to the south-west, the sea calmed down, and less anxiety was felt for the shipping, and the more so as the rain continued falling heavily almost the whole day.

August 31.—The annual lease of the Revenue put up, with the following result :—

Malt Beer—Maria Coster, wife of Godlieb Christiaan		
Immelman	.. ..	for fl,200
Brandies, &c.—1st quarter, Abraham Lever,		fl,400
2nd ..	Melt v. d. Spuy,	fl,300
3rd ..	J. v. d. Swyn,	fl,350
4th ..	H. v. Dyk	fl,275
		<hr/> f5,325
European Beer and Wine—J. v. d. Swyn	..	f5,100
Cape Wines—1st quarter, M. Lever		f5,000
2nd ..	C. D. Boetendag	f5,200
3rd ..	M. v. d. Spuy	f5,300
4th ..	H. v. Dyk	f5,750
		<hr/> f21,250
Cape Wines, &c., at Rondebosch, J. Sprangel		f825
		<hr/> f825
Wine and Brandy at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein,		
H. J. Conterman	.. ..	fl,060
		<hr/>
Total ..		<hr/> f34,760

Deaths of the following slaves of the Company :—Lourens, of Madagascar, adult male; Anthony, of Matsianboelij, male infant; Helena, daughter of Malluany, of Rio de la Goa, female infant; Mancabella, of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Sicombi, of Rio de la Goa, adult female.

September 5.—Very fine weather and a dead calm. This

enabled us to muster the hookers "Snuffelaar" and "Zeepost," in order to be able to leave with the first favourable breeze on their voyage for the exploration of the East Coast of Africa.

September 9.—Sunday. News received this day with one of the boats from Robben Island that the two signal guns that had been fired there yesterday meant that the night before, seven convicts had escaped from the island in a little boat made by them out of skins, and that in all likelihood they had reached the eastern shore and escaped into the interior. The Landdrost at once informed of this in order to enable him to take immediate steps to follow up these fugitives.

Lovely weather the whole day. A moderate south-east breeze blowing. The hookers "Snuffelaar" and "Zeepost" departed this morning. (See September 5th.)

The Court of Justice met this morning at nine o'clock in special session, in order to pronounce sentence on three soldiers convicted of causing disturbance in the streets. They were accordingly ordered to run the gantlet twice, and after that to be sent on board as sailors.

September 15.—North-west wind increasing in violence. No boat able to withstand the sea. Heavy rains in the afternoon and evening. The water also was unusually high this day, as the sea struck against the backs of the houses standing on the beach.

September 17.—News brought that four of the escaped convicts had been captured (see September 9th) by the commando sent out to search for them. They stated that the three others had been drowned when by accident their little boat, when within a musket shot from the shore, in the direction of the Groenekloof, was turned over by the heavy seas. They, however, had saved their lives by swimming.

September 27.—Fine, warm weather. The harbour master (J. Möller) proceeds to Robben Island this morning in order to inspect the anchor grounds there, as ordered by the Masters, and also to sound those to the west of the Lion Mountain, in order to make a proper chart of the whole.

September 30.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company during the year :—Raayappe, a convict ; Wohangi *alias* Behangy, of Rio de la Goa, female slave ; Jamboely *alias* Domboely, of Rio de la Goa, female slave ; Praya Nonga, convict ; Matsombaly, from Rio de la Goa, female slave ; Catharina *alias* Sangeryani, from Rio de la Goa, female slave child ; Arent *alias* Aron of Madagascar, male slave, and Sinatie, daughter of Sisa of Madagascar, female slave.

October 5.—Friday. Preparation service conducted by the Rev. F. le Sueur. Holy Sacrament to be administered next Sunday.

October 7.—Sunday. Holy Communion administered by Rev. F. le Sueur, who also conducts the thanksgiving service in the afternoon.

October 20.—The Cape burghers appear under arms according to the annual custom. After the parade was ended, their officers and the Company's servants of rank were hospitably entertained at dinner in the afternoon and evening by the Governor.

October 31.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company:—Tansoanko, Chinese convict; Carje, of Rio de la Goa, adult female, and Gose *alias* Claas, adult male.

November 5.—Adjutant Rudolph Jurgen Abel proceeded inland with some men to barter some goats from the neighbouring Hottentots.

November 14.—Arrival of "Het Wapen van Hoorn" and "Stadwyk"; the first mentioned in a very bad condition as regards her crew; hence the Governor sent twenty sailors to her from shore for her assistance.

November 15.—Some more boats sent by the Governor to the vessels in the outer roadstead, which enabled them, as it was very calm, to reach the proper anchorage by being towed in. "Het Wapen van Hoorn" had 89 dead and 93 sick out of a crew of 237 men. The "Stadwyk" had 25 dead (including her skipper, Isaac Rombouts) and 99 sick out of her complement of 318. The "Stadwyk" had left the Fatherland on the 18th July last.

November 20.—Cloudy weather, with a fine rain now and then from the north-west, the wind veering towards the south-west in the afternoon. Arrival of "Het Huys te Marquette," which, before anchoring, fired a gun and hoisted the signal of distress, thus showing that she required assistance. The Governor at once sent her some sailors, and was later on informed that the vessel was in a most deplorable condition, having 136 sick on board, besides 46 dead (among whom was the skipper, Gelyn de Haas). The rest of the crew were in a very weak state. She had left the Texel on the 24th June last, and been anchored since the 14th instant off Dassen Island.

November 30.—Death of the Company's male slave, Addy of Malabar.

December 7.—Arrival of the English ship "Cadogan," Captain James Sanders, from Madras on the 28th August, with 90 men and 30 guns. Destined to England. Salute and contra salute.

December 12.—A regular south-east storm. The harbour master Möller, however, proceeds to Hout Bay overland, in order to inspect it and make a new chart of it, just like those of Robben and Dassen Islands.

December 25.—Christmas Day. Services in commemoration of the birth of Christ. Holy Sacrament administered. Revs. Le Sueur and Bek officiate.

December 26.—Rev. F. le Sueur preaches on the Incarnation of the Saviour.

December 30.—The burgher Jan Ditlof, resident at the

Piquetbergen, on the farm of the burgher Jan Mayboom, reported to the Governor late last night that he had been told by a Hottentot and a boy of the Drakenstein Heemraad, Andries Grové, that there was a vessel in St. Helena Bay. Having, as he believed, heard some guns fired, he inspanned his wagon in order at once to communicate the fact to the Governor. At seven o'clock this morning, therefore, the Governor convened a Council meeting to consider what could be done for the assistance of the vessel; so that, if the news be true and she be a Company's ship, it is pretty certain that she is in distress, considering the long voyages which the Easter ships, supposed to have fallen into the Gulf of Guinea, have made since their departure from the Fatherland. It was decided at once to prepare the brigantine "Eyenoord," in order to despatch her to St. Helena Bay with fresh water, peas, beans, bread and vegetables; and in addition to her crew of 20 men, to put on board 80 others, both sailors and soldiers, taken from the wharf, the hospital and garrison, in order, if necessary, to help the vessel and bring her to Table Bay, Saldanha Bay or Dassen Island. The Governor also at once despatched Ditlef to the country with orders to take with him on the way back the sergeant at the Groenekloof, and with him proceed to St. Helena Bay to find out the real facts, and bring back news at once; and should there really be a vessel there, to cheer those on board with the information that one of our vessels was on the way with assistance. And in order to enable them to travel as rapidly as possible, Ditlef and the sergeant were authorised to press horses from the residents along the way, whilst those stationed at the post of the ex-burgher councillor Joh. Cruywagen, which is nearest to the spot, were to render the vessel every assistance, but only in case she was a Company's ship.

December 31.—Clear, calm, and very warm day. Towards evening the south-east wind commenced to blow strongly.

Death during the month of the female slave Renemalon of Madagascar. With this the year came to an end, not without having incited us to gratitude to God our Heavenly Father for the favours granted us by Him during the same. His Holy Name be further asked to remain with us with His Spirit and mercy unto eternity. Amen.

1732.

January 1.—New Year's Day. Cloudy in the morning, but fine later on. Governor receives this morning with the servant of the ex-burgher councillor Joh. Cruywagen, stationed at the latter's post near St. Helena Bay, a note addressed to the Governor, and found there in an empty hut on the beach, addressed to the first person who might find it. It was written by the provisional junior mate, third officer and boatswain of the ship *H. H. J. de Vlotter*, and mentioned that the vessel was in a most

deplorable condition, for, as most of her crew were dead, they had been obliged to anchor. Governor and Council accordingly decide to increase the 80 men to 100, of which mention has been made yesterday, and also place on board the "Fyenoord" the first and second mates of the provision ship "Hofvliet" together with two surgeons provided with the necessary medicines, as well as a carpenter. The first mentioned, named Willem de Wys, an experienced seaman, was ordered in writing at once to assume the command of the vessel after arrival, and to take charge of the survivors, and by means of the refreshments and medicines endeavour to restore them to health. The ship was to be deodorized completely, and he had, moreover, to keep his eye on the specie, &c., on board, so that the effects of the dead might be properly sealed and not be exposed to thievish hands. Having done all this, he shall do his best to bring the ship into a safe harbour, for which purpose he also takes with him a heavy anchor to be used if necessary; and may also use the men of the "Fyenoord" for his purposes, if required.

January 2.—Another letter received from the provisional mate of the "Huys te Vlotter," Booijs Smit, stating that the vessel had for a long time had hard shift along the coast; that the skipper, bookkeeper, chief mate, and commander of the soldiers, besides 125 of the crew, had died, and that, the rest being unfit for work or otherwise sick, they had been obliged to make for the nearest haven, and, missing Saldanha Bay, they had on the 12th December reached the St. Martinus Bay, in 32° 49' south latitude, anchoring in seven fathoms water, but found no people in the neighbourhood. Being ignorant of the way, the survivors were unable to make for Saldanha Bay overland or by sea, in order to inform us of their miserable condition. When this letter was sent away already 152 had died.

January 3.—The "Fyenoord" leaves for St. Helena Bay with refreshments.

January 6.—Sunday. A third letter received from the same writer (see above) stating that he had already received some sheep and other refreshments. That since his last letter four more had died, and that the hull of the vessel was sound below. The postholder at the Groenekloof, who brought the letter, added verbally that the "Huys te Vlotter" had for more than a month been in company off the coast of the ship "Ryxdorf," which at the time had 80 dead, and afterwards was lost sight of by the "Huys te Vlotter." The former vessel, however, having not yet made her appearance here, and no tidings having been obtained of her, the Governor, fearing that some accident had befallen her, and that she might be somewhere lying off the coast, unable to move on account of the death of her crew, at once ordered the Landdrost to send out some horsemen to search the coast, from St. Helena Bay as far as the Oliphant's River, or as far beyond as they can go in that arid region without

being prevented by want of water or provisions, to find out whether a ship is anchored anywhere, or which, God forbid! has been cast on shore. The result of their search they were at once to notify to the Governor to enable him to take measures for saving the cargo and the ship. The expedition was also to notify to all the neighbouring residents to render all possible assistance to the vessel in the shape of refreshments, &c., and, in case the vessel has been wrecked, to beware of touching any of the washed up cargo or specie, as offenders would, according to the placcaaten, be punished with the halter or other severe corporal punishment. On the contrary, they were to do their best to save the goods and specie, and deliver the same to the Company. We hope, however, the Almighty has saved the "Ryxdorf" from such heavy calamity, and that, if not found on the coast, she may have found relief at St. Helena or elsewhere, and that she will still arrive here in safety.

January 8.—Arrival of the French ship "Lasirenne," Captain le Chevalier du Sault, carrying 26 guns and 164 men. Had left Port Louis on the 2nd March last year. From the 28th March to the 5th April she had lain at Goret, and from the 5th July to the 30th October at Rio Genaire. She is destined to Pondicherry, and on arrival here properly saluted, which was as properly returned.

Governor receives another letter from Willem de Wys, mate on the "Huys te Vlotter," stating that when the "Eyenoord" arrived on the 4th instant he had no more than 33 of the crew alive, sick and healthy. That though there was an unbearable stench on board, as well as filth, the cargo was in good condition. He further notified that he required carpenters in order to repair the upper seams of the vessel. The Governor at once sent two carpenters overland, and ordered the mate to lose no time in bringing his vessel to Table Bay.

January 12.—The long-boat "Fortuyn" was sent with some sheep, bread and vegetables, to vessels under the land, and unable to reach the anchorage in consequence of the south-east wind. News received that the "Huys te Vlotter" had left St. Helena Bay on the 10th.

According to the sentences of the Court of Justice, the following slaves were punished for desertion, cattle theft, attacks on farms, and killing of a person sent out with the commando for their capture:—Moses of Angola, slave of Jan Andreas Dissel; Jurie of Tranquebar and Jan Claasz of the Cape, slaves of Jan Botma, all to be broken on the wheel without the mercy stroke, and to remain on the wheel until they are dead; April of Macassar, slave of the said Botma, to be hanged; Joseph of Bengal, slave of Jan Botma; April of Bengal, slave of J. A. Dissel; Cupido of Bengal, slave of Louis Faurie; and Cupido of Malabar, slave of L. Faurie, to stand under the gallows with the halter round their

necks and scourged and branded. The two first named, moreover, to be chained for ten and the two last for six years, and so sent home.

January 13.—Sunday. The services conducted by the Revs. François Labuq and François le Sueur.

January 14.—Return of Adjutant Rudolf Abel from his expedition inland with 122 he and she goats and 90 cattle bartered for the Company from the Hottentots.

January 15.—Arrival of the Danish vessel "Graaf Laurwig," Captain Claas Monkeberg. Had left Tranquebar on the 20th October last with 14 guns and 50 men, and is destined to Copenhagen. Salute and counter salute.

January 16.—South-east wind. The English ship "Cadogan" leaves. Salute and counter salute. Received two letters from Saldanha Bay; one from the officers of the ship "Ryxdorf," and the other from the postholder there, Corporal Pieter Stemmiets, both informing the Governor that that vessel had arrived there on the 13th in a miserable condition, having already 204 dead and still 30 sick down. On the 9th she had spoken the "Pallas," which was still in good condition, her 170 men being all well. The next day, however, she was lost sight of. She was met in 34° 6' S. latitude, near the land, and a junior mate, a boatswain's mate and 15 sailors were obtained from her, so that altogether they mustered a crew of 36 men, not all of them healthy. The Governor at once ordered the brigantine "Victoria" to be prepared, placing on board of her 100 men collected from the vessels in the bay, besides fresh water, bread, pulse and vegetables. The officers of the distressed vessel were instructed to bring her to Table Bay if possible, and the postholder ordered to provide the men with the cabbages and vegetables growing at Saldanha Bay, as well as with nine or ten sheep weekly.

January 28.—Farewell dinner given by the Governor to the return fleet this evening.

January 31.—Deaths of the following slaves of the Company during the month:—

Van Goma of Madagascar, and Andima Heere, both male adults.

February 1.—The meat contract offered to public competition, and undertaken by the undermentioned four persons, each taking one fourth, viz:—The burghers Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen, Joh. Cruywagen, Pieter Jurgen van der Heyden, and Jacob van Bochem, at 11 heavy doits per lb., and 14 skillings per living sheep. The contract to last five years.

February 2.—Departure of the return fleet, ten in number. News brought that the "Huys te Vlotter" and "Fyenoord" had been obliged to enter Saldanha Bay on the 29th, in consequence of adverse winds and currents. This was verbally communicated to the return fleet which was already weighing anchor.

February 8.—Great heat suffered this day in consequence of the clear sky and continuous calm.

February 15.—Arrival of "Het Huys te Vlotter" and "Ryxdorf" from Saldanha Bay (see above). Out of their crews of 439 men they had lost 370, and brought with them 17 sick. The officers reported that shortly before leaving Saldanha Bay they had been told by a slave of the farmer Joh. Möller, that he had seen a vessel casting her anchor in St. Helena Bay. As this might be the "Pallas" which had been drifting along the coast, the Governor at once dispatched a letter to the corporal of the Groenekloof with orders at once to proceed to St. Helena Bay to find out the truth, and should it be the "Pallas" or another Company's ship, to arrange that the necessary refreshments be supplied to the vessel by the neighbouring residents, and further to inform the officers that they were soon to expect a vessel from the Cape with more refreshments and water for their comfort. For this purpose the "Eyenoord" is to be made ready at once, but as it is not quite certain whether the ship is in St Helena Bay or in Martinus Bay which is nearer to Saldanha Bay, and that it may be presumed that after lying there one night, she had again left, the corporal was also ordered to keep his eye on the coast from Saldanha Bay northwards, in order to discover the spot on which the vessel may be anchored, and to send the information as soon as possible to the Governor.

February 16.—Wind and weather cool and breezy. Return hither towards evening, of the hooker "De Snuffelaar" with five dead and fourteen sick. She and her consort "De Zeepost," which is also near here under the land, have been prevented in gaining the object of their voyage, for shortly after their departure from this roadstead, on the 14th December last, that is on the 20th of the same month a leakage occurred in the "Zeepost" which was consequently obliged to make for Rio de la Goa, the vessels thus parting company. After that the "Snuffelaar" continued the voyage alone to Rio de St. Jao Vaz or Mambani, where she arrived on the 11th October, and found besides a Portuguese garrison also a small vessel of that nation coming from Mosambique. These Portuguese permitted them to obtain water, fuel, and refreshments, but would not allow them in any way to trade with the natives. They accordingly returned to Rio de la Goa where they found their consort the "Zeepost" on their arrival on the 31st October last. They had obtained there no more than 1,760 lbs of ivory, 22 slaves, and 213 lbs of tin, and left on the 30th January this year in order to continue the exploration of the African East Coast together, in accordance with their instructions, but having been prevented from doing so by sickness among the survivors of the crews and mates, especially of the "Snuffelaar," they were compelled to return without having accomplished their object, as will be seen more circumstantially from the journal kept during

the voyage by the late Commander of Rio de la Goa and Junior Merchant Jan van de Capelle.

February 17.—Heavy rains, with a strong breeze from the sea. The hooker "Zeepost" anchors with five dead and six sick. . . .

February 18.—Arrival of the French ship "Le Philibert," Captain de la Salles. Left Port Louis on the 20th October with 26 guns and 130 men, and is destined to Pondicherry *via* Mauritius. Salute and counter salute.

February 19.—Departure to Copenhagen of the Danish ship "Graaf Laurwig." Salute and contra salute.

February 20.—The "Pallas" safely anchored under Robben Island. All well, only water scarce. The "Fyenoord" to convey a quantity to her.

February 25.—Arrival on the roadstead of the "Pallas." Had left the Texel on the 18th July last, and stayed at St. Jago from the 11th to the 25th September. Was in good condition, and had lost only 11 men by death. Brought 11 sick.

February 26.—Departure of the French ship "La Sirene" to Pondicherry. Salutes the Castle and is thanked.

February 29.—Death during the month of the following Company's slaves:—Sara Masser of Madagascar, adult female; Fortany of Rio de la Goa, adult female; and Talhendie of Rio de la Goa, female infant.

March 2.—Departure of the French ship "Le Philebert." Salutes the Castle and is thanked.

March 7.—Departure of the "Ryxdorf." Arrival of the Danish ship "De Kroonprins Christiaan," Captain Michiel Tonder. Carries 24 guns and 90 men. Left Canton in China on the 15th December last, and is destined to Copenhagen. Salute and contra salute.

March 12.—Arrival of the "Nieuwvliet" with 8 dead, but no sick. Also of the French ship "Le Dauphin." The first mentioned had left Canton in China on the 13th December, and the last had on the 20th October under the command of Captain Le Chevalier de Ruay with 22 guns and 124 men left Port Louis, and was destined to Pondicherry. Saluted the Castle and was thanked.

March 15.—Departure of "Het Huis te Vlotter," and the Danish vessel "De Kroonprins Christiaan," which latter properly saluted the Castle and was thanked for it.

March 19.—Arrival of the English ships "Monmouth" and "Houghton," commanded by Captains James Montgomery and Philip Worth. Had left the Downs on the 11th December (N.S.) and were destined to Mocha. The first named carried 32 guns and 96 men, and the second 30 guns and 94 men. During the afternoon also arrived the French ship "Le Duc de Chartres," Captain de Labeslierre Gravé, with 28 guns and 185 men. Had left Port Louis on the 27th November last, and was destined to Pondicherry.

March 23.—Sunday. Services conducted by the Revs. Wilhelm Hertzogenrath and François Le Sueur.

March 24th.—A man arrives from Saldanha Bay, to inquire whether the two soldiers who fifteen days before his departure thence had been sent hither from Saldanha Bay in charge of four fugitive slaves, had arrived here or not. As they have not yet reported themselves it is feared that they have been murdered by the prisoners or others. Time will tell.

March 26.—Departure of the French ship "Le Dauphin" to Pondicherry.

March 29.—Departure to Mocha of the English ships "Monmouth" and "Houghton."

March 31.—Death of the following Company's slaves during the month:—Talip of Java, exiled slave; and Zatan de Groot of Malabar, adult male.

April 2.—Departure of the "Pallas" and seven return ships of the second squadron, carrying a cargo valued at fl,022,089:3 8.

April 3.—Departure of the French ship "Le Duc de Chartres" to Pondicherry.

April 4.—Letter received from the corporal at Saldanha Bay, that the two missing soldiers, mentioned on the 24th March, had been murdered in a dreadful manner by the four Rio de la Goa slaves whom they were in charge of. One of the murderers had been captured, but the other three and those with them were still at large. Having been pursued by two Europeans they had jumped into the Berg River, swum across and fled further inland.

April 11.—Arrival of the two Chinese return ships "Leyduyn" and "Coxhorn." Left Canton the 26th December, Maccouw the 6th January, and the Princess Island on the 9th ditto.

As Easter day will be the day after to-morrow, and the Holy Communion will be administered, the Rev. Henricus Kock, who lately arrived as minister for this place, in the "Herstelling," preached a stately preparation sermon.

April 12.—Arrival of the English ship "Lyn," Captain Eduard Ellyton, from the Downs on the 20th December (O.S.), with 30 guns and 100 men, and destined to China. Also of the Dutch ship "Groenswaard" with three dead and four sick. Had left Batavia on the 1st January in company of the "Midloo" and two other vessels.

April 13.—Easter day. Rev. F. le Sueur preaches and administers the Holy Sacrament in the morning, and the Rev. H. Dreyer conducts the thanksgiving service in the afternoon.

April 20.—Sunday. Services conducted by the Rev. Henricus Cok and Henricus Dreyer.

April 22.—Departure of the English ship "Lyn."

April 24.—Heavy rains from the N.W. Arrival of the "Loosdrecht," "Beekvliet," "Adrichem," and "West Capelle," with 74 dead and 62 sick, also of the English ship "Grantham," Captain

Field, from the Downs on the 11th January (N.S.), with 32 guns and 90 men, and destined to Madras and Bengal.

April 26.—Arrival of the "Steenhoven" with 20 dead and 32 sick. Also of the English vessel "Eyles," Captain Ralph Jan Winter, from the Downs on the 20th December, with 36 guns and 110 men, destined to Fort St. George.

This being the Governor's birthday, the flag was seen this morning early flying from the Castle, whilst all the vessels in the roadstead displayed their bunting, and fired salutes.

April 30.—Deaths of the following Company's slaves during the month:—Cleophas, son of Mattiambaly of Rio de la Goa, male infant; Hussana of Rio de la Goa, adult female; Tonde of Rio de la Goa, female infant; Makke, old and worn out slave of Rio de la Goa; Koetene of Rio de la Goa, adult female; and Mokwane of Rio de la Goa, adult female.

May 8.—The English ships "Grantham" and "Eyles" leave. The first mentioned without saluting the Castle.

May 11.—Arrival of the Danish ship "De Koningin Anna Sophia," Captain Eggert Lourensz Holm, from Copenhagen on the 12th November, with 26 guns and 84 men, destined to Tranquebar.

May 13.—Arrival of the Danish ship "Fredericus Quartus," Captain Class Thaa, from Tranquabar on the 6th February, with 30 guns and 72 men.

May 22.—Ascension day. The Rev. F. le Sueur conducts the service.

May 28.—A certain Hottentot named "Kluijtje," having committed the abominable crime of sodomy, was sentenced by the Court of Justice to be conveyed on board one of the vessels in the bay, and there delivered to the executioner, in order to be cast into the sea, with sufficient weights attached to him, and drowned.

May 31.—Death of the following slaves of the Company during the month:—Abdul of Batavia, a convict; and Pallaty of Rio de la Goa, male adult.

This evening the sentence on "Kluitje" was properly carried out.

June 1.—Departure of the ship "De Herstelling" to Madagascar, in order to obtain a large number of slaves on that Island for the west coast of Sumatra, as ordered by the Directors, and to convey them to Padang or Batavia. It being the Feast of Pentecost, the Revs. Hendrius Cook and Franciscus Le Sueur preached on the gracious pouring forth of the Holy Ghost on that day.

June 3.—The two Danish ships leave. The Brigantine "Victoria" takes some mechanics to Dassen Island, as well as material for building a new house there for the oil burners.

June 14.—Bad weather. Heavy rains and a stiff north-west storm, causing grave anxiety for the vessels in the bay, which

was intensified during the afternoon, when the return ship "Crooswyk" signalled that she had lost two anchors and cables. Although it could be seen from the shore that she was still riding on two anchors, the Governor ordered anchors and cables to be immediately brought on the jetty, in order to send them on board that vessel as soon as the weather permitted. There was, however, no chance of doing this to-day, as no boat could possibly live in the tumultuous water. Four boats were also thrown on shore, having been moored to the jetty. Two were completely smashed.

June 15.—The weather having somewhat moderated during the night, the Governor was on the jetty early in the morning to despatch the necessary anchors and cables to the "Crooswyk." Two were successfully sent during the morning, and a third one in the afternoon, the weather having by that time calmed down considerably.

June 17.—Heavy storm from the north-west until noon, when the wind veered to the south-west, accompanied with heavy rains. This calmed the sea, and removed the extreme danger in which the ships were. Boats, however, could not live in the angry sea the whole day.

June 19.—The sailor, Rynier Rykers of Amsterdam, for having murdered the free black woman, Leonora van Roodensteyn, and wounded the Company's slave, Pieter Godfried van Roodensteyn, sentenced by the Court of Justice to be hanged, with the knife with which he committed the crime above his head. Afterwards his dead body was to be taken to the outside place of execution and re-hanged, and left exposed there until destroyed by the air and the birds of heaven. (This sentence was carried out on the 21st.)

June 30.—The returns taken this day show that the Company's servants under this Government consist of 1,016 heads, viz. :—

The Garrison	673 men.
„ Groenekloof	5 „
„ Land van Waveren	9 „
„ Vissershok	2 „
„ Clapmuts	5 „
„ Vishoek	5 „
„ Rivier Zonder End	12 „
„ Saldanha Bay	9 „
„ The Boats (2)	35 „
„ Unemployed	1 „
„ Wage Earners	2 „
„ "Gecommandeerdens" on Robben Island	17 „
„ Convicts	50 „
„ Sick in Hospital	191 „
Total	1,016 heads.

Deaths of the following slaves of the Company during the past month:—Roselyn, daughter of Coetelany, of Rio de la Goa, infant girl, and Mamakonsje, of Rio de la Goa, adult female.

July 4.—Rev. Henrikus Kok conducts the preparation service this afternoon. Holy Communion to be celebrated the day after to-morrow.

July 6.—Holy Communion celebrated. Rev. F. le Sueur officiates in the morning and Rev. H. Kok in the afternoon.

July 12.—The following sentences passed by the Court of Justice on four housebreakers:—The Chinaman Tantanko and the slave of skipper De Ruyter, named Kiefoe of Bouton, to be hanged. The Company's slaves Oemar of Batavia and Jan Aly of Macassar to stand exposed under the gallows with the halter round their necks, be scourged, branded, and rivetted together in chains, in which to work for fifteen years wherever the Governor may be pleased to decide.

July 31.—Deaths of Company's slaves during the month:—Tantanko, a Chinaman, hanged; Mamathabbe, of Rio de la Goa, deceased, female slave; Christoffel, son of Massianus, male infant; Francina *alias* Moreana, aged female.

August 30.—With bell and cry the messenger notifies that the annual lease of the Revenue will be offered to public competition. The conditions having been read, the parts were bought as follows:—

Malt Beer—Godlieb Christiaan Opperman	f1,300
Brandy, &c.—1st part, J. v. d. Swyn ..	f1,600
„ 2nd part, Abr. Lever ..	f1,700
„ 3rd part, M. v. d. Spuy ..	f1,750
„ 4th part, J. v. d. Swyn ..	f1,950
	<hr/>
	f7,000
European Beer and Wine—	
1st part, J. v. d. Swyn ..	f5,700
2nd part, Abr. Lever ..	f5,660
3rd part, M. v. d. Spuy ..	f5,300
4th part, J. v. d. Swyn ..	f5,100
	<hr/>
	f21,760
Cape Wine at Rondebosch, J. v. Helsdingen	f520
„ and Brandy, &c., at Stellenbosch	
and Drakenstein, H. J. Conterman ..	f680
	<hr/>
Total ..	f36,660

August 31.—Deaths of Company's slaves during the month:—Lodewyk, son of Sophia, daughter of Nahouwa, male infant; Holle Mandayn, adult male; Congiany, of Rio de la Goa, adult female.

September 17.—South-east wind blowing and increasing in violence. Very strong towards evening. The boat of the “Hofweegen” endeavoured to reach the shore but was overturned, and the third officer, Pieter Jonkheer, and the boatswain, quartermaster and two sailors were drowned. The boat’s grapnel fortunately caught the bottom and prevented her from drifting away. About eleven o’clock at night, when the wind had gone down a little, the “Hofweegen” was informed of the disaster by the firing of some guns; and the shore-boat putting off succeeded in rescuing two of the men who had saved themselves on the boat’s keel. The boat was also recovered and restored to the ship.

The hooker “Zeepost” and brigantine “Fyenoord” mustered to-day. They are leaving with the first favourable wind, in order once more to undertake the exploration of the African East Coast and Terra di Natal, in which they had failed last year.

September 20.—South-east breeze. The “Zeepost” and “Fyenoord” leave.

October 1.—Arrival of the English ship “Mary,” Captain Ebenezer Thomson, from the Downs on the 17th June (O.S.), with 34 guns and 222 men, destined to Bombay. Salute and counter salute.

October 2.—Two slaves condemned to death by the Court of Justice.

October 3.—Preparation service in the afternoon, conducted by the Rev. F. le Sueur.

October 4.—In accordance with their sentence two slaves, of the agriculturists Andries Grové and Andries du Toit, named Hendrik of Nias and Pagalet of the Coast of Coromandel, were broken on the wheel without the mercy stroke, and thus left until sunset alive on the cross. After that they were strangled, and the corpses taken to the outside place of execution and left there exposed on gratings until destroyed by the air and the birds of heaven. The one had violated a young girl, and the other committed burglary and murder.

October 5.—Sunday. Holy Communion. Rev. H. Kok officiates in the morning and the Rev. F. le Sueur in the afternoon.

October 20.—The English ship “Mary” leaves, after having properly saluted the Castle. The burgher parade having, as usual, taken place this day, the officers of the burghers and the Company’s servants of rank were kindly entertained at dinner and supper by the Governor.

October 31.—Deaths of Company’s slaves during the month:—Regina, daughter of Maria, daughter of Semeela, school-girl; Jacob, son of Constantie, male slave, and Jamboery, of Rio de la Goa, adult female.

November 7.—North-west breeze. Arrival at sunset of the “Barbestyn” with 38 dead and 39 sick. Had left Rammekens on the 15th May in company of “Het Slot ter Hooge” and

"De Jonge Wilhelm." Stayed at St. Jago from the 19th to the 26th June, and brought the unpleasant news that "Het Slot ter Hooge" had been wrecked on the Island Mayo, and that her officers had chartered an English vessel there and returned home, but that the crew and the money chests had been distributed among the "Barbestyn," "Jonge Wilhelm" and "Rygershoeck." This fatality is greatly to be deplored.

November 8.—Fine rains, rejoicing the hearts of the agriculturists, as they will do much good to the crops.

November 13.—Arrival from Texel of the "Susanna" with eight dead and eighteen sick. Had left Texel on the 4th July last. Brought the news that the return ships of the first squadron of this year had all arrived home safely, so that we have reason to be grateful to God, and to pray that the return ships which have since left us, especially the "Delfland," which has not yet made her appearance here, will also in proper time reach their destination safely.

November 18.—The Court of Justice sat this morning to review the confession of the slave of the burgher Jan Jurgen Fox, made under torture. He had committed murder.

November 21.—News brought overland from Saldanha Bay that the ship "Loenderveen" had arrived there on the 18th in a deplorable condition. Besides having 50 dead and 60 sick, the rest of the crew were in a miserable state, whilst their drink-water was running low. The hooker "Snuffelaar" was at once got ready, and provided with 44 men, 150 loaves, four muids of peas, four ditto beans, 18 leaguers of drink-water, and a large quantity of vegetables. Moreover the postholder there was ordered to supply the vessel with nine or ten sheep weekly, as may be required in reason, and for the rest render her every assistance. The officers are advised to lose no time in bringing their vessel to Table Bay.

November 24.—The hooker "Snuffelaar" leaves with a stiff south-easter for Saldanha Bay.

November 30.—Sunday. Strong south-east wind. The congregation, however, had the pleasure of hearing the Rev. Salomon van Echten, lately arrived in the "Carssenhof" for this place, and the Rev. Franciscus le Sueur.

Death during the month of the Chinaman Chiationko, a convict.

December 2.—Council decides, as news had been received yesterday that the "Snuffelaar" had not yet reached Saldanha Bay, and that it is to be feared she may have missed or passed it, or, which God forbid! some accident has befallen her, to despatch the "brigantine" "Victoria" with water and refreshments to the "Loenderveen," as well as 24 soldiers, under the command of their corporal, as there were no more sailors at hand.

Two guns fired from the Lion's Head. During the afternoon

two English ships anchor on the eastern side of the bay. The south-east wind, however, prevents all communication.

December 5.—A fine sea breeze, which enabled the two English vessels to reach the anchorage. They were named the "Ducq de Cumberland" and "Darby," and had left Madras on the 31st August last (O.S.) under their captains, Benjamin Broun and Abraham Enseline. They are destined to London. The first mentioned carried 32 guns and 96 men, and the second 32 guns and 90 men. They properly saluted the Castle, and were properly thanked.

The south-east wind commencing to blow, the "Victoria" leaves for Saldanha Bay with the men and refreshments for the ship "Loenderveen."

December 11.—The Court of Justice sentences two slaves of the burghers Jan Jurgen Fox and Jan Meyndertsz. Cruywagen, named Woery or Foery, and Damon or David, of Rio de la Goa, who had murdered two soldiers. (See under 14th April last.) They were to be broken from below upwards, without the mercy stroke. Afterwards their corpses were to be dragged to the outside place of execution, and placed there on gratings, and left until destroyed by the air and the birds of heaven.

December 13.—The above sentences carried out properly.

December 14.—Arrival of the provision ship "Langenroode" from Batavia on the 5th October last. Had only one death on the voyage and brought no sick.

News brought overland that the hooker "De Snuffelaar" and the brigantine "Victoria" had arrived in Saldanha Bay.

December 15.—The Council met to read the despatches from the India Government, received with the "Langenroode" yesterday. They mention that His Honour Governor-General Magister Dirk van Cloon had on the 24th June last, according to Resolution of the Council of India of the 20th June previously, been publicly installed in his high office and sworn in, according to the Formula of the Oath and the thereunto annexed deed of authorisation sent hither by their Honours, with orders that both documents shall be first read and sworn to by the Governor and Council, and afterwards communicated to all subjects of the Company, who shall likewise confirm the same by oath, observing exactly in every detail the ceremonial which was customary here in former years. The Governor accordingly read aloud both documents word for word, and the Council unanimously decided, that in order to carry out their Honours' most respected instructions, immediately to notify through the messenger of justice all military and burgher officers, and those who have any other authority or administration, to appear before the Castle on Monday, the 22nd proximo, at nine o'clock in the morning, in order to render the oath of fidelity and submission to His Honour Governor-General, Magister Dirk van Cloon. For the same purpose the Ministers, Landdrost, the

Board of Heemraden, their secretary, and the burgher officers of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, will be ordered by letter to be here about the same time for the same purpose. And that every one may know whom he is henceforth to acknowledge, respect and obey as his Governor-General, the deed of authorisation and the required oath shall be publicly read to the rest of the Company's servants and burghers, that also they may take the said oath.

December 22.—Very warm during the forenoon, and dead calm. During the afternoon the S.E. began to blow, and continued through the night.

In accordance with the resolution of the 15th instant, Governor Jan de la Fontaine took the oath of allegiance to the new Governor-General Magister Dirk van Cloon, in presence of the members of the Council of Policy, in accordance with the forms prescribed by the Council of India, and sent hither. Afterwards the members of the Council of Policy, those of the Court of Justice, the ministers, the military and burgher officers, including those of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, as well as the officials of rank individually did the same before the Governor. This having been done, the meeting adjourned to the balcony of the Fort, where the burghers had collected and the military were drawn up under their two standards. The bell was then rung, and the deed of appointment of the Hon. D. van Cloon as Governor-General, dated the 24th June last, with the oath attached, was publicly read; and the new Governor-General thus introduced to all the people, with the order and recommendation to everyone to do his duty faithfully towards the new Governor-General, and to acknowledge, respect, and obey him as such. All readily replied and swore that they would. Three salvos were thereupon fired from the muskets, with a cannon shot between, whilst also all the guns on the ramparts, and those of the provision ship "Langenrode" were discharged; the English ships in the bay also fired a few shots in courtesy. After that the military were dismissed, and the Governor attended by the members of the Council and other officials returned home, where he kindly entertained them all at dinner, with the hearty and respectful wish that His Honor, the Governor-General, Magister Dirk van Cloon may be maintained in his high and very weighty office, by the blessing of the Most High, and that he may fill it many years with perfect health, and finally, that every project for the benefit of the Company, and the welfare of our beloved Fatherland may be prosperously carried out, and brought to a satisfactory conclusion during His Honor's administration. Thus ended these solemnities.

December 23 and 24.—Excessively warm weather with a dead calm.

December 25.—The same hot weather. It being Christmas day the usual services were conducted by the Revs. F. le Sueur

and H. Kok. The Holy Sacrament was administered by the Rev. F. le Sueur.

December 26.—The same oppressive heat. Service conducted by the Rev. F. le Sueur.

December 27.—Fine sea breeze which enabled the ‘Loenderveen,’ ‘Snuffelaar,’ and ‘Victoria’ to reach the anchorage. Since her departure from the Texel on the 15th May last, the ‘Loenderveen’ had lost 59 men, including the skipper Pieter Goedhard. She brought 18 sick.

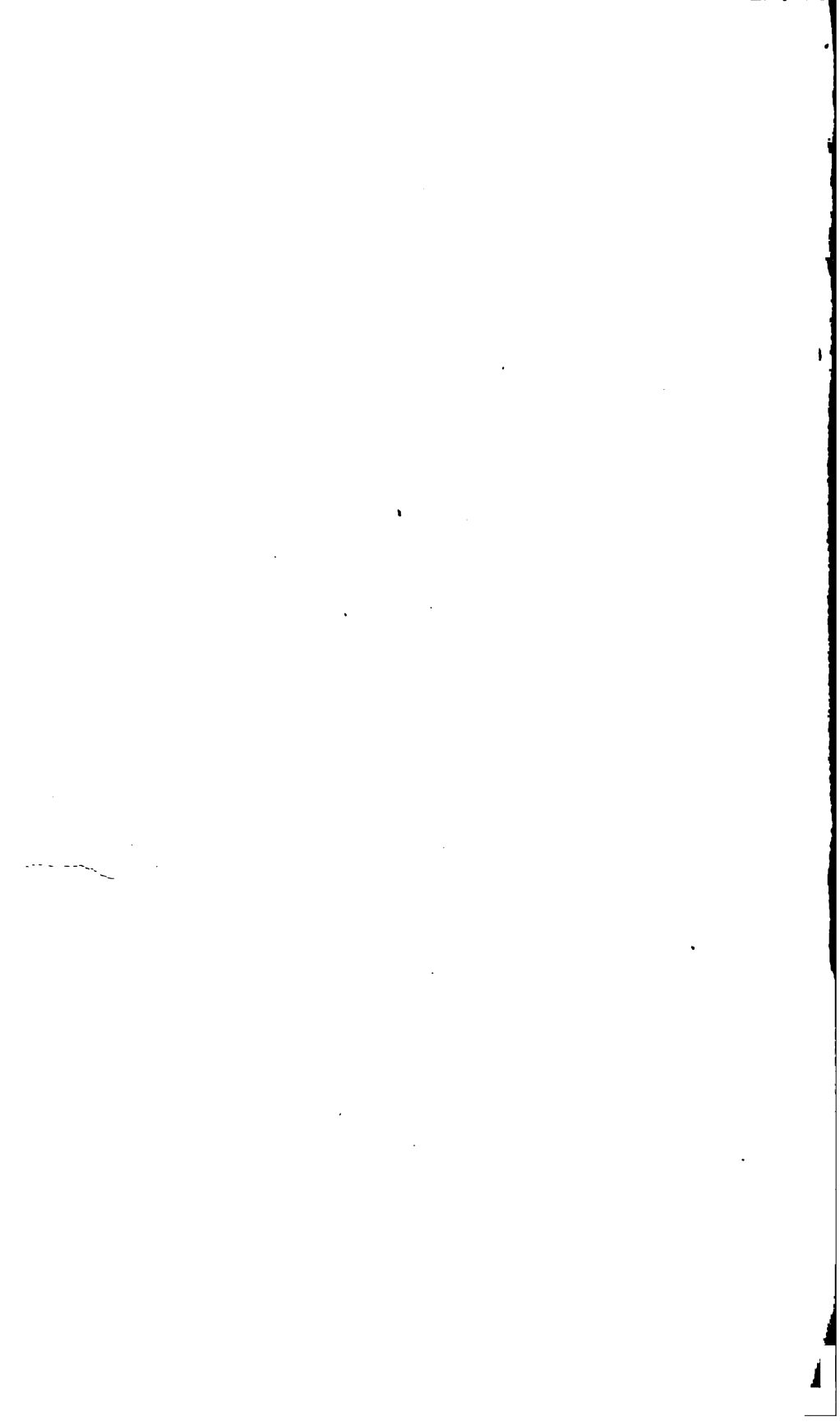
December 21.—Dark, cloudy weather with S.W. breeze. The usual Sunday services conducted by the Revs. Le Sueur and Kok.

December 29.—N.W. wind. A fine rain during the afternoon.

December 31.—Warm, calm weather. Nothing of importance occurred. One slave named Manna Claasje died during the month.

And as this year has also come to an end, we feel ourselves bound to thank God the Lord from the bottom of our hearts, for all His Fatherly Grace and favours received during the past, with the prayer that the Giver of all good may in future preserve us from all harm, and grant us what we may require for our temporal prosperity, but above all, for our eternal happiness. Amen.

(Signed) Ns. LEY,
First sworn clerk.



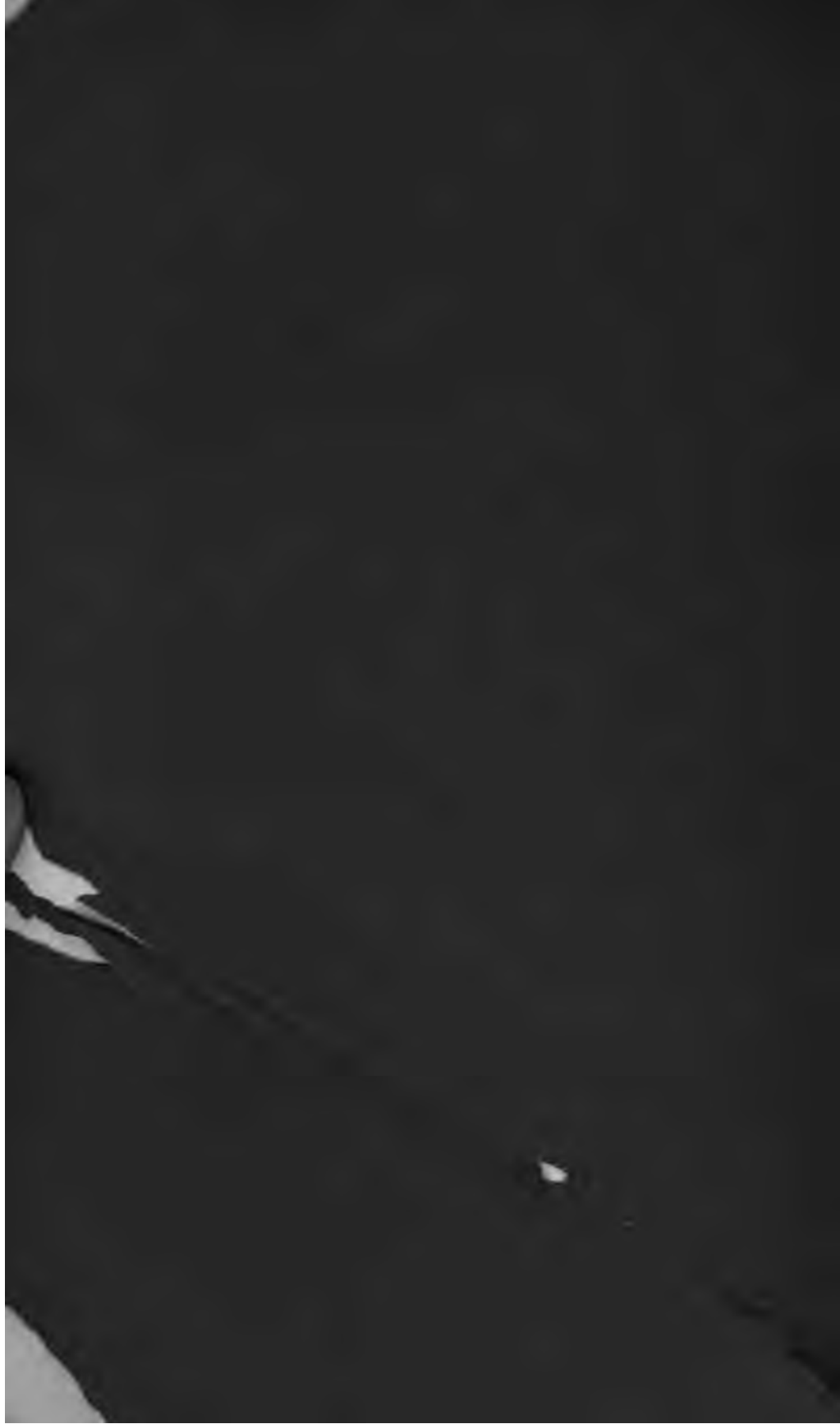
PROOF OF THE ABOVE

1847

PAVE OF GOOD HOPE

1847

W. C. & LEIBERHOF



PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES
OF THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

[no. 2]

LETTERS RECEIVED, 1695-1708.

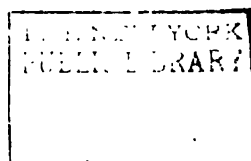
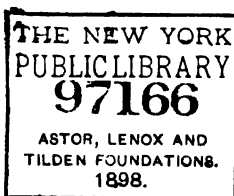
BY
H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,
KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.

CAPE TOWN:
W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1896.

A1008-9-96.

BNG



INTRODUCTION.

I CANNOT let this volume of "Letters Received" see the light without at the same time expressing my high appreciation of the cordial welcome which its predecessor, the Journal of 1699-1732, received from all sides. I was cordially thanked for it, not only by the Press of the Metropolis, but also by many kindly reviewers in other parts of South Africa, to say nothing of private letters received, written in the same spirit, and the verbal thanks of so many others, whose opinion I value highly. Such a favourable reception of one portion of my work, therefore, naturally induces me to hope that also this volume will receive an equally hearty welcome, confident as I am that its contents will be found equally interesting.

It will be seen that the despatches do not run consecutively according to date. This difficulty I could not avoid without having the volumes containing them cut up for the purpose of re-arrangement. But this I deemed inadvisable, as they would hardly bear rebinding without being seriously injured. Their index should therefore be compiled from this précis, which will obviate every seeming difficulty. The third volume, containing "Letters Despatched," 1695-1708, is now in the hands of the printer.

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

Keeper of the Archives

of the Cape of Good Hope.

Joint Library of Parliament,

23rd September, 1896.

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES
OF THE
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LETTERS RECEIVED.

GOVERNOR S. V. D. STEL.

1695—1696.

No. 1, p. 565. From the Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

Notice given that an extract of a letter to Batavia is enclosed for the Cape Council's information.

1695.
—
17th Sept.

"No. 2, p. 511. From Committee of the Seventeen, at the Hague.]

Encloses orders for the return fleet. Six ships being fitted out at Brest—their destination not known. "You are to be on your guard and in a proper state of defence. The fitting out of some of the Company's ships as ordered by the Directors, proceeding slowly, as sailors are very scarce."

22nd Jul

"No. 3, p. 569.]

Extract of the letter referred to in No. 1. "Wrote you on the 14th July by the "Zandlooper." Safe arrival of 15 return ships. Reason to be grateful to God, as the French had been prepared to take them with a squadron of war ships. Another squadron captured the English return ship "Princess Anna," with a very rich cargo, after the "Henry," Captain John Hudson, coming from

17th Sept.

1696.
—
17th Sept.

Surat, had been attacked and severely handled off Ireland by a privateer commissioned by King James. The latter vessel stranded and went to pieces in "Virity's" Bay, being valued at more than £100,000 sterling. A portion of the cargo was saved. The slow sailing ships you are henceforth to keep in India and employ there. Complaints that the ships did not carry out their sailing orders will be investigated. Difficult to man the ships, sailors very scarce." Total of the ships and men given, viz :— 25 ships and 4,000 men. Fear expressed of making the voyage by the north passage, remembering the disasters which have already occurred. "After a long siege the city and castle of Namur had been surrendered to the allies; a hostile force of 100,000 men not having been able to relieve it. This had made the victory so much more glorious. The whole has been printed, and some copies are here annexed. This will be brought you by the "Hennotje." "

"No. 4, p. 577]

List of papers sent by the "Hennotje."

"No. 5, p. 519. From Rotterdam.]

22nd August.

About the new ship "Het huiste Jeruzalem." "This letter will be taken by the "Hennotje," formerly called the "Haantje" and taken by the French before the declaration of the present war. Afterwards we seized it at Newport, and after a lawsuit running over 6 years we recovered it, and fitted it out for India."

"No. 6, p. 281.]

1696.
—
10th April

From the officers of the "Faam" (dated 10th April, 1696). Ship's arrival in Saldanha Bay from Texel. . . . : "We cannot refrain from communicating to you the success of the arms of the King of Great Britain, who in the face of an army of 100,000 men captured the strong city and castle of Namur, although France was in the meanwhile bombarding Brussels. A day of thanksgiving was held in Holland, and bonfires in honour of the victory lighted in almost all the towns, so gloriously as have not been witnessed for many years. This happened five days before our departure. The place is considered indispensable by France."

"No. 7, p. 581. From Amsterdam.]

"Last summer the Rev. Petrus Kalden left for the Cape in the "Nichtevegt." He was fined half a month's pay for not being present at the muster, but as he was absent through ignorance, the fine is to be refunded to him. He is, however, to swear before you according to the conditions of the "artikul brief."

The widow of the late Thomas Slicher, Councillor Extraordinary, expected to be on board the return fleet. She is to be particularly cared for, &c."

1695.
30th Sept.

No. 8, p. 523. From the commodore of the return fleet, R. de Vos.

(Addressed to Advocate Pieter van Dam.) "Had left Batavia 25th August. last year with the return fleet, cargo valued at f3,497,698.12.8 cost price, and arrived at the Cape on the 3rd March. On the 11th the "Berckel" also arrived with a value of f269,317.7. Fleet refreshed by Governor S. v. d. Stel, and resolved to leave on the 5th April should the Ceylon squadron not arrive before that time. They, however, did do so with a cargo valued at f966,527.10, and at the suggestion of the Governor the Broad Council decided that all the vessels should leave together on the 15th, and keep together in order to be better protected in these times of war. Arrival of the "Gent" with secret orders. Left on the 18th, but as a heavy storm from the N.W. set in, some vessels could not leave Table Bay, and we are very anxious about them. Unexpected arrival at Goeree of the "Spiegel" and "Huis ten Duinen," which had left the Cape on the 24th May, the one for Amsterdam and the other for Zealand; their cargoes are valued at about *five tons of gold*, and with those of the above mentioned ships make a grand total of f5,233,543.9.8. The storm had done no harm to the ships in Table Bay." Arrivals of ships at the Cape since his departure. "Passed the Dogger's Bank on the 20th without meeting any cruisers. No pilots came out from Texel, though we could see the roadstead and the Muscovite ships on it. We therefore decided to proceed to Goeree, the safest plan, as we thought, with these valuable ships. We trust that the Directors will not take this step amiss. With 11 ships we anchored the day before yesterday outside the banks before Goeree. No pilot having appeared before yesterday evening, we trust to be in soon; while the other 4 ships that parted from us, will we trust be safe in Texel by this time," &c. (Signed) R. de Vos, on the ship "Koning Willem," before Goeree, 23rd August, 1695.

No. 9, p. 531.]

The resolution adopted by the Broad Council (see above), 21st August. giving the reasons why the fleet sailed for Goeree.

"No. 10, p. 535.

1695. List of papers sent to the Cape with the "Faam." (See No. 6.)
 21st August. No. 4. Extract from the resolution adopted by the Seventeen, and dated 13th July, 1695, regarding the sickness and mortality which lasted some years on the ships voyaging to India, and also regarding the fresh water distilled from the sea.

"No. 11, p. 793. From Middelburg.]

26th Dec. Request that the skippers of the "Kattendyk," &c., may be favourably received. Any unkindness to them will be considered as an unkindness to us.

No. 12, p. 801. From Middelburg.]

26th Dec. Skipper Jan Naalhoud is ordered not to allow Skipper Hendrik Pronck to usurp the command over the squadron.

No. 13, p. 717. From the Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

10th Nov. Departure of the "Faam" on the 3rd October for the Cape. "The letter to India will tell you what ships are to be despatched thither. The frigate "Soldaat" destined for service at the Cape. We send you f30,000 in specie.

Salutes of honour fired at the Cape by the ships strictly forbidden by the Articul Brief, § 65, not only because of the danger which may result, but also for other reasons. The Fiscal ordered to take proceedings against offenders, who are to be mulcted in their pay. This has already been done in Holland in a few cases. The ships' officers to carry out instructions of Governor-General and Council, dated 4th June, 1694. This order does not refer to the ordinary salutes fired on arrival or departure, &c.

Passage has been allowed to Grietje Jans with her children, wife of Jan Jansz Swart, sick comforter at the Cape. The latter is therefore bound by Company's orders to remain 15 years in India.

We have also given passage to Huibertje Harmensz, lately widow of Jan Thomasz, sworn midwife, and to her daughter. She will carry out her profession at the Cape. We have appointed Samuel Elsevier (who will soon arrive) in the place of the late Secunde Andries de Man, at f80 per month.

Johannes Blesius, provisionally appointed by you as Fiscal, we have confirmed in that appointment.

You are, however, to understand that those who are appointed, or may still be appointed, you will have no right to send away to Batavia or elsewhere, or to allow to leave without our special orders." 1695.
—
10th Nov.

No. 14, p. 515. From P. v. Dam.]

"On the 22nd instant we informed you that six ships were being equipped at Brest, their destination not being known. Being now informed that they are only victualled for three months, they are not intended for a long voyage. This has removed our anxiety, and we apprise you of the news. You are, however, not to abate in your watchfulness." 25th July.

No. 15, p. 797.]

A document similar to No. 12, addressed to Skipper Verhulst.

No. 16, p. 585. From Malacca.]

"Received your letters of 21st April this year, communicating to us by order of the Directors, the apparent designs of the French in these Asiatic regions. . . . We do not believe that the French will endeavour to attack Malacca with such a small force of six ships, but it has very likely been divulged for the sake of making a diversion, and carrying out their intentions elsewhere. Moreover we deem it impossible for them by means of embassies and grand presents to persuade the Grand Mogul and the Persian monarch to make the Company their enemies, and declare war against it. This is sooner said than done. Moreover the Mogul or great King Orang Zeep is too wise, reasonable, and far seeing to allow himself to be persuaded by a French embassy and presents to buckle on his harness against the Netherland State, there being no doubt that the French ambassadors when once they appear before the troublesome court of the Mogul, will only then fully experience how they have been mistaken in their high projects and opinions. In the meanwhile we hope that the French ships mentioned on the coast of India and elsewhere, may by the prudence of the Batavia Government and the dispatch of a good number of Company's ships, be captured and destroyed, and that the evil designs of the enemy may be frustrated. Which God grant." 18th October.

No. 17, p. 589. From Batavia.]

"Received your letters of 22nd November; 15th and 27th February; 4th and 24th March; 26th April; 3rd, 5th. 15th. 1696.
9th March.

1696.
—
9th March.

23rd and 26th May; 1st June; 8th July; and 4th August of last year. The latter despatch informed us of the wreck of the little yacht "Standvastigheid," another great loss to the Company. It is good that the Fiscal instituted an inquiry, as it may satisfy us that the disaster is not the consequence of human neglect. We ask, however, whether two full months were required, from 16th May to 10th July, to discharge the vessel and make the necessary repairs, as we believe that in the case of such small craft, much could be done in a month. We would therefore recommend you in future to use greater expedition, that our experience may agree with your professions. During some years now heavy misfortunes have befallen many of the Company's ships by the death of their men, and in other ways. . . . May God in His goodness permit the ships to voyage with better fortune than has been the case with some." . . .

Dissatisfaction expressed because so much had been taken out of the outward bound ships for supplying the Cape and the return fleet. The confusion arising in India in consequence as everything is very much wanted there. Orders on this matter are henceforth to be better obeyed. "The "Spiegel" and "Huis te Duinen" not having lost any cables, we do not know why they were supplied with any. Nor do we know how they managed to have so much damaged gunpowder on board, as their voyage lasted only three months. We do not find that you have inquired into the matter at all. The "Oosthuysen" spent at the Cape Rds. 64 for some necessaries for the voyage, the Company having only useless articles at hand. The "Oosthuysen," detained off Robben Island by contrary winds, likewise had to pay Rds. 42½ for some sheep which could not be got on the Island without payment, and at the Cape Rds. 32 for some muids of beans and peas. The "Eemnes" had to spend Rds. 40 in Saldanha Bay not being able to get anything without money. As the ships are to be supplied by the Company itself, the amount will not be allowed before it is plainly shown that the expense was unavoidable. What steps the Directors may take in this matter and in the, so to say, never ending general complaint about the badness of what is supplied to the ships on behalf of the Company, though it is said that something good may still be obtained for money from certain persons privileged by the Governor, their honours will no doubt acquaint you with; and also in how far they are satisfied with your reply of the 31st December, 1694. Those who know, have told us that on Robben and Dassen Islands and also at Saldanha Bay the pastures are so good that cattle having run there a few months, become as fat as can be wished. Therefore from time to time a large number should be sent to those places for the benefit of the ships and the poor sick, the chief thing to be borne in mind at the Cape, and the reason why the Company bears the heavy expenses there.

The officers of the "Standvastigheid" should have given you reasons for the deficit of more than one last on the 40 sent hence to the Cape. The amount is to be written off on profit and loss account, but we see no reason to supplement the quantity in your favour.

1695.

9th March.

The widow Jeronymus Croese is to receive interest for the amount of Rds. 3,000. (See our despatch 8th December, 1693). We would like to know in time whether the cultivation of Indigo at the Cape and Mauritius has been successful.

The annexed copies will inform you of the sentences passed by the Court of Justice on the late residents at Mauritius, viz:— Isaac Joh Lamotius; Abr. Steen; and Jacob Ovaar. The two first have been banished to Banda.

You are to attach marginals to your despatches. We trust that this our order will henceforth be obeyed for our and your convenience.

Our chief bookkeeper (treasurer) Michiel Baalde drew our attention to the great excesses in promotions, monthly pay and condemnations. Those servants who have no credit balance, but have been fined, have their fines paid out of the Company's chest to the Fiscal, contrary to the orders of the Directors. This cannot be passed by, but must be altered. You are therefore to reply to us according to the annexed statement, and that of 1691, which it appears you have pigeon-holed. We send you copies of the orders of the Directors on this subject, and also of our own resolutions. Promotions have often been made, which might safely have been left to us. In extraordinary cases like that of the "Handboog" we approve of your conduct. You are annually to send the register of promotions.

We allow the mardyker Jan de Soisa and the Chinaman Thee Thionko to return to their friends, who have begged us to allow them to do so. The Chinaman Thin Heenko is to be freed from his bonds, and allowed to earn his living at the Cape as a freeman. The exiles going over now (names given) are to be treated according to their sentences. A list is likewise annexed of the slaves sent to the Cape to be sold and always kept there. Our requisition, is for 60 or 70 lasts of good wheat. As we are ill supplied with Surat and Bengal grain, we shall soon be in want. The wheat must be new and fresh, the old and worm-eaten stuff only causes heavy loss. For that reason the rest of the 63 lasts sent last year was sold at a loss of 76½ per cent. This amount has been written off, but whether it will henceforth be convenient for the Company in the interests of the Cape agriculturists to bear any more of such losses, the Directors will be able to tell you. We at least do not think so, and do not find any fairness in it to let the people here, only for the sake of benefitting the Cape farmers, eat so much dearer and worse bread than they can obtain elsewhere. You are therefore to try, and obtain the 70 lasts at such lower rates, compared with the

1695.
—
9th March.

former prices, as can possibly be secured. It may be that the wheat at the Cape will likewise be better preserved from destruction in vaults there, than on lofts, as in Surat and Bengal where it is customary to bury the wheat in pits underground. We would therefore not think a trial made by you so strange as your maintaining that the loss of f3,218 on 34 lasts of wheat, has not fairly been debited against you, because the destruction of the grain did not take place at the Cape. The charges, however, have been made not for that reason, but because much more was sent in than we ordered. You will do well, according to promise, not to repeat such shipments.

The news regarding the designs of the French compelled us to be on our guard, and well armed everywhere with our ships. The consequence has been that the return fleet could only leave on the 4th February, consisting of 11 ships, under Commander Jan de Wit. As the French may perhaps wait for it off the Cape, it will proceed direct, and so will the "Eykelenburg" victualled for the whole voyage.

In order not to leave you unprovided, the little fluit, the "Swaagh," is now despatched with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius; her skipper is Jacob Joppe de Jonge, a man well acquainted with the coast and harbours about the Cape. After having discharged, she is at once to proceed to Mauritius, where she is to take in the ebony that is ready for Holland.

The goods for the Cape left at Mauritius in 1694 by the "Standvastigheid," might be brought to you by the "Noordgouw," or a similar vessel; but as this might be impossible we have decided to advise Mauritius to use all perishable articles for themselves, and send the rest back to us."

Case of Grisella Mostaert, widow of the late Tobias Vlasvat, regarding her parents' will.

List of goods shipped in the "Swaag" for the Cape, value f27,592.14.8., for Mauritius f5,876.12. (Signed) W. van Outhoorn, Johan van Hoorn, &c.

No. 18, p. 633.]

Extract from the letter of the Seventeen dated 21st April, 1690, regarding advances especially in subaltern Governments, and the consequent loss to the Company. "All the Government officers making such advances to be charged with them, and moreover to be punished either by suspension, dismissal, or as the case may require it." The letter continues, "The ex-Fiscal of India, advocate Gualter Zeeman, was found credited on his return home with f3,749, for fines inflicted on certain persons. These amounts were paid to him between 1678 and 1688, or f2,708 for persons who had died and were unable to pay, and f1,041 for persons

already in debt to the company, though still alive. Deducting the amount still due to him for salary, the Company would lose £3,549. There is no reason why fines should be paid to fiscals,—often large sums—unless the condemned have the amount to their credit in the Company's books; for if they die, or run away, the Company loses the amount, and pays out of its own funds for the crimes of others. This matter is therefore to be satisfactorily explained to us, and the fiscals shall henceforth have a double column in the books, the one referring to their ordinary salaries, and the other to the fines. On the latter no payment shall be made in India, but what they have to their credit will be paid to them here to their agents, or in India with our permission, that inquiry may first be made whether people fined, have anything to their credit, that payment may be made from such amounts. In that way the Company will be saved from loss."

1695.

9th March.

No. 19, p. 645.]

Extract from the resolutions of the Batavia Council, dated 14th January, 1689, 28th January, 1689, and 14th June, 1694.

Contents based on the preceding extracts from despatch of the Seventeen.

No. 20, p. 653.]

Extract from Resolutions of the Batavia Council dated 5th August, 1695.

"Governor van der Stel and Council ordered to provide paper for the skippers and bookkeepers, if required, in order to enable the latter to make triplicates of their ships books, &c."

No. 21, p. 1. From Colombo.]

"Received your letters of 16th September last, with copies of those of 17th July, sent by the "Tamboer," via Malabar, where said vessel obtained 41 Caffir slaves. The papers referring to this trade, and the journal of the Commissioner Johan Swellengrebel, we have enclosed for Holland, and we refer you to them for your further information. We thank you for the garden seeds. Our requisition for 1696 is annexed. From Galle you will receive the list of articles sent by us to you. The Sjogy who in 1693 represented himself as the brother of the King of Candia, in the kingdom of Jaffanapatnam, being able to maintain himself at the Cape without the Company's support, you may allow to go about everywhere to earn his living, but should

14th January.

1695. he be unable to do so, you may give him something for his support,
 — but not keep him in bonds, or let him work as a convict, as our
 14th January. object in banishing him was merely to prevent the trouble and
 inconvenience which his stay here would cause. For that reason
 the Company would be prepared to pay his expenses."
 (Ships affairs, particulars about the Ceylon squadron and its cargo.)
 "Since the departure of the Mahometan priest Sheik Joseph, we
 received for him three parcels sent with these ships, and which are
 to be delivered to him. The Persian asses will be sent next year,
 the time now being too short to get them."

Extract from minutes of the Batavia Court of Justice, dated
 26th August, 1695.

No. 21, p. 657.]

23rd August. Case against Lamotius, Steen, and Ovaar of Mauritius.

Herman van Kleuck, as public prosecutor, charged the accused
 on the 28th November, 1693, as follows:—

1. That Isaac Joh: Lamotius, defendant, and chief (of the
 island Mauritius) with his Council, had lived scandalous and
 dissipated lives, resulting in quarrels, and especially that defendant
 in April 1689 had wounded the "secunde" Abraham Steen so
 severely with a knife, that the latter nearly bled to death.

That Abraham Steen (second defendant) did not hesitate publicly
 to cohabit with female slaves criminally punished.

2. That the three defendants had most cruelly, and tyrannically
 treated the ex-Lieutenant Jan Baptiste Dubertin, and his wife
 Aletta Uytenboogaert, Lamotius having by means of presents
 and civil treatment endeavoured to seduce the said Aletta, &c., to
 do what is improper for married women; but failing in his purpose,
 his civilities were turned into fury, and he even adopted the most
 unheard of means to persecute her and her husband.

That he did not hesitate to accuse Dubertin as a disturber of the
 public peace, and the creator of sedition, and had him apprehended,
 even without an indictment, in an outrageous manner, using for
 the purpose as his tool Abraham Steen, who carried out his orders
 in a manner more like that of highwaymen and murderers, than
 of a good government.

That Dubertin having after much ill treatment escaped from the
 clutches of Steen, the defendants turned themselves against
 the innocent woman, (the narrative of all the particulars as given
 by Aletta, on the 15th October, 1688, to the High Government of
 these lands, under L^a K. being produced by the prosecutor), and
 also against Hans Balthasar Pigé, who had harboured the
 unfortunate woman, and further against all who seemed to have
 shown her even the smallest kindness, so that hardly any one of
 the inhabitants escaped from these persecutions and acts of violence.

if he was not a creature or tool of Lamotius. All were treated by defendants as if the latter were highwaymen and robbers. Even their houses were purposely burnt and their plantations destroyed. For that reason Lamotius had the house of Dubertin burnt, and seized as his property the latter's slave named Aaron, without showing any claim or judicial decision, but merely through passion and with open violence. That he further deprived Mrs. Dubertin of all her papers and letters, and beyond all power and violence insulted and injured her, and that she estimates her loss at Rds. 1,640½.

1695.
—
23rd August.

That the said Lamotius had eight years ago, withheld for two years the cattle of the burgher Lourens Gabrielsz, and during that time used the milk, &c., and that when he restored them, seven were wanting, for which he refused to pay anything.

That since 1684 he incessantly endeavoured to injure the burgher Michiel Rodermont, by making him at diverse times remove from the places on which he had settled with the consent of himself, as Commander.

That the three defendants had the said Rodermont so beaten black and blue that the latter had to keep his bed, and only because, being a freeman he had been ordered to work at the Company's buildings, (for which he was not accustomed to be paid), and had asked that the order might be given to him in writing.

That Abraham Steen had committed no less violence, plaguing the burghers by quartering soldiers on them, who were ordered to be as insolent as possible.

That the defendants having treated the inhabitants evilly in all possible ways, invented a false rumour that the latters' complaints might be discredited; and accused them of conspiracy, compelling some of them to give false attestations.

That Lamotius having on the 17th November, 1685, received from the burgher H. Karsseboom eight rolls of tobacco weighing 411 lbs., had three rolls returned to him, retaining the five on the Company's account, and refusing to pay anything for them.

That Lamotius and Steen treated the soldier, Jan Balthasar Pigt, most dreadfully, keeping him six months in irons without examining him, and charging him with invented accusations, and having him beaten so badly that he lost his health.

That Steen, in the Corps du Garde, had said openly to all the Company's servants that they were at liberty to violate the wife of Pigt, with or without her consent, and that he would be surety for the consequences, promising even promotion to those who would most zealously perform this woeful and brainless crime.

That the wife of Balthasar Pigt having been ravished by a certain slave, and the husband having complained to the commander and Council, the defendants would not allow him to speak

1696.

23rd August.

of any injury done to him, and that the criminal slave, who had deserved death, had been secretly moved out of the way.

That Lamotius had had the surgeon Jan de Wilde severely whipped, because the latter had asked for payment for curing Steen, wounded by Lamotius.

That finally the defendants inflicted most unheard of punishments on the Company's servants and freemen, even in presence of the English, who declared that it would be better to die than to be treated so inhumanly.

3. That all the defendants, and especially Lamotius, had held an unusually close correspondence and commerce with the English, who now and then visited Mauritius, showing them great favours and accommodating them better than the ships of the Company.

That he welcomed the English with salutes, and also when they left had done the same, providing them with all necessaries.

That he and his adherent Council had often dined on board the English ships, and ordered the garrison every time when the English fired any guns of honour, to answer with metal pieces expressly brought on the beach, and that whilst healths were being drunk, the shots were so frequent that in 1685, when the English ship "Cæsar" was in the harbour there, a metal three-pounder burst, so that arquebusier Cornelis Jurriaansz. lost the forefingers of his right hand and one eye.

That when such dissipations occurred, the defendant had remained as much as three and more days and nights on board the English ships without minding the garrison entrusted to his charge.

That he had often complained to the English that he was very soberly provided by the Company, and that he had to remain without the most necessary supplies, if the English who came there did not assist him.

That he had during three successive days sailed with the English along the coast of Mauritius, and shown them the safest and best situated harbours; that he was likewise accustomed to sell or barter to the English the best and choicest red and black ebony, and to retail the linenware, liquors, &c., to the garrison, or distribute the same among them, charging these articles to their account, not only against their will, but at excessive rates.

That Lamotius, when ten servants of the Company had deserted from the West Coast of Sumatra in an English ship, and arrived at Mauritius on Christmas Day, 1689, had allowed ship and deserters to leave again, contrary to all placaten, which require that they should be punished at least corporally as deserters. And not only did he leave these deserters unpunished, but he afterwards accommodated an English ship with nine of them, instead of the Company's ship "China," which had been so battered by storms that it could not continue its voyage to the Cape, whilst it was also much in want of men.

The prosecutor alleged that all these were matters quite contrary to the duties of good and faithful officers and servants of the Company, and which may not be tolerated in a land where right and justice are maintained, but should be punished; and at the end of his claim concluded that the said Isaac Johannes Lamotius and Abraham Steen should be brought to the place where ordinary executions are carried out, that the first named should be handed over to the public executioner, in order to be punished by the sword until death followed, that all his property should be confiscated—all expenses being deducted—and

1695.

23rd August.

That Abraham Steen should be severely whipped with rods and exiled for twelve years to Rosengain, in order to serve there in chains at the public works; and further that he should be condemned to pay the legal expenses.

That Jacob Ovaer should be deprived of his office, rank and pay, and declared unworthy to serve the Company in any employment of honour. That he be further condemned to a fine of Rds. 100 and the costs, and that all the accused shall from the 1st December, 1692, be declared as earning no pay; and further that—

Lamotius and Steen should provisionally be ordered into close confinement.

The Court of Justice, after having heard the objections of the accused to the last demand, ruled that they should be provisionally kept close prisoners.

By their legal advisers they replied on the 17th April, 1694 (what Ovaer had already done on the 29th December), that the charges could never be satisfactorily proved before the Court; and having argued and denied them in every particular, claimed that they should not be entertained, and that the demands of the prosecutor should not be allowed, as being extravagant, but be refused; and that the Court should declare them innocent and fit for restoration to office; and further, that all their expenses and losses should be made good to them. Ovaer, moreover, demanded that the claim of the prosecutor should not be allowed; that he should be acknowledged as a faithful servant of the Company, and without suffering any loss of honour, property or pay, be released from arrest and restored to his position; and further, that the prosecutor pay the costs.

The case having passed through all its stages, the Court was finally enabled to pronounce judgement.

Doing justice, and bearing in mind the long arrest of the accused, it deprives Lamotius, Steen and Ovaer of office, rank and salary. Declares them unfit to serve the Company in any office worth mentioning; and further condemns Lamotius and Steen to be put in irons and so to be sent to Rosengain in Banda, in order to serve there in chains at hard labour for six years. Lamotius is, moreover, fined Rds. 200; Steen, Rds. 100, and

1695. Ovaer Rds. 50, *pro fisco*. All are, besides, to pay all the costs of the trial.

23rd August. The Court further allows Dubertin and his wife to take such proceedings against Lamotius for losses, insult, and injury as they may deem proper.

Thus done and sentenced on the 20th August, 1695. All being present except Mr. Hendrik van Buytenhem. (Extract from the Criminal Roll of the Court at Batavia. Signed as correct by C. van Swoll, First Sworn Clerk.)

No. 22, p. 677.]

1. List of passengers proceeding from Batavia to the Cape in the "Swaag." The burgher Helmont Pael, wife and child, and the maiden Johanna Junius with a slave.

2. List of slaves to be sold at the Cape.

3. List of convicts banished to Mauritius and the Cape.

No. 23, p. 681. Annexure to despatch from Batavia. (See above.)]

23rd and 30th
April

Declaration of the chief officer Dirk van der Hoff and others on board the "Oosthuysen" (also of Roelof Kloppers, third officer), "that on the 22nd October, 1694, they were prevented from entering Table Bay, and obliged to anchor at Robben Island. That all their men being sick they had bought six sheep, some eggs, greens and fresh fish, &c., for the recovery of the crew. That this was paid for from the ship's cash, as the superintendent had orders to supply nothing to the ships. And that after inspecting our damaged supplies (pulse) we received on board two muids white peas and two muids beans." Signed at the Cape, 23rd April, 1695.

They further declare (at Batavia) on the 30th April that they had obtained the provisions mentioned, on the island. Whilst v. d. Hoff adds that it had been resolved to obtain supplies from Robben Island, and if anything was to be paid for it, that then the amount should be paid with the Company's money; that he had himself paid the money to the sergeant for three sheep, and the boatswain for the rest. . . . Kloppers declares that by order of the skipper he had himself paid the money to the sellers, who were burghers.

Skipper H. Springer declares that "he did not complain to the Governor that he had to buy and pay for the refreshments, but that on his departure he had spoken about it to the Administrator, who told him that he was to account for it at Batavia." All except the skipper confirm the above by oath.

No. 24, p. 685.]

1696.

1. A similar declaration to the above.

29th October.

2. Declaration of the butler Jacob Reynhardt of Amsterdam and Hartog Luytgens of Leyden, cook on the "Eyckelenburgh," that "they had arrived at the Cape from Holland on the 7th July, and on the 11th October here (Batavia); that all the preserved vegetables on board were musty and black, and that the fresh meat sent on board at the Cape was so old, poor, and unfit to eat that it could not be boiled, and if roasted, no teeth could bite it through. That they knew that not only the skipper and officers, but also many of the men had in consequence bought many kinds of refreshments from the burghers, viz. :—Cape sheep, carrots, beet, radishes, cabbages, turnips, salt fish, &c. They added that they knew that long before the sheep came on board they had been stabled at the house of the burgher Schalkwyk to learn to eat bread, and further, that all the refreshments had been brought on board." (Declared before the Court of Justice at Batavia.) The above confirmed by oath.

1st November

No. 25, p. 693.]

Extracts from the general resolutions of the Castle Batavia.

26th April.

1. The Auditor-General having examined the accounts of the "Spare" and "Oosthuysen," regarding cash paid for supplies, finds that contrary to orders Rds. 74½ have been paid at the Cape for refreshments, but resolves to pass the account, as the peas, barley, &c., were too bad for use, and had been already at sea in the "Swaag." As the expenses at the Cape, however, were made with the approval of the Governor, and for articles which the Company should have supplied, seeing that for that purpose alone the place is kept up at great expense, it was decided to have the declarations (see above) confirmed by oath before the Court of Justice, and to debit the amount to the Cape, in order to be refunded there.

No. 26, p. 695.]

2. The above resolution cancelled because the skipper (H. Springer) did not inform the Governor S. van der Stel that he had to pay for the sheep on Robben Island, and because the articles were urgently required for the sick, and further that he did not tell the Governor that he bought the pulse from the burghers. Moreover, the witnesses stated that they could get them only by paying for them. The matter to be reported to the Directors that they may give the necessary orders, and such

3rd May.

1695. expenses be avoided in future. For the purpose of having a depôt
 — of provisions for the ships, the Cape is held at such heavy expense.
 3rd May.

No. 25, p. 697.]

12th July. 3. The 40 reals paid by the "Eemnes" in Saldanha Bay for 16
 sheep, allowed to pass, but as such expenses should be prevented
 the matter is to be reported to the Directors.

28th October. 4. The officers of the "Eyckelenburg" to refund the money spent
 for vegetables at Texel, but the amount spent at the Cape to be
 allowed, as they state that the Company's provisions supplied
 there were unfit for food, &c.

No. 26, p. 713.]

Sentences of certain convicts sent to the Cape from Galle, dated
 8th October, 1694.

26th January. No. 27, p. 705. From Galle.]

"Received yours of 16th December. Particulars regarding the
 return ships. List of articles sent to the Cape. Notice of the
 prisoners above mentioned. . . ."

No. 28, p. 701.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Moercappel." 25th Jan., 1695.

No. 28, p. 285.]

6th March (1696). List of persons promoted by Governor S. van der Stel in 1693,
 referred to in the preceding despatch (from Batavia).

No. 29.]

Wanting.

No. 30.]

Wanting.

No. 31.]

Wanting.

No. 32, p. 725. From London, East India House, to the Officers of the Fleet at St. Helena.]

"A number of return ships taken by France, viz.: "Princess Anne" and three others. Also the "Seymour," "in which we were concerned, whilst the "Henry" was stranded on the coast of Ireland after an engagement with a French privateer. The king has therefore been pleased to supply us with two nimble ships to meet you with our orders, and the better to secure your safe return. You are punctually to obey the orders of Sir John Fleet, Governor George Bouw, Esq., and Mr. Samuel Ongley, as if subscribed as usual, notwithstanding other instructions to the contrary received in India. Your orders are not to be divulged to your officers, and if unfortunately overpowered by an enemy, your orders received from the Committee shall be fastened to a shot and thrown overboard; this is to be in no wise neglected, as you value the safety of the Company's concerns. We wish you a prosperous voyage, and commend you to the protection of the Almighty. Your loving friends, John Fleet (Governor), Jeremy Sambrooke, William Gore, Thomas Rawlinson, Peter Parravicin, Edward Rudge, William D'Bouverie, Peter Joye, John Pezy, Nathaniell Horneby, Nath. Mountenay, John du Bois, Francis Eyles, William Sedgwick, Ralph Marshall. To Capt. Thos. Newnam in the "Armenian Merchant"; Capt. Thos. Eyles in the "May"; Capt. Matthias Hatton in the "London Frigate"; Capt. John Lloyd in the "Nassau"; Capt. Rand Pye in the "Thomas"; Capt. Trenwith in the "Dorothy"; Capt. Thomas Raynes in the "Martha"; Capt. James Minty in the "Amity"; Capt. Leonard Edgecomb in the "Mocha Friget"; Capt. John Browne in the "Benjamin"; Capt. Page Keble in the "Tonqueen"; Capt. James Thwaites in the "King William"; Capt. William Blundell in the "Russell Frigate"; Capt. John Merry in the "Fleet Frigate"; Capt. Richard Laycock in the "America.""

"Gentlemen: The above is a true copy of what the Court of Committee have sent by an advice boat to St. Helena to meet you there. It has been left to us to give you such secret orders, for the better securing your return to us, as we should deem fit. You are therefore to make your best way to that Island, where further instructions await you, and a strong convoy of war ships."

N.B. The signatures are out off.

p. 721.]

Same writers as above. Letter addressed to the Governor informing him of the great loss sustained by the English Company, most of whose ships were taken by the enemy. The British King

1696.
—
29th Nov. had been pleased to send a squadron of war to meet the others at St. Helena. Request made to Van der Stel to inform all the ships of this, and hope expressed that the object will be realized by his kindness, "both nations to which you and we belong, being (? united) in interest in the present war with France. The Company will very kindly acknowledge the trouble they put you to on this occasion, so soon as by their commanders they shall know how zealous you have been to answer these their desires."

Orders enclosed for such ships as may arrive in Table Bay.
. Signed by John Fleet, Governor.

George Boun,
Sam. Ongley.

N.B. These are autographs.

No. 33.]

Wanting.

No. 34.]

Wanting.

No. 35.]

Wanting.

No. 36.]

Wanting.

No. 37.]

Wanting.

No. 38, p. 805. From Surat.]

16th Dec.

"Received copies of your letters of 16th June, will be glad to know of the good success of the Indigo culture. We would have liked to have sent you the 520 pieces broad chintz, &c., but the difficulties caused by the Moorish Government, in consequence of the spoliation of the King's ship the "Gansaway," and other native vessels by an unknown pirate, whilst returning

hither from the Red Sea, compelled us to send all the ships away together, in order to be strong enough for an enemy, and to keep back not only your own things, but a great deal besides, to the great loss of the Company, so that you will have to be patient till next year. . . . Things are pretty favourable here, excepting the prohibition against exporting anything. We trust, however, to get over this difficulty, and if there be no other way, then we intend to lend to the trading ships of Mocha and Jeddah some ships for a convoy. The Governor at present pretends that before accepting such aid, he is to receive further orders from the King. A new clause proposed by him and which we could not agree to, makes us suppose so. What in this case is the more comforting to us is this, that by it all navigation would at once cease. The English have it harder; being considered the pirates, they have been placed in irons, their wives imprisoned, and all their property seized. Time will show how matters will end with them. It is evident that they will not surmount their troubles without much spending of money. No French ships are heard of here. Death of Commissioner Paulus de Roo, on the 9th August. Profits this year much less than those of the preceding, mainly caused by the late arrival of the "Spierdyk" and "Ilpendam," and the diminution of trade resulting from the rumoured approach of the marauders from Ramreigie. We thank you for your good wishes for this Government."

1696.
18th Dec.

No. 39.]

Wanting.

No. 40, p. 813. From Nagapatam.]

"Received your letters of 16th September, with the garden seeds and two half-aums pickled cabbage, for which we thank you.

22nd Dec.

The "Ouji" or Indigo seed we sent last year to Ceylon. . . .

We thank you for your congratulations on the capture of Poeditseri.

The army of the Mogul having for some time besieged the Castle Weloor behind Chinsie, retired upon the approach of 25,000 Marat horsemen, and if relief is not forthcoming to them, they will be entirely expelled from the Lands of Zingie. In our interests it is desirable that one of the two parties obtain the mastery, that peace and quiet may again reign in the country."

No. 41, p. 821. From Amsterdam.]

1695.
12th Dec.

Ships affairs. The "Soldaat" despatched with supplies to the Cape, and to remain there (see Directors' letter of 10th November). Extract enclosed from letter to India. . .

Information wanted about proceeds of the property of the late Gerrit Faas, assistant, sold at the Cape, but not mentioned on the books.

No. 42, p. 729.]

Requisition for supplies for the Cape from the Fatherland for the year 1696.

No. 43, p. 765.]

Extract from the Requisition for Ebony from Mauritius, 1697.

No. 44, p. 769.]

10th Nov.

Extract from a letter of the Seventeen to India, 10th November, 1695.

"The French have already captured five English return ships, a heavy blow to that company. The scarcity of sailors diminishing. Thirteen ships being fitted out for India. The "Assendelft," destined for Ceylon, will take £200,000 in specie, &c. In spring another ship will be despatched thither, which will also take a large sum in silver for Bengal. The ships will proceed through the channel under strong convoy.

The "Soldaat," frigate of 100 ft. in length, is to do service at the Cape.

Skipper Ysbrant Hoogsaet, formerly chief officer on the "Stavenisse," wrecked on the coast of Natal, has for his coarse and brutal habits been expelled the service; should he and others, similarly treated, happen inadvertently again to creep into the same, you are at once to reduce them to the position of common sailors, and send them to the fore-castle.

No. 45, p. 777.]

Extract from the Resolutions of the 3rd November, 1695.

3rd Nov.

"The Cape henceforth to send over the muster rolls of all the ships arriving there, with the number of deaths on board, &c. Resolution of 21st July, 1693, cancelled."

No. 46, p. 781.]

Another extract as above, dated 5th November, 1695.

"Read the resolution of the India Board on the subject of salutes, dated the 4th June, 1694; which is approved of, with the understanding that the prohibition does not apply to the salutes required on arrival or departure, or when ships of the other nations are met and passed. This resolution to be printed and distributed among the skippers." 1695.
5th Nov.

Resolution of the India Board (4th June, 1694) is as follows:—
"The Director-General Johan van Hoorn refers to the waste of gunpowder caused by salute-firing, pointed out by the Auditor-General, viz., that the 'Waddinxveen' had, between Batavia, Persia and Surat, and thence *via* Ceylon back to Batavia, fired away 2,353 lbs.; the 'Vosmaer' 947 lbs.; the 'Java,' on the voyage to Ceylon and back, 754½ lbs., and the 'Dieren,' from this to Ceylon, Coromandel, Bengal, and back again, 2,038 lbs., mostly for salutes in honour of Company's servants, various Moors and other strangers. The officers having excused themselves by saying that they had merely carried out the orders of those above them in rank, it was decided to overlook the matter this time, but to remind all officers of the prohibition contained in the 'Articuls brief,' the 9th chapter and 65th section. Many Fiscals also instead of checking the abuse, connive at it; hence in order to prevent all accidents, &c., which may result, it was resolved to add to the ships' instructions, forbidding the skippers to fire any salutes for any *Secunde*, &c., unless they have been ordered to do so in writing; and likewise not to do so for any native magnates or strangers, or on festive or holidays, except when ordered in the same way, at sea by those above them in rank, and in harbour by those administering the Government. Offenders not only to forfeit a month's pay for every shot fired, but also to pay for the powder and all accidents which may result, and have so often resulted; and to undergo such further punishments which the necessity of the case requires. The officers on the outside establishments are not allowed to ask the skippers to fire salutes except in cases of emergency, or for lawful reasons to be examined by us, according to our resolution of 27th August, 1692." 4th June,
(1694).

No. 47, p. 789.]

Extract from letter of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council dated 14th July, 1695, regarding the number of the ships owned by the Company and the new ones to be built. 14th July.

"The Rev. Leonardus Ter Wolt, whom after a stay of four years at the Cape, and a short one at Batavia, you have allowed to

1695.
14th July. return thither, you should have compelled to serve out his contract time of ten years. We have seen no reason for your procedure in this matter."

No. 48, p. 825.]

List of letters and annexures sent to the Cape from the Seventeen with the "Drie Kroonen." (Connected with the preceding papers.)

No. 49, p. 827. From The Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

27th Dec. "The 'Soldaat' to be kept at the Cape. She is full of sailors. Only enough to be kept on her, the rest to be sent to India. Our Paris correspondent informs us that four ships of war are again equipped for India, and will leave next Spring; also a small vessel to go before and take a cargo worth £50,000 and the news of the capture of the five ships before mentioned. We do not refuse credit to this rumour, or to that enclosed here from another source. Nevertheless you are to be on your guard."

No. 50, p. 829.]

(French.) The destination of Monsieur De Nesmond is to proceed to the East Indies, and when he has found the two ships which the Company expects first, he will give them one vessel as an escort. After that he will go in search of the six which will leave here later, to which he will give three vessels for escort, and with the remaining two he will conduct to the Indies, the vessels which will with him leave this place for India. He will also attempt a descent (attack) on the offices of the English and Dutch.

No. 51, p. 833. From Rotterdam.]

19th Dec. Ships affairs.—Letters sent by the "Waddinxveen."—Skipper Thomas van Willigen and junior merchant Aernold Mol.

No. 52, p. 837. From Delft.]

5th Dec. "Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the "Zion" with only fifteen dead, a small number compared with the mortality on other ships." . . .

No. 51, p. 253. From The Seventeen, Amsterdam.]

"Astonished that the senior merchant, C. Timmerman, sent a separate requisition besides the annual one sent by the Governor and Council. All such requisitions to be approved of by the latter and embodied in their own. 1695.
24th March.

There are always some coopers on board the ships, so that they may be now and then obtained thence. It will, therefore, not be necessary to send any purposely." . . .

No. 48, p. 257. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.—"The wife of Gerrit Jacobsz, of Nymegen, burgher at the Cape, has requested a passage thither, but, as no other families left, she seemed to have postponed her departure." 27th April.

No. 53.]

Wanting.

No. 54.]

Wanting.

No. 55.]

Wanting.

No. 56.]

Wanting.

No. 57.]

Wanting.

No. 58, p. 93. From Batavia.]

"Received your letters of 1st, 3rd, 19th and 24th October last 4th February. year, from which it appears that you have credited us with £4,159.17.8 for things landed from the ships, and debited us with £2,470 for 12 lasts of wheat and four do. rye, sent hither in the "Koning Willem," &c. . . We adhere to our resolution, already communicated to you, that you are to send us no wheat unless we ask for it. The thousand lbs. damaged gunpowder you might have thrown away, instead of burdening the ship with such useless stuff, as we have written you until we are sick of it.

1695.

—
4th February.

It was distasteful to us that you appointed the mate Claas Decker, only lately made commander of the "Zwarte Leeuw," skipper of the "Nederland," passing by the latter's chief officer, J. v. Wyk. We do not know whether there was anything wanting in his character or ability, and will overlook it, but it must not happen again unless for good reasons, that deserving officers may not be discouraged, to the injury of the Company.

Arrival of the "Standvastigheid" with 36 slaves from Madagascar; a small number, but unavoidably so, as the vessel had arrived there late, and the Arabs had already taken away 400 to the Red Sea. To be there before the Arabs, the ships should be there in March or April; the slaves could then be carried to Ceylon and the West Coast of Sumatra, and the vessel be back in time. . . . The tobacco, arrack and butter, sent by you as samples, we do not require, and can be utilized by yourselves; and, as Mauritius is under your Government, we leave you to settle everything as profitably as possible for the Company." . . . The late return ships referred to. . . . "Some passengers will take slaves with them to be sold at the Cape, or sent back."

No. 59, p. 363. From Mauritius to Batavia.]

2nd July.

Copy of letter from Mauritius to Batavia, 2nd July, 1694:—"Arrival of the "Standvastigheid" with your letters of 12th December, 1693, and of the 3rd April, 1694. . . .

We have endeavoured to inquire into the charges brought by the late commander Lamotius against the freemen here, that they had conspired to seize and plunder the island, but we found that they had always behaved themselves with the respect due to their chief; and that Lamotius is himself the cause of everything; for when he arrived here, young and inexperienced, he made himself very familiar with the freemen by dining and drinking with them every day. They even went so far that they came into his room in the morning unasked, and took him from his bed, in order to be jolly with them and live with them as his companions. In that way they forgot the respect due to him. But after a stay of a few years, and having grown wiser, he saw his mistake and wished to rectify it. He would have succeeded if he had proceeded gently, but he used force, and it would not have been surprising if something had happened in consequence of his harsh and severe government, which he had been carrying on for some years, some of the freemen being a coarse lot, and he having made himself so familiar with them, treading his own respect under foot. This is all we can say. . . .

We have paid the debts of the wife of the ex-lieutenant Du Bertin, and taken over her slaves for the Company." . . .

The despatch of the "Jambi" to Madagascar for slaves. The best time for the slave trade at that island (see preceding despatch). Arrangements for cleaning the slaves, &c., on board; the manacles used for confining them, &c.; their food, &c.; the necessity of rubbing them with cocoanut oil now and then, in order to cure the itch and sores. The inconvenient position of the mill for sawing ebony. The necessity of repairing it, or having a new one. "It would have been better if at the commencement a mill for sawing planks had been erected, which might have been sent to the Cape and sold to the freemen. Masts, &c., for small vessels might also have been cut, &c.; and the more so, as we have been assured that the forest at the Cape has been cleared out, and in a few years no more suitable timber will be found there. This would have been a more profitable arrangement, as ebony, after all the labour, realizes a very small price. Such a mill may still be built with little extra expense. This would help to pay off our arrear debts, and be of advantage to the Cape, which could annually be supplied by us with a very large ship's cargo of timber, *i.e.*, if provided with the necessary men and tools, &c. The garrison is so small that it can only maintain what exists, and keep everything in repair. The mill might be established on the river running close to the plain of Noortwyk, and so be supplied with water during the whole year. Regarding the grapes planted here some years ago, and whose sap ex-commissioner Lamotius described to the Governor and Council at the Cape as very much like sherry (*cereese seek*), we must say we cannot believe it to be true, as the grapes never become really ripe here, and are always too sour and acrid to eat, to say nothing of making good wine of it. This we found twice. We believe that if the vines only bore once a year the grapes would be fit for pressing and yield good wine; but as they cannot be prevented from bearing twice a year, we do not believe that good wine can ever be obtained from them. Besides, most of the vines died this year, most likely in consequence of the heavy rains. The rest we will endeavour to preserve. Perhaps a person acquainted with the planting (if here) might do something to improve it, but, as we have no such people, we must do the best we can. Noortwyk is seven hours' distant from the Lodge. The sweet potatoes growing there are used by us as bread. Two men plant and dig out the tubers; one wagon rider and leader convey them to the Great River, and two sailors carry them thence by boat to the Lodge. This is done daily. . . . In order to save all this trouble and expense as much as possible, and put the men to other work, the plain, about three-quarters of an hour distant from the Lodge, called the "Lammoenbos Vlake," has been granted by us to Claas v. Wiering, who has undertaken to plant the whole with sweet potatoes, and supply the Lodge with the same, on condition that, as recognition, he shall at first supply the half of the

1695.

—
2nd July.

1695.
—
2nd July.

quantity required gratis to the Company, and receive eight light stivers per half-aum for the rest. This will give him 60 or 70 Rixdollars, the amount at present expended as wages on the men set apart for going the long distance daily to get this vegetable, who would then be able to do other useful work, as cutting timber for the Cape. . . .

A sample of arrack we send you distilled from Mauritius sugar cane. If the drought had not killed so much of the cane, about 25 or 30 leaguers might have been made. But men are wanted for the purpose, as the whole garrison, including the commander, only number 28 men. Most of the slaves are old and infirm, and a burden to us. It will be necessary to supply us with other slaves, for whom we have applied during the last seven years. . . .

The distillation of arrack and the planting of the cane should be left to the freemen, so that they may be able to earn a living from that also, as they have gone back so far (seeing that for a long time no English have been here, to whom they were accustomed to sell their tobacco) that they hardly have clothes on their backs. We, therefore, beg that all this, and what further may tend to the progress of the island, may be granted them, without injury to the Company. . . .

We would like to have people acquainted with the planting of tobacco, which would thrive here as well as in the West Indies and Virginia; but, as we have none, the freemen who plant it must get on the best way they can. They are mostly freed soldiers and sailors, and, as such, ignorant of tobacco planting or preparing. Much of the debts of this office might be wiped out if tobacco were taken in exchange by the Company for transmission to the Cape, where annually a large quantity is required for cattle bartering among the Hottentots and by the tobacco lessee. We will do our best to encourage them to improve that article, and advise everyone to send a roll to the Company, marked with his own name, that it may be known which tobacco is the best and most acceptable. He that has the worst will then be urged to improve his product. . . . The wheat sent to be sown here arrived damaged and ant-eaten. We found no other grain to sow. Moreover, we have no one here acquainted with sowing, &c., and will ask for seeds and sowers from the Cape. We will do the same with the "Paddy" (rice seed), but are told that the rats will most likely carry off the larger portion before it can be harvested. Rice thrives remarkably well here, but the rats consume everything in spite of all means adopted to prevent them. But not to depend on the statements of others we will sow the seed sent, and report afterwards.

The tame cattle are growing wild for want of herds and slaves, and we are obliged to employ Europeans to look after them, although contrary to orders from the Cape, which forbid the use

of Europeans for that purpose. However, to obey these orders as much as possible, we hired two private slaves for milking and churning, &c., at f9 light money per month. The butter is good, and, if properly prepared, can be kept for a year without getting a bad taste. A keg is sent over as a sample. Should it stand a sea voyage it may become a very profitable export from this island to the Cape, and about 3,000 lbs. might be collected annually, and more as the number of cattle increases.

Whether the salted meat will likewise bear shipment, the officers of this vessel will be able to notify to you. This would also be a good thing for the Cape, which we might annually supply with 70 or 80 casks full. The meat would be cheaper also than the European, as a full-grown and fat ox only costs Rds. 4, if bought from the freemen.

A sloop is required here, the old one having become unfit for use. . . . The wear of clothes among the men working in the forest is great, hence the necessity of giving them more than their present allowance. About eleven years ago some slaves escaped, and because of the impenetrable forests could never be recaptured. Some children have been borne to them, and they have made the roads very unsafe, robbing and threatening to kill those whom they meet. Last year they even set fire to the house situated about five hours west of the Lodge, and built for the use of the hunters who provide the daily food; we were obliged to offer reward of Rds. 25 to anyone delivering them alive or dead into the hands of justice. Though not instructed to do so, we hope this will be approved of by you and at the Cape.

When Commander Deodati journeyed through the island in June last he found at the "Zwarte Rivier," 22 miles (Dutch) distant from the Lodge, a sloop of the men left by the Marquis du Quesne of the frigate "Hirondel" on the island Diego Rodriguez, and of which he had taken possession. But they after having been there two years, and hearing nothing of the Marquis, had (seven of them) decided to deck the boat and proceed hither. On the 28th May last year they arrived here, and were found by Deodati at the Zwarte Rivier, from whom they requested permission to remain there until the arrival of the said Marquis or the first (French) ship. This was allowed them, but being strangers they were disarmed until their departure. They were ordered to proceed to the Lodge and remain there in a house near it, and also to have their meals with the Company's servants; further, they were not allowed to go out hunting as the English did before this, to the great injury of the Company, by killing numberless game and leaving it to rot on the ground. For this reason we also forbade them not to walk on the beach further than half an hour from the Lodge without permission. Moreover, one of them, Pierre Toma, who had been a mate, told the commander that they were a lot of rascals, and not to be trusted, and requested a

1695.

—
2nd July.

1695.
—
2nd July.

separate domicile. He was located within the Lodge. And as leisure breeds only evil, we allowed them to make a garden near their house. Their sloop was burnt by one of their comrades for the sake of the nails. Two of them endeavoured to seduce our servants by tempting them to join them in stealing our sloop the "Vanger," in order to proceed to the Frenchon the Island Mascarenhas, but this plot was revealed by one of the servants, and they at once confessed themselves guilty. We immediately decided to send them in irons to one of the islets near the fort, as well as their comrades, who were aware of their intentions (as we have no proper prison house here). We gave them the house there to live in, and provided them daily with meat, fuel, water, sweet potatoes, salt, &c. As this vessel ("Standvastigheid") is full of slaves, we will send them on to you in the ship daily expected from the Cape. The "Standvastigheid" will, however, take Pierre Toma and two others of the "Hirondelle" left here—one a surgeon and the other a passenger, who during their stay here conducted themselves honestly, and showed themselves to be true fugitives and reformed. For that reason we made no difficulty in granting their request. (The names are François Claes and Jean Andre Guyger).

We found the stone works not advanced as reported by Lamotius. On the one side there was a stone store, and on the other a stone corps de garde—the crescent on the sea side was partly also enclosed with a stone wall, but the work was so bad that we were obliged to support the latter with palisades and all the others with heavy beams from the outside. The masons had no knowledge whatever of their work, and we have decided to write to the Cape for orders. . . . Requisition for 1695 is annexed. We do not require any soap, as we make it as good here as that of Spain and Holland. With this we will also in course of time be able to supply the Cape." . . . (Signed by) R. Deodati, Claes Bronkhorst, Jeremia Brons, S. V. Eysden, A. Mauritz. In the Fort Frederik Hendrik, on the Island Mauritius, 2nd July, 1694.

No. 60, p. 13. Report.]

14th January

Report to Governor-General W. van Outhoorn and Council, regarding the evil results of the slave trade at Madagascar, the causes of the same, and some samples of the wonderful and cruel nature of Andiaximanatte, the present king of Magelage and Maringande.

It is very unpleasant for one striving to get on by good service, twice in succession to bring bad news. For the first time in my 12 years' service I have been entrusted with an important commission, and both with the "Eemnes" and "Standvastigheid"

the results have been a loss, although we did our best to make the trade a success.

1695.

14th January.

We have never been able fully to understand whence this King Andiaximanatte came, but some, pointing to the south, said that he came thence about 22 or 23 days' journey, and passed through that whole territory armed with spears, guns, and blunderbusses, in order to become the king of St. Augustin and the interior, because the English often go there to trade, and many of the natives speak that language imperfectly. It is also not known that any of the kinglets of Madagascar, except the one of St. Augustin, possesses any firearms, and thus Andiaximanatte only barter for guns, the lightest obtainable, having a good knowledge of these arms. Coming into the neighbourhood of Magelage and Marin-gande he could easily obtain dominion over the unarmed tribes far distant from the sea, and knowing nothing of an enemy; but as he knew that the kings of the two before mentioned territories had been supplied with firearms by the Europeans, he tarried with them under the pretext of being desirous of making friendship with them, (finally) inviting them to visit him. Having no suspicion they went, and were well received, and when quite merry were murdered by him, together with their followers. He thus obtained the mastery of these two kingdoms. This was told us by a native who does us various little services for needles, knives, or looking-glasses, &c.

He is a man, clever, strong and robust, with a little less blackness than Monsieur du Boys, pastry-cook at Batavia, and though sometimes he has a pleasant mood, he is very strict and very much feared by his courtiers and subjects, in whose eyes and in his own he is a second Alexander, often being very tyrannous and cruel, according to the testimony of two of his chief governors—Andiamatonga and Andiasanguits—especially when drunk, which often happens, from his own drink made of honey, and since our presence, from brandy and arrack, which he drank like water. He taught his courtiers to do the same, throwing the liquor like a stream down their throats until they were nearly choked. In two or three days they were so well seasoned, that they could vie with the king in his drinking powers, (for whoever could not drink were not allowed in his company), and when we came to our lodgings from the trading place we had not an hour's rest during the day to write anything or to lie down, for as soon as they came, in ten or twelve took possession of our beds, which they would not leave before they were half drunk and the sun had set. So great is their civility.

As he would only take guns, we agreed first to barter with the few we had, and then for money (clothes, &c., he would not have).

When slaves had been obtained for guns—pistols they looked upon with contempt—and when we had to begin with money, the king showed us a woman who had already twice requested us to

1695.

14th January.

buy her as she was an aunt of our interpreter. He asked Rds. 80 for her, and then came down to Rds. 65. We thinking that he was joking offered Rds. 15, which made him angry, and ask whether we intended to make a fool of him. We asked whether he was making fools of us, and again pocketed our money, saying that we could not account to our Governor if we paid so much. This made him so angry and brutal that he seized a double-barrelled pistol which he always had on his lap, and threatened our and the Cape interpreter saying—"If your interpreter is not worth so much to you that you will not take the woman for the money, I will keep both here, or shoot them." We sitting between 200 armed men (the skipper was with us) were obliged to choose the least evil, and paid the Rds. 65. The woman was therefore called by us "Gemma." The boys he fixed at Rds. 20 and the girls at Rds. 19. So that it was not a barter but a compulsion.

He often wished one of us to accompany him to his town, that we might tell our king, (i.e., the Governor-General) what fortified places he had, and how powerful he was. We always refused, saying that we had to leave at once after the barter to catch the favourable breezes. The natives told us that he had no forts or anything like it, and we therefore suspected that he wished to retain those with him who might decide to go thither, in order to make such defensive works for him. Seeing that he could not succeed (when the Arabian vessels had left, in which he also had a share, and which were in our power as long as they lay at Magelage), he urged a certain Louw Louw, arch rascal and spy of his own, to allure away the sentry from the door of the Cape Commissioner, and carry him off into the interior with three guns, two swords and other things. This conspiracy must have been formed the day before or sooner, as Louw Louw, although a Norseman who had served with the English, had the evening before conversed with him in English after sunset, and had since not been seen again by any of us, otherwise he was almost day and night with us. We were not able to recapture the fugitive, as the king would not allow a search, and had all kinds of paltry excuses, so that it is to be feared that this vagabond now in his hands, will not do much good to the Company. The king urged us to return the following year with many guns and blunderbusses, and to anchor in the river Maringando or Maringare where he will have many slaves.

The woman Sara No Moya, sold to us by Itsemavaha, the eldest son of the king, whose wife she was, and consequently a princess, told the interpreter when we were out of sight of land, that the king had come down from the interior, but before having had communication with us had proposed to his Council to break all our necks. For that purpose, besides his body guard of 200 men, a thousand armed followers had been placed in ambush in a neighbouring forest.

We did not know of this whilst on shore, but the two governors and the king's son dissuaded him, saying "if the men on shore are killed, the others on board will leave and never return; what benefit then will we derive from their death, who are good people and do not wish to injure us. Whence then will we obtain guns, which we so much require; it will therefore be better to treat with them kindly that they may return next year with many guns, and anchor in the river Maringare. They will then be obliged to proceed from 11 to 12 leagues distant from their ship inland, to visit us.

1695.

14th January.

The woman may be further examined at Batavia. By God's grace we got away from the place with a whole skin, and we think that it would be very dangerous to send a ship thither as long as that brute and tyrant rules there."

Reference made to the journal which he had kept on board.

Besides the unmanageable character of the king, the writer mentions as reasons for the failure of the expedition, their unseasonable arrival at Madagascar, the departure of the buyers to the interior of the country, and the consequent scarcity of slaves, the arrival with us of the yacht "Tamboer" from the Cape, and the presence of two Arabian vessels filled with slaves. (Signed by) Jeremias Brons ter Leede. On board the "Standvastigheid," 14th January, 1695.

No. 61, p. 105.]

List of the papers sent to the Cape from Batavia in the 4th February, "Huys te Duynen."

No. 62, p. 109.]

List of slaves allowed to proceed to the Cape.

No. 63.]

Wanting.

No. 64.]

The same list of papers mentioned in No. 61.

No. 65.]

Wanting.

No. 66.]

Wanting.

No. 67, p. 33. From Middelburg.]

1695.

12th January.

Ships affairs. Reference made to the great mortality among the men on board the ships during many years. "We have received the two pork casks filled with Cape wine, with the 'Nieuwland,' together with a letter of the chief merchant Timmerman. They arrived, viewed externally, in good condition, but the wine itself was saltish and distasteful. If Mr. Timmerman, who tells us how to treat the wine when it becomes muddy had also told us how to remove the saline taste, it would have been the proof of his knowledge."

No. 68, p. 37. From the Committee of the Seventeen at Amsterdam, with postscript from Committee at the Hague.]

21st Jan. and
25th Jan

"With the ships which left Texel on the 31st December, we sent you ours of the 23rd of that month (1694), mentioning the equipment being prepared in France for East India. Since we have only heard that four ships are being fitted out, two of which the king of France will give, both ships of war, built in this country and taken by the French, the one called "Medemblik" with 75 pieces, and the other, as some say, the "Zeeland," of the same size and armament. They may make use of these ships to deceive our men, and make it appear as if they came hence; you are therefore to be on your guard.

In the newspapers, (couranten) of yesterday, which you will most likely receive from other hands, you will find that the equipment is of much larger dimensions than we hitherto believed. The first post from France will give us possibly fuller particulars; in the meanwhile be on your guard, and at once send the news to Batavia and Ceylon. The ships bringing this are already at Wight or Portsmouth.

If it be true that the Fort is so walled in with sand that it can be easily entered without using the gate, we must consider it as an unwarrantable and inexcusable neglect, especially at the present time, when an enemy can be expected, that always takes careful notice of everything, and often knows our condition as well as we do ourselves. Moreover, the French, who lately came over with our ships from India, and among them Pere Tachart, would, although they might not have landed, have taken such careful observation of your condition that they would have been able on their arrival in France to give full information. You are, therefore, to take care to avoid blame in this respect, and be on the defensive, as if expecting the enemy every moment. If you require more men, you are to draft them from the ships, and keep them until the anxiety about the arrival of the French has ceased, who will certainly, at the latest, leave in spring. As you are not well pro-

vided with military officers (as we have been informed), some will be sent you in the next spring.

The "Ceulen" takes away, as commander of the soldiers, Ambrosius Sas, who served many years in India with a high reputation. No doubt he would like to be promoted; and he would have been, if it could have been done. You may employ him for the purpose mentioned." Amsterdam, 21st January, 1695.

1695.

21st Jan. and
25th Jan.

P.S.—"The above is a copy of our letter sent *via* England, but, to be sure of its arrival, we send another with the "Oostersteyn." The further news regarding the equipment in France we herewith annex."

Nos. 69 and 70.]

(Original French and a Dutch translation) The document 17th January. referred to above:—"I have written through Madam L. that the E.I. Company were despatching six ships—three of the King and three of the Company, or two of the King and four of the Company; that Monsieur Darden would command the three first, and Monsieur Desmont those of the Company. They are both valiant commanders. They would carry 1,200 men for landing, and 50 or 60 guns, with all kinds of provisions and ammunition. The cargo is valued at 1,500,000 livres, and the attack of Malacca is intended. During the siege an attempt will be made to persuade the King of Candia to take up arms, in order to make a diversion; and besides, three more ships had received orders to wait there—two to proceed to Surat with rich presents to the Grand Mogul, and the other to Bengal. The ships will on their outward voyage call at Madeira, and on their return, at the Islands Bourbon and Martinique in May, 1696. They will leave on the 10th or 15th next. The King himself gives 900 men for the ships."

No. 71.]

Wanting.

No. 72, p. 113. From Batavia.]

"The 'Standvastigheid,' despatched with supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, is to return *via* the latter island with ebony, to be used as ballast for the return fleet. A small vessel of yours is to accompany her to take in your supplies still at Mauritius, as well as the four Frenchmen belonging to the Marquis Du Quesne, who are to be sent to Europe. The wheat brought us by the

22nd Feb.

1895.

22nd Feb.

'Princelant' was found to be damp, musty, and weevil-eaten. We therefore decided to sell by auction 24 lasts of it and two d^r rye. The first only realized 19½ Rds., or f57.15 light money; and the second Rds. 9, or f27 per last, so that on the wheat f103.15, or 64½; and on the rye f106, or 79½ per cent. have been lost, besides the short weight and expenses. We have, therefore, decided to debit you with the loss; and, as stated before, we will expect no more wheat unless expressly ordered. And because of this loss, you are only to send us two of the six lasts of rye ordered for our own consumption.

A female and male slave are sent over—the one banished to the Cape for life and work in irons, and the other to Mauritius." Reference made to a list of slaves sent to the Cape to be sold. List of supplies sent to the Cape.

No. 73, p. 125.]

Case of the abovementioned convicts.

"David Disputyn, sheriff of this town (Batavia), *nomine officii*, prosecutor, *versus* Anthony of Couchin, emancipated slave of the burgher carpenter Gysbert Hartog, and Reijna of Bougis, female slave of Catharina Lansing, widow of the late Gysbert de Hartog, both Government prisoners and defendants, in order to hear the claim of death urged against them. The sheriff exhibits all the documents and his written claim for the sentence of death with proper inventory, and concludes as at the end of the same claim. The prisoner, Anthony of Couchin, having been informed of the prosecutor's claim, confessed "that at seven o'clock in the evening mentioned he had been let by the female prisoner Reyna into the house of Mrs. De Hartog. That he had gone with her to the upper gallery, and at eight o'clock, after chewing a *pinang*, had crept under a bedstead, near the northern front window, matted with cane. That in consequence of intoxication and the turning of his head, he had slept there the whole night, and at daybreak heard a great commotion in the same room. That he had, however, remained concealed under the same bedstead (*kadel* = Malay word "katil"), as he did not feel himself as yet in a condition to get up; that then finding the three keys in question on the place where he slept, and under him, he had put them in his pocket, but the lamp, which was burning there, had stood towards the side of the gallery in that same room. Having been asked whence he obtained the bloody "parring," he said that having been awakened by the noise, he had got up, drunk as he was (and had seen ?) the other so-called Isaac in the room throwing the said "parring" down on (? from) the loft, and hit him (prisoner) with it. That he (prisoner) had then picked it up, whilst Reijna had run out of the room. He denied that he had stabbed

Mrs. Hartog with it, saying that whilst going down he had wished to hide the "parring." That Isaac had himself told him his name, and spoken to him in the Malabar language, and said that he was a Malabar. That Isaac had given him arrack, and had much money in his pocket, and that he (prisoner) coming with him in the evening about seven o'clock before the house of the widow Hartog, Reyna had called him, and not Isaac, into the house, and requested him to remain there, as it was too late to go elsewhere. That Isaac having followed him uninvited as far as the top gallery, Reyna had consented by her silence, and given him and Isaac each a *pinang* from her handkerchief. She then said that her mistress was on the privy, and, again descending, said to him and Isaac that they were to remain and eat *pinang*. That Isaac, having then taken his (prisoner's) "parring," had remained on the upper gallery, and he (the prisoner) being drunk had crept into the room, the door of which stood open, and under the bed. That he had there fallen asleep, and about the morning, being aroused by the noise, had seen Isaac walking to and fro in the room, who twice climbed on the open window facing the street, and might possibly have jumped through it. That he had, however, not seen it, or that Isaac had wounded Mrs. Hartog. He further denied that he had beforehand consulted with Reyna, or that he had any knowledge of such a design."

The prisoner Reyna says "that she does not know how or when Anthony came into the bedroom on the night in question. That during the day the bedroom is generally kept closed. That during twilight her mistress had sat at the door, and not long afterwards had gone to sit in the gallery of the house, as it began to rain. She acknowledged that in the night, when awakened by her mistress after the latter had been wounded, she had only seen Anthony and no one else in the bedroom, but that she had hurried away from the spot, partly because she was afraid, and partly because her mistress had ordered her to call the boys."

The Court having carefully read all the documents in this case, and paid attention to every detail, doing justice, condemns the prisoner, Antoni of Cochin, to be brought to the place where it is usual to execute criminal sentences, and there, being delivered to the executioner with the approbation of the Hon. Governor-General and Hon. Lords Councillors of India, to be bound on a cross, when his right hand shall be cut off, his body pinched on six places with red-hot irons, his arms and legs broken to pieces, and after that to be impaled alive before the Town House on the Square, his dead body afterwards to be thrown on a wheel outside the town at the usual place, and to be left a prey to the birds of the air. Prisoner is likewise to pay all the expenses of the law.

The prisoner Reyna is likewise condemned to be put in irons, in order during the whole term of her life to labour in them at

1696.
—
22nd Feb.

1695.

22nd Feb.

the public works at the Cape of Good Hope, and to be exiled there."
 Extracted from the Criminal Roll of the Lords Justices of this town, and agreeing with the same.

Batavia, in the Town House, the 14th February, 1695.

JOHAN MAURUS, Sworn Clerk.

No. 74, p. 129.]

List of slaves sent to the Cape with the "Standvastigheid" referred to in the preceding despatch.

No. 75, p. 133.]

List of documents sent to the Cape with the "Standvastigheid."

No. 3.—A bound volume, containing the statutes of Batavia (I believe this is the volume found by me in the Public Library, and referred to in my report for 1882-83.)

No. 76, p. 289.]

20th May.

Notice that the "Dregterland" had arrived in Saldanha Bay—
 Particulars about her consorts.

No. 77, p. 137. From the Hague.]

28th Feb.

Reference made to the preceding letters sent by the "Oosterstein," dated 21st and 25th January. Two frigates and a galiot to be sent out as soon as the ice breaks up, which has closed the waters for more than two months. The "Eykelenburg" is to be sent to Batavia, and her consort to Ceylon. The galiot is to go to Surat. All immediately after refreshment at the Cape.—. . . .
 "It is not expected that the enemy will make any attempt to seize the Cape, but that they will anchor for a while under Robben Island to seize our outward bound ships, which generally arrive separately at the Cape. We were therefore pleased that, to leave nothing for them to take, you removed the cattle and men from the island, and that they will only find water there. This may make them abandon the project.

It is incredible that the French will put the number of men into the ships as communicated to us, but should they do so, they will have more sickness and death; and therefore it seems improbable that they will call at Robben Island, but it is a daring

nation, and often it succeeds. You are therefore to make every provision to be on your guard. And as you are unprovided with a suitable military chief, the "Eyckelenburgh" will take with it the Captain Oloff Bergh, who is well known to you, with a salary of f80 per month. He is to remain there, and receive that rank and respect enjoyed by captains in India. We also send with him 25 soldiers to strengthen the garrison and remain there until the anxiety has ceased about the arrival of the French, when they are to be dispatched to Batavia or Ceylon."

1695.
—
28th Feb.

No. 78, p. 141.]

Copy of a letter from the committee of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated the Hague, 28th February, 1695 :—" Refers to matters in the preceding despatch about the preparations made in France. Since then information had been received from various quarters and of different dates, that three King's ships, two of the (French) Company, and a small frigate, "La Diligence," had been fitted out for India, and would leave soon; that Mons. de Sebret, Director-General of the Company, and Pere Taohard, with some other missionaries, would leave in them, with a design on Malacca to overpower it if possible, and at the same time create a rising against us in Ceylon. The one war-ship would carry 66 guns and 600 men, the second 60 guns and 540 men, and the third 50 guns and 380 men. The Company's ships would be "Le Florissant" with 58 pieces and 400 men, and the "Lourey" with 36 pieces and 300 men, carrying the cargo of the Company. Their intention is to be back in France in June, 1696. Should, however, their object not be realized, they would together return *via* Martinique. The little frigate, mounted with 8 pieces and 4 pedereros, would keep company with the others as far as Cape St. Vincent, thence it would proceed to Madeira to procure refreshments, and thence to St. Jago, and should it not obtain sufficient refreshment at Madeira, it would proceed to "Moeli" or "Mosambique," and finally to Bengal, in order to give notice there of the coming of the other vessels. Besides these ships the Company had at Surat two or three small ships, besides those at Bengal, which would also be used for the expedition, and should the Grand Mogul, on whom the Company appeared especially to rely, not join the party, an end would be made of him; and that 80 young surgeons would accompany the expedition.

In "reals" and "bars" they would take with them 800,000 livres, besides cargo, &c., for 700,000 pounds, and among them much prepared iron for house building; clothing, shoes for the men, and a large quantity of muskets, swords, &c., for 6,000 men; also

1695.
—
28th Feb.

many cannons to be used on land, mortars, bombs, "carcasses," balls, grenades, artillery men, &c., besides a large quantity of paper, penknives, and other kinds of writing material; a sign that they not only intend to maintain themselves there, but also to make other progress. It is further said that the whole was the work of Pere Tachard alone, who disposed the Company to play this part, and that the latter depend mainly on the Grand Mogul and his assistance, to whom they send considerable presents, and further, on the rising in Ceylon. Whilst busy with the siege of Malacca, they would prepare for that purpose in Bengal 50 flat bottomed boats to be used for landing. The said Tachard would personally carry the presents to the Mogul, and after that they would proceed to Siam, to persuade its king also to declare himself against us, and also in order to obtain compensation for the 600,000 or 700,000 pounds (livres?) which they had lost there when the said King came upon the throne, or which the late king owed them. They would be convoyed by two war ships until they were beyond Cape Finisterre, and all danger.

Some, as you will further see, fear that more ships will go, as others are being fitted out in different ports, but as our chief advisers only mention the five, and assure us that no more will follow, circumstances appear to confirm them, and likewise the last letter which gives fuller particulars, and adds that the said Tachard would first go with the five ships to Surat, and after that to Bengal, to carry out the design on Malacca; that during that time he would also proceed to Siam, and endeavour to cause a rising in Ceylon and elsewhere. It is further added that the equipment is being rapidly completed by the Captains Dandesne and Serquiny, and that the ships would leave on the 20th March. A later letter from Paris, however, which is more probable, and dated 21st instant, states that the ships will not go to Surat, but to Bengal, where they are sure to be at the end of September, and that Monsieur Martin is busy there preparing everything for the design on Malacca, whilst in the meanwhile Pere Tachard will proceed to the court of the Grand Mogul. Besides herewith is annexed a letter, sent hither to an influential gentleman from France, without date or place, containing a narrative of the outfit, but not agreeing with the above in the number of men and ships; and as is said, the design would further extend to the Molucca Islands, and that through the Straits of Banca, because it is supposed that the men in the garrisons there are old and sick, and the forts tumbled to decay, so that they would easily overpower them. They also expect at once to receive aid from Bouton and Macassar, and for that purpose a prince of Macassar has embarked on one of the ships (whose father had been killed nine years ago in Siam), and that with the rank of Lieutenant, Monsieur Serguigny will command the admiral's ship, (Admiral Dandesne) one Fuault that of the vice-admiral, and Desmond the two of the Company. All this

we briefly state, not that we entirely believe it, as the one report differs materially from the other, and they will take care to keep their chief object secret, but that you may know the thoughts and suppositions of one person and another. But regarding the equipment to East India, we are sure; so that you are not only to be on your guard, but to make such provision that they not only obtain no advantage over us, but that you may overpower them whenever it is possible, and so make them forget to come back, even if navigation and trade were for a time to be checked or made to suffer. (See our letter to you of 19th December, 1691). If at that time more haste had been made to fit out a fleet, it would have been possible for us to have obtained some advantage over the enemy; but that is passed. You are now at once, without delay, to prepare everything for our purpose. We cannot guess where the enemy will appear or should be expected, and much less can we prescribe any orders. We can only despatch these advices for your information with the "Eyckelenburg" and "Matroos," each 100 ft. long, and carrying 24 guns, also with the galiot "Snoeper." The one for Batavia, the other for Ceylon, and the third for Surat, with orders at once to give notice to all as soon as the French appear, that they may be attacked. We refer you to our letters to the Cape, Ceylon, and Surat. Our opinion is that with God's blessing, we must do our best to compel the enemy to leave India, and make use of this opportunity, for as soon as the war is over, (God knows when) they will make every effort to open trade communications with India, and cause us every inconvenience. We subjoin a list of English ships sent by the English Company, and others during a long period to India, and the value of their cargoes sent to us secretly, and to serve for your information." (Signed by the Committee). 28th February, 1695.

1695.
—
28th Feb.

No. 79, p. 183. No date.]

Copy of a letter sent from France to a gentleman of influence, by an unknown hand, and secretly delivered by him to us on the 26th February, 1695. (See preceding despatch). "Four war ships of the 1st and 2nd line provided with 1,500 men, a regiment of dragoons of Monsieur de Feuqueras, and 150 volunteers from the nobility. Seven ships for the (use of the) expedition, partly consisting of prizes taken, on each of which there are two or three Dutchmen who have often been in India, altogether 1,460 men. Four Dutch conductors, Kemp, Fruyt, Van Hoorn, and de Ridder. Two small frigates from Soubise will likewise join the others at Poulisle. These are bombarding ships and take a large number of 'carcasses' (mortars), grenades, &c., with them. They expect to find some Company's servants, dismissed by Mr. Rede, in their favour; will take supplies from the Danes on the coast, leave their

1695.
—
28th Feb.

sick at Tranquebar, or St. Franco at the Fort Dauphin, or Madagascar, and take others on board in stead. They will proceed through the Straits of Banca, and have their design on the Moluccas. They have every assurance that only sick and old men form the garrisons, and that the forts are in ruins, so that as soon as they arrive they will be masters of them. They expect to obtain succour from Bouton and other Macassars as soon as they land. They are all ready to leave, and will keep close to Ireland, and to Rokol in the Spanish sea, where the cruizers of our Fatherland come, instead of proceeding in the latitude of the Canaries, in order there to cut the stream and wind. I think that eight war ships would destroy them if they cruised between Olo and Belle Isle. They mostly carry mates of the vessels taken by them from us as prizes."

Another advice.

"Company six ships. Three of their own and three of the king, or four of their own and two of the king. Captain Dandesne will command the first, and Monsieur Desmonts the others. Twelve hundred men are on board, and 50 or 60 guns, besides those with which the vessels are armed, and much ammunition. It is said that they are determined first to besiege Malacca, and persuade the king of Candy to revolt, and that besides these there are three other ships, two of which will call at Surat with rich presents for the Grand Mogul, while four others will proceed to Bengal and take in refreshments at Madeira, and on their return call at the Island Bourbon. In May, 1696, they intend to be at Martinique."

No. 80, p. 191. From Amsterdam.]

18th March.

Refers to the later news from France mentioned above:—"In our letter to Batavia, dated 28th February, you will find that besides the six hostile ships a further armament in France was being prepared, viz.: four war ships, one frigate and one fire ship. mounted with 38, 40, and 46 guns, victualled for three years, and commanded by Monsieur de Gennes. It is said that they will proceed through the Straits of Magellan or that of Le Maire to the South Sea, and that they would be ready to leave with the other six ships; but it is suspected that their object may be the Cape or the E. Indies. You are therefore to be on your guard. . . . The despatches on the 'Eyckelenburgh' are to be sent to Ceylon at once."

No. 81, p. 195.]

List of English East Indiamen sent out and not yet returned (mentioned in the above despatches):—

25 vessels; cargo valued at £856,925 2s. 4d., one of them taken by the French—the "Samuel."

No. 82, p. 199.]

List of papers sent by the "Matroos":—

No. 4—Two printed newspapers, dated 20th January, 1695.

No. 9—The list of English Indiamen referred to above.

1695.

18th March.

No. 83.]

Wanting.

No. 84, p. 149. From Paris.]

1694.

22nd Nov.

(French.) Extract from the letters mentioning the armament for the E. Indies.

"Finally I will tell you that the design is to oblige all our ship-owners (privateers?) to join together and unite their forces to make some considerable efforts, and that the equipment will soon be ready, in which many persons of great weight are concerned, for the secret execution of a grand design. I do not know if it is for that which Monsieur de Ponty had in his head last year, or whether it is for some design which they have on the Dutch in the East Indies. Be it as it may, there is something of importance on the boards. I will follow it up, and ascertain where the vessels will be equipped, their number and forces, and quantity of provisions, &c, for by the large or small quantity, one will be able to guess whether the voyage will be long or short.

There is nothing new here. Not much is said of the secret armament of some vessels for some grand object which we do not know, and of which I have written to you in my preceding letter. Not because it has been abandoned or changed, on the contrary the affair is being proceeded with, but nothing further is said of it than what has been said once in the commencement, and nothing more is mentioned than what has already been done; besides everything is done secretly. I have given orders to obtain all information possible, and will report to you what I hear later.

26th Nov.

I have been informed from Brest that the "Zeeland" is being equipped, and that at Rochefort three or four ships are being built for proceeding to the East Indies; I will find out as much as possible of the design, because it has not been divulged.

3rd Dec.

It is believed that the "Zeeland" equipped at Brest and the others fitted out at Rochefort, are destined to proceed to the East Indies. Shortly I will know positively whether they are intended only to attack the Dutch and English vessels, or will be sent merely for commerce, as the king has given some of his vessels to the East India Company of France for carrying on their trade. It is, how-

6th Dec.

1694. ever, apparent that he has some other design than commerce, but
 6th Dec. whatever it may be, it is believed that they will proceed to the
 East Indies and not to America."
- 10th Dec. "There are six good war vessels fitted out to proceed to India, of
 which the king has supplied three to the East India Company.
 The three others will serve as an escort, and endeavour to capture
 all English and Dutch ships which they may find in that region
 and on their way."
- 13th Dec. "The "Zeeland" is ready at Brest to proceed to the East Indies.
 Its captain is Monsieur de Palles, and Monsieur de Gratin is under
 him. There is also a black, who is Prince of Macassar, on
 board as lieutenant. Five other vessels are to meet it there, and
 I believe that they will not delay their departure very long."
- 20th Dec. "They write me from Brest that the "Zeeland" has been armed
 for India. She carries 64 guns, and must proceed to Rochefort to
 join the "Medemblik," of the same armament, and the "Christianus
 Quintus" with 50 guns, with some frigates and vessels of the
 Company. They will take in provisions for two years. Mons.
 de Palles will command and sail in the "Medemblik." I believe
 that these vessels, two of them, will proceed to the East Indies if
 no accident or the way hinders their arrival."
- 31st Dec. "No other work is done in the harbours than the equipment
 of the three war-vessels destined for India, conjoined with the
 three others of the Company, which are also armed for war.
 The whole will be commanded by Monsieur de Palles, and will
 soon be ready to leave, and I believe that it will greatly vex
 the trade of the English and Dutch in those parts."
1695.
 — "The vessels proceeding to India will leave between the 20th
 3rd January. and 30th of this month. Three are war-ships of the king, and
 carry no cargo, being mounted with from 50 to 60 guns. The
 other five, although laden with merchandize, are very well
 equipped for war, and all are in a condition to make great
 havoc in India. Monsieur de Palles commands the whole
 squadron, and Monsieur de Ferriere is captain under him; they
 are very good officers, who will make themselves talked of."
- 7th January. "The vessels for India have not yet left, but will not delay
 much longer, as their fitting out is incessantly laboured at:
 their one purpose is to re-establish the commerce of the French
 in the East Indies, and as they go, to attack all the enemies
 whom they may find, and as much as possible injure their trade."
- 21st January. "I am informed from Brest on the 14th of this month
 that the "Zeeland" was lying in the roadstead destined for
 India, and would leave in a few days for Rochefort to join the
 war vessels and others destined for that country. It is said
 that there will only be three war vessels and three of the
 Company; I have been told by others that there will be
 some profit, but that it is not desirable to publish it. I will
 exactly inform myself and communicate to you what will be."

"Our vessels, according to my information, will not leave for India before the 15th February." 1696.

—
24th January.

"I am assured that there will not be more than three war vessels and three of the Company for the East Indies, and not for profit. They are not to delay their departure." 4th February.

No 85, p. 157.]

French.—Letter from Paris, 27th December, 1794.

"It is written from Rochefort that the "Medemblik" is being equipped for the East Indies. She carries 75 guns, whilst the "Zeeland," of the same armament, is expected from Brest with some other smaller vessels.

Capt. de Palles will command this convoy. The East India Company has strongly insisted on this armament, because three of its vessels are firmly enclosed in the Ganges by the Hollanders."

From Paris, 7th February, 1695.

"Father Tachard, who had a long and favourable audience with the King, in presence of M. de Pontchartrain, about the voyage to be undertaken to India, and again had one yesterday with M: The Archbishop, will not delay his departure, as his whole equipage has already left for Brest. It is, however, not believed that the ships destined for that country will be able to sail before 15th March next, there being still many things to be taken on board. Monsieur de Cabret, Director-General of the Company, is also on his departure, and Monsieur de Pontchartrain has given him two vessels of war from Rochefort for aid, but only to escort this convoy as far as Cape Finisterre. Afterwards they will continue their course along the coast of Africa, the one being laden with bombs and cannons, as it is said, for the King of Morocco."

From Paris the 11th February, 1695.

"It is, however, certain that the expedition for the East Indies will not depart before the 15th or 20th March, or later. Father Tachard will make his appearance eight days previously with the other Missionaries who are to make the voyage."

No. 86, p. 77.]

(French)—Letter from Paris, 17th January, 1695.

The same as No. 70,

1696. No. 87, p. 79. From London.]

23rd January. (French)—“One who knows the Indies well, and is affectionately disposed towards your and our Company, states that the French have some design on the Cape of Good Hope, which will be a great blow for you and for us; and afterwards that they will endeavour to take all the ships going to and returning from India; but it is to be hoped that your Governors have taken thorough and proper precautions, otherwise it will be necessary to send some advice to the Cape that they should be on their guard. A mountain out there is mentioned, which is called “Duyvelsbergh,” on which, if some fortifications are made, the place will not be taken.”

No. 88, p. 81.]

24th January. (French)—“Instead of the 52 ships armed at Toulon, it has been ordered at present to arm 60. The naval commissariat will furnish supplies for 68 ships, of which the eight last will be armed afterwards.

There is the same order for the galleys to the number of 32. Some have one, others two and three decks. A part carries 96, another 110 and others 104 pieces of cannon. There will be no want of sailors.

The total number of vessels of the King, both of the Mediterranean and of the ocean, is some 122 large ships of the line. At Toulon there are 68, and at Brest, Rochefort, and Port Louis 54.

Among the latter 54 there are 25 three-deckers, *i.e.*, from 96 to 110 and 120 guns.

Secret orders have been issued to arm on the West Coast some very large ships. They can be armed within a month as their depôts are full of what is required.

Besides this heavy armament there will also be some privateers. One of three ships mounting 66 guns will be got ready for India.

Another is also being prepared of a similar number, and three of 40 guns. A large flute and three other bottoms, on which will be placed, compared with the other half, more ship's company than is necessary.

This armament is destined to be employed against the trade of the Spanish East Indies, and will be three years at sea. Of the 60 vessels armed at Toulon, 20 are already “*en carene*” (on the keel). These will go out the first. Three others are already at sea to cruise in the Strait of Maltha. They will join the whole. It is perhaps a design formed against the English and Dutch merchant fleets, which are at Smyrna and other seaports of the Levant.

The commerce of Provence has contributed a considerable sum for the fitting out of the ships.”

No. 89, p. 85. From Paris.]

1695.

(French)—“After all that has been said about the armament which 28th January. the East India Company (of France) has prepared at Port Louis, it has been assured that it will not set sail before the end of next month. There have already been despatched from the bureau of this city three wagons with the remainder of the most select merchandize, in order to pass by the River Loire to Port Louis. There will also be two other wagons, which will stay behind with the bales (luggage) of Father Tachard, until the commencement of next week; but, as the rising of the Loire is considerable, these goods will not be able to arrive at the port before the 20th. Monsieur De Sebret, Father Tachard, and three other Missionaries will on the 10th receive the last orders of the King and of Monsieur Pontchartrain, which must certainly tend to, as it is said, the siege of Malacca and the revolt of the King of Candy, with whom Father Tachard makes believe that he has some connection; this prince having been made to say that the greater part of India under the dominion of the Dutch would not wait for even the smaller squadron to throw off the yoke, preferring rather to perish than to remain their slaves as they are, &c., &c., &c.

No. 90, p. 89.]

(French)—Similiar information regarding the French armament destined for East India. Letter is dated Paris, 31st January, 1695.

No. 91, p. 161.]

(French)—The same. Mentions, amongst others, the embassy of Pere Tachard to the Grand Mogul and the King of Siam.

(N.B.—As the contents of all these letters are embodied in what has preceded and in the despatches above, referring to them, I have deemed it unnecessary to give any more translations.)

No. 92, p. 165.]

An extract from a letter from Paris dated 7th February, 1695 (also in French).

No. 93, p. 167.]

Letter from Paris, dated 11th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 94, p. 169.]

Letter dated 12th February, 1695—(French.)

1695.

No. 95, p. 171.]

28th January. Letter from Amsterdam dated 12th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 96, p. 175.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 15th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 97, p. 179.]

Letter from Paris, 21st February, 1695—(French.)

No. 98, p. 203.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 23rd February, 1695—(French.)

No. 99, p. 207.]

Letter from Paris, 25th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 100, p. 211.]

Letter from Amsterdam, 26th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 101, p. 213.]

Letter from Paris, 28th February, 1695—(French.)

No. 102, p. 215.]

Letter from Paris, 4th March (1695 ?)—(French.)

No. 103, p. 217.]

Letter from Paris, 4th March, 1695—(French.)

No. 104, p. 219.]

Letter from Paris dated 7th March, 1695— (French.)

No. 105, p. 221. (See below for another 105.)

Letter from Paris, dated 11th March, 1695 (French), mentions an armament at Rochefort and Rochelle for Canada and the American Islands, &c.

No. 106, p. 223.]

1696.

Letter from Paris, dated 11th March, 1695 (French). The 28th January. correspondent supposes that the six vessels (so often mentioned) may very likely join six of the (French) East India Company for some design on the Cape of Good Hope or other places in the Indies.

No. 107, p. 227.]

An undated letter, written by the officers, giving notice that their vessel had been wrecked at Salt River ("Standvastigheid"?)

July?

No. 108, p. 231.]

List of some cargo saved from the wrecked ship.

July?

No. 109, p. 423.]

Letter from Jan Meerland regarding the wreckage.

15th July.

No. 105, p. 773. From Middelburg.]

Arrival of the return fleet with loss of the ship "Bantam." "We are surprised that you did not write how much was saved from the two wrecked ships "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen." "

15th Dec.

No. 110, p. 427. No date.]

A few particulars about the wreck of the "Standvastigheid" (in the handwriting of Jan van Meerlant.)

No. 111, p. 539. From Mauritius.]

"No ships hitherto arrived from the Cape. Therefore we write by two English ships which arrived here on the 14th August and 22nd do. in the N.W. Harbour.

30th Sept.

The condition of this Island very bad. Heavy hurricane on the 9th February; its equal not witnessed for 22 years. Came on at 3 a.m. from the north-east, and passed away the next night at about 4 a.m. The wind was so loud that we could not hear each other's voices. It was like the sound of terrible thunder-claps following up each other rapidly. Heavy rains accompanied

1696.

—
30th Sept.

it, the like of which had never been seen before. We could only suppose that the Day of the Lord was at hand, and that it had pleased His Divine Majesty to put an end to all things that have life. The sea rose extraordinarily high, and two floods following upon each other without any ebb, accompanied with heavy rain, covered the low lands of the island completely with water as with a white sheet. The Lodge, built on an eminence, was completely surrounded with water, leaving us no means of escape to the mountains. On the plain around the Lodge the water stood nine feet deep, and rushed with such a force from the mountains that all the small cattle and "hartebeesten" were swept away into the sea. The next day a large number were found again washed on shore. Fifty-seven cows and oxen of the Company were lost. The roofs of the Lodge were for the most part blown off. A cattle stable near the Lodge fell in. Three days later the commander proceeded to the plains of Noordwyk to inspect them, and found on the way, fully two hours' distant from the shore, in pools in the forest living and dead sea fish, and also 30 eels. He also found everything in a most miserable condition, as the water had passed over those plains about seven feet deep, its rapid current carrying away with it what it could reach; in many places all the soil, so that deep rivers and marshes have taken the place of fine lands. Mostly all the corpses have been washed away from the cemetery. The new sugar and distillery house has been almost entirely destroyed. The sugar-mill house thrown down, but the inside of the mill, which has again been repaired, was saved. All the sugar cane planted at Noordwyk and in the neighbourhood by the freemen have been uprooted and washed away by the water. We cannot refrain from mentioning the great fidelity displayed by the master woodcutter Dirk Ottense and two of his men, Harme Gerritse Munniok and Christoffel Jacobse of Dantzic, in saving the Company's property on the plains. When all had fled to the mountains, they remained at their post until they had saved what they could, when they were prevented by the rising waters from escaping. The three consequently had to remain 17 hours up to their necks in water, with no other protection than the house whose roof had been blown off, and which stood full of water. However, nothing was lost there except the sugar and mill house. The sugar boilers, made of the iron plates sent over by you, have also been saved, and the sugar works have for the most part been repaired, but not as well as we would like, not having the necessary material. The hurricane terrified the majority of the freemen so much that they came to ask us to be allowed to leave with the first ship. We, however, referred them to you.

The "Standvastigheid," which arrived here in May last year from Batavia, and brought some things for you, left for Madagascar on the 6th August for a cargo of slaves to be conveyed to Batavia. She brought us clothing, &c. We would have sent you

1895.

30th Sept.

the invoice, but everything was burnt with the Lodge on the 18th June, when, in the morning about an hour before daybreak, three Company's and one freeman's slave set fire to it within the crescent facing the sea. A heavy south-east wind was blowing. The ruffians broke through the palisades on the windward side. The storehouse was thatched with leaves, and before anyone was awake all the roofs and the greater part of the Lodge were in flames. It was thus no longer possible to save anything, though a little was saved, as the list will show. The commander saved himself in his shirt, and only secured a small box of clothing. The powder magazine prevented all attempts to save anything. It blew up soon afterwards, and the men had enough to do to save their lives. Two of the incendiaries, a Company's slave and a freeman's female slave, had deserted a few months before. On the same day of the fire the commander had another Company's slave apprehended on whom there was some suspicion, and also despatched some servants and freemen to apprehend others also suspected, offering a reward of Rds. 25 if they caught the malefactors. On the second day they succeeded in bringing them to the Lodge, where they voluntarily confessed that they had committed the crime with the assistance of the Company's slave apprehended on suspicion, and also of another. These latter, finding that they had been betrayed, confessed that they had done it (the four of them); that they had determined to do it months ago; that their chief object was to burn the commander and all the Company's servants with the Lodge, and after that, the houses of the freemen which stood far apart, in order to become masters of the island. These being matters of dangerous consequences, tending to the utter ruin of this island, the commander selected four of the most respectable of the garrison, as provisional members of the Council, to draw up the confession of the culprits in usual legal form, and afterwards re-examine them in Council, in order by virtue of the high authority vested in you, to be sentenced to be taken to the place where they ignited the Lodge, and there to be affixed by the executioner to a cross—i.e., the male slaves—that there with a red-hot pair of tongs the flesh shall be torn from their bodies in six different places, where it is thickest. After that they were to be left alive until sunset, when they were to receive the stroke of mercy. The female slave to be strangled and scorched with palmetto leaves. All the bodies, as a deterrent to others, to be left exposed under the blue sky and hung on a gibbet.

All this is contrary to orders given us, but as we were sitting under the blue heavens, without any arms, and did not know whether any more slaves were implicated, and we had no prison for the criminals, and also did not know whether or not the Cape ship would arrive, the commander was obliged to take this step, fully assured that you will not blame him for it; as it was not done out of disrespect and disobedience to you, but in the interests of this

1696.
—
30th Sept.

Colony, in order to prevent future disaster and deter others. The papers will be sent by the first opportunity." (N.B.—This letter was sent by an English ship, it being customary to forward official documents only by vessels belonging to the Company).

"We send our requisition herewith. The articles required are urgently needed for completing the sugar and arrack factories, that we may soon send samples of arrack, (of which two years ago we had already distilled three leaguers, having much more body than that of Batavia), and also black, white powdered, loaf and candied sugar. We do not doubt that we will be able to produce the latter three articles. All our casks having been burnt, we made others from a certain kind of wood here as good as those of the Fatherland. We therefore require no staves as we will be able to supply you for the ships and yourselves, and also for Batavia; if you only send us men for the work. The men of the garrison have their hands full with the re-erection of the Lodge, and should you not be able to send any hands, the freemen would be prepared to supply the staves, as follows:—One leaguer stave for £7 light money, half-leaguer for £5; aum for £3.10; half-aum £2.10. This would be much cheaper than those obtained from home, and as good. We expect your reply.

We have found out how to make a good soap here, and had 800 bars on hand; they were, however, all burnt. With a future opportunity we hope to send you a sample, to see whether it will be taken at the Cape. This would help us to pay our arrear debts.

Sr. Valckenier having died, we wish you to send us a sober and able man to take his place, as he is not only to be secretary, but also treasurer and bookkeeper, and moreover take charge of the store.

All the ebony prepared for Holland, for gun carriages and wheels, the planks, and all that were ready sawn, have been burnt, with all the timber. The water has also destroyed the sawmill, and we would wish you to send a millwright to make another. . .

The slave sent over by the Governor-General W. van Outhoorn in the "Standvastigheid" realized Rds. 72. Having worked three months for the Cape at Rds. 3 per month, the amount has been raised to Rds. 81. Having had no cash we used the sum, and beg you to debit us with it.

The India Board having approved of your appointment of Commander Deodati as junior merchant, on his departure from the Cape to Mauritius, he begs that you will be so good as to pay him the surplus of his salary as mentioned in the Cape books, especially as he has lost everything by the fire.

On the English return ship "Nassouw," we found five deserters amongst them two freemen from the Cape. We took them from the vessel though not without objection from Captain Loyd, but as it is not advisable that Company's servants and freeman, no doubt in debt to the Company, should be carried away by them,

we have kept them here in spite of him. On the last arrived ship "Armenian Merchant," there are supposed to be some likewise; we would like to land them also, but as the two ships together are too strong for our garrison, and we have not been ordered to use force, we decided to let it alone. The deserters will be sent back in the first ship.

1699.
—
30th Sept.

Some Frenchmen belonging to the "Hirondelle," the little frigate of Monsieur the Marquis Du Quesne, and left behind on the Island Diego Rodrigo, arrived here in 1693, with a boat made there by themselves. We allowed them at their request to remain here until the arrival of the first vessel, and provided them with a house and food near the Lodge, in order to prevent them from roaming about and becoming acquainted with the Island. This they had already attempted to do, and we therefore forbade them from going beyond sight of the Lodge without permission. These traitors could not, however, bear their easy days, but with Jan Fameurs, a Company's soldier, they determined to steal the Company's boat, and with it proceed to Mascarenhas, to the French there. Fameurs, however, betrayed them to the Commander, and they were at once arrested. Two confessed, and stated that they intended to bind the sailors on board to a tree; the others would not, saying that they knew nothing about it. Not doubting their guilt, we had those who confessed placed in irons, and the others on an islet, about an hour's distance from the Fort, where they have a house and their daily food, to remain there until we can send them over to you.

We do not like to send you further particulars with these English ships, as the letters may be lost, or fall into strange hands.

We provided the English ships with hunters to shoot game, but forbade them to hunt themselves, as many of their nation had done before, to the great inconvenience of the Company. This the Captains submitted to. Further particulars will be given in our next. Annexed is a request of Johannes Mauritz of Bommel, who has been sergeant and superintendent of the public works for three years. He wishes to receive the fixed appointment as sergeant, and also the pay. He is a person who cannot very well be missed here, and we beg to recommend him to your favour, as it is your orders that a sergeant shall be stationed here to command the soldiers." (Signed by) P. Deodati and J. Maurits.

No. 112, p. 557.]

List of annexures to the above,

1696. No. 113, p. 561. From Mauritius.]

30th Sept. Refers to the preceding letters, and gives the names of the five deserters.

No. 114, p. 233. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

24th March. "Encloses an extract from a despatch to Batavia, and is surprised at receiving a separate requisition of the Senior Merchant Cornelis Timmerman for brandy, &c. Orders that all requisitions are henceforth to come from the Council only. The outward bound vessels generally well provided with coopers, so that it will be unnecessary to send you any. . . ."

No. 115, p. 245.]

Extract from a despatch to India, dated 24th March. The first portion refers to India, &c., and then we read: "Whereas our residency at the Cape has been left unexamined during many years, you are to instruct the first councillor, ordinary or extraordinary, returning to Holland to do so, and for that purpose provide him with such commission and instruction as will be required, and are according to the orders of the Company."

No. 116, p. 247.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Eyokelenberg" for ships money received.

No. 117, p. 293.]

(Printed 1690.) Instructions for the ministers and sick comforters in the Company's service. 1. To regulate themselves according to the instructions given them with approval of the Directors by the "classes" of the different towns of the Company's chambers, where they have been accepted. Everywhere and in everything they were, like all other Company's officers, to submit to the conditions of the "Artikul Brief," and be subject to the appointed authorities, and whatever rules may exist or still be framed by the Directors or the India Board. 2. They shall take good care and help the officers of the ships and residencies in taking care that in the morning and at night the public prayers are said with proper attention by them and all the people, especially by those placed above others, without any neglect, and that they be attended, except in cases of sickness or other unavoidable.

able circumstances. Likewise on Sundays, at the fore and afternoon homilies and other Christian exercises and prayers, and further during week days, whenever, and as often as they can conveniently take place. 3. They shall not neglect to visit and comfort the sick daily for their exhortation and instruction, and minister to them with all good comforting admonitions, as often as shall be required. 4. They shall not interfere or meddle with any matters concerning the government of the ships, officers, forts or other places of the Company, in general or particular (this being beyond their calling and vocation), but only show themselves diligent in religion, and its performance with fidelity and diligence, according to orders as mentioned in § 1. 5. With every ship they shall also write to the respective "classes," from whom they have with the approval of the Directors obtained their orders and instructions, and also to the Directors themselves about the conditions and prospects of religion and schools, and before the departure of the return fleet send in their letters to the Governor-General and Council of India; that should it be required, the Directors may be able to order everything properly. They are, however, not to write anything to the same classes or any private individuals, but only to the Directors, regarding matters connected with the condition, state, and prospects of the policy, war, and trade in India. 6. They shall refrain from censuring the merchants, skippers, and other commanding officers in their sermons or admonitions, or elsewhere, or otherwise before the public and publicly, or with any pointed reference or particular mention of the fact, persons or office; lest by that course they bring into contempt those who are in authority and command, in the eyes of those over whom they have been placed. 7. They shall, however, privately admonish and warn against all faults in general, and especially the faults of the authorities who may by word or deed have offended against proper discipline, and further in their public sermons or exhortations only in general terms refer to and censure all sins and shortcomings without referring to anyone, whether by his office or other circumstances, much less by name, by which means he might become known to the people. For from such a course nothing else than disorder of every kind, and contempt even of religion, must ensue among soldiers and sailors. 8. This, however, does not forbid them to rebuke with proper admonition and reproof, according to circumstances, all vain or blasphemous expressions, or obscene and improper conduct heard or witnessed by them, lest by their silence they appear to approve of the same, and to be negligent in the discharge of their duty, or to show an improper respect to any one. 9. Besides their pay they shall be provided everywhere during the term of their service—on sea and land—like the merchants, skippers, and other officers of the Company, with proper table, food, or rations; and accordingly have on the ships, at the offices or forts of the Company, a separate place for rest,

1695.

24th March.

1695.

24th March.

study, and meditation, and also be treated in the same manner as the merchants and other officers. They shall likewise make use of the table and saloon as follows:—First on land and sea, the merchant, and on land the director or vice-commander of the place. After that the skipper at sea, and on land the first or chief merchant in any office. Then, thirdly, the minister, should there be one, but if not, then the junior merchant. Fourthly, the sick comforter. Fifthly, the chief mate, and lastly the sergeants commanding the soldiers; or otherwise, in such order as may be determined on by the Directors when the ships leave. 10. They shall be bound to serve and fulfil their duties in India during 10 years, i.e., the unmarried; but the married who go thither with their wives and children shall, like all other servants of the Company, remain 15 years, excluding the time required for the out and homeward voyages. On condition that after 5 years' service their pay shall be increased at such a rate as the Governor-General and Council of India may think that their merits deserve. 11. After the expiration of their term of office they may, with the consent of the Governor-General and Council, or the vice-Governor, or director or other councillors of the place where they are, continue in office as long as they like, without being obliged to bind themselves for a further period. But should they be inclined to bind themselves after the expiration of their contract time for two or three years longer, their salary may be increased by 15 or 20 guilders per month, as the authorities of the places where they live may agree upon with them. However, their pay shall never as a whole exceed £120 per month. 12. The Directors shall always have the right to recall them without giving any reason for so doing; and the Governor-General and Council shall likewise have the power to send them back and decline their further services, as they may deem necessary for the service of the Company, and the peace and edification of the churches in India. 13. Should any die on the voyage out, or in India, and leave a widow, child, or children there, or at home, such widow, &c., shall not only be paid the salary until the date of death, but should they be on the voyage, or in India, they shall receive a proper and free passage home should they desire it, and further, in everything else, be treated according to the Resolution of the Directors dated 30th September, 1647, regarding ministers and their widows. 14. An inventory shall be made of all the papers of deceased ministers and sick comforters, which shall be sealed and thus transmitted to the Company. 15. Finally, when on the voyage to India, they shall not be allowed to take with them from the respective "classes" any other instructions concerning the discharge of their duties, than those which, as above stated, have been signed by some of the Select Committee of the Board of Directors of the respective chambers of the Company, where they have been accepted, and by the ministers of

their "classes." According to these, and no others shall they be bound to regulate themselves.

1695.

24th March.

Thus done, ordered, and arrested at the meeting of the Seventeen, representing the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, and in the name of the same signed within.
As Directors.

"The above Instruction having been well and distinctly read to me the undersigned, embarking as minister on board the "Nichteveght," I have promised, as I also do by this, to regulate myself according to its contents, and to obey, and carry out the orders given in it."

Done in Amsterdam, this 14th February, 1695.

(Signed) PETRUS KALDENUS.

According to the letter of the Hon. Directors of the Chamber Amsterdam, dated 30th September, 1695, the Rev. Minister Petrus Kalden has on this "Instruction," after it had been distinctly read out to him word for word, taken his oath before His Hon. the Governor.

In the Castle, Good Hope, this 20th April, 1695.

As witness: Hugo de Goyer, Secretary.

Received per "Nichteveght" on the 30th November, 1695.

No. 118, p. 301.]

List of documents sent with the "Nichteveght."

No. 118, p. 507.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen at Amsterdam to India, dated 14th July, 1695. 14th July.

"The number of vessels in India, 58 all told, a large number, besides the "Bantam," "Faam," and "Iltershem" still here, and four new vessels and three small ones, with the "Hennetje" recovered from the French. Decided to build three more. . . . The Rev. Leonardus Ter Wold has, after a stay of four years at the Cape, been allowed to proceed to Batavia. A few months later he was allowed to return home from India. He ought to have been made to serve out his ten years contract, as no reasons have appeared to us why the rule has been dispensed with.

We expect a reply."

1695. No. 119, p. 305.]

26th May. Invoice of Cape cargo shipped for the Cape in the "Nichte-
veght," and signed by Skipper Jasper de Leeuw.

No. 120, p. 311.]

Invoices for the Cape, per "Nichteveglt."

No. 121, p. 319.]

Invoices ditto ditto "Driebergen."

No. 122, p. 323.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 123, p. 327.]

Invoices ditto ditto "de Leek."

No. 124, p. 331.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 125, p. 335.]

Invoices ditto ditto "Brandenburgh."

No. 126, p. 339.]

Invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 127, p. 265. From Paris.]

4th April. (French). Gives further particulars about the French naval
expedition.

No. 128, p. 347.]

18th May. From the Hague. Secret signals for the ships arriving from
Holland. "As soon as they are within sight or hearing they shall
rapidly fire four guns, and the fort or sailor battery shall reply in
the same way with two. This will be a sign that everything at
the Cape and Table Bay is in a safe state, and that the ships may
freely enter."

No. 129, p. 351.]

1696.

18th May.

"Signal letter and orders for the ships of the various chambers, equipped for India, viz :—From Amsterdam, the "Nichteveght," "Brandenburgh," "de Lek," and "Driebergen." From Zealand, the "Carthago," "Nieuwland," and "Noordgouw." From Delft and Rotterdam, the "Schoonderloo," and "Jerusalem." From "Hoorn," and Enckhuysen, the "Huis Overryp," and "Waterman"; Jasper de Leeuw to have the chief command as far as the Cape. "The "Nichteveght" will therefore carry the pennant, and at night carry a light behind on the poop. The "Carthago" will carry one on the fore top-mast, and the "Schoonderloo" one on the mizen top-mast. When they leave the Cape the skipper will follow the instructions in the letter box. They are to proceed *via* Shetland, and wait for the other ships at Bresont, in order to leave together for the Cape. They are, however, not to wait longer than 12 days. Should after that some vessels still remain away, those which are there must leave at once, and the late ones must follow together, because in the beginning of April last, six ships left France for India, viz :—Five large ships and a small flute, all heavily armed and manned. It is possible that they may first anchor in Table Bay, in order to wait for our outward bound, which generally arrive there *a la file* or one after the other, and if possible to capture them. The skippers are therefore to bear this in mind, and not enter Table Bay, except with the greatest prudence, using for that purpose the frigate "Noordgouw," to find out how the situation is there, not doubting, but that with the grace of God you will find yourselves conditioned, and able courageously to attack the enemy, should he be met there, overpower and destroy him.

You are to bear in mind that two of the six ships are "men of war," the one ere this named the "Medemblik," and the other "Zeeland," both captured by the French last summer; this might otherwise deceive you.

You are likewise to be on your guard against the pirates of Algiers, Tripoli, and Tunis, with whom we are at war.

When meeting with war ships of the Governor of "Satee," with whom we have peace, you shall at their request show the Admiralty's pass, but you are not to trust them.

The "Salt" Islands you may sight, but not call at, except in case of need.

The cases containing the letters and orders are to be pierced with holes, and weighted inside with lead, in order to be thrown overboard, should you meet an enemy and not be able to overpower him. Should the "Nichteveght" be obliged to tack, it shall during the night show two lights, and during the day hoist a flag at the main top-mast.

1895.
18th May. The ships arriving at Batavia within six months shall receive a present of f600; those within seven months f300, and those within eight months f150, without including the delay at Shetland, or the Cape of Good Hope. One-sixth of the amount to be paid to the second mate, and the five-sixths equally divided between the skipper and the first mate; but should the said officers, except in case of dire necessity, call at any other place than the Cape, and so delay the voyage, they shall be liable to a fine of f600.

Given at the Hague on the 18th May, 1895. (Signed by)
G. Hooft, Gillis Thyssen, S. V. Blocquery, A. Bogaard, Fr. van Budehoff van Oosthuysen, P. van Dam, &c.

No. 130, p. 269. From Paris.]

1st April. (French letter). Of similar contents as the preceding ones.

No. 131, p. 237. From Paris.]

2nd March. (French). Refers to the French armament, and says that it is not true that any attempt will be made on the Cape of Good Hope, &c.

No. 132, p. 273. From Paris.]

15th April. (French). Refers to the six armed vessels, their destination, and that of Pere Taohard, and the other Jesuits, &c. Father Pepin will proceed to Houghly to the Court of the Grand Mogul, and another vessel to that of the king of China, to incite them to take sides against the Dutch, "but this will only take place after the design on Malacca, in order to open and assure themselves of the passage, and return through that strait, as before that has been done, it is rightly believed, that there is no certainty of capturing the Batavia and Ceylon fleets before they have joined at the Cape of Good Hope."

No. 133, p. 241. From Paris.]

28th March. (French). Particulars about the six armed vessels, &c.

No. 134, p. 359. From the Hague.]

18th May. "We last wrote you on the 18th March with the "Eyekelenburg" and "Matroos" and "Snoeper," and you will have

observed our anxiety regarding a further armament which had taken, or was taking place in France, besides the six ships to India more fully mentioned in our preceding despatches. The last left in the beginning of April, *i.e.*, for the second time, after having been obliged some days previously to return on account of adverse wind; but regarding the armament of some other vessels we have not been able to ascertain that it has been effected, *viz.*, that its design would be likewise on India, so that we believe the whole to have been mere idle talk. The six ships which left with a favourable wind, which lasted many days, will soon be at Madeira, their first rendezvous, as you will circumstantially gather from the annexed letters from Paris, which also mention the great expectations cherished in France from the expedition. According to those letters the design is on Malacca, and, as other advices mention, they are crowded with men. It does not seem improbable to us that they have some design on Pondicherry. Time will show. Though it is not probable that they will delay in Table Bay to look for our outward bound ships, which generally arrive there *a la file* or separately, we have, however, given such instructions for their better security, that they shall arrive together at the Cape, as you will see from the signal instructions given to each of the vessels. You are to see whether those instructions have been carried out, and report to the India Board.

Before this we ordered you to fly a signal flag on the highest and most visible part of Robben Island, and added that we would give the outward bound ships a small flag on paper marked with the same colours, in order, when near the Cape, to know whether everything was safe; but since we thought that an enemy might arrive there, obtain possession of the flag, and so deceive our vessels and overpower them; we have adopted a surer method, *viz.* the ships approaching are to fire four times, and the fort or the sailors' sconce shall reply with two shots (see Instructions). Should you know a surer method, however, we shall be glad to hear of it."

1895.
—
18th May.

No. 135.]

Wanting.

No. 136, p. 363.]

Invoice of staves sent with the "Sprinkhaan."

6th May.

No. 137, p. 367. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. On board this vessel ("Schoonderloo") is a case for the French minister, Rev. Simond.

1695. No. 138, p. 359A. From Middelburg.]

3rd June. Ships affairs. "The "Noordgouw" completely laden with supplies for the Cape alone (see invoice), and is to remain at that place to be at the absolute disposal of the Lords entrusted with secret affairs. She has, for reasons, been victualled for 100 men."

No. 139, p. 277. From Paris.]

4th April. (French). Regarding the six war ships fitted out. . .

No. 140.]

Wanting.

21th May. No. 141, p. 371A. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships' affairs.

No. 142, p. 375.]

Invoices.

No. 143, p. 431. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

14th July. "Our last were dated 24th March, with the "Nigtevecht," &c. . . . We have received and examined yours of 30th January and preceding despatches, and reply as follows:—That we could find no pleasure whatever in your continually sending us such thoroughly meagre letters, omitting and suppressing most important matters (we do not speak of the last, which is of another character); the more so, as we have continually complained about it, and were obliged to become acquainted with them from your latest journals, which are not always read with the necessary attention, because of the multitude of letters and papers annually received from India, and especially not by the four other chambers which never receive them. Amongst others not a word is said in the despatches of the road which you are having made from the Castle to Hout Bay for the use of wagons; and next, of the buildings which you are erecting there, how far they are advanced, and especially not of what you have decided to do against the Hottentot captain named by you Ulaas, whom, with the assistance of another Hottentot chief named Koopman, you surprised in the night with a military force, putting to flight and scattering some of his people, killing some of the fugitives, taking their cattle, bringing captive to the Castle him and his brother-in-law, and other ringleaders as you call them, and banishing them on Robben Island—as the journal states—because Captain Claas had for sometime annoyed and finally made war on Captain Koopman without having in the

least done anything against the Company, or at all injured the inhabitants (whites). We must declare that these proceedings appeared wonderful to us, as we cannot conceive how such a thing could have got into your brain, to surprise in a hostile manner a man who was always the friend of the Company, and on all occasions sought our friendship, without having heard him previously, and endeavoured to pacify both parties. This cannot but create a great hatred and bitterness against us among the Hottentots. It is, therefore, our command that these men shall at once be liberated and receive back what has been taken from them; and although the journal contains no single reason to excuse you, you are, should you have any, to communicate them to us, that we may investigate them and decide accordingly.

We were further displeased that, though the India Council ordered you not to detain, but at once to despatch the four late ships, you had a Council meeting on the 24th May (the vessel having arrived on the 5th), and decided to despatch them on the 3rd June, when they ought to have left on the 15th May at the latest. They were further delayed until the 14th June, but this would be excusable if contrary winds were the cause. However, they arrived here very late, *i.e.*, in the beginning of October, after having been separated from each other by storms, and not without danger from the weather and the enemy. We, therefore, command you also in this to explain your conduct, that we may know how we are to show our further resentment. We will pass it by, though it is an act of great imprudence, and not to be excused, that you allowed Captain Willem Pat, after having had words with skipper Gerrit Kriek (both being about to leave in the "Beyeren"), and after having grievously stabbed the latter in his stomach (though the journal puts the blame on the skipper), to proceed in the same ship.

Also that you have allowed the Castle or its wall to be so covered with sand that in these anxious times an enemy might easily employ it for his benefit; and thirdly, that against all custom and proper usage, you have kept many months confined in gaol some criminal prisoners without having them sentenced.

The cultivation of wine and corn, and the breeding of cattle by the Company have long ago, because we have such a strong colony there, gone against our grain, for we think that this work would better suit the colonists, who would earn their living by it; to say nothing of the number of Company's servants who, with the slaves, are used for the purpose. We have, therefore, decided to order you to make everything tend that way, that you may get rid of the whole, and leave it to the colonists; not at once, but gradually and from time to time; and the vineyards whose planting has cost so much labour and money, are to be sold in plots and converted into money. With surprise we read in the journal of 13th January, 1693, regarding corn growing, that you were afraid of

1695.

14th July.

1695.
—
14th July.

falling into want, because of the scarcity of that grain, but that the next harvest had relieved you. This has moved us to order you to keep such supplies of corn at the Castle, and so stock the granaries that you may not be in want when a bad harvest, which according to your letters you expect, occurs. We trust that you have room enough for the purpose, and in the meanwhile you are still to keep agriculture in hand, but at the same time gradually reduce it and withdraw from it. In the meanwhile you do well by getting rid of, and sending to India your surplus grain; the ships having always room for it, and being always able to take it free of cost.

As we read that the biscuit baked by you is very good, you are to send us some casks full, to see how it stands the voyage, for if it answers, which we do not doubt, we intend the return fleets to be supplied at the Cape with it, for it is believed that this will tend to the preservation of the health, and add to the strength of the men. And as in the case of the vineyards, the corn lands are likewise to be sold to the freemen, the Company to receive tithes for all that are cultivated. This will, in course of time, also bring in something.

In case of the cattle, the same thing must be done, as it is not work for the Company to do. Moreover, there is a general complaint about the leanness of the cattle supplied to the ships, hence if the colonists had an interest in cattle, they would be better able to take care of theirs, and provide the ships with better meat, if only the prices be regulated. This we leave to your good management, and from time to time we expect to hear what you have done in these matters, what difficulties may exist or arise, and how they are to be overcome. Regarding wines: though much complaint is made of their badness, more attention is to be paid to their cultivation and management, and care taken that the Company is supplied with only good and drinkable wine by the colonists; of the bad and poor qualities, brandy is to be made, and also vinegar, which will surely find a market in India, besides the fact that the Company always wants some.

In your despatches mentioned, of 30th January, we also read with amazement of the great mortality on board various ships which left this port. The number of deaths reached 527, whilst 143 more died in your hospital; to say nothing of the 300 sick who were left behind there. Your next letters will tell us what is considered to be the chief cause of such an excessive mortality. Many believe that the long voyages are the cause, especially when the ships proceed *via* the north of Scotland. This does not seem improbable. But besides this, there must be other hidden causes, and we have therefore carefully investigated the whole matter, as you will see from the annexed resolution of the 13th instant, in which much is embodied, to which you are to pay attention. . . .

Your books are annually to be sent to Batavia. . . .

We greatly fear that the yacht "Eemlant," sent from Batavia to Madagascar for slaves, with orders to proceed *via* Mauritius and the Cape with supplies for those places, has met with some accident. Your next letters will give us certain news."

1695.
—
14th July.

No. 144, p. 413. From Amsterdam.]

"In ours of the 22nd, we informed you that six vessels were being equipped at Brest, but that their destination had been kept secret. We also ordered you to be on your guard, but as later advices have told us that they have been victualled only for three months, and that from their further equipment it can be safely concluded that they will not proceed on a long voyage, and there is no longer necessity to be anxious, we have not been able to refrain from giving you notice."

25th May.

No. 145, p. 447. No address and no date.]

Ships affairs. . . .

No. 146, p. 451. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. Mentions the despatch of the "Landlooper" to the Cape.

14th July.

No. 147, p. 455. Resolution of the Seventeen.]

Extract from Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 5th July, 1695. Ships affairs, business matters, &c.

5th July.

No. 148. See No. 118.]

No. 149, p. 459. Resolution of the Seventeen.]

Extract from Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 13th July, 1695.

18th July.

"Treats of the causes of the excessive number of sick and dead on board the vessels, and the remedies suggested for removing them. The report of Mr. Van Collen:—The advantages of distilling salt water. The objections raised against it, as against all new inventions. (An interesting essay.) The whole matter fully gone into; all the advantages mentioned and proved, and the objections raised shown to be of no weight. Orders drafted

1695. which are deemed necessary for a proper system of distillation on board. (*Waterwerk.*) The skippers and officers at once to study the work, and learn to do it at once after their appointment. Christian Neutwich giving instructions in the same at Amsterdam every Wednesday and Saturday from 9 to 12. Copy of the instructions and directions to be sent to Batavia, Ceylon, and the Cape. The ships' journals on this subject always to be transmitted to Neutwich, to see whether no further improvements are possible."

No. 150, p. 503.]

14th July. List of papers sent with the "Zandlooper," dated 14th July, 1695 (the preceding document being one of them).

1696.

1696. No. 1, p. 1103. From Amsterdam.]

10th July. "Our last was dated 26th April." Ships' affairs, &c.

No. 2, p. 1107. From Amsterdam.]

(Copy of letter sent to Batavia.)

Ships affairs. "On the 3rd May the "Geelvink," "Nyptang," and "Weseltje" left on their voyage to the South Land (Australia) as you will be advised at the Cape."

No. 3, p. 1111. From Enckhuizen.]

6th July. "Our last to you was dated 24th May, 1695. We regret that all the vessels arrived in such bad condition, having had many deaths and left many sick behind. Received yours of 4th April, and 9th and 11th May, stating that the "Oosthuysen" had arrived with 51 dead, whilst nearly all the rest were sick. The "Gent" and "Swaag," we were glad to learn, had better fortune. This will be brought you by the "Merenstein." "

No. 4, p. 1283. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

8th October. "Our last were dated 25th April last year. We trust that the present ships will have better fortune than their predecessors in

the matter of deaths and sickness. . . . Eleven ships arrived at Texel a few days ago, having passed the Cape and called at St. Helena. They encountered no enemy."

1696.

8th October.

No. 5, p. 1115. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Our last to you were dated 10th November, 1695, 16th March and 12th April, 1696, in answer to yours received with the return fleet. Received your letters of 14th November, 1695, 23rd January and 5th February, 1696. To our regret we again find that the Governor has not replied to various points in our letters, especially not to those in our despatch of 27th August, 1692, where we required him to account for his conduct. *e.g.* What defence or excuse is it which the Governor and Council adduce for their conduct and proceedings, in seizing the English vessel "Amy," and sending hither the captain and men, which besides the trouble we had, has cost the company above £30,000, as will be seen more fully in our despatch of 20th November, 1693, by saying that it was not done from selfishness or self-interest, and that we may be pleased to forgive their ignorance, but this ignorance, and the absence of self-interest taken at their best, if no other motives existed, cannot excuse bad conduct, much less repay the Company for its considerable loss. Moreover the papers sent over by you do not make things clearer, or show any reason to excuse you, more than the principal ones received before. We therefore do not consider this point satisfactorily answered. It is the same with the frivolous pretext that it would cost more to fill the mattresses with wool than seaweed (of which you say in your letter of 9th May, 1695, that the hospital mattresses are made), and that you request our orders on the subject. You have delayed to transmit to us a code of regulations for the hospital as required in our despatch of 27th August, 1694. This may justly be called stupidity (*onnoozel*); for what connection has the drawing up of such regulations with the stuffing of mattresses with dry seaweed or wool? for the first might have been done, and the next kept in abeyance until our orders had arrived, though we do not consider the difference in price of any importance, and should wool be better than seaweed, as we think, we will allow the additional expense. But we leave this to your judgment, if our object only be realized, that the sick may enjoy their proper comfort.

7th Sept.

But as we do not like continually to complain, and point out faults, we shall dismiss this miserable matter, and only ask what moved Governor v. d. Stel, after the arrival of the 11 ships which arrived at the Cape on the 29th November last, not at once to send one or two of the smallest and best sailing ships to India, informing them of the fleet's arrival, and the condition at the Cape, as you could not be ignorant of the great inconvenience caused to the India Board

1696.
—
7th Sept.

by the long delay of the vessels, and their anxiety about your Government, caused by the equipment of the French, and the latter's designs; and also in respect of the despatch of the return ships. From all these anxious thoughts you might have saved them, by the rapid dispatch thither of a vessel, and forwarding the much required information, that they might have been able to take their measures accordingly, and the Company properly served. Now, however, in consequence of your supine negligence they have remained destitute of the necessary information, and necessarily been exceedingly embarrassed. We therefore expect to hear what you will adduce on your behalf. The wreck of the "Standvastigheid" above Salt River will put Mauritius to great inconvenience, but if you had not kept the vessel two months, instead of dispatching her at once, most likely it would not have met with that disaster. This also is left to you to account for. Your letter (14th November, 1695), also tells us that some sugar laden in that vessel for Mauritius had been damaged, and melted by the seawater, but we do not understand what that sugar was required for, as it grows in abundance on that Island; we therefore require an explanation. Your remission of the amounts due by the wine lessees, one of £3,350, and another of £3,000, is a matter of grave importance, and should not be allowed except for sufficient reasons. You are requested to make a careful note of this.

We would have preferred you to send to us instead of to Batavia, the 22 guns saved from the "Gouden Buys," as they are much required for arming our outward bound ships. In future you are to bear this in mind."

No 6, p. 1,303.]

15th Nov.

"Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board. Ships fitted out for India, to be convoyed to Portsmouth, meet the other ships there, and under strong protection cross the Spanish Ocean. Loss of the "Koning Willem." Arrival of the return fleet on the 28th September. Peace expected. Names of the ships, &c., fitted out in that expedition. 18 vessels with 3,250 men.

The Cape to receive £30,000 instead of the £40,000 asked. "The absence of the Ceylon ships, perhaps employed in war, have left us destitute of news, and the knowledge of the proceedings of the French, and where they have met; also of news from Coromandel, Malabar, Surat, and Persia. The ships for Ceylon will carry thither £150,000 in specie. . . ."

No. 7, p. 1,311. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"The return fleet arrived 28th September. Had passed the Cape, and refreshed at St. Helena. This caused us to remain ignorant

of many things at the Cape. . . . Your letter of 16th June last, brought by the English ship "Express," informed us of your good condition, which had removed our anxiety. Instead of 40 you will receive £30,000 as we believe that amount to be sufficient. If you had done your duty, as we again more fully wrote to you on the 17th September, and dispatched one of the 11 outward bound ships at once to India immediately after their arrival (see preceding despatch), you would have been able to have relieved the Council there of all anxiety, as you were fully informed, and in time, of the six ships equipped in France or India, and their departure thither to the end of March, or beginning of April last year, for as they were not seen at the Cape on the 29th November, it was a sure sign that they had passed it long before, and proceeded to India. You could not have been ignorant that the Governor-General and Council were vitally interested in receiving certain information on this subject. The consequence has been that the fleet passed the Cape, and remained destitute of the orders which would have awaited it there, in order to enable it to avoid the enemy when approaching our coast—the French having made every preparation to cut the vessels off. The latter, not falling in with the war ships sent out for their safety, were obliged to make for Texel instead of their separate ports. This caused a heavy expense and waste.

It was likewise not necessary that you kept the outward bound ships until January in Table Bay, or more than six weeks. Those which were ready should have been despatched in company, for not only the India Board, but we also, have warned you to do so, with the threat of our great displeasure. You also know how important it is that the ships are dispatched as soon as possible. Your next will show us how all this will be cleared up and accounted for by you. (Letter next refers to the preceding extract from the despatch to the India Council, No. 6). You have neither replied to nor do you at all make mention of our despatch of 14th July, 1695, sent with the "Faam."

1696.

—
15th Nov.

No. 8, p. 1,319. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Though, as stated in ours of the 15th instant, we cannot foresee that the design of the French mentioned in the same, is on the Cape, it is nevertheless necessary to use every precaution, and you are not only to be on your guard, but have a galiot or other vessel ready in Hout Bay, or at some other place, that should the enemy sail into Table Bay, or be seen for certain near the Cape, news may at once be sent to Batavia and Ceylon."

20th Nov.

No. 9, p. 1,323.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board.
"Ships equipped since 7th September. Waiting for convoy to Ports-

26th Nov.

1896.
 --
 26th Nov. mouth. Long delay of the fleet there. Loss of the "King William." Arrival of the return fleet (see No. 6). Names of the vessels got ready."

No. 10, p. 1,331. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. —The armament at Brest. . . . Uncertain still regarding the designs of the French—whether they intend to proceed to the West or East Indies. The first looks most probable. . . . The vessels will all be ready this month, though it is not probable such a large equipment can be completed in such a short time. But should it be the case, and the intention also to attack us at the Cape, we believe that this galiot will reach you sooner than the fleet. We, therefore, adhere to our annexed orders; and you may employ the galiot to cruise about and look for the return fleet, to the east of the Cape, or she may be kept at hand with another small vessel, the one in Hout Bay and the other in False Bay, in order at once to proceed to India should the enemy arrive. We think that the India Board has sent a small vessel ahead of the fleet, like last time, in order to see when approaching the Cape how things are conditioned there. We, however, think that the English ship "Amy," a very fast sailer, will be of particular service to convey the necessary information. If we had received letters from you, we would have been better able to know what vessels you have at hand. You are now, however, to act according to circumstances, and as well as you can. Should there be danger from the nearness of an enemy, the return fleet must pass the Cape, and refresh at St. Helena, the Brazils or Ferdinando Noronha, just as was done a few years ago." . . .

No. 11, p. 1339. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

The galiot "Lootsbooth" prepared for despatch to the Cape.

No. 12, p. 1123.]

7th Sept.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Board. (On Cape affairs.)—"That you have written to the Cape not to send any more wheat, because it is dearer than that of Surat and Bengal, does not meet with our approval, because that grain, being the fruit of our land and Colony, is to have the preference, whilst the colonists there are to be encouraged to continue the cultivation. From this we expect good results as regards the baking of biscuits for the return fleet and otherwise. Before this we have already communicated to you our intentions on this subject. For the reasons

given we will be satisfied with the greater expense. Moreover, the grain is sent to you almost free of expense, and this cannot be said of what you get from Surat or Bengal. Regarding your statement that it cannot bear comparison with the wheat of Surat, we must say that we received some of it here, and found it fairly good. It is, therefore, our wish that for the present you are still to make use of it, and continue to have bread baked of it, in order to supply the homeward bound ships. What we have written to the Governor and Council on this subject you will see from the annexed copy."

1696.
—
7th Sept.

No. 13, p. 1343.]

Invoice of specie, merchandize, &c., sent to the Cape.

12th Nov.

No. 14, p. 1351.]

A letter addressed to the Seventeen by the Council of the 11 return ships before mentioned, which had passed the Cape and refreshed at St. Helena. "On the 15th September the ships had all safely arrived at the north point of Shetland. On the 20th it was decided to steer for the south point of Holland, and if hearing nothing there of cruisers, then together to make for the nearest Dutch harbour. Yesterday a herring boat informed us that the celebrated Jean Bart was cruising at sea with 11 war ships, but where, it could not tell. We were also told that the said Jean Bart had some months ago captured four of our war ships and some merchant vessels.

26th Sept.

The weather being too rough for a Council meeting, we decided to despatch the herring boat to inform you of our arrival. In the meanwhile we will do our best with this west wind to reach the nearest haven." . . (Signed by) Jan de Witte, A. Pronck, &c., &c.

No. 15, p. 1127. From the Hague.]

Letter enclosed for the return fleet of 1697. Reference made to the receipt of the preceding letter. "Very probable that there will be a general peace with France, as the preliminaries have already far advanced. However, it is still uncertain when it will be concluded. The allies consisting of so many sovereign chiefs, everyone will strive to further his own interests, so that time is required. No vessels yet arrived in France from India, nor do we hear of any further equipment there for the East Indies. What we hear we shall inform you of. It will very much distress and

26th S-pt.

1696. put us out to be kept without your despatches should the fleet pass
 — the Cape; unless the Governor-General and Council have met the
 29th Sept. emergency in another way."

No. 16, p. 1355. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

15th Nov. "Received information from Brest, dated 22nd October, regarding the equipment of 20 war ships and some other smaller vessels, which are all soon to be ready. No one knows their destination. (See annexed copy.) It is supposed that they will proceed to the Spanish West Indies; however, we give you the news that you may be on your guard. Should they, contrary to expectation, appear at the Cape, you are at once to send notice to Batavia, and if possible also to Ceylon; keeping this information secret in order to cause no untimely anxiety."

No. 17, p. 1287.]

22nd October. (French)—From Brest. Gives information of the equipment mentioned above and their supposed destination.

Nos. 18, 19, 20.]

Wanting.

Nos. 21, 22, 23, 24.]

Wanting.

No. 25, p. 1291. From Nagapatnam.]

23rd Dec. "Our last was dated 22nd December, 1695, in answer to yours of 16th September, 1694. It informed you of the arrival of a large troop of Marat cavalry, which has since proceeded to the north to cut off the supplies of men, money and corn expected by the Mogul party. They met the reinforcements near a Moorish castle named Chittapatnam, about 45 hours' march to the north-west of Palliacatta and 60 hours to the south-west of Masulipatnam. Said reinforcements retired within the castle, where they were so closely besieged by the cavalry that they were obliged to send for assistance to the Mogul's General, the Lord Julffachar-ohan, who marched thither. But the Marattis, having heard of this, are said to have left the fortress and proceeded further to the

north to Visiapoer, where they ravaged the lands, according to the latest news. On the other hand, it pleased God to bless this southern part with a desirable rain in proper time, so that all vegetation looks fine and promises a good harvest, relieving us of the anxiety of looking forward to dear times, which would certainly have followed. God be prayed that the fire of war may at once be quenched in these lands, that they may again flourish as before."

1696.
—
23rd Dec.

No. 26, p. 905. From Nagapatnam.]

Sentence of 10 years' banishment against the Moor Osseyn for theft. 18th Sept.

No. 27, p. 909. From Nagapatnam.]

Sentence of 12 years' banishment against Jerla of the Caste Toeloewa Wellala, and inhabitant of Nagapatnam, for kidnapping. 8th March

No. 28, p. 913.]

The full sentence abovementioned. "That Jerla had not hesitated on the 7th of this month (March) to decoy with sugar into a house a girl four years' old, named Erritz, in order to sell her as a slave, telling the women of the house to look for buyers; and that he had six months ago bought her at Tranquebar. That the daughter of the house, Manga, had thereupon informed Moetappa and another of Jerla's wish, and invited them to come and see the child. That they did so, but did not find Jerla at home, but half-an-hour afterwards Moetappa returned and found the prisoner. That he asked him where he got the child, and prisoner replied that he had bought it at Pondicherry, or in the North, for a pagoda, and brought it overland to this place. That as it had now got some flesh on its bones, he liked to sell it, offering for that purpose to pay the duty (vertollen) to the "Adigaar." Proceeding in his wickedness he followed Moetappa, who went to call his comrade at the house of Weyteniappa Ohitty, urging him to buy the girl, adding that though he had no certificate that he had bought her (koop-ola), he would take care that a proper one would be given by the "Adigaar." However, having in the meanwhile heard that the girl's parents were living in this town, Manga warned Moetappa against the prisoner, who was finally checked in his wickedness by the girl's friends and Moetappa. That all these things are matters of most dangerous and injurious results, and here, where justice is maintained, cannot, according to Divine and human law, be tolerated, but should most rigorously be punished as an example and terror to others.

1696.
8th March The Court therefore having carefully considered the charge, and all the documents referring to it, &c., doing justice in the name of the States-General, &c., condemns the prisoner Jerla to be brought to the place of execution, there to be bound to a pole, and rigorously scourged and branded; and further sentences him to be riveted in irons and banished to the Cape to the public works there for 12 years. Done at Nagapatam on the 30th December, 1695." (Signed by) Laurens Pit, J. Corte, H. v. Oudshoorn v. Sonneveld, Jan Vorwer, T. Telghuys, B. v. Slingslant, P. v. Burg, &c., &c.

No. 29, p. 1131.]

18th Sept Sentence of 10 years' banishment to the Cape pronounced against Joan, a Christian of Nagapatnam, for theft.

No. 29, p. 885.]

10th March. List of papers sent from Batavia to the Cape in the "Swaag": —No 14. Report concerning the wheat (six lasts) sent to Batavia in the "Sparen," and the rye sent in the "Vegt" last year, and also concerning the sale of the same.

No. 30, p. 893. From Batavia.]

To Roelof Deodati and his Council at Mauritius.

"Received no letters from the Cape since 4th August last year, and we do not know the cause; perhaps the French, of whose armament the Directors informed us last year, but who have not yet appeared here, may have visited the Cape, either to capture it or to wait there for the Company's ships as they come and go. We therefore instructed the return fleet (11 ships) not to call at the Cape, and gave this vessel ("De Swaag") orders to be careful, as you will see from the instructions. It is laden with supplies for the Cape and your island. After ripe deliberation we decided to instruct you, after this vessel's arrival with the certain news that the French forces have arrived at the Cape and captured it, at once to abandon the island, and with all the Company's servants, freemen, convicts, and all valuables that can be moved, the papers especially, to proceed on board this ship and depart for Ceylon or Batavia, as we are not so strong in men and defences there as to enable us to ward off the attacks of such a powerful force. We concluded that this would be inevitable if the French attacked the Cape to settle there, for they would, if it were only according to their usual custom and ways to ruin and cut down everything with one or two ships, whilst going to or returning

from their offices at Madagascar and in the neighbourhood, be able to do such a thing; we have therefore decided to order you as we have done, but only when you have received trustworthy intelligence and with the necessary prudence, and after a valid resolution signed by yourselves and the officers of this vessel. The Commander Deodati is likewise authorised, on receipt of this letter, to communicate its contents to Governor van der Stel and Council at the Cape."

1696.
—"
10th March.

No. 30, p. 1,383. From Surat.]

"On the 18th December, 1695, we replied to yours of 16th June preceding, and showed why we could not send the rest of the broad ohintz, because the Governor, in consequence of the robbing of the King's ship "Ganseway" on its return hither, had forbidden all exports to Europeans, and stopped all navigation. This prohibition lasted until July last. We have to thank for this, the jealousy between the Imperial Chancellor and the Secretary of State, and also the late arrival of our vessels about the end of April, when the Mousson for proceeding to Mocha had gone by, so that we could not carry out our offer of assisting thither the Moorish ships with a convoy. And when the new Commissioner Pieter Letting pressed the Moguls on the subject, there were so many hitches that we for a long time despaired of success. When leave was finally granted, we hurriedly shipped what we could get on board, and what the Ceylon ships could not take, we shipped provisionally into the "Kasteel Batavia," fearing each moment a new prohibition, as until this moment we have not been able to obtain a license to ship 917 parcels of Indigo from Agra, a new dispute arising from the double customs required from us." (The letter refers to other inconveniences resulting from this condition of affairs, and continues.) "On the 19th January last, six French ships appeared here unexpectedly. How they strayed hither and fought against our ships under De Bruyn Jansz, and afterwards also escaped the vessels under Commander Huntum, the Batavia Council will no doubt inform you of. From the commencement we believed, for various reasons, that these French would have taken the route direct to Europe, and as we have no knowledge that they have since been heard of anywhere in India, we now consider it certain. Only their ship the "Point Chartrain" has after much trouble reached Goa, where it may find its grave in consequence of the frightful mortality and disease among the men. *God grant it!*"

31st Dec.

Nos. 31 and 32.]

Wanting.

1696. No. 33, p. 925. From Colombo.]

16th April,

"Received your letters of 19th October, 1694, 15th February, 21st April, 16th and 27th June, 1695. The "Rooskam" takes some articles to satisfy your requisition, as much as she can carry, so that what is still wanting, including the jack and jenny asses from Tutucorin, must remain on our hands for another year. They (the asses) have already been waiting some time at Galle for shipment. From our letters to the Directors you will gather the arrival, at Goa of the French ships "Le Jeu," "Zeelandia," "Medemblik," "L'Faulcon," "L'Florisant," and "Leonne." The first arrived in March, the sixth was missed near St. Joan, and is supposed by the French to be lost. The rest arrived on the 22nd December. After that the six departed for Surat, and when five of them on their return were near Wingurla, they were met by seven well armed Company's ships, well prepared for war; an action was the result, but no side gained any advantage, though the chances were very favourable for us, as our ships were not only more in number, but also to windward, so that they had the enemy between themselves and the shore, and as it were in a net; so that we have reason to be sorry that such a fine opportunity slipped through our fingers. Whither they went we do not know for certain, we have only heard that they intended to proceed to Bengal. Time will show. For your information we enclose a note from the commander of our war ships, Bruyn Jansz, to Commander Paulus Huntum, the officers of the Company's ships, and the commanders in Northern Bengal; also a statement drawn up by the quartermaster and sailors of the yacht "Platluis" for Commander Ad. van Immen, on this same subject.

It is said that "Le Jeu" burst asunder when hauled up on the beach at Soali in order to be cleaned.

The information received with the "Hoentje," regarding the French armament, we at once forwarded to Malacca, where that vessel arrived safely.

We have no objection against the return hither of the Cingalee Chanpauwe Appouh: who wishes to spend the last days of his old age here. We have, however, informed the India Board of his arrival. Enclosed is also Commander P. Huntum's reply."

No. 34, p. 941.]

Extract from letter of Colombo to Batavia, giving information of the return of the above Cingalee, described as the late "Vidane" of the "Currewitte Corle," named Titampau, banished to the Cape in 1677.

No. 35, p. 857.]

1696.

16th April.

To the Hon. Paulus Huntum, commander of the Company's navy, and the Naval Council, likewise to all the commanders of the Company's ships met with, and also to the commanders of the Company's northern offices, Cannanoor and Barsaloor.

"These few lines are principally intended to make known to the gentlemen and friends, that on Wednesday, the 7th instant, at daybreak, and to the south of the islands of Wingurla, the long sought five French ships at last made their appearance. We did our best to get near them, and they seemed to do the same for us. The calm prevented us from engaging before 1 p.m., when the sea breeze sprang up and our front ship—the 'Beyeren'—commenced a cannonade with their vice-commander. This was followed up very heavily by the other ships from both sides. We gave and took abundantly until the afternoon at . . . o'clock, when the enemy, being better sailers, got to the windward of us, and sailed so high that they remained beyond range of our guns. About half-an-hour before sunset they steered for the open sea. Thank God we have no more than four dead in this action, and 16 wounded.

After sunset we followed them, and pursued them during the whole night. The next morning (the 8th) we saw them about 3 (Dutch) miles away from us, and followed them until sunset, when they were about N.N.W., about 5 (Dutch) miles away, and then we lost sight of them after another 24 hours' pursuit, without our being able to discover whither they went. The ships' council, however, decided to search for them again, and so we came to an anchor here last night without having found them.

We believe that it is true that, not having been able to get anything to their advantage at Surat, and obliged to leave empty handed, as in our own case when we were there, they may have decided upon another little enterprise, and instead of proceeding eastward they may have gone towards the south, in order, as it is the season of the year, to capture a prize on these coasts and then take another course. This is all that we can inform you of.

Enclosed is a packet of papers sent on the 18th January by the director L. de Keyser to Commander Paulus Huntum, and all the Company's ships. We received it on the 12th February, and after reading the contents sent it to him.

As it is probable that this will sooner reach the hands of the resident at Barsaloor than those of Commander Huntum or other friends, you are requested, after having read it, to send it on as quickly as possible." (Signed by) Bruyn Jansz van Scheve, on board the 'Nederland,' this 10th March, 1696. (P.S.) "As our ships are running out of supplies within a short time, we beg that this matter may be attended to, and should you have anything to spare, you may send it with this yacht the 'Platuis,' which is

1696. to return." (Agrees) Condapoer, 13th March, 1696. (Signed)
 — Isaac Le Feber.
 16th April.

No. 35, p. 1071.]

An invoice of goods sent to the Cape.

No. 36, p. 865.]

26th March. (To Ceylon.) Copy of letter of Commander Paulus Huntum:—

"On the 16th February we left Colombo with the ships, under the command of Mr. Ketting, Commissioner and Director of Surat, and arrived before Cochin on the 22nd do., hoping to get there some certain news regarding the strength and whereabouts of the French ships which had arrived by the west of India. This succeeded somewhat, as the Commander van Ommeren could inform us, from the letters of Director de Keyzer, that they had appeared before Goa on the 22nd September, had then as quickly as possible sailed to the N.W., and arrived at Surat on the 14th January. Suddenly, however, without anyone knowing whither, they had again left on the 13th February. Having taken in water, and the Commissioner having finished his business at Cochin, we left that place on the 25th, and the whole fleet of war ships proceeded towards the North, taking under our protection all the helpless merchantmen found here. One was prepared for a fire ship. On the 13th March we found ourselves before Barseloor, and almost at the same time the 'Platluis' arrived from the North, bringing news that the Hon. Bruyn Jansz, with the 'Nederland,' 'Beyeren,' 'Oosterland,' 'Zion,' 'Reijgersdaal,' 'Ilpendam,' and 'Pampus,' had encountered near the islands of Wingurla about five French ships, that he had a conflict with them, that they sailed away from him, that with the ships mentioned he had arrived before Goa, and was keeping guard there. The particulars regarding the results of the action, and the damage sustained on either side, are unknown to me. The annexed copy will tell you what the Hon. Bruyn wrote to me on the matter with the Luys. On the 29th March, after making as much haste as possible, we met the Hon. Bruyn and his fleet at Goa. At once Commissioner Ketting convened a broad ships' council from both squadrons, and it was decided that Mr. Bruyn should remain at Goa with the 'Nederland,' 'Dregterland,' 'Ilpendam,' 'Pampus,' and 'Seamslag' (the latter being the worst sailer of all), in order to prevent the French from entering that harbour, as long as the season allowed it, and that during that time the galiot 'Snoeper' should be attached to that squadron for carrying despatches or making observations; and further, that as soon as possible I was to pro-

ceed with the 'Schelde,' 'Beyeren,' 'Oosterland,' 'Sion,' 'Reijgersdaal,' and the fire-ship 'Couchin,' and also the other (unarmed) vessels, 'Schulp' and 'Tamboer,' towards Surat, in order to see whether the French, who had not been able to obtain any merchandize there from the Moorish Government, might not have returned again at the end of this northern monsoon, with hopes of being treated better. The 'Schaapherder,' in order to make the shortest passage, will proceed direct from Goa to Persia; and for the same reason, and in order temporarily to take the place of Mr. de Keyser, and also that Commissioner Ketting may enjoy a safe transit to his destination, the yacht 'Matroos' will proceed beforehand to Surat. This was done, and the 'Schaapherder' left on the 21st, the Commissioner on the 22nd, and we about an hour-and-a-half later from Goa with a topsail breeze, and since we left Cochin we have not met again. Not 9 or 10 glasses later the fire ship steered away right before the wind, and we found it so unseaworthy and leaky that it could not possibly proceed to Surat, to say nothing of returning thence at this late season of the year towards the South. We were therefore obliged to bring it before Goa to Bruyn's fleet, and leave it there. Had it been properly repaired and strengthened, we might have received great service from it in an encounter with the enemy, as everything on board had been well prepared and laid. As this vessel had been selected by the Broad Council for the purpose, not much could be expected from the 'Snoeper'; besides, as she was ordered by the Directors to return to Holland as soon as possible with despatches, we left her where she was (under Bruyn Jansz). . . . Death of her skipper. The first officer appointed his successor at his request." (Signed by) Paulus Huntum, on board the 'Schelde,' 26th March, 1696."

1696.
--
26th March.

No. 37, p. 873.]

Verbal statement made by the quartermaster of the yacht "Platluis," named Jan Jansz. Vaal and the sailors H. Cornelisz of Amsterdam, P. Hoedens of Dokken, and D. Jansz. Van Dried of Briggelen, by command of the commander of the coast of Malabar, Adriaan van Ommen; regarding the events which occurred during their voyage northwards, towards the fleet under the Commanding Skipper Bruyn Jansz.

19th March.

"On the 23rd January last, we left the river in the morning, in the "Platluis."

On the 26th in the evening we arrived at Cannanoor, where we took on board one sergeant and 18 soldiers.

On the 27th we left with Captain Blickland and his soldiers, to look for the fleet of Bruyn Jansz.

On the 30th we arrived at Barsaloor.

1696.

19th March.

On the 1st February the Moorish ship which left Cannanoor with us also arrived. That same evening we left together for Goa, taking with us the Clerk Isaac Lefebvre, in order to look for our enemies there. On the 5th we arrived, and left le Feber there. On the 11th we sighted the fleet at anchor, about 15 or 16 miles on this side of Bombay. On the 14th a broad council was summoned, and we were sent back to look for Captain Blickland and his Moorish ship. On the 15th we found him. On the 16th he and his soldiers transferred themselves to the "Platuis." On the 27th we again returned to the fleet, and anchored beyond Bombay. At night a boat was sent on shore, and brought news that our enemies had left Surat for Goa. On the 28th the fleet sailed thither. In the afternoon a ships' council was held, and two or three vessels supplied the fleet with refreshments. On the 6th March we passed the rocks near Wingurla, and in the early morning of the 7th, we saw the five French ships sailing to meet us. A ships' council was at once summoned, and being calm, the ships were towed forward by the men. In the afternoon a breeze from the west sprung up, and with the French we steered towards the south. The latter had three ships in advance, and the other two were behind. The three foremost vessels tacking, were attacked by the "Beyeren" and "Zion," and a cannonade was continued on both sides during two glasses. Our fleet sailed northwards with the enemy, but the latter then tacked towards the south, giving us the broadside, which we returned. But without passing us they again tacked towards the north, and we followed them. Shortly afterwards we fired a gun to challenge them, but they continued their course. One glass before sunset they sailed towards the sea, and a glass after sunset we also turned and pursued them the whole night. In the morning of the 8th we saw them to the W.N.W. from us, about three miles away. In the afternoon the council was summoned, and as it was calm when the meeting was over, the enemy could only be seen from the topmast. In the meanwhile the quartermaster before mentioned, was ordered by the admiral to go and cruize between Wingurla and Goa, and should he meet the fleet under Commander Huntum, or any other ships, to communicate the above to them. On the 9th we heard a shot to the south of us, and at noon saw the fleet under Bruyn Jansz. At night we anchored together before Goa. On the 10th, council was held, and after that Bruyns, with two or three boats proceeded to D'Agoados. On his return the council was again convened. In the afternoon the before mentioned quartermaster was summoned on board the Hon. Bruyn's ship and entrusted with the Company's despatches, with orders to look out for the fleet of Commander Huntum, and in order not to pass the land, to let his vessel drift during the night. This was done. On the 12th we anchored at Barsaloor, and as the ship of Commander Huntum was lying there, the quartermaster

delivered the letter entrusted to him. During the night the Commissioner of Surat and the other ships likewise cast anchor at Barsaloor. The Commissioner was at once visited by Huntum and the quartermaster, who related everything to them regarding the encounter with the French. On the 13th the fleet of Huntum sailed to the north. On the 14th we left for Cananoor. On the 15th we anchored there, and delivered our despatches to the Resident. On the 16th we received his replies for the Resident here. On the 19th we arrived on the roads here, and the quartermaster delivered the despatches to the commander here." . . . Dated Cochin, 19th March, 1696.

1696.
—
19th March.

No. 37, p. 1,079.]

Some invoices of articles sent from Amsterdam to the Cape.

No. 38, p. 1,139.]

Some invoices ditto ditto ditto.

No. 39, p. 1,299.]

A skipper's receipt.

No. 39, 841. From Galle.]

"Received yours of 16th June, informing us of the safe arrival of the return fleet. We also thank you for delivering the goods to the Javanese princes, sent hence in the "Maas." Two more convicts (in addition to the two already sent) will be shipped to the Cape from Coromandel, but they will only be dispatched next year, if alive; also 13 male and female asses obtained for you at Tutucorin. We also send in this vessel ("Roskam") 36 half-aums olive oil."

25th Jan.

No. 40.]

Wanting.

No. 41, p. 1,143.]

Copy of a letter from Mauritius to the Batavia Council.
"Received your letters of 22nd February, 1695, sent with the

1694.
—
26th Feb.

1694.
—
26th Feb.

"Standvastigheid," unfortunately wrecked at the Cape, so that the "Swaag" brought them on." Narrates particulars about the burning down of the Lodge by fugitive slaves on the 18th June. All the supplies received burnt (see despatch to the Cape No.). Regarding the execution of the criminals, being a subaltern office, they had no right to try or punish capital offences, but they were urged by necessity; moreover they did not know when a ship would arrive from the Cape, none having arrived for three years. The Cape supplies received in 1694 in the "Standvastigheid" were all burnt, "so it will be impossible to send them back to India. We only saved a little clothing for ourselves, which were in a brick (or stone) store.

You may be sure that we will never spend more on this place than it deserves. We could do much here if we only had the power and means.

The prisoner Jan Fameurs will be sent over to you as soon as his time has expired. The charges are annexed, also two interrogatoria answered by the two Frenchmen, Jean Tettaït and Jacques le Case; and five inventories of personal effects of the Frenchmen." (N.B.—See preceding despatch about the Frenchmen who had arrived there and conspired to surprise the sloop, &c.) "Everything was seized in payment of expenses and to prevent them from doing mischief, for they had a lot of iron work, smith's tools, files, &c., with which they might have liberated the two in irons, but all these things, excepting what could not melt (be consumed), have been burnt. The cash owned by J. Tettaït has been paid into the Treasury (as we had run out of all money), that it might be refunded to him either at the Cape or Batavia. The rest, which escaped the fire, has been sent over to you, excepting an iron stove, which we required here, and also a carpenter's screw.

In our letter of 1694 before mentioned we stated that the two who had endeavoured to seize the sloop, had been ironed, and with the others placed on an islet situated opposite the Lodge. But the two ironed ones afterwards broke their bonds and returned to this island, escaping into the forests. Jacques le Case was captured, but Jean Tettaït is still at large. The names of the Frenchmen taken over to you by the "Swaag" are Paul Bennelle, Jacques le Case, Jean de la Haye, and Le Guage (Leguat?). A Robert Anslyn from Picardy also leaves at the same time. He came over with them from Diego Rodrigo as a servant or boy, whom we engaged as soldier at f8 per month. He gave satisfaction, and will be able to tell you how tyrannically and inhumanly they treated him. On his arrival here, he begged on his knees that we should deliver him from their tyranny and take him into our service.

We must likewise mention that Tettaït and Le Case, when the "Standvastigheid" was lying here, presented a certain petition to her officers, in which the commander (of the Island) was not blamed a little; the latter therefore requested those officers to

deliver that same request to you, as they, amongst others, state that they had been deprived of their vessel in which they had arrived here, and which had been burnt by the commander. On the contrary, they had given it away themselves to one of their comrades, and personally helped to burn it, no Company's servant having had a hand in that proceeding. This will be seen from two sworn declarations of two of their mates, who, during the time of their stay, always behaved as honest people. For that reason we allowed them at their request to leave in the "Standvastigheid."

The Company's servants who have been relieved, and leave in this vessel, will, should you wish it, give you full information regarding the life and conduct of these Frenchmen during their stay here.

As Jean Tettait (still at large) did not hesitate to say that he saw a chance, and was able to let the Commissioner Deodati take the same course as his predecessor Lamotius, as Deodati had compelled him by torture to say that he had intended to seize the sloop, which was not true, we enclose a certain letter written by Tettait to the commander (Deodati) whilst the "Standvastigheid" was lying here, regarding certain f300 and some ambergris which he had entrusted to the keeping of the junior surgeon Hugo van Heel, who had been stationed here. Said Hugo, however, denied that he had ever received anything of the sort; and as Tettait could bring no evidence in proof, and Van Heel offered to purify himself by oath, we have not been able to go further into the matter. The same letter contains his voluntary confession that he intended to seize the sloop, so that he had not been forced by torture to say so. This would have been a very wicked thing if it had been done. But Van Heel was one of the commissioners appointed to examine Tettait, and he will be able to give you further information should he still be, as we believe, at Batavia.

We are also obliged to inform you of what occurred between a freeman here named Claas Jansz v. Wieringe and a Frenchman named Jean de la Haye at the time of the arrival of the Frenchmen. One of the comrades of the latter, a former mate of "L'Hirondelle," who had with them been put on shore at Diego Rodrigo, and who left in 1694 with the "Standvastigheid," informed the Secunde Johannes Maurits, and a few days later the commander, that his mates were a lot of rogues, who were not to be trusted; begging at the same time to be separated from them and allowed to live alone. At first we thought that he merely spoke in anger, as they were always quarrelling among themselves, but we kept a closer eye on them now than otherwise we would have done, and therefore forbade the burghers to buy anything from them without taking a receipt. Now when they had to leave the Zwarte River in their sloop on their way to the Lodge, they were detained at the north-west point of the Island by contrary winds. They then decided to carry some of their goods

1694.
—
26th Feb.

1691.
—
26th Feb.

overland to the Company's outpost, Noordwyk Vlakte. In the meanwhile the burgher Claas Jansz v. Wieringh passed that way, to whom Jean de la Haye offered some silversmith's tools and gum brought by him from Diego Rodrigo. Having agreed upon the price, Claas paid the amount, but forgot to take a receipt. At the Lodge he showed the articles to the chief, saying that one piece of gum had been presented to him. It looked very scabby, and like a rotten piece of bark. After that he went his way. The same day De la Haye came to the commander and asked for payment for the amount due on a piece of ambergris which he had, as he said, unwittingly sold to Claas v. Wieringh, at the same time stating how the sale had taken place. There having been no witnesses, we took his evidence in presence of his mates. (See annexure.) In the meanwhile Van Wieringh wanting the gum melted a portion, and discovered that it was a piece of ambergris presented to him. He at once went to La Haye and offered him a present of Rds. 50 that the commander might not know that it was ambergris, and also in payment of the remnant which was mixed up with other gum. The commander having, however, heard of it, at once demanded the whole lot from Van Wieringh, and seized it for the Company, in order to send it by first opportunity to the Cape or to you, in order to dispose of it as by law. The fire, however, consumed that also. Why we seized the ambergris was, because when the French arrived here, we carefully questioned them about the condition of the Island Diego Rodrigo, and whether it produced any ambergris. They replied that it had never yet done so, and therefore we concluded that they had picked it up on the beach here, having wandered about eight or ten days before they found any human beings, and that it was to our interest to prevent them from wandering along the shore or in the forest, that they might not spy out everything, as they always endeavoured to do. We also annex an extract from the request of J. de la Haye to the officers of the "Standvastigheid," which will show that he made a present of the ambergris to Van Wieringh.

We send you Hester Pietersz., charged with attempting to poison her husband Roelof Carstense. (The papers are also annexed.) We would also have sent her sister Lucretia, charged with advising her, and giving her the poison, but we would first like to receive your resolution on this matter. Roelof Carstense is likewise sent over at his own request, as he did not hesitate to impregnate his apprehended wife at the house of the burgher H. Jansz. Carsseboom, whither we had sent her to remain in bonds, (as in consequence of the fire we had no place in which to confine a woman, and because Roelof Carstense had said that she was pregnant) in order to be delivered of her child, though we found that the story of her being pregnant was false. What such a man deserves, who stretches forth his hands in such a manner to those

who are in the hands of the law, we recommend to your wise judgment. He owes board money for his wife for nine months at f4½, or f40-10. We would have claimed the amount from him, but as he has nothing, and we do not know what is charged for a passage, we leave the matter in your hands. The slave accompanying him might be sold to pay the expenses. . . .

Papers enclosed of the case of Lysbet of Palliacatte, charged with having poisoned various persons (she was wife of the imprisoned freeman Pieter Jansz of Nijmegen). As she is dead, however, we merely send the papers, from which it will appear that Catharina Kel is charged with having poisoned her late husband Adam Adamsz. We await your decision. . . .

The freeman Pieter Jansz, husband of the late Lysbet, is also sent over, as from the declarations it is evident that as father of Hoster Pietersz and Lucretia Pietersz he is not ignorant of what his late wife has been charged with. . . . The slave of Carstens has also been charged with rape on a half-caste girl of four or five years old. She accused him at the instigation of her father, and on inspection by her mother was found to be quite unmolested. We therefore believe the charge to be calumnious and false. The slave has, however, been put in irons temporarily, in order to prevent him from running away through fear.

The English ships "Nassouw" and "Armenian Merchant" were here last year, and Captains Lloyd and Newnham did not play the brute a little, knowing that the Lodge was burnt and we had no powder or lead. They held in arrest, on board, the Provisional Secunde, who had gone off to receive payment for refreshments supplied, with eight or nine freemen, whom they threatened to carry with them and put on an islet, if the commander did not surrender four Company's deserters and two freemen who had run away from the Cape, and whom he had recaptured on shore here, the men themselves, moreover, wishing to be delivered from the English. It would have been indefensible conduct on his part, if the commander had complied, and he was therefore obliged to protest in the name of the Company. Having received that protest the Secunde and freemen were discharged by them. The protest is here enclosed for the Governor at the Cape, to be served at the proper place. . . .

Names of the deserters sent over. . . . They served faithfully during their stay here, especially when most of the garrison were sick. Therefore we beg you in their favour to mitigate their punishment.

We send you five Englishmen left behind by the "Nassouw." They worked here for food and clothing, and are—Jan Roos, . . . Walton, Jan Andriesz (Andrews), Silvester Gibson, and Gervaa.

In your despatch of 22nd February, 1695, we were ordered to send you as much ebony as we had prepared, but the fire consumed 60 lasts of that timber, and we were left without axes or

1694.
—
26th Feb.

1694.

—
26th Feb.

iron to prepare other planks. Nor have we any coal or grinding stones.

We send no requisition. What we have received from you and the Cape will serve us two years.

The paddy seed came out well, but the rats destroyed the whole crop. We will again sow what the "Swaag" has brought, and are convinced that the rice will grow as well here as anywhere in India, but the rats, which are in larger numbers here than anywhere else in the world, bite it off, so that nothing remains. Could a way be found to drive the rats away—which we believe to be impossible—it would be most desirable for this island. We are therefore sure that the Company will never succeed in rearing rice. . . . 67½ oz. ambergris were sent to the Cape. The "Swaag" also took three boxes with white and black sugar, and soap made here, as samples for the Cape, also half a leaguer Mauritius arrack distilled here, and sent for trial.

The letters, &c., for the Cape sent to Batavia in the "Swaag." The case of Joost Thomasz:—When the English of the wrecked ship "Swersburry," after having landed here in their boats, had been sent to the Noordwyk Plains to work for their living there, there was at that place also Joost Thomasz van der Voort, who quarrelled with one of them who had suffered a long time from blood vomiting and chest complaint, so that pain prevented him from standing straight up. Joost struck him, as the English declare, on his chest, without doing anything more or using any sharp instrument. During the following night the Englishman died; but the servants of the Company, who had been present, were prevented (by Lamotius) from giving evidence, and Joost was brought as a prisoner by the English to the Lodge, and Lamotius was compelled by them to keep him prisoner. In the meanwhile the deceased was opened by the assistant of the English surgeon, without calling in Surgeon Van Heel, at that time stationed here. They wrenched asunder the breast bones, on which two knives were broken, as if they had been those of a slaughtered ox, and after having done with the body as they liked, Van Heel was called in. He found the body opened, and by cutting and hacking, wounded in different places. He therefore refused to make a declaration that the Englishman had been killed by a blow, as he could not discover the least sign of such a thing; but he believed that the man had died from his long continuing disease, as the pericardium was open and signs of corruption were observed. In the meanwhile Joost escaped from prison, and hid himself among some freemen, and in the forest, until a year after the arrival of the present commander, Deodati. He busied himself with searching for ambergris on the beach, and found six pieces, which he forwarded to the commander, when he heard that Lamotius had left. Joost has never during his absence undertaken anything against the interests of

the Company, only hiding until Lamotius had left. When men had been sent out to capture fugitives and bushrangers, he, without the knowledge of the commander, helped them, and voluntarily surrendered himself when he heard that Lamotius had left, in order to stand his trial. We did not find him guilty. We would not take him into service however, but made him work for his food and clothing. He is now going over in the "Swaag." He always conducted himself as an honest servant and gave satisfaction.

1694.
—
26th Feb.

A slave owned by the before mentioned Pieter Jansz, and found guilty of sodomy committed with a dog; was caught in the act. As we did not wish to send such a person over with the ship, we quietly did away with him. (See sentence of the Broad Council.)

Annexed is an account of the expenses incurred by the French. We expect your orders regarding the settlement with them for their goods burnt whilst in our keeping.

Request that the charges brought by the French against the Commander may be thoroughly investigated." Dated Mauritius, 26th February, 1694.

No. 42, p. 1187.]

1696.
—
23rd Sept.

An affidavit regarding the rice landed from the "Swaag" at Mauritius.

No. 43, p. 1091.]

11th May.

Resolution of the India Council. "Regarding expenses incurred by certain outward bound ships. Reference made to the order that no cash was to be issued in the home harbours and at the Cape. The officers of the "Zandlooper" to refund the Rds. 16½ paid at Texel, and the Rds. 59½ paid at the Cape. The officers of the "Overryp" also to refund 20 Spanish reals spent at the Cape for the benefit of the crew. But the Directors are to be informed of the continuous complaints of the officers about the extraordinary bad supplies received by the ships at the Cape and from the Company's hands there, that the necessary orders may be issued for the proper supply of the ships at that place; this having been the only object which the Company had in view when the residency was established there, and so much expense incurred for agriculture." Another extract dated 22nd May, 1696, similar to the above.

No. 44, p. 1099.]

1670.
—
5th Sept.

Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia; "And in order the more to favour the aforesaid burghers and free-

1670.
—
5th Sept.

men, not only at Batavia but also elsewhere, in other places under the dominion of the Company, we have resolved that all those who shall leave the service for freedom, of course with the approval of the different governments, shall retain the rank which they held in the service of the Company, that is next in rank to the youngest of those who hold the same office which they hold.—(Agrees.)
C. V. Swoll, Secretary."

Nos. 45, 46, 47.]

Wanting.

No. 48.]

Wanting.

1696.
—
7th Sept.

No. 49, p. 1191.]

Extract from the general despatch to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated 7th September, 1696.

"Wheat.—Cape wheat not to be fixed at a higher price than that of Bengal and Surat."

No. 50, p. 953.]

Extracts from various letters of the Dutch Company's correspondent in London to Advocate P. v. Dam:—

29th November, 1695.—"Before this I communicated to you what I gathered about our own and the English and Scotch Companies. Since my last I had the honour of being at various parties, and conversing with different gentlemen and members of Parliament on the affairs of the English and Scotch Companies, and have gathered that the present Parliament is inclined to smash up the present English Company, and establish another by Act of Parliament, surpassing the present in riches and power. The Scotch one will naturally then also come to grief, and all interlopers will be kept out of India. It appears as if they had deliberated on the subject a long time here, and decided to carry it through anyway. In his address to both Houses, the King seems also to have referred to it, and urgently recommended them to pay great attention to the interests of the Company. The whole nation, a few private individuals excepted, are much in favour of the Scotch Company. At the last meeting of the Company, it was decided to declare and punish as perjurers and traitors all such members of the English Company who had given a helping hand to the Scotch Company, or invested any money in it. In the meanwhile the Scotch Company has so far advanced that the subscription ended with a sum of £600,000, and the lists were closed. I am given to believe that many of our Dutch

people have contributed, and it is acknowledged that many Londoners are connected with it. People are somewhat embarrassed about it. And if Parliament does not grant the same privileges to the English Company as enjoyed by the Scotch one, the latter will have many advantages, and be able to do something great."

17th December, 1695. } "Last Friday I received from
27th December, 1695. } Portsmouth the pleasant news of the arrival of about 200 Dutch, Hamburg and other vessels proceeding westward, 11 being East Indiamen and a large number West India ships. I have ordered my correspondent at the Isle of Wight to inquire into their condition and provide them with necessaries. Yesterday the news was confirmed of the arrival of the 11 ships before Portsmouth.

I have been told by some gentlemen of the Admiralty and the English Company that it is decided to dispatch as soon as possible all the ships destined for the Straits and other places, and let them proceed in Company of the Dutch ships."

24th December, 1695. — "Received yours of 27th December with annexures. . . . Further particulars about the abovenamed ships. . . . The business of the English Company is still in the same state as before. The Act of the Scotch Parliament is a great obstacle in these matters, and the expedient to give satisfaction to the English nation, seems not yet to have been discovered."

20th December, 1695. } Further particulars about the
30th December, 1695. } Dutch vessels at Portsmouth,

&c. "I enclose herewith the addresses of both Houses to His Majesty regarding the Act of the Scotch Parliament granted to the Company of that kingdom, and confirmed by the approval of the King. The contents will tell you what anxieties the said Act is causing, and how people are embarrassed by it. What plan may be invented in order to satisfy the English nation no one can as yet say. The Scotch will not yield a bit, appealing to the King's word and permission, which are unalterable. The Act, therefore, remains in full force. The English privileges and immunities which have been accorded to the Scotch would cause irreparable loss to the King, as the returns from India produce for the Customs the best revenues of the King, good and heavy amounts. Everyone is now anxious to know what His Majesty will decide upon doing in this matter and what plan he will suggest. In the meanwhile the work connected with the trade in India will stand still; and only when the expedient required has been found, the work will be resumed with zeal. Very few doubt that the present Company will be wound up and a new one established by Act of Parliament. This is to be concluded from the conversations of the chief members of Parliament. Experienced merchants are consulted, and their opinion is daily

1696.
—
7th Sept.

1696.
7th Sept.

received and examined. Everything is likewise done in order to know thoroughly on what foundation the Dutch Company has been built, in order, if possible, to rise to a level with, or surpass it. Many are anxiously waiting for the result, and keep their capital ready in order at once to set to work and form a large stock. That eleven Dutch ships leave for India at one time the Englishman can hardly look at with favour, notwithstanding some Directors have asked me to request the ambassador that four of their ships may leave with ours, in order to avoid all danger, and to sail with the first that leave. This had been readily allowed, if only no dispute arises about the commandership. To-morrow someone will again address the ambassadors on the subject."

27th December, 1695.—Old Style. } "The Dutch ships have
6th January, 1696.—New Style. } put back in consequence of
contrary winds. They are anchored before the Isle of Wight. Two other ships arrived at the Downs from Ireland, the "Catten-
dyk" and "Vryburg," which I informed of the presence of the
other vessels at Wight. I also notified the new arrivals to Com-
modore Pronk.

The work of the English East India Company is not yet on the *tapis*, because His Majesty has not yet declared himself concerning the difficulties caused by the Act of the Scotch Parliament, or brought forward a measure to satisfy the English nation, and also the English Company. Many in Parliament are convinced that our Dutch people are hand-in-glove with the Scotch, and strengthening the latter's hands with money, have forced the Act through. They also endeavour to convince others of this. They also believe, and wish others to believe, that the five East India ships, brought as prizes to France, and bought by Monsieur Samuel Bernards at Geneva, on account of Monsieur Fiaco & Company, have really been bought mostly for our Dutch Company, or at least to a great extent for the Dutch merchants who personify themselves in Fiaco & Company, and employ that name. Impartial and better disposed people think that the English merchants go with the same cloak to church (*met dieselve huyk te kerkegaan*) [Note.—"Huyk" means a cloak with which illegitimate children were covered in church whilst their parents were being married], and are perhaps the greatest shareholders in that purchase. Time will show."

3rd January, 1696. } "The Dutch ships at Portsmouth and
13th January, 1696. } the Downs in good condition, notwith-
standing the heavy storm from the S.W. of the night before. The four English ships were also ready, but the English war ships which are to convoy them, perhaps as far as the Cape, were not yet so.

Yesterday a Parliamentary Committee was busy with the affairs of the East India Company, but nothing was done; nor will anything take place before His Majesty has replied to the *gratamina*

caused by the Scotch Act, and laid before him by the (English) Parliament. Every one is anxious to know what the resolution of His Majesty will be."

10th January, 1696. } "Very little can as yet be said about
20th January, 1696. } the work of the English Company." . . .

24th January. "The Dutch ships still at St. Helen's and the Downs. I have advanced already £200 sterling. S.E. wind this afternoon. I hoped that all the vessels which have to proceed through the channel, about 500 altogether, had left, but as it became stormy in the evening I trust that they remained. Great fears are still cherished for the Toulon fleet.

Twenty-two influential (aanzienlyke) persons have been discovered as being shareholders in the East India Company, and registered as such. The Parliament have declared them to have committed a great crime, and their names are mentioned in the Votes. They may expect heavy penalties which will perhaps consist of heavy fines. Now they are busy finding out the chief authors and promoters of the Scotch Company, and in what way it was established. This has alarmed the Scotch exceedingly, and made them use strong language (hooge taal). What will be made of the Company is not yet known. Two parties have come forward, the one supporting a general free commerce for every Englishman in India, excluding every company whatever, and the other desiring a chartered company established by Parliament, excluding all, and all kinds of interlopers. Both sides have their powerful patrons in both Houses of Parliament, and each does its utmost to gain the victory, sparing neither money nor trouble. The discussion pro and contra is loud and noisy. Those in favour of free commerce, believe that they have gained a step, and intend within a short time to navigate the Dutch Company to death, and trade it to death. They have already sent four interlopers in advance to India with much specie, and two others will follow. Those in favour of the company believe that they will win, and do their best to get Parliament on their side. Time will show the result. A certain man of note who has a thorough knowledge of business, and honoured me with a visit, assured me that the disputes regarding the East India business had assumed such dimensions at Court and in both Houses of Parliament, that one could as yet not discover to what side the balance would fall; that therefore the chief directors and shareholders of the Company were selling their shares as well as they could, and that they wished entirely to get rid of the Company. Among them is supposed to be the well known Joshua Child, whilst another gentleman who was lately governor of the Company, at present assured me of what would become of it, and what the decision would be. This I will communicate to you in confidence, and will use every effort to get at the bottom of the negociation."

1696.

7th Sept.

1696.
—
7th Sept.

4th February, 1696.) “The good condition of the Dutch
14th February, 1696.) ships in the Downs, &c. The affairs of
the English East India Company cause much labour and manage-
ment. The Scotch Act remains the greatest hindrance, but thing
point that way, that a regulated company with a so-called joint
stock will be established, excluding all interlopers. With that
they are busy now. They have found that a general liberty of
sailing to India and trading there, would cause disagreement, and
also loss to various companies established in England, and
consequently also to the Nation. The owners of the interlopers
are not well satisfied with this, finding that they have been
disappointed.”

11th February.)

21st February.)

Regarding the Dutch ships.

“The business of the English East India Company being now on
the *tapis*, is seriously taken in hand. In the Upper House a long
discussion took place on the question whether the trade should be
opened for every one, but finally with a majority of votes it was
decided that there should be a regular company and joint stock.
The capital would be £3,000,000 sterling. In the Lower House
afterwards the subject was further ventilated. Many members
were in favour of a company and many for free trade. The debate
was resumed and further examined in grand committee. Finally
it was decided that a regular company excluding all interlopers
should be established, and a joint stock formed not of three, but
of two millions sterling. Now that they are going to frame laws to
govern the company and subscribers, these laws will soon be
published. An embargo has been placed on all ships except the
East and West India ones, and the Biscay vessels, which may leave
with a convoy of five war ships.

Twelve strong and well manned merchant ships have decided to
leave with the East and West India vessels.”

21st Feb., 1696.) “The Directors of the old Company

2nd March, 1696.) seeing that it would collapse, did their best
to preserve their old structure, and cause a reformation and
ampliation to be made by Parliament. Therefore yesterday when
there were about 100 members in the House, mostly friends
and patrons of the said Company, the time was employed to
gain this result, but when the vote was to be taken one of the
members rose, and not only objected in an earnest speech, but
showed how imprudently and unfaithfully the House would act,
if it wished to keep a company on its legs which was so rotten,
and had been kept going and standing by so many acts of roguery
and bribery. His arguments were so convincing, and the proof
being before the House, whilst the offenders and doers of the
deeds of roguery were locked up in the Tower, that everything
came to a standstill, and was abandoned.

Yesterday the subject was resumed in a full house, and it was decided that there should be a company, excluding all interlopers; that the capital was to be £2,000,000 joint stock, raised by subscriptions, and that the capital of the old Company might be incorporated in that amount, but not for more than its real present value, and free from all debt. On this line they will now proceed and make laws for the Company, and the subscribers, embodying all in an Act.

Of the Scotch Company nothing more is said.

The ships are still prevented from leaving by contrary winds."

(N.B). This correspondent's name is Adam Francken (see No. 58).

1696.
7th Sept.

Nos. 51. 52.]

Wanting.

No. 53, p. 849. From Middelburg.]

"Our last was dated 10th November last. We decided henceforth to supply the outward bound ships with 10 months, bread instead of 12 months, as it would be an extraordinarily long voyage if that quantity did not suffice as far as the Cape. Often some of the men die, and their rations could thus be used for the survivors. Should, however, the ships unexpectedly require it, you are to supply them with new bread, sufficient to serve them to Batavia or Ceylon. We know that you can do this, and also supply the ships during their stay with fresh soft bread, as you are generally well supplied with corn. With an eye on this, you are always to keep a sufficient quantity on hand (see our letter of 14th July last), for we are sure that Cape baked bread will stand the voyage very well. Moreover you will have abundance of rice, as you will be able, as we advised you, to exchange your bread for rice with the homeward and outward bound ships. This would secure a change of diet for the men."

16th March.

As the white peas do not seem capable of standing a voyage, but rot, and add to the causes of sickness, you need supply no more. Should you be able to grow grey, blue, and green peas for the ships, also white ones to be used at once, and produce one or two casks of buckwheat for the saloon, and sick, we would consider it of very great service, as our own peas grow black and old in spring and in summer, and lose their nourishing qualities. You are to do your best to cultivate buckwheat and barley, in order to make pearl barley for the ships homeward bound, and exchange the same for rice. The dampness of the latter causes dropsey, and scurvy, especially when the ships take the northern route through the cold.

1696.

18th March.

Should you require a barley mill we will send you one, or a person able to make it.

The ships leaving here in autumn will take barley for the Cape, for distribution among the return vessels, to be used when the latter are in the cold regions.

Some of the outward bound will be ordered, when calling at St. Jago, to ship some asses for the Cape, as we know their great value.

Annexed you will find a copy of printed regulations for the merchants and skippers. One is to be given to the Fiscal for his guidance, who is to report accordingly from time to time.

On one of the ships of Amsterdam, at present in England, there is a corporal, whose name we have forgotten, and who some years ago returned home from India. He made and shewed us a drawing of the Island Edam, and understands the art. You are to keep him at the Cape, and station him on the "Geelvink," in order to be used on the voyage which that vessel will undertake, that he may draw and lay down in a chart the coasts, lands, and places visited by that ship, and in time be paid for his trouble."

Reference made to annexed copy of letter to Batavia, for information of the Cape Council.

No. 53, p. 1195. From Mauritius.]

26th Feb.

"The "Swaag" brought your letters of 11th July, and informed us of the wreck of the "Standvastigheid." This embarrassed us not a little, as the Lodge had been burnt down and all were left almost naked. Thanks for what you sent.

As ordered by you, we placed Claas van Wieringe at the "Lamoenboom's Vlake," to rear sweet potatoes for the Company. (See your letter of 2nd July, 1694). But though he went to live there, he had no slaves to help him, and therefore requested to be discharged. The place was then given to Daniel Zaaiman of Flushing, but he also will not be able to do much before we are assisted with slaves to help him and the other freemen.

Regarding the half breed girl mentioned by us to you, you order that she is to serve the Company until her 22nd year, when she is to be emancipated on condition that she makes profession of her (Christian) faith, and moreover pays fl50 for her education. We are well aware that this rule is observed in the case of slave children having Dutch fathers, but whether it applies to children of convict women by Dutch fathers, as the case of this girl, we would like to hear from you."

Reference made to the ebony, and their letter of 20th August, 1695. "The contents of the latter having been sent to Holland and India, it would be superfluous to say anything more; besides the commander and the writer are suffering severely from colic.

The "Swaag" brought us from you Wouter van der Putten as secunde here. We would like to keep our vessels in proper repair, but are without pitch, nails, &c. The large sloop "Europa," which lay hauled up on the beach when we arrived, is thoroughly rotten, and has embarrassed us not a little, as far as navigating the Island is concerned, and the conveyance of the game caught and salted on the leeward of the Island. We have therefore been obliged to hunt near the Lodge, where there is hardly anything, and to kill the tame cattle for the garrison. We have only two small sloops and a fishing boat left, whose bottoms urgently require repairs. The Indigo seed and wheat will be sown for trial, and we trust that they will be a success; though we fear the ravages of the rats which are so abundant that almost nothing can be protected from them. As soon as the corn is in the ear they eat it up entirely. We will also sow the Paddy seed. That sown two years ago, was hardly out of the ground when it was eaten up by the rats. We therefore do not believe that corn or rice will be reaped here, before the rats are destroyed. This seems impossible. We can burn no train oil, there being no seals or whales here. Shark livers might be used, but we are short-handed, and if the men of the garrison were employed, it would not pay. We have not been able to form a salt pan (being much in want of salt), as the ground is loose and holds no water. If hard ground could have been found near the beach, we would long ago have made a pan, even if we had to carry the seawater to it. We will plant the vines, but have very little knowledge of it. We do not believe that good grapes for pressing will grow here, as the deceased gardener Pieter van de Coste, trained to viticulture in France, saw no chance, and could get no grapes to grow fit for pressing. We send you as samples eight bars of soap made here, one case black and one case white sugar made here, and one half-leaguer Mauritius arrack, distilled from sugar. The cask is also made of Mauritius wood. Also . . . tobacco, made by different freemen, to find out which is the best. It is now too warm to salt down beef, and as the butter may be kept at Batavia for a year, should this ship not meet the return fleet, we intend to send it direct to you.

We will not, as we thought and wrote before, that we could do, be able to make loaf sugar and candy, as we have no clay fit for pots. It will not be necessary to send hither Chinamen versed in sugar making, as the junior surgeon Jan Bockelberg, who has succeeded Van Heel, learned the art in Suriname, and prepared the samples sent. As we were informed by the officers of the "Standvastigheid" that on his return to Batavia his salary would be raised to f24, we allowed him that sum here, especially because through him the sugar industry has been created. We trust to be able to get everything connected with this work in proper order, but nothing can be done before we have slave labour. At present

1696.

—
26th Feb.

1696.
26th Feb.

every man is wanted to rebuild the Lodge, and repair the sugar works destroyed by the hurricane.

Regarding the arrack from sugar cane, which you consider a most unwholesome beverage, an opinion which we shared with you, after having consulted with those on the island when we arrived, we beg to state that we must (now) conclude otherwise, as some years before, and long before the arrival of the present commander, many were frightfully plagued with pains in the stomach or colic, like the present writer and the commander now. Some believed that it was caused by the arrack, which is not the case, as those who mostly liked and used it, never had the stomach-ache, whilst those who never used it, or only used it a little, were greatly subject to the pains. Moreover those who had arrived with us and never drank Mauritius arrack suffered severely, and therefore we believe that spirit to be very wholesome, and stomach-ache to be endemic. When we have a hurricane then there is no stomach-ache that year, or little is felt of it. When there is no hurricane it rages a great deal, as we found to our cost since the burning of the Lodge when we were left without any medicines, and 15 had to die in their misery; servants, freemen, and slaves. Had we not received a chest of medicines from Batavia, we would have been again placed in the same miserable state, as what you sent was mostly unfit for use. (See declarations of the examining surgeons).

As the freemen here have no market for their produce, and consequently become impoverished, and as in your letter of 29th January, 1680, the freemen were ordered to plant sugar cane, as you undertook to receive the produce, however large the quantity, we have carried out your instructions, and some have done it to the best of their ability. The price which we agreed upon with them is 12 skillings for a leaguer of juice, pressed in the Company's mill. From eight leaguers, one leaguer of arrack can be made at Rds. 12. The distillation takes place by the Company's servants. The expense we calculate at Rds. 13, so that a leaguer of arrack would come to Rds. 25, the price fixed by you for palm arrack distilled here before. In the interest of the Company and the freemen we think it better, however, to give the work to the latter, and Hans Oosenburg has already nearly perfected a mill for the purpose. He has already a good quantity of cane in the ground and ripe, but the freemen cannot do what they want properly through want of slaves. We expect your opinion on the subject. The ebony which was ready, was, as we informed you by the "Armenian Merchant," all burnt; we have since had no axes to cut any more. . . .

Some ambergris sent by this vessel (the "Swaag"). Altogether $67\frac{1}{2}$ oz. have been found. The premium being Rds. 15 per oz., £1019.2.8 have been paid out as such. Lamotius fixed Rds. 5 instead of Rd. 1, but as you fixed the latter sum, together with

a bottle of arrack, and even more if necessary, we adhered to the Rds. 5, as half an egg was better than an empty shell, for it is a very tempting article, and depends entirely on the honesty of the finder as regards its delivery to the Company.

We know nothing of 28 oxen given by the freeman Lambert Simonsz in 1690 to Lamotius, when the former left for the Cape in the "China." We found on our arrival no other cattle than what belonged to the Company. Our opinion is, that as Lamotius is in disgrace, and the Lodge has been burned with the books, the claim is a frivolous one, the more so as when Commander Deodati was member of the Cape Council, said Lambert after his arrival in the "China," stated to the Board, that Lamotius had charged him with an amount for which he had received no value. This being examined, was found to be false, the value having been received by W. Willemsz van de Venter, whose widow Lambert had married. For that reason you had him expelled from the meeting as a rogue and false accuser. According to the books he owed the Company f250, and if he had any cattle, he would no doubt have paid the sum with that. You may examine him further on the subject. The cattle here is always valued at Rds. 4 per head, but often the freemen sell to each other at Rds. 2, and sometimes also to the Company at that rate.

We have never herded freemen's cattle with that of the Company for half of the increase.

The mountain range of which you have been told, that on it an incessant mizzling rain is falling, so that neither tree nor plant can grow on it, we know nothing of, and are sure does not exist. In all our journeys we have never found such a thing, and it is unknown to all. We know of no place where no trees grow.

As you consider the burning of the Lodge to have been caused by want of supervision on our side, so that you refer us to the Directors to account for our conduct, and the punishment of the incendiaries, we would gladly do so now, but are prevented by the indisposition of the commander, and the necessity of dispatching the "Swaag" without delay. We gladly would submit to any punishment if we can be convicted of carelessness and want of supervision in the matter of the burning of the Lodge. Having no ink, we must postpone all particulars about our condition to the next opportunity. Nothing saved of the Cape cargo brought by the "Standvastigheid."

The Frenchmen of the Marquis du Quesne, the men of the English ships "Nassouw" and "Armenian Merchant," &c., and those charged with having poisoned others, will all be sent to Batavia in the "Swaag."

The convicts sent by you have safely arrived.

Having no Company's slaves we were obliged to hire three of the freemen to mind the cows, &c., as your orders are that no European is to be used for the purpose, but only slaves. The

1696.

—
26th Feb.

1696.
—
26th Feb.

commander has been allowed four for his own use, but he has hitherto been obliged to use his own. There being at present three slaves among the convicts, the hired ones will be sent back.

The person of Paulus Bennelle, mentioned by you in your letter, arrived from "Rodrigo" with the Frenchmen of Marquis du Quesne, and with them leaves in the "Swaag" for Batavia.

.
The sentences of the incendiaries annexed.
Also protest against the proceedings of the English here. . . .
(See preceding despatch). . . . and the promissory note of Captain John Loyd for what he owed.

The deficit in the goods sent in the "Swaag," to be paid by the officers. . . . Smiths' coals only required now, and also grindstones. The smith Ary Simonsz, we have induced to remain. The one sent by you is no locksmith, and can hardly make a harrow.

Request of the freemen to have title deeds. We expect your orders on the subject. The slave convicted of an unnatural crime, we decided to tie in a bag and throw alive into the sea.

Four years ago you wrote about a slave charged with having violated Mary May, wife of H. B. Pig, and in consequence having deserted. Also, that should she not be able to prove her case, she was to refund to the owner the value of said slave. This she refused to do, and we await your orders." (Signed by) F. Deodati, W. v. d. Putten, J. Maurits, A. Bockelbergh, Dirk Offense, and L. Gerriase.

No. 54, p. 1,227.]

The promissory note of Captain John Loyd of the "Nassouw."

No. 54, p. 897.]

12th April.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated Middelburg. Refers to their last despatch sent by the ships so long delayed in the English harbours, dated 10th November, 1695. (See English correspondent's letter No. 50). "The state arming heavily, it is difficult to find men for the ships. Hope, however, that seven more ships will be ready." Reference made to the great mortality on board the outward bound ships, and the means adopted to prevent it. The eldest skippers consulted, and the provision list altered and enlarged. The surgeons, apothecaries, &c., consulted, and a new code of regulations drawn up for their guidance, with a new list

of medicines; likewise a new code for the merchants and skippers. Copies annexed. Also copy of despatch to the Cape on this subject, which goes into full particulars. "God grant that the measures may be effective. In our despatch of 10th November, we mentioned the expedition to Southland, or the land of "de Eendragt" in order to find out whether anything is known there of the "Ridderschap van Holland," as that vessel may have been wrecked on that dirty and rocky coast; seeing that many examples of that kind are before us. Or perhaps it may have accidentally wandered towards the Island of St. Paulo or Amsterdam. The "Geelvink" will therefore be used for the purpose, with the "Nyptangh" and "Weseltje" built expressly for the purpose. They will soon leave under Commander Willem Vlaminge, who will also call at Tristan d'Acunha, almost on the way to the Cape. From that place he will proceed to St. Paulo and Amsterdam, and thence to the Southland (Australia) to explore it more closely as instructed. This can be done much more conveniently and cheaply from the Cape than Batavia."

1696.
—
12th April.

No. 55, p. 945. From Middelburg.]

Merely refers to the above extract.

16th March.

No. 55, p. 1,231.]

The protest referred to in Deodati's and his council's despatch (to the captains of the "Armenian Merchant" and "Nassouw") :—
"As you did not hesitate last Tuesday, the 4th, to seize and hold prisoners the Secunde of this Residency, Joh. Mauritz and another Company's servant when they arrived on your board to receive payment for refreshments supplied to you, besides also seven freemen and their slaves, threatening to carry them away if I did not return to you the five Dutchmen, all Company's servants, excepting two freemen deserted from the Cape; and which I do not intend to do; I am obliged to protest to you in the name and on behalf of the States General, and His Majesty of England, France, Scotland, and Ireland, as their hereditary Stadholder, Captain and Admiral-General, and of the Hon. Dutch East India Company. So that you shall at once release the persons mentioned, and send them on shore, and also settle with the said Joh. Mauritz for the supplies. Otherwise all injury, loss, &c., which may result, will be placed to your account, and left to your responsibility, and we make this known to you in the name of the States General, His said Majesty, and the Directors of the Hon. Company, and further protest against the force and violence committed by you here against the Dutch nation, leaving you to

1696. answer for all ill feeling and disorder which may arise from your
 16th March. conduct." Dated at Mauritius, this 5th October, 1696.
 (Signed) P. Deodati."

No. 56, p. 949.]

12th April. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the India Council.
 Refers to despatch of 16th March, and departure of the ships
 from the English ports. Three more to follow them. "After a
 long negociation the States General have at last prolonged the
 Company's charter for a further period of 40 years, commencing
 from the year 1701, on payment of f3,000,000 guilders in three
 instalments; a heavy burden indeed for the Company. The
 "Geelvink" and consorts ready to leave, also the "Berckel."
 Seamen being scarce, equipments are much delayed.
 We cannot gather whether any equipment of importance is being
 proceeded with in France for India. We have been told that
 Monsieur de Nesmont intends to leave in spring with four ships,
 but the latter increased to seven, have another destination
 unknown to us. Nevertheless you are to prepare everything
 against all hostile surprises."

No. 56, p. 1235.]

Confession of Antonie of Malabar *alias* Bamboes, made before
 the Secunde Joh. Mauritz and Commissioners:—"That since the
 Company's slave Aron of Amboina and the female slave of the
 burgher Claas v. Wieringe, viz., Esperance of Bengal, had fled
 into the forest, he had often visited them, and agreed with them
 to set fire to the Lodge in order to destroy the commander and the
 whole garrison. That the slave Paul, sent hither by Governor-
 General W. v. Outhoorn, and the Company's female slave named
 Anna of Bengal, also knew of it. That during the night of the 18th
 prisoner had been awakened in the slave house by Esperance; that
 he had got up, and with Paul and the two women, had gone to
 Aron, who had fire with him, and who then broke first into the
 crescent, followed by witness. Both then set fire to the Lodge.
 Paul stood behind the Lodge at the dairy, and Anna behind the
 smithy, whilst Esperance stood higher up towards the Signal Hill,
 in order together to see whether the commander and the garrison
 would escape or not. But seeing that all were saved, the prisoner
 Paul and Anna went to the slave house, whilst Aron and
 Esperance went over the flag hill towards the mill, telling
 deponent that in two days time they would be in the neighbour-
 hood of the flagstaff hill, that they all might escape together." . .
 Dated 23rd June, 1695.

The above was confirmed by the prisoner on the same day, and again for the third time on that day, the 23rd June, in presence of Jan Bockelbergh and Bastiaan George. (Signed) J. Mauritz, provisional secretary. A true copy. (Signed) W. v. d. Putten, counsellor and secretary. 1696.
—
12th April.

No. 57, p. 1239.]

Declaration of the chief surgeon of the flute the "Swaag," viz., Barend Warnink, that the medicines sent from the Cape to Mauritius were unfit for use and partly not found in the consignment.

No. 58, p. 969.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape with the "Geelvink." The despatches dated the 16th March, 1696, and 12th April, 1696. No. 9. The extracts from the correspondent given in the preceding pages (No. 50). The correspondent's name is Adam Fraucke.

No. 58, p. 1243.]

List of victuals, &c., obtained by the "Swaag" at Mauritius; the "hartebeesten," pigs, &c., not charged. They were provided in abundance. Dated 26th September, 1696.

No. 59, p. 973.]

Extract from Letter of the Seventeen to India. (Middelburg). Duplicate of No. 54. 16th March.

No. 59, p. 1247.]

Declaration of Joh. Mauritz and H. Gerritz regarding the rice received at Mauritius from the Cape, 2,345 lbs. short; a last reckoned at 3,000 lbs. 23rd Sept.

No. 60, p. 977.]

Extract from Letter of the Seventeen to India, dated 10th November, 1695. "Before this we mentioned the loss of

H 2

1696.
—
23rd Sept.

land to find what can be obtained there in the form of supplies, water, fuel, greens, animals, fish, &c., also what may be used for trade, *e.g.*, minerals, stones, amber, shrubs, and trees, &c. Careful notes are to be taken and kept, and samples brought of everything worth the trouble. They are, however, not to delay long, especially should July be past, much less if the anchorage and landing place are not so safe that the orders cannot be carried out without danger to the ship or loss of life, &c.

Thence the expedition is to proceed to the Cape, where the men are to be refreshed and allowed to rest as much as possible, giving them continually fresh food to prepare them thoroughly for the following part of the voyage. There also three or four black slaves or convicts are to be taken on board, acquainted with the Dutch, Portuguese, or any other language, and born as near the Southland as may be obtainable, to serve as mentioned in the general observations.

The expedition will leave the Cape about the end of September, or the beginning of October, taking the ordinary course of the outward bound towards the 38th and 48th degree of south latitude, in order to meet the western breezes. Having arrived in the latitude of the St. Paul and Amsterdam, placed on the chart in that of 38° or 39° south latitude and 95° longitude, an attempt must be made to call there, bearing in mind that the said islands are much sooner reached than the calculations show, the difference often being as much as 100 Dutch miles. These islands are to be skirted as closely as safety will permit, and the commander will be able to consult the annexed journals (No. 6), and the Instructions given last winter to Commander H. Pronk (No. 7).

When off shore a gun shall be fired every half hour, to see whether any signal is made on land, of fire, smoke, &c.

They are also to look for the remains of wrecks, and should they find any such remains, they are to make a close examination, and search for a harbour, bay, or anchorage, in order to land. Should they find any survivors of the "Ridderschap" or any other vessel, every comfort and assistance must be rendered them, and they are to take them on board for conveyance to the nearest Company's port. Finding no people, they are nevertheless to inspect the two islands in the same way as before mentioned in the case of Tristan da Cunha. In sailing round the islands proper signals shall be agreed upon between the ships, that they may again meet on the lee or eastern side of the islands, and there communicate to each other the results of the search.

Should they find no, or only a few shipwrecked persons, so that they will not be prevented from proceeding, they shall steer for the Southland or Nova Hollandia, in latitude 32° or 33° in order not to fall to the south of it, on the land of Pieter Nuyts, and so be surprised by the west winds and currents. On the coast of Nova Hollandia a rendezvous must be fixed

on. Therefore they shall wait in case of separation for each other at a certain island marked on the chart in 32° latitude. And as the west winds and currents are sooner fallen in with at the Southland than is generally conjectured, and the coast there is neither known nor clear, every care is to be taken in order not to be wrecked there. Arrived there they are to examine whether any men or vestiges of the "Ridderschap," the "Vergulden Draak," or any other ships can be found, and also make further explorations on the coast, and as far as possible into the interior. In order to carry out all these things they shall with all prudence sail northwards, by day along shore, and by night with shortened sails, exploring the coast as near to it as possible, looking out for a suitable harbour, roadstead or anchorage where the ships may be safe for some time. Having found such, the vessels are to be anchored, and the boats sent out to explore the whole carefully that a proper chart may be made, on which likewise the creeks, coves or rivers are to be laid down. The latter are to be explored inland as far as possible, but as report says that these coasts are inhabited by very wild barbarous and cruel people, and because of the extent of the country, and the temperate climate, it is supposed that the population is large, and in their own way not devoid of understanding, those ordered to land are to be very careful and circumspect, lest they be surprised by the natives, and cut off from their boats and murdered, as has often been the lot with our men, mostly through their own imprudence.

They are therefore strictly to adhere to the general observations regarding the discovery of new countries, here annexed as No ?

Whilst busy with this work, the galiot shall, if it can be spared, go on, in order to explore the coast ahead, and to find out whether there are any wrecks, saved crews, or any suitable harbours, in order within a reasonable short period to report to the ships, and so on.

Thence they shall proceed to the south-west point of Java, and through Sunda's Straits to Batavia, managing matters so, that they may arrive there before the end of April, 1697, and give a full report to the India board.

As no precise instructions can be given, the object of the voyage is nevertheless not to be lost sight of, and in cases of emergency the broad council is to be summoned to determine what should be done. "We therefore leave in this respect everything to the fidelity, zeal, and good care of the members."

Dated at Amsterdam, on the 23rd April, 1696.

1696.

—
23rd Sept.

No. 61, p. 1255.]

Statement made by Anna of Bengal, female slave of the Company at Mauritius, and a prisoner. "That with Antoni of

1696.

23rd Sept.

Malabar *alias* Bamboes, Aron and Esperance, she had decided to burn the Lodge and destroy its inmates; that on the 8th they had proceeded about 1 a.m., to carry out their wicked design; that Aron and Bamboes had together broken into the crescent and ignited the Lodge; that she had remained behind the milk house, whilst Esperance stood a little more towards the signal hill, to see whether the commander and the men would escape or not. That when they saw that all came out, Esperance and Aron went to the flagstaff hill, Bamboes to the stable, and deponent to the slave house. That after that she did not see Aron or Esperance again."

Dated the 23rd June, 1695, and twice confirmed on the same day.

No. 62, p. 993. From Amsterdam.]

"Last despatch dated 12th December, 1695. The present one will be taken by the 'Geelvink,' 'Nyptang,' 'Weseltje,' and 'Berokel.' The latter takes f55,910-8 for Ceylon, and f48,000 for Batavia. The 'Geelvink,' &c., to proceed to Tristan da Cunha, &c." (see preceding despatches, &c.)

No. 62, p. 1199.]

26th April.

Statement of Aron of Amboina made at Mauritius, also a prisoner:—"That on the 28th May last he had fled into the forest because the commander had threatened to punish him, because some butter and milk had been missing in the milk house whilst it was in his charge, the milkman being ill. That he returned after eight days to the foot of the Salenberg, between the flagstaff and the Lodge; that Antoni met him there (*alias* Bamboes); that they consulted together there (though Bamboes was the instigator) about setting fire to the Lodge, and so destroy the commander and the garrison. That afterwards they often met each other and spoke about the matter. That on the 11th they were visited by Esperance, who more than once heard them talking about setting fire to the Lodge, and also consented to it. That on the 18th, during the night, Bamboes met witness and Esperance at the foot of the flagstaff hill; that together they went to the Lodge about 1 a.m.; that witness and Bamboes set fire to the point of the crescent in the Lodge; that Esperance remained sitting a little below the flagstaff hill to see whether the commander and garrison would escape or not; that he, as soon as the Lodge had been fired, had gone to the woman, and with her proceeded over the flag hill to the mill, where they were visited that same morning by Bamboes, who reported that the commander and men had escaped, and that they were to wait for him

there one or two days, when together they would escape into the forest. That this was done; but that on the 19th, when they saw that Bamboes did not arrive, they went on, intending to hide in the Ananas River Mountains. That they were, however, prevented from doing so, and captured near the Diep River by two freemen and the forest keeper Jan Nys. That endeavouring to escape, Nys fired at him and lodged five pellets in his back, and that so he and the woman fell into the hands of justice." . . .
Dated 23rd June, 1695, and confirmed twice on the same day.

.1696.
26th April.

No. 63, p. 997. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to the expedition to the South land, mentioned in the letters of the Seventeen to India, dated 10th November, 1695, and 16th April, 1696, and orders the Cape Government to assist it with supplies, &c.; and should there be any slaves at the Cape born in the South land or the neighbourhood, resembling in colour or form the natives of that country, and acquainted with the Portuguese or any other language, to send them with the ships as interpreters, with the promise of emancipation and reward.

23rd April.

No. 63, p. 1259.]

Declaration of Surgeon J. Bockelberg and Dirk Ottensz regarding the deficit in the cargo of the "Swaag," sent from the Cape to Mauritius.

23rd Sept.

No. 64, p. 1103.]

(Printed)—Instructions for the Merchants and Skippers :—

3rd March.

1. They are to regulate themselves, in the broad and ordinary ship's councils and in judicial matters, according to the instructions given them; and also the signal, ration, and general "Articul brief," all of which they are often to read over carefully. The said "Articul brief" they shall at least once a month, or every six weeks, read to the sailors, soldiers, and others under them, that all may thoroughly know them, and act accordingly.

2. They are to take care that all victuals are kept in good preservation, and (3) that they are properly distributed and consumed, according to the ration regulations.

4. The weighing and distribution shall take place in presence of the boatswain, the boatswain's mate and gunner, to maintain order and see that everyone gets his share.

5. The boatswain, &c., shall also be present when the liquor is tapped and distributed among the men on board. What is over

1696.

3rd March.

is to be kept for the next ration; and the butler is to keep an exact account, and not put down the quantities in cypher, but in writing. Said account to be signed by the boatswain, &c. every day, so that on their arrival at the Cape, Batavia or Ceylon, they may swear to their signatures.

6. These memoranda the butler shall every day deliver to the junior merchant or assistant, in order to be booked, and on arrival at Batavia or Ceylon handed over to the Inspector-General or his deputy. The junior merchant or assistant shall not, however, receive these memoranda before they have been signed as mentioned.

7. Should the above orders be neglected, or the merchants and skippers do not compel the boatswain, &c., to do their duty, they shall be prosecuted at the Cape and in India for the same, and fined out of their pay.

8. The boatswains, their mates, and the gunners will inspect the hold twice every week, and look after the leakage of the casks containing the liquor, making a note of the same.

9. They are to be present when any casks are broached, to see whether they are full or bad.

10. They shall take care that the hoops of the oil casks are properly fixed to prevent leakage.

11. The men on board are to be kept in continual exercise; the ships are to be cleaned daily, and evidence of the same is to be adduced at the Cape and in India, on pain of incurring the fine mentioned in, §7.

12. As long as the ships are still in Dutch waters, all dissipation among the men is to be prevented.

13. Therefore they shall order the surgeons to note down carefully what diseases the men have had each time, or have been subject to; also those dying on the voyage; every one separately. Copies of the same to be made and handed over at the Cape, Batavia and Ceylon.

14. In case of contagious diseases on board, they shall have a separate compartment made for the sick.

15. For their information, the instructions for the surgeons are annexed.

16. They shall have the gunpowder turned every fortnight, and fire no guns without orders, and likewise no unnecessary ones, except when strange ships are met, of which proof must be shown.

17. The time and place of refreshment to be fixed by the broad council.

18. They shall have the rounds made every night.

19. No goods are to be discharged, or any woodwork to be done to the ships, without the knowledge of the merchant.

20. They shall frame their course according to the signal letter.

21. The merchants shall by turns have command of the fleets according to the signal letter.

22. The skippers shall report on their return to the Directors regarding everything observed on the voyage, to the benefit or injury of the Company, and hand in their journals and charts.

1696.
—
3rd March.

23. They shall hold in proper respect the ministers and sick comforters, and have the same held in respect by others.

24. They shall not publicly before the men censure or admonish the ministers and sick comforters, who, in case of need, shall have for their trial the same court required for the merchants, skippers, and other officers.

25. No one shall absent himself from religious worship, or neglect it through drunkenness.

26. They shall distribute the books given to the ships by the Company; every man to receive a Testament, a Psalm book, or such other books as may be obtainable.

27. When calling at places where the farina root grows, they are to take with them plants to the Cape, and also slaves according to the size of the ships.

Done at Middelburg, 13th March, 1696.

No. 64a, p. 1263.]

List of papers sent from Mauritius to the Cape, dated 26th September, 1696. See above.

No. 65, p. 1013.]

(Printed)—Extract from the instructions for the merchants and skippers, drawn up and adopted by the Seventeen for the guidance of boatswains, boatswains' mates, gunners and stewards on board. The whole is a repetition of the 4th to the 9th sections of the instructions marked here as No. 64, p. 1103.

No. 66, p. 1017.]

(Printed)—Instructions for the Surgeons. "The ordinary disease on board is the sourvy, attended with corruption of the gums, stinking breath, heaviness, sleepiness, asthma, irregular breathing, blue spots, cough, oppression, &c. To prevent it as much as possible counteracting medicines have as much as possible been given to the ships, according to the catalogue, with directions for use. As long as the sick are in bed they are to be properly cleansed, and should any stench or impurity be observed, the skipper is to be informed of it, in order to make proper provision, and by washing, cleansing, and purifying the ships, remove the stench and dirt from which also much sickness springs.

10th Dec.

1696.
—
10th Dec.

As soon as the surgeons come on board they are at once to prepare their plasters, &c., in order to be ready in case of emergency.

All patients are to be attended to twice daily; and in serious cases of gangrene, &c., to which those afflicted with sourvy are subject, the surgeons shall attend morning, noon and night.

When the daily round has been made, the chief surgeon shall visit all the sick in company of his assistants, and examine into the origin of the disease, observe the signs that show themselves, &c., in order thus to trace the origin, and remove it by applying the medicines best adapted to secure recovery.

The surgeons shall keep a written journal of all the sickness of the men, of the time when and place where the sickness commenced, in what manner it grew, how long the patients were under treatment, whether they recovered or died, with an exact statement of the medicines daily given to the sick, and the result for good or evil, in order so to find out the cause of the disease, and the great mortality raging now for some time on the ships. And that the nature of the disease may become better known, the surgeons shall visit the sick three or four times daily, to see what changes have occurred, and so regulate their treatment.

They shall report to the skippers and chief officers what they consider necessary for the sick, that orders may at once be given for the supply—whether it be food, drink, proper beds, or anything else that may facilitate recovery, and ward off future sickness and inconvenience. This regulation will likewise prevent the many complaints of the surgeons and the seamen against many of the skippers, that they give not to those in health their ordinary rations, and withhold them from the sick in case of necessity.

They shall perform their services willingly and readily, and only receive their ordinary monthly pay. In cases of contagious diseases and wounds received outside of the Company's service, they shall receive payment at the discretion of the officers. They are also to know that every watch is to assist the sick belonging to it, take care of them and help them; and the ship's council is to appoint a number from each watch to do duty in turns.

The surgeons who are negligent or refuse to do their duty, or do the contrary, shall be proceeded against at the Cape or in India by the Fiscals, and such fines shall be inflicted by the judge as the offence merits.

Done by the Seventeen in Amsterdam 10th December, 1695.

Here follows a list of medicines, consisting of Emplastra, Unguenta, Olea, Opiata in massam Pilularum redacta, Laxativa, Mellita, Aquæ, Conservæ, Radices, Herbæ, Flores, Cortices, Fractus, Ligna et Semina, Pulveres, Sucoi Condensati, Gummi et Resinæ, Mineralia, Animalia, eorumque partes, Chymicalia. Also instruments and ointments to be used in Texel.

Finally, the directions how some of the medicines are to be used. (Signed by) Joan Verwout, M. D. J. Koenerding, and Adolph Woesthoven.

1696.
—
10th Dec.

No. 67, p. 1027.]

List of provisions, and orders for their distribution, for all ships bound to India.

All vessels to be provisioned for nine months, but to receive bread for ten. Bread, meat, pork, Spanish wine, brandy, butter and oil shall in weight and measure be calculated in excess, in order to counteract the loss by drying out, leakage, &c.

BREAD.

17,500 lbs. for every one hundred men. Everyone to receive 4 lbs. weekly. This will last 10 months.

MEAT.

For ships leaving from Dec. to March—12 casks, each 540 lbs. net, without the casks, for 100 men. To be distributed twice a week, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. daily for each man. This will last 9 months.

For ships leaving from April to November—6 ditto, same weight. Distribution once a week. Every man to receive $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. daily. Will last nine months.

PORK.

Ships leaving from December to March—3,000 lbs. pork for every 100 men. To be distributed once a week. Every one to receive $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. Will last nine months.

For ships leaving between April and November—6,000 lbs. ditto, same weight. To be distributed twice a week. Every one to receive $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. This will last nine months.

STOCK-FISH AND SALTED FISH.—(Summer and Winter alike.)

500 lbs. stock-fish ($\frac{2}{3}$ round fish and $\frac{1}{3}$ ling) for every 100 men. Distribution three times weekly. $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. for every man as long as it lasts. 200 lbs. salted fish for every 100 men. In order to cater once a week, $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. for every man as long as it lasts.

HERRINGS.

On ships leaving from December to March—3 tuns herrings (every one containing 800) for every 100 men, that a salt herring may twice a week be given to every man as long as the supply lasts.

1696.

10th Dec.

CHEESE.

400 lbs. for every 100 men. For everyone four cheeses of 7 or 8 lbs., which everyone is bound thoroughly to clean and properly to use, according to the "Articul brief."

WATER.

On ships leaving from Dec. to March—30 large casks (*toelasten*—N.B. A "Toelast" contains 640 bottles) for every 100 men, that everyone may daily receive a tankard full when the beer has been used up.

On those leaving from April to November—45 casks for every 100 men, &c., &c. (See left side.)

COOK'S WATER.

Six pipes for every 100 men.

BEER BREWED IN NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER, FOR BOTH THE WINTER AND SUMMER SHIPS.

On ships leaving from Dec. to March—100 tuns for every 100 men.

On those leaving from April to November—50 tuns, or half a one for every man to be drunk first, as it will not remain good in the heat, and the men then prefer water to beer. Hence the quantity of water, as will be seen above, has been increased for the ships.

FRENCH WINES.

Two half-leaguers French wine of 256 "mengelen" (quarts each, in proportion to every 100 men, for the sick.

SPANISH WINE.

Three large casks (*toelasten*) for every 100 men. Every cask to contain 512 "mengelen." Everyone to receive a wine-glass full (*mutsje*) every third day.

ON SHIPS LEAVING FROM DECEMBER TO MARCH.

One half-aum for every 100 men to be used during the cold, three times weekly. Five tankards in 50 quarts of beer, to be used for beer and bread: that is, it is to be boiled first, and then mixed with the beer and syrup, as stated below.

BRANDY.

1896.

10th Dec.

Three casks (toelasten) for every 100 men, in 24 half-aums, each containing 64 quarts, of which two days in succession a mutsje shall be given to each man; among them 2 half-aums with horseradish and wormwood, and two with garlick.

With these three "toelasten" of Spanish wines and brandy, nine months are sufficiently provided for. Attention is to be paid to the question whether the men should not receive their half "mutsje" in two portions, *i.e.*, a quarter in the morning and the rest at noon.

BUTTER.

Three tuns butter for every 100 men, each at 360 lbs. weight without the cask. Every man shall receive during the first three months $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. per week, and every seven men 1 lb. per week for fish and pot food.

OIL.

Seven half-aums of oil, each of 64 quarts, for every 100 men. When the butter is used up, everyone shall receive a wine-glass full per week for his bread, and every seven men two wine-glasses for their fish and pot food, so that the butter is calculated to last for three and the oil for six months, or together nine months.

VINEGAR.

Four firkins or half-leaguers vinegar for every 100 men, every one to receive a "mutsje" per week for sauce and condiments. The supply will be for more than nine months, in order to have enough to sprinkle through the ships, and also in case of battles, sickness, &c.

LIME JUICE.

One quarter-aum lime juice of 32 quarts for every 100 men.

SYRUP.

On ships leaving from December to March.—10 lbs. syrup in 50 quarts, in order, as above stated, to be used in the beer and bread for breakfast. It shall be given thrice a week.

ROUND PLUMS.

Two pipes of round plums, or 2,000 lbs. for every 100 men, to be distributed twice weekly for the health of the crew.

RICE.

Eight bags of rice (36 to a last) for every 100 men, to be used now and then instead of pearl barley.

1696.

BARLEY.

10th Dec.

For ships leaving between December and March—50 bags of barley, well dried, for every 100 men—36 bags to a last. Also some bags of dry barley to be distributed at the Cape among the return ships.

For ships leaving between April and November—75 bags of the same quantity for every 100 men.

GREY PEAS.

For the December-March ships—25 bags for every 100 men—36 to a last.

For the April-November ships—12 bags for 100 men.

BLUE OR GREEN PEAS.

20 bags for 100 men, to be used as long as they are good.

10 bags for every 100 men.

MUSTARD SEED.

Half a tun for every 100 men.

HORSE RADISH.

A large tun of the same for large vessels, and for smaller ones in proportion.

COARSE SALT.

No coarse salt to be given to the ships, as salting meat on board has been abolished by Resolution of 18th May, 1679.

WHITE SALT.

Three large casks for the large ships, and in proportion for the smaller ones.

CANDLES.

60 lbs. tallow,
60 lbs. half wax, } for the large ships—the smaller in proportion.
60 lbs. whole wax, }

RED WINE.

Two half-aums for a large ship—for the smaller in proportion, or a keg.

SPRUCE BEER.

Two casks (each containing 11 “mengelen,” or quarts) for a large ship—the smaller in proportion.

TRAIN OIL.

Six half-aums for the ship's lamps.

1696.
10th Dec.

FLOUR OR MEAL.

Two half-aums for every 100 men, and d^o. buckwheat meal for 100 men.

TALLOW.

30 lbs. for the whole ship.

SOWS.

Two living sows or six young pigs for large ships, the half for smaller vessels.

LARD.

One small tun for the whole ship.

BARLEY.

Two large tuns barley for the fowls of a large vessel, also some fowls, that the eggs may be kept for the sick—the half for smaller ships.

FOR THE SALOON AND THE SICK.

Everything calculated for a large ship, on which there are generally nine persons supplied for nine months. When there are more or less, then in proportion.

{	3 hogsheads French wine.
{	4 half-aums Spanish ditto.
{	2 quarters Dutch butter.
{	4 tuns good beer.
{	150 lbs. powdered sugar. The same quantity syrup or honey.
{	10 pieces smoked meat. 12 smoked tongues.
{	4 Cumin cheeses. 4 Gouda ditto.
{	4 small tuns biscuits. 10 smoked hams.
{	4 bags Turkish beans. 50 lbs. long raisins.
{	50 lbs. currants. 10 half oz. or 5 oz. saffron.
{	20 lbs. cumin. 20 lbs. aniseed. 15 lbs. Spanish soap.
{	8 lbs. pepper. 3 lbs. cloves. 3 lbs. nutmeg.
{	3 lbs. mace. 3 lbs. cinnamon. 6 lbs. ginger.

Every ship shall likewise take one half-aum linseed oil, and some dry powdered paint to be used on the voyage when required.

That the above supplies may be properly used, and better than before, so that all may receive equal rations on all ships, all merchants, skippers, and all in authority on board, are ordered to use them, especially the wines and brandy, for the benefit of the ship's company with proper management according to the

1696.
—
10th Dec.

orders referring to the rations, and to take care that nothing is lost by leakage or waste, or abused in the saloon, or misappropriated at dinners, so that the sick are bereft of their luxuries. Offenders to be fined three months' pay, besides refunding the damage suffered by the Company in consequence, on their arrival in India.

The Governor General, the councillors of India, the Governors, Directors, and merchants at the various offices where the ships may arrive, are ordered carefully to inquire whether the above ordinance has been complied with by the commanding officers of the ships, and most rigorously to proceed against all offenders, where and whenever they may deem it proper to do so, without allowing themselves to be swayed by the excuse of leakage, as we suppose that on many ships, the share of the dead and sick, besides the fact that every article of supply has been calculated with a broad margin, would cover, and according to circumstances, equalize the loss by leakage.

And as many complaints have been brought before us against some skippers, that in catering, they assume too much authority unto themselves, not allowing those of the pen and others who belong to the ship's council, to say anything in the matter, from which, besides other improprieties and evil practices, it often happens that no proper book is kept of the articles consumed; we have decided, in order to counteract this, to order that the merchants, skippers, and other officers shall in the distribution of the supplies conduct themselves implicitly according to the ration regulations, without withholding anything from the men that is allowed them by those regulations, or committing any excesses as above mentioned. And should circumstances occur for which no provision has been laid down in the regulations, the general ship's council shall decide; hence all the members of the same will be held responsible for any faults, excesses, and irregularities committed. Done by the Seventeen, on the 10th December, 1695."

No. 68, p. 1391. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to preceding despatch of 26th November, and adds that as regards the armament in France, nothing further is known. "The "Lootsboot" which takes this, is to remain at the Cape and serve as a forerunner to the return fleet; unless you require her services or wish to exchange her for another. Peace does not progress very fast, so that as yet we can write nothing certain about it. It will therefore be necessary for you to remain on your guard."

No. 69, 70, 71.]

Wanting.

No. 72, p. 1267.]

1696.

16th October.

(From the "Berckel" in the "Hoetjes Bay"). "Left Texel on the 3rd May with the "Geelvink," &c. Was separated from the latter by a storm on the 3rd June. On the 23rd June the council decided to call at St. Jago for water and refreshments. Left that place on the 3rd July, and on the 14th October we sighted the Cape. The wind and weather making us fear the worst, we decided to steer for Saldanha Bay, and thence send you notice of our arrival. We lost four men deceased, and one overboard. One died last night, so that we have lost six altogether in 5½ months. About a fortnight ago the men commenced to suffer severely from scurvy. We will do our best to reach the Cape as soon as possible."

No. 73, p. 1271. From Middelburg.]

25th April.

"Our last was dated 26th December, 1695." Refers to all the vessels which were obliged to put in at Downs and Wight, and their departures; also to the "Reygersdal" and three others carrying 950 men, which, according to the Cape despatch of 4th April, 1695, had arrived there with 273 dead and 406 sick, endangering the safety of the vessels and causing a heavy loss to the Company, as the men cost much money and are with difficulty to be had. "You are, therefore, to inquire carefully whether the commanding officers have done their best during the outward voyage for the preservation of the Company's precious men, according to the regulations which are handed to every ship; especially whether the men have had their rations and refreshments as put down on the list as distributed. We trust that God may save us from similar disasters in future, but, should it happen again, you are carefully to ask the officers what they believe to be the cause; whether it results from the provisions, bread, pork, meat, peas, beans, barley, wine, beer or water. Full information communicated by you will enable us to remove the cause. This will be brought by the "Vosmaer" and consorts.

The "Vosmaer" will also bring you such French refugees, men and women, as the annexed list will show. We have allowed these people a passage to the Cape at their request, with the object of helping to populate the Colony. We hope that they will not be a trouble there to the Colony, but that every one will be able to maintain himself honestly with his trade or handicraft. For that purpose you shall supply them with as much help as the orders of the Board of Seventeen require."

No. 74, p. 1275.]

From the "Huis ten Duine" in Saldanha Bay.—"Had left 30th October. Flushing on the 26th April with the "Vosmaer" and "Veenmol."

1696. Since 30th September we had a lot of adversity, and in a desolate
 30th October. condition arrived here to-day. We have 47 dead, the rest all sick
 in their hammocks; besides the saloon tenants there are only eight
 well." Request assistance and refreshments. . . .

No. 75, p. 1279. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

12th April. Received by the "Huis ten Duine."—Refers to extract from
 despatch to the India Council, herewith annexed, for information
 of the Cape Council.

No. 76, 77, 78. }
 No. 79, 80, 81. }
 No. 82, 83, 84. } Wanting.
 No. 85, 86, 87, }
 and 88. }

No. 89, p. 1359. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

26th Nov. Copy of despatch from India.—"After having written our
 despatch of 7th September, and signed it, we fitted out the
 "Donkervliet," "Mydrecht," and "Overnes," which only waited
 for a convoy to proceed to Portsmouth, and join the other ships
 there, that all might be convoyed with a powerful fleet beyond the
 Spanish sea. The long delay at Portsmouth, to say nothing of
 the loss of the "Koning Willem," will cause no trifling loss."
 Arrival at Texel of the return fleet on the 28th September, and
 on the (P) October of the "Eyckelenburg," long delayed in Norway.
 "Your despatch of 8th February will be answered by next oppor-
 tunity. after the meeting has, according to old
 custom, been held at the Hague next spring.
 As a general peace is expected shortly, we have regulated our
 equipment accordingly, and the following ships have been
 prepared:—

BY ZEALAND.

"Donkervliet,"	145 feet long	225 men.
"Moercappel "	136 "	200 "
"Oosterstein,"	160 "	300 "
"Schellack,"	100 "	150 "
"De Wint,"	95 "	150 "

BY AMSTERDAM.

"Mydrecht," 130 ft., 175 men; "Overnes," 130 ft., 125 men;
 "Grimmestein," 145 ft., 225 men; "Sirjansland," 145 ft., 225
 men; "Waalstroom," 150 ft., 250 men; "De Gent," 145 ft., 225
 men; "Isselt," 130 ft., 175 men; "Belois," 123 ft., 150 men.

BY DELFT.

"Concordia," 145 ft., and 225 men.

1696.

26th Nov.

BY ROTTERDAM.

"Dieren," 130 ft., and 175 men.

BY HOORN.

"De Handboog," 130 ft., 175 men; "Het Haasje," 100 ft., and 75 men.

BY ENCKHUYSEN.

"De Veght," 130 ft., and 175 men.

Total of men on board, 3,250.

The ships of 100 ft. and less to carry no soldiers. The "Eenhoorn" will be examined to see whether she is fit for another voyage, and the "Huis te Crayenstein" is still on the stocks. Then there are the "Eyckelenburg," "Unie" and "Bambeek," besides three frigates each 100 ft. long, and used as cruisers, viz., the "Stryenham," "Hardlooper" and "Pool." "'s Lands Welvaren," equipped by Amsterdam, will take the place of the lost ship "Koning Willem." Besides these ships you may expect in specie 28 tons in silver and gold, besides the ordinary supplies. If we could have got the ships from Ceylon, according to your intention, our hands would have been free, but now we must consult our purse and the present state of affairs, and bear in mind the ordinary shareholders that they may draw some interest, in order that they may be able to pay their heavy taxes for the country, for they cannot be expected to have property, and not only derive no benefit from it, but also be obliged to bear heavy burdens in consequence. We say nothing of the fact that for the charter we have to pay such a heavy sum to the country. And as the Cape has asked for money in the despatch received by the English vessel "The Express" (16th June last), we have decided to send thither £30,000 out of the forty asked.

As the Ceylon ships have not arrived, and may have reached Batavia too late, or may have been used for warlike purposes, we have been destitute of news from that place, and could not hear how it is situated with the French there; and further, we could hear nothing from Coromandel, Malabar, Surat and Persia. We could also receive no later news from Bengal than you did. All this has kept us in the dark, and we wish that it were otherwise."

£150,000 in specie sent to Bengal *via* Ceylon. Rest of requisition to be complied with by the next ships.

"With great regret we saw the excesses committed in bringing over goods for private parties from India. Not only was lately a large quantity discharged at sea, but also at Texel whole quays

1696.
26th Nov.

full. Some were seized by us, others by sheriffs and under-sheriffs, and a part was lost sight of, to say nothing of what our commissioners themselves took out of the ships and put into the Company's stores. The quantity has been so great that we are perfectly amazed. Who knows whether private parties did not, amongst others, bring over much more tea, and that of the best kind, better than that of the Company itself. The number of bottles and canisters is so great that they cannot be described. We gradually perceive an attempt is being made to establish a private trade with Batavia, sending the goods thence at half profit, to be paid for by return cargoes that sell best.

It is evident that with such heavy boxes the ships are not only overladen, and injured by the weight above, but they are made incapable of performing a voyage, or do what is required of them; and who knows whether this was not also one of the causes which led to the sinking in the open sea, on the northern route, of the four ships in 1690? Moreover, such overcrowding hampers the vessels when an enemy is met, so that they run the danger of being overpowered. There are examples that ships remained loitering off the coast merely to discharge private cargo.

They bring so much porcelain that the Company must stand aside, and can get no profit on her own. We say nothing of its weight and bulk. With the officers, in towns and villages, when they are discovered, we generally have much trouble. This has compelled us to enter most seriously into the matter, and collect, and send to you, all the orders issued on the subject from time to time; and with heartfelt sorrow we must say that they are not only not obeyed, but even ridiculed. You are the parties to prevent the abuse, as we cannot possibly do so, or prevent the vessels from transshipping contraband articles into cruizers or other vessels off the coast, notwithstanding the pains and penalties attached to the offence. All this will show the importance of the matter, which in our opinion is of such a nature that unless proper provision be made to check it, it will soon cause the ruin of the Company. This view you will undoubtedly also share, and it will urge you to take immediate and effective steps, that the orders and placaten on the subject are not only annually renewed at the departure of the return fleet, but also carried into effect, compelling the Fiscals to do their duty, and reminding them that in case of neglect we shall make them suffer for it. Should you know besides, any other plan that will be effective, we shall be glad to hear of it. We, have as regards ourselves, decided to seize everything that is in excess and falls into our hands in this country, for the benefit of the Company, and rigorously carry out the placaten of the Government issued against those who take over from the ships of the Company such private goods, or whatever it may be. (Copies of those placaten annexed).

It has not been pleasant news to us that for some years now, according to your statements, the Company has lost very heavy sums. The heavy burdens which it has to bear, and the small profits compared with those of former times, are the chief causes. And if everything continues in the same way, we can expect nothing else than the total collapse and ruin of the Company. We were therefore much pleased that you had commenced to inquire, how the expenses can be lessened, and the profits increased, a labour truly not of little importance and extent. We are anxious to hear your opinion and conclusions. To be too premature might cause great loss. We also intend to make a strict inquiry to see how the expenses may be lessened, whether by abandoning or retrenching in some offices or places, or otherwise, and in what way more profits may be secured; in order after a proper conference, to come to a fixed resolution. If in the meanwhile in the management any expenses can be avoided, and many will certainly be found for that purpose on examination, we will be much pleased; especially the prevention of private trade, so ruinous to the Company, which appears to be as rampant as ever. The expenses, however, might be considerably curtailed, if an inquiry be instituted into the superabundance of the number of servants, of whose laziness, slowness, and unfitness you are continually complaining. If that be the case under your own eyes, how must it be at the "subaltern" places, residencies, and directorates. You are well aware in what excessive numbers appointments have been made by you, and how many you have promoted. The rolls received annually tell us this plainly, and we must conclude that no proper reflexion was made by you on the fitness, or otherwise, of those appointed, or that such a superabundant number would not be required; hence the fault lies with you. And as it is well known how deep those people put their hands into the Company's pockets for their pay and board money, and how troublesome they are, it is more than time that you, adhering to the often repeated orders on the subject, make a careful inquiry regarding them all, ordering the unfit and dissipated to return home, that they may be removed from the service. This shall likewise be done in all the residencies and offices, i.e., such men are to be sent thence to Batavia, that the Company may get rid of them, and their example be a warning to others to acquit themselves properly, if they do not wish to meet with the same punishment. We shall await your report regarding what you have done among the subaltern governors, directors, and commanders, &c., in order to carry out these orders. Inquiry shall also be made whether not too many have been appointed to certain offices, whether they have not received too high a rank, and whether the order of 1680 has not been exceeded, not only at Batavia but elsewhere. For how could it have been allowed that on the coast of Coromandel where our trade is little, and little has to be done,

1696.
—
26th Nov.

1696.
—
26th Nov.

compared with former times, we still are saddled with the same number of servants? As regards the general inquiry at Batavia into the number of offices there, other considerations are to be borne in mind, it is true; and which you rightly submit; but it is very strange to us that the books of Ceylon have never been under hand, and that those of Malabar were only commenced to be examined, many years ago! and that since the work has been stopped! So that the time cannot be fixed when it will be finished! And that in a matter of such importance! to say nothing of your statement, that the books of various offices are greatly in arrear, some having been left unaudited for several years. All these things you must rectify, using for the purpose such officers, and in such numbers as may enable you to fulfil our purpose.

We pray that God may grant us peace with our enemies. Appearances are favourable. In that case the garrisons might here and there be made smaller, and as a first step the native soldiers and sailors, who cause us so much money, are to be discharged, and that, notwithstanding the further important considerations connected with them. Because of the great mortality for many years now on the ships outward bound, we have been obliged so considerably to augment our crews each time, that we have not lost a little by that heavy additional expense. The heavy armament of the ships in India against the common enemy, has likewise caused us a heavy sum, to say nothing of the great losses consequently caused at various times here and in India.

The Rev. Classis of Walcheren, have complained to us, and sent in requests. Firstly in favour of the Rev. Wilhelmus Wyngarden at Batavia, who had refused to proceed to Amboina to minister there, and consequently been suspended by you with loss of pay and emoluments. Secondly in favour of Rev. Andreas Lambertus Loderus, who had been sent from Banda, because he had refused to visit the S.E. Islands, though nominated by the church council for that purpose. Thirdly in favour of the Rev. Augustinus Thornton, that he may be allowed to decline the call to Malacca. And fourthly, that the ex-minister Gordon, may be allowed to retain his salary, as an act of commiseration and christian mercy.

Regarding the first, you wrote in your despatch of 8th February, 1696, that on the 31st July, 1691, he had been called to Batavia in order to preach in the Dutch and Malay or Portuguese tongues; that he had, however, not given the required satisfaction, and that there was no probability of his ever doing so. Your course has therefore been urged by sufficient reasons, and his suspension is well deserved. The same is to be said in the case of A. L. Loderus.

Should you have persisted in the call of the Rev. A. Thornton to Malacca, we would have abided by it, otherwise, noticing the intercession of the church council at Batavia, we would for the

reasons adduced, have been satisfied with his stay there; for the rest we refer you to the Company's orders on the subject.

In the case of the ex-minister Gordon, we have seen no reasons to make any change.

As by your orders the return fleet passed the Cape and called at St. Helena, where they were abundantly refreshed, we only received from the Cape a small letter, dated 16th June last, by the small English ship without any books or papers, and only a requisition. This has embarrassed us here, especially because the Governor and Council did not inform you by some vessel or other of the arrival at the Cape of the 11 outward bound ships. (See our letter to the Cape).

You are to send to Holland by the first vessel David Obreen, condemned to hard labour at Batavia on the 19th February, 1695.

During this session the sales of the chamber were held, and we annex the prices. Should the wind remain contrary, we will be able to add those of the others with the "Donkervliet," otherwise we shall send them with the Amsterdam ships, which will also carry our requisition, which will be drawn up after all the sales are over.

In order to serve in the Court of Justice at Batavia, we have appointed as a member of the same Advocate Rycklof Mighael van Goens, with a salary of f100 per month, and as merchant, at f60, Dirk Wilree.

Request of Jacob Pauw, for the restitution of 400 pagodas, or Rds. 800.

Regarding the conversion of salt into sweet water, as opinions concerning it differ, and you likewise mention it in your despatches, you will find hereunto annexed extract from our Resolution of 13th July, 1695, with the orders on that subject for furthering that work. We think that the whole removes the objections and difficulties in the way."

Nos. 90, 91, 92.]

Wanting.

No. 93, p. 921. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

Copy of letter to Ceylon.—"Wrote you last on the 10th November, 1695, by the "Assendelft," still detained in England by adverse winds. This will be brought by the "Berckel" with the supplies asked by you. We write this beforehand, as we foresee that as men are so scarce because of the heavy armament of the country against the enemy, this ship will not be able to leave before next May. From the annexed copies of our letters to

1696.
—
26th Nov.

16th March.

1696.
—
16th March,

Batavia and the Cape, you will gather how affairs stand and the steps taken by us. You will also receive a copy of amended regulations for the merchants and skippers, which you are to hand over to the Fiscal for his guidance and your own." . . .

No. 67, p. 1039.]

Instructions for the Water-workers (the Condensing staff).—
“That the superintendent and his assistant shall remain on the same ship, stick to the work and go with her everywhere. Should the superintendent die, the assistant shall take his place, and another assistant shall be appointed.

As the ship receives additional fuel besides its ordinary allowance, the superintendent shall daily, whether his work proceeds or not, take to himself (so many) blocks, as they come, the calculation being for 150 days (or five months), a fathom roughly calculated at fully 500 blocks, in order to set the boiler going before the cook's fire is lighted; and further, to continue this between the barley and pea boilers, and so make their work as beneficial as possible.

That all the chips, shavings, and bits left by the carpenters and coopers, shall be given to the superintendent, in order to be burnt when the other fires are out. The cook to give them as much room as possible, and his assistant to remove the ashes. Two men of the watch continually to pump the receivers full. A journal to be kept of the quantity of water condensed, and a copy always to be left at the Cape. The superintendent and assistant shall have the same cabin with the corporal adjoining the water room, and dine with the steward. They shall have nothing to do with the ordinary ship's work. Every assistance and protection to be rendered to them.”

INFORMATION OR INSTRUCTION FOR THESE “WATER-WORKERS.”

“To be particularly careful of the condensor when it is removed because an enemy is encountered. Directions when the condensor is to be replaced in position. The same is to be masoned in. How the ball is to be affixed to the boiler; how the latter is to be provided for when not used, or the ship is in port. How the work is to be conducted. How deep the water is to be in the boiler. What is to be done when the fire commences to burn. What is further to be done. The condition in which the ball is to be kept. How the boiler is to be kept full. How much water may be drawn off. What to do when the work is over. How the boiler, &c., are to be cleaned. How the cask (receiver) is to remain on the orlop deck and kept full. How to clean the ball.

How repairs are to be done, and leakages stopped. What to do when the work ceases. How, in cases of sickness, to make the water medicinal." 1696.
16th March.

Here follow—

1. An inventory of everything belonging to the condensor.
2. Form of a journal, to be filled in by the superintendent.

1697.

No. 1, p. 397. From Batavia.]

1697.

"Our last was dated 19th February. Received yours of 22nd October and 15th December, 1696; 20th January, 8th May, 11th June and 1st September, 1697. This will be brought by the yacht "De Swaag," bringing your linen, blankets, &c. (see list in original), and 100 Psalm-books, &c.

2nd Nov.

The vessel also brings you Sabon, born on the island Rotty, to be kept at the hard works by you until further orders. Our requisition is annexed.

We expect good fresh wheat from you with the outward bound ships, otherwise you are to fill the "Swaag" with the same, if it can be done without detaining her; and should there be any ebony ready at Mauritius the vessel might return *via* that island to take it in."

No. 2.]

Wanting.

No. 3. p. 311. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"The "Rooskam" having been captured, no information from you has reached us, to which we can reply. Received yours of 19th October, 1696, and 30th January, 1697. 9th October.

From your letter of 16th June, 1696, we gathered that the dispenser, Christiaan Freser, had been for his maladministration disrated, and compelled to repay the sum of f18,565·8·12. This we consider well done, but it should also teach you not to delay the auditing of accounts, &c., too long, but to let it take place every half-year at least, according to the nature of the offices, to keep the Company free from loss and everyone to his duty. We recommend you strongly to do this. We have so often told you to refrain as much as possible from supplying foreigners, especially with ships' necessaries, whose conveyance to the Cape

1697.
—
9th October.

we find so costly, and which we require so urgently ourselves. We were, therefore, displeased that, contrary to our orders, you supplied the English ship "Mary" with two topsails—nominally with a proper profit—and with the excuse that they were old; but such far-fetched pretexts do not count with us, and we therefore seriously recommend you henceforth to carry out our orders implicitly. The "Mary" and her consorts have arrived at Cadix under convoy of the war ships "Tiger," &c.

From the annexed extract of our despatch to India you will find how far the peace preliminaries, or rather the ratification, has progressed, and also from another to Ceylon, both dated this day."

No. 4, p. 315. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

The same as above.

No. 5, p. 319.]

Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to India, 9th October, 1697.— . . . "The argument of the Cape Government, that the £3,218 lost on 34 lasts of wheat, and charged to its account by you, should not be so charged, is not unfounded, as the wheat was not damaged through any fault of that body, which had shipped it by our order and bought it from the colonists at the fixed price. You can likewise also not be unaware of our intention to benefit the colony and encourage the cultivation of grain there as much as possible, without being influenced by the consideration that it costs more than that of Surat or Bengal. In our last despatch of 7th September last year we fully explained the matter anew, and we still adhere to our decision.

The money expended by ships' captains at the Cape for refreshments for the crews is not to be refunded, as they are provided by the Company with what they require. We, therefore, do not approve of what was spent by the "Oosthuysen," "Eyckelenburg," and especially by the "Eemnes" when in Saldanha Bay, at the Cape; as it appears from the Cape despatches of 18th June, 1696, that they had been sufficiently provided with refreshments, and that the ex-purser Jacob Joppe de Jonge had declared that the vessel when at Saldanha Bay, had no need to buy refreshments. Hence the whole charge is to be considered as malicious and false.

Nor is there anything to be refunded in England, or wherever the Company has its accredited agents, unless a sudden departure can be proved, or other valid reason adduced, when you may act as circumstances require. For the rest we refer you to the old customs and orders of the Company.

The gentlemen of the privy committee have informed you in their despatch of the 22nd September last of the conclusion of the peace between France and the Allies, excepting the Emperor (Leopold), who has received time until the 1st November to declare himself. It was further agreed that within three weeks after the signing of the same by France, England, and this State, the ratification should mutually take place. Although this has not yet been done, as the term has not yet expired, we have nevertheless decided to despatch the "Barnbeecke" and "Roskam," *via* the channel, with a passport from the King of France. The "Roskam," however, blown from its anchors by a sudden storm in the night of 30th September, was thrown on the sands of Wieringen, where it is to be discharged. The "Leeuwrik" will now take its place, in order to carry the news to Ceylon.

1697.
—
9th October.

Before these vessels leave the ratification will have been effected. The whole treaty will be printed and annexed to this. All hostilities by land and water will now cease, no privateers or war ships will be any longer allowed to act in a hostile manner, and the prizes taken within eight months, reckoned from the publication of the treaty, will be considered lawfully taken according to the provisions of the treaty of 1678. We, therefore, refer you to the copy annexed, which is to be published as widely as possible. In it you will find an article, that every territory captured by either party is to be restored. This especially refers to Pondicherry. You will have to consider and arrange the manner in which that restoration is to take place, as we made the well-known treaty with the Prince Vain Vadia before or at the time of the capture. It cost us a lot of money, and certain advantages were secured to us."

No. 6, p. 327. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"It has pleased God Almighty to grant us peace after long negotiation with France. It was signed on the 20th September last. We refer you for further particulars to the despatch to India." (See above.)

No. 7, p. 283. From the Hague.]

Covers a letter to the commander of the return fleet. . . .

12th Sept.

No. 8, p. 287. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

The "Roscam" to be kept at the Cape and await further orders. 20th Sept.

1697. No. 9, p. 291. From the Commissioners at the Hague.]

22nd Sept. Covers a letter from the commander of the return fleet. Joy expressed at the peace concluded. The letter mentioned, to be opened. Ships' arrangements.—The Seventeen meet to-morrow in Zealand.

"The Emperor has gained an important victory over the Turks. Further particulars in the annexures."

No. 10, p. 331. From Amsterdam.]

27th October. "Very anxious about the non-appearance of the return fleet. Should any disaster have occurred, an express vessel is to be dispatched at once," &c.

No. 11.]

List of annexures to despatches of 9th October, 1697. Eight documents.

No. 12, p. 339.]

Declaration (printed) of the peace of Ryswyck, between France and the States (20th September, 1697). "Four weeks after the 21st October (the day of publication of ratification), all hostilities to cease between the two countries themselves and their populations. After the 18th November in the East and North Sea from Terneuse in Norway to the end of the channel; after the 2nd December from the end of the channel to Cape St. Vincent; after the 30th December from Cape St. Vincent in the Mediterranean to the line, and finally after the expiration of eight months, or after the 21st June, 1698, from the line to all places of the earth."

No. 13, p. 341.]

15th Octob

The treaty itself. (printed). "Reference made to the sudden death of Charles XI. of the Swedes, Goths and Vandals, who had accepted the office of Mediator, and the decision to accept his son and successor Charles the XII as such, and the conference at Ryswyk; and finally the names are given of the plenipotentiaries. After that the articles follow:—In the 15th the peace concluded with the late elector of Brandenburg at St. Germain on the 29th June, 1679, is renewed with the present elector. In the 16th that made between France and the Duke of Savoy on the 9th August, 1696, is confirmed. In the 17th the King of

Sweden and his kingdoms are for the sake of the general peace included in this treaty. In the 18th all are to be included who may be mentioned when the ratification takes place on the part of France. And in the 19th on the part of the States, of all who within six weeks after the ratification accept the peace, also the 13 Swiss cantons, which are named. In the 20th the King of Sweden is appointed Mediator, and all who wish to enter into this bond of peace, are to render the necessary guarantees. In the 21st the ratification is to take place within three weeks from the date of signature. In the 21st the place of the registration of the treaty is mentioned, which is signed by

1697.
15th October.

N. Lillieroot. (L.S.)	N. A. de Harlay Bonneauil. (L.S.)	A. Heynsius. (L.S.)
	Verjus de Crecy. (L.S.)	E. de Weede. (L.S.)
	De Cailliers. (L.S.)	W. v. Haren. (L.S.)

Here follow the contents of the powers vested in the French Plenipotentiaries, then of those of the States-General, and after that a separate article, granting the Emperor of the Holy Empire time until the 1st November to join the treaty of peace, if it be not otherwise convenient for him and the empire, but should that time have elapsed, and the Emperor has not agreed with the French King on other terms, then the States-General shall be bound to the treaty itself as it stands.

After this follow the ratifications of France and the States, and the declaration of peace. (See No. 12).

No. 14, p. 367.]

Printed copy of the treaty of commerce, navigation and marine between the King of France and the States-General.

No. 15, p. 413. From Batavia.]

"Our last to you was dated 2nd instant, in which we acknowledged receipt of your six last despatches. The "Swaag" conveyed to you a cargo consisting of sundries valued at £21656.6.

30th Nov,

We are satisfied with the promotions made by you on the "Wesel" and "Nyptang," but not that you have taken 12,500 lbs. powder and 26,000 lbs. biscuit out of three of the outward bound ships, as this might seriously inconvenience such vessels on a long voyage. We would seriously recommend you to avoid doing this in future, and to obtain your powder direct from home; also to

1697.
—
30th Nov.

be as economical as possible in landing biscuit, that the ships may be left without anxiety. We grant your request for a powder-mill, and will send you the necessary men and material. You will then be able to make enough, and so relieve the Directors and ourselves from sending over to you any of this dangerous stuff.

The three natives whom you thought capable of service as interpreters in the Southland, and who arrived here in the "Swaag," we have, though the expedition did not succeed as we wished, according to our resolution of the 7th May, pardoned and liberated. One of them called "Jongman of Baly" would have been allowed to return to you, if it had not been for your letter of 22nd October, 1696. We trust that the trip of the "Soldaat" to Madagascar has been successful, and that you have received true tidings about the presence of so many Zealand dollars among the natives there, as reported to you by the men of the English ship "Mary," and that you have reported the matter to the Directors, to remove their suspense regarding the ship "Ridderschap."

We wish seriously to recommend to you henceforth to provide the ships with good and serviceable refreshments, in order to remove the complaints of the ships' officers, and not only save you the annoyance of replying to the charges, but us also the unpleasantness of expressing our just dissatisfaction. Your reply to the complaints has not been altogether satisfactory, in order to enable us to be quite content, but as you have written on the subject to the Directors in your despatch of 30th June last, we shall let the matter rest, until we have received their reply.

As the indigo did not thrive at the Cape, we were satisfied that you sent the seed to Mauritius for trial. We wait to hear the result.

It has been a considerable number, those more than 20 out and homeward bound foreign ships, among them some English war ships, which since September, 1696, have called in Table Bay. For the present, it appears, we must overlook it, but it seems strange that twelve garrison men, six convicts, and two sailors of the "Geelvink" deserted with them. You can only protest against this conduct, unless the Directors have given you other instructions. If so you should carry them out implicitly."

Further ships affairs. . . . "We were glad to hear of the safe arrival at the Cape of the fleet under Commander H. Pronck on the 20th and 21st May, but very sorry to hear of the wrecks of the "Oosterland" and "Waddinxveen" in the storm of the 24th May last in Table Bay, and that others had been in imminent danger by the breaking of their cables; and that so few lives and so little of the cargoes had been saved.

We trust that your selection of Willem Burggraaf as successor of the deceased admiral of the fleet, H. Pronck, will have the desired result.

We were pleased with your intention to send the "Soldaat" to Mauritius for other samples of tobacco, soap, and white and black pepper—the first having been lost by the overturning of the boat in Table Bay—but as in your letter of the 1st September last, you mentioned that on account of the last hurricane, and the damage it caused, the greater part of the colonists would gladly emigrate, and as we have communicated our opinion on the subject to the Directors, we doubt not that they have already decided in the matter.

1697.
—
20th Nov.

The junior merchants of the "Ysselmonde," "Donkervliet" and the "Grimmestein" have complained that you have fined them two months' wages because they had not, according to the instructions regarding the consumption on board, written off the consumption daily instead of weekly, as you seem to have understood the new instructions to the merchants and skippers. It is our opinion that, if they had to do it, the instructions would have been positive on the point. We, therefore, wish you to send all the documents in the cases—which you ought to have done ere this—that we may judge and conclude. In the meanwhile you are not to demand this daily annotation from any bookkeepers or merchants appearing in your waters, before the decision of the Directors has been obtained.

Regarding the consumption on board the "Ysselstein."—As it seems that the same has been excessive, we have decided to send you the separate annotations of the steward and saloon-keeper regarding the extraordinary consumption in the cabin of the chief merchant Elsevier and family, that you may account for the same, and reply as soon as possible."

(The Cape Council again reminded to close their books on the 31st August every year.)

"We were satisfied that you transferred the two Spaniards from the "Matroos" to the "Cattendyk," but we do not see why, without necessity, you afterwards allowed one to remain behind for the return fleet. Be careful that he leaves by that opportunity. Their letter to the Governor of the Manhillas will be sent off with proper care.

Radja Tambora.—The reasons which induced us to hold the Radja of Tambora captive here some time, and as such send him to you with "s Lands Welvaren," you will find in our Resolution of 13th August last. (See below, No. 20.)

According to the Directors' orders of the 17th September, 1696, you are to have as many biscuits baked from Cape wheat as your supply will allow, without inconveniencing yourselves, taking from the return fleets as much rice in exchange as you require and the ships can spare. You are not to go to excess, as, should the biscuit be badly baked and get spoilt, great want might be caused on board, should the supply of rice fail. The fleet is not to be detained for biscuit, but shall only take in as much as can be

1697.
—
30th Nov.

baked between the time of its arrival and departure. The oldest skippers have told us of the necessity of biscuits on board the homeward bound ships, therefore you should always have a supply of wheat or meal ready for baking, that you might annually commence in February.

We also send you Pieter Jansen Nagtegaal of Leiden, ex-soldier, and Ola of Saloor, slave of the Company, to be confined by you according to their sentences."

No. 16, p. 433.]

4th October.

The undersigned answer as follows to the questions of the Director-General Joan van Hoorn:—

"1. That the medicinal arrack is highly necessary on the long voyage, especially homeward, in order to prevent much bad blood and sickness.

2. That biscuit is just as necessary, especially for vessels leaving the Cape for Europe, as the rice, in consequence of the continual heating in the hot holds, is generally found spoilt, and becomes a pap when boiled. This greatly facilitates dropsy, which seizes on the crews.

The exchange of rice for biscuit we leave in the hands of the Honourable Directors. We would be well satisfied if it is adopted. Signed at the wharf at Batavia by Mouritz Jacobsz, Jan Speelman, Abram Zeeman, Lambert Clyn, Jasper de Leeuw, A. de Looper and M. de Vos. Compared with original. C. van Swoll, Secretary.

No. 17, p. 471.]

Petition of the junior merchants as mentioned in the despatch from Batavia (30th November), p. 8 above.

No. 18, p. 475.]

16th August.

Report on the decision of the Cape Court condemning the merchants of the "Ysselmonde," &c.

Signed by B. Phoonseu.

No. 19, p. 69. From Batavia.]

"Our last was dated 19th January, 1697, and sent by the return fleet under Commander H. Pronk. Despatch of the flute "Hen" and the frigate "Matroos" to Middelburg and Amsterdam with cargoes, with hopes that they will still find the fleet at the Cape. .

The "Matroos" takes hence to Europe two Spaniards and a servant, who some days ago arrived from the Manhillas. They might find better accommodation on one of the Ceylon ships should the "Matroos" overtake the fleet. We send you 6 lbs. opium, having again obtained a supply from Bengal. 1697.
16th August

Wheat being scarce, we would be glad to get the quantity asked by us; also fifty half-aums oil, and some garden seeds, as soon as possible."

No. 19, p. 479.]

Extract from a letter of the Batavia Council to that of Colombo, on business affairs, dated 3rd July, 1696.

No. 20, p. 73.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Hen," 19th February, 1697.

No. 20, p. 437.]

Extract from the general Resolutions of the Castle, Batavia, dated Tuesday, 13th August, 1697.

"Radja of Tambora.—The Governor-General produced the report of Major Adolf Winckler, the chief merchant M. Sohenkenberg, and the captain of the Malays, Wan Abdul Bagus, on their further examination of the prisoner, the Radja of Tambora, regarding his attack on the Company's "paggen" in Bima, and his insolent refusal to receive our letters. He further wished to know what was to be done under the circumstances. After consideration, it was decided to send the Radja to the Cape by the first opportunity, in order to serve as a convict in chains there at the public works, exactly like the other convicts. It was considered that he had deserved death, not only in consequence of his rebellion against the Company, which he had accepted as his protector, but also in consequence of his vile and evil conduct, by which he had the Queen of Dampo murdered. This conspiracy, he says, he had formed against the king, but that his orders had been wrongly carried out. Also in consequence of the shedding of the blood of so many people who have perished in the war so cruelly and unjustly commenced by him, which caused the ruin and destruction not only of his own, but also of the kingdoms of Dampo and Bima; and further, of the many injustices and disasters which befel the late Radja of Bima, who died here, and had in consequence of that murder, been unjustly banished from his kingdom, and suffered innocently. The above sentence, however, shows him still some mercy."

Signed (as a correct copy) by C. v. SWOLL, &c.

1697. No. 21, p. 77.]

19th Feb. Requisition of Batavia, to the Cape, viz.: for 70 lasts new wheat, 50 half-aums oil, and 100 lbs. garden seed.

No. 21, p. 483.]

7th August. Sentence of the soldier Pieter Jansz Nagtegal: Banished to Mauritius for 25 years, and to earn his living there as a freeman; also to pay the costs, and lose his pay from 31st October last year.

No. 22, p. 81. From Colombo.]

10th Feb. "Received your letter of 31st December, 1695, and 20th August, 1696. . . . Of the four French ships, and a smaller one which would leave France for India, we have hitherto heard nothing. No news about them has been received from Persia, Surat, Coromandel, Bengal, or Malabar. We only heard from the latter place that the French ship which in 1695 had left with five others, and had parted from them near St. John, had arrived at Goa on the 29th May, 1696, and again left for Europe in November. We have not been able to find out whether she obtained any cargo. We thank you for your information regarding the ships' arrivals at the Cape, the surrender of the city of Namur, and the treason against His Majesty of Great Britain, &c. How many male and female asses, &c., you will receive, the commander of Galle and council will tell you. . . . We thank you for the garden seeds and Turkish beans sent by the "Assendelft," and wish you again to send us six lasts wheat, and one d°. rye. We trust that the harvest may be more prosperous than last year. Our present Governor Thomas van Rhee, will shortly after the departure of this letter, hand over his charge to his successor Gerrit de Heere. He thanks you for your friendly intercourse with him."

No. 22, p. 487.]

Sentence of Ola of Soloor. See the preceding despatch from Batavia.

No. 23, p. 93. From Galle.]

14th Feb. "Received yours of 20th August, per "Assendelft." . . . The "Oosterland" will take to you three male and three female asses, and the "Sion" the same number. Invoice annexed. .

The "Oosterland" also takes an ex-soldier J. Christoffel Overman of Altenberg, banished for six years to Robben Island; and the "Assendelft," "Waterman," and "Overryp" three natives Osseyn, Irla, and Joan, also exiled to the Cape. Affairs here have remained unchanged."

1697.
—
14th Feb.

No. 23, p. 441.]

Names of those returning home in the return fleet.

30th Nov.

On the "Lands Welvaren":—J. Speelman, Rutger Cok, Abr. Hoeseleer, Jac. v. Wyngerstraten, J. P. Schagen, Lod. Hermansz Lodewyxe, Jan Nobel, Jacobus Boda (the latter in charge of the steward H. Swanenburg, and free because poor).

On the "Grimmestein":—Adriaan Lucassen, Abr. Zeeman, Joh. Pooleman, Jan Boersien, wife and child, son of the Hon. Hackius, C. J. Olders, wife and child, Casper Clement.

On the "Nigtevegt":—Harper de Leeuw, Jan Six, Jakobus Schaap, E. A. van Sterreveld.

On the "Domburg":—Commander Huntum, J. Lievens, Jac. Suyker, Jac. Lagenveld, A. Neyndaal, A. Konink.

On the "Donkervliet":—A. de Looper, Jackle Jansz, the sick comforter Jan van Rheenen and wife; two sons of the Hon. van Outhoorn, H. Kaas, P. Benelen, J. van Marken.

On the "Beyeren":—D. v. Blyswyk, Melchior de Vos, P. Timmerman, Jacques Jacoline, Michiel Barents, Isaac Brouwer, D. v. Oloon, J. v. Lien.

On the "Merestein":—Albert Bichon, Hugo Gongerens, Captain du Bois, Mrs. Passchier, P. du Goudiaboïs.

On the "Overnes":—C. Decker, Ubbo Addena, Diederik Goodschalk, C. Assens, Jean Lerodois de basseniaison, Frederik Colyn (sick visitor), wife and daughter.

On the "Schoondyke":—L. Clyn, H. Darius, L. de Keyser, P. Sels, Isaac Sonderman.

On the "Ysselt":—D. v. Grevestein, E. Frans, J. Lieshout.

No. 24, p. 445.]

List of slaves sent by the above fleet. 30th November, 1697.

No. 24, p. 101.]

Sentence of the ex-soldier J. C. Overman. He had been sentenced to be shot, but the Governor saw no reason to consider him a homicide (reasons given). Therefore condemned to be transported to Robben Island, &c. . . .

No. 25, p. 449.]

List of annexures to despatches of 30th November, 1697, from Batavia. (See above).

1697.
30th Nov. No. 2. Copy of the memorandum of the steward of the "Ysselmonde" kept during the voyage from Holland to the Cape, regarding the extraordinary quantity of liquor consumed by the chief merchant Samuel Elsevier.

No. 26.]

Wanting.

No. 27, p. 491. From Batavia.]

9th Dec. The Cape ordered to supply the "Yssel" with peas and beans, as well as the "Domburg." The fleet not to be delayed.

No. 28, p. 453.]

The decision of the court at Batavia to banish Nagtegaal to Mauritius. (See above)—27th November, 1697.

No. 27, p. 457.]

Sentence of the ex-soldier P. Nagtegaal banished to Mauritius from Batavia. 27th November, 1697.

No. 30, p. 273. From M. Pietersse.]

No date. (To Governor S. v. d. Stell). "Now that the "Old gentleman" and Captain Claas have united with Coopman, with the old gentleman's promise to give Coopman 40 cattle and 200 sheep, and when the barter had been concluded, to leave for the country, I gave each of the three a roll of tobacco and some beads, and then asked him whether he would come to us with his cattle in order to barter, but he (the old gentleman) replied that he could not possibly do so, as there was no pasture for his cattle. He wished me to go with him, but I replied that I could not go beyond my instructions, because the Governor had ordered me to remain at Coopman's kraal, as the rainy season was at hand, and he knew himself that then I would not be able to recross the rivers. He replied that it would be much better if I went with him, for then the chiefs would more readily believe him, and more readily barter if they saw me coming with the men. I told him that I could not do it, as it was not customary amongst us to disobey our masters' orders. I therefore decided to send Sergeant Lourens and 12 men with him, and begged him kindly to adhere to his words, that he would barter, and that he knew that the Company was greatly in want of cattle. He replied that he would do every-

thing rightly, and bring the cattle for the Company, and that for Coopman with their owners. He left on the 19th instant. On the 22nd Sergeant Lourens sent me two men, who reported that there were 13 kraals belonging to the old gentleman, that they wished to select 40 or 50 cattle, and Claas had said nothing. Silence is likewise kept regarding the sheep. I therefore sent word to the sergeant to detain them until I had heard from you. I am expecting your reply with great impatience, as they may, I fear, retire further inland. Breaking off, I wish you every pleasure in the world."

1697.
—
No date.

No. 31, p. 105.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape from Ceylon in the "Overryp," "Oosterland," and "Zion."

No. 31, pp. 105 and 107.]

Fourteen male and female asses successively brought hither (at Galle) for the Cape from Tutucorin.

Eight d^o brought hither in July and December, 1695, of which four have died, but, as two were born, the number is now three males and three females; value of the latter f60·5.

Six d^o male and female, brought hither on the 22nd December, 1696. Valued at f46·5. Total, f106·10.

Expenses incurred for forage, &c., f209·12·8.

P. 109.]

Invoice of the "Huis te Overryp."

P. 117.]

Invoice of the "Oosterland."—Six male and female asses, 14th February, 1697.

No. 31, p. 275. From Mauritius.]

"Our last to you was dated 24th September, 1696. We send you this by the English ship "Antelope," Captain Hamond, coming from Bengal, which arrived in the N.W. Haven on the 23rd May; whilst the "Tonquin Merchant" arrived two days later, and the "Benjamin" anchored on the 31st May. The two latter will not call at the Cape. 8th August.

1697.

7th August.

Shortly after the departure of the "Swaag" we were visited by a serious illness, and in four months time we did not have enough men to prepare food. Only two of the Company's servants escaped the contagion. The disease consisted of an extraordinarily severe stomach ache, followed by lameness. *Sieur v. d. Putten* and two new arrivals succumbed to it; we therefore beg you to send us a suitable successor as *secundus*. Many are still suffering, but we trust that all will soon be well, as they are rapidly improving.

The convicts sent by you are used to quarry stones for building the Lodge, and when they return at night they are confined with their legs in a "trunk" (stocks), as we have no prison.

The two Company's servants, who had two years ago been captured on the English ships "*Nassau*" and "*Armenian Merchant*" with some others, deserted when the "Swaag" was here, but shortly after her departure they were recaptured, and likewise put into the stocks and ironed. But notwithstanding this, assisted by a Company's servant, *Pieter Dous*, they broke out during the night of the 11th November with six other convicts, stole the boat at the jetty, and made for the *Mascarenhas*, in order to join the French there. A storm drove them back, however, towards the lee side of the island, where their boat was wrecked, and they took refuge in the forest. When we heard this, we followed after and captured them, but one was shot by our party. They confessed that it was their intention on their arrival, to set fire to the commander's house and murder all that fell into their hands; after that to burn all the freemen's houses, and, if possible, kill them also. We have, therefore, confined them in the best possible way, in order to send them to you by first opportunity for punishment. We have built a new boat 36 feet long and 10 feet broad, as we cannot get on without a vessel.

About one-third of the height of the walls of the Lodge is now finished. Not having had coal to make axes, we were unable to cut ebony for the Fatherland. The carbon here is too full of sulphur to be of any use, so that the smiths cannot join the steel to the iron. We, therefore, wish you to send us quickly coals and grinding-stones.

On the 22nd March last, about 12 at noon, the weather being calm but rainy, the river running through the *Noordwyk* flats rose in a quarter of an hour so high that the sugar mill, the works and the whole flat were nearly ruined. The sugar cane was washed out of the ground and carried away. We cannot understand what could have caused such a sudden rising, as the rain was not so heavy as to be able to cause such destruction. Besides it would then have continued a longer time, for about 12 noon, when the men went to dinner, the river was at its ordinary height, but they had hardly half finished when the whole land stood under water a foot deep, like two years ago when the hurricane occurred.

The current likewise was as strong as had ever been observed before. About an hour later the river had returned to its ordinary level. God only knows what the cause is. No earthquake was felt, which might have caused it. Moreover, it was only the river running before the flats of Noordwyk which rose so high; not the slightest rising of water could be observed in the other rivers. Being in want of men we could not, though we tried hard, repair the sugar works. A new sugar mill has been made to replace the one washed away. It is disheartening to fight so much here against death, and that so little progress can be made; for hardly is one thing made, than the other is destroyed. Consequently the Company has not yet been able properly to gather the fruits of this island as it should have done. We would, therefore, wish, when another ship is sent to us, that the honourable Fiscal may come with her (as it is but proper that it should be done), in order to inspect everything, and see what has been done since the arrival of Commander Deodati, lest the latter's enemies, which one has everywhere, may insinuate that he has not properly fulfilled his trust.

1697.

7th August.

The Commander Deodati urgently requests you, if you please, to relieve him, and give him the humblest appointment at the Cape. It would be an honour to him, however insignificant and small it may be, for he would then be happier than he is here now as commander. His obligations would be great to you.

About the end of February a ship arrived at the Swarte River, whose captain's name was Richard Sivers. It professed to be an Englishman from Bombay. The ship's name was the "Welcoop" (good bargain?) from London, carrying 108 men and having 20 rowports for rowing. All landed and compelled the freemen to supply them, as the latter were too weak to offer resistance. When the commander, who was sick at the time, heard of it, he had himself carried thither in a hammock, in order as much as possible to prevent the English from causing disorder. But when the captain heard of his approach, he at once embarked with his men and set sail. He had stated that he had captured five Moors and two French ships, so that he was certainly a pirate, especially as the men had as much to say as the captain, and everyone carried his arms in his bedding.

The English ships have, with our permission, received their refreshments from the freemen, because the Company's men were required for other work, and some are still ill. Moreover, disease carried off our hunting dogs, so that we hardly have any left. This prevented us from obtaining game for our necessary food. We have sent our vessel well armed, however, to the N.W. haven, to keep a watchful eye on the English and to prevent them, as they had often done before, from landing everywhere on the coast and destroy the cattle. Hitherto we have not heard that they have done so. We obtained some coals from the "Antelope's"

1697. captain, and also a boat made by his carpenter during the time of
 — the vessel's stay here. It is 22 feet long and 7 feet wide, and was
 7th August. wanted very much. Our carpenter was sick and unfit for work.
 We, in return, supplied them with a cask of pitch and two light
 coils of rope, so that now we will make axes at once for cutting the
 ebony ordered by you." . . . R. Deodati.

No. 32, p. 113.]

14th Feb. Invoice of goods sent by the "Zion" from Galle.—Six male
 and female asses. Signed in the city of Galle by the Skipper
 Amelant Janse and the bookkeeper, Joannes Swellengrebel.

No. 32, p. 17.]

Invoice of goods sent by the "Oosterland" from Galle.—Six
 male and female asses. Signed by the Skippers Pieter van Ede
 and B. v. d. Velde.

No. 33, p. 121.]

7th February. Ceylon's requisition for wheat, garden seeds, &c.

No. 34, p. 123.]

Letter in pencil from Magnus Pieterse. (See No. 30.)

Report to the Honourable Governor.—"I have stood here at
 the kraal four days and censured Captain Claas and the old gentle-
 man (asking them) why they had taken the five kraals from
 Captain Coopman, but I could get no answer from them, much
 less could I get the stolen cattle back. They delay us from one
 day to another. We, therefore, wish you to give the proper
 directions." . . .

No. 35.]

Wanting.

No. 36.]

Wanting.

Nos. 37—39.]

Wanting.

No. 40, p. 1. From Batavia.]

1697.

"Received your letter of 11th July by the "Swaag," and one. 19th January.
from Commander Deodati and Council at Mauritius dated 26th September. Affairs there appear to be of such a nature, that only continual loss may be expected; we, therefore, suggested to the Directors that it would be better to break up the establishment there, especially also because, on account of their losses sustained during the last storm in 1695, the freemen themselves had, as represented by Deodati himself, requested to be removed.

Received yours of 29th December, '95; 18th March, 9th May, 18th June, 11th July, and 13th and 20th August, 1696. . . .

As the India books are closed on the 31st August each year, the same is henceforth to be done at the Cape. . . .

A book is to be kept in which all promotions are to be registered, the same as in India.

We found it improper that the amounts of the cargoes of the two French prizes, "La Normande" and "Le Coche," viz., f598,557-19-11, were still kept on your books to your credit, and have therefore had the amounts written off."

"Permission given to break up the "Standvastigheid."
Commander Deodati to be informed of your opinion of the arrack, sugar, Spanish and Surat soap and tobacco made and prepared on the island; the samples sent by him we now forward to you that you may inform him in how far you can use these articles at the Cape, and also supply him with the necessary materials to prepare them.

In our despatch of 9th March, 1696, we spoke of the ceaseless complaints of the ships' officers concerning the bad condition of the provisions supplied, and supplied in a niggardly way. We must again refer to the matter, as from the extracts of our 11th and 22nd May Resolutions, it will appear that various officers not being able to get at the Cape what they wanted, spent the ship's money, which, however, had not been refunded to them as being contrary to orders of the Directors, but will nevertheless be as unpleasant to them as it has been to us. It will therefore be above all necessary to provide the ships with serviceable provisions, that once for all complaints may cease, and allow those who wish to buy with their own money, to buy where they like, without being bound to one or two persons who act as the agents of others, thus preventing other burghers from selling. This course cannot be considered free from selfishness on the part of those whom it least becomes.

We consider it a good practice to let the officers declare whether or not they have received their supplies in proper condition, and according to quantity required. This must be adhered to.

The grain requisitioned by us last year would have been welcome, the more so as we were much in need of it, and could get none from Surat or Bengal. We therefore trust that you will

1697.
--
19th January.

send us as much as possible. We also trust that you will have prepared the rose leaves asked by us. The garden seeds and medicinal herbs have been received, but charged so high that it will be less expense to get them from home. Moreover instead of sending the leaves only, roots and stems were also shipped, so that out of 30 lbs. we hardly obtained 17 lbs. clean. This should in future be better attended to. . . . Not having any opium on hand we shall send you some with the following ships.

You must either in the form of extracts from the journals of Mauritius, or otherwise, during the last 25 or 30 years, as far as you can obtain them, draw out an exact statement of the time when the annual storms or hurricanes on the island take place, in order to be of service to us in matters for which we require that knowledge.

The Chinamen Thempseengho and Tangoanka are to be sent back to Batavia. We were, however, very much displeased that without our knowledge you have allowed to return to Ceylon the Cingalese and late "Vidaen" of the "Currewitte Carle," Tittampauw Apame who, in consequence of the large number of his adherents and seditious spirit, had been banished to the Cape in 1677, in order to prevent all injurious movements. We wish you to refrain from such acts in future, otherwise we shall be obliged to complain to the Directors." . . .

Hendrik Pronk appointed admiral of the return fleet. Hopes expressed that the Ceylon fleet will arrive in time, in order to leave with that from Batavia under Pronk. "When the Broad Council consisting of the officers of the fleet and the members of the Cape Council meet, all the members shall take their places according to the regulations often issued on the subject. . .

As the Batavia ships take many passengers, and the Ceylon vessels will carry none, a portion of the passengers might be transhipped into the latter squadron.

The ex-Director of Bengal, Arnoldus Muykerus, one of the passengers, though no longer in the service, shall at all times be acknowledged by his late rank, according to the orders of the Seventeen, dated 5th September, 1670, here annexed. The Rev. Hercules van Loon, not finding the climate agreeing with him, and fearing worse indisposition, has been allowed to return home, his pay having been stopped. He is, however, willing to serve out his time at the Cape, and we do not object to this, if the Rev. Petrus Kalden should be inclined to come over to Batavia, and this arrangement fell in with the wishes of the Directors."

List of slaves taken by the passengers with them on the voyage, annexed. "Mr. Muykerus has been allowed to engage and take with him at the Cape a midwife or wetnurse (minne-moer), on condition that he pays the full passage from Batavia to Holland, i.e., Rds. 90 for a male, and Rds. 60 for a female slave.

The four Frenchmen belonging to the party of Marquis Duquesne, sent hither from Mauritius by the "Swaag," we shall send on later, as we have not yet had time to consider the charges against them, and their defence. We shall also only after the departure of the fleet, be able to take in hand the cases of the other prisoners mentioned in the despatch of Commander Deodati, dated the 26th September, 1696. The five Englishmen, however, left behind at Mauritius by the "Armenian Merchant" and "Nassouw" are now sent away as sailors on board the fleet.

1697.

19th January.

The "Nederland" takes 67½ oz. ambergris sent us from Mauritius."

The Cape Council again informed of the many cases submitted by the Company's Treasurer General in India Pieter de Vos, in which they have allowed overdrafts by the Company's servants. For the last time an explanation is requested in order to remove the necessity of laying the matter before the Directors.

The burgher Jan Geel again allowed to enter the service. The fleet to be dispatched from the Cape as soon as possible, or not later than the 5th May."

No. 41.)
 " 42.)
 " 43.) Wanting.
 " 44.)

No. 45, p. 25.

List of families returning home from Batavia in the return fleet under Admiral H. Pronk:—

H. Pronk, P. de Ronde, P. Bousschot, Susanna Bessels, J. Seyen, M. v. d. Hoop, W. Burggraaff, J. Naalhout, J. Burt, C. Schreuder, J. Laspencier, M. Verhulst, F. v. d. Beeke, W. Mol, H. de Visser, S. Rademaker, Maria du Pre, widow of the sick comforter van Winge, H. Heyne of Bremen, H. van Buytenhem, N. Ole, Rev. H. van Loon, J. Valkonier, H. Schiba, P. Seyen, J. Ceut, J. A. Adelhove, A. Muykens, J. Belleson, J. van Mansdale, D. E. Wigman, G. v. Leent, M. Timmers, J. de Heere, D. Verdoes, A. Hoet, B. Muykens, J. de Graaff, J. M. Rasor, S. Verbrugge, J. Sipman, Ysbrand Six, C. Keleman, H. Obe, S. Thery, J. Harlaar, D. Camminga, J. Graaff, B. J. van Scheve, Rev. C. v. d. Sluys, L. van Diemen, H. Gravia, G. Ereck, G. Mensing, J. Nobel, M. de Jeugt, M. de Vlaming, H. Pick, G. Finneman, C. Roseman, H. Meerhaart (sick visitor), C. Warnarta, J. Sibens, J. Cheerhuys, J. 't Hooft, O. van Asperen, T. v. Willigen, G. van Loose, J. Bamman, the ex-minister Rev. W. H. Gordon, Maria Bisschoff, wife of the late W. Spade, F. Meyer, F. Hendriksz, J. de Swart.

1697. The following families proceed to the Cape by the "Waddinx-
 19th January. veen":—Catharina and Abigail Marquart, spinsters. And by the
 "Cattendyk" the "Mardyker" Domingo of Bengal with his wife.

No. 46, p. 29.]

15th January. The slaves belonging to the passengers on board the fleet—122
 all told, exclusive of 10, who were allowed to be taken in addition
 from the Cape on payment of passage.

No. 47, p. 37.]

List of vessels which have arrived at Batavia from the 1st
 January to the 31st December, 1696. Total, 283.

No. 48—51.]

Wanting.

No. 52, p. 61.]

19th January. List of annexures.

No. 6.—The decision of the Directors regarding the rank of its
 servants who have obtained their discharge, 5th September, 1670.

No. 9.—List of overdrafts submitted by the Treasurer, P. de
 Vos.

No. 53—64.]

Wanting.

No. 65, p. 263.]

9th July. (From H. Munkerus to Governor S. v. d. Stel.) Tigerberg.—"He
 had, as soon as he arrived on his farm, received a letter from
 Heemraad Jac. de Savoye, stating that on the preceding Saturday
 night the burgher Hans Silverberg had struck the burgher Ary
 Leckerwyn on the head with a stick at Drakenstein, and that the
 latter had died the following morning. He wished a commission
 to be sent out to hold a *post-mortem* examination; and, as soon as
 he had written this, would proceed to the spot at once to try and
 apprehend the murderer. He ends his letter as follows:—I remain,
 your very humble, dutiful, obedient, and eternally obliged servant,
 H. Munkerus."

The following apostil is in Governor v. d. Stel's own handwriting:—"Sieur Elsevier is instructed at once to send two commissioners and a surgeon in order to proceed at once to make the inspection abovementioned." Constantia, 9th July, 1697. —Your affectionate friend, S. v. d. Stel.

1697
—
9th July.

No. 66, p. 267.]

A draft letter of no importance and unsigned.

No. 67, p. 271.

(Autograph letter from Governor S. v. d. Stel to the Secunde.)
"The two Hottentots whom I send you, have been sent hithor by the Hottentot Captain Claas with his stick, as a proof of his order to request some tobacco for him, as he is much in want of it. In order to keep the taste of that herb among them, you are to let them have 5 or 6 lbs. weight; and as long as they remain at the Cape they are, besides kind treatment, to be properly provided for. But, above all, you shall, assisted by the Fiscal Blesius, Captain O. Berg, and the Secretary, carefully interrogate those Hottentots in every way, especially regarding the matter which has occurred between Claas and the Hessequas; and the Secretary shall carefully and exactly note down their replies."

Your affectionate friend, S. v. D. STEL.

Constantia, 12th July, 1697.

No. 68.]

Wanting.

No. 69, p. 135. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Our last to you was dated 28th November, 1696, accompanied by an extract from the despatch of the Masters; that it might meet the fleet and also acquaint you with the naval armament of France, whose destiny we could not discover at the time. It has now, however, become manifest that the fleet had its destination to the Spanish West Indies (as it was believed at the time), in order especially to intercept the Spanish silver fleet, which, however arrived safely in Cadiz last month. Though our anxiety about the Cape has now disappeared, we nevertheless now send you the duplicates of our despatches sent by the "Lootsbooth" and "Donkervliet."

3rd April.

1697.
—
3rd April

Regarding the French and the unfortunate voyages of their ships from France to Surat two years ago, and our inability to discover whether they intend to fit out another fleet, we refer you to the extract annexed from the despatch to Batavia. (See below.)

From another extract you will find that secret information has reached us from England that six ships, independent of the Company, are being fitted out there for the purposes mentioned. Should those vessels, or any of that sort, visit the Cape, you are not to give them the least assistance or accommodation, but simply refuse them, as the English Company has ere this likewise requested us to do."

No. 70, p. 139.]

Extract from despatch from the Seventeen at Middelburg to Batavia.— . . . "We cannot withhold from you that the news has reached us from England through secret channels that 160 London merchants are forming a company in order to fit out six ships, well provided with money, food and drink, but only carrying ballast, in order to proceed to Ceylon and other places producing spices, for the purpose of buying full cargoes and then returning to England. The object is to deprive us of that trade, and, as it is added, in revenge for the work at Bantam. The promoters are very sanguine, and believe to derive very great profit from it. How large their capital will be, we do not yet know, but will write you further particulars when we have obtained them. The above is merely a preliminary communication."

No. 71, p. 143. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

5th April

"Our last was dated 15th November, 1696, and enclosed a private letter from us to Governor S. v. d. Stel of the same date. . . . The "Lootsbooth" sent later. Had to put back from the Orkneys, and again arrived here. The "Roscam" has been taken by the French, but recaptured by the English; but, as it had before that thrown all its papers overboard, you are to send us copies of all yours sent by her.

What mostly embarrasses us, however, is that we have not received your requisition, and accordingly decided to send you the remainder of your last, and leave it to the Amsterdam Chamber to make up a cargo by consulting the lists of your former requisitions."

. . . .

No. 72, p. 147.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen at Middelburg to India.
"Ice very much hampered our endeavours, so that we could not

despatch more than five vessels. The "Waalstroom" would likewise have been despatched if the waters had remained open a few days longer, and the frost had not set in so unexpectedly. It will, therefore, leave with the other ships of Amsterdam, &c. The seas are at present infested with privateers of heavy armament and strength. . . . The "Roscam," sent from Ceylon *via* the Cape on the 18th April, was on the 8th November, in latitude 49° 30', captured by a St. Malo privateer mounting 38 guns and 250 men. When captured it had thrown its papers overboard, but a few days later it was recaptured by an English privateer, and taken to Plymouth. Having paid the amount legally claimed, we expect it here soon. The loss of all the papers, however, has embarrassed us much, as we have been left destitute of information on many subjects, and therefore you are to provide us with copies."

Reference made to the "Lootsbooth," which had been obliged to put back. . . .

"In the books annually received we find the deaths of many in India who left no will or any property, although in one way or another they have left hundreds of guilders behind them in the form of pay. Their friends sustain that it is by no means probable that, especially those who have died at sea, have left nothing behind in their chests, whether clothing or otherwise. We also consider this impossible, and therefore wish you to inform us, what the facts really are, so that if any irregularities have been committed, proper provision may be made.

The negotiations for a general peace in the Christian empire have progressed (we mentioned it in our previous despatch), but not yet been concluded. We expect the best results. The plenipotentiaries and ambassadors on both sides have for the most part already arrived at Delft and the Hague, and the others are expected. God Almighty be beseeched to grant His blessing.

According to advices from England three ships are lying ready there to proceed to Bengal, and Surat, and Batavia. At present they are busy there (in England) to carry a law forbidding the wearing of all East India made silk stuffs and cotton cloth, although not without great opposition. The opinion, however, is that the law will be carried. In the meanwhile the East India Company there does not refrain from using every endeavour to shipwreck the Resolution.

French news mention that five of the six vessels sent two years ago to Surat, returned home almost empty, or without any noteworthy cargo. We have not heard whether another expedition will be sent out again.

In Scotland likewise a company has been established to trade to Africa, the East and West Indies, and endowed by the King, with the advice and consent of Parliament, with many privileges and immunities; also the liberty of not paying any import duties, and imports for 21 years. Consequently that company is at

1697.

9th April.

1697. present equipping many ships to send them this spring to India.
 — Where they are going to trade, we have not yet learnt.”
 9th April.

No. 73, p. 155. From Amsterdam.]

29th April. “The capture of the “Roscam” has put us out very much. Your requisition for 1697, dated 16th January, 1696, will be complied with, and the Seventeen having left it to us to settle the matter, we believe that, if the said requisition has been fully complied with, you will be able to get on comfortably this year. The letter of the Seventeen accompanies this, as well as extract from the despatch to India.” (See above).

No. 74, p. 159. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

9th April. “Encloses further news from a correspondent in England (see below No. 79) regarding the fitting out of the ships of the new English Company, mentioned in the despatch of 3rd April. No French ships to be sent to India this year.”

No. 75, p. 163.]

Invoice of articles not sent to the Cape, but kept year by year on the books. Ordered by the Seventeen to be cancelled. (Resolution of the Seventeen, 27th March, 1697).

No. 76, p. 167.]

Invoice of articles not yet sent, but now to be sent, according to Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 27th March, 1697.

No. 77, p. 175.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape in the “Gent,” April 1697, with skipper’s receipt.

No. 78, p. 191.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape in the “Sir Janaland,” April 1697, with skipper’s receipt.

No. 79, p. 195.] From London. (See No. 74). . . .

1697.

9th April.

"I have to confirm the statement concerning the ships to be sent with cash to Ceylon. The preparations are continuing, although the letter sent by the ship "Thomas" from St. George to the English Company has very much frightened and unsettled the 160 persons and also the Company, as it brought the intelligence that the Great Mogul, embittered by the acts of piracy committed by the English Captain Every against his ships, is very angry with all Europeans, and, especially the English, and has consequently strictly forbidden all commerce with Europeans. He has decided to the utmost to revenge the injustice and the piracy committed, and to collect a large army, attack the Fort of St. George, and persecute the English to the utmost. I had the good fortune to hear that letter read. The threats of the Grand Mogul in his manifesto against the English are so severe and extravagant, that they plainly show the extreme anger of the Mogul, and his resolution to persecute the English with fire and sword. This can hardly by any means be prevented. The Company, however, has decided to send an imposing mission to him, to offer him beautiful presents, and to assure him that the crime will be investigated, and the criminal searched for everywhere and severely punished, and that the damage done will be repaired. But whether the Company will be heard, and able to do anything with what it will offer and promise, is much doubted. The papers brought by the "Thomas" for the Company and sent by me to you on the 7th March, will no doubt more fully acquaint you with the Mogul's intentions. Private letters received from St. George state that notwithstanding the prohibition to trade with Europeans in general, the Dutch flatter themselves with the hope of enjoying the Mogul's favour, having offered to have his ships convoyed by six war ships, and defend them against all hostile attacks. I would like to know the truth in order to make use of it when necessary, and defend the proceedings of the Company thoroughly.

The English Company had an extraordinary meeting yesterday of all the members, to consider the situation, and how it will be possible to prevent undertakings which undermine and endeavour to ruin the Company.

The only thing would be to beg the King to obtain a new charter for them from Parliament, and offer him £400,000 in cash for the privilege; also to beg him not to confirm the bill against the importation of Indian and Persian silks, and calicoes, but to prevent its becoming law.

What effect this resolution will have time will show. The great want of money and the prompt payment of £400,000 would be able to cause miracles, and prevent the great object of the interlopers. Of everything I hope to give the Company the necessary information.

1697.
—
9th April.

Parliament is at present busy investigating where the fault lies that such bad care was taken by the Admiralty of commercial interests and naval affairs. On Thursday next it will examine the books already audited, call the Admiralty to account, and endeavour to discover the persons who have neglected their duty, and caused so many misfortunes. It has been urged to do so by the Upper House, which wishes the crime to be discovered and rigorously punished. It has been attempted to restore the credit of the bank, and something referring to it has been expressed in the votes, as adopted by Parliament, but whether the right means have been adopted is much doubted; at least the discount on the bank bills has in consequence rather increased than diminished.

The ambassador again assures you of his services, and wishes you together with ourselves a lengthened period of days in order further to perform the old faithful services to the Fatherland and the Company.

The above I have deemed it my duty to communicate to you now. I will continue to be watchful and inform the Company from time to time of what is necessary. Ending, and commending the Company to the Divine protection, and presenting my obedient services with all respect, I remain your humble and obedient servant,

ADAM FRANCKEN."

London, 30th March-9th April, 1697.

No. 80, p. 21.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape by the "Belois," Captain H. Roos.

No. 81, p. 229.]

Muster roll of the sailors accepted for the ship "Windt" on the 11th May, 1697, in order to proceed to the Cape:—

Jacob van der Broucke of Middelburg.

Jacob van der Heyde of Middelburg.

Aernoudt van Dyck of Middelburg.

Andries Hepsen of Middelburg.

No. 82, p. 231.]

Invoice of the "Shellagh."

No. 83, p. 235. From Middelburg.]

11th May.

"Our last was dated 8th October, 1696. The "Donkervliet" will have informed you of the arrival of the 11 return ships, which

did not dare to call at the Cape, so that we received no news from you." . . . The capture of the "Roscam" by the French. . . . "The captain of that vessel, however, told us that things were still in good order at the Cape. . . . Fiscal J. Deodati and family proceed by this vessel the "Oosterstein" to Ceylon. He intends to tranship into the "Schellagh" at the Cape."

1697.
—
11th May.

No. 84, p. 239.]

Duplicate of the preceding despatch.

No. 85, p. 243.]

Triplicate of No. 83.

No. 86.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Schellagh."

April.

No. 87A, p. 301.]

From the "Shellagh" in Saldanha Bay.

2nd Sept.

No. 87B, p. 303.]

From the "Handboog" in Saldanha Bay. Both vessels report their safe arrival; the latter likewise reported that the ambassadors would meet in congress on the 25th May to discuss the peace.

No. 88—89.]

Wanting.

No. 90, p. 307.]

From H. Munkerus, Stellenbosch.—"Reports the murder of a female by a male Hottentot, and requests a commission of inquest, which, at the same time, might make an inventory of the goods of Hans Silverbergh, which are, according to the sentence against him, to be seized and sold. For three days in succession the firing at the popinjay has continued, but no king had been made yet. To-day a new trial will be made. Should it succeed, I will at once inform you. Recommending myself to your favour and protection, your eternally indebted servant, H. Munkerus."

1697. No. 91, p. 199.]

29th April. From Enokhuysen.—Refers to the fleet which, under the command of J. de Wit, passed the Cape last year; the capture of the "Roscam," &c.

P. 201.]

11th May. List of sailors on board the "Oosterstein," to proceed to the Cape:—Jan van Most, Hendrik Burger, Adriaan Pietersz, Jan Gysbregts, all of Middelburg; Jan Abrahamse, of Amsterdam; Gerrit Alberts, Joris Hendriex, Gerrit de Boom, Nicolaas Pieters, all of Middelburg; Jan Valokenburgh, of Delft; Herman Schipper, of Amsterdam; Albert Gerrits, of Eemenes; Dirk Cornelis van Tondere, Mathys Maertens, of Calmer; Jacobus Wawats, of Flushing.

No. 92.]

Wanting.

No. 93, p. 295.]

28th Sept. Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam (C. J. Simons being Fiscal-General of that Government) against Moeta.—Banished for 20 years to the Cape as an incorrigible thief.

1696. No. 94, p. 205.]

15th Nov. From the Seventeen at Middelburg to Governor S. v. d. Stel.—"Although we have found good, and resolved to relieve you of the office and rank which you have hitherto held, in the manner mentioned in our Resolution of the 6th September, 1696, an authentic extract of which is enclosed, you are nevertheless authorized and ordered to continue in the appointment so long until you shall have been replaced by another person. With this, leaving you recommended to the protection of God, we remain your good friends, the Select Committee of the Directors of the various Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company, at the meeting of the Seventeen within Middelburg, in Zealand and out of their number." (This being a copy it is not signed.) In Middelburg, 15th November, 1696.

No. 95, p. 209. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

26th Nov. (Copy of a letter to Ceylon)—Ships' affairs.—Aernout Muyo-kerus appointed Governor in that important residency.

No. 96, p. 213. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

1696.

(Copy of a letter to Ceylon).—Mentions the loss of the papers sent by the "Roscam," taken by the French, and the necessity of sending copies. 26th Nov.

No. 97, p. 251. From Rotterdam.]

"Our last to you was dated 22nd August, 1695. We have equipped the flute "Dieren, and appointed as skipper Dirk van der Hoff." 13th May.

No. 98, p. 217. From Amsterdam.]

"News confirmed of the establishment of a new company in England to trade in India. Correspondent's letter annexed. No ships to be dispatched this year from France to India." 30th April.

Postscript. From the Hague.]

"Ships' affairs.—No further news from England. Peace negotiations commenced." 16th May.

No. 99, p. 127. From London.]

The "Roscam" fully prepared to leave England, but lost the Exeter convoy, which passed Plymouth during the night, is valued at £150,000, and proceeds to Rotterdam. 2nd March.
11th

In Doctors Commons, which may justly be called a purgatory of the exchanges, an attempt has been made to have the ship revalued by others, but as I had procured the deed of release from the Admiralty and prize office, and sent it away on the same day, the release was at once effected, and the claim of our adversaries refused.

I must now tell you in confidence what I have been attempting to do during the last four or five weeks. I have hitherto always delayed, because I wished to have secret knowledge of the matter. I have not discovered it without great danger. I spent a little money, and had myself locked up in a little closet of a large room in which about 40 merchants were collected and deliberated *sub fide silentii* on the work which they proposed to do. 160 merchants would furnish a fund to equip six ships, to be only furnished with ballast, provisions, liquor, and sufficient cash, and to be dispatched direct to Ceylon and other places where spices are

1696.

2nd—11th
March.

obtained. In revenge for Bantam they would try and take this commerce from the Dutch (Duitsche), and they did not doubt of success. The vessels would be provided with many able men, and only bring back spices.

It will be unnecessary to say with what animosity these people endeavour to push their object, and what golden mountains they promise themselves. It will be enough if the Company is informed of their purpose. It is intended to send the ships off as soon as possible; and because of the newly coined money hardly any more crowns or half-crowns are to be seen. I believe they are bought up by the goldsmiths for that purpose, who pay all bills of exchange in small money. How large the capital will be I do not know. It will be very large however. Three other ships are nearly ready to proceed to Surat and Bengal; one would call at Batavia. This I considered my duty to communicate to you, as, according to your usual wisdom, you will know how to manage it so that the Company may make good use of it, and leave me unmentioned, that I may be able to be of further use. I trust soon to know the prices at which the English are accustomed to buy their cloth in India, as a great man, once a bosom friend of the late Ambassador Citters, has promised to help me to the information. The bill, prohibiting the importation of all Indian and Persian silks, and all kinds of printed and coloured calicoes, has passed the Lower House, and been sent up to the Higher, which sent it back to the Lower with the addition, that the importation of all foreign silk stuffs should be prohibited. The matter has been discussed, but no resolution as yet taken. In the meanwhile the Company (English), which almost agonises, does its best to wreck the resolution, whilst the weavers are straining every effort to secure its passing.

This moment the Marquis of Normanby sends me the annexed treatise, and wishes me to read it. I shall endeavour to obtain another copy.

The English West India fleet left Portsmouth yesterday, conveyed by eight English and four Dutch war-ships. Cruisers are being sent out to chase the Dunkirk privateers, and prevent the capture of the Hull fleet, which is expected by the Rotterdam fleet, and must join it.

2nd March.

All the ships have been, in all harbours, informed of the object of the Dunkirk privateers, for, because ten days ago the Parliament showed itself so sensitive about the capture of the Ostend fleet, the Admiralty appear to be anxious to be more careful than hitherto. I will now end, recommending you and the Company to the protection of God," &c.—ADAM FRANKKE.

1697.

11th March.

1696.

No. 100. From London.]

9th March.

(From Adam Franke.)—"Received yours of the 5th *stilo loci*.

The "Roskam" still kept here by adverse winds. Ships' affairs.

1697.

The straits' (straetse) ships have all arrived safely at the Downs, only one English ship, the "Unity," flew into the candle and became a prize to the French. A rich Genoese ship destined for Amsterdam, and valued at £80,000, has been lost in the Downs. Of the 170 on board, 157 were drowned, including 77 influential (voornamen) Jews. Only 13 were saved. Another ship laden with wine and fruit for Flushing met the same fate. Only nine men were saved.

19th March.

The annexed four packets I yesterday fetched at the East India House. They arrived with the "Thomas," which had been lying some time at Cadiz, and had come from Surat with much pepper but little linen. The letters to private parties I would not take, because too much money was asked for them.

What I wrote about the 160 merchants in confidence, I again confirm, so that you may take your measures accordingly." . . . Adam Franke.

No. 101, p. 259. From Delft.]

Ships' affairs.

8th May.

No. 102, p. 459.]

From the "Moercappel" in Saldanha Bay.—Ship's letter.

18th Nov.

No. 103, p. 463.]

Copy of the Resolution of the ship's council of the abovenamed vessel, stating that, as the lightning had struck the mainmast, it was necessary to return to the Cape.

13th Nov.

No. 104, p. 467.]

From the "Moercappel."—Ship's affairs. Wishes to have refreshments bought from the Hottentots, as the men are falling ill. Hardly any fish.

28th Nov.

No. 105.]

Wanting.

1697.

No. 106, p. 535. [From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

27th Dec.

"Received yours of 30th June. No time to reply to it now. For the present, regarding the jewels that were in the ship "Oosterlant," we can only say that besides the information supplied to us by Jews in this country, who are interested in the matter, we have been shown a declaration of one Leendert Overalt of Rotterdam, made before Commissioners of the Council of Justice of the Cape Government, dated 24th June, 1697, stating that the steward, Pieter Heynsius, had on the 24th May, just before the wrecking of the vessel, taken two small bags of diamonds out of the captain's chest and tied them round his body in such a way that they remained on his back. His intention was, if he came safely to shore, to restore the stones to the skipper. However, when the ship struck for the first time, he fell overboard, and was never seen again. It is, therefore, supposed that he might have been among the dead, whilst others maintain that this supposition is quite correct. We, therefore, cannot refrain from notifying this to you, with orders that you are to send us exact information regarding this matter, and what the circumstances really are; and what may have been saved of those jewels and other goods, as the matter is strangely mentioned, and it is intimated that you have not shown that diligence, zeal and perseverance which might have been reasonably expected from you, as along shore goods were floating which might have been saved if you had given men from the fort and the ships, but that all this had been neglected. You yourself write that little had been saved, which appears strange to us, but, as we have said, we expect to hear your reply in defence."

Living in peaceful times now, you are to get rid of the "Noordgouw" or "Soldaat." One is to be sent to Batavia. You have enough vessels at hand with the one remaining. As many soldiers and sailors are to be sent away, when ships arrive for Batavia, as you can spare, until we write you further about it next spring. Both Ceylon and Batavia are much in need of men. The "Eyckelenburg" takes your supplies and also f40,000 in cash. . . .

We paid your bill of exchange for f457 to Albert Koopman, sick comforter, when presented; but now we find that when you heard that the "Roskam," which had conveyed that bill, had been captured, you returned the amount at the Cape. This is improper. We shall try and recover the amount, but do not know with what success.

The Councillor Extraordinary and Governor S. v. d. Stel having been relieved from office according to our despatch of September last year, we have appointed as his successor his son, Willem Adriaan v. d. Stel, ex-Magistrate of Amsterdam, so that on his arrival the Government is to be transferred to him."

No. 107, p. 405.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, dated 15th December, 1697.—“Our letter of 9th November mainly despatched to inform you of the peace concluded and ratified. . . . Arrival of the return fleet on the 6th November in England, escorted by an English war squadron. . . . Loss of the “Oosterland” and “Waddinxveen” at the Cape, and the “Bantam” on the shallow named the Elleboog. The latter completely lost; some men drowned. . . . How the men must have suffered, God knows. It is unnecessary to attempt to describe it. We are grateful that the rest of the ships arrived safely. If the storm in Table Bay had lasted an hour longer not one ship of the fleet would have been saved. See the despatches received on the subject. If the ships had been despatched from Batavia and Ceylon at the proper time those disasters would not have overtaken them. Of this we shall speak more anon.”

1697.
15th Dec

No. 108.]

List of annexures sent from Middelburg to the Cape in the “Unie,” and dated 15th December, 1697.

No. 109, p. 547. From the Committee of the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

“Peace having been declared, we have decided to let the signals hitherto used for ships calling at the Cape, be employed for the last time for the “Huis te Crayenstein.” You are therefore to bear this in mind. We must add, however, that in the public letter sent to the Seventeen by the “Roscam,” you have mentioned the signal and particulars about it; a very strange proceeding on your part, and not free from imprudence. If anything had to be written on the subject, you should have written separately to us.” Signed by the committee of the Seventeen.

25th Dec

No. 110-144.

Wanting.

No. 145.]

Requisition for the Cape from the Fatherland for 1698. Complied with (see preceding despatches).

1697. No. 146, p. 527.]

25th Dec.

Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated 27th December, 1697. "News received from France that a large equipment for India is being arranged there. It being an enterprising nation, which in our opinion will do its utmost for the navigation and the trade in India, and establish itself in various localities, we have decided to build, equip and man for conveying specie, ships' requirements and other necessities, the following ships including those mentioned in our despatch of 9th October last.

By Zealand.

"Het Huis te Crayenstein,"	160 ft. long,	275 men.
"De Eenhoorn,"	140 "	175 "
"Kattendyke,"	145 "	175 "
"Vryburgh,"	145 "	175 "

By Amsterdam.

"Bambeecke,"	145 "	200 "
"d' Unie,"	160 "	275 "
"De Pool,"	100 "	75 "
"Het huis te Nieuburgh,"	130 "	100 "
"Het huis te Loo,"	145 "	175 "
"Assendelft,"	145 "	175 "
"De Stad Ceulen,"	160 "	250 "
"De Spiegel,"	145 "	175 "
"Overryp,"	130 "	125 "
"Eyckelenburgh,"	100 "	50 "
"De Leeuwrick," (a galiot)	"	15 "

By Delft.

"Driebergen,"	130 "	150 "
---------------	-------	-------

By Rotterdam.

"Jeruzalem,"	130 "	150 "
--------------	-------	-------

By Hoorn.

"Berokenroodt,"	130 "	150 "
-----------------	-------	-------

By Enckhuysen.

"Venhuysen,"	130 "	150 "
--------------	-------	-------

Total 3,015 men

i.e., $\frac{2}{3}$ sailors and $\frac{1}{3}$ soldiers.

One vessel 145 ft. long (of the above) to proceed to Ceylon from Amsterdam, and to take, in addition to the requisition, £200,000.

The "Huis te Nieuburgh" will be laden with masts for the Cape, and the "Eyckelenburg" with goods for the same place."

1697.
—
25th Dec.

Names of vessels given that will remain at home. 10 in all. "Zealand is moreover building one of 145 ft., the "Westhoven," and Amsterdam one of 160 ft., whilst Hoorn has one on the stocks of 130 ft.

The late arrival of the ships and the necessity of repairing them put us to great inconvenience, to say nothing of the heavy expense. Consequently many will not be ready before the summer. Moreover the cargoes were received very late, and deep in the winter, with heavy loss, so that we cannot sell them before the spring, which will be another loss to the Company. The late arrival of the ships from home, you say, compelled you to send them back later. We must submit under the circumstances. One thing and another were caused by the war, which delayed the equipment and manning of the ships. Now, however, things may be brought on their old footing, and therefore you are in the despatch of the ships to carry out the old instructions, and send them away during November, and not later than 15th December. In January two ships must follow with further advices. The Ceylon ships shall not, under any circumstances, be despatched later than the beginning of January.

As we stated in our last, the return ships "Nederland," "Het Huis te Loo," and "Assendelft" called in England for anchors, cables, provisions, &c., and finally arrived here with the loss of the "Bantam." This has caused us a very large sum, all the results of their late despatch." Appointments in India. Appointment at the Cape of Governor W. A. van der Stel. . . .

1698.

No. 1.]

Wanting.

No. 2. p. 917. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

1698.
—
31st July.

"Since yours of the 9th October, we likewise received what followed by the return fleet.

We do not intend to send you any muskets, but only firelocks, you are therefore to let us know what you have of each in stock, to enable us to decide.

In your despatch of 30th June, 1697, you mention that you have allowed the English an anchor of 2,500 lbs., a topmast of

1698.
—
31st July.

the "Swarte Leeuw," and 75 lbs. twine. This is contrary to our successive orders, and therefore you ought to have refused on the plea of your own necessities. We therefore recommend you in future to carry out our often repeated orders on this subject in a better way.

The question between the Hottentot Captain Claas and Coopman, mentioned in your abovenamed despatch, and concerning which you ask our support and order, is of that nature, that for want of sufficient knowledge and information we are not able to come to a proper decision, for we cannot judge whether, and how far the representations made by Captain Claas in his own defence, are in accordance with truth and facts. Therefore you are commanded to settle the matter and the disputes without favour, according to justice and fairness, on condition that proper moderation is at the same time displayed.

Your regulations for the hospital we approve of; they have been drawn up with much care, and are practical. We expect a good result from them. It would likewise not be unserviceable if the minister or sick comforter, when sometimes visiting the sick, encouraged them with an edifying and comforting word, as the care for the salvation of the souls is at least as necessary as that of the body.

The zeal and diligence displayed by Fiscal J. Blesius, and his carrying out of the Company's orders, have pleased us much. He is to continue in this course. His proposal to amend the orders of 10th December, 1695, regarding rations on board, has been met by us, by giving the ships officers a list as suggested. Regarding the distribution of liquor among the men, this is not confined to any time, but begins as soon as the ships run out of harbour. This is to regulate the proceedings of the Fiscal.

On the 27th December last, we informed you of the appointment of Willem Adriaan van der Stel as Governor. He was ex-Magistrate of this city. He is now leaving in the "Stad Ceulen" for the Cape, and on his arrival his father is to give him proper transfer of everything in presence of the Chief Merchant S. Elsevier, the independent Fiscal J. Blesius, and Captain O. Bergh, and in case of the death of one of these, another councillor shall be appointed."

No. 3, p. 933. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

21st August.

Governor W. A. v. d. Stel to be publicly installed by his father. Council referred to despatch to Batavia, which is annexed.

No. 4.]

Wanting.

No. 5, p. 937.]

1698.

21st August.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 21st August. Ship's affairs. Reference made to last despatch of 31st July, 1698, in which the new English East India Company is mentioned. "The matter has now been concluded. A capital of £2,000,000 has been subscribed, and the Charter has been obtained, so that everyone may trade with India in proportion to the sum subscribed by him. The old Company may still trade with the East for three years, and intends to carry it on with the utmost vigour. It therefore, likewise subscribed to the new Company for £315,000, so that, after the expiration of three years, it may still trade to the extent of that amount. Every endeavour has been made to draw it into the new Company, but it flatly refuses, and is determined to remain separate. Time will show whether from this sum other companies will spring, or whether some compromise will be effected. And as it is mentioned as a fact that many people of this country have also subscribed, or will still do so, to these foreign companies established in England, Scotland, Flanders and Denmark, and possibly likewise in France, and take a great interest in them, the States-General have by placcaat of the 11th instant (August) provided against this. Some copies are sent you herewith. It forbids navigation and trade with India directly or indirectly, so that no one is allowed to send or give in charge to anyone proceeding thither any goods on whole or half profit, or get any goods thence, according to the penalties attached, with confiscation of all such goods.

The placcaaten are likewise renewed, which forbid the taking of service under any foreign kings, princes, or foreign East India Companies, or of private shipowners or those trading with foreign countries, or the departure on such ships to India in order to trade there, on pain of punishment with death. Everyone who is in the service of the Company, and within the limits of its Charter, is to regulate himself accordingly. All the penalties will be rigorously exacted without fear, favour or prejudice.

We annex the Resolution of the States-General of the 9th, and of their letter to His Imperial Majesty (Leopold), in answer to the latter's epistle in favour of the Archbishop of Ancyre, mentioned in the letter to you of the 3rd April, that you may make use of it as you think proper.

The English Company got home their ship "Samson" lately with a very valuable cargo, as you will see from the bill of lading annexed."

No. 6, p. 945.]

Printed.—List of the number and size of the boxes which one returning from India is allowed to take home with him according to his rank.

24th July.

1698. No. (P).]

24th July. Printed.—The placcaat of the States-General mentioned in No. 5. See above, p. 937.

No. 8, p. 951.]

24th August. List of annexures sent to the Cape from Holland in the "Stad Ceulen." (Ship that brought Governor W. A. v. d. Stel.)

No. 9, p. 929.]

31st July. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council, 31st July, 1698.—Ships' affairs. . . "As we become more and more aware of the excesses committed by those returning from India, not alone in the number but also the size of the boxes, even in the case of soldiers and sailors, to say nothing of the flasks, pots and other baggage, with which the ships are overcrowded, we have here added a printed copy of regulations for all homeward bound ships. Whatever may be brought beyond the allowance will therefore be confiscated. Annually these regulations shall be published at Batavia and Ceylon, that no one may plead ignorance."

No. 10.]

Wanting.

No. 11, p. 977.]

19th Sept: Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Council, 19th September, 1698.—Ships' affairs. Number of ships and names of those to be despatched. 23 ships and 3,925 men, or three-fifths sailors and two-fifths soldiers.

No. 12, p. 953. From Amsterdam.]

21st August. Duplicate of No. 3.

No. 13, p. 981.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape with the "Drie Cronen," dated 31st July and 19th September, 1698.

No. 14, p. 985.]

1698.

Receipt of the captain of the "Drie Cronen" for slaves, a brandy still, and other articles on board his vessel for the Cape, dated 19th September, 1698. 21st August.

Nos. 15 and 16, p. 989, &c.]

Bill of lading of the above, and of the cargo of the "Eyckelenburg."

No. 17, p. 957. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships' affairs.

16th August.

No. 18, p. 1097. From Batavia.]

"The "Wesel" took our last to you dated 25th October, and sailed, *viâ* Mauritius, with Abraham Momber van de Velde on board as Secunde, in the place of the deceased Wouter van de Putte. It is to take in a cargo of ebony thence for the Cape. . . 6th Dec.

We approve of the promotion of Jan Adriaanz de Ruyter as skipper on the "Vegt" *vice* H. Corbemaker deceased; but not of that of the junior mate of the "Oosterstein" as chief mate of the "Vegt," in that way passing by the junior mate J. Jansz Kin, without showing any important reason for so doing, as he had already two months before performed the duties of chief mate on that vessel very satisfactorily. We have, therefore, considered your proceeding altogether improper and unfair, and though we have left him in his rank as junior mate, we shall keep our eye on him, in order to show him our favour because of the difficult voyage from the Cape to this, and the good testimonies given of his conduct and abilities. . . .

Provisions no longer to be landed at the Cape out of the outward bound ships, unless urgently necessary, as such ships might, when the voyage is long, be most seriously embarrassed. See our orders of 30th November, 1697.

Your judicial extracts show us how your Court of Justice condemned the officers of the "Crab," "Merestein," "Grimmestein," "Donkervliet," "Oosterstein," "De Vegt" and "Ysselmonde," when charged by Fiscal Blesius with carelessness and mistakes in keeping their consumption books. We also received Mr. Elsevier's defence (explanation) regarding his consumption on the "Ysselmonde," made to you as far as himself is concerned, but will as yet confine ourselves to our despatch of 30th November, 1697, and the instructions therein contained, until you have heard from the Masters. . . .

1698.

—
6th Dec.

You did well to send us news of the peace by the "Swagg," and not to wait for the other despatch vessels. The wheat it brought arrived in good order, but was very little (20 lasts) compared with what we required (100 d^o).

We have not been able to send the "Soldaat" back, as we use her for a cruiser in the Eastern Provinces to observe the English ships seen this year in those waters, to be followed apparently by others. You are, therefore, to write for another vessel from Holland, which may bring a cargo for the Cape, and make inquiries at Madagascar about the "Riddenschap," if you have heard nothing further. The "Wesel," as already mentioned, we have despatched *via* Mauritius to Madagascar, but if not found fit for this work, she is to be kept at the Cape, and will take with her the instructions, &c., given (by you) to the "Soldaat." What passed between the "Unie" and a French ship that called in Table Bay, and also the mistake made by our skipper, J. H. Smith, we read with dissatisfaction in yours of 30th April last; but as you gave satisfaction to the French captain, and ascribed the whole to the ignorance and inexperience of the skipper, and he had left quite satisfied, we shall pass it by as having been done imprudently and without malice.

We fear it is quite true what the commander of Mauritius writes about the seven pirates which have nestled before the Bay of Antongil in Madagascar, as they have been seen everywhere to the west of this. They have, however, hitherto not attacked any of our ships.

It is in accordance with the express orders of the masters that you make the officers of the ships sign for the quantity and quality of the fresh meat delivered to them. This must be adhered to, and will prevent the endless complaints brought to our ears.

We were glad to read in yours of 30th April last, that the harvest last year had been more abundant, and you were able to supply the return ships with 8,000 lbs. of bread and 155 muids of beans and peas. You should continue to bake biscuit for the fleet as much as you can, and ship to Batavia whatever you can spare of wheat. In order to benefit your Government and the Cape burghers, you are to send us 100 lasts of wheat for 1699. We would prefer the biscuits, however (in case of your inability to supply what we require), as ordered by the Directors on the 7th September, 1696. (See ours of 30th November, 1697).

We did not depend upon supplies of beans from the Cape for the ships, it was only because last year we could not obtain enough here, that we asked you to supply the return ships.

We did not like to see among the foreign ships at the Cape five strong French ships this year, destined to Bengal and Surat, but as you think, with a secret commission (see your despatches of 7th

February, 30th April, and 30th June this year). We are not without fear that they will do some mischief to us in India. One of them passed to the south of Malacca, viz., the "Emphratyl."

1698.
—
6th Dec.

The reports about the fitness of False Bay to protect our ships from the vehement north-westerners, as spread two years ago by those who returned in the fleet under Commander Pronk, impelled us to order a careful inquiry by Commander Claas Bichon, who received his written instructions. But the reasons why he did not make it, contained in his letter of 10th February last, are satisfactory, and when he left he gave you copy of those instructions. But it surprised us that you sent them back to us without having done anything, (see yours of 30th April), submitting that nothing was said to you to undertake the duty yourself. The instruction itself should have guided you, and therefore the matter, if not yet taken in hand, is to suffer no longer delay. The necessary order will be given to our commissioner who is now leaving. We therefore return you the instructions.

With regret we heard of the loss of the "Huis te Crayenstein," through mere negligence of the officers. We cannot refrain from mentioning that you and the fiscal might have made a more rigid inquiry to discover where the blame lay, than what is found in the declarations obtained by you, and which you had confirmed by oath by those who were guilty, even in their own case, which is informal and contrary to the principles of law. How the court here looked at the matter, and the guilty ones were punished, the annexed sentence will tell.

That you decided to send the "Soldaat" hither with the cargo saved from the wreck we approve of. She arrived here on the 1st September with 110 men on board. On the 6th the "Huis te Loo" brought some 40 soldiers and some liquor saved from the "Crayenstein." The liquor was bad, however, and was sold at a loss.

We cannot comply with your request of 30th July last, to send you five or six lasts of rice with each return ship, in order to supply such return vessels as may be in want. The latter are all well supplied, and so much so, that much space destined for sleeping accommodation has been used for storing the rice and provisions. As soon as we have a spare vessel, we shall comply with your request, and send the supplies for the Cape and Mauritius."

Names given of the return ships which leave under Commissioner Daniel Heyns (as admiral). The latter will likewise be commissioner to inspect the Cape affairs according to Directors' orders of 24th March, 1695. "You are therefore to acknowledge him as such."

Certain Chinese convicts sent over to be detained at the Cape.

1698. No. 19, p. 1117. From Batavia.]

4th Dec.

"The "Wesel" takes this, and also Abraham Momber van der Velde as Commissioner for Mauritius, where she is to take in a cargo of ebony for the return fleet expected at the Cape. She is to take the place of the "Soldaat" at the Cape."

No. 20, p. 1121.]

Copy of letter from Batavia to Mauritius by the "Wesel." List of articles sent. Value f6,385.13.8. (See above despatch).

. . . .

No. 21, p. 1125.]

30th Nov.

Instructions given to Commissioner Claas Bichon, as mentioned in preceding despatch (No. 18 of this precis.)

"Reference to the statements made by those of the return fleet under Commander H. Pronk, about the safety of False Bay annually from March to October, the dangerous months in Table Bay. (See preceding despatch No. 18). That bay therefore to be carefully examined. Therefore on arrival in Table Bay the vice-commander and two of the most experienced skippers are to be ordered to proceed thither to explore it, and take soundings there thoroughly. Also to make an exact chart of the same, and send a full report to us (Batavia). On his arrival home, the commodore shall likewise report thoroughly to the Directors. Should on your arrival the "Swaag" be at the Cape, its skipper who has been harbour master there some time, Jacob Joppe de Jonge, is to be added to the Commission."

No. 22, p. 1127.]

18th Feb.

Extract from despatch of Commander Bichon at the Cape, to the Batavia board. "Although the vice-Commander Huntum strayed from us, we would have carried out the above instructions (exploration of False Bay) if Governor S. v. d. Stel did not show the impossibility of doing so during this south-east monsoon, when there is seldom or never a vessel in that bay, and for the next two months no vessel could be sent. The commission might have proceeded overland, but without a boat no exploration as required could be effected. Moreover our secret orders were to hurry on without delay, although we were only six ships together. We therefore proceeded at once to St. Helena to find the two missing ships . . . but left a copy of our instructions (No. 21 above) in the hands of Governor Van der Stel. Whether or not he will carry them out when the opportunity offers you will know in time."

No. 23, p. 1133.]

Extract of despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, dated 3rd April, 1698. "The squadrons from Batavia and Ceylon shall not wait for each other at the Cape later than 15th March. The rest that are late are to follow," &c.

1698.
3rd April.

No. 24, p. 1137.]

Requisition for India from the Cape for 1699. Batavia, 5th December, 100 lasts of new wheat, four d°. rye, 20 half-aums oil, 100 lbs. seeds.

No. 24, p. 1215. Ships affairs.]

12th Dec.

No. 25, p. 1141.]

Requisition from Mauritius for Holland for 1699. 600 or 800 blocks of ebony. The "Swaag" might have brought them to the Cape.

No. 26, p. 599.]

From Commodore C. Bichon, on the "Lands Welvaren," 15th February.—"Had left Batavia with nine ships on the 28th November. Cannot reach Table Bay because of the south-east. Anchored below Robben Island. A vessel should be sent to Saldanha Bay to see whether the missing ships are there and ensure them refreshment." . . .

15th Feb

No. 26, p. 1145.]

Sentence of the Court at Batavia passed on the officers of the "Crayenstein," wrecked through carelessness (off "Hottentots Huisje.") See preceding despatches.

30th Nov.

"Jan van de Vyver, skipper; Jacob Brun, chief mate; François Mortier, junior mate; Joost van Breen, third watch; all in service of the Company, and appointed on the "Crayenstein," which was neglected and lost at the Cape. The Council having carefully considered, &c. . . deprive J. van de Vyver, and F. Mortier of office, rank and pay, declare them unfit to serve the Company in any employment whatever, and condemn each one in solidum to repay the loss of the "Crayenstein" and its cargo, which are to be valued by experts. Should one pay the whole, the

1698.
—
30th Nov.

others will be discharged. Suspend Jacob Brun from office, rank and pay for a year from to-day. Declare all the defendants to have earned no salary from the 1st February this year, the day on which they sailed away; refuse the other claims of the prosecutor, and condemn all the defendants into the costs."

Thus done, &c., on the 30th November, 1698. (Signed) W. Valckenier, president; Daniel Heins, vice-president; Adolf Winkler, W. ten Rhyne, Isaac Hoehepied, Theod. Zas, Joh. v. Keulen, Ryckloff Michael van Goens, members of the Court. . .

No. 27, p. 1149.]

List of passengers on the return fleet of 1698:—On the "Oosterstein," Daniel Heins and family, J. de Varsyn, P. Veeckens, P. v. d. Keurbeek, J. Wassenaar, and three Chinese convicts; On the "Unie," Evert Doets, junior merchant Adriaan van der Stel, Pieter Pyl, Dionys Chivier, Barbara Tips (widow of Phil Conink), Hellegonda Cranendonk (widow of the merchant Heemkerk), and two Chinese convicts; On the "Brandenburg," Vice-Commodore Harman Voet, Jac. v. d. Planken, Theod. Hermans, Dominicus v. d. Noot, the widow v. d. Planken, Rachel Simiakus (widow of H. Tillese Nieuwen); On the "Vosmaar," Elbert Buys, Joost Clarabout, C. Mutter, Alex. Hendriox, J. W. Duoker, N. Nieuwman, and the widow of Jan Schrijner; On the "Reygersdaal," Govert van Vlierden, G. Donker, Assistant Alewyn, Surgeon Molenzyzer, J. Kivit, D. van Harwynen, Joris Briselaar (son of merchant De Visser); On the "Hof van Ilpendam," Jacobus van Hoorn, H. Tent, J. Brunt, D. Veerlengen, D. Jorisse Coning, P. Causius, J. Vedder, the Muscovite Timotheus Stephanus and servant (who is a soldier), J. H. Oplater; On the "Dregterland," Harman Poetsar, Peterus Ras, J. Hoffman, H. H. van Bergen, J. van de Snit, M. Ravens, C. Hage, the two Spaniards named Jacomo d' Trunbella of Arragon and Joan Anthonio de Antiquera and two servants (natives of Manhilla), the burgher Glandy Runbit, and Adolf van der Zee Hofman.

No. 28, p. 1153.]

Names of the slaves on the abovenamed fleet sent to the Cape to be sold or delivered—61 in all.

No. 29, p. 1157.]

List of annexures sent by the abovenamed fleet to the Cape; also list of papers given to Commander D. Heyns to be read on the voyage, and to be returned from the Cape.

No. 30, p. 1165. From Batavia.]

1698

24th Dec.

"With the return fleet, under Commander D. Heyns, we replied to yours of 19th September. Ships' affairs. The arrival of a Chinese junk enabled us to obtain 2,064 lbs. tea, which we send by the "Tamboer," to be sent on to Europe with saffron wood, Japanese copper, &c. The "Tamboer" is to be sent back at once *via* Madagascar, and shall there make further inquiries after the missing ship "Ridderschap." You are, therefore, to supply it with the necessary instructions, &c., as given to the "Soldaat." It may also bring us 40 or 50 lasts of wheat.

You are, however, to send us no Cape wine, as we would not know what to do with it, and a shipment would cause loss, we being well provided with sack, French wines, &c. Moreover, the English have imported a great deal, so that the stock is very extensive. Besides, the Cape wines are extraordinarily bad. The remaining leaguer of the lot given by you to the "Nieuwberg" we sold here by auction, and only realized Rds. 15, whilst some time before a half-aum of the surplus stores of the "Unie" was sold for Rds. 2 and another for Rds. 1. This shows that that wine is not liked, and that it would be in the Company's interest to send no more." . . .

No. 31.]

List of annexures sent with the above by the "Tamboer."

No. (P), p. 1175. From Amsterdam.]

Ships' affairs. . . .

12th Dec.

No. 32, p. 603. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 19th September, 1697, per the "Soldaat." When we spoke of damaged articles brought by the "Swaag," it was not our intention to insinuate that you had changed the articles at the Cape, as we knew that they had never been landed there. We meant to say that they were damaged when placed in your hands without your knowing it. Should, however, you feel annoyed, we wish to express our apology, &c.

It is true that it would be more profitable for the Company, seeing the heavy expenses hitherto incurred, to abandon this island, but then the English would be the first to take possession of it, whilst the New Netherlands' (nu nederlanse) pirates, who have seven ships, and are settled on St. Maria before the Bay of Antongil, would consider it a very convenient place for themselves and ships, and make a fine thieves' nest of it. This would greatly prejudice our ships.

1696.
—
12th Dec.

We regret that you have received no news from home regarding the repairs of the ebony saw mills. They are rapidly falling to decay, and the iron works should be taken out of them. The woodwork has become rotten.

It was not our intention to say that, as we could get no slaves, we had to stop our works. We did as much as we could hitherto with the men at our disposal, but Claas van Wiering, who contracted to plant sweet potatoes, had to abandon the work for want of slave labour. We, therefore, again contracted with Daniel Zayman, who is doing his best, but will not be able to do the whole with only two slaves to help him. Six hands cannot annually plant 1,000 half-aums of sweet potatoes here on the flats, or again dig them up. About 30 or 40 slaves would be required. They need, however, remain slaves only as long as they like, and can escape to the forest very easily, where they can always find abundant provisions. Fifteen years ago six or seven slaves ran away thus, and are still supporting themselves in the forests, without any danger of ever being recaptured. The dense forests cover the island from one end to another. We, therefore, leave you to decide whether slaves should be sent.

We have not really increased in numbers by the arrival of the 34 servants, burghers and convicts. The burghers naturally work for themselves, the servants have merely relieved those who had to leave, whilst the slaves having seized a boat on the 11th November, 1696, absconded. They were certainly recaptured, but we can do very little with such rogues, who have to be heavily ironed when working in the forests, and consequently do very little. We beg you not to send such a class any more. Our garrison of 36 men can therefore not do very much when those who must do the ordinary work are subtracted.

1 Commander, Deodati, 1 sergeant of the guard, 3 bodyguards of the commander, and 3 men who together are always on guard, 1 surgeon, 4 men daily required for hunting, 3 men on the vessels, 2 men hunting on the flats, 2 smiths daily at work, 4 men continually burning charcoal for the smiths, there being no mineral coal, 3 men continually busy planting and digging up the sweet potatoes, and bringing them in weekly with the wagon, 2 men for the wagon at the Lodge to convey wood, stones, lime, &c. Total 30. Though these men are sometimes used whenever possible, for extra work, still we have only six left in reality for that purpose. These have to build the Lodge, break the stones, saw the planks and carry them out, and burn lime. Further they are to do the carpentering, plant sugar cane, press it, distil arrack, and make sugar. How much progress the work which ought to be done, can make under such circumstances, we leave you to guess. We therefore again beg that the fiscal, or another commissioner may be sent over to see what has been done, that our

enemies, whom we have like friends everywhere may not charge us with having neglected the Company's interests.

The arsenic sent by the "Soldaat" to poison the rats was effectual, but was also destroyed by the fire. It had been before impossible to protect anything from the rats in the stores, and yet though 300 or 400 are killed during the night, it can not be seen that the multitude decreases. To destroy the vermin in the fields and forests is, however, as impossible as to reach the vault of heaven. They are there in thousands of millions, and if they were only about the cultivated lands there would be a chance of eventually rooting them out. But the whole island is covered with them to the top of the highest mountains. We therefore believe it impossible to rear any corn, rice, or any other grain here. We tried it again by sowing the wheat received by the "Swag," which had been much eaten by weevil, but not a grain was saved. The indigo seed was sown by the burghers, and grew well, but hardly had the seed appeared when the rats destroyed it, so that hardly enough was saved to sow again. The freemen likewise endeavoured to make indigo according to instructions, and they would have succeeded if they only had had the cement to make the tanks, but you must decide whether it will be worth while sending any in the face of the destruction caused by the rats.

The vine cuttings arrived, but in an indifferent state. We regret that the samples of our produce were lost in Table Bay by the overturning of the boat, and now send you one half-leaguer Mauritius arrack, one d^o. salt beef, one box soap, one d^o. black sugar, one roll pressed tobacco, and one keg butter.

According to your orders we will only take from the freemen enough cane juice to make arrack sufficient for the garrison. The whole of the Company's sugar cane has been washed away by the last flood.

Those who told you about the water mountains or water forests, so that you wished some trees of the latter, were mere babblers. There is a place here called the wet forest, and although no more rain falls there than elsewhere, the forest consists of a short and twisted underwood. The trunks of the trees are covered with moss, and their crowns are entangled in each other. In the rainy season the water remains in the moss and continually drips down, so that the ground remains wet and marshy. Hence the name of "Natte bos." As the trees are of a dwarf kind, and even unfit for fuel, it would be useless to send you any. In consequence of the cold no flowers or herbs, and but very little grass are seen there." . . .

Description of the Island. "The same still as that given by Lamotius. The same multitude of fish in the rivers and sea. The game (*harte beesten*) has become much scarcer, and it requires four men to conduct the hunting and convey the meat to the Lodge. The reason is that Lamotius allowed the hunters

1696.

—
12th Dec.

1696.
—
12th Dec.

too much liberty. When they went out they only wanted to bring home wild ox and cow meat, but before they succeeded in that, they had usually killed from 20 to 40 bucks or harte beesten, bitten to death by the dogs. They did not seem to consider that kind of meat good enough for them, and left it lying on the ground. The consequence was that this kind of game was much thinned and driven off. In the same way a large quantity of the wild cattle was destroyed. Until the present moment the commander has not had that kind of meat on his table, and would not allow it to be used, that the troop might again multiply. A fair number is now on the island, but not near the Lodge, but to the leeseide whither they had been driven. Tortoises have likewise been caught so extensively by Lamotius, that hardly a single one is found now. During his five years stay here, De dati did not have them twice on his table. Lamotius allowed the ebony sawyers in the forest to go out in gangs to catch them, and as soon as one returned, the other set out. This is the reason why the ebony sawmill was so long in being made. Often they replied to Lamotius that they had caught from 70 to 80. But the most wicked thing was that they did not use the meat, the best part of the creature, but left it rotting in the field; bringing home only the fat or grease in loads for five or six men to carry. They then melted it out and kept it in vessels, and when they had a feast they drank each others health with it in full cocoon shells. They acted so wickedly in this matter that people, who are still here, became thoroughly disgusted. Hence we cannot supply you with land turtle fat any more. A strict search was made by men of the "Soldaat" purposely sent out, but they could not find one. Not a single wild goose is seen here any more for the same reason. Formerly they were caught by the hand.

The disease among the people here, consisting of an excruciating pain in the stomach, now raging for many years, and from which many Company's servants and burghers are at present suffering, appears to be endemic. We pray God to remove the plague.

Severe sickness this year among the cattle, except those of the N.W. Harbour. The heads of the cattle swell to double their size. The whole body is covered with swellings as big as a hat, the hinder parts of the animal hang out and bleed continuously, and recovery is supposed to be impossible. This year we lost 27 oxen and cows; the rest are so poor that we have no butter. Among the harte beesten and small game there was likewise sickness, which we called the falling sickness (epilepsy). Apparently in good health they suddenly drop down and die. Many were carried off.

On the 20th December, 1797, 24th January, 1798, and 29th &c we were visited by heavy storms, but not regular hurricanes. The "Soldaat" rode them out with four anchors, but more destruction was done on the island than can be repaired in a year. The

cattle stable, smith's shop and butchery are to be rebuilt. The jetty has also been made useless, and requires much labour. On the Noordwyk flats the whole enclosure, consisting of 14,000 palisades around the sweet potato land, has been blown down. This has to be repaired to save the vegetable. We also lost a boat. Not one of the "Soldaat" had ever before witnessed such a wind, though it was no hurricane, excepting the mate Evert v. Asperen, who had witnessed the "Elephant" on the coast, which, according to him, blows harder than it did here. . . . We do not yet know whether any cattle have been lost. It is disheartening thus heavily to labour against death without progress, for hardly is one thing made but another is destroyed. But it is God's hand, and we must receive it patiently with the prayer that He may save us from such disasters in future. . . .

1698.
—
12th Dec.

Besides the sugar, soap and arrack, we do not know what more this island can produce on which thorough dependence can be placed and which would be profitable. Timber for casks, vessels, houses, &c, could be cut here. It is so abundant that, if 2,000 men were to continue cutting for 200 years, enough would still be left. No timber can be asked for, which cannot be supplied. And to give you further assurance, Deodati is prepared, if you sent him 50 or 60 men, which he would salary, to cut whatever you require, provided that the men are kept at work continually and the Company takes what is cut or sawn, at a reasonable price. As long as he does the work his pay may stop, and another commander may be appointed; and when the work is done, he would be glad to return to service as junior merchant, and leave the place. Moreover, he should also have free hunting and cutting; and in case of war or danger, he would undertake for six months at his own cost to employ his men solely in the Company's service (or defence), the Company to supply them with food, arms, &c."

Matters connected with Ary Simonsz and Lambert d^o.

"Having no land surveyor we cannot have the plots granted to the freemen, surveyed. . . .

The death of our draught oxen prevented us from getting more ebony out of the forests for gun carriages. The forest is nine hours' walk from the Lodge. . . .

Some ambergris sent with Skipper Holm. . . .

Improper and coarse conduct of Skipper Hans Holm when here. (See annexed declarations of the ship's officers.) When the ship arrived we were anxious to receive your letters, as they might contain matters not to be delayed, or otherwise of importance. But no boat landed, and the Surgeon Jan Bockelberg was sent on board to ask for your letters. He found the skipper quite drunk, who told him that he could not get the letters, as they were not at hand; that he would look for them and bring them on shore the next day. It is his custom during storms or when he enters a harbour to drink himself mad drunk. This he also did when the "Soldaat" arrived. When he landed the next day with the

1698.
—
12th Dec.

letters and the bookkeeper *Sieur Colonius*, he was ordered, as his ship could not be ready for departure before December, to proceed with it to a place called "Behind the French Church," and there run it on the mud, as was generally done by all vessels at this time of the year, because no vessel could ride out a hurricane before the Lodge. He and his mate thereupon went to sound the spot, and found sufficient depth for the purpose, but he afterwards changed his mind, and decided to remain off the Lodge, as he told his chief mate *Philip ter Kuys* and the others. He did this on his own authority, and never consulted the ship's council, thus imperilling the lives of all on board. By God's goodness we had no regular hurricane, otherwise the ship would have been lost. Three heavy storms, however, occurred, and the danger on board was so great, that they had already twice offered up the prayer of distress to God Almighty. The men will tell you that it blew here twice as hard as it did at the Cape when the "*Oosterland*" and "*Wad-dinxveen*" were lost. And if it had not been a sheltered roadstead in which no heavy seas can break, the ship and crew would have been lost.

Some days later it was muttered among the men that *Holm* had said at sea, that he would do what he liked when he arrived safely. The mates and *Sieur Colonius* will confirm this. The commander consequently showed him your orders, that all skippers, merchants, &c., shall obey the commands of the commander. He said very little in reply, and a few days later (a Sunday) it happened that some freemen and servants of the Company were allowed to go on board, on condition that they returned early. Invited into the saloon by the skipper, all drank themselves beastly drunk with him, excepting two freemen and a few servants, who returned to shore. During the evening the sailor known as *Big Ary* entered the cabin and asked *Holm* for a glass of wine. This was given him, and he also drank himself drunk. When outside the saloon again, and lying under the half-deck, he kept calling for his mate *Holm*, who took him under the arm and called him mate and brother *Ary*. The mate *Evert van Asperen* hearing this, ordered the sailor to go below. This he refused to do. Before that the chief mate *Philip te Kuys*, *Sieur Colonius* and the boatswain had returned on board together with the third officer, *Harman Verbrugge*. There was no one at the side ropes when they stepped on deck. They helped the sailor to go below, but he at once returned on deck through the fore-castle, and would have seriously wounded *Verbrugge* with a piece of wood if he had hit him. *Holm* thereupon called out with the heavy tongue of a drunken man, "I gave him no wine." At once *Sieur Colonius* landed to report the matter, fearing mischief, and not knowing what might happen, as the crew were likewise dissatisfied with the little food given them. Enough meat and refreshments had been sent on board, but the skipper wished what was given by us for one day, to last for two

days. In that way the warm weather spoilt the meat, and it had to be thrown overboard. The crew, therefore, often asked to get more, but Holm replied that he had already at least six times asked the commander for more, but that it had been refused. This is a falsehood, as he had been told before the officers that if the daily supply was not sufficient, more would be given. He had invariably replied that they had enough, and ate like wild beasts. For that reason the crew also complained during the Madagascar voyage that they were starving; and had even to take the slops from the pigs' troughs to still their hunger. This matter, however, was one beyond our province, and we did not like to interfere, but the mates and others will tell you all the particulars, should you like to know them. When *Sieur Colonius* returned on board we gave him an order to deprive the skipper of the command until further orders, and appointed the other officers temporarily to take care of the ship. Holm would not land, and on the following day replied, that if the commander wished to speak to him he could come on board. He swore and raved like a madman, and said that he had orders from the Directors to let the commander dance to his pipes. In order to secure the safety of the ship properly, the commander was obliged to proceed on board, where he found Holm still very drunk and with a torn shirt. A broad ship's council was then convened, and skipper Holm asked for those instructions which he professed to have. He could show none, and it was decided to leave him in command, but seriously to recommend him to do his duty henceforth better. The officers, however, received our written instructions to suspend him at once should he again misbehave.

1698.
—
12th Dec.

In consequence of his excessive drinking the nine leaguers of wine given for the rations of the men during the voyage have been emptied some days ago already. If the men had received two glasses daily there would have been enough for five months. We therefore provided the vessel with $\frac{1}{2}$ leaguer arrack for the return voyage.

Copies of the books and other documents are annexed.

L^a D.—Indictment, &c., against the burgher H. J. Corseboom for killing a convict, and for having in 1677 surreptitiously sent to the Cape with the "*Cabeljouw*" a very large piece of ambergris. All his goods, and himself have therefore been seized, and with his wife and slaves he is sent over to stand his trial.

L^a E.—Charges against the above mentioned man's wife Teuntje v. d. Linden, sent over for theft, a woman of depraved conduct, causing quarrels everywhere; she is well known at the Cape.

L^a F.—A slave executed for sodomy.

L^a G.—21 attestations against two persons for poisoning or attempting to poison some people, &c.

1698.

12th Dec.

L^a. H.—Four confessions, and the sentence of the malefactor who fired the Lodge.

L^a. J.—Confession of the sailor Magnus Milander who had absconded into the forest, &c.

L^a. K.—Declaration of the burgher J. D. van Dantsick about cattle stolen by another from the Company.

L^a. L.—Confession of the burgher Jan Retson of Somerset, that contrary to Company's orders, he had in February last at the Zwarte River boarded a vessel, undoubtedly a pirate (mentioned in our last), and had sailed with it on to the roadstead, piloting it in, and moreover shown to the captain the best and most suitable harbours of the island.

L^a. M.—Papers regarding the men who deserted with the boat, &c. . . .

L^a. N.—Declarations in favour of another deserter.

L^a. O.—A confession of Mathias, born here (who is likewise sent over), that he had hunted on forbidden places, and a declaration charging him with having instigated the men to desert, and sail for the Mascarenhas, &c.

L^a. Q.—Promissory note by Captain J. Lloyd of the "Nassouw" for Rds. 126½ for refreshments. He promised to pay to the Directors when he arrived at home.

L^a. R.—Our requisition.

The "Soldaat" takes over Bruns Liefthing of Delft, pressed by the the English at Surat, &c.

The English ships did not commit the least insolence during their stay here, as they had been doing before." (Signed by) R. Deodati, J. Maurits, J. Bockelberg, and H. Gerritse. . .

August ? No. 33, p. 961. From Hoorn. Ships affairs.]

No. 34, p. 1053. From Amsterdam.]

Our last was dated 21st August, and that of the Seventeen, 20th September. Ships affairs, &c. . . .

21st October. Letter sent by the frigate "Peter and Paul."

No. 35.]

Annexures sent by the above ship.

No. 36.]

Price list of the Company's merchandize sold on 13th October, 1698.

No. 37.]

Wanting.

No. 38, p. 1063. From Batavia.]

1698.

"Our last was dated 30th November, 1697. Letter sent by the 25th October. "Wezel" galiot, *via* Mauritius with supplies, and the new Commander Abr. Mombier van de Velde."

No. 39, p. 1001. From Mauritius.]

"Our last was dated 10th February." List given of the wood, soap, &c., sent over. "This is sent by the English return ship "The Dorrel," to inform you that after the three storms mentioned in our last, we had a fourth hurricane. It commenced on the 29th March, Saturday before Easter, and continued until the following Wednesday. On Monday and Tuesday it was the most severe, and destroyed everything planted on the island. The dwellings at the Lodge were unroofed, although protected with ropes and heavy weights; much of the goods were wetted, and though washed again will never realize their former value. The writer of this, Deodati, had to find shelter with his wife and children in a roofless room, in a corner covered with planks and tarpaulin for fourteen days. All the leaves of the trees have been blown off, and with great difficulty we could bring it so far, that we again had a roof over our heads. The roads cannot be recognized; numberless trees have fallen over them. With the assistance of the freemen we removed the wood as much as possible, but the roads are not yet what they should be. The advantage, however, was that the men who had been sent out to cut leaves, found a piece of ambergris washed up, weighing 42 lbs. A search was made for more, but everywhere footsteps were seen of those who had been before us, knowing that ambergris is washed up in stormy weather. The piece found was lying under water still; if it had been washed up, it would never have been found by us; hence we do not expect much from this source, if free access to the beach be allowed, and no heavy punishments are inflicted for doing so. Some parts might, however, be excepted which are common thoroughfares. We, however, would wish you to send us the reward for finding, *i.e.*, Rds. 5 per ounce, or Rds. 80 per lb., or Rds. 3360 for the whole. In order to encourage the finders and others, the commander has advanced Rds. 400, as there was no money in the chest.

10th Sept.

We have not been able to send you the gun carriage timber, because our saws are too weak for the heavy wood required (red ebony). We beg you to send us six good saws. If we had mineral coal we could make them ourselves.

Heavy epidemic among the people since the "Soldaat" left. No one escaped. There was for a long while no one to hunt or to work. The writer has during the last eight months had no healthy moment. With the cold weather better health set in, and

1698.
—
6th Dec.

most of the men are again at work. The cause can now not be ascribed to the arrack, as was done before, for I withheld the arrack from the men, and gave them instead a glass of syrup, which does not cost more than the arrack, and of which beer was made (*daar dan bier van hebbe geseth*). Freeman and Company's servants suffered equally, and three died, who in three years did not drink three glasses of arrack. The one Claas Jansz of Wieringen, of very sober habits, as all know, had besides his cattle, a capital of fl,200 cash, and died at the house of Jan Retson of Somerset, who had married his illegitimate daughter Maaitje Claas van Wieringen. We are sure that Retson does not possess the value of Rds. 20 in money, but after the death of Claas, he showed a document, which he professes to have been written by Claas, stating that he had lent Rds. 80 to Claas, who had given him a slave as security until the amount had been paid. The signature, however, is not the ordinary one of v. Wieringen as is proved by our books; besides the witnesses cannot be depended on; one, the freeman Pieter Robbertse who arrived here in the "Swaag," has now and before this been known as an infamous liar, and even now says that he cannot swear that Retson ever lent money to Claas. Moreover when the latter died, all his cash which everybody knew he had, was absent, and only 12 "dubbeltjes" were found. The slave and everything we sold by auction, fetched Rds. 90, and we kept the money for Claas's brother and other heirs in the fatherland, that they should not be the losers by Retson's conduct. We await your orders regarding the payment of the Rds. 80 to Retson as the papers are not all right.

The "Dorrel" in a fight with a pirate lost her surgeon, and begged us for another. Not wishing to keep him here for medical assistance, we lent the Captain the soldier Godfried Schaeben of Breslau, who knew something of surgery. He is to go as far as the Cape, a perfectly useless character, unfit for any work. For that reason we decided to send him away, and deliver the island from a good for nothing.

The Commander, not having a single female slave, and having been promised four, when appointed, for domestic purposes, begs you to send him three. He trusts that you will not be offended. He would even have bought some, if they could only be had."

No. 10-43.]

Wanting.

No. 44, p. 1013. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

19th Sept.

"Our last was dated 31st July. Ships affairs. Reference made to the foulness of Table Bay on account of the many anchors lost by the ships there. In 1662 a vessel had been purposely hired

and sent thither with experts to recover the anchors. The result contained in the despatch to us from the Cape, dated 21st Nov., 1663. We have been told that this work is steadily being continued, and approve of it. It should not be neglected." Acknowledges in P.S. news of loss of "Crayenstein" off "Hottentots huijsje"—12 miles from Castle.

1698.
—
19th Sept.

No. 45. From Middelburg, 8th November. Ships affairs.]

Severe regret expressed at the loss of the "Crayenstein." A new and valuable ship.

No. 46-48.]

Wanting.

No. 49, p. 1017.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. Ships affairs; the number of vessels and men to be dispatched to India. Some masts will be sent to Batavia and the Cape. . . . Reference made to the establishment of the English East India Company (see preceding despatches) and the placcaat of the States-General forbidding all mercantile intercourse with the Indies, dated 11th August, &c. . . . Reference made to the London correspondent (Adam Franke), who has now again written that Jan Zierikzee, a native of Zealand, and former shopkeeper at Middelburg, who had been in India in 1675 as surgeon on the "Roemerkraal," had entered the English Company's service, and was ready with wife and children to proceed thither again, along with 20 young men seduced by him, who had likewise been in India before, among them eight pilots who had served us as such in those regions. They are ready to leave in the "Portsmouth" galley, one of the finest ships ever fitted out for India, and carrying away £30,000 in cash. She will call at Madagascar. According to further advices a certain Warren will go in her as commander, with four ships of war of 50, 30, 32, and 34 guns, carrying 610 men and two fire ships. Pardon will be offered to the pirates if they submit and decide to settle in a colony in East India. Some selfish persons, we are told, are sending counterfeit skillings to East India for circulation, very difficult of detection. Both in weight and in alloy they differ much from the Netherland coin. Some are worth only 3 stivers, and one or two doits and nine "pennies." The States-General have given warning of this by placcaat, and we refer you to its date, the 7th of last month."

1695.

No. 50, p. 1025.]

19th Sept.

List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Gent," December.

No. 51-52.]

Wanting.

No. 53, p. 1067.]

Receipt of captain of "Peter and Paul" for the cargo for the Cape on board. October 23rd, 1698.

No. 54, p. 1029.]

12th Dec.

List of Cape freemen who have not yet refunded their advances: Hendrik Gerrits van Essens, arquebusier, and Luytje, Claas van Workum, do.

No. 55, p. 1071.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Peter and Paul."

No. 56, p. 1179.]

Invoice of masts sent by the "Ysselt."

No. 57, p. 1183.]

Skipper's receipt.

No. 58-59.]

Wanting.

No. 60, p. 913.]

26th July.

Sentence passed at Nagapatam on a former cattle thief, who had stolen a boy and attempted to sell him. He was to be severely scourged and banished for 25 years to the Cape.

No. 61-63.]

Wanting.

1697.

26th July.

No. 64, p. 1075.]

Sentence of the Court at Trincomalee against Willem Michielsz of Amsterdam. Crime not stated. 15th July.

No. 65, p. 1033.]

Sentence of the Court of Colombo against Erasmus Jacobsz of Langeland, and Johannes Gunther of Cassel. Crime not stated. 28th Nov.

No. 66, p. 1085. From Surat.]

"Our last was dated 31st December, 1696. Received since, yours of 8th September, 1697." Ships affairs. Reports the loss of the Company's ship "Borstenburgh" in a violent storm, and the beaching of another. Trusts that affairs at the Cape may continue to prosper. "Here we are thoroughly under the authority of the Moors, whom, like last year, we were now again obliged to give two ships to convoy their fleet to and from Moocha. This year, however, the success was not so unalloyed. The 27 ships on their return were becalmed, and fell short of water and provisions between Babelmandab and Succotora. The greater portion arrived in and before October, but one was captured by a pirate in the latitude of St. John. Our two ships have, however, not yet arrived, causing us great anxiety." . . . 22nd Nov.

No. 67, p. 1187. From Nagapatam, 24th December.]

"Received yours of 8th September, 1697, and 23rd July this year." Reference made to the wrecks of the "Oosterland," "Waddinxveen," and "Crayenstein" at the Cape, and "Bantam" in Holland. "The times are bad and the profits so little, that such losses cannot be thought lightly of, and we hope that the peace established in Europe will be advantageous to commerce and refund all losses. We thank you for the news about your station. Here the war troubles, the high price of grain and cotton still continue. We expect a good harvest by next year's spring, because of the seasonable rains. 24th Dec.

The army of the General Julfacarchan is still in the neighbourhood of "Wolver," which it besieged after the surrender of Chingie. It is said that the Marhattys would come against it, and that the

1698.
—
24th Dec.

General would meet them. Whether the two armies will meet, time will show, but whatever the issue, more destruction may be expected, unless the Mogul's party be defeated and the whole country come under one Lord. The Government would then be more regular than now, and not be subject to so many changes through regents and bloodsuckers.

Governor Dirk Comans, having succeeded Governor Laurens Pit, presents his compliments, &c." . . .

No. 68, p. 1195. From Enokhuysen, 12th December.]

Ships affairs. All good wishes expressed for the newly appointed Governor, W. A. van der Stel.

No. 69, p. 1093. From Hoorn, 30th November.]

Ships affairs and replies. Governor W. A. van der Stel congratulated as successor to his father; "an appointment that greatly pleased this chamber; may God keep you in health for the benefit of the Company; we commend you to Him."

Nos. 70-75.]

Wanting.

No. 76, p. 1199. From Delft.]

3rd Dec.

Ships' affairs. . . . The "Beyeren" refitted and prepared to leave for India. She takes the following women, whose husbands are at the Cape:—

Susanna Groen, wife of Jacobus van der Steen, and two daughters, Anna de Hoogh, and Adriana.

Magdalena Samuels v. d. Berg, wife of Jan Valckenier, and two sons, Abr. And. Minnendruck and Pieter Jans:.

No. 77, p. 1207. From Rotterdam.]

4th Dec

Ships' affairs. . . . "When henceforth any sale takes place of the effects of deceased servants at the Cape, you are to state whether the amount realized is in light money of 60 stivers per Rd., or heavy money of 48 stivers per Rd., that we may explain the matter to the heirs. We imagine, however, that the

Rd. is to be reckoned at 48 stivers heavy money, as the Company's orders only require that in India the Rd. shall be valued at 60 stivers."

1698.
...
4th Dec.

No. 78-85.]

Wanting.

No. 86, p. 721.]

From the "Bambeeck" in Saldanha Bay. Notice of its arrival there, and request for refreshments.

7th April

No. 87, p. 725.]

Pass given by the States-General to Captain Monsieur Hous-
saye of "L'estoile d' Orient" to proceed to India without molesta-
tion. Vessel to leave Port Louis for Bengal, &c.

3rd October.

No. 88, p. 729.]

Peace having been declared with France, strict orders are
issued by the States-General, &c., that no Dutch ships shall attack
any others at sea, unless attacked beforehand. (See Treaty above,
p. 341.)

15th Nov.

No. 89, p. 733.]

A similar pass granted by the States-General to "Le Philipeau"
to proceed from Port Louis to India. (See No. 87.)

No. 90, p. 551. From Colombo.]

"Received yours of 14th November, 1696, and 8th September, 1697. . . . As the failure of the harvest prevented you from supplying us, and we are still well provided from Bengal, we would like you to send us a last of rye. We thank you for the seeds, drugs, rosemary, oil, &c., sent by the "Belois." . . . Refers to the wrecks at the Cape. (See above.) . . . "Governor de Heere thanks you for your congratulations on his assumption of office. . . . These return ships will bring you twelve male and female asses and other goods, particulars concerning which the Governor of Galle will communicate.

20th January

You also receive two convicts, Pieter Hendrikse of Brussels and Frans Harmensz Been of Polle."

1698. Nos. 91 and 92, pp. 563 and 567.]

20th January. Sentences of above prisoners. 29th October, 1697.

No. 93.]

Wanting.

No. 94.]

Requisition of Ceylon from the Cape. 21st January, 1698.]

No. 95, p. 575. From Galle.]

30th January. "Received yours of 8th September last" . . . Ships' affairs. "Send you three prisoners." (See 91 and 92.) Ships mentioned that are prepared for Europe. "The "Yeselmonde" takes for the Cape one ass and three females; the "Lek," one ass and three d^o.; the "Berkil," one ass and one female."

No. 96, p. 587. From Nagapatam.]

1st Jan., 1698. "Received yours of 20th August, 1696." Business matters. . .
31st Dec. 1697. "War troubles still continue. The Mogul army, under the General Julfacarchan, besieged the fortress Singie, and it is rumoured that a Marattis chief named Danosie, coming to the aid of Singie with 15,000 troops, had been attacked on the way by one of the Mogul's generals named Caditchan, and repulsed, and also lost the standard and the elephant which bore it; but that Rama Sjendroe Pandiet (chief regent of the High lands) had shortly afterwards returned with Danosie, and routed Caditchan so thoroughly that he had been forced to run. Should the Marattis come into these lands again, we can expect nothing else but worse ruin of the same, which may God Almighty prevent, that the country may once again be able to breathe."

No. 97, p. 659. From Batavia.]

2nd Feb. Ships' affairs. . . "This will be brought by the "Gent" and "Carthago," to be followed by the "Boor" and "Sandlooper." The ships to be supplied at the Cape with beans. The quantity of pigs on board has been limited according to the supply of "cad-jang" shipped." . . .

No. 98, p. 671.]

1698

Order to the officers of the "Gent," signed by the Governor-General Joan van Hoorn, to take on board for transportation to the Cape two prisoners. 1st February.

No. 99, p. 673. From Batavia.]

Ships' affairs. "Received yours of 30th October and 1st and 13th November, 1697. We approve of the promotions made by you, and also of your taking out 12½ chaldrons of coal from the ships "Oosterstein" and "Moercapeel," for the convenience of the farmers especially; but we cannot refrain at present from stating that if the same love for them and the welfare of the Cape people were shown in other matters, it would be more pleasant to us than the feeling we have regarding so many, and by far more important, causes which check it, and make the people disgusted with it, as we see continually, and of which we complained in our former letters without any other result than a wordy discussion without any profit. We have become tired to waste time in describing (or discussing) these matters any longer. 21st Feb.

The soldier, Isaac Currée of Paris, a watchmaker, has at our request been accepted by the Seventeen for India, and sent out for our purposes. We would have been pleased if Governor S. van der Stel had not taken him from the "Gent" and kept him at the Cape. This has to be annulled. The man is to come over with the first ship; and further, all tradesmen and artisans who may touch at the Cape, and have been purposely sent out to India free of expense. Not only we, but all the India offices are much in want of them. Their detention at the Cape causes serious inconvenience here.

The "consumption" books are henceforth to be sent over to enable us to see whether the complaints, now and then referred to us about the condemnations, are valid or not." . . .

No. 100, p. 681. From Galle.]

Ships' affairs. "The "Belois" takes the convict Pieter van Santen of Amsterdam, sentenced for six years to Robben Island in irons for wounding a soldier." 15th Feb.

No 101, p. 685.]

Sentence of the abovenamed prisoner.

1698. No. 102, p. 689.]

3rd Feb. Letter from Colombo to Batavia. Ships' affairs.

No. 103, p. 697.]

Requisition of Mauritius from Holland.

No. 104.]

Requisition of the Cape from Holland for 1699.

No. 105-109.]

Wanting.

No. 110, p. 591. From Middelburg.]

"Ships' affairs. Reference made to the loss in 'Table Bay of the "Oosterstein" and "Waddinxveen." This letter sent by the "Crayenstein." Loss of the two former vessels a severe blow to the Company."

No. 111, p. 773.]

29th May. From the Commissioners J. Cruse and J. Swellengrebel, sent to the wreck of the "Crayenstein" behind Lion's Head:—"Nothing done since Elsevier left. Busy on board searching for the money chests. Wish to know how to get away those recovered. Ask for provisions, none to be had from the wreck. A sergeant and four men required to guard the specie."

No. 112, p. 777. Also from the wreck.]

30th May. "The three missing money chests must have got loose and washed overboard through the hole made by the rudder in the saloon. Only one cask wine saved. The ship too deep to save any provisions. Provisions to be sent for the men, 90 altogether.

Captain Berg has just arrived here to examine whether it would be practicable to convey some goods from here over the "kloof" between Table and Lion Mountains, but he has found it to be impossible, and intends to explore the road to Hout Bay. This will keep him some time, so he will return to the Castle very late or be compelled to pass the night here."

No. 113, p. 781. From the same.]

1698.

"Received letter of Fiscal Blesius to take good care of the money, and that the "Amy" had been sent round with provisions. She arrived shortly afterwards with meat, pork, and bread. More is to be sent, as none can be got out of the ship. We send you now the 16 money chests, ropes, &c."

31st May.

No. 114, p. 801.]

Letter from Skipper Jan v. d. Vyver. States how the ship's cable broke and she drifted among the breakers. (No date.)

No. 115, p. 803. From the wreck.]

"The "Amy" having safely carried the money to the Cape, we now send you the sworn declarations of the officers concerning the wreck. Last night the chief mate being on the wreck to save some rope, saw that the water was at its lowest, and going into the saloon fished up on the lee side of it 61½ Spanish dollars. The weather has since been too rough to make another attempt. In clearing the ship's boat yesterday two Spanish dollars were found. A small boy likewise found one on shore under the mountain, so that it is evident that there have been many malefactors who have faithlessly carried off the Company's money chests. Except what is in the fore part of the ship, nothing will be saved; the hinder portion of the vessel is very deep; at low water there is 1 and 1½ foot on the orlop hatch, and in the saloon as high as the lights. If you send us a vessel it will be possible in calm weather to save the two metal twelve-pounders before the saloon, and also the other guns. We are taking good care of three men who ran away with the boat when the wreck occurred."

2nd June.

No. 116, p. 807.]

List of articles recovered from the wreck. 1st June, 1698.

No. 117, p. 811. From the wreck.]

"Cannot very well land the guns, as they are too heavy, they must be removed into a vessel sent by you. Sea too rough to do anything."

3rd June.

698. No. 118, p. 815. From the wreck.]
 3rd June. "Will muster the men as ordered. Evident that the vessel will not hold together much longer." 4th June.

No. 119, p. 819. From the wreck.]

"Will carry out instructions. Bread wanting. 15 men of the ship missing. Do not know what has become of them."

No. 120, p. 823. From the wreck.]

"Statement of the officers in reply to letter of Secunde Elsevier. dated 5th June. Ship getting worse every day. Wonder it holds together so long. A big rock behind it breaks the waves somewhat, but it will be impossible to save the cargo, the breakers and surf being so strong. No boat can therefore be used in this stormy season." . . .

No. 121, p. 827. From the wreck.]

"Nothing more to say about the ship." 6th June.

No. 122, p. 831. From the wreck.]

7th June. "There are 70 men, therefore we require nine loaves daily, besides what the commissioners require for their private consumption."

No. 123, p. 833. From the wreck.]

"The south-easter having set in to blow, something more may still be saved. Will let you know." . . . 7th June.

No. 124, p. 837. From the wreck.]

"Saved some tarpaulins, heavy cables, half aum oil, a case of wine. . . . two metal guns we have put ready at the gang-way to be saved by first opportunity."

No. 125, p. 839. From the wreck.]

1698.

"List of articles recovered later. 59 Spanish dollars, the marks on them showing that the chest which contained them had been broken open with a hatchet." 7th June.

No. 126, p. 845. From the wreck.]

"More goods saved." 9th June.

No. 127, p. 849. From the wreck.]

"More goods saved. Mention made of the money—12½ reals—which had dropped in the saloon when the chest was chopped open." 9th June.

No. 128.]

"Bread required."

No. 129.]

"Every effort daily made to save cargo," &c.

No. 130.]

"Nothing to be done, as the sea is heavy."

No. 131.]

"Must wait for better weather. Officers complain that better care is taken of the men than themselves—they do not like to want."

No. 132.]

"Goods sent round, also 146½ Reals of eight."

No. 133.]

"Two letters stating what had been sent to the Cape from the wreck."

1698. No. 134.]
9th June. "One letter on the same subject."

No. 135. From the wreck.]
"Another on the same subject."

No. 136.]
"Request for bread and pork."

No. 137.]
"Fine weather for work--boats wanted," &c.

No. 138.]
"Will bring the masts and spars on shore, but the ship is too deep already to make a hole behind the main-mast to get at the cargo."

No. 139.]
"The "Jupiter" takes what is still left, and at present need not return."

No. 140.]
"Found nothing washed up. Not possible to lift the masts," &c.

No. 141.]
"Not possible to lift the mizzen mast. Some brandy and oil recovered."

No. 142.]
"The wreck was completely smashed up during the night (21st June), only a few portions are still seen. The sergeant and some men sent along the beach towards the Kloof to look for wreckage."

No. 143.]

1698.

"Everything destroyed by the waves beating against the rocks." 9th June.

No. 144.]

"Bill of lading of cargo for the Cape in the "Pool," October 16th, 1697."

No. 145-6.]

Wanting.

No. 147, p. 595. From Amsterdam.]

"You receive a letter sent to the Governor and Council on the 28th January. Coromandel coast, regarding the business of Pondicherry and its surrender to the French according to the treaty of 20th September last. We wish it to be sent on at once with one of your vessels.

The French will also send some ships thither. When they arrive at the Cape you are to receive them in consequence of the peace, and treat them as you would other Europeans with whom this state is on terms of friendship or alliance." . . .

No. 148, p. 737. From Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 27th December, 1697, by the "Crayenstein." 3rd April. This frigate "Hardlooper" brings you the goods and specie asked by you. She is a very fast sailer, and we preferred her to the "Eyckelenburg" to proceed to Coromandel. She is therefore to be despatched at once, after being quickly discharged and reloaded with such grain and wine as you may have ready and will find a market for at Coromandel or Ceylon. You are to provide her with sailing orders. . . . Ere this we ordered you to reduce your garrison. We now wish it to be reduced to the same number maintained before this in the time of peace." . .

No. 149, p. 741. From Amsterdam.]

Reasons given why it will not be necessary to send a Cape vessel to Coromandel. The "Hardlooper" having been equipped for the purpose. . . . 3rd April.

1698. No. 150, p. 745.]

3rd April.

List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Hardlooper," 28th January, 1698.

No. 151, p. 921. From Robben Island. (Mart. Hamerling).

11th July.

"Requisition for 100 lbs. powder, and a bundle of fuses in order to signalize when ships appear in sight. Some gunny bags and twine. Wishes the supplies to be sent for two or three months at once, as often contrary winds keep the vessels back, and so the men are made to suffer want. The French convict Isaac Boschysen has escaped on board one of the French ships lying off the island on the 13th June." . . .

No. 152, p. 701.]

Invoice of cargo for the Cape on the "Hardlooper," 27th March.

No. 153.]

Skipper's receipt.

No. 154.]

Receipt of cargo given by the skipper of the "Hardlooper," 5th April.

No. 155. From Delft.]

7th May.

"Our last was dated 8th May, 1697. . . Ships affairs. With this ship, the "Driebergen," we have allowed the following French fugitives to proceed to the Cape, passage free, and earn a living there as freemen :—

Louwys De Ryck	alias	Louis le Riche.
Pieter Cronier (? Cronje)	„	Pierre Crosnier.
Stephen Cronier	„	Estjenne Crosnier.
Jan } of the little tile }	„	Jean du Tuillet.
Philip van Rouan	„	Philip Drouin.

You are to assist them according to the instruction of the year 1687.

As one of the Directors of this chamber is likewise curator of the Leyden University, he has requested us in the name of his colleagues and himself, to ask you to be so kind as to send him some seeds of plants and flowers, considered by you the most curious and rare, and address the same in a case to this chamber, that it may be sent to Professor Hotton, for the garden of the University. A service would be done to the curators, and a favour to us. . . . You will please land and deliver a case marked Mr. S. to the Rev. Simond."

1698
7th May.

No. 156. From Middelburg.]

"Our last was by the "Crayenstein." This is brought by the "Eenhoorn," dispatched alone because of the sudden heavy frost which has set in."

15th April.

No. 157, p. 757.]

Invoice of cargo for the Cape in the "Huis te Loo," April.

No. 158.]

Skipper's receipt.

No. 159, p. 765. From Willem Ten Dam, on the "Loo" at Texel. (Evidently a private letter to the Governor, but without address). 28th April.

"I come to greet you by these, and say that 30 casks of beer destined for Ceylon on the 'Assendelft' could not be stowed in that ship, and were therefore sent in the 'Loo' to the Cape, where they are to be transhipped.

With the Cape red wine I drank your health, but the white or frontignac has more reputation. Your son will proceed to the Cape in August or September, in order with his own mouth to offer my personal services."

No. 160.]

Cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Pool," 2nd November.

1698. No. 161. From Rotterdam.]

22nd May.

"Our last was dated 13th May, 1697. This will be brought by the "Jeruzalem." The effects of those who died on that vessel when landed, should have been sold at the Cape. This not having been done, has caused us a great deal of annoyance. We expect to receive an account of what became of them." ...

No. 162, p. 909. From Middelburg.]

18th June

"Our last was dated 3rd May by the "Eenhoorn." This is carried by the "Vryburg."

No. 163, p. 1041.]

Autograph letter of Governor S. v. d. Stel to ? Elsevier. — "Just now I arrived at the house of Henning Huise, where I received your letter and those of the Directors in good order. The latter are now returned to you. To-morrow, when the Landdrost joins me, I will order that as many cattle and sheep shall be sent to the Cape as may be required for the "Vryburgh," in order to enable her to leave as soon as possible. Breaking off with this, I recommend you to the care of God,—and remain, Sir, your friend at your service,"

S. v. D. STEL.

Stellenbosch, the 6th October, 1698.

"N.B.—To-morrow I leave for Hottentot's Holland, and in 10 or 12 days time hope to be back at the Cape."

No. 164, p. 1045.]

Regarding 45 casks of beer seized and landed from the "Vryburgh." 26th October.

P. 1047.]

Regarding 41 half-aums French wine seized in the "Vryburgh," like the beer to be sent to the Company's stores.

No. 165, p. 1049.]

"Mr. Elsevier requested to receive the cases, &c., seized in the "Vryburgh," viz. :—Five cases with pipes, marked IA, IL, HK. KL, LVK; 11 liquor cases marked K MV, IK, BP; 40 half-aums French wines, differently marked. Please send the boat back at once, that we may go on (with the search) to-morrow."

(On board the "Vryburgh," the 25th October, 1698.

(Signed) A. v. Reede, J. Swellengrebel, and Melchior Kemels.

No. 166, p. 965. From Mauritius.]

1698.

"Our last was dated 10th February." Duplicate of No. 39, 10th Sept. page 1001 of the original.

Here the volume ends.

1699.

No. 1, p. 1. From Robben Island.]

"Hamerling writes for gunny bags in which to carry shells, and reports the defective condition of the six-pounder used for notifying the approach of vessels there. He wishes to have another." 1699. 21st January.

No. 2, p. 5. From Batavia.]

"Arrival of the "Jeruzalem" with 29 men of the Cape garrison, 20th January. reduced according to orders (see preceding despatch), all will find full employment here. You have also landed some coal from the "Jeruzalem," and we trust that necessity compelled you: otherwise we remind you of the orders to interfere as little as possible with the goods sent to India. You should mention the quantity of coal required by you in your requisition from Holland.....

The "Swaag" will bring you the rest asked for in your requisitions for 1698 and 99." ... Ships affairs. ...

No. 3, p. 13.]

Extract from a memo of the bookkeeper-general of India, referring to the fact that since 1695 the Cape accounts were drawn into those of India. ... He wishes a more complete annual statement from Mauritius and the Cape, and enters into particulars.

No. 4, p. 17.]

Declaration of two warrant officers. ...

No. 5, p. 21. From Colombo.]

"Received yours of 17th February and 22nd September last 23rd January. year. Can no longer supply you with rice, which is very scarce

1699.
20th January. here, and only to be had from Batavia. Have not enough even to supply for money those in urgent need of it. You are henceforth to obtain your supply from Batavia.

We are glad that you do not want any more asses, as they are much required here, the buffaloes having mostly all died away. Received the seeds, drugs, &c. Governor S. van der Stel is wished every happiness in his retirement, and his son Willem congratulated on his appointment. . . . Ships' affairs. . . . Received the 25 soldiers sent by the "Assendelft." They were not unwelcome to us, being always required in this large Government. Five men sent over into banishment on Robben Island."

No. 6, p. 29.]

Requisition of wheat, seeds, beans, &c., for Ceylon from the Cape.

No. 7, p. 33. From Middelburg.]

20th January. Ships' affairs. . . . "This will be brought you by the "Westhoven," in company of the "Donkervliet," and the little vessel the "Hen." By this ship, the "Westhoven," various French refugees proceed hence, in order to carry on agriculture under your direction, and whom you are to assist as far as the orders of the Seventeen allow you."

No. 3, p. 37. From Middelburg.]

20th January. "The "Hen" takes this with Cape supplies."

No. 9, p. 41. From Middelburg.]

20th January. Ships' affairs. "This will reach you by the "Donkervliet," accompanied by the "Westhoven" and the "Hen." . . . The "Donkervliet" also takes various French refugees to settle as agriculturists at the Cape under your direction, and whom you are to assist as far as the orders of the Seventeen allow you."

No. 10, p. 45.]

22nd Feb. A letter from the officers of the "Peter and Paul," that it had arrived safely in Saldanha Bay.

No. 11, p. 47. From Mauritius.]

1699.

5th February.

"The "Wesel" brought yours of 30th June, 1698, from which we gather that you had sent a copy of our last of 10th March to the Directors that they might decide about the request of Commander Deodati to be relieved. Reference made to the supplies received and the arrival of Secunde Abraham Momber van der Velde.

We regret that the samples of arrack, soap, &c., were not such that we could find a market for them at the Cape. We cannot send others, as the heavy storms mentioned in ours of 10th September have destroyed everything, so that all hands are busy restoring everything as much as possible. The tobacco has been completely destroyed. Besides the "Dorrel" two other English ships were here, the "Thomas" and "Goodwill." This compelled us to send an armed sloop and men to the N.W. Harbour to keep good watch and prevent the English from destroying the game, as they had often done before. The captains have honestly paid the freemen for what they received. Captain Samuel Hide, however, proved himself to be the most dishonourable rogue of all who have been here. Contrary to his pledged word of honour, he has carried off various freemen and tempted others with the offer of high wages. Moreover, he has related things here about prominent servants of the Company (high officials) at Batavia which I am ashamed to repeat, and which I believe he could not make amends for with his property and life.

The English ships remained here about four months in succession, and all that time we had to keep our men at the N.W. Harbour to look after them, thus stopping our work considerably. The timber will be sent you by the first ship arriving. Commander Deodati here shows that a prisoner (Carseboom) sent over by him had really committed a deliberate murder by shooting down, contrary to orders issued, an escaped convict, Jan Dusayne, after the latter had voluntarily surrendered himself and was in the act of being bound by two others. He believes that the order shown by Carseboom, and said to be signed by him, is a false document, or it might be the first one sent to the woodcutter, and immediately followed by a second and more circumstantial one, prohibiting the killing of the fugitives unless they showed fight. If so, this woodcutter, instead of having burnt the document as he professed, must have falsely given it to Carseboom to enable him to save his neck. (See your Resolution of the Court of Justice, 25th May, 1698.) He therefore requests that Carseboom may not only be tried for the murder but also for the deceit practised by him. Moreover, as everything on this island and the coast belongs to the Company, Carseboom had no right to embezzle the ambergris picked up by him, and we look upon the act as a theft.

The freeman Lourens was, as the convicts declare, aware of their intention, and had made up his mind to join them, but at

1699.

5th February.

the last moment he begged them to tie him in the stocks (trunk) again, with his hands on his back and a handkerchief before his mouth, that no suspicion might rest on him. This was done. He might if he had liked, and cared to do what was proper, have given information as soon as all were out of the gaol. Being, therefore, considered guilty he is likewise sent to the Cape." Deodati adds that Lourens possessed nothing on the island which could be restored to him; that in this matter also Lourens had made false statements at the Cape and libelled him, and that, therefore, he begged that justice might be done to him (Deodati). He further shows how Pieter Deur had assisted the fugitives, and could if he liked have recaptured them (he was a hunter), and Magnus Milander had been punished for desertion and theft (he was a sailor on the "Swaag"), and for feeding the fugitive slaves of the Company and drawing them to himself. Deodati is therefore astonished that the Fiscal Blesius can find no action against these two. He therefore wishes the whole case to be reconsidered, that he may be freed from the imputation of having caused the death of the convict Jan Dusayne, &c.

"In yours of 30th June, 1697, you forbid us to apply the torture, because we were not allowed to execute criminal sentences. We never did such a thing, and because we knew that no confession could be got out of them except by the torture, we sent the two prisoners over to you.

We would like to know how to act in the case of Jan Retson (see preceding despatch from Mauritius). He submits to no order; last year when the 'Dorrel' was here (Captain Samuel Hide) in the N.W. Harbour he went on board and agreed to proceed with his boats to the Swarte River, apparently to provide the ship with fresh meat, &c., and which no doubt he did, assisted by the free-man Pieter Robbertsz, lately arrived in the 'Swaag' from the Cape, and also residing at the same river. The same Pieter had permission to go on board, but not to roam about during the night at unseasonable hours in company of the English, and show them the passage to the river, and with Retson to treat them so well that Captain Hide said that if ever he came again he would at once proceed to the 'Swarte Rivier,' and not go to the N.W. Harbour, as that was the best place where he could get what he wanted. For these reasons we would like Retson and Robbertsz removed thence, but as this might create some sensation, we have decided to await your orders. The said Robbertsz, moreover, when the 'Dorrel' was in the N.W. haven, and the men had been sent thither to keep watch, wished to persuade the master woodcutter, Pieter Gerritse, to provide Captain Hide's table with the best meat obtainable, saying that when he was still a hunter in the service he had done the same, and pocketed all the fees given him by the English captains. The woodcutter replied, that according to his duty he

had to mind the service of the Company, and not of the English, and if he again came with such proposals he would know what to do with him. Robbertsz is evidently very well disposed towards the English, and wishes the woodcutter in a thievish way to take the cattle of the Company, and exchange it to the English for goods (stofjes), at the same time confessing that he had done the same whilst still the Company's master hunter.

1699.
—
5th February.

The master smith, Claas Jansen of Wieringen, died last year. We have referred the freeman Jan Harmense and Lucretia Pieters to you, they wish to leave, but with a free passage. We likewise refused permission to the said Lucretia to marry a Company's servant here, as we are short of men. With this she is much dissatisfied, and no doubt will complain that a great injustice has been done to her. We, however, care very little about such complaints, and only mention them for your information.

We send you as ordered, the notorious "Smous" in chains, also a soldier who robbed the stores."

Petition annexed of the surgeon Jan Bockelbergh, regarding three months' pay.

Promotions. 37½ oz. ambergris sent over. Reward—f8902.10 or Rds. 5 per oz. "We beg you to transmit the amount." . . . Requisition for coals. . .

"Two females banished hither from India for 25 years, having served out their time, wish to be set at liberty. They are old and can do no work, consequently a burden on our hands. In the place of the time-expired men we beg you to send us two carpenters, two masons, nine soldiers, among the latter a boot-maker, tailor, and coppersmith. The rest should be strong and robust, fit to help in the forest and draw the wood. Request enclosed of the master mason Gerritsz Muniok, long time expired, for his free papers; he wishes to farm here. We also require a ship's carpenter to make us a large flat-bottomed boat for conveying timber on board. In the dry season vessels having a keel cannot very well reach the shore.

We delayed the vessel hitherto, and berthed her behind the "French Church," as we feared a hurricane; for several days the wind ran round the compass, and the sea began to grow very high—the ordinary signs. Nothing, however, has hitherto occurred, and as the weather is now steady we dispatch the ship"

"P.S.—When the vessel was ready to leave, the cyclone commenced. The sudden change of the weather decided the captain not to start, but to delay until the 9th February—the usual date of the hurricane. No great damage was done here, however; but the galiot dragged her three anchors and was thrown on the mud, whilst at Noordwyk the house was destroyed, and the roofs of the sugar mills blown off, the houses of the freemen suffering much.

9th February.

1699. — Rope required. . . The master wagonmaker, Louis van As, begs
9th February. for his discharge. Commander Deodati's time being also expired,
he begs that he may be promoted and his salary increased," &c. . .

No. 12, p. 87.]

12th January. Resolution taken at Mauritius to detain the galiot "Weasel"
until the 9th February—known as cyclone day—had passed.

No. 13, p. 91.]

Declaration regarding the piece of ambergris found.

No. 14, p. 95.]

Request of Harmen Gerritsz for his free papers.

No. 15, p. 97.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape, 9th February, 1699.

No. 16, p. 101. From Batavia.]

10th February "Received yours of 1st October, 1698, and answered them on
the 20th of the same month. The "Swaag" will bring you
stores and rice to satisfy your requisitions for yourselves and
Mauritius for 1698 and 1699. . . . Either the "Tamboer" or
"Swaag" must return to us *via* Madagascar to look for the
"Ridderschap," and *via* Mauritius with 40 or 50 lasts of wheat
for us." . . Ships affairs. . . List of cargo on the "Swaag" for
the Cape. . .

No. 17, p. 109.]

List of annexures.

No. 18, p. 113. From Galle.]

4th February. "Received yours of 22nd September last." Ships affairs. . . .
Congratulations to the appointed Governor, W. A. van der Stel.
. . . . Four European and one Indian convict sent over.

No. 19, p. 125. From Amsterdam.]

1699.

Notice sent to the Cape that Skipper Elbert Fransz of the "Nigtevegt" should be at once dismissed for bad conduct, and sent back to Holland. 6th February.

No. 20, p. 129.]

Invoice of blankets sent from Galle to the Cape. 4th February, 1699.

No. 21, p. 133.]

Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam against Creyna, a heathen of the Pariah class, who had seduced a half-caste Christian girl : "It being a detestable thing that a heathen should amalgamate with a Christian, and contrary to divine and human law," prisoner is sentenced to be severely whipped and banished to the Cape for 50 years.

No. 22, p. 137. From Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 19th September. The sheep wool grown at the Cape we find of such a quality that you will do well by sending us a large quantity whenever you have an opportunity, it might be divided among the ships." (From the Committee of the Seventeen.) 7th March.

No. 23, p. 141.]

Extract from despatch of Seventeen to India, 7th March, 1699. Ships affairs. . . Copy signed by J. van Rynevelt. 7th March.

No. 24, p. 149. From Stellenbosch. (Landdrost M. Ditmar.)]

"That in Jan de Jonckers Hoek Rivier the freeman Jan de Cuyper or Roelofse had been drowned. River much swollen by the heavy rains. Inspected the body with a heemraad and the French-schoolmaster." 26th April.

No. 25, p. 153. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

6th April.

1699. No. 26, p. 161. From Amsterdam.]

6th April. Ships affairs, 30th April.

No. 27, p. 165.]

List of papers sent by the "Nederland" from Holland. 7th March.

No. 28, p. 169. From Saldanha Bay (the "Gent").]

13th May

"We anchored here on Tuesday evening. The following morning we also saw the "Amy" and the two other vessels. The boat of the "Amy" and that of the station boarded us, and the mate of the "Amy" and the corporal of the station reported as follows:—"The pirate coming into the bay whilst the 'Amy' was sailing out, was becalmed, and hailed the 'Amy' to come on board. This the latter would not do, because the pirate was flying an English flag and the King's Jack (Geus). The pirate thereupon sent off his boat with 16 armed men, and took possession of the 'Amy,' transferring her crew to his own ship. He then asked the mate where the other vessels were, and threatened to kill them all if they did not tell the truth. The mate was therefore obliged to confess, and during the night the pirate seized them with his boat full of armed men. Two men of the 'Amy' were thereupon compelled to remain in his service. On Saturday the pirate cleared the vessels captured, of anchors, sails, ropes, and water casks, nets and provisions included. The chief mate of the pirate was the former captain of the 'Amy.' When she was captured he swore to set fire to the vessel, but did not do so. He also made a present of four negroes to the servant on Phyffer's boat, whom he had seized on the coast of Guinea on the island of Annaboo.

"On Saturday night he compelled all the men of the vessels to tow him outside the bay, saying that he intended to proceed to the South Sea. On Sunday morning he was out of sight of the men in the bay.

"The mate of the 'Amy' will be brought to the Cape with us, as he says that he cannot move his vessel as everything has been taken away from him."

No. 29, p. 173. From Robben Island.]

(Superintendent M. Hamerling). Requires powder fuses and a new flag. Nine of the partridges and pheasants sent over died on the passage.

No. 30, p. 177. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 9th May, 1699.

1699.

13th May.

No. 31, p. 181. From Middelburg.]

Extract of a memorandum regarding the necessity of sending over a complete inventory of the effects of the deceased servants, and the sale of the same in dollars or guilders according to resolution of the Seventeen, dated 21st May, 1670, that every information may be given to parties interested. 27th April

No. 32, p. 185. ? From Middelburg.] "To be debited at the Cape.

Cornelis Nelense of Gorcum, sailor, f200 for Johanna v. d. Eyke.

Jacob, Arentse, van der Poel, do. do. do. Pieterella Losse.

Martyn Steenborn van Drute, do. do. do. Johanna v. d. Eyke.

The above left in the "Westhoven" in 1698.

Pieter Splinter of Utrecht, provost, f300 do. Johanna v. d. Eyke.

He arrived in the "Donkervliet" 1698.

Willem Michielsz of Amsterdam, quartermaster, f300 to Johanna van der Eyke."

Signed by P. Boddaert as Director.

No date.

No. 33, p. 187. From Middelburg.]

"Memorandum sent to the Cape. Jan Hendrik Vooght of Hamburg, who was appointed to the "Schelde" in 1688, as cadet (adelborst), and settled at the Cape as freeman, where we are told he is in good circumstances, still owes the Company f126·13·11, the balance of f150 advanced him for his outfit. The money is to be recovered.

Jacob Vogel who also left as cadet on the same ship at the same time, still owes f132·5·11, and is also freeman at the Cape. This amount is also to be recovered."

No. 34, p. 191. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 9th May, 1698.

No. 35, p. 195. From Amsterdam.]

Extract from the memorandum book of India. Three months wages annually to be deducted from the pay of Jan Veldhoven van Esens, for his wife Hilleke Gerritsz Braesser. 1st May.

1690.

No. 36, p. 199. Printed notice.]

22nd July.

Issued by the Town Council of Amsterdam; "That counterfeit skillings of 5½ stivers have been put into circulation, in appearance similar to those of the mint of Nimwegen dated 1691, as the drawings below show. The counterfeit coins are not worth more than 3 stivers and 4 penningen. People are therefore warned. When the spurious coin is rubbed on any hard substance the copper alloy is at once detected."

No. 37, p. 201.]

9th August.

Printed warning issued by the States General against the receipt of the above mentioned spurious coins. "They are imitations of issues from the mints of Groningen 1692, Nimwegen 1691, Zutphen 1690, and Deventer 1690. No one allowed to pass them, but everyone ordered to bring them to the banks or mint masters that they may be exchanged at their real value. Offenders to be punished according to the mint placaten. Whoever discovers such false coins shall receive a reward of one thousand three guilder pieces, and be forgiven should he be implicated, and if he wishes it his name will be kept secret.".....

No. 38, p. 203.]

Invoice of Cape cargo from Holland in the "Huis te Bywegh" 1699.

No. 39, p. 207.]

Skipper's receipt for the above.

No. 40, p. 211.]

Invoice of Cape cargo from Holland in the "Belois," May, 1699.

No. 41, p. 219.]

Skippers receipt for the above.

No. 42, p. 223.]

22nd May.

Sentence passed by the Batavian Court on certain Javanese for abducting slaves, &c., and who were banished to the Cape.

No. 43, p. 227. From the "Swaag" in Saldanha Bay.]

Timber required for repairing its rudder, &c.

1699.

1st June.

No. 44, p. 231. From the "Berkel" in Saldanha Bay. (W. Corssenaar and H. Munckerus.)]

Regarding the cargo of the "Nieuwland" which arrived there in distress. 3rd June.

No. 44, p. 235. From the same. Request for firewood. 5th June.]

No. 45, p. 239. From the same. Ships affairs. 4th June.]

No. 45, p. 243. From the same. Ships affairs. 7th June]

No. 46, p. 247. From the "Swaag" in Saldanha Bay. Ships affairs. 7th June.]

No. 47, p. 251. From the "Berkel" in Saldanha Bay.]

Concerning the cargo of the "Nieuwland." "Will do our best to carry out your recommendations to prevent all disputes and misunderstandings, and only act according to your orders. Eight loads of fuel brought by the "Amy," given to the "Swaag" for the voyage. 12th June.

Corporal Frans van der Werff sent by us with two men to barter cattle, returned with 37 sheep, which were very lean and quite inadequate to our wants. He also reported that it would be impossible to obtain more cattle, as the Hottentots were well provided with beads and tobacco, and would not exchange anything. We therefore beg that sheep may be sent from the Cape for our men. The vegetables have been divided among the ships, and 14 pigs and 200 pumpkins given to skipper Jacob Kuil for the voyage. Further ships affairs. (Signed by) Corssenaar and Munckerus.

No. 48, p. 259. From the same.]

"Found between the watering place and the 'Riet Bay' enough wood (though thin) to provide the "Swaag" for the voyage, and for the daily consumption of the other ships." 17th June.

1699. No. 49, p. 263. From the same.]

20th June. "Writers glad that the Governor (W. A. v. d. Stel) is pleased with the manner in which the cargo of the 'Nieuwland' is being transhipped into the 'Berkel.' The 'Swaag' takes a portion of the 'Berkel's' cargo to Batavia. Corporal Douderstadt sent out with beads, tobacco, pipes, and eight cans arrack, to barter cattle."

No. 50, p. 267. From the same.]

23rd June. "Glad that you approve of what we have done. The enclosed annexures will explain to you why Skipper de Jong requires more provisions."

No. 51, p. 271. From the same.]

27th June. "Skipper de Jong wont leave and wont receive the despatches before he has received the supplies asked for. Corporal Douderstadt obtained by barter 15 cattle and 11 sheep." . . .

No. 52, p. 275. From the same.]

26th June. "Departure of the "Swaag." Glad to find that you approve of our supply to the "Swaag" out of the 'Nieuwland.'

No. 53, p. 279. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

27th June. "Our last was dated 7th March. This is mainly to reply to your letter received by last year's ships and *via* England. We were pleased to hear of the good state of affairs at the Cape, and especially with the satisfactory assurance given by you (S. van der Stel and the Council), that within a short time you would be able to provide the passing ships during their stay at the Cape and their voyages, with fresh bread. Rice you may take out of the return ships as you require it, but care must be taken that not too much is landed, as it might happen that the biscuits are not of the proper durableness, or remain good long enough. We have had examples in ships that left this country, and found that it required a certain knowledge to bake biscuit always properly.

As regards the placcaat issued by you on the 19th October, 1697, again ordering that no freemen shall be allowed to buy or barter any cattle from the Hottentots, and inflicting heavy penalties on all found doing so; we have looked over our despatch of 14th July, 1695, in which we wrote about agriculture and stock-breeding being in the hands of the Company. It was then

1699.

27th June.

our opinion that agriculture and the keeping of cattle were pursuits not suitable for the Company, and that the latter should have nothing to do with such things, which ought entirely to be left to the freemen, who might in that way support themselves more easily. On the other hand, the cattle obtained from the Hottentots were so poor and unserviceable, that if supplied to the ships, they caused complaints, of which more will be said lower down; whilst that obtained from the freemen or colonists were in better condition, and if found not to be so, could be refused. We therefore did not expect that contrary to our intentions, you would issue such a rigorous placcaat, and attach such heavy penalties to the same, and accordingly wish it to be cancelled, leaving the freemen or colonists the liberty of buying or bartering cattle from the Hottentots, or having them bought or bartered for themselves, so that, having taken good care of, and fattened them, they may supply them to the Company as far as required for the ships and their crews. For that purpose you are to draw up instructions for mutual guidance, that on the one hand the arrangement may not become too costly for the Company, and on the other the freemen may find a living by supplying good meat. Moreover, the servants of the Company who have seats in the Political Council and at the Board of Justice, shall be excluded, and not allowed to supply the Company.

But as you state, that one of the reasons why you issued the placcaat was, that the freemen personally, or by means of others, often extort the cattle from the Hottentots by beating and thumping them, and causing them much annoyance, it is our order that you shall provide against it by means of a rigorous placcaat, and punish offenders according to their deserts.

As regards the Company's cattle, already consisting of a large number, you shall continue to supply the ships with them until no more are left, and the Company has rid itself of all. After that you are to get rid of all the servants and slaves who have been employed for that purpose.

The lands used for depasturing the cattle might then likewise be given to others, and either let or sold for the benefit of the Company.

It is a good thing that, besides the bread and meal before mentioned, you have been able to supply the last return fleet with 35½ muids of peas and 69½ ditto beans, and likewise 60 more to the late ships.

We approve of your regulations drawn up for the butcher as very serviceable, if they are only carried out with the necessary care. This is earnestly recommended to you.

In addition to what we wrote you last time about sheep's wool, we must say that a certain person has placed in our hands three pieces of sheepskin with the wool attached. They had been sent to him by a Cape friend, and are now enclosed to you, marked

1699.
—
27th June.

No. 1, 2, and 3. No. 1 is said to be of a Hottentot sheep, whose wool or hair is almost worth nothing here; No. 2 belonged to a cross between a Hottentot and European sheep; but No. 3 is supposed to be the skin of a sheep sent to the Cape from here, the wool on it is fairly soft and serviceable, and of this sort a good quantity could be sold here at a good price.

We have been told that this kind of wool is not used by you, and that therefore it might be obtained for about 4 stivers the pound; now as there will always be room in the return ships for 1,000 or 1,500 lbs. in each, you must pay your attention to this as soon as possible. It must be understood, however, that the wool is to be shorn from the skins, properly cleaned and washed, thoroughly dried, and pressed in bales of about 200 lbs. each.

But in order to explain ourselves more fully, we must add that the No. 3 skin contained three kinds of wool; the one much better and more valuable than the other; the outside or the longest wool having by far the greatest value. However, taking the one with the other, we believe that the price obtainable here would be from 18 to 20 stivers per lb. The skins, or fleeces, even, including those of all the three numbers, should we care to order them, which we do not, would each realise 10 stivers. You are therefore to consider in what manner we may best be served with a large quantity of the wool mentioned; a matter that seems to promise favourably, and concerning which we shall look forward to your further experience and information from time to time. It is very remarkable that the wool of the sheep sent from this country, or the Fatherland sheep, improves so perceptibly by the change of climate, hence we suppose that the wool of the Spanish sheep, should we send you any of that breed, would likewise proportionately improve in quality and value. We shall consider the subject further.

You say the ships are detained at the Cape a longer time on account of the sickness of the men. This you submit as the excuse, but in our opinion the sick might be left on shore, and sent on with the next vessel. Should the smaller vessels or galiots require men, you might draft them from the vessels which you have at hand, or from others in the bay, as the case may be. It is well known how important it is that the ships reach their destination in good time, and as soon as possible, and be not delayed longer than is absolutely necessary. About this we have often written to you.

We have noted the complaints made by the junior merchants of the "Ysselmonde," "Donkervliet," and "Grimmestein" to the India Government, because they had been condemned by you to forfeit two months' wages, because on the voyage to the Cape they had not kept the consumption books as required by our later instructions, and likewise the objections and scruples which the India Government have expressed on the subject in their

1699.

27th June

despatch of 30th November, 1697, with the order that you should henceforth refrain from such matters until we had more plainly expressed ourselves on them.

We have likewise read the letter of Fiscal Blesius to us, dated 5th March, 1698, in order to justify the verdicts, and as we consider the latter to be in unison with the contents of our later instruction, whose meaning is clearly expressed, we cannot refrain from expressing our satisfaction with the same, and likewise from exhorting the Fiscal to continue to display the same zeal and diligence in discharging the duties of his office, just as he has done hitherto, in order to merit our further favours.

His draft of the manner in which the junior merchants should keep their consumption books on vessels proceeding from Holland, we will examine later on and communicate to you our opinion.

We are also satisfied that you removed the case against the skipper and officers of the "Moercappel" for trial to Batavia. That you assisted the English ship "King William" with fl,308 light money, in order to buy refreshments we do not find fault with, but when we send such "obligations" to England for collection, they let us run after them for months before they pay, as was also the case with the ship referred to; you should therefore as much as possible avoid making such advances.

We cannot as yet grant your request for a powdermill, the materials for the same, and a man to put it up. The bad powder in your possession must be sent to Batavia to be reground, and you can take out a similar quantity of good stuff from the ships arriving.

When any persons arrive at the Cape with their wives and children and happen to die there, as lately in the case of a sick visitor, it is our wish that their widows and children be given a free passage home.".....

No. 54, p. 295.]

Annexures sent to the Cape in the "Boor." June and July, 1699.

No. 55, p. 299.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. June 27th, 1699. "Notifies to the Batavia Council its approval of the proceedings of the Fiscal Blesius against the skippers mentioned in the preceding despatch, &c., and proceeds as follows:— Although we never found much pleasure in the visits of English ships at the Cape or Batavia, we see from your letter of the 30th

1699.
27th June. November, that a short time ago six vessels of that nation had arrived at Batavia, but you do not mention when they came, whither they went, and what their destination was, therefore we would like to have more information with the assurance that the more those friends excuse us from such visits the pleasanter it will be to us; and that the treatment received by them will greatly contribute to that or the contrary, and therefore we leave it to your good management.".....

No. 56, p. 303.]

1st July. From the Commissioners in Saldanha Bay, on board the "Berkel." Whole cargo of "Nieuwland" transferred to the "Berkel," &c. Six men arrested for having stolen a portion of the main sail of the wrecked ship "Crayenstein." ... (Signed by: Corssenaar and Munckerus.

No. 57, p. 307. From the same.]

Matters connected with the two ships. . . 9th July.

No. 58, p. 315. From the same.]

Ships affairs, &c. . . . 11th July.

No. 59, p. 315. From the same. On board the "Swaag."]

"Departure of the "Berkel" to Holland. Anxious because the Council had ordered the "Swaag" to be supplied from the "Nieuwland" which has only provisions for three weeks. The inferior officers have already asked us what we are going to do with the men (140), whether it is purposed to let them all die of hunger? This they asked after we had taken some firewood from the vessel for the use of the "Berkel." Believing that you will send some more supplies to the "Nieuwland," we have also taken out of her 500 lbs. biscuit for the "Swaag," Skipper de Jong stating that he could not leave without it.".....

No. 60, p. 319.]

9th July. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 9th July, 1699. Stating that excepting two ships the return fleet under Commissioner Daniel Heyns had arrived home; on the 11th July the two missing ones also arrived.

No. 61, p. 323.]

A similar extract dated 9th July, 1699.

1699.

9th August.

No. 62 p. 327. From the "Nieuwland" in Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding her inspection, &c. The drinkwater makes the men loose in the bowels, &c.

No. 62, p. 331.]

Memorial of Willem de Wilde of Castelon, 70 years old, and a 13th August. carpenter, to be removed from Mauritius to the Cape, where he believes he will be able to earn a living.

No. 63, p. 335.]

Sentence against Wanyasa Nalla for harbouring two fugitive 5th August. slaves. For doing so he was banished to the Cape. From the evidence it had likewise appeared, though this was not considered to his prejudice, that he had uttered many idle and ridiculous follies, amongst others, that in course of time he would be King of Jacatra. But as mere signs of a depraved and visionary imagination, caused by a kind of solitary hermit life, and not unusual among the ignorant and superstitious natives, have been observed in him, rather than those of any malice from which evil might be dreaded, the whole charge against him is confined to the fact that he had given refuge to the two fugitives.

No. 64, p. 339.]

Sentence of the Chinaman Binko for having killed a Javanese 31st October with his fist. To be whipped, branded, and chained for six years, and banished to the Cape. Never to return.

No. 65, p. 343. Batavia.]

Sentence of Abdul Cady for theft. Would not confess even 31st August. when brought to the torture. Crime sufficiently proved. Ordered to be scourged, and branded, and serve as convict in irons for six years.

No. 66, p. 347.]

Sentence of two Chinamen Taulicko and Tiobinko, for having 31st August. affixed, after receiving no reply to their complaints from the

1699. Government, a public notice fully describing the tyrannical and evil ways of the Chinaman Tankeeko, Sabandar of Soerabaya. It was found that they had endeavoured to do good by it, and expose Tankeeko. But then they had done so without informing the Government of the injustice suffered by them, as required by law, and awaiting a reply; they had likewise done so when a rebellious spirit was being displayed by their countrymen, and many other seditious writings of graver import were being scattered about, from which it may be concluded that they intended to fish in troubled waters, and, where possible, create agitation. Moreover if the papers mentioned were merely ordinary satires or libels referring to an individual only, the prisoners would be liable to arbitrary corporal punishment or fines according to the placaten of the Fatherland, and the statutes of this city (Batavia), entitled "Pasquillen en Fameuse Libellen." The Court therefore condemns them, although they again repeat that they did not know that they did wrong by affixing the document, to exile, and in the meanwhile let them work in irons at the public works. The third prisoner, whose name the two others had affixed to the document without his knowledge, is discharged, but before that is to pay the expenses of his trial."

No. 67, p. 351.]

27th August. Sentence of Andries Crustensz of Nagapatam, soldier, for having wounded two women in a dangerous place. To be whipped at the place of execution, and burnt crosswise on his back with a red hot sword, after that to be put in irons and banished for 10 years to Robben Island. Sentence signed at Colombo. 27th August, 1699.

No. 68, p. 355.]

13th October. The Council of Coromandel at Nagapatam grants the petition of Mr. Steelant that one of his slaves aged 20, may be accepted by the Company, and sent to Robben Island as a convict, as no good, and a great deal of harm is expected from him.

No. 69, p. 357.]

27th August. Sentence of Frans Coentzen of Leeuwarden for drawing his sword against the sergeant on guard. Sentenced to be blindfolded on the place of execution, a bullet to be fired over his head, his sword to be broken at his feet, and after that to be put in irons, and serve as convict three years. N.B.—The breaking of the sword is to be erased from the sentence as it is at variance with the instructions of the Batavia Government sent to Nagapatam, and dated 11th June, 1696.

No. 70, p. 361. From Robben Island. (M. Hamerling.)]

1699.

"Workmen arrived. When the buildings are finished they will be sent back."

1st Sept.

No. 71, p. 365.]

Regarding the "Nieuwland" in Saldanha Bay.

4th Sept.

No. 72, p. 369. From (Landdrost Ditmarsz) Stellenbosch.]

Reports that "the Heemraad and Captain Jac. de Wildt had been with his men at the "Vischwater," where he had eaten a fish called "opblazer," which caused his death. His companion, Matthys Diederik, who also ate of it, lies mortally ill, and we do not know whether he will survive. A post-mortem examination of the corpse showed that it was quite blue. It is therefore evident that the fish must be very poisonous."

9th Sept.

No. 73, p. 373. From Robben Island.]

Repairs, &c., being rapidly proceeded with, &c.

13th Sept.

No. 74, p. 377. From Landdrost and H.H. of Stellenbosch.]

Report "that on the 15th September the exercises of the burghers and shooting at the parrot had commenced, that 45 of the people took part in it, and that on the third day Coenraad Cloete, the son of the ensign of Drakenstein, obtained the prize. . . . (Signed by) M. Ditmaraz, Grimpe, Van der Byl, Appel, Jan Botma, P. Robbertsz, + mark of Gerrit Cloete.

No. 75, p. 381. From the "Nieuwland" in Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs. 15th September.

No. 76, p. 385. From Robben Island.]

Repairs completed, &c. 22nd September.

No. 77, p. 389. From the "Nieuwland."]

Will do their best to bring her to Table Bay. 23rd September.

1699.

No. 78, p. 393. From Mauritius.]

9 September.

"Received yours of 18th June by the "Peter and Paul." Pleased at the appointment of W. A. van der Stel as his father's successor. Congratulations and good wishes offered. Received our supplies. Send you the samples of tobacco, butter, soap, and sugar; hope they will please you. Tobacco sent in leaves, just as it grew, as it often suffers from being rolled up.

As ordered by you, we will tell the English captains to anchor before the Lodge on the ordinary spot, if they wish to be supplied with necessaries; we doubt, however, whether they will be induced to do so, as the passages through which ships have to sail into the south-east harbour are too dangerous, and when once there they are often delayed a long time by adverse winds. In the N.W. Harbour, however, they can leave whenever they like. At present the English ship "Rising Eagle" is lying there, and having suffered severely in a storm off the Cape, it has been found impossible for her to be moved to the south-east anchorage. We shall do our best to carry out your orders regarding the English vessels, and likewise faithfully report, but it was only the day after his departure, that we discovered that Captain Hyde had carried off various freemen and slaves, so that we could only inform you of it by the galiot "Wesel."

We will send you the gun carriage timber as required. The saws sent are useless, even for sawing ordinary planks; but as we now have iron, steel, and coal, we shall make our own. Already some have been finished. The timber, ebony, &c., required by Batavia, ready for shipment. . . According to your orders countermanding the Rd. 5 premium per oz. for the ambergris, we have told the finders that they would receive no more than what they had already, before the Directors had communicated their orders. . . . We gave the Rd. 5 premium according to your orders received by the "Wesel." Henceforth we shall only give Rd. 1 and a bottle of arrack.

We are sorry that you were dissatisfied with our refusal to permit Lucretia Pietersz to marry a Company's servant. We have no apartments in the Lodge, and if she had married, she would have been obliged to live with her husband in the barracks among the men, and being a woman of bad and infamous character, much evil would have resulted. The man, however, having served his time, the marriage has been contracted, and both now leave with other freemen for the Cape. . . .

Will take care to plant more turmeric in order to supply you. The freemen only planted hitherto enough for themselves. At present what there is, is too green to be dug up.

Commander Deodati is not aware that he owes the Company at the Cape f92.4.2 as loan money for a man servant. He never had any in his service there, and never had any land on which he

might have used them, but he believes that it may be possible that he had been placed in his name on the books there at the request of the ex-Governor S. van der Stel, in whose service he really was. Mr. van der Stel will, no doubt, remember this.

1699.
September.

Having ordered the freemen Jan Retson and Peter Robbertsz to have no communication with the English henceforth, they at once requested to be removed from the island, but we have referred them to you. . . .

We have likewise been obliged to appoint two men of the garrison to keep a watchful eye on the pirates who may call at the "Zwarte Rivier," where Retson and Robbertsz live; because four months ago when the English ship "London," from England to India, was lying in the N.W. harbour, men had as usual been sent to keep an eye on them, whilst also some men were sent to the Swarte River to prevent the English from committing acts of insolence there. The latter men, having arrived at the river, found a barkentine lying there, and the captain and some men in the house of Robbertsz, who was treating them. The captain, having been interrogated, replied that he was from New York, and that he had come from Madagascar with slaves. Upon that he stamped his foot on the ground, when the men disappeared one after the other, and he finally also. He sent shortly afterwards a letter to the Commander, requesting permission to remain there three months, but without even waiting for a reply he left the same night—a sure sign that he was a pirate. We were therefore obliged to station some men there to report at once, in order to enable us to act.

More evidence is adduced to prove that the acknowledgment of debt professed to be given by the late Claas v. Wieringe to his son-in-law, Jan Retson of Somerset, is a forgery.

We have provided the "Peter and Paul," as ordered, with planks for beds for the slaves, and what was further required for the slave trade. We tried to discharge the ship as fast as possible, but we can only do so at high water, as the anchorage is very shallow. It is now ready to leave, and only waits for a favourable wind, in order to proceed to Madagascar. We pray Almighty God that He may be pleased to grant it a prosperous voyage and a profitable trade, and to bring it safe back to your Honours. . . .

Promotions and re-engagements—amongst them Jan Bockelberg, junior surgeon, to have f32 instead of f24. . . .

Petitions of the master smith, Ary Simonse of Catwyk, Jan Jurge, banished hither to earn his living, and Jantje of Batavia. The latter begged that he might be relieved of his chains, and received a very good character and strong recommendation.

[No. 79, p. 405.]

Petition of Ary Simonse to be divorced from his wife, of whom he has heard nothing for 9 years, because of her bad conduct.

1699

No. 80, p. 409.]

15th Sept.

Petition of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk, that he may be paid certain money which the Company owes him.

No. 81, p. 413.]

15th Sept.

Petition of Johannes Jork of Coertlof, that as the Governor has pardoned so many offenders, he also may share in that mercy; he had married on the island.

No. 82, p. 417.]

List of annexures from Mauritius. 20th September.

No. 83, p. 421. From Amsterdam.]

28th Sept.

Ships affairs.

No. 84, p. 425.]

Invoice of cargo received by the "Lek." 18th September.
Receipt of the skipper.

No. 85, p. 433.]

1st Sept.

Sentence passed on two Chinamen for attempted sodomy; crime not conclusively proved. To be banished however to China or the Cape. This sin very common among that nation. Would not confess although tortured. Evidence of the youths believed, who are too young and innocent to know of such things, &c. . . .

No. 86, p. 437. Robben Island.]

27th October.

Regarding some cattle and sheep.

No. 87, p. 441.]

16th October.

Sentence against a young Javanese banished hither for 25 years for sodomy.

No. 88, p. 443.]

1699.

Sentence of five prisoners banished for theft. 15th October. 16th October.

No. 89, p. 449.]

Extract from the Resolutions of the Castle at Batavia, dated 30th October, 1699:—"Having considered the written request of Dayeeng Nisayo, the officers, and others among the chief Maccassar residents, that there may be ordered back from the Cape of Good Hope, the wives, children, friends, and slaves of the well known Maccassar Priest Sheik Joseph, who, as advised by the Governor and Council of the Cape, in their despatch dated 1st July, 1699, had died there on the 23rd May preceding, viz. :—

2 wives named Cara Contoe and Cara Pane.

2 concubines named Monuma and Naima.

12 sons and daughters named Moehama Radja, Radeenigh Boerne, Moehama Hay, Moehama Djalani, Roemalang, Jahamath, Care Sangie, Siety Caeaty, Issa, Sanda, Sito Romia, and Siety Labieba.

14 male and female friends of the late Sheik, viz. :—

Pia, Boeleengh, Care Manangh, Abida, Amida, Biby, Isa, Sarie, Dayeengh Maniko, Casim, Kentol Taib, Ragoena, Aboebahar, Abdul Rahoeif, Abdul Jaffan; likewise some slaves whose number and names have not been given; it was decided for the present to recall hither the wives and daughters of the said Sheik Joseph, and as yet to leave there the sons and the so-called male and female friends of the late priest. Should, however, any of the wives and daughters have sons not older than five or six years, such, and others that may be younger, but no sons older than that, are allowed to return hither. It was further decided to keep the slaves there and have them valued for the Company, that the proceeds might be applied to the reduction of what had been expended for the maintenance of the said priest and his retinue; and further to diminish the establishment in proportion to the number left; and what they might comfortably be maintained with.

Compared with the original, and found to agree with it on the 20th November, 1699. J. ULDRIX, 1st Clerk."

No. 90, p. 453.]

Regarding some brandy destined for the Cape, but sent on to Batavia. 23rd Nov.

1699. No. 91, p. 455. From Amsterdam to Ceylon.]

23rd Nov. Copy inclosed of despatch to Batavia (p 27th June, 1699; see p. 299 and p. 491) regarding the visits of foreign nations to the countries where the Company holds jurisdiction. Same instructions to be attended to at Ceylon. . . .

No. 92, p. 463.]

Regarding a "Stowaway" on the "Lek." 7th October, 1699.

No. 93, p. 465.]

13th October. Sentence of the soldier J. Abrahams of Colombo for stabbing his own mother in the loin. The knife to be tied above his head; and after having been severely whipped and branded on the back, he was to be banished for 10 years as convict.

No. 94, p. 469. From Colombo.]

13th October. Sentence of H. Meyer of Hamburgh, sailor, for pretending to be a freeman. To be severely whipped, put in irons, and serve for a year as convict on Robben Island, also to forfeit two months' pay.

No. 95, p. 473. From Jaffanapatam.]

11th October. Sentence of a soldier Jan Stekelman, crime not mentioned. To stand with the rope round his neck under the gallows; to be severely whipped, branded, and sent in chains for 10 years to Robben Island.

No. 96, p. 477.]

27th Nov. Copy of letter of Amsterdam Chamber to India. On ships affairs.

No. 97, p. 481. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

30th October. Ships affairs. "Received yours of 18th March and 30th May last. Also of 1st June, 18th January, 1st and 10th February.

Will reply to them by next opportunity. We may, however, not refrain from stating that your conduct towards the ships of foreign European nations, during their stay at the Cape, has pleased us, and therefore you would do well henceforth to adhere to that course. 1699
30th October.

The certificate given by you to the French, and that given you in return by them, we consider as having emanated from the war now over. However, we would not like it to be made a rule in future.

The Chamber Amsterdam will tell you what must be done with the "Nieuwland."

List of ships being fitted out for India. 25 vessels, with 3,875 men.

The Chamber Amsterdam will send you the f30,000 asked for. The "Sandlooper" and "Taxisboom" destined for Ceylon having very little on board, you may fill them with wine or wheat, or whatever you have at hand, and is required there. All the available space in the other ships will be filled with timber for the Cape, as you say that the freemen are much in want of it, but no waste should take place.

For the congregation of Stellenbosch, where you intend to build a church, we have decided to send you a minister."

No. 98, p. 489.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. 30th October, 1699. Ships affairs. . . . "It would be very desirable if the English and their ships remained beyond the limits of the places which we possess, or are our own in India, but as we cannot prevent it, we have it in our power to stop them from landing, much more from selling any liquor or other necessities, especially merchandize, and therefore you should issue such instructions as will secure this, not only at Batavia on which the English seem especially bent, but also at our other towns, forts, and places. For should they succeed, the French and other European nations would at once follow, hence we were all somewhat astonished that at the beginning you permitted access to the English, although by payment of a heavy toll fixed in former times, which permission, however, as you say, you withdrew afterwards. This must henceforth remain so, for since the changes which have occurred in Bantam, affairs have likewise assumed a different appearance. 30th October.

One should not fret about the expressions of dissatisfaction and woe made use of by them about this course; on the contrary they should esteem it as an act of great civility and toleration that we admit them on our roadsteads, and provide them with necessities, as in their own colonies in the West Indies and those regions, they not only do not grant such privileges to our nation,

1689.
—
30th October.

but seize and confiscate our ships that may call there, so that there is no reason why we should not do in the East Indies what they set before us as an example in the West Indies, unless they can show that another law has been introduced in the latter region than that in the former, which is not the case. Moreover, pretending to require fuel, water, and refreshments, they seduce and entice towards them our burghers, besides now and then committing acts of impertinence. For it was really one of exceeding boldness and insolence that those of the "Trumball" galley dared to board and search one of our burgher sloops on the roadstead of Batavia, in order to look for some sailors supposed to be in hiding on the same, and kept in hiding by us. It is our order that this shall no longer be tolerated, but should it happen again you shall show your full resentment and demand satisfaction. We wish that you had done so in the present case, and likewise that you shall not put up with even the smallest inconvenience. We add that—following their example—we would be at liberty also to enter their ships to look for our runaway men and burghers, who now and then hide there, as happens in Portsmouth or any other harbour which we enter in cases of storm. But this we have never done, and will never do, unless we are compelled to it, when we shall communicate our orders to you. In the meanwhile they give us by their conduct sufficient reason not to allow them access so easily, and this you are to bear in mind now and then.

We adhere to our orders contained in the despatch of 25th April last year, and referred to by you, regarding your treatment of foreign nations arriving with their ships in the East Indies. You are to maintain the rights and privileges of the Company in those regions as far as you can, without allowing any violation of the same, so that you may prevent them from being admitted there or establishing themselves. See likewise our orders of 15th November, 1687, referred to in the despatch mentioned (25th April, 1698). We have always considered this a matter of vital moment to the Company.

The "Berkestein" having not yet arrived, we do not know what you wrote to Amboina on the 16th January last, but as you say in yours of 10th February that you had instructed your officers in the East not to go to extremes with foreign nations before you had received clearer orders from us, we must say that it struck us as very strange and unexpected; for if you are told to maintain the rights, &c., without suffering their violation in the least, the natural conclusion is that if foreigners will not hearken to friendly remonstrance, but forcibly squeeze themselves in, you are to use our force and power against them without waiting for orders from us. For should such nations take possession here or there, they could only be expelled with great expense, trouble, and danger, from which endless difficulties and inconveniences would result, far greater than those warded off at the outset. However, as you

re so scrupulous and hesitating, we order you to tell all European nations which may arrive in those regions, that they shall retire hence without landing anywhere, and should they nevertheless do so, to protest against it, and if they do not discontinue, but force themselves into our possessions and disturb us there, then to employ against them that authority and power which you possess; following the daily example of not only the English, but also the French and Spaniards in the West Indies, and those places where they have colonies. Suitable ships, sailors and soldiers will be sent to you. You will not be left in want of any, or of any small vessels for observing the intruders. But should they notwithstanding land and squeeze themselves in, here or there, the old placaten are to be renewed, forbidding everyone to go on board, buy or sell anything, or even have any conversations with them, under heavy penalties. All these instructions likewise apply to Ceylon, &c.

1699.
—
30th October.

The "Santlooper" and "Taxisboom," destined for Ceylon, will take some timber to the Cape, and there be filled with wheat or wine for Colombo.

The simultaneous requests of so many councillors of India, may place us in serious difficulty; not knowing what you have decided we have requested the Governor-General to retain office some time longer. Mr. D. Heyns having left, we have elected in his place Isaac van Thye, Governor of Macassar, who is at once to proceed to Batavia. And in order to fill up another possible vacancy, we have made the Secretary Christoffel van Swol, Councillor Extraordinary, and as such he will have a seat at your board.

As Advocate Fiscal we have appointed "Magister" Christian Pith, ex-Magistrate of Utrecht." . . .

No. 99, p. 505.]

Request of a Mauritius freeman that his nephew may with himself be discharged from the island.

No date.

No. 100, p. 509.]

Some bags, &c., required at Robben Island. 8th Nov., 1699.

No. 101, p. 573.]

From Capt. O. Bergh, at Tigerhoek, Rivier Zonder End:—
"Had left the Cape on the 3rd November, on the 4th broke two

26th Nov. 1699.

1699.
—
25th Nov.

axles at Eerste River Drift, the homestead of H. Husing. Wagons too heavily laden. Husing gave us a new wagon and axles on condition that similar ones would be returned. Arrived same day in Hottentots Holland, and repaired our wagons. The 5th we were under the Kloof; from the 6th to the 7th at noon we got with great trouble our things on the top of the Kloof, assisted by Sergeant Fierabend and his men stationed below. Found an anker of vinegar had been stolen at Hottentots Holland, or the 'Kuilen.' Reached Koopman's Kraal at the Riet River at the beach on the 8th, and bartered six oxen and 15 sheep. The three best kraals had fled behind the 'wilde Palmiet' River, which we could not reach with our wagons. Further we visited all the tribes and obtained 67 oxen and 140 sheep, after we had made a thoroughly circuitous journey through the country from 'Zoetendals Vlei' to 'Zwartland,' to find the Hessequas, whom we met at the 'Rivier Zonder End' at the Tygerhook, consisting of many men in 10 kraals. This was on the 21st. When I was here before they had 85 kraals, now they are so impoverished, and the Sussequas likewise, that little can be bartered from them. From the Hessequas we obtained some cattle and sheep. Corporal Wattel will bring you 77 cattle and 235 sheep; we have kept back 15 pack oxen and 8 others for the wagon of Monsieur Husing; 25 sheep we keep for ourselves for the road. The corporal takes six men and a wagon, also one of my own, which I have used so long in the Company's service. We break up soon, and hope that the rest of our journey will be more beneficial than it has been hitherto. . .

P.S.—Baas Hartogh sends you some bulbs and seeds, and also eight rolls of tobacco, which will not be required."

No. 102, p. 515.]

Enclosure of Baas Hartogh, stating that he sends with Corporal Pieter 62 kinds of seeds, four kinds of aloes, two sorts of bulbs, and two parcels dried plants.

No. 103, p. 519. From Batavia.]

23rd Nov.

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 29th October last year, 6th and 24th February, 21st March, 18th and 22nd April, 23rd and 29th May, 4th, 17th, and 23rd June, 1st July, 6th and 26th August this year. . . It has been fortunate that the frigate "Tamboer" overtook the return fleet at the Cape, and so discharged into it its cargo of tea, &c. She returned on the 27th August *via* Madagascar, and we enclose copy of her report regarding the "Ridderchap," and the pirates infesting the coast there. We send you

back by the "Nigtevegt" the slave Ysserwolle or Cornelis, given by you to the "Tamboer" to serve as interpreter there. You will have to await the orders of the Directors regarding the condemned ship "Nieuwland." It is well that you sent on 42 of her men.

From yours of 17th June we gathered the abominable conspiracy on board the "Swaag" to murder the skipper and officers, and all who defended themselves, and take possession of the vessel; but that the same had fortunately been discovered in time. . . . We expect a good supply of ebony in the "Peter and Paul."

We find that Commissioner Heyns, after having inspected False Bay, found it unserviceable for the safe custody of the fleet during the stormy season, full particulars being given in your resolution of 21st February. In his private letter to us of the 19th March, he suggests that strong and new cables should be served out to the costly return ships, to enable them to weather the storms. As you have suitable cables, it would not be unadvisable to carry out the Commissioner's suggestions until you hear from the Directors. . .

We do not approve of your taking coal out of the ships, you should make your requisition to Holland according to your wants.

We trust that your next year's harvest will enable you to supply the return ships, and also comply with our requisitions.

The 25 sailors and 40 men sent over to reduce the garrison at the Cape, arrived here safely; the two stowaways likewise; they were condemned to chains and forfeiture of all their pay.

We received the accounts of Willem Dirksz van Esens, sailor, and Andries Broeders of Krakebul, arquebusier. . . . Received yours of 30th August, 1698, with statement of receipts and expenditure, showing that your expenditure was fl17,498·5·14 less than the year before; news that will please the Directors. This retrenchment should be your chief object, that the Company may be more and more relieved of the heavy burdens which it had to bear since the establishment of the Colony. . . We enclose the sentences of the five convicts sent over last year.

The arrival of the French pirate at Saldanha Bay and his spoliation of 3 fishing boats, as mentioned in yours of 23rd May have made us very anxious about our ships which might call there unaware of any danger. The ships' rolls tell us that many foreign ships had called, among them 4 large English war ships; that both French and English were dissatisfied with their reception, and left without a salute. This is rather an impertinence, but it should not make you scrupulous in future, about refusing them any ship's necessaries. According to the Directors' orders of the 31st July, 1698 you did well by asking the Directors what you are to do in the case of foreign nations spending the nights on shore. How we made provision on this point in order to prevent all smuggling and intermixture of foreigners with our

1699.

—
23rd Nov.

1699.
—
23rd Nov.

own people, our placcaat issued on the 14th of last month will show. Copy enclosed.

The burgher François Ketele and his family have received a passage hence to settle at the Cape.

The death of the Moorish priest Sheik Joseph, has relieved the Company of a great burden, both as regards the requests of our Mohamedan allies (to which we were continually exposed) that he might be ordered back, and the costs necessary for his maintenance, which including what has been spent for some years on the Macassar grandees have reached the big sum of f26,221.12.12. How you are henceforth to act with this item, and others required for the said Macassars and other convicts, you will gather from the annexed memorandum of the general bookkeeper, dated 18th September last.

The return fleet this year will be under the command of the ordinary Councillor of India, Wouter Valckenier, who will likewise be Commissioner for the Cape. The Vice-Admiral will be the Councillor Extraordinary Wybrand Lycochton, and the Rear-Admiral, Thomas van Son. At the request of his friends we have allowed the wives and daughters of the late Sheik Joseph to return hither, but the sons and so-called friends of the said priest are to remain there and be moderately entertained according to their numbers. Their slaves are to be appraised and taken over for the Company. The amount to be employed in reduction of the expenses incurred in their maintenance. Everything else must remain in accordance with our Resolution of 30th October, 1698.

We have allowed a passage to Geertruida Willemsz. and her son. She is the wife of the Cape burgher Willem Helmit.

Twenty-two convicts are sent over, distributed among the fleet. The last mentioned embarked on the "Voorschoten" is Ronso of Tambora, one who assisted in carrying out the crimes committed by the ex-king of Tambora now at the Cape. According to our resolution of 18th September, 1696, he is to serve in chains during the whole period of his life.

We have requested the Directors to provide you with teak wood, this would be a much cheaper arrangement."

No. 104, p. 543.]

18th Sept.

Extract from the Minutes of the Board of India, 18th September, 1696. A Tamborese, likewise guilty of the crime of murdering the queen of Dompoo Rantjo, we have decided to place in irons and send him for ever to the Cape of Good Hope. His comrade from Macassar died on the voyage to Batavia. Copy. dated 19th November, 1699.

No. 105, p. 547.]

1699.

23rd Nov.

Instructions of the Seventeen to the two commissioners deputed to examine the affairs of the Company there. Governor-General and Council ordered to appoint two of the ablest men as commissioners who shall strictly obey the council's orders and carry out these instructions. The stations being so scattered, each commissioner shall inspect half the number; this to be done annually. The one shall take Amboina, Banda, Moluccas, Tayouan, Japan, Siam and Patany, the other the offices on the coast of Coromandel, in Surat, Hindostan, Mocha, Persia and Sumatra, so that none shall remain uninspected. The two commissioners shall take turns in their inspection of these divisions. Each shall keep a complete journal in which all the results of his investigations shall be plainly stated, &c. That journal and all papers annexed to it shall be delivered to the Governor-General and Council and a copy of the same sent to us. The inspectors shall receive copies of each other's journals in order to be able to continue such investigations which may have been made by either of them. In places where an ordinary councillor of India is governor, they shall be under his orders subject to the provisions of their Commission. In all other places they shall take precedence before all, so that everyone is notified to offer them that respect and obedience which are due to them. On his arrival at a residency, he shall at once inform the administration of his presence and the reasons of his coming, that everyone may know it and everything be done properly. His first question will be concerning the condition of affairs in the place; whether all forts, castles and redoubts are in a good state of defence and repair, and what the number of the garrison is. Whether the garrisons and the forts are capable of properly defending the places where they are placed, and whether the people are kept in good discipline and can be properly defended if attacked by an enemy.

They shall further inquire into the good or bad disposition of the inhabitants; who are obedient and who are not, and what designs they may collectively or individually cherish towards us. Likewise into the state of our enemies whether Spanish, Portuguese, Indian or other nation in the neighbourhood, what their ordinary forces are, and whether before that time any extraordinary collection of such forces has taken place; the nature of such forces, and what assistance they might receive within or outside of their own country, and what the intentions of the enemy are supposed to be. Everything is to be most earnestly and carefully inquired into, that we may know in what way most successfully to check the enemy, either by open resistance or prevention, or by diverting him from his purpose; and what forces we might be able to bring forward for the purpose in one way or the other.

1699.
—
23rd Nov.

Should such an enemy not have any hostile intentions, then the question should be considered whether we on our side should not attempt something against him in order to weaken him more and more, and so establish our power firmly there, provided that the honour and people of these lands are not imprudently imperilled, the chances are favourable, and a war when necessary be not undertaken rashly.

The arms and ammunition in the different magazines shall likewise be inspected, to know what guns there are in or on the castles, forts, &c.; and what weapons are in use among the garrison, their condition, quantity and the stock on hand. How many ships, yachts and other vessels there are or ought to be for the defence of the place and crippling the enemy.

He shall inform himself of everything which may have even the slightest bearing on the Government, or matters pertaining to war, in order to be able to give good information on every point.

He shall also inquire into the general condition of trade. What improvements may be made; what diminution or loss is feared, and what remedies are at hand? What the chances of trade are during the present and future years? What the goods are that may be bought or sold in each place; in short, into everything that may be of interest.

He shall also visit the stores and inspect the merchandize, and the books shall at once be placed in his hands, and nothing shall be kept back from him. The Commissioner shall see that all the books are kept well and properly posted up. Those found to have been negligent to be suspended &c. He shall carefully examine and compare the books, and rectify all mistakes, &c. Copies to be regularly sent to Batavia. This visitation shall only be provisional in effect, every decision shall rest only with the Director-General after the examination at Batavia has taken place.

He shall likewise pay attention to the costs of unnecessary fortifications and useless presents; of buildings, repairs, and improper increase of salaries, of superfluous persons when sent away, and provisionally annul such increase, subject to the approval of the Governor-General and Council.

He shall particularly inquire into the daily expenses of the offices, so that at table each one shall remain content with the allowance decreed in India, and no one shall have more than that.

The servants of the Company shall be obliged to pay for what they buy at the ordinary rates of profit, charged to strangers. All the stores shall be properly taken care of, and not tampered with.

All useless salutes shall be abolished. Offenders are to be properly punished, and to refund the powder and balls wasted, and pay for the damage done.

The journals shall everywhere be carefully kept, every occurrence shall be written down daily, especially whatever relates to

the condition of the place. Copies are to be sent to Batavia and to us.

1699.

23rd Nov.

Should any difference take place with Europeans or others from which claims, legal proceedings, &c., may result to this country, all the documents bearing on the subject, and trustworthy, shall be collected and examined by the Governor-General and Council, and sent over to us. Likewise all sentences, wills, resolutions, instructions, letters, &c., shall be sent to Batavia, and thence to us. This matter the Commissioners shall especially attend to.

They shall also carefully inquire whether any of the servants in India, contrary to their oaths and their articles, are engaged in any private commerce, that offenders may be arbitrarily punished, and the goods confiscated, two thirds for the Company, one sixth for the Commissioner, and one sixth for the informer. Such offenders shall forfeit, if convicted, their appointments and rights as servants of the Company, but their cases shall be carefully revised by the Governor-General and Council.

Should a case be only half proved against any servant, the Commissioner shall invite him to swear that he did not and never before did engage in any private trade, and should he make such an oath, he shall be held innocent. Should it be clearly proved, however, punishment shall follow as above described.

They shall also carefully inquire into all fraud, embezzlement and waste, and in every proven case proper reparation shall be made, and punishment inflicted, especially on those in situations of trust. Such persons shall not only make fourfold restitution, but likewise be punished corporally and arbitrarily as public thieves.

The Commissioners shall acquaint themselves with the contents of the "Articul brief" under which all without exception have taken service, and provide that no one goes beyond it, and that it is maintained in all its force and penalties inflicted rigorously.

They shall carefully inquire into the character and conduct of everyone in the service; but the knowledge so obtained shall for future information be embodied in a separate memorandum.

They shall likewise be accessible to everyone desirous of communicating to them any information connected with their commission, and either keep it secret or take proceedings accordingly as the case may be.

They may either, alone, with a secretary or assessors, sit as a court to summon witnesses, take sworn declarations, &c.

Should there be grounds for action they may openly lay information against anyone, excepting the ordinary Councillors of India, in whose case all investigations shall be private, and secret. When all the evidence has been collected, the Commissioner shall draw up a full statement, and submit the whole to the Governor-General and Council. The Commissioners shall never be informers, but all information shall be laid before the local Fiscal

1699
—
23rd Nov.

or his substitute, who shall receive all the documents and proceed according to law.

Every such case shall in the first place be laid before the Governor and his council, and the Commissioner shall have a seat at the board, sitting next to the Governor, should the latter be an ordinary Councillor. In other cases he shall preside; and should there be no Council, he shall form one out of the chief the most honest and most intelligent of the inhabitants, and preside at the board which shall try the case against the accused. The accused shall have the right of appeal to the Governor-General and Council.

Pp. 567-594. Batavia.]

10th Nov.	Sentences passed on different slaves at Batavia; the prosecutor in their cases being the Landdrost in the country districts. They were exiled to the Cape.			No. 106.
16th Nov.	Do. of a Javanese, exiled hither.			No. 107.
do.	Do. more sentences.			No. 108.
do.	Do.	do.		No. 109.
do.	Do.	do.		No. 110.
do.	Do.	do.		No. 111.
do.	Do.	do.		No. 112.
do.	Do.	do.	(The Landdrost again public prosecutor.)	No. 113.

No. 114, p. 595.]

1st. Nov.	Queries on business and money matters sent to the Cape from Batavia, with the Cape replies in the margin.		
-----------	---	--	--

No. 115, p. 607.]

10th Nov.	Extract from the Resolution of Batavia, dated 12th November, 1697. "All arms and ammunition still figuring in the books to be written off, and only those brought up which are actually in use or in stock."		
-----------	--	--	--

No. 116, p. 611. Malacca.]

10th Nov.	Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to the Batavia Government 31st November, 1690. "We have no objection to foreign		
-----------	--	--	--

European vessels obtaining refreshments, fuel, and water in our eastern possessions, although these same nations seize and confiscate our vessels, as they endeavour to do in the West Indies; but all ships' materials should be refused on the plea that they are required for ourselves."

1699.

10th Nov.

Ceylon, 14th July, 1695. "The letter received by you (Batavia Council) from Ceylon shows that two English ships had arrived there, and asked for necessaries, money, &c., and that a portion was allowed them, but that wind and weather had prevented their receipt of the rest. That you had accordingly instructed the Council there to carry out our orders implicitly, we approve of, but we cannot see why the Governor and Council of Colombo knowing our orders, did not refuse the English their request for money and ship's requirements, with the excuse, which is a true one, that we are in need of both ourselves. Of course water and fuel should never be refused, as those of Galle now did on their own responsibility. Such visits as you say, can do our offices no good, and it is desirable that they should not be encouraged."

No. 117, p. 615.]

Batavia statute against smuggling. "No one allowed to buy anything whatever from ships arriving. Such articles to be confiscated with the vessel in which they are found, and offenders to pay a fine of Rds. 100. No one allowed to sell any of the merchandize brought hither from the country to foreign vessels; the seller obliged to restore the amount to the buyer and to pay a fine of Rds. 100, the articles to be confiscated. All importations only permitted through the place of customs, in the great river of this town. Offenders to forfeit all goods introduced by any other channel, and to be otherwise punished. All ships' officers, all inhabitants, all servants of the Company, Mardyokers, Chinamen, Moors and Gentives forbidden to take into their vessels any goods from foreign ships; such goods to be forfeited and the offenders to be punished. No one allowed to board a foreign ship, except the Samandar or License master in his official capacity. Offenders to be fined 200 Reals each. No one allowed to lodge foreign Europeans before he has notified the same to the Sabandaar or License master, in order to obtain their permission. They shall keep a list of such strangers and report them to the Governor. They shall likewise only grant permission to skippers and bookkeepers, with a servant, in case of illness or other circumstances of emergency. Those persons with whom such persons sojourn, shall as soon as the latter have quitted them, notify the same to the Sabandaar within 24 hours. Offenders to forfeit Rds. 20 for every such person. One-third of the fines above mentioned to fall to the prosecutor, one-third to the

21st Nov.

1699.
—
21st Nov. informer whose name shall be kept secret, and one-third to the Company. All vessels entering or leaving the river at the bar shall be carefully searched. All officers of justice to do their best that the contraveners of this order may be punished. The Fiscal of India shall take special care that those keeping watch at the bar and other landing-places do not connive with the smugglers or otherwise frustrate our intentions, as we consider this ordinance for the benefit of the public and the Company."

No. 118, p. 623 to p. 629.]

Invoices. December, 1699.

No. 119, p. 631.]

20th Nov. Report of Jan Coin, skipper of the yacht "Tamboer" despatched to Madagascar to search for the missing ship "Ridderschap," and obtain information concerning the new Netherland pirates. "We left Table Bay on the 2nd May, and after a stormy passage anchored on the 27th June about $3\frac{1}{2}$ leagues below the bay Tollinare, where a Frenchman and seven blacks boarded and informed us that they had been sent by their king, Captain Samuel. On the 3rd July, we anchored in the bay before mentioned in $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms sandy bottom before the demolished French fort "the Dauphine," and a pistol shot distant from the shore. I at once sent a letter to the king, written in English, informing him of the reason of my visit.

(Description of the bay and position of the Fort Dauphin). I endeavoured to collect information from some old inhabitants and various Europeans who had long wandered about in this neighbourhood, regarding the "Ridderschap," and everything connected with the pirates. In the latter case I was at the proper spot.

I was told that heavy pieces of wreckage had been washed up on the south side of Madagascar four years ago and near the Isle St. Marie, but that no human beings were observed. A reef here runs out to sea about 15 Dutch miles long.

Seven or eight miles to the north of this, at Mangetanga, about the same time, pieces of heavy masts, &c., were washed on shore, where also 14 graves were found. No one could tell who made them, or who were buried there. This was all that I could discover about the "Ridderschap."

We found that the principal rendezvous of the pirates frequenting the Indian Seas was at the Isle St. Mary, before the Bay of Antongil about 17° S. lat., where they can winter and repair their ships. Various Europeans live there and drive a

big trade with the ships coming from New York or New Netherland, New England and the Bermudas. On the inner side of the island there is a good harbour, hardly a musket shot broad at the entrance with $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 fathoms water on sandy bottom. There is no fort on the island, but about 45 or 50 guns lie scattered about on the ground.

1699.
—
20th Nov.

In this harbour lie various wrecks of pirate ships and of the Moorish prizes captured by them. Among them is a large one brought hither by a Captain Colvert and captured by him on the coast of Malabar near St. John, about eight or ten months ago. He beached and sunk her. She is hardly three years old, and still lies with her masts and yards on high, with no one to look after her. Then there is the wreck of the celebrated pirate William Kitth, who more than 10 months ago, and with a rich Moorish prize, laden with piece goods, was here at St. Maria on Tollinare to take in supplies and barter slaves, whose destination was the West Indies. The said Kith arrived here with a Royal Commission to capture the pirates; but when he came here, he adopted the same trade. I saw this same Kith two years ago on the Malabar coast during my voyage from Persia to Batavia, cruising near Poroce; he then had two Moorish prizes with him.

Between St. Marie Island and the Continent the distance is hardly two Dutch miles; everywhere there is good sandy anchorage in 16, 12, 10 or 8 fathoms. One can enter the channel from both sides of the island without any danger and just as the wind is at the time. The natives of this island are very quick and bold with their arms, and are about 500 in number. They have an Englishman among them, named Edward Welsh, whom they call their little king; and if the (real) king falls short in slaves when supplying the ships that arrive, he (Welsh) goes with his black subjects in canoes to the mainland and attacks the natives there, who offer but little resistance, so that he generally returns with a large booty. For his protection the king has near his house on a hillock about one mile distant from the harbour, a fort enclosed with palisades and mounting 18 cannons.

Six miles south of this island lies a river named Bona Walla where many of their privateers (preventiers), or if called by their right name, pirates, go in order to remast their vessels, when in the months of January, February and March they have been dismantled in the hurricanes. They say that masts suitable for the largest European ships can be found there; they are tough, light, and durable, without any knots. Between this river and Pollinare there are no harbours or bays. There is no protection whatever for any vessel, the coast all along being very rocky and with a dead lee-shore the whole year through.

I received in reply to mine, three letters successively from the King (*i.e.*, Samuel), stating that I could take as much water and fuel as I wanted, and whatever more I required. Everything

1699.
20th Nov.

also he would bring with him when he came down. He sent us two good oxen to refresh ourselves, and apologised for not coming at once, as he had to call his great men together in order to take charge of the government until his return. I suspected, however, his delays and excuses, seeing and daily hearing of, as I did, their manner of life; and this distrust was confirmed by two Englishmen who lived here alone (apart), the one named Samuel Wilmot, the other, Thomas Daniels. The latter requested to speak to me alone; I did so, and followed him to his hut; he there told me to be careful, because there was a conspiracy among these Europeans, among whom the King (Samuel) was the chief, to seize our ship in any way possible. They had taken a solemn oath to be faithful to one another, and the king was not so far from us as was supposed; he had 300 well-armed men with him well provided with firearms, and many others armed with assegais, &c. He also had 20 Europeans with him, and 15 large canoes lying ready in a branch of the River Imoer, not a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Dutch mile distant from our ship, in order to surprise us during the night (this was beyond what I feared), and if they did not succeed in this, they intended to cut our cables during the night and let the ship drift on shore. The natives would receive as their share everything in the vessel, but the latter itself would become the property of the Europeans. We saw an example of this in a ship named the 'Jacob,' commanded by Captain Francis. They had cut its cables during the night, so that it drifted on shore, where most of the crew were murdered.

In the meanwhile I made the utmost haste to get my fuel and water on board as quietly as possible, working day and night; and in order to delay the arrival of the King a little longer, I sent him a present consisting of a good firelock, sword, and umbrella (sammereel), as I did not expect much good from a speedy arrival of himself. At that time I had already heard that he had been captain of a pirate, and still had many of his old crew around him, and that three days before our arrival he had already received news from St. Meu, stating that two privateers could be expected every day from St. Mary. The two Englishmen further stated that they were not sure of their own lives a single moment, and requested me to take them with me to Batavia. Having so kindly informed us of the treason intended against us, we granted their request, that you also might be able to hear from their own mouths full particulars of the whole affair. Samuel Wilmot, however, died eight days after our departure.

This King, or Captain Samuel, only arrived here 22 months ago in a vessel called the 'Johor and Rebecke,' which had been taken from the French in the West Indies and brought to New York by a person named Captain Oor, who commanded a ship from New York to the Red Sea, whence he brought a rich prize

to St. Maen. Shortly after his arrival there he died, but whilst still alive he had transferred the command of his own vessel to Captain Samuel, who shortly afterwards arrived here at Tollenare, but being badly provided with anchors and cables the vessel was stranded, and the wreck is now still to be seen. Whilst the French were in possession of this place, a Frenchman had a son by the King's daughter, but when they left they took the boy with them.

This Captain Samuel, being well versed in both the French and English languages—a 'mistix' (half-breed) by birth, and from the island Martinico in the West Indies—was washing himself one day, when he was seen by some of the natives, who noticed some marks on his body which were supposed to have been on that of the boy who had been taken away. His mother was still alive, although aged; when she heard of it, he was summoned to her, and she declared him to be her own son, and the only heir to this kingdom. He was easily induced to accept the situation, considering the position in which he was. The great men of the kingdom rallied around him, and commenced a war against the reigning king, whom they overthrew. Samuel retained about 20 or 30 of his old comrades as his body-guard, and was still daily carrying on war against the ex-king, whom he calls his younger brother, Dimarung Dimera.

Being now already, as it seems, tired of his kingly office, having made good use of his good fortune when it came to him, he endeavours to retire hence with a muffled drum (Tamboer) and his trusty followers. No better opportunity offered itself to him than the drum (Tamboer) on his roadstead, which would have served his purpose remarkably well. But during the night of the 8th instant, at 10 o'clock, we quietly weighed anchor and warped ourselves out of the bay, having on board as much fuel and water as would last us for more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ months; so that we quietly departed with our drum (Tamboer) muffled long before his arrival.

When we were outside of the bay, we called the ship's council together, and decided that we could do nothing for the benefit of the Company along this coast, as far as our instructions went.

The wind was continually blowing between N.N.E. and E.N.E., whilst the current was running incessantly round the South; we only had two months provisions on board, and we decided to steer for Batavia.

As the life is here of these messieurs, so it agrees with their death. The money and property of the deceased is divided 'pro rata' among the community (de gemeijnte), and the King for the time being considers himself as one of the same. When the body has been placed in the grave, three volleys are fired over it by the whole 'gemeijnte,' and even more, if they are well provided with powder and lead.

The natives here are a very bold and robust (rabouts) people,

1699.
20th Nov.

1699.
—
20th Nov.

inhabiting a very pleasant and fruitful country, overflowing, as it may well be said, with milk and honey, for we received oxen on board weighing more than 500 or 600 lbs. Before this they could be obtained for very little, but the pirates spoilt the price, as now 15 Spanish dollars are asked for a bullock, which they sell among themselves for little or nothing. It is the same with sheep (klein-vee), for they know of no money less than a 'piece of eight,' or a 'vopya' in payment for the least thing which they might do for your Honours.

"What a pity it is that such a blessed land is inhabited by such barbarous nations, subjected to such rascally governments. (Below was written.) All the above I have found from experience, and likewise from careful inquiry, to be the truth, as far as truth could be secured, during the short time of our sojourn there."

(Signed) J. COIN.

Compared with the original, with which it agrees.

Batavia, in the Castle, the 20th day of November, 1699.

(Signed) J. ULDRIX, 1st Clerk.

No. 120, p. 643.]

23rd Nov.

List of male and female slaves on board the return fleet for the Cape and Holland.

No. 121, p. 647, and No. 122.]

Receipts signed by the ex-Governor-General, J. v. Hoorn, for certain convicts whom he undertakes to see safely to the Cape.

No. 123, p. 649.]

23rd Nov.

List of annexures sent from Batavia to the Cape by the "Cattendyke" and the hand of Commander Wouter Valckenier.

No. 8. Extract from the resolution of the Batavia Government, dated 30th October last, regarding the friends and domestics of the late Sheik Joseph.

No. 124, p. 657. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

27th Nov.

"A letter sent by us to the Governor-General and Council at Batavia by the "Matroos." Copy for yourselves annexed. The "Flora" and "Theeboom" will bring you timber, &c., also carpenters whom you may draft on shore for use."

No. 125, p. 661.]

1699.

"Sentence of the Chinaman Oeydsoeko, detected in the crime of committing the godless sin of sodomy. The important portion of it is that though detected, the criminal had even under the severest torture refused to confess, and the sentence says, "that the mildness of our laws requires that no one shall be executed or condemned unless he personally confesses to the crime of which he is accused. That the prisoner although tortured, would not confess, and that therefore he should be banished for life to the Cape or any other place selected for that purpose."

27th Nov.

No. 126, p. 665].

Two receipts given by Commander General J. v. Hoorn for Chinese convicts banished to the Cape.

18th Nov.
and
10th Dec.

No. 127, p. 667. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs. . . . "A French vessel brought the news in Bengal that the "Waalstroom" was lying at the Mayotte Islands (Ansjoary). That Commodore Warren likewise arrived there with four ships from England, and when he passed Cochin he informed the Commander Magnus Wichelman, that he had found the "Waalstroom" there and had contributed everything which it required for repairing its rudder, and that it had sailed thence for the Cape. . . . We hope to obtain the two or three ostriches asked for, and will expect them as soon as possible, as they are wanted by the king of the Island and everything must be done to please him. . . . Our requisition is annexed for 1700; only what is mentioned in it must be sent and nothing more, especially no Cape wine, which would only be left to spoil here."

12th Dec.

No. 128, p. 675. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. . . . List of convicts sent with the Ceylon squadron. . . .

20th Dec.

No. 129, p. 683.]

Requisition of Ceylon. Rye, beans, garden seeds, &c.

1699. No. 130, p. 687.]
 15th Dec. List of beer, &c., received at Ceylon from Amsterdam.

No. 130, p. 691. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . . "If you can spare any wheat you can send us 50 or 60 lasts; but the fleet must first be provided. Besides the convicts mentioned in ours of the 24th November as about to leave in the "Merestein" and "Overryp" (one of whom, viz., the Javanese Wangsa Nalla, died), you will likewise receive Oeydsoeko to be treated according to his sentence."

No. 131, p. 699. From Batavia.]

- 12th Dec. Sentence of the Chinaman Binko, for having killed a Javanese. Banished to the Cape for life—the first six years in irons. The prosecutor in this case is Olaas Alebos, the water-fiscal.

No. 132, p. 703. From Amsterdam.]

- 11th Dec. Ships affairs.

No. 133, p. 707.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 134, p. 709.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 135, p. 711.]

Invoice of goods in the "Theeboom" for the Cape.

No. 136, p. 713.]

The skipper's receipt. 13th December.

No. 137, p. 717.]

Invoice of goods in the "Flora."

1699.
—
11th Dec.

No. 138, p. 721.]

Another invoice.

No. 139, p. 723.]

The skipper's receipt. 12th December.

No. 140, p. 727.]

Invoice of goods in the "Oostersteyn."

No. 141, p. 735.]

The skipper's receipt.

No. 142, p. 739.]

Duplicate of No. 132, p. 703.

No. 143, p. 743. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 14th December.

No. 144, p. 747. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. "All seeds and plants sent to Delft should be sent by a Delft ship, as they are otherwise easily lost if sent by a vessel of another Chamber. . . . With this ship, the "Taxisboompje"—we send to the Cape a young man named Jan Hendrik v. Baucke; he is to be delivered to his uncle Hendrik Munkerus, cashier at the Cape, to whom he is addressed.

We are surprised that the property of Arent v. d. Burg, 3rd officer of the "Schoonderloo," deceased (1695), only realized f0 13. 6. We are assured that it was worth a great deal more, that everything had been sold by you and brought up a good

7th Dec.

1659.
—
7th Dec.

sum, out of which certain payments were made at the Cape, so that you took upon yourselves the office of executors, or divided the estate by making certain claims preferent. This is directly contrary to the orders of the Company and seriously injures the holder of the obligation signed by v. d. Burg, which has been properly debited against him in the Company's books. We therefore could not, in order to relieve the Company from all liability and further applications, do otherwise than recommend you to make a complete inventory of everything left behind by van den Burgh, without withholding anything, that we may be able to pay out here to those who have a legal claim. We consider this matter of so much importance, that we would most certainly have laid it before the Seventeen, for their decision, but decided, in order to make the least possible commotion about it, to write to you first. We therefore trust you will restore the estate to its original condition, and expect your answer by first opportunity."

No. 145, p. 755, for 1700.]

Requisition for the Cape, to be supplied by Amsterdam. £20,000 for the payment of grain and Cape wine, and also a portion of the salaries of the garrison.

60 pieces gray and musk-coloured coarse cloth, for the slaves and the men of the garrison.

100 gross hair buttons for coats. 300 ells Dutch or "Nabrug's" linen. 200 corn shovels. 100 lbs. copper wire of the thinnest kind for the use of the freemen. 12 large tin dishes; 12 dozen medium size; 12 dozen small; 24 "achettjes"; 12 mustard pots; 6 flagons; 6 bottle measures; 12 basins; 104 tin plates; 500 sack glasses; 6 stewing pans; 40 hair meal sieves; 300 Norse deals for the burghers to save the forests for some time longer. 100 bundles quills; 100 A B C books; 100 "bortjes" (catechisation questions); 120 chaldrons smith's coals; 6 pieces wool velvet; 2 fire engines for the freemen; 12 table and hanging bells; 4 anvils; 12 hogsheads cement; 4,200 lbs. Spanish soap; 20 cases linseed oil; 100 lbs. isinglass; 200 staves; 7,500 iron hoop bands; 7,320 coarse pipe staves; 300 firelocks for the Madagascar slave trade, without which no slaves are obtainable. 100 oars; 200 white lines; 50 coils of rope; 1,000 lbs. soot; 12 "spieren"; 4 lbs. cauliflower; 5 lbs. white cabbage; 5 do. red; 5 do. savory; 8 do. red beet; 8 do. red beet carrot seed; $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. thyme; $\frac{1}{2}$ do. lavender; 2 do. "pony"; 1 lb. radish; seeds of spars and masts; Linden tree seeds. Black poplar and elm seeds. Ripe olive pips, dried in the fruit, both from Italy and Spain. Not too much can be sent. (All these should be hung up in bags in the saloon for safe transmission).

Further requisition for the Cape and Mauritius.

10,000 heavy Mexican dollars for the Madagascar trade which cannot otherwise be carried on. 24 brass powder magazine lanterns; 12 tin dark lanterns; 20 lbs. coarse and partly bleached thread; 12,000 lbs. inch-square iron; 12,000 lbs. flat assorted; 8,000 lbs. of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch; 100 bundles glass iron or rods; 2 or 300,000 yellow "klinkerts" for our own use and for selling to the burghers. They might be brought over in the half empty ships. Norse deals, spars and ribs, for the houses of the citizens whose numbers are rapidly increasing, and who would buy for cash. Beams, for repairs of stores and houses; in order to excuse for the present the young trees in the forests.

3 sets of rigging of 7, 8 and 9 inches; 200 white lines; 12 lead do.; 12 rolls everdoek; 12 rolls carreldoek; 100 assorted coils of rope.

1699.

7th Dec.

No. 146, p. 775.]

Receipt given by Skipper Marten v. d. Vyver of the "Horstendaal" to the Amsterdam Chamber for f34,304 light money, or f27,443 and 4 stivers heavy money, to be conveyed by him to the Cape.

No. 147, p. 780.]

(The preceding requisition continued.) 6 assorted stay ropes; 12 light top-masts; 12 assorted topsail yards.

No. 148, p. 783.]

Requisition of India from Mauritius, 6¹/₂ or 800 pieces of ebony for 1701.

No. 149 and 150, pp. 787-789.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Horstendaal." December, 1699.

No. 151, p. 791.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Horstendaal." 14th December, 1699.

1698. Nos. 152-159, p. 795 to p. 808.]

7th Dec. Price lists of the Company's sales for 1699.
List of annexures received by the "Horstendaal," 12th Dec.

No. 160, p. 813. From Amsterdam.]

Notice that the "Horstendaal" and consorts had left on the 26th December.

No. 161, p. 817.]

29th Dec. List of powder, &c., sent from Amsterdam by the "Theeboom."

No. 162, p. 821. From Euckhuysen.

23rd Dec. Ships affairs, &c.

1700.

No. 163, p. 825. From Batavia.]

1700.
20th January. Ships affairs. . . "In future you are to refrain as much as possible from taking gunpowder out of the ships; but that you landed 5,000 lbs. biscuits from the outward bound, we considered necessary, as your crops had not been very successful the year before, and you were obliged to provide the fleet. This will be brought by the "Geelvink," "Vegt," and "Voetboog," and likewise the "Hennetje." The latter will bring you as much as we can spare out of our own scanty supplies. We would gladly comply with your requisition for 3,000 teak planks for ceilings and the repairs of vessels, that your forests might be spared (see our letter of 23rd November last), but we are at present not provided with any; and as a ship would be purposely required for their conveyance, we, having none to spare now, impress upon you to send the "Hennetje" back as soon as possible with such Cape goods as may be at hand for Batavia, and will write to Holland that the planks may be sent you from that country.

On the 19th January, 1697, we wrote to the Directors regarding the inconveniences of the island Mauritius, how it was visited by a hurricane on the 10th February, 1695, and how afterwards the Lodge was burnt down on the 18th June following by some male-

factors; how we had considered the little benefit which the Company had hitherto derived from it, that all efforts to introduce new sources of profit had always failed, whilst the expenditure was continually increasing; and how we submitted that the island should be abandoned, and that the whole settlement should be removed to the Cape; the more so, as most of the settlers wished to leave in consequence of their losses, and had already petitioned for that purpose.

1700.
—
20th January.

On the 30th November, 1697, we wrote in a similar strain, and expect to hear the opinion of the Directors. In the meanwhile the friends there are to be still supplied by you by means of a small vessel that you may have at hand, and in the best manner possible; that they may not suffer want, or think that they have been abandoned.”.....

No. 164, p. 837.]

Instructions for the return ships “Geelvink,” “Vegt,” and “Voetboog”:—“Proceed to the Cape as fast as possible. Further instructions await you there. No stowaways are to receive any wages. The course to be taken. At the Cape the instructions and memoranda of Governor W. A. van der Stel are to be followed up, according to the accompanying secret signal letters, and likewise those drawn up regarding the Cape, Saldanha Bay, Dassen Island, False Cape, by the Directors, showing how a vessel may anchor between Robben Island and the Lion’s Hill.

You shall at all times be prepared for battle, and should you be unable to reach Table Bay you must make for Saldanha Bay, where you can refresh yourselves without danger...

Should you fail in this also, you shall not touch at St. Helena for refreshments, but either call at the Brazils or the Island Fernando de Noronha...

From the Cape the voyage shall be continued without delay to the Fatherland, without waiting or looking for the other ships at the island mentioned, or elsewhere. The Flemish Islands are to be approached as near as possible, where you may meet a vessel able to tell you how matters are situated in the Fatherland, and whether any hostile ships are in the neighbourhood.

As about this time of the year, or from February to April, the southern heavy storm winds blow in the latitude of Mauritius, the ships should always be kept well prepared for such storms. The orlop deck is to be kept thoroughly clean; everything is to be carefully fixed, and the awnings are to be nailed over the orlop deck. Some are in the habit of taking the cannons out of the carriages and fixing them on the orlop close to the deck, with cleats, which is very necessary, especially for weak ships, and in order to be certain that the guns will not break loose. This is a

1700.

20th January.

matter which we recommend to your serious notice, as the service of the Company and the welfare of you all depend upon it mainly.

When you arrive at the Cape you shall deliver your despatches to W. A. van der Stel or his substitute, and acknowledge and respect him as the chief authority there, who will communicate to you the orders received by him from Holland.

Having thoroughly refreshed yourselves at the Cape you shall proceed to the latitude of St. Helena and Ascension, and thence decide on your fixed course for your greatest security; and should you fall in with friendly ships in the Spanish Sea or near the Flemish Islands, you shall carefully ask for news about the Fatherland for your own information. Should it be necessary to call anywhere for water or other necessities, none of the chief officers shall leave the ship, but the duty shall be entrusted to those of minor rank who are able to perform it. By these means greater security will be gained, and all accidents prevented. You are, moreover, to take care that you are not deceived by the aborigines of the countries where you may call.

Having gained information from home or not, you shall consult together whether you will take your course behind, *i.e.*, between Fairhill and Shetland, or between Shetland and the islands of Faroe to Norway, should you have received no definite orders from the Directors on the subject. . . .

Everywhere you are to take care that no enemies under the cloak of friendship board your vessel, although they may show the Netherland flag, much less shall you go on board any of their ships, or allow any of your men to do so.

Should you meet any Dutch war ships you shall first demand the Company's letters, before you trust them, that friends may be distinguished from foes, and all deceptions frustrated.

The men on board being inclined to commit excesses in various ways, proper discipline must be maintained and all offences severely punished. Printed placaten are therefore annexed.

The "Geelvink" shall carry the pennant, and Skipper Aldert Coope shall be the commodore and president of the Council.

Should the "Eyckelenburg," which leaves next month, overtake you at the Cape, she shall proceed with you to Europe, and her skipper shall have a seat at the council board next in rank to the commodore. Should you meet the Ceylon squadron at the Cape you shall proceed in company, and unless one of higher rank is on board one of those ships, the commodore shall retain his position. The Governor and Council at the Cape shall provide for other emergencies. We expect, however, that the Ceylon squadron will be away from the Cape before your arrival.

All care for the ships is to be taken during the voyage, and particular attention shall be paid to the fires and lights. Should storms scatter the squadron, the first ship meeting the cruizers shall request them to detach some of their squadron to wait for

the vessel's behind, and should they refuse, you shall by protest hold them responsible for all losses that may be incurred.

1700.

20th January.

And, whereas, in the last treaty of peace in 1674 between the Crowns of England and our State, it was agreed in the 4th Article that from Cape Finisterre to Norway and further in the neighbouring seas, all ships of the Netherlands State, whether alone or in squadrons of fleets, shall, when meeting one or more English King's ships or vessels strike their flag before them and drop their topsails, as was usual formerly, you shall promptly carry out this order when meeting any such English ships, without committing any mistake or making a fault in the matter, but should you be obliged to pass through the Channel, for instance, the admiral's ship shall carry nothing more than a pennant at the topmast, as recommended by the masters, in order to prevent all difficulties, misfortunes, and quarrels as far as possible, on pain of meriting the severest displeasure of our masters. Offenders to be punished as disturbers of the general peace. Everyone is therefore most seriously recommended to carry out this order.

And that you may know the orders issued by His Highness regarding the striking of the flag, and dated 23rd May, 1680, the same are annexed.

Order which His Highness wishes to be observed when the ships of war belonging to the State and cruising for the East India return ships of this country, fall in with the latter.

The commanding officer of the fleet shall do as follows:—

Should he be a Councillor of India, or one of higher rank, he shall continue to fly his flag from the main topmast, which he shall, however, strike when encountering the Lieutenant Admiral-General. He shall accordingly be the first to salute the war ships, and be thanked with two guns less. Should, however, he not be a Councillor of India, or a person of even higher rank, he shall strike his flag at the first meeting, and also that of his vice and rear admiral until the salute has been fired and replied to; when they shall re-hoist their flags, and attend to the signals of the war ship's commander. In cases of emergency when no orders have been issued on the point, the commodore of the return fleet shall send his skipper or another qualified officer to the admiral's war ship to consult about the course, &c. The result shall at once be communicated to the commodore, and all the vessels under his charge shall implicitly carry out the resolution taken, whether there be peace or war. In case of war the commodore shall send his skipper on board the admiral's war ship to attend the court-martial, and receive orders regarding the management and safety of the return fleet when an enemy is encountered. Done at the Hague this 23rd day of May, 1680. (Signed) G. H., Prince of Orange.....

1706.
20th January. Every ship shall make direct for the port of the Chamber for which it is destined, and call nowhere else, unless compelled by necessity. All officers neglecting this shall be liable to the punishment and penalties ordained in the despatch of their Honours, dated 5th April, 1692, inserted in this. (Extract given, which mentions the penalties to be forfeiture of pay, the payment of all losses sustained, and arbitrary correction.)

The skippers shall likewise be careful in the management and distribution of the ship's clothing, cash, &c., as will appear from the same despatch, in which they are urged to have proper books kept, that they may account for everything on their arrival here, and before the men are paid out. They shall do the same thing in everything else provided for their ships, in order when arriving home to be able to account for it.

No useless salutes shall be fired, as it is a waste of gunpowder, and often produces dangerous results.

To prevent all irregularities that may arise from the habit of the ships' officers visiting vessels to which they do not belong, in order to treat one another, it is ordered that no one shall leave his ship for another except on service". .

No. 165, p. 861.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Geelvink," &c., 20th January.

No. 166, p. 863.]

Sentence of two Asiatics convicted for sodomy, 12th January.

No. 167, p. 869.]

Invoice of Cape Goods in the "Hen," 21st January.

No. 168, p. 873. From Middelburg.]

January? Ships affairs. "Have not yet received the books of the wrecked ship "Crayenstein." Various countrymen of this island have requested a passage to the Cape, which we have granted. You are to render them that assistance which has been prescribed in the orders of the Seventeen."

No. 169, p. 877. From Saldanha Bay.]

1700,

The officers of the "Oestgeest" acknowledge receipt of refreshments, &c. 14th Feb.

No. 170, p. 881. From Saldanha Bay.]

Arrival there of the "Oestgeest" and "Lek," &c.

8th Feb.

No. 171, p. 885.]

List of annexures received by the "Oestgeest" and Lek."

No. 172, p. 889. From Saldanna Bay.]

"The "Oestgeest" unable to leave that bay, the wind remaining contrary. A memorandum is added of the direction of the wind from the 9th to the 24th February." 24th Feb.

No. 173, p. 897. From Batavia.]

"Received yours of 5th and 18th November, 1699, which informed us to our regret of the failure of your harvest. At your request therefore we will send you a larger supply of rice in an extra ship, "the Huis te Byweg," and as much as that flute can carry. We send you this notice by the "Ryckelenburg" despatched to Holland." 16th Feb.

No. 173, p. 901 From Batavia.]

"We send you in this ship, "the Byweg" 154 lasts of rice, which with the 52 sent in the "Hennetje" satisfies your requisition for 200 lasts. 26th Feb.

We trust that your next harvest may be more opulent, that we may be excused from sending you any more rice, as we are always very badly supplied with ships. This vessel you must send back at once.

When two years ago the "Crayenstein" was wrecked at the Cape there remained behind there Pieter Oliviersz of Moncallier, soldier, and Jan Dirksz of Stockholm, sailor, who as we find from the books have been released from the Company's service by permission of Governor v. d. Stel, and lent to some freemen. This is good so far.... The account of Carel Joosten to be forwarded."...

1700. No. 174, p. 913.]

7th Feb. Extract from a letter of the officers of the "Vegt," referring to the account of the Surgeon Severyn Pietersz of the "Hoen."

No. 175, p. 917.]

List of annexures sent by the "Byweg" to the Cape.

No. 175, p. 921. From Rotterdam.]

4th Feb. Ships affairs, &c.

No. 176, p. 925. From Landdrost Ditmar at Stellenbosch.]

No date. "Reports that the wagons have been "commanded" at Stellenbosch, and went as far as François du Toit; but the order was not obeyed at Drakenstein, which was given to the Heemraaden and other officers to "command" other wagons there; Heemraad Barend Bochart says that in future he will not be able to "command" anything, unless a fine is attached to refusal. Corporal Donderstat who left on Tuesday, the 3rd August, visited me just now, and told me that the people consume their rations in poverty. I therefore ask you for stricter orders, which the freemen and the Company's servants most humbly beg, that they may be enabled to proceed on the journey. M. Ditmar."

(N.B.—This letter refers to the refusal of the Drakenstein people to provide wagons for the burghers who had been selected to colonize the Roode Zand, now Tulbagh).

No. 177, p. 927.]

Placcaat dated 30th May, 1625, against those who enlist in the service of the East and West India Companies, and then desert; and those who desert in times of danger. The first were to be thrashed, and the others to be hanged.

No. 178, p. 929.]

List of the freemen "commanded" by the Heemraad Barend Burgert:—

"Elias Mulder says that he can give no reason why.

Jan and Jacob Le Roe had inspanned their cattle to proceed to the Cape, and therefore said that they could not do it.

Mathys Frasier says his wagon is unfit for travel.

Jan Roe of Normandy says he cannot.

Gilliam Vrisnert says he cannot.

Schalokwyck says that his wagon is at the Cape.

Jan Schepping says that his cattle having strayed, he is unable to comply.

The above have excused themselves, but I do not know why, as their excuses were so bald. It is, therefore, merely obstinacy on their part.—(M. Ditmars)."

1700.

No date.

No. 179, p. 931. From Amsterdam.]

Encloses extract from despatch to India referring to the Cape, 19th Feb. &c. (See below.)

No. 180, p. 935.]

Extract from despatch to the Seventeen to the Governor-General 19th Feb. and Council of India. Ships affairs, &c.

From Stellenbosch—(M. Ditmars.—13th March, 1701. "The 13th Mar. 1701
Abiqua Hottentots had this week crossed the Roode Zand, and proceeded to Riebeeck's Kasteel, where they stole more than forty cattle from Gerrit Cloetens's post, adding that they intended first to make the freemen poor, and after that proceed to the Company's post. As there will be a board meeting here to-morrow, I beg you to send my messenger back soon, that I may be able to communicate your decision to the Heemraden."

No. 181, p. 941.]

From the same. "Received your letter; and as soon as I arrived 27th March.
Some time the last time from the Cape I gave notice that the wood for the bridge should be ridden on. The freemen thereupon decided to proceed to the "Paradys" next Friday, and together bring as many wagons as they can muster. Three wagons, as requested by your Honour, shall be sent to the Cape, and inquire through the ergeant Slootsboo of your Honour where the wagon timber is to be loaded up. Those who have promised to ride more than one and, I will tell to return to the Cape or the Paradys without delay."

No. 182, p. 945.]

The Rev. Hercules van Loon, in the name of the Stellenbosch 29th March.
Church Council, requests that the sick visitor, Johan Mahieu,

1700. — whose ability, and respectability particularly, please the whole
 29th March. congregation, may be favoured with the vacant "Colonies'-house" for a dwelling. Both Landdrost and Heemraden have consented, should you approve. We recommend him to your favour, and thank you cordially that you have been pleased to appoint such an able and edifying man for service in the church at Stellenbosch. We commend your person and family to the protection of the Almighty." . . .

No. 183, p. 949.]

8th March. Letter from Peter Blok, third officer on the "Lek," left behind at Saldanha Bay with a boat's crew, sent on shore for water.

No. 184, p. 953.]

15th March. From the master carpenter Gerrit Claasz Pool at Amsterdam, stating that it would be inadvisable to endeavour to repair the flute "Nieuwland."

No. 185, p. 961.]

April. Invoice of cargo for the Cape in the "Generale Vrede."

No. 186, p. 969.]

15th Jan. Extract of Resolution of the Batavia Council, dated 15th January, 1700. Sailing orders for the "Vegt," "Voetbog," and "Geelvink."

No. 187, p. 973. From Amsterdam.]

22nd April. Ships affairs. The flute "Nieuwland" to be broken up.

No. 188, p. 977.]

21st April. Particulars required by the Chamber Amsterdam, regarding Simon Valkhoven, assistant.

No. 189, p. 981.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape in the "Dieren."

1700.

21st April.

No. 190, p. 985. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. "The following freemen we have allowed a 5th April. passage, viz. :—

Paul Couvret and Anna Valet, his wife, born at Bazaz, near Orleans, with a little child named Anna Elizabeth Couvret. He is an agriculturist and vinegrower, also a shoemaker.

Josue Selljer and Elizabeth Couvret, his wife, agriculturist and vinegrower, also a carpenter.

Anna van Aমেyden, 34 years old, and Cornelia Huyssen, of Delft, spinster, 20 years old.

Elizabeth Pogeau, spinister, of Paris, 18 years old.

We do not doubt that you will provide all convenience and assistance for those people, that they may be properly sheltered, obtain work, each according to his ability. . . . P.S.—We have entrusted the skipper, Marten de Jeugt (of the "Reijgersdaal") with a small case of books, addressed to the French minister Sijmon, which you will please deliver to him when this vessel arrives."

No. 191, p. 993. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs.

16th April.

No. 192, p. 997.]

Notice to the Governor that the "Horstendaal" had arrived in Saldanha Bay on the 7th May.

No. 193, p. 999.]

Letter from the skipper of the "Hen," which had arrived in 16th May. a leaky state in Saldanha Bay after a very difficult voyage.

No. 194, p. 1003. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 4th May.

1700. No. 195, p. 1007. From Middelburg.]
 16th May. Ships affairs. 4th May.

No. 196, p. 1011.]

Price of some ebony sold at Amsterdam and received in 1699.

No. 197, p. 1015.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India dated 23rd June. 1700, that, as requested by the Cape, the return ships shall convey thither regularly five or six lasts of rice, or as much of that quantity as can be taken on board.

No. 198, p. 1019.]

Annexures and letters received by the "Zuidpool" from Amsterdam.

No. 199, p. 1023. From Amsterdam.]

Brought by the "Zuidpool," despatched to Gamroon, whence it shall return to the Cape for service there, unless required in India....

No. 200, p. 1027.

Extract from the report of Commissioner Daniel Heyns on Cape affairs, dated 26th October, 1699.

"The necessity that all new colonies should bear their share of the expenses necessary for their protection and security, every well disposed burgher will easily understand; that is, if such expenses are borne unanimously alike by all, and for the public benefit, or their protector. You, therefore, believed with full justice that you had the right to levy some small taxes or duties to lighten the heavy expenses annually incurred for the maintenance of a numerous garrison, which having been investigated by me, I concluded that very many irregularities had crept into the system of leasing, and that it was my duty to try whether the public revenue could not be placed on a better footing, on condition that it was not restricted to one person. And although the term had still to run a long while, a trial was made with Cape light wines, which had been leased for a whole year, on the 31st

August, 1698, to the freeman Stephen Vermeij for f13,875, Cape currency, on condition that he alone would have the right to tap and sell; which, on reflection, appeared to be a very great hardship on the public. I, therefore, arranged to lease on quite a different basis, and quite new conditions, in four parts. The lease to commence only on the 1st September, 1699. On the 11th March this year it was put up accordingly, and realized f23,300, a great difference for the better if compared with former years. If once placed on a proper footing it will no doubt further improve, and encourage you to treat other imports in the same manner, or much better, as it may please your high wisdom."

1700.
16th May.

No. 201, p. 1031.]

Invoice of goods in the "Stad Ceulen." August, 1698.

No. 202, p. 1035.]

The first portion is a duplicate of 197, p. 1015, and the latter part mentions the ships ordered to be fitted out for India—among them the "Noordgouw" with 75 men for the Cape.

23rd June.

No. 203, p. 1039. From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of 199, p. 1023.

25th June.

No. 204, p. 1043. From Amsterdam.]

The price realized on some ebony; "some ambergris we offered for sale in the autumn of 1699, but as only f18 were offered for the price, we held it back. We are informed by the Cape Governor that there is a piece there weighing 37 lbs. and 1½ oz."

No. 205, p. 1047.]

Duplicate of the report of Commissioner Heius. See 200, p. 1027.

No. 206, p. 1051. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Our last was dated 19th February... Received yours of 1st November, 1699, and annexures, in which we saw that you had

23rd June.

1700.
23rd June.

refused the request of the English ship "Montague" for masts, which we consider well done, and wish to be adhered to. We were glad to hear of the good condition of your Government, and the good progress and expansion of the colony, mentioned in your despatch of the 18th March, 1699. You are recommended to spare no effort, but do what you can for the further advancement and extension of the settlement, whilst we on our side shall lend a helping hand, by sending people understanding agriculture and the making of wine, and all materials required, especially timber, of which you say you are in great need, but of which a large quantity has already been sent to you in most of the outward bound ships. We will continue to do this, should you require more. Your intention to enlarge the little church at Stellenbosch, and make it a "cross" church, and that entirely at the cost of the congregation, the Company only supplying the glass and iron, we very much approve of; and consider the undertaking of such a pious work very beneficial. For that purpose therefore we have sent you with the "Oosterstein" the Rev. Hercules van Loon, in order to officiate there.

We consider your Resolution of the 13th September as a very useful one, by which you forbid the distillation of brandy from wheat, as more grain will now be saved for the baking of bread for the ships, especially when the harvests fail.

We were sorry to hear that the voyage of the "Wezel" to discover the Islands Dina and Maarseveen, in order to search for timber, was unsuccessful, and that no trace of them could be discovered. This appears strange to us, as they appear on the large sea chart. Whether the seaman's qualifications of the officers may not have been imperfect, may reasonably be asked.

In collecting the annual returns of the freemen it will be advantageous if besides the number of vine stocks, the quantity of leaguers of wine pressed, are also given for our information.

The premium of Rds. 5 for an ounce of ambergris is much too high. The bid here per ounce is only f18, so that we did not sell (see 204, p. 1043). As according to your letter of 18th June, 1699, you think as we do, and you have ordered the authorities on the Island of Mauritius to pay no more than the old premium, viz.: Rd. 1 per oz. and a bottle of arrack, we confirm your decision, which shall remain in force.

We send you an extract from the Report of Commissioner D. Heyns, only received by us on the 26th October, 1699 (see 200, p. 1027), in which he informs us that he had introduced other conditions into the lease of the public revenue. We wish you to give us your opinion on the subject, and also to state whether you would like to have more freemen, in order the better to further the work of the Colony, and what number would be at present required, or could find a living there and get on properly; what kind of persons would be most serviceable, and everything con-

cerning the work in the Colony, and what may be of service to the Company; that everything may be considered at its own proper time, and what is necessary ordered and set on foot."...

1700.
23rd June.

No. 207, p. 1063. From Robben Island. (Superintendent M. Hamerling.)]

"Declares that for 6 years he has never been reprimanded; that the shells sent were as good as he could get, and that he has to thank the lime burner who has libelled him for being censured. He will, however, take good care in future, &c."

17th July.

No. 208, p. 1067.]

To the Directors of the Dutch East India Company:—
"Worshipful Gentlemen: The ship 'Montague,' commanded by Captain Joan Caulier, having been dispatched by the Directors of the English Company to Surat, was in great danger from a storm in latitude 3° 9' North. All her masts fell overboard, and the ship, our president, and many of our merchants destined for the English lodge there, and the cargo likewise, were placed in imminent peril. They were obliged to cut away everything to save themselves. Not doubting that they would be assisted in their distress by your Governor at the Cape, they steered for that place, and arrived there on the 26th August last—a mere wreck. But instead of being assisted for their money with what they required, as it behoves Christians and nations who live in friendship with one another, they were very coolly received, treated unkindly, and flatly refused masts, sails, ropes, and boats; the Governor wishing to make it appear to our captain that he only had two or three masts, which he could not spare, in case it happened that your own ships required them likewise. After some of our men had seen more than 20 masts in the yard, the captain again called on the Governor, your Harbourmaster, and the Fiscal, renewing his request with proper respect, and insisting on it; but he was told that they dared not help him with anything else than provisions, which they obtained with great difficulty and at exorbitant prices. They were accordingly compelled to use their topmasts for masts, and so proceed on their voyage; consequently they did not arrive at Surat before the 19th January last.

16th July.

"This affair has been of evil results to the business of the Company, and we believe that we have just cause to complain of your Governor at the Cape, and to request that your Honours may give such orders, not only there, but in all other places under your jurisdiction, that in future none of your officers may fail in

1700.
26th July. assisting any of our ships and captains, especially in such extraordinary circumstances. In that manner our people will be encouraged gladly to stretch forth a helping hand to your ships in every case of need and helplessness which may hereafter befall them. It will also become an efficient means for creating and continuing good harmony and understanding between both Companies, which will always be maintained on our side."

(Signed) By order of the Court of the Directors,

JOHN GARDNER, Secretary.

London, 16th July, 1700.

No. 209, p. 1071.]

The original English copy of the preceding, dated 16th July, 1700.

No. 210, p. 1075.]

List of annexures received by the "Noordgouw."

No. 211, p. 1079. From the Superintendent at Robben Island (M. Hamerling).]

28th August. Regarding the cattle on the island, &c.

No. 212, p. 1083. From the Heemraden at Stellenbosch.]

2 Sept. "That they had attended the annual parade there, and the shooting at the popinjay, and that on the third day—the 17th—the prize had been gained by Gerrit Elbertse."

No. 213, p. 1087. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

23rd Sept. "Our last was dated 23rd June. Ships affairs.... Your requisition will be supplied by the "Noordgouw," which you may retain, if required.... The ships fitted out by us will not nearly be filled with the articles required by India; hence we have decided to fill up all the available space with timber for building purposes at the Cape, and which is, as you say, so much wanted there. We trust that you will for the present be able to let it suffice. We will, therefore, not send you a fluke as you wanted for despatch to Mauritius to fetch timber there, until you again apply.

The meat contract at $2\frac{1}{2}$ heavy stivers per lb., made by you for 10 years (with H. Husing) does not please us for many reasons, as it is a serious hindrance to the progress of the Colony, and likewise very injurious. Everyone should be allowed a chance, and therefore if you can get rid of it, if not entirely, at least by reducing the number of years—the more the better—we would be much pleased, and will await your answer to know what you did to carry out our intentions. 1700. 23rd Sept.

In our despatch of 27th June, 1699, we plainly informed you what kinds of wool we desired, and therefore we expected no other sorts, which have no value. What you sent was a quantity of mixed stuff.

We have received a letter from the Governor and Directors of the English East India Company (copy annexed), and dated 16th July last, complaining that masts and other ships' necessaries had been refused to the "Montague" when it called at the Cape in a disabled condition, and containing a request which you will gather by perusal. Our reply we herewith annex, and only say that we laud and approve of your conduct as being in accordance with orders given you before this.

The proceedings of those of the "Loyal Merchant" in the case of the little vessel the "Margate," have prompted you to ask for instructions, how you are to act henceforth in similar cases. It is our wish that you shall maintain our roadstead there inviolate, and you have done well by protesting; but as they did not seem to care much for that, it would not have been distasteful to us if you had paid them back with similar violence, especially because at the time you had the force at your disposal with which you could have compelled them."

No. 214, p. 1095. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The English pirates whom you sent us, are still in prison here. We believed that England would claim their extradition in order to try them, but it refuses to do so. Considering that they committed no offence against us, and are not of our country, we would have been pleased if you had sent them to Surat, and with the knowledge of the Governor surrendered them to the English there, to do with them as they liked, and even if they had refused to receive them, if you had given them into the hands of the Governor for the purpose of punishment. This course shall likewise be pursued in the case of the French pirates, should any of them fall into our hands; but should any Dutch pirates be captured, they shall be conveyed to the nearest of our residencies, whether it be Ceylon, the Malabar coast, Coromandel, or anywhere else, in order to be tried and sentenced according to law. After that they shall be sent with

1700.
23rd Sept.

their sentences to Surat, in order to be punished by the Moors accordingly.

We would have accepted the resignation of the Hon. Governor General Willem van Outhoorn, if the service of the Company allowed it, but as we consider it of the utmost consequence that he shall retain office for some time longer, we have that faith in him that he will comply with our request to do so, and depend upon it.

Nor do we doubt that the Director-General, the Hon. J. van Hoorn will be so good as to carry out his function for some time longer, and comply with our request to do so for the present.

As vice-President of the Court of Justice we have appointed Cornelis Johan Simons, independent fiscal on the coast of Coromandel.

The habit of shipping private goods has assumed such large dimensions, that serious losses, if not the total ruin of the Company may be expected, if no timely steps are taken. Hence the ministers of Justice shall see that the placaten on this subject are strictly enforced, and also that those who voyage with families, whether freemen, widows, or others, shall, before proceeding on board, make and produce an inventory of their effects, which are no merchandize (the conveyance of the latter being in every way prohibited), which they request to take with them, that they may pay the amounts for the same as required by the placaten; offenders to pay the penalties decreed. All officers of justice neglecting this duty, or conniving at such offences, shall be personally liable."

No. 215, p. 1105.]

15th Sept.

Copy of a letter from the Seventeen to the Board of Directors of the English East India Company, in reply to the latter's despatch of the 16th July, 1700.

"The Chamber Amsterdam communicated to us your letter of the 16th July last, containing complaints that your ship "Montague" having arrived in a disabled state at the Cape, and also in great distress, had by the Governor or other officers there, been refused a supply of masts, sails, ropes, and boats, although as you say they were abundantly supplied with those articles. We cannot refrain from replying that, from letters received thence, we found it to be true that our officers refused with the plea that they required all those things for our own necessities, in accordance with our orders which we were compelled to issue, that such supplies should be refused not only to yourselves, but also to all European nations, as we required them for ourselves, for you cannot be unaware that such heavy goods and necessaries can only be conveyed (to the Cape) in vessels specially set apart

for them, and only in such quantities as are required for our own ships. You may therefore easily calculate how expensive the freight especially of masts, and topmasts, must accordingly be to us, and that should we consent to supply foreign ships calling there, and which are generally in want of such articles, we would, with an eye on the large number of ships which we are obliged to provide for, cause ourselves a very great inconvenience. We have many examples to prove, that by helping others, we have deprived ourselves. We therefore trust that, soundly judging of what we have written, you will not consider it as an incivility, but on the contrary that you will be assured that your ships, as prescribed by our orders, may expect nothing less than every fair civility, which we shall not, being such closely attached friends of each other, refrain from again renewing. We only wish that those of your nation would refrain from committing so many acts of insolence both at the Cape and at Batavia and elsewhere, of which our letters received, so often, and again very lately, make mention. We wish you all prosperity, and remain . . . the Executive Commission of the Board of Seventeen."

1700.

15th Sept.

Amsterdam, 15th September, 1700.

No. 216, p. 1107. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 2nd and 22nd March, 5th, 10th, 16th and 26th April, 2nd and 29th May, 12th and 18th June, 14th and 21st July—all of this year. 26th October.

We were glad to hear from yours of the 22nd March last that the eight return ships of the first quadron had arrived on the 28th February, 1700, under the flag of the ordinary Councillor and Commissioner "Magister" Wouter Valckenier, who had again left on the 2nd March.

Among the doings of that Commissioner we were glad to find that a good and orderly government is maintained at the Cape, that there is unity among the Company's servants, and that among those of the highest and those of the lowest ranks there are contentment and satisfaction. This he declares especially in his letter of the 2nd March addressed to us, saying that it is perfectly certain that with God's blessing, your Colony will in time perceptibly advance, the good beginnings of which he has already observed, all which, thanks to your care, will not be disagreeable to our lords and masters.

This will be brought by the "Driekroonen," "Oosterstein" and "Venhuysen" which have been purposely sent so early, in order to arrive, if possible, before the English, who are about to return from China, so that the Company may find a good market for its Chinese cargoes. . . . You and your Council at the Cape

1700. shall therefore so arrange it that these valuable ships are
 26th Oc'ober. despatched from the Cape not too early, and so be exposed to the
 northern storms, but so, that they may arrive at home at the time
 desired by us. They should not be detained longer than the
 31st January, 1701, so that they will be in Europe about the
 end of May.

These ships will bring you two Chinese convicts, Lianko and
 Tanthanko, to be treated according to their sentences. . . 24
 slaves are likewise sent over either to remain there and be sold,
 or sent back hither."

No. 217, p. 1123.]

Sentence of the Chinaman Lianko, banished hither.

No. 218, p. 1127.]

Sailing orders given at Batavia on the 26th October, 1700, to
 the return ships "Drie Kroonen," "Oosterstein and "Ven-
 huysen." They likewise contain the 4th article of the treaty of
 1674 between England and the States, "that from Cape Finistere
 to Norway and the neighbouring seas, the Dutch ships shall, on
 meeting any English war-ships or vessels, strike their flags to the
 same and drop their topsails, as had been customary before
 this." . . .

No. 219, p. 1147.]

List of families and private persons proceeding to Holland
 in 1700.

With the "Driekroonen" :—

The junior merchant Jan Cornelis d'Ableing and wife.

The junior merchant Abraham Cranendonck and wife.

Mistress Burchamachy.

Surgeon Jan Mandeville and family.

No. 220 p. 1149.]

List of slaves proceeding to the Cape with the fleet. 26th
 October, 1700.

No. 221, p. 1151.]

List of annexures.

No. 222, p. 1155.]

1700.

5th Nov.

Extract from the despatches of the commander of Galle, Carel Bolner to Governor Gerrit de Heere at Colombo.

"That yesterday morning two ships were seen approaching the shore about eight o'clock; at eleven they turned and sailed back to sea. Shortly afterwards another ship was seen S. by W. also sailing towards the land, and when about two Dutch miles off, it showed a red flag with a white cross in the corner at its stern, and a blue flag at the Mast-head with a red cross diagonally. About two p.m. it steered for the others, and when about two miles away from them, it struck its upper flag and took down the one behind it, then tacked to port, and with the others stood out to sea. Once more together, they tacked towards the shore and when about three miles distant from the flag-rook, they stood out to sea again. About half-past five they were out of sight.

The same night we received a letter from the surgeon of Madura, (Mature) which showed that two of the vessels were French, and how they treated our sloop the "Lastdrager."

No. 2. Extract, dated the 7th. "Commander Abraham Schepmoes and the Council at Mature informed us on the 5th that one of those ships had the day before been hailed by their "pattebende," and that the officers had told him that they were from Pondicherry and were proceeding home. A postscript of a letter received to-day says, "Just now the 'dessave' was informed by the writer of the 'Anneecq,' Jurgen Rheevoet and the soldier Michiel Sickes, that they had seen yesterday evening about eleven o'clock a boat before the Bay of Gandure and two lights of ships far at sea, but that they saw nothing this morning. We have given orders to keep a good look out for them."

Extract No. 3, dated 8th d°. "The sloop "Lastdrager" returned this day from Mature, and the skipper Jan Hack gave us the annexed narrative (see below) of his meeting with the French. He added that he knew the commander of the soldiers on board the ship to which he had been summoned, as he had left this for Patria as bookkeeper on the flute "Spierdyk." Should this be true, his name must be Elsevier."

No. 223, p. 1159.]

Narrative of the quartermaster and skipper of the sloop "De Lastdrager," concerning the events of their voyage from Mature on the 4th inst. to this place. 5th Nov

"Having left Mature on the 4th and approached Billigam he could better recognize the two ships which he had already sighted in the morning. The one tacked very near him and beckoned him to come on board, but he refused by waving his hat. Thereupon his crew informed him that the Frenchman was taking the

1700.
—
8th Nov.

plugs from his guns. He then sailed before the wind, but the Frenchman passing by his stern told him that he must come on board. He replied that he could not. The Frenchman answered that he would make him. Trying to escape by hauling taut his sheet, he was fired at three times and suffered some damage in his sails. Still trying to escape, two guns were fired, the balls passing through his mainsail; a third shot broke the tiller and half of the rudder head. The man at the helm was likewise mortally wounded and died shortly afterwards at Mature.

Upon this deponent cried out to his men, who, in order to escape from the splinters, had gone overboard and were holding fast there, "Come up, men, and draw up the boat, for we cannot steer as our rudder is damaged." This was done, and deponent and four men rowed on board the Frenchman, and was at once taken to the captain's cabin, where he was placed before the captain, the officers and priests (the rest remained on the orlop). He asked, after having said good morning, "What his wishes were?" Upon this he was greeted with a great number of blows with the fist, and told in the French language, "Dog! if I call you, why do you not come on board? or can't you see that this is a king's ship?" Deponent replied that he had no orders to board any vessels; that he was not allowed to do it even in the case of the ships of the Company. The captain thereupon again said, "You are a dog! just like those who gave you the order, and I have orders from my king to let all officers of the Company's ships which I find within range, come on my board, and you can inform your comrades of this." Deponent replied, "Yes, in the Fatherland, but not here." The captain then asked whether he had no cinnamon in his sloop, but was answered "No." As the vessel was laden with snake (spotted) wood, a few Frenchmen were at once despatched in the jolly-boat to examine the cargo. Having proceeded on board and opened the hatches, and looked, they returned and reported that one man had been mortally wounded. The captain replied, "Of what consequence is that, dog?" They also brought, with them from the sloop some samples of seed (*grana Paradisi*) and cardamum, but as the French surgeon said that it was of no value, nothing was done with it. In the meanwhile the deponent was ordered by the captain to go below to the boatswain, which he did, where a young man, apparently a Dutchman, as he spoke the Dutch language well, told him, "You need not fear, they will soon let you go, they are now considering the matter in the cabin." Shortly afterwards he was again summoned to the cabin, where the captain asked him whether he knew whether the "Horstendaal" was still at Colombo, but he replied that he did not know, as he was already 14 days away from Galle. The same question was put to the four men by the French crew, who gave the same answer. Also how many ships were anchored at Galle. Deponent replied, seven or

eight, and asked whether there was war with France in Europe. The captain and officers replied "No," and then deponent said, "Still you have treated me in a hostile manner." The captain would hear no more, and ordered me to leave. Deponent then went to the gangway, where the men drew his attention to the point of the mainyard-arm to which a block and rope had been attached, and told him that it had been intended for him, as the men had told them, and as deponent himself heard from many of the French themselves. Deponent and his four men then stepped into their boat, and when he shoved off he thanked the French for their kind treatment of himself, and rode away past the stern of the vessel in order to examine it, but he found no other sign than three yellow lilies in an oval without a name. Hitherto both vessels had been drifting with sails braced up, but as soon as deponent was on board his own vessel again, the two hostile ships, each of which flew a white flag behind, stood out to sea; and deponent finding his rudder so injured, decided to run before the wind to Mature, where he arrived in the afternoon about four o'clock, and where the wounded sailor, Laurens Jansz, was landed and shortly afterwards died. The ship on which deponent was, had also two heavy cannons and carried about 70 guns. The men on board told him that they were about 400 men strong which he believed. Men of all nations were on board, and he had seen eight Hollanders among them, from whom he heard that they had all been Company's servants previously. Two he knew by sight. Two years ago they had returned home in the "Spierdyk," and they stated further, that ten months ago they had left Brest, and lately sailed from Pondicherry. Their intention was first of all to sail along the coast to Malabar, and afterwards to proceed to Surat. The ship appeared not to have been in these waters very long, but only lately from Europe. It appeared only to carry ballast, as its lowest tier of guns was fully a man's length above the water level."

Signed by Jan Phillipse Hoek, at Galle, 8th November, 1700.

1700.

8th Nov.

[Co. 224, p. 1171.]

Letter from Mature to Galle communicating the above statement, and the death of the wounded man.

4th Nov

[Co. 225, p. 1173.]

The surgeon's report, 4th November, also a translation of a French letter giving the directions and the distances which a certain vessel sailed.

1700. No. 226, p. 1175.]
 4th Nov. The same statement of the skipper, as it was made at Galle on the 13th November.

No. 227, p. 1187.]

A slight addition to the above, of no importance to the preceding declaration.

No. 228, p. 1188.]

Confirmed by oath.

No. 229, p. 1189.]

A similar statement made at Galle by one of the sailors.

No. 229, p. 1198.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 230, p. 1199.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 231, p. 1200.]

A similar statement made at Galle by another sailor.

No. 232, p. 1210.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 233, p. 1211.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 234, p. 1213.]

A third statement made by another sailor at Galle.

No. 235, p. 1221.]

A small addition to the above.

1700.

4th Nov.

No. 286, p. 1222.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 237, p. 1223.]

A fourth statement made by the fourth sailor at Galle.

No. 237, p. 1230.]

A small addition to the above.

No. 238, p. 1231.]

The statement confirmed by oath.

No. 239, p. 1237. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs List of slaves sent to the Cape by these ships—
The "Huis te Byweg," "Domberg," and "Jerusalem." "The
slaves are not to proceed further than the Cape. They shall
either be sold there, or return to Batavia. Passage has been
given to the freeman Hendrik Carsseboom and his wife, who
desire to return to Mauritius."

13th Nov.

No. 240, p. 1245.]

Sailing orders for the "Huis te Byweg," "Domburg," "Peperboom," and "Jerusalem." Similar to all preceding ones.

No. 241, p. 1269.]

List of passengers by the above ships, and also of the slaves.

No. 242, p. 1273.]

List of annexures.

1700. No. 243, p. 1277.]
 13th Nov. List of timber sent from Holland to the Cape in the "Sieur Jans Land."

No. 244, p. 1281. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 20th December. Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for 1702.

11th Dec. No. 246, p. 1289. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs. "Requisition enclosed. For garden seeds, drugs, and beans we remain very thankful. No Cape wine must be sent, as it is always found very bad here, and is unsaleable.

We have at present no large Persian asses in Ceylon, but will send a requisition for them to Persia by the first opportunity, that we may send you the four you want.

The ostrich sent by the flute "Zandlooper" died on the way. Please request the ships' officers in case you send any more, and they die, to stuff the skins, or otherwise to convey hither the head, legs (? bones) and feathers, in order to satisfy the curiosity of the Candian grandees.

As you mention the difficulty in providing the ships with fuel, we have ordered the Council at Galle to provide the return ships with as much fuel as they can stow away, that they may get from you as little as possible.

We bring to your notice that on the 4th November last three strange ships were seen before Galle, whilst on the same day near Mature, or a certain place called Billigam or Mirisse two strange vessels were observed. One of the last treated the Company's sloop "Lastdrager" in a hostile manner, and one of its crew was killed. (See the annexures). Mention of the names of the return squadron despatched."

No. 247, p. 1301.]

Requisitions of Ceylon to the Cape.

"Two or three ostriches to be presented to His Majesty of Candy, who has often asked for some. Those sent by the "Santlooper" died on the voyage, but neither the heads nor feet were saved, nor the skins stuffed, in order to show how they looked. The Singalese grandees having been told of the (curious) animal that had been sent, have inquired after it. It would therefore be good to give orders to the ships' officers accordingly.

Requisition— $\frac{1}{2}$ last rye; 1 bag white beans; 45 lbs. new seeds; 100 lbs. herba absinthii; 30 do. Majorana; 30 do. roris marini; 30 lbs. Zalvia; 5 lbs. Cydoniorum."

No. 248, p. 1305. From Gallee.]

1700.

Ships affairs. List of European prisoners banished to the Cape. . . .

8th Dec.

No. 249, p. 1317.]

Sentence of Christoffel Mulder. 3rd February, 1700.

No. 250, p. 1321.]

Sentence of Cornelis v. d. Linde. 20th August, 1700.

No. 251, p. 1325.]

Sentence of Pieter Grootman. 5th July and 7th August, 1700.

No. 252, p. 1329.]

Sentence of Marthen Stryck. 19th January, 1700.

No. 253, p. 1333. From Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . . Received yours of 5th September and 16th September which require no answer, though we were glad to see that you have made every effort to avoid taking anything out of the passing ships, and accordingly had perceptibly increased your requisition from Holland; a course to be repeated every year. But as you say that your requisitions are not always precisely complied with, so that you are sometimes obliged to land coal, in order not to bring agriculture in your Colony to a stand-still, we must let it pass, with the recommendation to do so as little as possible, and never when you can avoid it, because of the inconvenience caused thereby to India.

1st Dec.

Nor shall you land any powder in larger quantities than you absolutely require, so that the ships, if too much deprived, may not be found wanting in case of falling in with an enemy.

We submit to your reasons for having landed so much biscuit from the outward bound ships, trusting that a better harvest will remove such a necessity henceforth, so that you may be able to supply the return ships from your own produce; and also comply with our requisitions.

According to your despatch of 26th April, this year, you provided out of your own scanty stock the "Merestein" and

1700
—
1st Dec.

"Overryp," because of their extra number of people on board, with 14 casks of pork and 29 do. beef, that they might have enough on the homeward voyage; and that, in order not to come to want yourselves, you landed as much again out of other ships. We consider that you have done well, and will take care that such mistakes do not recur. We believe that the extra number of people must have consisted of soldiers, members of families, and slaves repatriating, also of those proceeding home from your colony. . . . That the expenditure in your Government when you closed your books on the 31st August, 1699, was again by £18,923-13 less than the year before, will please the masters very much, as it did us. It must be your chief object, as much as possible, from time to time, more and more to relieve the Company from the heavy expenditure which it had to bear since the establishment of the Colony Your books have been remitted to the Auditor (Visitateur) General. His remarks you will receive in time. . . .

It will not be necessary for us to recommend your request for timber to the Directors, as it is beyond doubt that they will send you what you require, whenever they have space in their outward bound ships. . . .

We found it very strange in your despatch of the 14th July this year, that, as you say fuel was beginning to be very scarce at the Cape on account of the heavy demands made during so many years by the large number of passing ships, that at present the difficulties have increased and that the cattle are severely tasked by bringing on what is wanted, and that you would like to see that henceforth the return ships were provided (in India) with fuel for the whole voyage. From olden time it has been customary here, and it is still so, to supply the ships leaving India for Patria with 10 months' fuel, so that we do not know that it has been necessary for you—solitary cases excepted—to provide any mentionable quantity; or that it will be necessary to do so in future. But in order to save all the trouble and labour of collecting, it will be necessary henceforth no longer to supply foreign Europeans. And should they apply for any, you shall excuse yourselves, pleading your own necessities, with good grounds for doing so. . . .

The "Boor" has been selected to carry the supplies required by the Cape and Mauritius. It must return to us at once, as we are greatly in want of ships." . . .

Names of the return ships, about to leave. . . .

"We have perceived from many of the consumption books of the outward-bound ships that you provided them with some leaguers of Cape wine for the voyage. As this was done in addition to what they received for their ordinary supplies, and likewise without being asked for by them, as the skippers declare, so that it was brought up besides the ordinary allowance—the

more so as they submit that as a rule the wine is bad and at once becomes sour, which was proved by the samples sent to us on shore—and as this but adds to the Company's expenses and you gave us no notice of the same, we deem it best that you shall henceforth no longer supply any of those wines to the passing ships, unless they are in want, or it is urgently necessary." . . .

1700.
—
1st Dec.

No. 254, p. 1353.]

Instructions for the return squadron under Commander Cornelis Jorissen. Containing the ordinary directions, and extracts, &c.

No. 255, p. 1389.]

List of skippers, officers, and passengers of the return fleet ; also a list of the slaves on board.

No. 256, p. 1393.]

List of papers on board the "Liefde" for the Cape. 1st December.

No. 257, p. 1397. From Batavia.]

Despatch of the bearer, the "Reygersdaal." The value of the cargoes of the preceding 12 vessels, and this one is f4,572,563·5·8. Four native prisoners sent over, who have been banished to the Cape.

22nd Dec.

No. 258, p. 1401.]

List of annexures sent in the "Reygersdaal."

No. 259, p. 1405.]

Sentences of five prisoners, dated 27th March, 1700.

No. 260, p. 1409.]

Sentences of five prisoners, dated 27th March, 1700. (N.B.— The Fiscal, provisionally acting as Advocate Fiscal of India, is mentioned here as Abraham Querellerius.)

27th March.

1700. No. 261, p. 1413.]

27th March, List of the four prisoners sent to the Cape in the "Reygersdaal."

No. 262, p. 1417. From Batavia.]

17th Dec.

"The 11 return ships carried to you our letters of 26th October, 10th November, and 1st instant, so that we have answered all your letters hitherto received. This will conduct the "Voermaar" and "Reygersdaal," and the little flute, the "Boor," which latter takes the supplies for the Cape and Mauritius, and is to return at once with whatever you have on hand to send to us.

Should your wheat harvest have been successful, and the ships have been abundantly supplied, we would like you to send us 150 lasts, partly by the "Boor" and partly by the passing ships; also the garden seeds mentioned in our requisition. Everything, however, must be good and fresh.

By this ship, Rosetta, formerly widow of Jan Jansz Steur, returns to the Cape, where she has been before, and also at Mauritius, in order to earn a living there. The same ship likewise takes the freeman Jan Hendrixsz of Amsterdam to carry on his trade there as silversmith. As we obtain so few tradesmen from the Fatherland, and accordingly are often in great want of them, so that we have strictly forbidden in our letters of 21st February, 1698, that any purposely sent to India should be kept back at the Cape, we did not expect that Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel would take from the "Reygersdaal" the watch and lockmaker Bastiaan Sigismond, without giving the slightest intimation that he had done so, although the man, together with others sent out at the same time, had expressly stipulated that he should not be detained at the Cape, as you will find from the despatch of the Chamber Delft. This conduct we cannot pass by, without ordering you not only to send hither by the first vessel the said Bastiaan Sigismond, but also, according to our orders contained in the said letter of 21st February, 1698, not to detain there any tradesmen or artists, except those expressly sent out for your Government and requisitioned by you.

For good reasons we have decided to instruct you to send back the Moor Abdul Kaddy *alias* Babbadje, sent to the Cape in 1699 by the "Handboog."

(List of goods sent in the "Boor.")

No. 263, p. 1427.

List of papers sent by the "Boor."

No. 264, p. 1433.]

List of persons and slaves sent to the Cape by the "Vosmaar."

1700.

17th Dec.

No. 265, p. 1437. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . "Besides the white mulberry trees sent you last year, this ship ("Cattendyk") brings you two similar trees, which people are accustomed to plant for the silk worms for food. You must take good care of them, and try to rear them to see, as the climate is favourable, whether they will succeed there. We also send some pheasants to let them multiply at the Cape." 20th Dec.

No. 266, p. 1441.]

List of papers sent to the Cape in the ship "Cattendyk."

No. 267, p. 1446.]

Requisition of the Cape from Holland for 1701. 300
sheep shears and 24 wool cards.

No. 268, p. 1467. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

No. 269, p. 1471.]

Invoice of goods in the "Spierdyk."

No. 270, p. 1479.]

List of papers received by the "Overnes."

No. 271, p. 1483.]

The cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Spierdyk."

No. 272, p. 1487.]

The cargo receipt of the skipper of the "Overnes."

No. 273, p. 1491.]

The invoice of goods in the "Overnes."

1700. No. 274, p. 1495.]
 20th Dec. Invoice of goods in the "Beeckestein."

No. 275, p. 1503.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Beeckestein."

No. 276, p. 1507.]

Additional invoice of goods in the "Beeckestein."

No. 277, p. 1511.]

Skipper's receipt of the "Beeckestein."

? ? No. 278, p. 1511. From Middelburg. Ships affairs. . .]

No. 279, p. 1519. From Rotterdam.]

16th Dec. "This ship ("Driebergen") will bring you a man, woman, and 7 children, and likewise a servant, viz.:—Aryen Harmensz Nederbergh of "Zuidpolsbroek"; Maria Jacobs Kruyck, his wife; Cornelia Cornelis, aged 17; Aeltgen Ariensz, 13; Susanna Ariensz, 11; Ariaentje Ariensz, 9; Hermyntgen Ariensz, 7; Metgen Ariensz, 3½ years; and Cornelis Ariensz, three days old; also Willem Jacobsz Benschop, his servant. He desires to settle at the Cape as freeman, and earn a living by agriculture, under the usual contract for 15 years, and according to the instructions drawn up for the freemen. You will be pleased to help him on as far as the orders of the Company require you to do so."

1701.

1701. No. 1, p. 1, From Batavia.]

28th January. Ships affairs. "As the widows and daughters of the late Sheik Joseph would not embrace our permission to return hither, but, as mentioned in yours of 22nd March, 1700, preferred as yet to remain there, we have no objection to cancel what we

have written on the 23rd November, 1699, about them. Should, however, any of them decide to return on the conditions laid down by us, you may allow them to do so, and in the meantime allow them a moderate income according to their numbers. The slaves of the Sheik shall still remain in their service. 1701.
—
28th January.

The request of the Radja of Tambora we have not yet been able to allow, likewise that of the 11 other exiles." . . .

No. 2, p. 9.]

Instructions for the last squadron of the return fleet—"Theeboom," "Donkervliet," "Haak," and "Peter and Paul"—proceeding to Holland *via* the Cape. (Drawn up in the usual form.)

No. 3, p. 41.]

List of passengers and slaves.

No. 4. p. 45.]

List of annexures.

No. 5, p. 49. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th January, 1701.

No. 6, p. 53.]

Invoice of cargo on the "Gouden Phoenix."

No. 7, p. 57.]

Invoice of cargo on board the "Eyckelenburg."

No. 8, p. 61. From Hallevoetstuis.]

Accident to the "Driebergen," which put back. A. H. Neder- 17th January.
bergh and family begged hard to be left behind, and for permission to break their engagement, which was finally granted.

1701. No. 9, p. 65. From Middelburg.]

17th January. Ships affairs. 2nd January.

No. 10, p. 69. From Batavia.]

17th Feb. Ships affairs. "You are again urged continually to acquaint us with the arrival of all foreign vessels, and likewise their departure, and, if possible, to discover their designs, size, armament and crews, also the names of the captains, &c."

No. 11, p. 75.]

List of the papers sent by the frigate "Peter and Paul," 17th February, 1700.

No. 12, p. 79. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

16th March. Ships affairs. "The extract from our despatch to India, herewith annexed, will tell you how affairs in Europe stand in consequence of the death of the King of Spain and the succession of the Duke of Anjou, by which nearly the whole of Europe has been plunged in anxiety, whilst no one can as yet foresee the results. In the meanwhile you are to be on your guard. Of the gun-carriages requisitioned, one is being made, and will be sent on." . .

No. 13, p. 83.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. "The death of the King of Spain, and the succession by his will of the Duke of Anjou, in consequence of which the King of France deemed it necessary to invest the chief towns situated in the Spanish Netherlands, as far as our extreme borders, with troops, have caused great apprehension to our State, which felt itself bound to arm itself in return by land and sea, and to place the country in a state of defence, whilst the Emperor and the King of England are doing the same. What the result will be of the negotiations now being carried on at the Hague is quite uncertain. Should war break out—which God forbid—the members of the Private Committee will give you notice at once. You shall carry out its instructions carefully, and remain on your guard.

In our previous despatch (23rd September) we notified to you our intention to place all the papers sent by us to you, referring to the private Company established here for trading to India, in the hands of the officers of justice under whose jurisdiction those

private dealers are domiciled, that proceedings may be taken against the latter according to the placaten of the land. In the case of George Munniox this has not only been done in this town by the Board of Magistrates, but the Company has also added the weight of its own interest to the scale, and on the 5th of last month he was condemned to pay a fine of f20,590·12st.

The sheriff of Schiedam has likewise taken proceedings against "Magister" Dirck van Bleyswyck, but the case has not yet been decided. We expect, however, soon to hear the end of it, and that the arrival of the return fleet will tell us how the matter resulted in Batavia, especially as regards the bill of exchange of Rds. 2,250, payable to the said Munniox and Bleyswyck, which we have still left unpaid.

The "Vegt," of the Chamber Delft, lately arrived, brought many private letters from people in India to persons here. The Chamber considered them suspicious, and seized them. Having been opened and read, we found to our regret the excessively large trade carried on between Holland and India publicly and unhesitatingly, contrary to honour and oath, and with contempt of the orders and placaten issued against it from time to time. We, therefore, send you some of the letters and annexures, in order to deliver them to the Fiscal of India, that he may take the necessary steps against the offenders. As some, however, are more guilty than others, such should be made to suffer severer censure; and as soon as you receive this the persons here below mentioned shall be at once dismissed from the service, and not only proceeded against, but, whatever the result of the case against them may be, they shall without rank and pay be sent hither. You are recommended not to delay the course of justice. The following are the names :—

Otto van Thiel, harbour-master.
 Johannes Berghuysen, merchant.
 Jan van Hengel, Independent Fiscal in Bengal.
 Philip David van Uchelen, merchant and administrator.
 Cornelis Keeleman, skipper—in the corn granaries.
 Lambert van Couvenhoven, skipper.
 Joost de Joode, junior merchant in the general audit office.
 Aernout Lamp Fontyn, bookkeeper.
 Anthony Adelburgh, freeman.
 Juriaen Beack, freeman.
 Cornelis Berenbergh, freeman.
 Hendrik Wolffraet.
 Maria Schuylenburgh.
 Reynier Brant, freeman, and
 Willem Haeck.

We trust that, by proper punishment being inflicted, others may be deterred and taught to bridle their evil passions.

1701.

—
15th March

1701.

15th March.

Should any object to be tried because only the copies of the letters have been sent, they shall be sent hither to be tried here.

This evil seems to be in vogue among different classes and ranks of the service; and that even ministers, whom it behoves least of all, for various reasons, to do so, are not entirely guiltless, you will see from the letter of the Rev. Jacobus van den Acker to Johannes Stumphuis, minister at Amersfoort. As we did not like the Fiscal to take proceedings against him, the contents of his letter shall be communicated to him by you, and you shall add such a reprimand as the merits of the case require, that the other brethren hearing of it may be kept back from doing the same."

No. 14, p. 95.]

Letter of Joh. Phyffer to Caspar Andries Origer, regarding the private trade, dated 2nd June, 1700. "Mentions the articles which he has sent him to Holland by various opportunities, and how much more he will still send, as he has many correspondents at Batavia. He will also at his own risk venture to send over things in a Danish ship, and wishes to know what is best liked in the Fatherland. He now gives a list of goods which he requires from Holland, and advises that it should, when conveyed, be entrusted to various skippers of his acquaintance, or otherwise distributed in parcels among the crews. He does not require a long letter in reply, but only the price list of the goods. Says that he will send a bill of exchange the following year. Mentions that he had heard of the death of his mother, and adds, as Cape news, that Miss Oldelant had been married to Hendrik Doncker, assistant, and that Coopman's wife is dead, also the brewer Mensingh, "Baas" Douwe and Sergeant Paul's wife. "We have had two very bad harvests in succession, but vinegar in abundance, with which we are lustily drinking the health of our Fatherland friends. Accept the greetings of myself, my wife and daughter.—(Signed) Johannes Phyffer. 2nd June, 1700. P.S.—My daughter longs very much for a fine doll. You will have heard that I broke down my old house and built a new one." The address was to Monsieur Caspar Andriesz. Kriger, living in the "Spinhuysteeg" in Amsterdam. The letter was entrusted to Monsieur Grieb (whom may God protect).

No. 15, p. 99.]

List of annexures.

No. 16 p. 103. From Rotterdam.]

1701.

Ships affairs. "Instead of Arjien H. Nederbergh and his family who had lost all wish to proceed, after the "Driebergen" had put back, we send you by the ship the "Mydrecht" a freeman as agriculturist named Cornelis Dirckz Cool of Schoonderwoert; Marijtje Cornelis Brave his wife, and three children, viz.: Griertje Cornelisz, Dirck Cornelisz, and Annetje Cornelisz. He leaves subject to the conditions of the Seventeen dated 20th October, 1687, and is to be assisted accordingly. The "Mydregt" takes various kinds of timber for building purposes to the Cape."....

12th April.

p. 105.

No. 17, p. 111.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen, regarding certain books.
12th April.

No. 18, p. 115. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . 11th April.

No. 19, p. 119. From Delft.]

Ships affairs, &c. Seeds, &c., should always be sent to that Chamber with one of its own ships. xth April.

No. 20, p. 123. From Hoorn.]

Ships affairs. This vessel ("Handboog") will take some timber to the Cape. . . . 20th April.

No. 21, p. 127. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. "The "Geelvink" will follow this ship ("Spiegel") as soon as the result of the negotiations at the Hague are known. In the meanwhile be on your guard.".... 16th April.

No. 22, p. 131, &c.]

Invoice of timber sent by the "Mydregt," 13th April.

1701 No. 23, p. 139, &c.]
 16th April. Invoice of goods shipped in the "Grimmestein," 25th April.

No. 24, p. 143. From Middelburg.]
 No date. Ships affairs. The appointment of Joan van Hoorn as Governor-General of India, *vice* Willem van Outhoorn retired. (Letter arrived here in March, 1702).

No. 25, p. 147.]
 Invoice of articles shipped in the "Grimmestein."

No. 26, p. 151.
 Request of Arnoldus Schwem to remain here for a time on account of ill health.

No. 27, p. 155. From Middelburg.]
 2nd May. Ships affairs. "The Rev. Cornelis van der Sluys proceeds with this ship" ("Grimmestein").

No. 28, p. 159. From Gombroon.]
 15th June. "Arrival of the galiot "Zuidpool" on the 12th April, with your letters of 9th November, 1700, and others from Patria for Batavia and other places in India. We would have sent the vessel back at once, but as she took five months for the voyage, and ran short of provisions, and excepting rice, "kitsery," and some dried fish. we could not supply it for such another voyage, we hoped that the yacht, the "Faam" destined to carry the Director of this residency, Magnus Wichelman, to this place from Batavia. would soon arrive here, and be able to provide the galiot with what she required. Contrary to all expectation the "Faam" did not arrive before the 17th May last, after a voyage of nine months, and accordingly equally destitute of supplies, having taken four months from Coochin China to this. Nothing therefore could be got for the "Zuidpool," so that we were obliged to send her to Ceylon, with the request to dispatch her to the Cape as soon as possible. She will proceed in company with the Malabar sloop "Fekkeboom," which arrived here with the "Faam," which will take to Ceylon our letters and those of the Directors received by the "Zuidpool," and overland from Aleppo to this. . .

The Hon. Jacobus Hooghecamer having been appointed by the India Board, Ambassador to the Persian Court, left on the 31st March for Ispahan. God grant him a good success in the best interest of the Company, as regards commerce in that Kingdom."

1701.
--
15th June.

No. 29, p. 163. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

In reply to your various letters (received after the despatch of ours of 23rd September), we can only say that the dissatisfaction of the French with regard to their ships "Le Philipeaux" and "La Perle d'Orient" which lately arrived at the Cape, and the stay of their sick on land during the night, together with the quarrel which they wished to pick in consequence of a gun fired to call up the watch, are but proofs of their gratitude for the refreshments and civility received by them from you, as fully explained in yours of the 1st June last year, and afford us cause henceforth to assist them as sparingly as possible, without offending that outward friendship in which we live with them and other European nations. And as you ask us for orders should they again request leave to leave their sick on shore during the night, we say beforehand that your conduct in this matter has pleased us, and that you should adhere to it. Moreover we do not in any way desire that foreigners arriving, shall pass the night on shore with the pretext of having sick who are to be refreshed, or for any other reason; much less that they shall bring any arms on shore. And should they be on shore, you must take care that they hide themselves nowhere, but that the same number landing by day, returns on board by night. We further adhere to what we wrote in former despatches, especially those of 21st April, 1690, 27th August, 1692, 27th August, 1694, in which we sufficiently explained ourselves on the occasion of the presence of the French General de Farges, and the occurrences at the time. . .

23rd July.

The pay of Captain O. Bergh, we have increased because of his good character, and that his contract had expired. He will now receive f100 per month.

For various reasons we must decline the request of the Orphan masters to take over on interest the capital sums belonging to the orphans."

No. 30, p. 171. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

"That you sent 300 lasts of rice to the Cape to ward off a threatened famine there, in consequence of the failure of the harvest, we approve of, and considered highly necessary, but not that you used the flute "Byweg" for the purpose, as in our letters of the 23rd September, &c., we plainly stated that she was to be only employed for conveying hither pepper, of which we are

1701.
—
23rd July.

entirely destitute; besides a much smaller vessel might have been employed for the service, or the supplies could have been distributed among the return fleet. There is no doubt that this could have been done, for as will appear from the sworn declarations of various officers of the "Driekronen," a large quantity of rice and teak wood planks had been shipped in that vessel at Batavia for the skipper's private account, and that of other private persons, a quantity estimated at 20 or 30 lasts rice, and 300 or 500 planks, all which were landed at the Cape (see annexed attestation). Though this is a matter most improper, and which we may not pass by, so that we shall later on take steps to bring the offenders to justice, and you must do the same, the fact itself shows clearly that the return ships are never so overloaded as not to have some space over for the Company's further use. Hence a good quantity of rice could be easily stowed away, as it requires very little space. If therefore the quantity required be fairly divided among the fleet, so much could be sent that often an extra vessel would not be necessary. We therefore desire that you shall give some rice for the Cape to all ships calling there; i.e., for stowage outside the hold, should there be space over, in order, in course of time to have a large supply of that article of consumption, that in case of a bad harvest, the Colony may not suffer, and still be able to supply biscuit to the ships.

We were astonished that the return ships "Merestein" and "Overryp" had the one 38 and the other 29 men more than their muster roll, and without being victualled for the same (see Cape despatch 28th April, 1700). We wish to know how it was caused. Continually the complaint of the want of men is heard, but from this circumstance such a conclusion could not be gathered. On this subject we have often written, and even lately on the 28th September last, expressing our surprise at those complaints."...

No. 31, p. 175.]

Extract from despatch to India. "Regarding the intrusion of foreigners in India, and the steps to be taken. They should be summarily ordered to leave. This refers to Amboina. As regards Malacca, the Seventeen are displeased that Governor-General J. v. Hoorn respited a soldier found guilty of manslaughter and paid him his full wages, sending him after that to Bengal, where he deserted to the French. The Governor-General had no power to assume unto himself such a right, which not only does not belong to him, but which he is strictly forbidden to assume, as will be seen from our instructions to you of the year 1650, in which pardon from death (or the remission of capital punishment) has been strictly forbidden to all and everybody, and the Governor-General in particular is forbidden to do so on his own

1701.

23rd July.

authority, not being empowered in such cases to do more than what is decided by a majority of votes of the Councillors of India. This law has always steadily been kept in view as far as we know; and therefore we wish you carefully to inquire into this matter and report to us.

We shall allow for this once the punishment inflicted by those of Bengal (see your letter of 7th September, 1699), on 12 sailors who had deserted and been recaptured, viz., that they were condemned to fall three times from the yard-arm and be severely beaten, and finally to have their wages reduced to f9 per month, because, according to five persons who had belonged to the vessel (the "Vegt"), they had committed the desperate deed in consequence of the cruel conduct of the chief mate. We trust that the declarations, which however, have not been sent to us, will justify your proceedings, and that we may receive particulars about the conduct of the said mate who gave rise to the desertion, that he may receive the necessary correction, &c.

We were, however, very much surprised that those of Bengal in their letter of the 28th October, 1699, tell us that they would so far depart from the punishment of death, which we for many good reasons decreed in our letter of the 31st July, 1698, in order to prevent that frequent evil; and that they would regulate the punishment according to the circumstances of the times, adducing many frivolous arguments and weak reasons for their statements. . . . Though our rule is not to give any reasons for our orders or to meet any objections raised against them, we will in this case say that all the reasons given are by no means applicable to the case in question, and may somewhat serve to show that gentle means and indulgence may cause such deserters more readily to return, but do not possess the power to prevent the evil. This is the only question and the only object, and not the return. Such laxness may cause them to do it oftener and without fear.

Regarding the example adduced by them that experience taught them that since capital punishment had been inflicted by the Lord of Meijdrecht (of blessed memory) during his presence there, the evil had not diminished, but rather increased. We will not deny that such was the case, but it will be impossible to show that the punishment was the cause of it; on the contrary it is plain that by abandoning it, and applying weak remedies, the evil assumed such large dimensions. If his orders had been obeyed the desertion would most likely have been prevented, as the people in this evil world (God better it) are so constituted that they are kept from crime, more, yea, almost entirely by the fear of punishment, and by no means through love of that which is good. From what has been said, it therefore plainly appears how wrongly this matter has been understood by the Director Dyexhoek and the Council, and how it has been treated con-

1701.
—
23rd July.

trary to our intentions and orders. We therefore order that our commands contained in our despatch of 31st July, 1698, shall still be carried out, otherwise we shall be obliged to show our just resentment to the offenders.

The statement of those of Coromandel in their letter of 29th April, 1699, that to refuse ships' material to Europeans would be too cruel, and that they could do much harm to the Company's ships on the coast there, is a needless anxiety, and certainly not of that importance to make us abandon our orders on that point in the least, for although the English, as stated in the letter, did now and then accommodate us with such articles, we would rather forego those comforts than to be obliged, on similar occasions of distress, to grant their request, for if we compare the number of our residencies with theirs, we would be obliged to repay one act of friendship with ten others or even more, which in the end would be a bad account. We therefore wish our orders on this subject to be strictly carried out.

In the meanwhile we wish to observe that we were not very much pleased (if it be so), that the Governor had on his own authority pardoned a Malabar, condemned for theft, to be scourged and banished for five years to the Cape, as stated in the letter of the Fiscal to you, dated 10th October, 1699. Regarding such pardons we refer you to what we wrote above under Malacca."...

No. 32, p. 191. From Mauritius.]

6th Sept.

"Arrival of the "Noordgouw" on the 5th July, bringing your letters of the 10th May, and supplies. We were glad that the "Peter and Paul" had had a good trade at Madagascar and speedily returned to you. We pray God that He may be pleased to grant this vessel a quick and safe voyage, and likewise a good trade (slave) at Madagascar, and preserve it from all misfortunes. We have shipped as much ebony as we could, but could send you no gun-carriage timber, as there was not sufficient space in the vessel. All the ebony planks required by the Directors are being out and prepared." (Names of the English war and other ships that had arrived there). "The commander of the war-ships, Littleton, had endeavoured to send some of his men to the "Black River" to shoot cattle there, but they had been prevented by the Company's servants in garrison there, and nothing more occurred than a quantity of abuse poured forth against the commander by Littleton, which, however, did not cause much pain.

They declined to anchor in the S.E. harbour, as the entrance is very dangerous and their ships were very light. Besides no English ship had ever before anchored off the Lodge, and it is beyond question that if they did do so, we would have much

1701.

6th Sept.

more trouble with them, than if they anchored in the N.W. harbour, for we would be obliged to set guards along the shore, four or five hours distance, to see that no insolence is committed, and no cattle of the Company is carried off, which generally graze there. They would be able to land where they liked. We expect to hear from you whether any English ships arriving here shall henceforth be allowed to anchor in the N.W. harbour or compelled to do so in the S.E. one. Should any of them behave insolently, as they generally do before their departure, we will inform you of it. We will carry out your orders regarding the freemen Jan Retson and Pieter Robbertse. The latter escaped last year with his wife in the English ship "Scepter". We wish to have 13 or 14 strong fellows to cut wood in the forests, men of the best class, and not such as were sent in the "Peter and Paul," among whom there were but few fit for the work,—some whom we send back in the "Noordgouw" are infamous rascals as will be proved by the annexures. (Here the names follow and the various offences of which they had at different times been convicted, and the names and offences of slaves, &c.)

About 25 years ago various slaves and one female deserted, and hid themselves in the forest, making the roads unsafe. Hitherto all attempts to capture them have failed. Depending upon their fastnesses, and the difficulties of access to them, they finally became so bold that they did not hesitate to show themselves to the hunters, armed with assegays, and near the little house on the western side of the island, where the said hunters hunt game for the garrison, but who are hindered in their work thereby. We, therefore, decided to send out an expedition to capture or kill them. One was met with and shot. He was found armed with two knives and a club, whilst more clubs were found in his hut, around which he had a garden planted with tobacco. It is to be feared that should more join them, whether slaves or Europeans, and they become stronger, the freemen who live wide apart would be seriously endangered, for the latter live in Palmetto huts, and would not be able to cope with them. The freemen have therefore presented the annexed petition, which, if granted, would greatly tend to deter and frighten the fugitives. . . .

Request is annexed of the freemen H. G. Munk and H. J. van Schoonhoven regarding the reward for the finding of the ambergris.

We support the request of Jan Dirkse of Dantsigh, fined for contravening your orders in cutting Palmetto trees, the leaves of which are used for thatching. He prays that the Rds. 30 may be refunded to him, as it is his first offence.

We have granted the plains of Noordwyk, on which the sweet potatoes are planted, for twelve years to the freeman Daniel Zayman, because they had formerly been given by Commander

1701.
—
6th Sept.

Lamotius to the burghers Michiel Romond and Gerrit Janse van Ewyk. It would cost too much if the Company did it themselves. The men formerly employed can now be used for other work.

We wish to know your orders regarding deserters to the forest, or to English ships, who are recaptured. Hitherto we have been obliged to keep them in irons until an opportunity offers for sending them to you. But sometimes one or two years elapse before we can do so, and this doubles the punishment of such offenders.”

(Here follows a description of the kind of men wanted on the island.)

“The three captains of the English ships abovementioned, which left on the 25th March, again showed on their departure the ordinary English impertinence, and their thievish nature, by refusing to pay for the game received by them, a mast and some twine, the total amount being Rds. 151½. The commander of the island accordingly sent them a written protest, but no reply was received. Captain Braddyl, however, threatened the garrison at the N.W. harbour that if they came on board for payment he would scourge and hang them. The commander has in consequence taken the responsibility upon himself (Secunde Momber and the rest of the Council not agreeing with him) to provide henceforth the English with nothing, before they have paid the account of their predecessors, as we can protect ourselves against open enemies, but not such hypocritical friends as the English. He relies upon your written order, that we are bound to supply the English and other nations with water and fuel, the latter however to be paid for. Subject to your approbation, he will give notice to all the inhabitants not to provide any refreshments to the English before they have paid the outstanding debt. He, moreover, wishes your full instructions on the subject.

Jan Jurge of Burtel, exiled hither by you to earn his living here, bought from the English who were here last, and without our consent, a black person, who, according to Captain Canlier, who sold him, was no slave at all, but a free person. Whether anyone may do so without the commander's consent, especially a convict, we wish to know, and therefore expect your orders on the subject. It would also be beneficial if the freemen were forbidden to buy slaves from the English, who generally kidnap them in the East, and among whom there are many who are really no slaves, and, being sold here, are unwilling to work in the forests, to the great inconvenience of the Company and the freemen. At the same time, however, it would be necessary to send some slaves hither for the freemen to buy, as they cannot till their lands without them. We beg you to send us the 20 male and female slaves asked for long ago, as we are very much in want of them. Some cattle would have been bought from the free-

men, but their reply was that they could not supply them as they were wild. We had forbidden them, in case of non-compliance, to supply any cattle to the English. . . .

1701.
—
6th Sept.

The supplies received by the "Noodgouw" will serve us for a year.

Four years ago the Commander bought about 400 head of cattle from J. D. van Schoonhoven. They have now increased to about 1,000, and he is prepared to sell the lot to the Company, if the latter only pay him for the 400 which he bought. For the rest they can pay him what they like. They are of the best on the island, and could be killed and salted down at the Zwart River for the garrison here, the game having retired from the neighbourhood of the Lodge, being daily hunted, and frightened five or six hours' away"

No. 33, p. 219.]

A Mauritius "attestation" against a soldier, J. Walraven, who had libelled the commander.

11th Feb.

No. 33, p. 223.]

Another, against the same.

No. 34, p. 227.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 35, p. 231.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 36, p. 235.]

Ditto ditto.

No. 37, p. 239.]

Interrogatories answered by the soldier Jan Walraven.

No. 38, p. 247.]

Declaration of the prisoner J. Wysel of Konigsberg, charging the Commander's wife with having stolen and sold some ebony, &c., to the English. 6th March, 1701.

1701. No. 39, p. 251.]
 11th Feb Regarding the disposal of the abovenamed prisoners and others

No. 40, p. 255.]
 Deposition of Jan Sohank of Munster.

No. 41, p. 259.]
 Deposition of Cornelis v. d. Bergh.

No. 42, p. 263.]
 Deposition of Christiaan van Dalen.

No. 43, p. 267]
 Resolution of the Mauritius Council regarding a fugitive slave.
 Rds. 25 reward to his capturer.

No. 44, p. 271.]
 Regarding the capture and killing of the fugitive by two other slaves.

No. 45, p. 275.]
 Regarding the attempt of a black and two slaves to steal a boat and escape from the island, and their sentence.

No. 46, p. 279.]
 Deposition of the slave Welokeyn of Madras.

No. 47, p. 283.]
 Deposition of the slave Anthony of Cochin.

1701.

11th Feb.

No. 48, p. 287.]

Deposition of the convict Titus of Bengal.

No. 49, p. 291.]

Deposition of Silvester Rodrigus of Arentella.

No. 50, p. 295.]

Deposition of the convict Anthony of Coromandel.

No. 51, p. 299.]

Deposition of the slave Anthony of Cochin.

No. 52, p. 303.]

Another deposition of the same.

No. 53, p. 307.]

Declaration of the female slave Marietje of Mauritius.

No. 54, p. 311.]

Sentence of Titus of Bengal for breaking his irons and escaping, and of Anthony of Cochin for having stolen butter and cutting the throat of a calf.

No. 55, p. 315.]

The Council resolves that as the abovementioned Anthony refuses to eat, and is determined to starve, to let him sit until the evidence against him is complete.

No. 56, p. 319.]

Evidence against Antoine rather doubtful; the members of the court to give their opinion in writing.

1701. No. 57, p. 323.]
 11th Feb. Deposition of the soldier Vincent Pyl.

No. 58, p. 327.]

Declaration of the cowherd Arentze on the same subject.

No. 59, p. 331.]

Declaration of the master smith, Ary Simons.

No. 60, p. 335.]

Resolution of the Council to offer Rds. 25 to discover the butter thief, and to send out men to search for the stolen articles.

No. 61, p. 339.]

Reward of Rds. 25 offered for the capture of the fugitive slave Antonie.

No. 62, p. 343.]

Resolution of the Council to capture all the slaves who had escaped into the forest.

No. 63, p. 347.]

Request of the burghers of Mauritius—"That their slaves are continually absconding and taking to the woods; that placing them in irons does not deter them in the least; that should any desert, they might be declared outlaws, and if recaptured, tried here and capitally punished; the cost or value of such a slave to be refunded to his master by the petitioners."—(To this petition Governor W. A. van der Stel replies, "That should a fugitive slave not voluntarily return after an absence of six weeks, and he be captured after that, he shall be kept in confinement, and with all the papers of the case sent by first opportunity to the Cape for trial. The same course is to be adopted with those many years at large, and now prowling about the forests as fugitives and robbers)." Dated at the Cape, 16th June, 1702.

No. 64, p. 351.]

1701. !

Petition of G. Munck and H. J. van Schoonhoven for the reward for the ambergris found by them. 11th Feb.

No. 65, p. 355.]

Petition of J. Dirkse of Dantsick to be relieved of the payment of the fine for having cut down some palmetto trees for thatching a new house.

No. 66, p. 359.]

Contract made with D. Zayman regarding the plains of Noordwyk. He is to plant beans, sweet potatoes, &c., there, which the Company will take over from him, &c.

No. 67, p. 363.]

Written protest delivered to the English captains on their refusal to pay for what they had bought.

No. 68, p. 367.]

Deposition against J. Walraven, who had said that the Commander had bribed those who had deposed against him, with liquor.

No. 69, p. 371.]

List of annexures.

No. 70, p. 375. From Saldanha Bay.]

Arrival there of the "Handboog." 15th September.

No. 71, p. 379. From Colombo.]

"Ships affairs. . . Two of the three ostriches sent by the "Leek" died on the voyage, but we will manage with the survivor. We thank you for your trouble, also for the beans, garden seeds, and drugs, &c. . . The Governor thanks you for your congratulations on his appointment. 28th Sept.

1701. The four Persian asses will be sent as soon as they arrive from Persia.
 — 28th Sept We could not send this vessel (the "Zuidpool") away sooner, as the season was not favourable. She had been sent hither from Persia for supplies." . . .

No. 72, p. 387.]

Requisition of Ceylon. .

No. 73, p. 391. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

"Ships affairs. . . The "Peter and Paul" brought your letter of 27th January, 14th and 29th March, and 8th April, all of this year. We shall reply to them by a following opportunity. What ships we intend to send off in autumn you will find in our despatch to India, of the same date as this. You will also receive by this our letter of 23rd July last, which we have had no opportunity of sending sooner. Of the said ships the "Huis te Byweg" will be laden with goods for the Cape, and will also convey to you a minister instead of the French minister Pierre Simond, who, as you write, wished to return hither, but as his time had not yet expired, had been requested to delay his departure. Consequently we wish that under no circumstances he shall leave before his successor has arrived; namely, one who, according to your proposition and request, understands both the Dutch and French languages, not (as we understand it) to preach in the latter language, but only to be able to minister to the aged colonists who do not know our language, by visitations, exhortations, and consolations, and by that means, in course of time, to kill that language (die taal metter tyt te krygen gemortificeert) and banished thence. With that object, henceforth the schools shall proceed in no other direction, or further than to let the youth learn our language, read, and write it. . . . Joan van Hoorn has been appointed to succeed Willem van Outhoorn as Governor-General of India." . .

No. 73, p. 399. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

20th Sept. "Ships affairs. . . Number of ships fitted out—28 all told, carrying 5,075 men. Full particulars regarding the retirement of Governor-General W. van Outhoorn, and appointment of Joan van Hoorn as his successor. Laurens Pyl too old to be Director-General. Dirk de Haas is therefore to take his place. Mention made of the other promotions."

No. 74, p. 411.]

1701.

20th Sept.

Statement of prices realised for articles received from the Cape.

Mauritius Black Ebony.—300 pieces received by the “Lek”; no weight given. Invoice price, f400. Realised on the sale on an average, f11 per 100 lbs. Weight, 33,968 lbs. Total, f3678-9. Profit accordingly, 819 p.c.

Cape Wool Sample.—Received by the “Lands Welvarep.” No invoice price attached. Could get no more than 1 stiver (?) per lb. Decided not to sell at that trivial price.

No. 75, p. 415. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

26th Sept.

No. 76, p. 419.]

List of papers sent by the “Liefde,” received 26th February, 1702.

No. 77, p. 423.]

Invoice of goods sent by the “Liefde.”

No. 78, p. 423.]

Invoice of goods sent by the “Berg.” September, 1701.

No. 79, p. 429.]

From Governor Simon van der Stel to his son Willem, his successor, dated Constantia :—“Very worthy and beloved son! The bearer of this is Pieter Merreveld, whose name I found among those of the freemen who have been summoned; he is hired to me, and is a man of good conduct, and should he before this have made any mistake, it must have been more from ignorance than any evil intention. I request that he may be quickly served, as he comes to give an account of himself. He lived 4 years with Sneewind; 8 months with Matthys Greeff, and two years with ‘Baas’ Voslo. With my cordial greeting, I remain, very worthy and dear son,

Your very affectionate father,

S. VAN DER STEL.”

Constantia, 17th October, 1701.

1701. No. 80, p. 433.]

12th October. Receipt of the skipper of the "Lieffde."

No. 81, p. 437.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Berg."

No. 82, p. 441. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

No. 83, p. 445. From Batavia.]

6th N. v.

"Ships affairs. . . As the "Boor" did not make its appearance, and you were obliged to supply Mauritius out of your own scanty stores, we have decided to send you as quickly as possible the flute "Waterman," laden with what you require. She is to be sent back at once, as everywhere in India we are very short of ships. (Ships being fitted out for the return voyage—17 in all.)

The Moor Catip, banished to the Cape in 1700, we have for various reasons decided to pardon; he must be sent back as soon as possible.

The ships will bring you six convicts—Pajang once a free Balmese; the Javanese Martarago and Nallapatrai; the Chinaman Gonhonko and Cartadria of Sassac; and Singasitra of Croang; the three first for life, and the rest for 25 years, according to their sentences.

Some freemen returning home have been permitted to take slaves with them; the latter are to be sold at the Cape or sent back.

No. 84, p. 461.]

26th Nov.

Instructions for Harman Voet, commander, and the officers of the return fleet. The usual form.

No. 85, p. 497.]

List of the ships' officers and passengers on board the return fleet.

No. 86, p. 501.]

List of the slaves.

No. 87, p. 503.]

List of the convicts.

1701.

20th Nov

No. 88, p. 505.]

Sentences for murder and arson.

No. 89, p. 509.]

Sentences for inciting slaves to commit burglary and theft.

No. 90, p. 515.]

Sentences for suspected murder, extra-judicially confessed.

No. 91, p. 517.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the return fleet.

No. 92, p. 525. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

"Ships affairs. The present condition of affairs in Europe you will gather from what we have written to India, especially regarding the doings of Portugal, with which Kingdom it is feared that we shall likewise have a war." . .

16th Nov.

No. 93, p. 529.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia:—"Regarding European affairs, we do not know more than that the war with France and Spain, unless some unforeseen event takes place, will shortly break out. As soon as it happens, you will at once receive notice. . .

N. Witsen has been appointed a member of the Secret Committee, *vice* Salomon van de Blocquery.

We are likewise in a great state of uncertainty as regards Portugal, and fear that our States will also have war with that Kingdom. That nation is therefore not to be trusted, and you are to be on your guard against them also. . . .

For the reasons mentioned, we decided to increase the 5,075 men on board the ships with 500 more (see our letters of 20th September).

1701. No. 94, p. 533.]
 16th Nov. Requisition for ebony from India to Mauritius.

No. 95, p. 537.]
 List of papers from Holland to the Cape. 15th December, 1701.

No. 94, p. 541. From Amsterdam.]
 Duplicate of No. 92.

No. 96, p. 545. From Batavia.]
 22nd Dec. "From your letter of 30th August we find that you had landed from the "Concordia" on the 20th November 5,260 lbs. biscuit and 2,400 lbs. powder. The biscuit having been required, we say nothing about that, but the ships should not especially in these times, be deprived of powder, as the Seventeen in their letters of 15th of March mentioned the probability of war in Europe. Annexed is our petition for grain, seeds, &c. We trust that the wheat may thrive better in future, and so the wishes of our masters be fulfilled. You are to take care that the price of grain is not made too high, otherwise that of Surat and Bengal will serve us better."

No. 97, p. 553.]
 Additional instructions for the return fleet under Commander Herman Voet, dated 26th November, 1701. Ships affairs.

No. 98, p. 557.]
 List of officers and passengers on the "Vryburg":—
 Martin Engels, skipper. . . . Jacob Cook, junior mate. . . .
 Johannes Loree, chief surgeon.

No. 99, p. 559.]
 List of slaves on board.

No. 100, p. 561.]
 List of documents sent by the "Vryburg" from Batavia.

No. 101, p. 565.]

1701.

List of papers sent by the "Waterman" from Batavia, 26th December. 22nd Dec.

No. 102, p. 569. From Batavia.]

The "Waterman" sent with supplies to the Cape. List of articles on board. . . . 26th Dec.

No. 103, p. 577.]

Instructions for the "Brandenburg," added to the instructions for Commander Herman Voet. Ships affairs. 27th Dec.

No. 104, p. 581.]

List of slaves on board the "Brandenburg."

No. 105, p. 583.]

List of slaves on board the "Waterman."

No. 106, p. 585.]

Requisition for Cape articles for Batavia for the year 1702.

22nd Dec.

"100 lasts of wheat. Batavia trusts that no failure of the harvest will prevent the Cape from sending the quantity, &c. 4 lasts rye, and 110 lbs. garden seeds; 10 or 12 aums train oil; 100 bundles Cape onions; $\frac{1}{2}$ aum Conserv. Rosarium; 50 lbs. Herb: Salvia; 20 lb. neyaramia.

No. 107, p. 589.]

List of papers sent by the "Waalstroom" and "Brandenburg."

No. 108, p. 593. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs, &c.

10th Dec.

No. 109, p. 601. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Merchandize sent. Convicts and their sentences —three altogether. 20th Dec.

1701. No. 110, p. 613.]

24th Oct. Sentence of the Cingalese Souseria for falsely charging another.

No. 111, p. 617.]

22nd July. Sentence of the Cingalese Constantyn for peeling cinnamon, and other thefts.

No. 112, p. 621.]

21st Oct. Sentence of Bastiaan *alias* Naymene Vida for wounding two persons, and escaping from prison.

No. 113, p. 625.]

Additional instructions to those given to Commander H. Vost.

No. 114, p. 629. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . 31st December.

No. 115, p. 633. From Rotterdam.]

12th Dec. Ships affairs. Timber sent to the Cape.

No. 116, p. 639.]

Receipt for £252 given by Jan Le Roux, skipper on the galiot "Bode," sent to the Cape 12th December, 1701.

No. 117, p. 643.]

List of annexures sent to the Cape, 15th December, 1701.

No. 118, p. 647. From Delft.]

7th Dec. Ships affairs. "Received yours of 14th March, 1701, also the case with bulbs and seeds for the University of Leyden. We beg

that you may do this annually. The "Donkervliet" will bring you timber. . . .

P.S.—Henri Rou, refugee minister, has given us a bag marked P. D. x x containing fl42.10 to be delivered to the French fugitive Philip Drouin at the Cape. We could not refuse to accede to this pious request, as it was an inheritance sent to us out of his father's estate, who had died in France. You are therefore to receive the bag from Skipper Justinus van Sant, who has signed for it, and deliver it to the said Philip Drouin, informing us of the receipt."

1701.
7th Dec.

No. 119, p. 651. From Enckhuizen.] Ships affairs.

8th Dec.

No. 120, p. 655.]

Invoice of cargo sent to the Cape in the "Huis te Byweg."

No. 121, p. 659.]

The skipper's receipt.

No. 122, p. 663. From Delft.]

Duplicate of 118, p. 647.

7th Dec.

No. 123, p. 671.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Huis te Hemert," 19th December.

1702.

No. 124, p. 675. From the Stellenbosch Church Council.]

1702.

"On the 26th December, 1701, they had elected Dirk Coetse as elder *vice* Guiliam du Toit, and nominated as deacons in the place of Jan Janse Eden of Oldenburg, Wessel Pretorius, and Jan Mahieu. They also wished a political commissioner (auditor of accounts) to be appointed."

15th January.

1702. No. 125, p. 679. From Batavia.] Ships affairs, &c.

31st January.

No. 126, p. 687.]

Instructions (sailing) given to some vessels of the return fleet at Batavia, similar to those always given.

No. 127, p. 711.]

List of annexures for the Cape from Batavia, 31st January.

No. 128, p. 715.]

Invoice of the cargo on the "Abbekerk" for Zealand.

No. 129, p. 719.]

List of annexures for the Cape by the "Geelvink" and "Abbekerk" from Batavia.

2nd January. No. 130, p. 723. From Middelburg.] Ships affairs. . . .

No. 131, p. 727. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

18th Feb. "Ships affairs. Refers for European news to the enclosed extract from the despatch to Batavia. War likely with France and Spain."

No. 132, p. 731.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, 18th February. Ships affairs. . . . "The same uncertainty about the war with France and Spain, mentioned in our last letter, still exists; also as regards Portugal. Everything, however, points to the probability of its breaking out."

No. 133, p. 735. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . February, 1702.

No. 134, p. 739. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 130, p. 723.

1702.

18th Feb.

No. 135, p. 743.]

Duplicate of 131, p. 727.

No. 136, p. 747. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs. Timber sent to the Cape by this ship (Jerusalem). 24th April.

.....

No. 137, p. 753.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Keulen" from Amsterdam.

No. 138, p. 769.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Ceulen." 21st April, 1702.

No. 138, p. 773.]

Receipt of the skipper, Fookle Hendrikz, of the "Ghyn." 22nd April.

No. 139, p. 777.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the frigate "Ter Eem." 15th May.

No. 140, p. 781. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. Passage allowed to the Cape to Geertruida Mabelus of Adrichem and her daughter Elizabeth Sygemont, in order to join her husband Bastiaan. "It has pleased Almighty God to take away into His Eternal kingdom, His Royal Majesty of Great Britain, stadtholder of this Province, to the great sorrow of this state on the 19th March, 1702. In the present state of affairs particularly, this has caused great trouble for the allies

5th April.

1792.
—
5th April.

and the Provinces. Immediately after the death of His Majesty, Princess Anne, married to the Prince of Denmark, was declared Queen of that Kingdom. In the meanwhile all affairs in Holland and the Provinces, and likewise among the allies, are handled and furthered with vigour and unanimity. This intrepidity, unity, and steadfastness, we have reason to hope will be blessed with a wished-for success, for the good of our beloved Fatherland and the salvation of the liberty of the whole of Europe." . . .

No. 141, p. 785. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding some kegs of butter &c., recovered from the wreck of the "Merestein." 19th April.

No. 142, p. 789. From Jutten Island.]

The captain and officers of the "Merestein." Wreck of the vessel, belonging to Amsterdam, on the Jutten Island. "On Monday, at noon, the 3rd April, we sighted land in 33° 16' S. latitude; upon that we stood for the shore, in order to see where we were. At sunset we observed the point of Saldanha Bay N.E. by E. and half East about 4½ Dutch miles distant. We accordingly shaped our course for the Island mentioned in order to get the altitude, and when we saw that, we resolved to enter between the S.E. point of Saldanha Bay and Jutten Island. During the first watch in the night the second mate called out "breakers ahead!" Upon that the skipper ordered to keep off, but the ship would not fall off. The skipper then ordered to throw out the daily anchor, the mate who was sounding having stated that the depth was 16 fathoms. This was done, but the anchor dragged, and the skipper thereupon ordered that the bower anchor should also be dropped; this was done, but this second anchor likewise would not hold. The depth was then still 16 fathoms, but the vessel continuing to drag her anchor, drifted among the breakers outside the Island and to our great sorrow began to bump so heavily that within an hour it was broken into a hundred thousand pieces. Everyone then did his best to save his life, and during the night about 96 or 97 persons reached the island, also a woman or black servant. We counted that number the following morning, when we went to the beach very early to see whether we could save any goods or find any persons more. The heavy breakers, however, prevented us from perceiving anything. We remained the whole day on the beach and found one dead body (of a soldier). We could do nothing besides. We saw some planks floating about and also pieces of wood, but could not reach them. A few pieces, however, had

1702.

—
5th April.

washed up. The masts and yards were continually drifting towards and away from the shore. About noon we made a raft, which we sent with two men to the mainland to communicate with the Company's servants there. Upon that a boat with four men arrived to-day

This forenoon we saved 15 blocks of lead, and could find nothing else. The officers saved are the chief mate, commander of the soldiers, third mate, chief boatswain, chief surgeon, steward, cook, three quartermasters, chief carpenter and four junior ones, one gunner's mate and one corporal of the soldiers. We will do our best to save goods and await your orders in the meanwhile. (Signed by)

Isaac van Beeck, Joris van Laren, Cornelis Zaal, × mark of the boatswain Arent Hijndriex, W. C. Bonetius, Cornelis Turok, Gerrit Schouten, Temmes Jansz :

P.S.—We have many sick and weak persons here, but nothing to eat."

No. 143, p. 739.]

List of the persons saved—99 in number—among them are the following names:—Arent Hendrikz, J. J. Ditmaerts, Jan Lubberth, D. Hendriksz, Jan Smit, Cornelis Martensz, Gerrit v. d. Heyden, Jan Lourentsz, Jan Houman, Roelf Jantz, Pieter Jacobz, J. Hendriksz, Lukas Pieterz, Claas Lubbert, Harmen Cook, Pieter Jantz, J. v. d. Linden, Andries Otto Tielmans, C. H. Nieman, Christoffel Smit, G. Jacobsz, N. Stuben, J. Hendriksz, Jacob de Jongh, Jacob Claesz, Albert Hooft, Gerrit Janz, Samuel de Wieghman, &c.

No. 144, p. 797. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding the wreck of the "Merestein." Report of the Commissioners sent thither. "Do not believe that the money chests will ever be recovered." 11th April.

No. 145, p. 805.]

Declaration of Skipper Wolkert Schouten and others regarding the place where the "Merestein" was wrecked, and other matters connected with the same. 3rd May.

No. 146, p. 809.]

Declaration of Isaac van Beek and others, that it will be utterly impossible to recover the money chests, &c. 8th May.

1702. No. 147, p. 815. From Saldanha Bay.]
 5th May. "Had carefully during very calm weather examined the spot where the "Merestein" went down, and the result was the preceding declarations. Goods saved, &c.'

No. 148, p. 819. From Saldanha Bay.]

Articles of the cargo of the wreck, shipped in the "Amy." . . .

No. 149, p. 823.]

List of articles saved from the wreck. 5th May.

No. 150, p. 827.]

Requisition for provisions for the men on Jutten Island.

10th? May. No. 150, p. 829. From Amsterdam.]
 Ships affairs.

No. 151, p. 833. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 10th May.

No. 152, p. 837.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam to the Cape. 10th May.

No. 1. Despatch, dated 10th May, 1702.

No. 2. Copy of despatch to India, dated 10th May.

No. 6. Letter to the Governor and Council at the Cape.

No. 153, p. 841. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th May, 1702.

No. 154, p. 845. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 155, p. 849.]

1702.

Receipt for the cargo on the "Ysselmonde," given by the skipper. 10th May.

No. 156, p. 853.]

Invoice of cargo on the "Santhorst." May.

No. 157, p. 857.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Santhorst." 12th May.

No. 158, p. 861.]

List of papers sent by the "Brandenburg." 21st June.

No. 159, p. 865.]

Printed copy of the declaration of war by the King of France against the Emperor, England, and the States-General. Dated 3rd July, 1702.

No. 160, p. 867.]

List of papers sent by the "Gansenhoef." 21st June.

No. 161, p. 871. From the ship "Berg" at Dassen Island.]

"Had been obliged to call there, as the men were daily falling in from scurvy. Had found many rabbits and greens there, of which we made *hodge podge* (poespas) for the sick, and which rapidly cured them." 8th April.

No. 162, p. 875. From the skipper, Gerrit Bronckhorst, of the galiot "Zuidpool" in Saldanha Bay.]

"Had caught as much fish as could be salted down. Refers for further particulars about the wreck to the report of the Commissioners." 20th June

1702. No. 163, p. 879. From Frederik Wysgerver, postholder at
 27th June. Riebeeck's Kasteel.]

" Had been out with his men on the 22nd across the country, and along the Berg River, to look for Bushmen. Had on his return found 25 head of Hottentot cattle in the "Zwarte Land," but no Hottentots with them. Had followed the spoor, but, as there are so many bushes there, had lost it. Do not know whom they belong to. Some Gonnema Hottentots, who were here, said that the cattle belonged to Hottentots, but to whom in particular, they could not say. They are at the station here at present. Wish you to send instructions, should they be claimed."

No. 164, p. 883. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

21st June. " Reference made to their despatches of 20th September, 10th November, and 18th February last. In reply to the Cape despatch of 4th March, 1701, the Committee of the Seventeen say that they approve of the suggestion to sell the brandy lease in four parts, as is done with that of Cape light wine, and hope that it will prove to be as successful as the latter, which they were pleased to see realised £38,300 last year, or £15,000 more than the year before last. We trust that this amount will increase with the growth of the Colony. In ours of 23rd September, 1700, we stated that we were displeased with the 10 years meat supply contract made with H. Husing at 2½ stivers per lb., heavy money, for the reasons then given, and we wished you to break it, if not for the whole period, then for a portion. After that we saw what you wrote on the 14th March, 1701, and the reasons which urged you to enter upon the contract, and we have accordingly so far modified our opinion that we have decided to leave the contract in its entirety, on condition that the period be curtailed to 5 years. After that time we shall be able to decide what further steps shall be taken. Before that time we expect to hear from you on the subject, that the necessary arrangements may be made. We approve of the shed made by you, for preserving the spare masts and spars, as in that manner they will be withdrawn from the sight of strangers, who often trouble us for them.

That you have built a new slaughtering house we are likewise satisfied with.

We approve of the ordinance forbidding the buying of any goods from slaves, but found it rather strange that you decided to assign all the fines to the officers of justice, as according to most of the Company's orders and the custom observed in this country, not more than the half or third is allowed them, the

1702.

21st June.

rest falling to the Company, or the poor. As it is not a case of importance, however, we can let it pass, with the understanding that in future you shall act according to our suggestion.

The Governor-General and Council have complained bitterly of your habit of landing and keeping at the Cape tradesmen destined for India, who are much required there (see their despatch to you of 17th December, 1700). This was especially the case with the watchmaker Bastiaan Sigismond, who was taken out of the "Reijgersdaal." We therefore, to prevent such complaints, order you to take no tradesmen out of any ship, but to write to us directly for those whom you require. For the reasons given by you in yours of 29th March, 1701, we overlook the detention of Sigismond.

As you complain in yours of 14th July, 1700, to India, that fuel is very scarce at the Cape, and that as time proceeds, it must be conveyed with great difficulty and exhaustion of cattle from the distant country, and as the Governor-General and Council have written you on the 1st December, 1700, henceforth no longer to supply any European ships, but to refuse with the excuse that you have none to spare, you shall carry out this order strictly. And if the orders had been carried out, which were given 30 or 40 years ago by this Council, and often repeated, that all kinds of trees should be planted for timber and fuel, you would have been able to have reaped the benefit long ago, and at present not felt the want. This order you are again most earnestly recommended to carry out. You will also do well by having an inquiry made whether good fuel cannot be found to the north and east of the Cape, and conveyed to the Cape by galiots.

You misunderstood us by supposing that we disapproved of the mission of the "Wesel" in search of the Islands "Dina" and "Marseeven" (see yours of 14th March, 1701). We believed that their not having been found was to be ascribed to the bad seamanship of the officers of the galiot. This you ought to have inquired into, and then sent us the result obtained, instead of sending us the journal, which we did not want.

The reasons which you allege in yours of 14th March, 1702 (? 1701), why the free barter for cattle of the freemen with the natives, allowed by us on the 27th July, 1699, should be no longer allowed, in consequence of the evil and violent conduct of the freemen when such barter takes place, so that you ask for our orders on the subject, have been carefully weighed by us, but we find them not of that weight as to induce us to modify our order, at least not for the present. But according to the tenor of our despatch mentioned, all inconvenience and evil treatment suffered by the natives from the freemen when such barter takes place, or in consequence of it, should be prevented, and offenders punished and kept in check according to circumstances"..... (N.B.—This despatch is signed among others by W. Valckenier.)

1702. No. 165, p. 895.]

20th June. Extract from the resolutions of the Seventeen. Ships affairs...

No. 166, p. 899.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam by the "Mercurius." 28th June.

No. 167, p. 903.]

Declaration of war by the States-General against France and Spain.

No. 168, p. 913.]

Declaration of war by the Queen of England against France and Spain.

No. 169, p. 915.]

Declaration of war by Emperor Leopold against France and Spain.

No. 170, p. 919.]

21st June. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. 21st June.

"Regarding Ceylon. Although we have plainly enough declared ourselves in former letters (see 25th April, 1698; 30th October, 1699; 19th February, 23rd June, 1700; and 23rd July, 1701) regarding the intrusion of foreign Europeans with their ships into lands and harbours of India belonging to the Company, or into dominions of princes with whom we have contracted that they shall keep away all other nations, it appears from yours of 22nd October, 1700, to Ceylon, "That at the appearance," &c. The conduct and prudence which you recommend we find very right in principle, but whether the Resolution of the States-General of 25th January, 1698, which you take as a basis in order to show foreign Europeans all friendship and civility, in order not to get into trouble by a contrary line of conduct, may be extended so far that we are to allow for that reason that their ships shall be repaired in our harbours, or that they be permitted to land their sick —authorising those of Ceylon to grant such permission—we doubt

1702.

21st June.

very much; for the said Resolution was adopted shortly after the peace of Ryswyk, and only stated generally that we were to show the French (who were particularly meant), and who had again become our friends by the peace, all civility and friendship, and likewise all European nations with which this State is on friendly terms; but nothing more. In that manner it is mentioned in the despatch to you from the Chamber Amsterdam, dated 28th January, 1698, and consequently it is doubtful whether the sick of such nations should be allowed to land, as they might adopt it as an excuse, should they have any evil intentions, and so cause the Company severe injury, which would be redressed with much more difficulty than if prevented. Moreover, they themselves set us the example on this point, in what they do in their West India colonies and elsewhere, and for that reason they are to be treated on the same footing, as you will read more fully in our despatch of 30th October, 1699....

We, therefore, understand that no further civility shall be offered to such ships than to supply them with water and fuel, and remedies for the sick, or refreshments sent on board for proper payment, and only by the Company's vessels or those of the natives (Indians) to which some of our men shall be appointed, as we judge that the more the natives are withdrawn from association with foreign Europeans, the more will the greatest amount of tranquillity and the least of anxiety be secured."

No. 171, p. 927.]

Extracts from the despatch of the Seventeen to India, 18th September, 1707 (1702?). "Ships affairs. The nestling of the English at Banjar Massingh cannot but cause anxiety, as it is so near Java, and they are fortifying themselves there, but whether they will gain anything by it, as we have also so often fruitlessly attempted it, time will show. In the meanwhile it will be necessary that all communication and trade with them are cut off as much as possible, and likewise avoided."

18th Sept.

From your instructions to the "Huis ten Duine," which, with two others, left for Ceylon (dated 16th August, 1701), we were greatly surprised to find that the officers were ordered, when they met any English or French ships, to show them all the honours which they wished to exact, whether by saluting with guns, striking the flag or dropping the topsails, &c., an order indeed which has made our hair stand on end; as we cannot conceive what has moved you to depart so suddenly from a known right and usage confirmed by a long possession, and to which the Company is not in the least not only not obliged, but it, moreover, is entirely contrary to our former rules and orders. Your reasons, adduced, viz., the precarious condition of affairs in Europe, and

1702.

18th Sept?

the uncertainty whether war might not have been declared, we do not consider satisfactory; yea, we believe that they should have produced just the opposite results, and urged you to have maintained the dearly bought rights and prerogatives of the Company, without allowing the least infringement of the same.

Regarding *the right* under discussion, you cannot be unaware that we never surrendered it, either in the case of the French or English (see 4th Article of the treaty between these States and England in 1674), and how difficult it was to persuade us to allow such a condition, even to a small extent, and only to King's ships in certain well-defined regions and seas, and that this had only been finally agreed to by solemn treaty after much opposition. This definition, or exception of the limits within which we are obliged by virtue of the said treaty to show the honours as laid down, makes our rights in general, and in other places or seas not mentioned, more firm; and this must have effect in India especially, as, with more justice than any other European nation, we would be able to assert our *Dominium Maris*, and in fact also maintain it. Regarding the French, it is well known that we have promised nothing of the kind to them; and especially from our despatch of 12th May, 1674, under the heading Ceylon, you will find that we not only approve of the non-striking of the flag to that nation, but also that should an attempt be made to force us to do so, it should be resented.

Having pointed out how much your Instructions are contrary to the rights, maxims, and positive orders of the Company, we likewise do not consider it unserviceable in the present instance to place before your eyes the injurious results and effects of such acts of complaisance, as regards the loss of such prerogatives, which destroys the reverence cherished for the Company, and causes contempt among the high minded Indian nations; whilst, on the other hand, such respect is more easily maintained than recovered when once lost.

Of the same nature is your order regarding the boarding of our ships by those nations, without a distinction being made between war and mercantile vessels, armed or unarmed vessels which might require such homage from any of our ships. This makes a great difference, however, as it is the custom here and everywhere among all maritime nations that an armed ship meeting an unarmed one at sea may compel it to send a boat on board, but this is certainly not the case than an armed ship claims this privilege from one unarmed, or one armed ship from another. All this is not laid down in your instructions, but the distinction mentioned is highly necessary, and it is our order that it shall be borne in mind in the case of boarding."..... Number of ships to be despatched to India—26 altogether, carrying 4,500 men— $\frac{2}{3}$ sailors and $\frac{1}{3}$ soldiers. "Two will take masts to India, but masts being very scarce, we are afraid that we may not be able to obtain a sufficient

quantity. . . . Five new ships being built for India. Ships returning from India to be supplied with good gunpowder. . . All gunpowder and its manufacture in India to be examined and inquired into. . . Powder on board to be turned every 14 days; the gunner to show his journal at the Cape to the Fiscal. . . . As by the death of Dirk de Haas the office of Director-General has been vacated, we have decided (having for reasons given in our letter of 20th September, 1701, decided to pass by the ordinary Councilor Laurence Pyl) to appoint Abraham van Riebeeck, ordinary councillor to that office. . . . His place will again be filled by Christoffel van Zwol. . . . Further promotions. . . . Adriaan van der Stel made councillor extraordinary. He has served the Company many years in India, and is at present here (Holland)."

1702.
—
18th Sept.

No. 172, p. 943. From the "Amy" at Saldanha Bay.]

1st Sept.

Regarding the repairs of that vessel.

No. 173, p. 945. From Robben Island.]

(Superintendent M. Hamerling). Requisition.

No. 174, p. 949. From Amsterdam.]

Refers to the above extracts to India. . . . Ships affairs. . . . 18th Sept.
Requisition from the Cape complied with. . . .

No. 175, p. 953.]

From Commander Momber at Mauritius to the English captains Braddy, Nelly and Caulier. "Protesting because they refused to pay the debts contracted by other English captains who had been there before, and ordering them to pay for the meat which they had bought for themselves and the mast out by Captain Braddyl for Rds. 60. All ill feeling which may result to be on their account."

20th August.

No. 176, p. 957.]

Declaration of Daniel Zayman of Vlissingen made at Mauritius, regarding the exchange of slaves, &c.

1st Sept.

1702. No. 177, p. 961.]
 1st Sept. List of documents received from Mauritius. 5th September.

No. 178, p. 962.]

Petition of Gerrit Jansen van Ewyk to be discharged from Mauritius.

No. 179, p. 969.]

Another petition of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk, requesting permission to leave Mauritius. 30th August.

No. 180, p. 971. From Mauritius.]

5th Sept.

"Received yours of 16th June. . . . Your orders regarding English ships will be most carefully attended to. . . . We thank you for the slaves sent—two are missing but as both are very simple, it is likely that they have lost their way in the forest. . . All goods received in excellent order. . . . Case of Gerrit Janse van Ewyk. . . . Should you be pleased to buy the 400 head of cattle offered you last year by Commander Deodati, the ordinary price here is from four and five to eight Rds., but he would be satisfied with Rds. four, and even less as they run, and leaves the matter entirely in your hands, whilst he makes a present of the whole increase to the Company, which consists of at least 600. He humbly begs the Company to take the whole lot, as otherwise he would be obliged to leave them behind at his departure, as no one here could buy such a quantity. He also requests to be relieved, as his term as junior merchant at f40 expired seven years ago, and that he may be allowed to proceed by the vessel the "Noordgouw," when she is despatched to Batavia from the Cape, as he has been here a long while. Should the "Noordgouw" be ordered to touch here, it could also bring our supplies. Commander Deodati also wishes to receive in that case an order for a passage for himself, wife and children, and that his rank, &c., on board may be properly defined, as without it he would be obliged to be satisfied with the civility of the sailors, which does not give much.

We thank you for the Company's servants sent. They appear to be strong and industrious. . . . The freemen sent by you have been properly assisted and located by us to their satisfaction, among them the well known H. Carsseboom and wife, who have re-occupied their old place.

Pieter Becker, formerly burgher of Drakenstein, and banished hither for ten years did not arrive in the "Noordgouw." The

officers tell us that he was not put on board at the Cape. However, Jan Brouwer, freeman at the Cape, and his wife, known as "Zealand Kate," were found stowed away on board. They appear to be persons of a shameful course of life, from whom not much good can be expected. We expect your orders regarding them, and in the meantime have placed them in a position to make a living, if they are not too lazy.

The Commander Deodati was surprised to receive copy of the memorial of Michiel Romondt, who describes himself as having arrived at Mauritius in 1676 with the consent of the Company. As a freeman he had been allowed to ship on board a Dane in want of hands at Batavia; at Bantam he had deserted to an English return ship, the "Unicorn," which brought him here, and from which he deserted also immediately after arrival. This he told the commander himself; besides everybody here knows it. Another well known falsehood is that he had been expelled from his lands by Lamotius; the fact is that he was removed by your orders, as you will see by referring to your letters between 1689 and 1692. As soon as he returned, however, he was restored by Commander Deodati to his old place, on which he has now been living peacefully ten years. What such false charges against Lamotius and Deodati deserve, we leave you to judge and punish.

The facts of the slave Hein are as follows: His mother was sold by public auction, and had Hein on her arm at the time. Romondt bought her, and the child was left in her care until he could take care of himself, when Lamotius would send for him. As it is now seven years since the case of Lamotius has been decided in India and we have received no communication thence, we believe that the Council there decided to retain Hein as a Company's slave. He has accordingly always been employed in that capacity, but never in the service of Deodati. Therefore until D. Zayman undertook to plant sweet potatoes in the "Lamoenboom Vlakte" for the Company, he remained the Company's slave, but Zayman requiring hands, Hein was sold to him for 30 head of cattle, and afterwards exchanged for another, the property of Deodati, who was more serviceable for the work. Hein therefore legally belonged to Deodati, as the annexed declarations will show. Should the above statement be found incorrect in any way the commander subjects himself to any punishment which you may be pleased to inflict. But in the other case he prays for the maintenance of his honour and reputation, which are dearer to him than life, that such punishment may be meted out to Romondt as a false accuser, as you may deem proper. He is sure that you will do this, as you maintain justice and righteousness perfectly, and will protect him against such hypocrites.

The Secunde Abraham Momber's time expiring next year,

1702.
—
5th Sept.

he requests his discharge to the Cape or Batavia. He wishes to push his fortune further.

We now mention the events that have happened since the "Noordgouw" was here last year.

On the 3rd November last year the hunters returned and brought from the west of the island three Moors, one a mate and the others young sailors who stated that their vessel (Moorish) named "Fitebos" had been captured near "Musquette" by a French ship, which after taking out of it what it liked, and also these three men, had again been released. It therefore proceeded to Surat. This was about three months ago. The pirate had also captured two English ships, one Portuguese and one Dutchman. It mounted 24 guns and had two captains. One named Sweet and the other Marino, &c. It carried 30 Frenchmen and 4 Hollanders; the latter had been compelled to join against their wishes. Men from other nations had likewise been pressed, and these three men had only two days ago been landed on the island near the Amanas River; or rather they had been thrown overboard from a boat just outside the breakers and swum ashore. When on shore they had seen the pirates leave, whose intention was to steer for the Mascarenhas, leave their ship in the hands of the Governor there, and return to France in a French ship, as they professed to be tired of a pirate life. This ship was laden with iron staves, copper plates, arms, and what they had further taken from the English, Portuguese and Dutch. This makes us suppose that the Dutch ship may be the missing flute "Boor."

In a storm on the 7th January, the pirate vessel "Speaking Trumpet" was wrecked at the Black Rock, beyond the eastern point of this Island (see our Resolution). The men all landed four hours away from the Lodge. Only on the 9th we heard of it. They landed well armed, in order to defend themselves, if attacked. The "Secunde" and another commissioner were at once sent to them, to see what their strength was, and all the freemen were ordered to retire armed within the fort, in order to protect the Company's property. When they arrived they were exhorted to do their duty, and promised to do so. The commissioners reported as mentioned in the Resolution, and lest the pirates should spread themselves over the island, we appointed them a place, an hour away from the Lodge, where they were provided with food, &c., by the freemen. They paid for everything. It is certain that, if they had been allowed to proceed inland, they would at once have seized the homesteads of the freemen, and we would have been cut off from all supplies. The Lodge was put in the best possible state of defence (particulars given), and hand granades were made of the glass bottles which we had, for use if necessary. Had however the pirates attacked us, things would have looked very bad, on account of the bad arms

1702.
—
5th Sept

we had, and because the whole number of men at our disposal consisted of only 52. Many of them, however strange it may appear, did not know how to load a gun, putting in the bullet first, and after that pouring in the powder. It was the intention of a large number of the pirates to seize and burn the Lodge, and if they had succeeded, they would have massacred us all. As we could get rid of them in no other way, we were obliged to sell them a vessel to take them to Madagascar. They threatened to take one by force, should we refuse. This we could not possibly have prevented. We obtained Rds. 800 for a vessel which really was not worth Rds. 200. They lengthened and covered it with a deck, and left on the 24th March for Madagascar. At the northern point of the island they bought some cattle from the freemen. The pirate captain is the same who was seized by you on suspicion at the Cape in the English vessel (*Amy*) still there, as we are told. The rest of the crew consists of all kinds of nations. The wrecked vessel was 145 feet long, and carried 40 guns. They left 12 English prisoners here, captured on the Malabar coast; also 30 Moors taken from Moorish vessels. The Englishmen leave by the English ships "*Rising Sun*," &c., now in the N.W. harbour. The Moors must remain here for the present, as the "*Noordgouw*" must proceed to Madagascar for slaves. An old black slave proceeds to the Cape in the "*Noordgouw*."

The pirates paid as follows:—"Rds. 600 in cash, and four slaves at Rds. 50." The latter we were obliged to take as we could get no more money. They are now sent over to you, as they are very cunning, and well trained in the use of arms. Should they remain here they might conspire with other slaves, and desert to the forests, so that not much good could be expected from them. Moreover, if once at large, it would not be easy to recapture them. At the Cape they will be under better control.

A slave who has attempted to commit suicide is also sent over to you.

As the pirates stated that they would call again as soon as they had another ship, we exchanged our time-expired men for others on the "*Noordgouw*," in order not to weaken our numbers. The pirates being well armed, it will be necessary for you to arm us well likewise, that we may be able to defend the island, &c., like honest people, and not be surprised and murdered. We assure you that we will, if pirates land and attack us, defend the island and the fort as long as we have life, rather dying an honest death, than to ask for quarter from such rogues and vagabonds, from whom only misery can be expected. Since the departure of the pirates, many ships have been seen off the island, not unlikely of the same class. Not one, however, called at the island. For that reason we have been continually keeping the men near and in the Lodge, in order not to be surprised, but this prevents us from

1702.
—
5th Sept.

doing much work, which will be taken in hand thoroughly as soon as it can be done. Especially the Lodge will be put into a proper state of defence.

Beyond expectation, and so late in the season, we were visited on the 2nd May this year by an extraordinarily severe hurricane, accompanied with such rains as were never before witnessed here. Most of the plantations and houses of the freemen were ruined, and if the weather had lasted half-an-hour longer, hardly any people would have been left alive on the Noordwyk flats and at the N.W. harbour. All would have been drowned. So much water came down, that everything was under water. All the houses stood covered half-way with water, whilst the ridge of the thatch of one was hardly a foot above that element. Some slaves and many cattle were drowned. At the Lodge the roofs were blown from the houses, and almost everything in the stores was wetted and damaged. For six weeks we were obliged to live under the open sky without a covering for our heads. Mostly all the palmetto leaves had been blown from their stems, or otherwise smashed, and were therefore hardly fit for thatching. We had to go for others some five or six hours away from the fort. A cattle shed of 200 feet long is still to be covered in. We also lost one of our boats, and built another. The water likewise destroyed a large number of game. The day after the storm the beach was strewn with dead hartebeesten. Between the N.W. harbour and the Molucca River, at "Poespas Spruit," the water was so high that the hartebeesten hung drowned in the tops of the trees, which caused such a stench that the forest in the neighbourhood could not be passed. All the roads from the N.W. harbour to the Lodge are so covered with trees uprooted by the storm, that they cannot be used. They are being cleared away now, and the bridge across the Noorwegans River is being restored. The water also destroyed our food supply, a lot of sweet potatoes having been washed away with ground and all. We therefore especially thank you for the 6 lasts of rice. The forest likewise is so choked up, that it can hardly be passed through by the hunters in search of game. The friends on board will give you further information about the miserable look of everything. The freemen will not recover their former position for two years. Near the island a large English ship must have perished during the storm, the fore and main yards, &c., having been washed up here. It is supposed to be the "Bedford" by the English captains here.

The English ship "Rook Galley" reported that the pirates who were here, had captured a small Portuguese ship at the Mascarenhas, and proceeded with her to Madagascar. That there were also two Scotch ships at the Mascarenhas which were likewise engaged in piracy. It was not known, however, whither they were going.

The pirates and the hurricane have kept us so busy that we have not been able to comply with the requisition of the Directors

for ebony; what has been cut is still lying in the forest, but so covered with fallen trees, that we will not be able to supply the Fatherland for the next two or three years.

Enclosed is the protest presented to the English captains last year, and the list of articles for which they would not pay. Time will show what those who are here now, will do. Care is taken that they commit as little insolence as possible, but should anything improper occur, we will inform you at once.".... (Signed by) B. Deodati, A. Momberg, and J. Bockelbergh.

1702.
—
5th Sept.

No. 181, p. 1011. From Mauritius.]

"Reports that between the N.W. harbour and the Zwarte River the pirate had chased an English boat, which had, however, luckily escaped.....

11th Sept.

P.S.—Three days before the transmission of this, information was brought us from the Zwarte River, that a vessel of the size of the "Noordgouw" had been before the Zwarte River, and sent men on shore who, without leaving their boat, asked whether nothing had been seen of the ship "Amsterdam," which they had lost near the land; that they were five months away from Amsterdam, and their ship was named the "Ceulen," and they had called here for refreshments and water. The servants there replied that they were to ask the information at the Lodge. They then returned on board and kept away.

The English ships departed yesterday from the N.W. harbour. They paid for everything, but five men were left behind. The Ambassador Norris, as the garrison there states, declared that England had as much right to the island as the Dutch. Having only heard this now, we could not communicate it sooner."..

No. 182, p. 1015.]

"Resolution of the Council of Mauritius.—Report of the hunters "that on the Eastern side they had met many Englishmen with firearms, who had shot three of the Company's cattle, and said that they had lost their vessel, 'The Speaker,' at the 'Oostergat'; that they were pirates, and with blacks, &c., about 200 strong, and doubly armed; and that they had made rafts of their masts and spars, and so reached the island." Decision of the Council as mentioned in the despatch above."

9th January.

No. 183, p. 1019.]

"Resolution of the Council of Mauritius.—As it has been ascer- 11th January.
tained that the pirates are 170 in number, and doubly armed, .

1702.
—
11th January. and consequently could do what they liked, and ruin the island; that 80 are whites; that they possess two boats, with which men were sailing to and from the wreck; that there were also 30 or 40 Moors or blacks busy firing off and cleaning their arms, which were lying about in numbers; that our garrison is weak, and our arms are insufficient; that we have only 46 old, and for the most part unserviceable, muskets; 49 outlasses, 4 firelocks, and 12 cavalry pistols; that all, including the freemen, two blacks, and two convicts, do not amount to more than 52 men, and hence are unable to attack or overpower the intruders: it was resolved, that to prevent the pirates from ruining the settlements and proceeding to the forests for food, to allow them to buy sweet potatoes and meat from the freemen, as requested by them; and as they cannot otherwise get away, it was further resolved to sell them the small vessel "Het Vliegende Hart," and to allow, under the appearance of friendship, as many of them in the Lodge unarmed as may visit it, and to treat them as friends; also to allow them to convey their sick (4 or 5) into the Lodge, in order to be restored to health by our surgeon. And should we succeed in getting a lot of them unarmed within the Lodge (and for this purpose every inducement of friendship will be employed), to massacre or thrash them, that so we may be able to overpower the rest and kill them." . . .

No. 184, p. 1023.]

20th January. "Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—Attempt to get the pirates unarmed within the Lodge, unsuccessful. Resolved to continue the attempt; but as it is the Company's interest to get them away as soon as possible, we have decided to sell them the "Vliegende Hart," and allow them to lengthen her 10 feet, providing them with all the material for the purpose. For the latter they give in exchange the wreck and what it contains. Should our scheme be successful (and the pirates be surprised), we would have a much finer and larger boat for exploring the coast."

No. 185, p. 1027.]

20th March. "Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—Final decision to give the boat to the pirates, as every attempt to capture them has failed. Necessity of getting rid of them, as we are not able to cope with them, and should they tarry here, they might seize a Company's or English ship arriving here, thinking of no danger."

No. 186, p. 1031.]

21st Sept. "Resolution of the Council at Mauritius.—As the convict Antonio of Coromandel has broken his chains and fled, but also been

recaptured, the Council sentences him to be bound to a ladder and severely whipped with canes; after that again to be ironed, and as he knows the forest and is very nimble, *he shall henceforth carry an iron crown on his head, which will sufficiently prevent him from fleeing to the forest, and labour at the public works.*"

1702.
—
21st Sept.
-

No. 187, p. 1032.]

Declaration regarding the attempt of the above mentioned Antonie to commit suicide; wound not supposed to be mortal.

No. 188, p. 1035. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs. . .]

18th Oct.

No. 189, p. 1039. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs. . .]

16th Dec.

No. 190, p. 1043.]

Invoice of goods on the "Huis te Hemert." November, 1702.

No. 191, p. 1047. From Batavia.]

"Ships affairs. . . Satisfaction expressed with everything that had been done at the Cape last year in providing for the ships, garrison, &c. . . . Pleased to find from Cape despatches of 23rd and 31st March last, that the wheat harvest had been so successful during the preceding year, so that you had enough to spare for providing the ships with biscuits, and sending us 1,800 muids of new wheat, and 72 muids of rye. The onions were spoilt, but the oil, seeds, and drugs arrived in good order. The rose water always spoils, and therefore no more must be sent. . . Whatever you can spare of your harvests, you are to send to us. Regret to hear of the loss of the "Merestein," her skipper, book-keeper, second officer, and most of the crew. Satisfied with what you did. . also that you sent the "Noordgouw" again with supplies to Mauritius, and for slaves to Madagascar. . . Received news of the war between Holland and France and Spain (war of succession). Every preparation for defence made accordingly. Also that English war ships were at the Cape and St. Helena to convoy their merchantmen. . . .

30th Nov.

The Directors having complained that the "Driekroonen," two years ago brought to the Cape 20 or 30 lasts of rice for private

1702.
—
30th Nov.

persons, and 300 or 500 planks (see their letter of 23rd July), you are to order the Fiscal at once to board the return ships on their arrival and to search them, in order to find out whether any private goods worth mentioning are on board. He shall connive at nothing, but prosecute all offenders, seizing everything. The water fiscal here is to do the same thing.

We have refused the petition of the widow of the late Macassar priest, Sheik Joseph, named Carra Conte, to be allowed to return to Batavia with her family, minor children, and further relations, both men and women, and for the reasons adduced; also that of the Sultan Nissa Nudum Abdul Rassa, formerly King of Tambora, who had also begged that he and his servant Rinchou might be allowed to return. Carra Conte herself though, or some of her family, if she or they wish to return under the conditions mentioned in our despatch of 23rd November, 1669, and do not go beyond them, may come over, subject to what we wrote on the 28th January, 1701.

Your requisition will be complied with as soon as we have a suitable vessel to send. The Colony increasing, it (*viz.*, the requisition) must become more extensive every year. . . List of return ships fitted out. . .

The slaves allowed the passengers shall remain at the Cape, be sold there, or sent back to us."....

No. 192, p. 1075.]

Requisition for Batavia from the Cape for 1703.

"100 lasts wheat and four lasts of rye, 110 lbs. assorted seeds, six aums train oil, 50 lbs. herba salvia, 100 absint. Rom., 50 lbs flor. Ros. rus: "Conserf" of Roses no longer to be sent, as it never arrives in a good state.

No. 193, p. 1079.]

Instructions for the officers of the return fleets. The ordinary form.

No. 194, p. 1119.]

List of passengers on the return fleet:—Abraham Querallerius, junior, little son of the water fiscal. . . . Johannes Hackius, little son of the late Commander Johannes Hackius . . . Reijnier Brand, wife and daughter; Magdalena Goedkoop, widow of the late Pieter Klinck; Jacobus Vos.

No. 195, p. 1131.]

List of slaves on board.

1702.

30th Nov.

No. 196, p. 1143.]

Sentences passed on some Chinamen at Batavia. 30th Nov.

No. 197, p. 1147.]

List of papers sent to the Cape from Batavia. 30th Nov.

No. 198, p. 1151. From Colombo.]

"Ships affairs. Thanks expressed for communication of the war news; and beans, drugs, &c., sent over. The asses from Persia required by you have not yet arrived.... Your requisition has been complied with. List embodied here. Regret expressed for the loss of the 'Merestein.'".....

14th Dec.

No. 199, p. 1163. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. List of convicts sent over.

24th Dec.

No. 200, p. 1175. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Death of the Governor of Ceylon, Gerritt de Heere, on the 26th November.

25th Dec.

No. 201, p. 1179.]

Requisition for Ceylon from the Cape.

No. 202, p. 1183.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Overryp" from Galle.

No. 203, p. 1185. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. 22nd December, 1702.

1702. No. 204, p. 1189. From Delft.]
 5th Dec. "Ships affairs. The bulbs and seeds received in good order.
 This ship ("Vegt") will bring you some timber."

1703.

1703. No. 201, p. 1.]
 26th January. List of amounts not paid by the captains of three English ships
 at St. Helena last year. Total Rds. 151½.

- No. 206, p. 7.]
 8th January. "From Landdrost Ditmars and Heemraden at Stellenbosch
 They ask for the lists of sheep and cattle for 1699-1701, and also
 permission to have the corn mill repaired. Signed by Ditmars
 Appel, Francois du Toit, Hercules Des Pres, D. Coetse and P.
 Robbertsz."

- No. 207, p. 9.]
 27th January. "From the same. Meeting of Military Council. Find that they
 have a balance of fl,500 and 4 st. Would, therefore, like to
 obtain one standard, two ensigns for Stellenbosch and Draken-
 stein; one tent, 24 cushions for the church and council chamber,
 12 Psalm-books in the church for the officers; a table in the council
 chamber; a cloth for the table and 12 chairs. Signed by Ditmars
 Robbertsz, Van der Byl, J. Elbertsz and Wessel Pretorius."

- No. 208, p. 13. From Middelburg.]
 Ships affairs. 28th January.

- No. 209, p. 17. From Middelburg.]
 Duplicate of the above.

- No. 210, p. 21. From Middelburg]
 Triplicate of 208.

No. 211, p. 25. From Middelburg.]

1703.

Quadruplicate of 208.

27th January

No. 212, p. 29.]

List of Cape cargo in the "Abbekerk" from Zealand.

No. 213, p. 33.]

Do. do. "Waarde" do.

No. 215, p. 37.]

Do. do. "Carthago" do.

No. 216, p. 41. From Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs. 25th February.

No. 217, p. 47. From Batavia.

"Ships affairs. Orders of the Directors that the Major of Artillery, Christoffel Wels, shall properly inspect the artillery and defences at the Cape, in order to decide with you in what manner those defences could be strengthened according to the strength of such enemies as might visit the Cape in order to invade it. His advice shall be followed, as he is an experienced soldier, especially in artillery matters and fortifications. Having no arquebusiers, we send you two able artillerists—Marten Dobber of Berlin, an able bombardier; and a good gunner, Dirk Oken of Watwel. We also send you as much good artillery as we can spare at the moment for your service, i.e. :—

4 metal cannons of 3 lb. balls, with carriage, &c.

2 pedereros of 6 lbs., with carriage, &c.

2 wagons belonging to the above.

2 metal mortars of 8½ and 4½ inches diameter, with carriages.

6 metal hand-mortars.

500 shells or empty mortar grenades.

200 of 8 and 300 of 4 inches diameter.

600 empty hand-grenades, 50 lbs. antimony, and

6 sieves of different sizes with drumskins.

The rest you must expect from Patria. We cannot send more, and dare not expose ourselves, as we do not know where the

1703.
—
25th Feb.

enemy may attack us. . . . As the major notified to us, it will be necessary for you at once to repair, and put in good defensive condition all your batteries, and also to erect a serviceable battery at the gallows, or Lion Mountain, in order the better to keep off all hostile ships that may visit you. You shall also keep your eyes thoroughly open, lest the enemy surprise you. Ship affairs.

The "Jerusalem" will take the ordnance and also supplies for Mauritius. . . . Cadjangh, &c., being very scarce here, the "Berkenrode" and "Zuijkermolen" must be supplied by you with wheat, beans, &c., as much as they may require." . . .

No. 218, p. 65.]

Sailing instructions for the "Berkenrode" and "Zuijkermolen." The usual form. 25th February, 1703.

No. 219, p. 89.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Berkenrode."

No. 220, p. 93.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Zuijkermolen."

No. 221, p. 97.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Zandhorst."

No. 222, p. 101.]

List of officers, passengers, &c., on the "Suykermolen," &c.

No. 223, p. 103.]

List of slaves on board the "Suykermolen," &c., and one convict.

No. 224, p. 109.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the above ships.

No. 225, p. 113. From Batavia.]

1703.

Ships affairs. . . .

25th Feb.

Duplicate of 217, p. 47.

No. 226, p. 133.]

Deed by which Rebecca Antonisz cedes a slave to the Company.
Dated 26th February, 1703.

No. 227, p. 137.]

Bill of exchange drawn at Batavia on the Cape. 21st Feb.,
1703.

No. 228, p. 141.]

List of ships' officers, passengers, &c., on the "Zuijcker-
molen," &c.

No. 229, p. 149.]

List of papers sent to the Cape by the above ships and
"Jerusalem."

No. 230, p. 149.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India, dated 7th March, 7th March.
1703. Ships affairs. "With great difficulty we have obtained the
masts mentioned in ours of 18th September last year. You are,
therefore, to be very economical with them, as on account of the
wars in the places where they are to be obtained, they cost a great
deal and have become very scarce.

After this no freemen shall be allowed to proceed hence to India
(the Cape of Good Hope excepted) without our express permission.
Should any come you shall send them back at once." . . .

No. 231, p. 153.]

From the "Noordgouw" in Rietbay. Regarding her repairs. 5th March.

No. 232, p. 157.]

"From the Postholder at Elandskloof (Rouws) complaining of 26th March.
the unreasonable conduct towards him of the corporal in the

1703.
26th March. Vogel Vlei, who pretends that he has the command likewise over the latter place. He does not hope the Governor wishes to punish him to that extent, as the corporal is behaving badly to himself and the neighbouring freemen. You were pleased to "command" three men hence for the commando, but the corporal wished to take two of them for himself, which, however, I refused as I would not give them without your exprees orders; for you know that this is the most dangerous post in the whole country; and not only that, but also the most favourable for the protection of the farmers; whereas, on the contrary, the Vogel Vlei post is as safe as if it were at the Cape, for the Hottentots do not come over there, but only cross the Kleinberg River. I, therefore, beg that you may order me how to conduct myself in future." . . .

No. 233, p. 159. From Amsterdam.]

7th March. Ships affairs.

No. 234, p. 163. From Amsterdam.]

24th April. Ships affairs.

No. 235, p. 167.]

24th April. Extract from letter of the Seventeen to India. Ship's affairs . . . "With these ships, the "Driekroonen," &c., Herman de Wilde, Councillor Extraordinary and General leaves for India with a salary of f350 per month. He has been Brigadier in the service of the State and Major-General at Maastricht. On the "Nigteveest," Adrian v. d. Stel has taken passes, he is likewise Councillor Extraordinary." . . .

No. 236, p. 171.]

26th April. Debt of Hendrik Hendriks of Hamburgh, freeman at the Cape, who had left Holland in the "Bantam" in 1687.

No. 237, p. 175.]

25th April. Another of Joost Verheus. Money advanced to his wife.

No. 238, p. 179.]

25th April. List of papers sent to the Cape by the "Driekroonen," &c.

No. 239, p. 183. From Delft.]

1703.

Ships affairs. "Request you to send us regularly each year with a Delft ship some bulbs and seeds for the Leyden University." 11th April.

No. 240, p. 187. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . .

10th April.

No. 241, p. 195. From Euckhuysen.]

Ships affairs. . . .

23rd April.

No. 242, p. 199. From Mauritius.]

"No hurricane this year, or any extraordinary weather. No visits from pirates or other ships. Shortly after the "Noordgouw" left, the English return ship "Borneo" remained eight days in the N.W. Harbour. The bearer of this the "Earl" arrived here in distress. We gave it what it required, in order to enable it to proceed. The vessel is short of provisions and will call at the Cape, also for orders. As we do not know whether the Moors and Banians will find room in the ships sent to remove the garrison, and Captain Nic Young offers to take them to the Cape, we have accepted his offer and send you 10 Moors and 30 Banians, also two Moorish boys. They were left here by the pirate the "Speaking Trumpet," and whilst here only received salt for salting and drying fish." . . . (Duplicate of the original which never arrived, as the ship mentioned passed the Cape, or more likely foundered).

3rd April.

No. 243, p. 290. From the Landdrost and Heemraden regarding the Drakenstein corn mill.]

"Mill examined. Has very little water in the dry season, and must therefore often stand still. A large dam should be made. This will cost a lot of money. The mill has no loft or door. Baas Jan is bound to make them, as ex-Heemraad Barend Burgert says that he has been already paid for it. A part of the people's corn must lie exposed to the air, as there are no lofts. We therefore come to you as Heemraden with the request that you may be pleased to order us what we are to do, as we never had any control over the mill, as ex-Heemraad Burgert hitherto has

16th May.

1703. had the control and collection of the money on his shoulders
— alone. We beg also that "Baas Jan" may be ordered to finish
16th May. his work, so that we may give the people greater satisfaction."

(Signed by) P. ROBBERTSZ.
FRANÇOIS DU TOIT.
PIERRE ROUSSEAU.

No. 244, p. 211. From the Heemraden of Drakenstein.]

21st May. "Complain of the unwillingness of the people to help. The messenger had been sent to 16 houses to "command" two wagons for the timber of the mill, and for which the owners would be liberally paid. He reported that everyone excused himself, and that some were not inclined.

We are to be satisfied with bad reports regarding the conveyance of fuel for the minister. This is the case with every service required." . . . (Signed by) P. Robbertsz, F. du Toit, D. Coetzee and Guiliam du Toit.

No. 245, p. 215. From Middelburg.]

4th June. Ships affairs.

No. 246, p. 219. From Mauritius.]

21st August. "This is brought by the English return ships "Albemarle" and consorts, from Persia to London. They passed the winter here and were provided with refreshments and game by the freemen and hunters, which they civilly and properly acknowledged. We are very much in want of clothing; no ship has arrived this year as yet from you." . . .

No. 247, p. 223. From Stellenbosch Heemraden.]

10th Sept. "Glad that you have again permitted us to have the parade at Stellenbosch. On the 15th September the festivities will commence with shooting at the parrot, and on the 19th the muster will take place. We request you to send a deputation as usual." . . . (Signed by) P. Robbertsz, v. d. Byl, Barent Borgherst, Hercules Des Pres., I.E. (J. Elbertsz), Wessel Pretorius.

No. 248, p. 227. From the "Oostgeest," in Saldanha Bay.]

3rd Oct. Reports her arrival there.

No. 249, p. 231. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs... "In yours of 18th May this year, we find that your harvest has been bad, and you were unable to comply with our requisition; also that as war had broken out, it would not be advisable to export too much grain, and lastly that the number of colonists is so rapidly increasing, that a much larger home supply is required than before. We trust, however, that you have been able to supply the fleet with fresh bread and biscuits. For our own part, we shall be patient until you have a more opulent harvest. . . . We approve of the conduct of Commander Deodati when the pirate, "Speaking Trumpet," was wrecked at Mauritius. . . . (Reference made to the hurricane and the impossibility of obtaining any ebony thence for a long time, the only source of profit which the Company derive thence.) . . . "However, you shall supply that unfortunate office annually from your own stock regularly, that the people there may suffer no want. . . . Sentences enclosed, passed on Chinese prisoners. We adhere to our Resolution regarding the petition of the Radja of Tambora and the widow of Sheik Joseph, as embodied in our despatch of 20th November, 1699. It is convenient that the said widow did not again trouble you since our last letter, and here the matter must rest. . . . The burgher Arent. Jacobsz v. d. Heyden who left the Cape in poverty with his family, has been allowed to return thither at his urgent request, as he states that his health is much better at the Cape.

In their despatch of the 23rd July, last year, the Directors complain of the goods of private persons sent to Holland in the return ships. In ours of 30th November, 1702, we seriously advised you to attend to this evil, and have the vessels all carefully examined by the Fiscal; and in your reply of 18th May last, you state that this had been carefully done, but no private goods worth mentioning, had been found. This search must be continued always."

No. 250, p. 255.]

Instructions for the return fleet under Commander Winkler. The ordinary form. . .

No. 251, p. 308.]

List of passengers, prisoners, slaves, &c., on the fleet.

No. 252, p. 319.]

Sentences against a certain Chinaman for issuing false coin.

1703.

1st Dec.

2nd April.

1703. No. 253, p. 323.]

20th March. Three other sentences against Chinese prisoners.

No. 254, p. 335.]

1st Dec. List of papers sent to the Cape by the return fleet.

No. 255, p. 339. From Colombo.]

14th Dec. Ships affairs... "Mr. Cornelis Jan Simons elected Governor of Ceylon *vice* G. de Heere deceased. Interchange of compliments, &c. News received from Nagapatam, Coast of Coromandel, dated 15th November last, that shortly before, two well armed French ships had arrived at Pondicherry." See copy annexed.

No. 256, p. 351. From Galle.]

25th Dec. Ships affairs... Particulars of a prisoner sent over.

No. 257, p. 359.]

Sentence of a prisoner sent to the Cape from Galle.

No. 258, p. 363.]

Sentence of a Cingalese prisoner sent to the Cape for murder.

No 259, p. 367.]

14th Dec. Extract from the letter of the Governor of Coromandel, Nagapatam, that three French armed ships had arrived at Pondicherry.

No. 260, p. 371.]

6th Nov. Letter from Jan Cracauw at Tegenepatnam to Governor Dirk Comans at Coromandel:—"This morning about 8 o'clock three ships arrived at Pondicherry from the distant ocean, as we could see with our spy glasses from the flat roofs of the Lodge. The biggest carried the flag at its mainmast, and was anchored far out. The two others were anchored near the shore, and when they arrived, the Castle saluted them with 11 guns. They did not

reply, however. In my opinion these vessels are the same that are mentioned by the Surat director as having been at Goa with a French director for Surat, and the more so, as yesterday a Portuguese from Goa, who came overland from the south and passed this, endeavoured to make me and the English Lieutenant-Governor believe that they had already been taken by the Company's ships. When, however, he arrived at Pondicherry, as I have been told, he told the exact opposite to the French there, viz.: that the ships were still at Goa, and that when they knew that the Company could have no naval force on this coast this year, they would attack its stations. All this I consider my duty to communicate to you," &c."

1703.
—
6th Nov.

No. 261, p. 375.]

Further particulars about the three French ships.

14th Dec.

No. 261, p. 379.]

Particulars about the Moorish ship taken by the three French ships.

No. 262, p. 387.]

Invoice of Cape cargo on board the "Vryburg," from Galle.

25th Dec.

No. 263, p. 387.]

Order of the Governor of Ceylon to send a certain prisoner to the Cape.

No. 264, p. 391. From Hoogly.]

Ships affairs. Capture of the galiot "Zeegen" by pirates. "The Mogul again permitted us to trade since March last, but not so freely, as he still fears, and not without reason, a second robbery of the Mocha traders; for to our great sorrow a letter of 10th September last received thence, advises us that a ship of the merchant Abdul Gaffoor, which had already anchored there on the roadstead, had been cut out by an English pirate. We therefore fear a new prohibition to trade. . . Wish to be regularly supplied with Cape garden seeds. Communication with Persia very irregular."

16th Nov

1704.

1704. No. 265, p. 399. From Robben Island.]
 5th March. Arrival there of the "Vryburg" from Ceylon.
- No. 266, p. 403.]
 4th March Extract from the log of the "Westhoven."
- No. 267, p. 407. From the "Westhoven" at Robben Island.]
 6th March. "Its disasters at sea, &c. Loss of two shore-boats with their crews, which were overturned in the heavy wind and blown to sea. No trace of either."
- No. 268, p. 411. From P. Robbertsz, Stellenbosch, to Monsieur Mahieu (secretary of Stellenbosch).]
 12th March. "That the field guards may be instructed to imprison (put into the stocks) this boy; should he escape, they will be held responsible. I will be there myself to-morrow, and the field guards must be present."..
- No. 269, p. 413. From the same to Governor W. A. v. d. Stal.]
 13th March. Regarding certain slaves brought up by Jean L'Long...
- No. 270, p. 415. From the Heemraden of Stellenbosch.]
 13th March. "Complain of the unfitness of the messenger Dirk Symons, who allowed the captured slaves to escape. Wish David Pannesmit to be appointed instead."
- No. 271, p. 419.]
 17th March. New flags required for Robben Island, &c.
- No. 272, p. 423. From Amsterdam.]
 13th Nov., 1703. Ships affairs... "Hendrikje Hendrix, lately widow of Steven Jansz Botman, died last year at the Cape, leaving a large sum of

money. See letter of her son Cornelis to his sister Maria Willems, widow of Thomas Willems van Leeften at Seyst. The amount to be sent to Holland by bill of exchange, &c."

1704.
—
13th Nov
1703.

[No. 273, p. 427.]

List of papers for the Cape by the "Huis ter Haan." 13th November, 1703.

[No. 274, p. 431. From HH. D. Coetse and Van der Byl.]

"The unwillingness of the people to convey hay for the Company's service in their wagons." 21st March.

[No. 275, p. 433. From Landdrost P. Robbertsz.]

"Eight days ago three slaves absconded; one from ex-Landdrost Johannes Mulder, one from Wymert Pasman, and one from Pieter Malmer. They joined the other slave fugitives belonging to the Rev. H. van Loon and the messenger Christoffel Hasewinkel, and have during the night broken into sheds and killed calves, which they carried off to their hiding places, where they intend to remain until they can get away altogether. Three, however, have been recaptured by the vigilance of some slaves, and delivered to me by the ex-Landdrost Mulder, with the request that they may be punished here. A slave of my own also ran away, and was recaptured, and I beg that I may be permitted to punish him also." 30th March.

[No. 276, p. 437. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs... "As Major-Commandant Harman de Wilde had arrived at the Cape, and also the Councillor-Extraordinary, Adriaan van der Stel, and you had explained your condition plainly, as far as the state of your defences are concerned, you shall carry out the instructions of the said H. de Wilde, in order in case of necessity to be able to cope with a European enemy. The "Noordgouw" not being required at the Cape, you acted well and prudently by sending her hither. She arrived here on the 21st December last, and brought the ex-Commander R. Deodati and 190 blocks of ebony. Deodati has been succeeded by Momber, and the latter by Philip de La Fontaine as Secunde. We trust that the two latter will carefully guard the interests of the Company there. . . . 1st February.

It was not proper that Deodati and his council sent away the Moors and Banians (30) in the "Earl," commanded by Captain

1704.

1st February.

Young. It was, as you say, a thoughtless act, as the men could by the first opportunity have been sent hither, or to the Cape in a Company's ship. They would then have had no responsibility, the more so, as the English ships never called at the Cape. But Deodati excuses himself by saying that he had not received your letter of 31st July last, when the Moors and Banians left, and that the latter urgently begged him to send them away. Some could speak English very well, as they had often been in England and would get on well with that nation. They had been told by Deodati that the ship was leaky, and only had half a rudder, and might go down, but in spite of that they adhered to their request. It is not probable that Capt. Young purposely passed the Cape, as he is too honourable, and too well connected to be guilty of such a dirty transaction. As a young captain, it would be his object to return home with honour and a good reputation. It is more to be feared that a fatal disaster has befallen him. We were glad to hear of the arrival in your waters of two English men-of-war (see yours of 12th September) to look after the pirates. A prisoner convicted of rape is sent to the Cape, and not executed, as he is a relative of the King of Ternate, and his execution would have been an affront to that family. . . . Sentences of others annexed. The return ships to be supplied with beans, peas, pork, &c., at the Cape."

No. 277, p. 473.]

Instructions for the officers of the return fleet. The usual form.

No. 278, p. 505.]

22nd Jan.

Regarding the short measure of the rice sent to the Cape in the "Jerusalem."

No. 279, p. 509.]

24th Jan.

Regarding some cocoanut oil and arrack sent to the Cape.

No. 280, p. 513.]

List of officers, passengers, &c., on the return fleet.

No. 281, p. 515.]

List of slaves and convicts.

No. 282, p. 517.]

1704.

Extract from the minutes of the Batavia Council, banishing the relative of the king of Ternate to the Cape for rape. 3rd January.

No. 283, p. 521.]

Sentences of prisoners banished to the Cape.

31st January.

No. 284, p. 533.]

Extract from minutes of the Council of Batavia, regarding certain prisoners. 21st Dec.

No. 285, p. 537.]

Petition of a Chinaman regarding a slave, who by gambling had run into debt, and been sold accordingly. 30th January.

No. 286, p. 541.]

List of documents sent to the Cape by the "Belois," &c.

No. 287, p. 549.]

From the "Belois" in Saldanha Bay. Regarding her arrival there, &c. 15th April.

No. 288, p. 553A.]

List of medicines required by the "Belois." 15th April.

No. 289, p. 553B.]

Letter from Cornelis Botma to his sister Maria Willemsz, regarding an inheritance. See preceding page 234. 8th April, 1703.

No. 290, p. 557.]

Declaration of H. J. Kok and others that Maria Willemsz is the legitimate daughter of her mother, &c. 7th Sept., 1703.

1704. No. 291, p. 561. From Middelburg.]
 30th Dec. Ships affairs.
 1703.

No. 292, p. 263.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Huis ter Boede" for the Cape.

No. 293, p. 567.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Cattendyke" for the Cape.

No. 293, p. 571. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

2nd July,
 1703

"Received yours of 30th December, 1701, with P.S. of 6th January; 3rd February, 20th March, and P.S. of the 25th March; 31st March, with P.S. of 4th, 6th and 17th April; 8th and 12th May, with a P.S. of 16th May; 4th and 15th June; 28th October and 8th December, with a P.S. of 12th do., all of the year 1702.... Regret the loss of the "Merestein" with so many people and much money.... Anxious about the pirates frequenting Mauritius.... Information asked concerning the timber there....

We were very much displeased to hear of the insolence committed by the freemen on the Hottentots for the sake of cattle, which, if continued, must cause serious disaster; in fact bad consequences have already ensued. You know what the placaten issued on this subject decree. It is our wish that they shall be strictly carried out against all offenders.

We were, however, glad on the other hand that the crops of wheat and wine were so successful, notwithstanding the great drought and bleak South-easters, &c., so that you could send a large quantity of wheat and rye to Batavia....

Henceforth lists are annually to be sent to Holland of all the officers serving at the Cape.... And all spare cash is to be transmitted to India, where it is always required. Would like to hear further particulars regarding the two Scotch ships mentioned in your letter.".....

No. 294, p. 579. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

2nd Nov,
 1703.

Ships affairs.... "Received yours of the 1st April, 1703.... That letter contained the unpalatable news of the cruelty of the freemen, who, instead of bartering the cattle from the Hottentots, take it by force, besides killing the natives. That you have

accordingly provisionally withdrawn our permission given for free barter we are satisfied with, until the matter has been further considered by us, when we shall communicate the result to you. In the meantime you must provide by placcaat or otherwise that it does not happen again, and that the Hottentots receive an assurance on which they may depend in future.

The Cape wool sent by you realised 14½ st. per lb., so that if you can buy it from the freemen for 8 st., you may continue to send us a supply. There will be sufficient room in the return ships.".....

1704.
3rd Nov.,
1703.

No. 295, p. 583. From Mauritius.]

"Mombier expresses his thanks for his promotion as successor to Deodati. He took office on 25th instant, and Philip de la Fontaine was installed as secunde. The 30 Banians and Moors have been sent to the Cape in the English ship "Earl," as we informed you by that vessel. Since that time no pirates or hostile ships have been here.

30th October,
1703.

Will carry out your orders to exercise the Company's servants in arms, in order to be as well prepared with our small force as possible should an enemy arrive.

The increase of the harts should be more than the consumption, but the hunters are obliged to spend two or three days in the forest before they can obtain sufficient for one day's use. The animals are subject to a kind of epilepsy, from which they die, being found dead in the forest. Moreover, the heavy floods in the hurricane seasons caused great havoc among them, especially the one of 2nd May last year, when drowned harts were found eight and nine feet high between the branches of trees, in different places. Meat rations have accordingly been reduced from 3 to 2 lbs. daily. The freemen sent hither by you have been properly assisted and located.

We hope soon to be able to send you a chart on which all the grants on the island are marked.

This vessel ("Noordgouw") will bring you 190 blocks of ebony for Holland.".....

No. 296, p. 595. From Mauritius.]

Duplicate of letter, p. 199.

3rd April,
1703.

No. 297, p. 599. From Mauritius.]

Duplicate of letter, p. 219..

21st August,
1703.

1704. . No. 298, p. 603.]

30th October, 1703. Copy of letter from Mauritius to Batavia. All the important matters contained in this despatch are embodied in those preceding.

No. 299, p. 701.]

10th October, 1703. Declaration regarding the cargo of the "Noordgouw."

No. 300, p. 705.]

Declaration regarding some damaged clothing, &c., at Mauritius
30th October, 1703.

No. 301, p. 709.]

List of letters, &c., sent to the Cape from Mauritius. 30th
October, 1703.

No. 301, p. 713.]

2nd July,
1703.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.

"*Ternate*.—It is somewhat incongruous that those of Ternate sent all the papers connected with the case of the skipper, condemned to death for murder, to Batavia, as the case was so clear, and all punishments, of this nature especially, should be promptly inflicted, without leaving the delinquents so long in uncertainty regarding their fate. Moreover, it is advisable that such sentences should be executed on the spot where the crimes have been committed, in order to impress and deter others, and not in another place. The reasons adduced by Ternate are, moreover, not so favourable and weighty as to justify the postponement of the execution so long, or a request for a pardon. Accordingly such verdicts shall henceforth be carried out without delay where the crime has been committed.

Timor.—In your letter thither dated 19th February, 1701, you mention that the sailor Jan de Vos, who stated that he had stabbed his brother to death at Amsterdam, had been sent to Batavia, whose Court of Justice had sent him hither (to Holland) to be tried. But as such kinds of people often make such statements in despair, and are quite innocent nevertheless, and corroborative evidence is generally wanting in order to convict them, we would have preferred that you had tried him yourselves. Therefore such desperate people are no longer to be sent over to us—in fact no criminals whatever—for trial.".....

No. 302, p. 717.]

"List of new vessels being built for the service. The reasons given by Joan van Hoorn for declining to accept the Governor-Generalship of India, not considered valid. He is urged to take the appointment. Abraham van Riebeeck expected not to refuse to put his shoulders under the weighty labours of the Director-Generalship."....

1704.

3rd Nov.,
1703.

No. 303, p. 721. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

Mentions the number of ships fitted out for India and that of the men on board.

21st Sept.,
1703.

No. 304, p. 725.]

Price realized by Cape wool sold in 1700. 285 lbs. received in the "Land's Welvaren," realized f42.

No date.
1703.

No. 305, p. 729.]

List of papers sent from Holland in the "Prince Eugenius," &c.

8th Nov.,
1703.

No. 306, p. 733. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. The "Oestgeest" despatched with supplies for Mauritius and the Cape. "We have been told that good flag stones are to be had around the Company's gardens, therefore you must send us some by the outward bound ships, as they are required here in various ways. We shall expect some by this vessel ("Oestgeest.") The danger of leaving Mauritius in these times of war, without matches for the guns; better care to be taken in future in this respect, as we should not expose ourselves to insults from others, by failing to protect ourselves.

26th Feb.

When provided with a chart of the said island, a copy must be sent to us with a statement showing how you intend to proceed with the title deeds of the lands which are at present held by the freemen, as we find that no grants have as yet been made to show their proprietorship; for although we have no great idea of the island, we nevertheless wish to know what you have done in the matter, for our own information. We do not, however, consider it a bad idea of the Commander Abraham Mombier to plant vegetables and trees, &c., in order to be able to save $\frac{1}{2}$ of the rations of fresh meat. But these matters and others are of little importance. We leave in your hands, also that of the desertion

1704.
—
26th Feb.

of the slaves on that island, by which the freemen are not only deprived of their services, but it is also feared that by their conspiring together, the roads will become insecure, and a mutiny may be caused. You shall therefore be bent on means, suitable to the wants of the island, whereby the desertion of the slaves may be prevented as much as possible, and the deserters recaptured and punished. . . . Hitherto you have ordered them not to punish at Mauritius the slaves who had been absent six weeks, but to send them to the Cape. . . . This does not seem an improper course, but it is doubtful whether there is sufficient reason for doing so. In the meanwhile a slave has been conveyed hither, who has been a fugitive 4½ months in the forest. .

Charges of the freemen—Hans, Balthasar Pegt and Michiel Romond, against Deodati, referred to the Court of Justice. . . .

More than once the Macassar King Radja Goa has requested us to let him have the widow and children, and also the bones of the late Moorish Priest Sheik Joseph, and as we do not see that any difficulty will result to the Company by granting the request, you are authorized to grant a passage hither to the widow and her children, and to connive at, and allow to pass as if not observed, the removal of the remains of that priest, if they wish to transfer them hither under their own care; but then you shall also take care that, under the pretext of belonging to that family, other Easterns may not escape who have been banished to the Cape quite apart from Sheik Joseph, and at other times, and who are to be detained at the Cape, until further orders. . . . Care to be taken to supply Batavia with good fresh garden seeds; what is usually sent being rotten and useless."

No. 307, p. 753.]

List of papers sent from Batavia in the "Oestgeest." 24th February.

No. 308, p. 757. From Delft.]

6th Dec.,
1703.

Ship affairs.

No. 309, p. 761.]

Ships affairs, &c.

No. 310, p. 765. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs, &c. 14th December, 1703. . . .

No. 311, p. 773. From Enckhuysen.]

Ships affairs. 5th January, 1704:

1704.
—
8th Dec.,
1703.

No. 312, p. 777. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 18th January, 1704.

No. 313, p. 781. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 29th January, 1704.

No. 314, p. 789. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 12th March, 1704.

No. 315, p. 793. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the above 314.

No. 316, p. 797. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

Ships affairs. 7th March, 1704.

No. 317, p. 801.]

Extract as above, dated 12th March, 1704. Ships affairs.

No. 318, p. 805.]

List of freemen re-accepted in the service. 28th April, 1704.

No. 319, p. 809.]

List of papers sent from Holland by the "Liefde," &c. 12th March, 1704.

No. 320, p. 813. From Stellenbosch (Land. and H. H.)]

"The annual parade and parrot shooting to commence on the 15th September (this month). Request that a deputation, may as usual, be sent from the Cape. They also hope that they may have the happiness of seeing the Governor there also."

1704. No. 321, p. 817. From Robben Island.]

12th Sept. "The superintendent Hamerling had fired five guns when he saw the galiots "Hamer" and "Zuidpool" approaching with all their flags flying. He believed that the Governor was on board and found out his mistake too late, and apologizes for having committed it," &c. . . .

No. 322, p. 821.]

21st April. Ships affairs. . . . "The three last ships "Santhorst," "Berkensrode" and "Zuykermolen" were in November, 1703, near Bergen in Norway, overtaken by bad weather, and being in want of provisions ran into that port, where they are still lying. The "Zuykermolen" was seized by the King of Denmark and filled with soldiers under the pretext that she was of Zealand make, and that the latter nation often molested the Danish ships at sea, and seized them with their privateers. What the result will be, time will show. The State is doing its best to have the seizure cancelled." . . .

No. 323, p. 827.]

Memorandum from the Chamber Rotterdam for the Cape, regarding Jacob Cornelisz v. Nieuwekerk, &c.

No. 324, p. 831. From Delft.]

16th April. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 325, p. 835. From the "Huis de Byweg" in Saldanha Bay.]

12th October. Its arrival there, &c.

No. 326, p. 839. From the "Bredehoff" in Saldanha Bay.]

16th October. Its arrival, &c, there.

No. 327, p. 843. From the "H. de Byweg" in Saldanha Bay.]

16th October. Ships affairs.

No. 328, p. 847. From Superintendent Hamerling at Robben Island.]

31st October. Accident to the "Amy" and requisition for supplies, &c.

No. 329, p. 851. From Hoorn.]

Business matters.

1704.

23rd April.

No. 330, p. 855. From the "Huis de Byweg" at Saldanha Bay.]

Ships affairs, supplies, &c.

9th October.

No. 331, p. 859. From the "Bredehoff"]

Ships affairs, refreshments required, &c.

28th October.

No. 332, p. 863. From the "Huis de Byweg."]

State of the crew's health. Gratitude expressed for the refreshments sent, &c 6th Nov.

No. 333, p. 867. From the "Bredehoff."]

Regarding refreshments, &c. 6th November.

No. 334, p. 871. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Failed to leave Saldanha Bay, &c. 8th October.

No. 335, p. 875. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Duplicate of the above.

No. 336, p. 879. From the "Bredehoff."]

Ships affairs. 13th November, 1704.

No. 337, p. 883. From the "H. de Byweg."]

Ships affairs. 15th November.

1704. No. 338, p. 887. From Landdrost and H.H. at Stellenbosch.]
 6th Nov. "The transfer of the Secretariat to Jan Mahieu has taken place (received yours of 30th October, 1704), on the 1st May, 1703. We gave him the room on the right hand of the battery (cat) in the Stellenbosch House for an office; also a press in which the papers are kept which have been placed in his custody, after having been carefully examined by the Commissioners Dirk Coetsee and Guiliam du Toit.
 Some miscellaneous papers drawn up by the Secretary Sebrandus Mankendam.
 36 contracts by the same hand.
 23 different old papers by the same.
 Some copies of obligations and wills, as found after the death of Mankendam at his house.
 9 civil rolls ending 31st December, 1701.
 Some contracts drawn up by the Secretary Jan Swarte, until 27th August, 1701.
 21 placaten.
 1 original muster roll of the freemen.
 Various obligations by Jan Swart.
 Various procurations by Mankendam and Swart.
 Some inspections of the fords of the freemen.
 Various declarations at the requisition of the landdrost and some freemen.
 Some attestations of the freemen on their arrival at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein.
 3 charts of the Colony's houses and erven.
 An old minute book.
 30 pieces consisting of wills and codicils, by Mankendam and Swart.
 4 lists of sheep and cattle.
 Journal and ledger, consisting of cash account and books of the years 1698-1701.
 Some orders and letters from the Cape.
 A Military Court book, &c.
 A resolution book.
 The Commissioners report that they did not find more than the above.".. Signed by P. Robbertsz, D. Coetsee, G. du Toit. M. v. Staden, V. d. Byl, P. Rousseau.

- 26th May. No. 339, p. 891. From Enokhuysen.] Ships affairs.
 9th June. No. 340, p. 895. From Amsterdam.] Ships affairs.
 9th June. No. 341, p. 899. From Amsterdam.] Shipé affairs.

No. 342, p. 903.]

1704.

List of annexures for the Cape from Amsterdam, 9th June.

9th June

No. 343, p. 905. From Robben Island.]

“Notice that three convicts had deserted in a small boat. Not likely that they would have been able to reach the mainland.” 10th Dec.

Here the volume marked at present 1703-4, ends.

VOLUME MARKED 1705.

No. 344, p. 909. From Batavia.]

1705.

Ships affairs. . . . “Received yours of 18th November, 1703; 26th March; 10th, 17th, and 30th May; 2nd, 14th, and 30th June; and 11th August this year. . . . Received the f2,000 sent us. You should continue to send us as much specie as you can spare, but only such skillings, and double or single pennies as have been struck in Holland, Zealand, and West Vriesland. The wheat, &c., arrived all in very good order. . . . Your requisition will be complied with next spring. . . . (Case of Skipper Jacob Joppe de Jong). . . . 30th Nov.

Passage allowed to Maria Scholten, wife of Dirk Bylaans Coster, living at the Cape, also to the burgher Roelof Carstensz Oostenburg, wife and child. We have also allowed the Chief Surgeon Joh. Bookelberg to return to Mauritius with his wife and children; the latter not thriving in the climate here, being all born at Mauritius. . . . You shall also send thither Frans Assing, banished to Mauritius by the court here, for 50 years. Carel Hendriksz banished thither in 1798, is to be sent back, also certain Chinamen, names given.

The ensign Ambrosius Sasse likewise proceeds to the Cape, and thence to Holland, after he has settled some private affairs of his own there.

We have paid the draft on us in favour of the diaconate, but no more are to be drawn, as we have ordered you to send all surplus specie to Batavia. Should, however, anyone wish to make over any money, it shall be mentioned on the invoice of the vessel in which it has been shipped. . . . (Number of return ships to be dispatched, &c.)

On the 15th instant, the Governor-General W. v. Outhoora transferred his duties to his successor Joan v. Hoorn. Notice of this to be given to all at the Cape, where every one shall take the oath of fidelity to the new Viceroy.”. . . .

1706. No. 345, p. 929.]

16th August Particulars of the transfer of the Government in India from W. v. Outhoorn to J. v. Hoorn, as described in this extract from the Resolution of the Council at Batavia.

No. 346, p. 939.]

"J. v. Hoorn takes his seat at the head of the Council Board as Governor-General, and Abraham van Riebeeck as Director-General. J. van Hoorn receives the oath of allegiance from all the Councillors. . . . Description of the rest of the ceremony." . . .

No. 347, p. 941.]

30th Nov. Copy of the oath taken by the Councillors of India.

No. 348, p. 945.]

Copy of oath taken by all others. 30th November.

No. 349, p. 949.]

Declarations in favour of Skipper Jacob Joppe de Jong.

No. 350, p. 957.]

List of prisoners (Europeans) sent to Holland in the fleet, all condemned in 1704.

No. 351, p. 961.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 352, p. 963.]

List of convicts sent by the fleet to the Cape.

No. 353, p. 965.]

List of passengers on board *inter alia* Ambrosius Sasse and family—1704.

No. 354, p. 969.]

List of convicts sent this year (1704) to the Cape and Mauritius. 1705
30th Nov.

No. 355, p. 973.]

Sentence of F. Assing for attempted sodomy. 22nd November.

No. 356, p. 977.]

Sentence of the Javanese Bappa Indip for murder presumed.
22nd November.

No. 357, p. 981.]

Sentence of Sity of Badjo, female slave, for attempting to commit suicide, because charged with theft, and threatened with punishment. 28th January.

No. 358, p. 985.]

Sentence of Laxamana for carrying off and debauching female slaves.

No. 359, p. 989.]

Sentence of Djamil for harbouring fugitive slaves, &c.

No. 360, p. 993.]

Sentence of Thomas Salgado for kidnapping and selling a young slave.

No. 361, p. 997.]

Sentence of Coridon of Bengal for running amok, &c., and breaking into a Chinese house to steal, &c. The prosecutor submitted that Petrus Pappus says in his "articul brief," that if a thief enters a house with arms for the purpose of stealing, whether by night or day, he is to be punished with the gallows, being more like a man of violence than a thief; whilst the Imperial Statutes lay down in the criminal code, Cap. 80, that if anyone 14th Nov.

1705. strikes his neighbour with the will to kill him, he shall die; and
 — that this is confirmed by God's Word in Exodus 12. He conse-
 14th Nov. quently required that the prisoner should be sentenced to be
 hanged."....

No. 362, p. 1001.]

20th Nov. Sentence of Laupiauwo, a Chinaman, for attempt to murder.

No. 363, p. 1005.]

Request of the widow Van de Voorde that her slave may be
 banished to the Cape for her own safety.

No. 364, p. 1009.]

30th Nov. Instructions for the return ships "Domburg" and consort.
 The ordinary form.

No. 365, p. 1037.]

List of goods for the Cape on board the return fleet.

No. 366, p. 1041.]

List of papers in the fleet for the Cape.

No. 367, p. 1045. From Colombo.]

Ships affairs.... "Governor Simons thanks you for your con-
 gratulations. Thanks for the rye and garden seeds.... To
 our regret we will not be able to comply with your requisition
 entirely, for those sent hence on the 12th February last year and
 13th March this year, to Surat for the Government and the
 Cape, have not been complied with in consequence of the con-
 tinual disputes and troubles with the Moorish Government, so
 that the collection and despatch of goods required, trade, &c.,
 were much impeded..... (List of articles sent.)

Commander W. Moolman and Council at Cochin informed us
 on the 5th, that on the coast there four large French ships, each
 carrying 50 pieces, had arrived just below Cananoon, before a
 place named "Ponoly"; and also that another small one from
 Pondicherry had arrived at Calicut. They did not know whence
 the first four came, whither they are going, or what their inten-
 tions are.. Requisition annexed.".....

No. 368, p. 1057. From Galle.]

1705.

Ships affairs. . . List of goods and prisoners. . . .

26th Dec.

No. 369, p. 1065. From Hoogly.]

"Received yours of 13th June last. . . . In ours of 15th Nov. last year we feared that the trade of the Company would be again obstructed in the dominion of the Mogul, in consequence of a piratical seizure of some Moorish ships. To our sorrow our fears have been realised, and, in order to avoid Moorish violence and extortion, we have been obliged to recall our servants from Cassembazaar and Pattana. They are now in Coco. We are, therefore trading not without great anxiety. Every day we expect to hear of the recoil of the Surat affairs. We thank you much for the seeds sent. They were very good. Requisition for more herewith."

17th Nov.

No. 370, p. 1069.]

Requisition for Ceylon—wheat, rye, beans, seeds, &c., and drugs.

No. 371, p. 1073. From Surat.]

Ships affairs. . . . The five French ships, &c. See above. . . .

16th Nov.

No. 372, p. 1081.]

Extract from a letter of Mr. John Prestwich, written from Fallichery to Cananoon. "Particulars regarding the doings of the French ships abovementioned."

11th Nov.

No. 373, p. 1085.]

Extract from a letter of Mr. Robert Adamsz of Calicut to Cochin. "Particulars regarding the French ships Their capture of two Portuguese vessels, &c." . . .

16th
19th Nov.

No. 379, p. 1089.]

Extract from letter of Mr. Prestwich, from Fallichery to Cochin. Describes one of the ships which he boarded (L'agreable), and also

16th
27th Nov.

1704. the others. . . . On the 7th (old style) these ships encountered two
 — of the Company, on board of which was Captain Ketel, and two of
 16th Nov. our ships before Montedely; but they did not attack us, stating
 27th that they have no orders to meet their equals; for were they to
 lose any masts, they would have no harbour where they could
 provide others.

No. 380, p. 1093.]

26th Dec. Extract from a letter from Cannanoor to Cochin. On the same
 subject.

No. 381, p. 1097.]

22nd Nov. Extract from a letter from Pannany to Cochin. On the same
 subject.

No. 382, p. 1101.]

12th Dec. Extract from letter of the Council at Tutucorin. On the same
 subject.

No. 383, p. 1105.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Trinconamale. 14th Dec.,
 1703.

No. 384, p. 1109.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo. 9th April, 1704.

No. 385, p. 1113.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo, 25th April, 1704.

No. 386, p. 1117.]

Extract from the criminal roll of Colombo, 21st October, 1704.
 (N.B.—Some of these prisoners sentenced to be hanged and
 quartered, and others scourged at the gallows pole with the rope
 round their necks, and then to be banished to the Cape. Crime—
 rape.)

No. 387, p. 1121. From Batavia.]

1704.

18th Dec.

Ships affairs. . . Banished Chinamen ordered back. . . . "On the 10th instant the "Spiegel" arrived bringing your letter of 26th September last, according to which the ships "Liefde" and "Huis te Overryp" may be soon expected. The first named will bring the rest of the party of the late Sheik Joseph, which will be able to proceed together with those who arrived in the "Spiegel," to Macassar. We say nothing about the one woman who remained behind, and with her children belonged to that family.

As regards the pensions of the widows of the Revs. Hercules van Loon and Jac. van Velthuysen, we send you a memorandum regarding the usage here for your information. . .

Being still well provided with rye, no more is to be sent than the quantity mentioned in the requisition."

No. 388, p. 1129.]

List of passengers proceeding to Holland by the return fleet.

No. 389, p. 1133.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 390, p. 1137.]

List of passengers for the Cape.

No. 391, p. 1141.]

A memorial to the India Council from the Chinese Administrator of Estates, praying that two Chinamen banished to the Cape on the 31st August, 1699, for having affixed a libellous placard against another Chinaman at the city gates, may be allowed to return to their old mother in China.

No. 392, p. 1143]

Copy of the sentence passed on the two men.

No. 392, p. 1149.]

Sentence against a Bengalese slave.

1704. No. 394, p. 1153.]

18th Dec. Sentence against a Javanese.

No. 395, p. 1157.]

Sentence against a Chinaman.

No. 396, p. 1161.]

Sentence against a Javanese.

No. 397, p. 1165.]

Extract from the General Regulations of 1680, regarding the pensions of ministers' widows.. There being nine in number here, each one draws f100 annually, also 6½ light (slegte) Reals, and four cans of wine.

No. 398, p. 1169.]

Requisition for Batavia from the Cape—100 lasts of wheat, two lasts of rye, 112 lbs. garden seeds, 10 aums train oil, 25 canassers onions, and drugs, &c.

No. 399, p. 1173.]

List of papers sent from Batavia to the Cape, 31st December, 1704.

No. 400, p. 1177. From Middelburg.]

12th October. Ships affairs.

No. 401, p. 1183. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the preceding letter.

No. 401, p. 1183. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

1704.

24th July.

"In our letters of 3rd November last, in reply to yours of 1st April, 1703, we answered a few points, and gave our opinion on the same, amongst others regarding the violence committed by some freemen on the Hottentots, whom they had visited in order to barter cattle, from whom they took, and whom they robbed of their cattle, likewise murdering some of them, as fully set forth in your letter; so that you had decided, provisionally and until you had received our orders, to withdraw the permission granted to the colonists to barter freely with the natives. In our letter of the 3rd November we approved of this course, and stated that we would again return to the subject. We now say that, although those violent men have deserved a rigorous punishment commensurate with such a horrible deed, we share your hesitation because of the great number of people who, according to your evidence, are guilty of this crime, some having been the real perpetrators, and others having assisted with powder and lead. To punish all those people as they deserve would cause the Colony no small injury. Moreover, a long time has elapsed since those crimes were committed, and therefore we can fall in with your proposal—that for these and other reasons, what has been done should be winked at, on condition that care is taken and regulations are applied, by which such deeds will henceforth be prevented. Certain heavy penalties should be fixed, which, should such a case unfortunately occur again, should at once be inflicted, that no crime of this nature need any longer be connived at, or punished after a long time has elapsed. For this purpose a watchful eye should be kept on the doings and affairs of the freemen, that such violence and evil deeds may be discovered in their origin, and so prevented; and you may not be liable (as in the present instance) in consequence of a lax supervision, negligence or ignorance, to behold the evil assuming ungovernable dimensions, and be compelled to leave the crime unpunished.

We were further astonished to find from the replies to interrogatories, given by some of the freemen referred to and who were likewise participators in the crime, that such expeditions had been undertaken and carried out, twice, thrice and on more occasions.

As regards the free trade of the freemen with the Hottentots in future, allowed by us for many good reasons hitherto, we believe it to be consonant with justice and fairness that that privilege should not be withdrawn from the other or innocent colonists because of the violence committed on the Hottentots by the others, or that the crimes of others should be made a source of injury to them. Hence we decree that the cattle trade or barter with the Hottentot nations shall again be open and free to all the colonists, according to our previous concession. The

1704.
—
24th July.

suspension of this permission by you shall therefore to that extent be set aside. Accordingly you are most earnestly urged to pay close attention to all evil ways and excesses which may be connected with that trade, and to punish the guilty according to the merits of the case; employing for the purpose such means as you may deem serviceable for the attainment of that object.

The reasons contained in your despatch of 1st April, 1703, which urged you to draft tradesmen on shore from the outward bound ships destined for Batavia, because they are required at the Cape for the convenience of the colonists, do not weigh heavily, as you have been instructed by us to requisition from Holland such tradesmen as you may require.

We cannot decide, for the reasons stated in our despatch of 20th September, 1701, to grant the request of the French congregation at Drakenstein, that the Rev. Beck, well versed in both the Dutch and French languages should likewise preach in the French language there. We still adhere to our decision, at least for the present, unless you have contrary reasons to show why it should be granted, so that we leave the decision entirely in your hands, to do just as you think will be for the best interests of the Company. In the meanwhile we would like to hear your opinion on the matter and the necessity of granting the request. We will accordingly look for your reply in due course, in order to come to a further decision.

Regarding Cape wool we have likewise written on the 3rd November, 1703. We expect to hear what has been done.

It does not appear that you had any inquiry made regarding the loss of the "Merestein" in Saldanha Bay on the 3rd April, 1702, whether proper care and seamanship were shown, and no misconduct had taken place. To this we referred in ours of 2nd July, 1703. In future this course shall be adopted, that the guilty may be prosecuted. From the letters from Mauritius, dated 5th September, 1702, we regretted to hear of the disasters which lately befell that island, preventing us from obtaining the ebony already cut, and making it impossible to get any for another three years. These disasters so often occurring, make the island of very little profit to us; however for various reasons we cannot as yet decide to abandon it.

We further noted other matters in that despatch and another of the 11th of the same month with a P.S. of the 22nd d^c., especially regarding the doings of the English and the trouble caused by them, especially the statement of the ambassador Norris, that the island belonged as much to the English as to us, and other sayings more, which are not unworthy of consideration. You, however, say nothing about it, and do not express to us your opinion on the subject. This matter you ought in future to treat of more circumstantially, and not merely refer us to the annexures. You shall likewise every year mention the number of men in

the Company's service stationed at the Cape, the number of the Company's cattle, &c., just as it is done in the case of the freemen. Enclosed you will find an extract from our despatch to the Governor-General and Council of India." 1704.
24th July.

No. 402, p. 1195. From Amsterdam.]

Ships affairs. . . . "Wagon wood requisitioned, apparently of too heavy a calibre. A sample wagon will be made in accordance with the dimensions, and sent to the Cape to see whether it will not be too heavy. 29th Sept.

The tools for making "stukvats" of four or five leagues, likewise requisitioned for in your list for 1704, we will not send just now, as we do not have any staves of the thickness and length required, which we must buy at great expense in foreign countries, whilst it would take a long time to get them. We therefore leave it for your consideration whether no proper wood could be selected from the longest and best Hamburg deals for stukvats. They are of fair length and thickness.

Of the kind of spades used in tobacco plantations we send you 50 made at Amersfoort. With the following ships we will send you more."

No. 403, p. 1199.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. . . . Ships affairs. . . . "The victories obtained by our arms and those of our allies, by God's grace, and their results, the annexed printed newspaper will tell."

No. 404, p. 1203.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape. 24th July, 21st October. 1704.

No. 405, p. 1207. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The frigate "Ter Aa" sent to the Cape for service. She will take your supplies, and also the artillery goods mentioned by Major Wels and General de Wilde. Appointment of A. Momber confirmed."

1704. No. 406, p. 1211. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India.]

21st October. Ships affairs. . . . "New ships fitted out for India—27, carrying 4,775 men. Four new ships to be built. The old members of your board to retire as *emeriti*, and their places to be taken by Harman de Wilde, Abraham Douglas, and Pieter de Vos, now Director in Surat. We have further created your Secretary Hend. Swaardecroon the Indep. Fiscal of Coromandel, H. Becker, and Gideon Tant, Commander Elect for Japan, Extraordinary Councillors, *vice* J. H. Winkelman and C. Chasteek deceased. . . . The news of the great victories obtained over France and Bavaria by the allies in the glorious battle at the Danube in August last, and the naval battle between the English and ourselves on the one side, and the French on the other, in the Mediterranean, you will gather from the annexed newspapers." . . .

No. 407, p. 1219. From Amsterdam.]

20th Dec. Ships affairs. . . . "The "Huis te Hemert" has been laden with a quantity of artillery goods for the Cape, ordered by Major Wels and General de Wilde. . . .

With the "Unie" will proceed to the Cape a certain P. Colbe in order to prosecute there his astronomical observations, and as he is a man of knowledge and study, and has been sent out for the purpose mentioned, by an influential person, you shall give him a helping hand on his arrival there, and in all matters (not interfering with the Company's service) afford him all assistance and convenience; and when he leaves, and thinks it serviceable, that his observations shall be continued, they shall be proceeded with by one of the Company's servants, considered by you to be the ablest (after he has been instructed a little)." . . .

No. 408, p. 1223.]

List of papers sent from Holland to the Cape, 21st October, 1704.

No. 409, p. 1227. From Delft. . . .]

3rd Dec. "Received yours of 31st March, 1704, also the case with bulbs and seeds, for which we thank you, and which we wish to be continued." . . .

No. 410, p. 1235. From the Company's yacht in the "Nieuwe Diep." (The deputed Commissioner of the Seventeen, J. J. Hinlopen.) 1704.
—
27th Dec.

"Ships leave without convoy, therefore will sail by the "back way." Four pilots of Texel engaged, who are well acquainted with the course; they shall proceed with the ships ("Vrede" and consorts) as far as the Cape, whence they will return by the first opportunity. As long as they are at the Cape, they are to be employed in the service of the Company at a monthly salary of f32.".....

No. 411, p. 1237.]

The contract as signed by the pilots, viz. :—J. A. Schooten, 25th Dec.
Jan Claes Quak, and Jan Claes Cat.

No. 412, p. 1244.]

Requisition for the Cape from Holland for 1705.

No. 413, p. 1271.]

Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for Holland for 1706.

No. 415, p. 1271 to page 1283.]

Price list of the Company's sales.

No. 416, p. 1285.]

List of papers from Holland for the Cape by the "Generale Vrede," &c. 21st October.

1705.

No. 417, p. 1. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. "Received yours of 26th September. The mast timber brought by the "Oestgeest" from Mauritius have been 1705
—
31st Jan.

1705. found unsuitable (see declaration). From the letter of Com-
 31st January. mander A. Monrber and council we find that the pirate Jan Coin, who had lost his ship, the "Speaking Trumpet," there in 1702, had again arrived there. Although he has, during his residence there, conducted himself civilly and heartily, such traits are not inherent in that class of people, and wanderers like him might easily insult our people to the injury of the Company, and therefore we have renewed our suggestion made in 1697,—that because of the little profit drawn by the Company from that island, the establishment there should be broken up. Further particulars concerning the pirate are contained in the letter to yourselves from Mauritius. We believe that our people acted prudently by not using any violence, but by granting them what they required, as otherwise they would have helped themselves. The same course shall in future be taken.

A prisoner, Auro of Boni, is sent over for life to the Cape in the "Spiegel," as he is suspected of making a business of kidnapping people. Another slave on the "Cattendyk" shall be publicly sold there. He is guilty, or suspected of the same crime . . . Some Japanese preserves have been shipped in the "Spiegel" for Governor W. van der Stel." . . .

No. 418, p. 9.]

Declaration of a commission "that the Mauritius wood was too heavy for masts, not strong enough at the core, and too short."

No. 419, p. 13.]

Instructions for the return ships, "Spiegel" and consorts, from Batavia to Europe. The ordinary form.

No. 420, p. 37.]

Passengers on board.

No. 421, p. 41.]

Slaves on board.

No. 422, p. 43.]

Convicts on board.

No. 423, p. 45.]

Sentence against Toaly for tempting slaves to desert, &c.

1706.

31st January.

No. 424, p. 49.]

Order signed by A. van Riebeeck, that the "Cattendyk" shal take over the above named prisoner.

No. 425, p. 51.]

List of papers sent from India to the Cape in the "Cattendyk," &c.

No. 426, p. 55. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 30th June, 1704, by the "Oestgeest," which arrived in March last with supplies, &c., in good order. The latter will last us two years. Will henceforth take care, and not requisition for more than we require for a year's consumption. The goods since arrived, have been packed away in cases made expressly for the purpose, to preserve them from the rats and the heavy rains during the hurricane periods. To preserve our timber, we have already prepared a proper shed; that left to dry are much better than that used immediately after cutting.

We believe that the English ship "Earl," which took the Banians and Moors left here by the pirate, must have been lost, and not that the captain sold them. The ship was in a very bad state, and so short of provisions that she would have been obliged to call at the Cape. The men were sent on board by Deodati without anybody's approval. We will now, having received your approval, reduce the rations from three to two lbs. meat, and make up the difference with vegetables, &c.

The presence of the pirate prevented us from preparing the chart of the lands, &c., on the island. The freemen live far apart, and the Commander did not dare to go so far from the Lodge. As soon as this vessel ("Oestgeest") leaves, two persons will be commissioned to make such a chart, which will be sent to you.

The amount left by persons dying without children is f54,413.9. Jan Retson has, by resolution, been paid f240 out of the f334 which the late Klaas Jansz van Wieringen owed him according to note of hand; but the former has failed hitherto, according to your letter of 10th May, 1701, to confirm the truth of the debt by oath. ... We are sorry that Commander Deodati exaggerated many matters, especially regarding the timber on this island.

1706. 'Tis true that if we had workmen, not too much timber and wagon
 — wood could be asked for; the latter as good as any from home.
 15th October, but all timber is in weight half as heavy as the European, and
 1704. totally unfit for masts or yards, and though it has the required
 thickness of an ordinary mizenmast, it hardly has half the length,
 as is shown in the case of the English vessels calling here disabled,
 which could hardly make one spar out of two pieces, cutting the
 timber at the leeside of the island, where the largest trees are,
 and for which Deodati never asked any payment, except in the
 case of Captain Braddyk of the English ship "King William," which
 was here in 1701, and who was required to pay for a mizenmast
 made out of two pieces of "lever" and "stink" wood, as owing
 to its weight and the distance from the shore its conveyance was
 more troublesome and expensive than its value. Moreover, it was
 only cut because it was urgently needed by the English, and no
 better could be obtained (a great number of the English being
 very indifferently provided). The wood mentioned was therefore
 more a makeshift than a mast.

Another case is that of the English ship "Westmoreland,"
 which arrived here on the 2nd March, new style, and lost its bowsprit,
 &c., at Agulhas. It did its best to get proper masts, but
 was finally obliged to make one foremast out of both its remaining
 stumps, and instead of a bowsprit, an outrigger out of some
 European timber; said outrigger being unable to carry any sail,
 and only intended to strengthen the foremast, &c. From two
 pieces of stinkwood he made his mainmast, which though the
 joint is more than 8 feet long, could not by 6 feet reach its proper
 length. He had brought two yards from home, and thought that
 in that way he would be able to reach India. He is now ready to
 leave, and we have charged him Rds. 25 for the mast, because it
 was such heavy labour to get it out of the forest. There is
 sufficient of this kind of timber, but it is unfit for masts. We
 will retain the price until further orders.

A kind of wood is found here, called "bayen" wood, and in
 sufficient quantity, so that if long and thick enough—as it is not
 too heavy, but very tough—it might be used for masts and spars.
 We therefore send, according to your order, by this vessel two of
 the largest and best pieces of this sort, suitable for masts, for your
 inspection. This wood grows best, and most abundantly at the
 Zwarte River.

Staves made of the "jamboesen" wood, are better than those of
 stinkwood; the latter are continually shrinking, and finally bend
 inwards

We were astonished to read the statement in the despatch from
 Batavia to you, that we are destitute of matches, and that in case
 of attack, only half of our guns would be of service. We only
 intended to say that matches were specially required, for you had
 ordered us to send our requisition direct to Batavia.

Your instructions regarding fugitive slaves will be carried out. We have re-instated the freemen Pigt and Romond, without referring to the past. No trouble will be caused them by us. We will conduct ourselves in that way, that no complaints will be possible. Since the "Noordgouw" left, no question has arisen, and no one has been summoned before us. All live in fairly mutual friendship. The Company's fetters have never been on any prisoners. Nothing has happened. Only three or four Company's servants have been thrashed for neglect of duty. The commander hopes to maintain the respect of the Company, and the authority vested in him. He is prepared to be friendly to all as far as he can, but also to ward from his conduct all familiarity that breeds contempt, to do his duty as an honour loving servant, to retain a free conscience hitherto pure, and in every way give satisfaction to you.

The freeman Hans Ossenburgh has at his own request been permitted to remain here, instead of proceeding to Batavia. The freemen Gerrit Jansz van Ewyk and Louwrens Louwrens have been provided with places. No one shall henceforth be permitted to leave the island with a free passage, unless by your permission.

Black ebony is still to be had, but it is now out away as far as four hours from the shore, or one hour beyond the Noordwyk flats. A wagon road of $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours long must be made in another direction, and this requires time. Hitherto we have but little time, the palings around the Lodge must be renewed, the houses are without lofts, and the poles of the cattle kraal are all rotten, and the shed itself is but half thatched. All these are necessary works, and we are busy doing them. A large chest is being made for all the liuen, &c., to preserve them from the rats, the houses require re-thatching; and a new kitchen is required, which will be built of brick to prevent fire. In three months time we hope to be in better circumstances, when we will commence to cut black ebony, and collect a large supply. . . . (Case of M. Romond—will take it in hand after the departure of this vessel). . . . A bookkeeper required. . . . Cattle no longer in such quantities on the island as before, not 20 will be obtainable from the freemen. Not one to be had under Rds. 8 as will be seen from the books. . . . Every year the game becomes less, and daily the tame cattle is killed everywhere. Those who have been here some time ago, will hardly believe the change. To save cattle, we have therefore killed none since May. From that month to August 31st the game is fatter, and more easily obtainable, as it descends from the forest, to the shore. Consequently we sent all the men that we could spare to the Annanas River, eight hours distant from the Lodge, in order to salt as much meat for the lean time, and an emergency (when the hunters brought home nothing) as could be had. This had never been done in Deodati's time. A great saving, however, has been effected in tame cattle. Moreover no fat or tallow was any longer obtainable for providing the guard and the bed room of the

1706.

—
15th October,
1704.

1706.
—
15th October,
1704.

commander with light. Our supper we had to take before dark. We have now still about 200 lbs. tallow in stock, and we will make them last till next fat season, and we hope to get along until February or March next without killing tame cattle.

Arrival of new burghers. . . Their settlement. . .

We now proceed to state what happened here during the last 12 months.

Eight days before the "Noordgouw" left, the English war ships "Severn" and "Scarborough" arrived on their way to Madagascar in search of the pirates. They left on the 18th November for that island to carry out their intentions. A large number of the pirates were on a Moorish ship captured by them. They were commanded by Jan Bain (? Coin) who had lost his ship the "Speaking Trumpet" here in 1702. On the 6th February, this year, he arrived in the north-west harbour, and the next day anchored behind the "Kuiper's Island." As soon as we heard of it, we decided (see Resolution) to send two deputies thither, to find out what their intentions were. All the Company's servants were ordered to retire within the Lodge, excepting two, stationed $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours distant, at a place called the "Derde Hoek" whence they could see the "Oostergat," where since the departure of the "Noordgouw," a guard of two men has always been stationed, because the pirates of the wrecked ship "Speaking Trumpet" had in 1702 already been there 60 hours before we knew it. Now that they know the passage, and a number of pirates are at Mascarenhas, and have within 24 Dutch miles become too much our neighbours, it may happen that they, or others may enter the "Oostergat" with a boat and be upon us before anyone could surmise it.

Another man was stationed at the "Zwarte Rivier" to keep an eye on the doings of the pirates; and another on the "Noordwyk vlakke;" he is a good swimmer, and in case of emergency will swim across the "Groote Rivier," in order to give timely notice.

The men are daily exercised in arms, and the Lodge is being placed in the most defensible condition possible. It was the first work taken in hand when the "Noordgouw" left, as most of the palisades had to be renewed around it. This took a long time, as there was no more wood to be had near the Lodge, and every piece required, was to be conveyed from the "Roode Hoek," $\frac{3}{4}$ miles distant from the Lodge in boats, after it had first been dragged from the forest to the beach. To save wood and make the one side stronger a portion was drawn in, and a point made there with two sides, each armed with a six-pounder and a swivel gun. We trust that you will approve of it. Our commissioners having returned on the 11th from the north-west harbour, we again sent two others for further information. The men were at the same time daily drilled, and bullets and grape made for loading the ordnance, which consist of 11 iron and 2 metal

pieces, and 4 blunderbusses (bussen). The number of our garrison, all told, including two English sailors left behind by the war ships, and serving for their food, were 43 men. On the 20th our men returned from the N.W. harbour, and it appeared strange to us that the pirates replied to our refusal to supply them with what they required, that they knew very well that we could comply with their requests, excepting pitch and tar, of which we had very little. We also wondered at their bold intercourse at the north-west harbour, and the little fear they had of being surprised by any ships. They were continually at the rate of more than 100 white men on shore, only a very few of them armed, and showed themselves very civil to the freemen in every respect. The latter sold everything to them, although they had never received permission to do so, and had been expressly forbidden, as we did not know how strong the pirates were in men and boats. They also freely passed to and from the ship, as if it had been an English King's ship, which they had no right to do except by permission. The pirates, however, had only two boats with them, with which they were lying behind the "Kuiper's Island." They were, however, too strong to be prevented from getting what they wanted, and for which they paid in money. We expected no assistance from the freemen in the north-west harbour, as they could not be summoned to come to the Lodge, as their houses were full of pirates, from the moment that the latter arrived. No attempt could be made at the north-west harbour itself which is 14 Dutch miles overland from the Lodge. Moreover someone might have communicated, with the hope of reward, our intention to the pirates, and the result would have been fatal. For by taking a hostile position against them, before they had done anything to injure us, would have caused dreadful disaster.

We did not know what to do—to proceed against them by force was impossible, whilst it was also impossible to forbid anyone sell them anything. They either would have taken what they wanted, or the freemen would have sold it, without asking our leave. To send out men of the garrison in order to prevent it, would only have provoked them, whilst they could not possibly have carried out our order. Moreover, the whole garrison was required to protect the Lodge, and we had continually to take care that we were not surprised by day or night by any of their vessels, as they knew the "Oosten" and "Zuidoosten Gat." We therefore decided, as the captain and quartermaster stated that they would not remain here long, patiently to await their departure, and comply with their request for 18 or 20 cattle, $\frac{1}{2}$ dozen pump bolts and plates, and four or five dozen fish-hooks, and let them have it as soon as possible.

Daily from 100 to 130 of them are on shore. A good many, who formerly landed without arms, are now fully armed, but not the least insolence is shown, or any act of molestation committed.

1705.

—
16th October,
1704.

1705.

—
15th October,
1704.

It has been decided by them unanimously, that anyone guilty of such an offence shall suffer death. Two commissioners are always stationed at the N.W. Harbour, and continually relieved by others, in order to make observations. This continued until the 13th March, when a ship was seen on the leeside of the Island by one of our commissioners, and all the men at the same moment on board of the pirate. We thought that the vessel had intended to call at the Island, but had fallen too low—the time of the year effecting such a result—and that consequently it might be a Dutch ship with our supplies from Batavia, and yours. We sent at once two commissioners, in case it reached the N.W. Harbour, with such orders as you will see in Resolution D.

We remained continually anxious to see the Island and roadstead again safe for all vessels arriving; and although the pirates promised to do no harm to anyone during their stay here, and would attack no ships that might arrive, we heard with great joy on the 6th April that they had left the day before, after having stayed here two months, less one day. Although we gave no permission, six men remained behind, who landed in good time, and would have been followed by a large number who all waited for the departure of their ship, when everyone had a right to remain behind if he wished it. They thought to bring their goods on shore on that occasion, and took leave of their companions, but, as their number was too large, the others prevented them from leaving, weighed anchor and sailed two days earlier than their intention. Not the least molestation was committed against anyone; nor did they forget to pay a single farthing. Whilst here they received six cooks' axes, six pump-bolts and plates, six dozen fish-hooks, two iron plates and three bolts for the "More's" head-cap (ezelshoofd) of the foreyard, and paid for everything.

We earnestly request you to inform us how to act in future, for the pirates intended to proceed *via* the Mascarenhas to Madagascar, whilst the captain and quartermaster stated that they intended to clean their ship, and would be back here in twelve or fourteen months. In that case a large number of them would remain here, who have now been disappointed in their desire to do so. Some are truly to be pitied who have been captured in English ships, and can find no opportunity of getting away. Should they remain here however, they would cause us great inconvenience, as we would be obliged to strengthen our guards.

Since the departure of the pirates, the Island has been much changed. In consequence of the heavy profits made by the free-men, very little tobacco has been planted by them this year. Some of them are even so uncivil (the Company's servants having derived no profit from the pirates) as to charge more for their tobacco than before; whilst we can hardly get half the quantity we require for smoking.

The English ships who called this year were—

The "Rapper," galley, Captain Tomson, an interloper, which arrived here on the 29th May from India.

1705.
—
15th October,
1704.

The "Gloucester," frigate, Captain Brown, an English Company's ship, which arrived here on the 26th June from India.

The "Regard," Captain Warner, an English Company's ship, which anchored here on the 23rd July from India. All left the N.W. Harbour on the 7th September for London.

The "Westmoreland" arrived here from England on the 19th July in distress. She leaves to-morrow for Bombay. Is a vessel of 400 tons, carries 20 pieces, 72 sailors and 35 soldiers.

The "Hornham," frigate, Captain Nelson, and the "Ann," frigate, Captain Wessel, both interlopers. Both are under the chief command of the supercargo, W. Kambes, and arrived here on the 16th August. On the 6th September they left for Surat.

The "Gloucester" took away the men left behind by the English warships, and the "Rapper" the two pirates.

The remaining four men, Jacobus van Laar, Johannes Weyt (both of Amsterdam), Willem Teunisz of Flushing, and Ned Gaeting of Cadiz, who have conducted themselves here as honest men, proceed by this vessel to Batavia, with two of the largest pieces for masts obtainable here. . . It will require 25 men of the garrison to carry out the blocks from the forest. The rest of the men will be provided by the "Oestgeest," which will proceed to the Zwarte River to ship the pieces. Said river overland is 28 miles distant from the Lodge. We considered it necessary to retain the services of our chief surgeon Andries Roelofs, as we received no good reports about his successor. We have taken five men from the "Oestgeest," and increased our garrison to 50 men, with which number we trust to be able to defend the Lodge. And though more pirates may arrive, we shall remain on the defensive merely, as an unsuccessful attack by us might cause serious trouble".

No. 427, p. 99. From Mauritius to Batavia.]

The contents of this despatch are similar to the preceding one. 15th October. 15th October, 1704.

No. 428, p 119.]

Resolution of the Council of Mauritius when informed of the arrival of the pirate.

7th Feb.,
1704.

1706. No. 429, p. 123.]

11th Feb, 1704. Another Resolution of the Council of Mauritius on the same subject. Contents embodied in the preceding despatch.

No. 430, p. 127.]

20th Feb, 1704. Another Resolution of the Council of Mauritius on the same subject.

No. 431, p. 131.]

16th March, 1704. Another Resolution on the same subject.

No. 432, p. 135.]

4th Feb, 1704. Another Resolution regarding the debt of Van Wieringe to Retson.

No. 433, p. 139.]

Attestation regarding a cask of coocoanut oil. 26th Feb., 1704.

No. 434, p. 141.]

23rd Sept. 1704. Momberg's order that two of the best blocks of wood should be out in the forest as samples for masts.

No. 435, p. 143.]

30th Sept., 1704. Declaration that two blocks had been cut at the Zwarte River, the best that could be found. Each tree 38 feet long—one 18 inches thick below and 12 above, the other 17 below and 11 above. They are lying fully $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours distant from the shore. Work for 40 men during nine days to bring them down. No more of their size to be found.

No. 436, p. 145.]

List of papers from Mauritius for the Cape. 15th October, 1704.

No. 437, p. 149. From Colombo.]

1705.

Ships affairs. . . . "The four French ships mentioned in our last sailed as far as Cape Comorin, and crossing over to Coromandel, captured the valuable ship of the Company the "Golden Bird Phoenix," from Bengal, having on board the Councillor Extraordinary and Commissioner Bernhard Phoonsen, in the latitude of Sadraspatnam. The prize was taken to Pondicherry. Afterwards Phoonsen and the crew were released according to an agreement between him and the French (he being assisted by the express deputation from the Governor of Coromandel), viz., henceforth no longer to attack each other by sea or land along that coast as far as Punto Palmerias. (See enclosed letter.) . . . We wish to receive the wheat asked for as soon as possible, as we are badly supplied at present, having received none from Surat or Bengal."

12th Feb.

No. 438, p. 161. From Galle.]

Ships affairs. Despatch of the galiot "Zeehaan" to inform the Directors of the occurrence above mentioned.

28th Feb.

No. 439, p. 165. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. . . . "The exile Intie Poety (per "Oestgeest") a Malay and follower of the rebel Joncker, we have pardoned at the request of his friends and is to be sent back. He was banished to the Cape in 1693."

17th Feb.

No. 440, p. 169.]

List of slaves sent to the Cape in the "Oestgeest."

No. 441, p. 171.]

List of passengers.

No. 442, p. 173.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape.

No. 443, p. 177. From Batavia.]

Ships affairs. 6th March, 1705.

1705. No. 444, p. 181. From Batavia.]

17th Feb. Duplicate of 439, p. 165.

No. 445, p. 185.]

6th March. Sailing instructions for the "Taxisboom" from Batavia to Holland:—The usual form and contents. . . .

No. 446, p. 205.]

Invoice of goods for the Cape in the "Taxisboom."

No. 447, p. 209.]

List of papers for the Cape in the "Taxisboom."

No. 448, p. 213. From Rotterdam.]

15th Dec.,
1704. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 449, p. 219.]

Business queries from the Rotterdam Chamber. 10th December, 1704.

No. 450, p. 223. From Corporal Pieter Coenradien at Waveren.]

28th May. "Reports that the bushmen were again unsettling the country, and had stolen eight fat sheep from the Gonnemas, that they were daily wandering about the country, and that he is afraid to leave for the Cape to fetch his rations. He therefore sends one man only with the wagon, and wishes to have two more with him, as two are too few under the circumstances, should anything occur among the natives or freemen, a disturbance being, according to the Hottentots, daily expected. "Therefore I dare not come myself to the Cape, but request the two men to be prepared for a bushmen attack, which can always be expected. I send you back two pistols and a carbine which became unfit for use when we went to the Breede River to try and recapture the cattle (of the Gonnemas) stolen by the bushmen, and which were recovered the same night. One of our oxen died. Please send another pair of pistols, new holsters and saddle. Thank you for your kindness and the increase of my pay." . . . Pieter Coenradien, Corporal . .

No 451, p. 225. From Jacob Muton and Steven Teerbelandts
in the land of Waveren.]

1705.

28th May.

"The freemen of this land of Waveren request the Governor to send them six crowbars, four smith's hammers, six wooden shovels, tipped with iron, and six picks to take stones out of the ground. They wish to use these tools to alter with all their men the "kloof"; or to make another open road in order the better to be able to pass with the wagons, and to break a number of the heavy stones out of the road. This they have decided to do among themselves. But when they have improved the Cloof or road as much as they deem proper, they do not wish the tools to be charged to their account, but will return the whole lot to the Company, or the corporal who is postholder there, just as they have received them from the Company. Vale." . . .

No. 452, p. 227.]

List of books, charts, &c., to be provided for every vessel proceeding to India, for the use of the skipper, according to Resolution of the Seventeen, dated 24th September, 1675.

24th Dec.,
1704.

No. 453, p. 231]

List of ships clothing, &c., for the voyage to India, and for the use of the saloon of the "Santhorst" carrying 120 men.

Among the books were one Bible bound with clasps in 4°.

One Catechism of Ursinus in 4° d°.

Two Testaments in 4° d°.

One Postil Bullæi in 4° d°.

One Practice of Godliness in 8° in horn.

Two Christian Voyages in 8° d°.

One Meditatio Moleri in 12° in sheepskin, &c.

20 Psalm books in 16° with clasps, and 40 d° in sheepskin.

No. 454, p. 235.]

List of books, charts, &c., provided for every chief mate.

No. 455, p. 239.]

List of books, &c.,

do.

second mate.

1706. No. 456, p. 243.]

24th Dec. List of books, &c., provided for every third officer.
1704.

No. 457, p. 247. From Middelburg.]

10th Feb. Ships affairs.

No. 458, p. 251. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of the above.

No. 459, p. 255.]

Memorial of J. Casenboreh and wife to be allowed to proceed to the Cape with their children and settle there, allowed. 1st September, 1704.

No. 460, p. 259. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 457, p. 247.

No. 461, p. 263. From Middelburg.]

Duplicate of 457, p. 267.

No. 462, p. 267.]

20th January. Inquiry after William Vreecke, formerly sailor on the "Crayenstein" (1690) sentenced to a term of three years in irons.

No. 463, p. 271. From Saldanha Bay.]

17th June. The bad condition of the bottom of the galiot "Zeehaan."

No. 464, p. 273. From Saldanha Bay.]

A similar letter. 17th June.

No. 465, p. 275. From Saldanha Bay.]

1706.

More wood required for the Zeehaan's repairs.

17th June.

No. 466, p. 277. From Robben Island.]

3rd July.

"Jacob Artzen Brauer states that he was formerly freeman at the Cape and lately farmer at Stellenbosch, is 76 years old and has never been so poor. All his things have been taken away. He had without clothes or bedding been sent to Robben Island. On dry rice and water he is obliged to work in his old age, and of that even he hardly gets half enough. He cannot cover himself against the cold. As I have heard, they have sold all my things, and they do not even give me a pipe of tobacco. They wish to make out that I cannot pay my debts. I do not owe more than f300 (Cape), and last year I was offered that amount for my property. Why should I eat the Company's rice, if I have enough of my own and for which I have worked so long and so hard. I therefore beg that I may receive a little assistance out of my own property, or that I may at once be summoned before you to stop the wicked mouths of the false traitors, if there be still any justice for me. They entered my house and beat me lame and cripple. I hope that the Lord God will repay it a thousand-fold to your honour (should you help me)."

No. 467, p. 281. From Middelburg.]

Refers to copies of letters sent to the Government of India and annexed to the same. 6th March.

No. 468, p. 285. From Delft.]

Ships affairs.

1st April.

No. 469, p. 291.]

Extracts from letters of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. 28th Feb.

D^o.

d^o.

"Arrival of the 6th March.

"Zuiker molen" in Goeree on the 3rd inst. Escorted by two war-ships sent purposely to fetch her at Bergen where she had been illegally detained so long. Fear that her cargo has suffered much during that time.... The flute "Berkenrode" was captured in the north about the 14th February by two St. Malo privateers in 46° latitude. She had f100,000 in specie on board."

1705. No. 470, p. 299. From Amsterdam.]
 23rd April, Ships affairs.

No. 471, p. 303. Copy of letter of the Seventeen to India.] .

Ships affairs. "Rev. Valentyn leaves in the "Hoff v. Ilpendam" for Amboina."

No. 472, p. 307.]

Skipper's receipt for Cape cargo on the "Vryburgh." 30th April.

No. 473, p. 311.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Vryburgh." April, 1705.

No. 474, p. 315.]

Skipper's receipt for Cape cargo on the "Brandenburg." 1st May.

No. 475, p. 319.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Brandenburg."

No. 476, p. 327.]

List of papers sent to the Cape in the "Vryburgh" and "Brandenburg," &c.

No. 477, p. 331. From Rottendam.]

20th April. Ships affairs. "Arrival of the "Zuikermolen" on the 3rd March, at length released by the King of Denmark. Cargo found to be in good order."

No. 478, p. 339.]

Regarding the accounts of Andries Pietersz of Ditmarsen, Claude La Capelle of Nancy, and Reyndel Claesz of Medemblik. Herman Hilgringh of Deventer, and Hendrik Baten of Soesthoven.

No. 479, p. 343. From Enckhuysen.]

1705.

Ships affairs. Capture of the flute "Berkenrode," after an engagement lasting one day and a half, during which the skipper and some of the men were killed. See above. 24th April.

No. 480, p. 347. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

23rd Dec.,
1704.

No 481, p. 351. From Mauritius.]

"Since the date of our last—15th October, 1704—no pirates have called, or been seen. Only the English warships "Scarborough" and "Severn" called on the 14th April at the N.W. harbour, and remained four days, without taking any refreshments, as the freemen had no greens or cattle to sell, in consequence of the severe drought which we had this year. Since then the "Martha," "Houland," and "Ann," English vessels, arrived. They will take a letter from us to you. For two or three years we shall not require any cash. We are, however, much in want of rice and olive oil, as in consequence of the extraordinary drought, during the rainy season this year, not one serviceable hart could be got. In the fattest season all were so lean that it is almost incredible. Both wild and tame animals die of hunger, and at the N.W. harbour there is not one ox to be found fit for slaughter. Many of the freemen had hardly sufficient sweet potatoes for their own consumption. If no ship arrives this year, we shall be put to great straits, as the plains, on which sweet potatoes have been planted during the last 30 years, are completely exhausted, and produce a very inferior crop. We have hardly any sweet oil, and though we have reduced the rations from one to a half "mutze" weekly, we shall only have enough for two months. 12th Sept.

Butter is consequently also not to be had, and it is difficult to keep the calves alive. Should the drought continue, no meat will any longer be procurable from the forest, as it is not only very lean, but rapidly diminishing. The hunters have to proceed six or seven hours' distance, and remain out 48 hours, and then even do not succeed in obtaining more than half a day's food. Accordingly half the week the men are to be fed on fish, which, without butter or oil, and with bad sweet potatoes, give but little nourishment to enable the men to labour on.

Near the "Lemoen Bosch," an hour away, we had a piece of land broken for sweet potatoes, but nothing will be derived from it during the first year, as it takes a long time and much labour to pick the roots out of the ground. We are doing our best though to get along."

1705. No. 482, p. 359. From the flute "Driebergen."]
 10th Nov. The miserable state of the crew. Thanks expressed for the refreshments, &c.

No. 483, p. 363. From Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh at the Twenty-four Rivers.]

19th October. "Arrived here to-day, and been at the kraals of the captains who left the Cape with us, which kraals we found to be in a bad condition. The 10 captains only had two kraals, and are poor in cattle. We obtained from them 48 head of cattle, and from Captain Bootsman nine more. This is all that we could get in five weeks' time.

From the Piquetberg we came up along the Berg River, but found no kraal. All move out of the way, and have no wish to barter. When we arrived, Bootsman sent half of his cattle away. To-morrow I will send to the Land of Waveren, to inquire what kraals there are, and where the others are, to bring our journey if possible to a good issue.

We had the misfortune that a cruel beast—a lion—snatched the sentry away during the night from before the tent. One draught ox died on the way. Heaven has preserved us from other disasters.

The overseer of the "Schoor" having supplied us with an old wagon, we have been placed in great straits, as a fore wheel was broken into splinters, and we are obliged to drag it along with us empty. When we are on the march, the wagon which is still whole, is obliged to take on half of the luggage, and then return to pick up the other half. This causes a very slow and miserable rate of progress. We hope to get another wheel somewhere, otherwise we shall be compelled to abandon the luggage. I am exceedingly vexed that I am obliged to write you such unpleasant things. I hope to be more successful at the other kraals in order to carry out my instructions."

No. 484, p. 367. From Landdrost Starrenburgh.]

26th Nov. "Since my last I visited the kraals in the Land of Waveren in order to barter, and have reached the farm of Pieter Jurriaans van der Heyden, intending to visit some Hottentots behind the Groene Kloof. We have obtained 104 fine young cattle. As soon as the Hottentots about here hear of our approach, they send their best cattle away, and refuse to barter it away to the Company. I must therefore console myself, because the result is not what I wish. I will report more fully orally to your Honour. I would like to know on what farm I must wait for your orders when I return. The first place will be the Klapmuts, where I will leave the men and cattle, in order to visit you and report."..

No. 485, p. 371. From the same.]

1706.

28th Nov.

"Am obliged in consequence of what I found at the post behind "Groene Kloof" to communicate now what I intended to do only after my return.

On the 23rd of last month when proceeding to the Grigrikwaas, and resting on the northern point of the "Piquetbergen," some bushmen told me that a few days ago a wagon had proceeded to those kraals for bartering cattle; they could only say that the men were Dutch, but could give no names. They also showed us the fresh wagon spoor.

We hurried on to overtake the wagon, knowing that if they arrived before us, they would provide the Hottentots with tobacco, &c., and so make our journey futile. On the way a fore axle-tree of a wagon broke, and two days elapsed before we were able to have another ready. The other wagon, however, having been informed of our approach by other bushmen, passed us during the night on its return journey. At the kraal we heard that it belonged to Groene Kloof, sent by the corporal with a soldier Lambert, and a freeman, Christoffel Lutje, to barter, but having been informed of our approach, after a sojourn of two days, they had departed with 12 large tusks—having had no time to barter cattle.

I beg humbly to report to you the conduct of that Corporal Daniel Tous, to show that he not only did what had been so expressly forbidden him and other corporals not long ago, but had also removed a man from the post entrusted to his care, leaving it without a single man—said Lambert being the only one there—and employed him for the purposes of his own smuggling trade, encouraging other vagabond freemen to do the same by his authority. Moreover, he has been very injurious to our own bartering, as he had already provided them with tobacco and dagga.

On my arrival here, I again found the post deserted. The corporal and his two smugglers had gone to the Cape. A servant of Phyffer lodges here at present, being on his way to Saldanha Bay, also the men of six salt wagons. The door stands open, the Company's arms, saddles, and further goods are at the mercy of everyone, and hanging from the walls. I am obliged to inform you of this, and to leave some one here to take charge, until you have arranged to remedy these irregularities. I hear there is no salt at the Cape. Here it is carried away and trodden down daily under foot. That the Company may not run short, I will forbid them to fetch any more, until further orders from you have been received. Burchard Pietersz encouraged the corporal to collect a load of fine salt, which, like last year, he offered to ride to Hottentots Holland. He refused to do so however, and now it is too late, as only a little coarse stuff has been left. From Groenekloof."

1705. No. 486, p. 375.]

3rd Dec.

From the same at the Post behind the Haasenbergh.

"Received the Governor's letter of 29th November yesterday, when he returned from the Salt River—at the Zwarte Water, where he had left his wagons and tent, and gone into the veld to look for cattle and kraals, and where he obtained 27 oxen. Nothing would please him more than to carry out successfully the commission entrusted to him. He is suffering at present from a heavy cold on the chest, caught eight days ago. It has become so severe that often he faints from coughing, and breathes with difficulty. The Company's service however does not hinder him, but he does his best to search for and visit the kraals scattered here and there and everywhere near little fountains and pools, in order to persuade the Hottentots to sell cattle. But these poor people are soberly provided, and what they have is young and small, and only what they have been able to breed during the last two years in which they had rest. Therefore the wagons at the Schuur will not be provided with sufficient serviceable oxen. He is only 2½ hours distant from Saldanha Bay, and wishes to visit two kraals there, but the Governor's letter decided him to proceed to the Groenekloof to carry out the orders regarding the corporal there. He had sent "Baas" Hartog to the bay. He has now 152 head of cattle, and trusts to get more from the bay. After that he intends to return as directed.

He remembers having read in the general placcaat book that the collecting of salt, without consent, is forbidden under certain penalties, and the ordinances seen by him, dictate that the person receiving permission, is allowed, at the place indicated, to collect three loads of salt, on condition of riding one for the Company. This was a means of getting it at the fort. The farmers destroy it miserably here at present, as they ride through the whole pan with their oxen and wagons, and only collect where the salt lies thickest. The rest they tread under the mud. . . .

Corporal Daniel Tous proceeds this day to the Cape with two field guards to account for his misbehaviour. He is rather impertinent, as will appear to you. The post is now in charge of the soldier Frans Jacob Leever, who has for many years been stationed at the various country posts, and shows himself during this journey very careful and vigilant."

No. 487, p. 379. From Batavia.]

22nd Sept.

Ship's affairs. "Received yours of 14th and 17th December, 1704; 7th January, 20th March, 15th May, 12th and 24th June, and 6th July, 1705. Regarding the exchange of gunpowder with ships that call, and the danger connected with it, which you

mention, so that consequently you beg to be excused from doing so, having laid your objections before the Directors, we approve of, and intend to do the same, as we also believe it to be a work not without danger. During the present war it should, however, be carried out, if the Batavia powder is not made better than it was before. The Directors, however, must decide the point....

Received the drugs, seeds, &c., in good order. . .

For the reasons given we approve of your permission to Corporal A. van Ryp, and the burgher Cooper Jan Brink and family to proceed to Batavia.

This ship—"Lockhorst"—brings you six Javanese banished for certain misdeeds to the Cape, see their sentences. They are:—

Rossa Bangsa of Passaroeang.

Jalolita of Imbanagara.

Astra Saya of Loerentenga.

Laxana of Bandjoemas.

Tancoe Djiwa, Javanese lieutenant, and

Tanda Widjaja, ordinary Javanese.

Thomas Salgado *alias* Christoffel Ferora, mentioned in yours of 6th April, shall, according to his sentence, dated 23rd July, 1704, be sent to you next autumn to work for 50 years in chains. . . This vessel has been expressly fitted out to convey supplies to the Cape and Mauritius . . . and must return at once. (List of articles on board.)

We have just received the glorious news from Java's East coast that the ordinary Councillor and General, Herman de Wilde, who had been sent thither in July last with four ships and the necessary men, in order to conduct the Sousouhounang Pakoebowana—brother of the Sousouhounang Aman Noerat, who died in 1703—with the Company's forces to Carta Soura, and place him there on the throne of his late brother, had safely arrived on the 11th instant at Carta Soera without any accident or hindrance worth mentioning, and having found that the Pangerang de Patty Anom, cousin of Pakoebowana, had shortly before been deserted by mostly all of the great men who had hitherto adhered to him, had fled towards the East, at once conducted Pakoebowana into the Imperial Court, and in a desirable manner thus far concluded the affair. For which the Almighty be thanked. We have not been able to withhold this pleasant news from you.

P.S.—Instead of the four first named Javanese you will receive four Malays from the West Coast, sent to the Cape to earn their living there. The Javanese will be sent in the return fleet.

1705.

—
22nd Sept.

No. 483, p. 393.]

Sentences of the Javanese above mentioned. Crimes not stated. 2nd Sept.

1705. No. 489, p. 397.]

22nd Sept.

List of the names of the Malay prisoners sent to the Cape:—Radja Mansatj, Panglou Maara, Nachoda Lelle, and a boy or slave of the said Radja Mansatj, whose name is not given.

No. 490, p. 401.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape by the "Lookhorn."

Here ends the volume marked 1705.

VOLUME MARKED 1706.

1706 No. 491, p. 405 of Volume 1706. From Batavia.]

30th Nov.,
1705.

"Ship's affairs Regarding the fleet. List of the prisoners sent over, also Thomas Salgado or Christoffel Ferora, mentioned in previous letter. Likewise the notorious widow of the Sergeant Christiaan Timmerman—Petronella Feyt, and her mother Amelia, who have both been banished hence for ever.

Certain Chinamen to be released from banishment and sent back, also Kitsjel Moeda, late Captain Laut of Girontale, and Caciel Moeda, late Captain Laut of Limbotta, banished to the Cape about 20 years ago. It may be doubted whether the two names do not refer to the same person, but this must be discovered at the Cape. Both, however, are to be released. Should the slave of the Chinese woman, Lint Jnio, not yet be sold—he having been sent to the Cape this year—he must be sent back at the urgent request of his mistress. Cadjangh being scarce, you shall supply the fleet at the Cape with peas and beans, and should you have none you shall supply—according to the experience and advice of Commander Jan de Wit and the present harbourmaster. Jacob Braeg, communicated to us—the commanders of the fleet with cash to enable them to buy what they require from the farmers and burghers at the Cape, that the ships may be well found and not left destitute—an unpardonable proceeding indeed, with the heavy voyage still before them. Moreover, the settlement at the Cape is chiefly intended to provide the ships with refreshments. We therefore trust that for the preservation of the ships, so valuable indeed, you will do you best." . . .

No. 492, p. 413. From Batavia.]

22nd Sept.

Duplicate of 487, p. 379, vol. 1705.

No. 493, p. 425.]

1705.

List of passengers on board the fleet. On the "Generale Vrede," the provisional assistant, Joachim Schults. On the "Schoonderloo," Jan Bosman, bookkeeper and assistant. Abraham Bogaert, bookkeeper on the "Westhoven." Son of Abraham Torny on the "Huis te Hemert." 22nd Sept.

No. 494, p. 433.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 495, p. 437.]

List of prisoners.

No. 496, p. 445.]

Sentences of prisoners.

10th July,

No. 497, p. 449.]

Decision of the Council of India, that the adherents of Pourwatta, viz., Sara Letua, Wangsa Prana, Praya Wansa, Singa Detta, &c., shall be banished to the Cape. 10th August.

No. 498, p. 453.]

Extract from the Minutes of the Council of India, deciding that the eight surviving adherents of Poerwatta were to be sent to the Cape. 22nd Sept.

No. 499, p. 457.]

Extract as above. The above mentioned prisoners to be released from their chains, and conveyed to the Island Edam, because according to the statement of the Advocate-General they are dying off one after the other in their chains. 27th October

No. 500, p. 461.]

Sentence of a Javanese prisoner,

20th May.

1705. No. 501, p. 465.]

30th Sept. More sentences.

No. 502, p. 469.]

29th June. More sentences.

No. 503, p. 473.]

5th March. More sentences.

No. 504, p. 477.]

8th July. More sentences.

No. 505, p. 481.]

30th Nov. Instructions for the return fleet commanded by Admiral Jan de Witte. . . . The ordinary form. Like many others it requires that strict discipline shall be maintained on board and at the Cape; and at the latter place especially "all offences shall be most severely punished."

No. 506, p. 525.]

30th Nov. List of documents from Batavia to the Cape by the return fleet.

No 507, p. 529. From Middelburg.]

7th Sept. Ships affairs.

No. 508, p. 533. From Middelburg.]

6th March. Covering copy of despatch to India, dated 28th February.

No. 509, p. 537. From Middelburg.]

22nd August. "Received yours of 27th January, 16th April, with postscripts, 13th and 22nd May with d^o; 5th June and 22nd November. 1704. You state in yours of 2nd May, 1704, that you intended

in consequence of the bad success of the slave-trade with Madagascar, soon to try again at Angola or the West Indies, with the hopes of better success and less danger, but as Angola is within the limits of the Charter granted to the West India Company by the States, and no one, including the East India Company, is permitted to navigate or trade there, we trust that you have refrained from that purpose, as it would otherwise cause us trouble here. For your information we send you a copy of the said Charter. That you sent f9,000 to Batavia is according to our orders of 2nd July, 1703, and has met with our approval. This shall be continued. What we wrote to India, the annexed extract will show."....

1705.

—
22nd August.

No. 510, p. 541. Extract from letter of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

Reference made to the smuggling carried on by the English on the West coast of Sumatra, who call there under the pretext of requiring refreshments. "The less they visit us the more they will please us. No assistance to be rendered them or other nations in goods or ships' requisites which we require ourselves, and which have been brought at such great expense from home. We were therefore displeased that our officers there provided a piece of timber to a small English ship to repair its mast (see their letter of 5th February, 1703), and also another vessel from Bancoulo with a last of rice. All this deserves severe censure, that the officers may be taught to carry out orders; but as you say that your next letters thither will take up the subject, we say no more about it.

The Cape. We approve of what you ordered the officers at the Cape, forbidding the conveyance thither of freemen, unless they pay the fixed amount of passage, mentioned in your despatch of 26th February, 1704. It is neither fair nor serviceable that our ships should be burdened with fickle people, who are continually desirous of changing their residence. We were therefore surprised that, as shown in your letter of 26th February, 1704, you granted the petition of the Mauritius freeman Joh. Ossenbergh to proceed thither. Copy of our letter to the Cape is annexed.

We were pleased to find from your letter of 24th August, 1704, that the Honourable Joan van Hoorn had finally decided to comply with our urgent request to accept the office of Governor-General. We congratulate him on his high office, and wish that God may grant him His blessing....

Annexed is a printed copy of our resolution of the 8th instant preventing skippers from punishing any one, without the convocation of the ship's council.

We find that off and on some spice trees are conveyed hither, and only lately by the "Grimmesteyn" for Rotterdam, which

1705. brought some cinnamon trees from the Cape. We have always considered the transportation of such trees with some anxiety, and you are therefore ordered to prevent it in future, and especially expressly forbid the Governors of Ceylon, Amboina, and Banda from doing so; so that no cinnamon, cloves, or nutmeg trees may be exported thence, under any pretext whatever."... Ships affairs. . . .
- 22nd August.

No. 511, p. 549.]

1701. Charter granted by the States-General to the West India Company on the 20th September, 1674, and the prolongation of the same for 30 years, dated 30th November, 1700. (Printed, 1701).
- "The old Company dissolved,—reasons that in consequence of so much disaster, the old shareholders refuse to continue it. A new one formed—the Charter to hold good until the end of the year 1700. No Dutch subject shall be allowed, except in the name of the Company, to sail to, or trade on the coasts and lands of Africa from the Tropic of Cancer to 30° S. latitude. All islands along the said coast included, especially those of St. Thomas, Annebon, Isle de Principe and Fernando Polo. Also the regions of Isekepe and Bauwmerona on the Continent of America; the Islands Curaçoa, Aruba and Buonaire. The old limits of the former Charter beyond these, shall be open to all the inhabitants of this State without exception, on condition, however, that should the East India Company commence to trade with the islands lying between Africa and America, commencing at Ascension and proceeding southward, and occupy them, the said Company shall receive a separate Charter for the purpose, excluding all other persons or bodies, as long as it holds possession. The same rights will be given to the West India Company should it be the first to take possession. Should neither assume occupation, or both or either abandon the places mentioned, the latter will fall under the second class, and private persons may trade thither paying a royalty. Moreover, the Government retains its right to grant a charter to those desirous of trading in quarters not embraced by the two charters mentioned, if applied for. Private persons will be obliged to pay for the right of passport (convoy) to the West India Company. . . . The Company shall be allowed to make contracts and allowances with princes and natives in the name of the States, also make fortresses, appoint Governors, raise troops, and appoint Ministers of Justice. Sentences of the Company's Courts of Justice, given within the limits of the Charter, shall be considered as given by the highest court, and can only be revised by the States. The Company will appoint and dismiss its own servants, and shall inform the States of all contracts made with

princes, all fortresses made, all populations annexed. It shall have a Governor-General, &c., and all shall take the oath of allegiance to the State. Should it be injured, it shall be assisted as far as possible. All troops raised shall be paid by the Company. The oath shall include allegiance to the Company. The Provost shall apprehend all unwilling soldiers and put them on board, giving, however, notice of the same to the magistrates of the towns, &c., where it happens. No Company's ships to be pressed for the country's service, except by its own consent. No import duties to be paid by it in the United Provinces. It shall be free from the necessity of having passports, either going or coming. It shall consist of five Chambers—Amsterdam, $\frac{2}{3}$ parts; Zealand, $\frac{1}{3}$ d°; Meuse, $\frac{1}{3}$ d°; Noorder Kwartier, $\frac{1}{3}$ d°; Stad and Lande, $\frac{1}{3}$ d°. The provinces and cities in which there are no Chambers shall be accommodated with so many Directors, and distributed among such Chambers, as was done under the old Charter.... In buying, inland manufactures shall be preferred. As long as the Charter lasts, no one may withdraw his capital or add to it. The Chamber of 10 shall consist of Directors of the different Chambers—Amsterdam, 4; Zealand, 2; Meuse, 1; Noorder Kwartier, 1; Stad and Lande, 1; the States-General, 1 or more.... In case of war, the approval of the Government shall beforehand be obtained.... Directors leaving home receive f4 daily for maintenance and day money, besides boat and wagon fare, but not when they frequent their own Chambers. The decision of all important matters, in which the vote of a majority would be unsatisfactory, to be left to the States-General. Directors to receive 10 per cent. of the profits set aside for distribution, the sum not to exceed f60,000 per annum. The books to be closed beforehand..... Neither Directors nor subordinates allowed to let or sell ships or goods to the Company; and only allowed to buy at auction. Not allowed to trade in any district of the Company; or take money on bottomry, or contracts made with private persons, on pain of having everything declared null and void; forfeiting everything, and being declared dismissed from office. They shall take the purging oath..... Their oath.....", &c.

"Prolongation of the the above Charter for 30 years. Under the name of New Netherland, regarding which the Company has the right to draw three per cent. from all proceeding thither or returning thence, is comprised that portion of North America which stretches towards the west and south from the south end of Terra Nova to Cabo de la Florida; and under the name of West Indies are understood the coast and lands from Cabo de la Florida to Rio d'Orenoque and the Curaçoa Islands. In all these territories three per cent. shall be paid to the Company, but in the other places of America, mentioned in the old Charter, f5 per last shall be paid by ships sailing thither, viz., the Caribbean

1705.

—
1701.

1705. Islands, Cuba, Jamaica, Spaignola, and Porto Rico; also all the
 — coasts and lands from Rio d'Orenoque, through the Straits of
 1701. Magellanes, Le Mair, or other straits and passages there, to the
 Straits of Anjou; to the North Sea and the islands on the one
 side and the other, and situated between both; likewise the
 Australian or South lands, extending and lying between both the
 meridians, touching in the east Cabo de bonne Esperance, and in
 the west the east end of Nova Guinea inclusive.

The Chamber Amsterdam to be augmented with two Directors,
 viz., *half a Director* from Gelderland, a *whole Director* from Vries-
 land, and *half a Director* from Over-Yssel. All to be paid as laid
 down. 30th November, 1700. The Hague. Signed by
 W. van Haren. By order of the States-General (Signed), F.
 Fagel. The State's seal attached in red wax with a red silk band."

"N.B.—Here follow extracts from the Resolutions of the States-
 General on this subject." . . .

No. 512, p. 593.]

8th August Order of the Seventeen, mentioned in a preceding despatch,
 forbidding skippers to punish on their own authority, and without
 consulting the ship's council.

No. 513, p. 597.]

22nd August. List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape by the "Herstelde
 Leeuw," &c.

No. 514, p. 601. From Middelburg.]

7th Sept. Ship's affairs.

No. 515, p. 605.]

Query to be answered for Holland by the Cape. 1st July.

No. 516, p. 609.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Diemer." 9th February.

No. 517, p. 613.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Ganzenhoef." 4th February.

No. 518, p. 617.]

Invoice of Cape goods in the "Westhove." 5th February.

1705.

7th Sept.

No. 519, p. 621. From Colombo.]

"Received your pleasant letters of 26th September. . . . We thank you for the seeds, drugs, and plants of dragon. That in consequence of the last bad harvest you could not send us the required wheat, we heard with regret. We trust that the next one will be more favourable, for the convenience likewise of the public here.

14th Dec.

We send you according to last year's requisition, three Persian asses, the fourth died at Galle. . . . Ship's affairs."

No. 520, p. 633.]

Requisition of Ceylon—five or six lasts of wheat, $\frac{1}{2}$ last rye, one bag white beans, a sample of Roman beans, 122 lbs. new garden seeds, 50 lbs. Rorismarini, d^o. Salvia, Semen cydoniorum, Flores Rosarum, Oleum Rorismarini."

14th Dec.

No. 521, p. 637. From Galle.]

Ship's affairs, &c. . . . "We send you in the "Beverwyk" One Persian ass. In the "Carthago," one do., female. In the "Ghyn," one do. One died out of four sent *via* Tutucoryn from Persia.

22nd Dec.

The "Beverwyk" takes a Bonese soldier to the Cape, who is banished thither."

No. 522, p. 645.]

Sentence of the abovenamed soldier for wounding his superior officer, after being forbidden to hold a cock-fight. Sentenced to 20 years' exile to the Cape, &c.

26th May.

No. 523, p. 649.]

From Pieter Wagener. "States that there is salt in the pan at Saldanha Bay, and wishes to know whether any must be collected. He gives a list of the rations required—200 lbs. meal, 200 lbs rice, 12 lbs. tobacco, four dozen pipes, eight flasks arrack for the Hottentots, also 12 bags."

10th March.
1706.

1705. No. 524, p. 653. From Batavia.]

25th Jan.

Ship's affairs. . . . "Received yours of 26th September and 24th October last year. Regarding your request that you may be provided with some Persian fine woolly rams and ewes for breeding, in order in course of time to be able to provide annually, according to the intention of the Directors, the Fatherland with a large quantity of wool, we reply that by the first opportunity we shall not only requisition the sheep from Persia, but also some Kirman goats, with the recommendation to our ministers at Gombroon to send the animals on hither as safely as possible, or otherwise to Ceylon. As soon as they arrive, they shall at once be sent to you with the hope of a good success in breeding that kind of cattle. We fear the contrary however, and have no great expectations on the subject, as we have found here, that when these animals are conveyed to another climate, they become subject to very many diseases, and often unfit for breeding.

With the "Lockhorst" we sent you 169 lasts of rice, in case another failure of the crops occurred. We would have sent you another supply, but the disturbances in Java have caused a scarcity of that article here so, that we ourselves are very badly supplied. We trust that the next harvest will be more favourable to enable us to send you a sufficient supply. We regretted to hear that Mauritius had been so afflicted with drought. . . .

The Rev. François Valentyn has paid in here Rds. 450, to be paid out at the Cape to Henning Huysink."

No. 525, p. 669.]

Instructions for the return fleet—second squadron. The ordinary form.

No. 526, p. 697.]

List of passengers on board for Holland—Cornelis Beernink, his daughter Johanna Aletta Beernink, his sister Barbara. . . . and Ensign Adriaan Blom. . . .

No. 527, p. 701.]

List of slaves on board.

No. 528, p. 702.]

List of prisoners—Fred Janes of Batavia and Susanna of Batavia, banished to the Cape.

No. 529, p. 703.]

List of prisoners sent to Holland.

1706.

26th Jan.

No. 530, p. 705.]

List of Cape drugs, &c., required by Batavia... 15th January.

No. 530, p. 709.]

List of papers from Batavia for the Cape.

No. 531, p. 713. From Delft.]

1706.

Ships affairs. "Box with Cape seeds and bulbs received—thanks. Wish you to send some annually. The fanciers have undertaken to draw up a list of the kinds most acceptable here. We will send it over as soon as we get it. This vessel "Grimmesteyn" will take to Batavia "Meester" Dirk Durven, appointed member of the Court of Justice at Batavia, and his wife Jacoba van Breda."

11th Dec.,
1706.

.....

No. 532, p. 721. From the Seventeen at Middelburg.]

Extract enclosed from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Reference made to their letter of 22nd August last. "As you say in yours of 28th March last, that the meat contract for 5 years would expire at the end of this year, and that you think that it would be more advantageous for the Company henceforth to buy the meat from the various inhabitants who would be prepared to supply at 2d. per lb., and that you would make a commencement with the year 1706, unless we otherwise advised; we so far agree with your proposal, that all the colonists, provided they supply good meat, without anyone being favoured above another, and without distinction of persons, shall be allowed to tender for the supply. This shall be considered a privilege belonging solely to the freemen, excluding all Company's servants who can comfortably live on their income. None of them, therefore,—*the Governor likewise included*—shall be allowed to supply any fresh meat to the Company directly or indirectly. The supply shall henceforth be rendered only by the freemen. But care shall be taken that only good meat is supplied. A list of the quantity delivered shall be sent to us annually, and also of the names of the contractors. . . . In the place of the late Hercules van Loon we have appointed as his successor at Stellenbosch the Rev. Henricus Bek, at present at Drakenstein, whose place shall again be filled by the Reverend Engelbertus Franciscus Le Boucq, at present at Batavia without an appointment. He will for this purpose proceed to the Cape."

28th October,
1706.

1706. No. 533, p. 729.]

28th October, 1706. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia, 28th October, 1705. "The Council censured for the late despatch of the return ships, compelling the warships in these dangerous times to cruize for nothing. The letter is very "stiff," and offenders are warned that they will be held liable for all loss, &c.

The Council of Seventeen are further dissatisfied, because both Batavia and Ceylon in their last letters merely mention slightly, many matters of importance, and simply refer to the annexures, which are bare registers. They do not wish that prominence should be given to matters of trivial interest by too great a prolixity, or the insertion of old matters which belong to the past, and in course of time have assumed quite a different complexion, and are not always equally happy in their application, but they wish a concise precis of all important matters, which require to be brought to their notice at once, without the necessity of a continual reference to the annexures. This course would greatly facilitate business and work.

Vessels fitted out for India, 27 in number, carrying 4,600 men. Four new ones to be built.

Ryckloff Michael van Goens has been appointed by us Vice-President of the Court of Justice.

Of the four French ships two are called "L'agreable" and "Mutine" (King's ships), commanded by Captains Pollieres and Du May. On the 18th February they had arrived at Pondicherry, and left on the 21st. On the 15th April they passed the Cape, and on the 11th July anchored before Benguela, a little fort belonging to the Portuguese on the coast of Angola. They blew up the magazine and then left, arriving safely in a French port, not named. What became of the two others we do not know.

The flute "Berkenrode," captured by them, we hear, has been fitted out and sent to India.

The Rev. F. E. Le Boucq has been appointed to Drakenstein; you must send him thither."

No. 534, p. 741.]

Answers regarding the safe keeping and preservation of gunpowder, given to certain queries. 27th November, 1702. Amsterdam.

No. 535, p. 745.]

Price lists of the goods sold by the Company (2).

No. 536, p. 749.]

Requisition for ebony from Mauritius.

1706.

28th October,
1706.

No. 537, p. 753. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

26th October,
1706.

No. 538, p. 757.]

Extract from despatch of Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. . .
Again reference is made to the late despatch of the rear squadron,
&c, as contrary to orders.

No. 539, p. 761.]

Extract from the Resolution of the Seventeen, 16th October, 1705. 16th October,
Regarding the number of ships and men to be dispatched to India. 1706.
See No. 533, p. 729.

No. 540, p. 765.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam for the Cape. N.B.—This 3rd Nov.
document is signed by J. van Rynevelt.

No. 541, p. 769.]

List of annexures from Amsterdam to the Cape. 10th November,
1705.

No. 542, p. 773.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Bevervaart." October, 1705.

No. 543, p. 785.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Limburgh." October, 1705.

No. 544, p. 793.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Limburgh." 6th November,
1705.

1706. No. 545, p. 797. From Rotterdam.]
 16th Dec., Ships affairs, &c.
 1706.

No. 546, p. 805. From Rotterdam.]
 Ships affairs, &c. . . 1705. 26th April.

No. 547, p. 809. From Batavia.]
 18th Feb. Ships affairs. Lambert Ringesaar banished to the Cape for three years. Certain Chinese exiles ordered back.

No. 548, p. 817.]
 Instructions for the "Nieuwburg," sailing from Batavia to Holland. 12th February, 1706. The ordinary form.

No. 549, p. 837.]
 Sentence of Lambert Ringesaard. 17th December, 1705.

No. 550, p. 841.]
 List of papers from Batavia to the Cape. 12th February, 1706.

No. 551, p. 845. From Amsterdam.]
 Ships affairs. 9th January, 1706.

No. 552, p. 849.]
 Requisition for ebony from Mauritius for 1707.

No. 553, p. 853.]
 10th Jan. List of papers by the "Horstendaal," "Berg," &c., for the Cape from Amsterdam.

No. 554, p. 857. From the Commissioner at "Nieuwe Diep."]
 16th Jan. Ships affairs.

No. 555, p. 861.]

A ship's memorandum.

1706.

19th Jan

No. 556, p. 865.]

List of papers. Duplicate of No. 553, p. 853.

No. 557, p. 869.]

Invoice of cargo in the "Schellenberg," &c.

No. 558, p. 881.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Schellenberg." 12th January, 1706.

No. 559, p. 885. From Mauritius.]

"Received yours of 25th December, 1705, by the "Hamer," 8th May. which arrived here on the 3rd April last, and relieved us from our distress, which we could not have borne much longer. The great change to which this island has been subject during the last years is almost incredible, especially during the last 14 or 15 months. Two years ago we had a very dry rainy season, and last year there was such a drought that, especially at the N.W. harbour and the Zwarte River, both game and cattle died in multitudes. The rivulet at the Lodge, whence we draw our drinking water, was so dry as if it had never run, and we had to get our water in wagons from the Mill River, which at last also began to dry up. Though stinking and bad, we were obliged to scoop it out of the pools. During five or six months all the rivers in the island stood still. Some, like the "Noorwegen," were completely dry; the fish, eels, and shrimps were lying dead in them, causing a frightful stench. Game and cattle, having nothing left to eat, were found dead everywhere. Last year, in the fattest season, we had caught no serviceable hart. We thought of obtaining some good meat for salting, like last year at the Annanasse River, as the nine men sent stayed away three weeks, but they could get no more than 400 lbs. Every day affairs have been growing worse, and although no hunting takes place there, as no freemen reside there, those who were lately sent out after the fugitives in the forest, declared that they could with difficulty shoot anything for their sustenance, and often had to be satisfied with fish. The master woodcutter, who pursued some deserters, and during a

1706.
—
8th May.

fortnight crossed the island in every direction, only saw four harts during all that time. We therefore found that the cattle had not, as we thought, been driven to the interior by the drought, and would return when the season was better. The wild cattle left behind by Deodati in 1701, and bought by us from D. Zayman, in whose care they were, for Rds. 150, will become of great service. In consequence of having no vessel to reach the leeward side of the island, we have had as yet very little benefit from them. They have, however, richly repaid themselves, and more has already been received back than their cost price. We decided, because the drought was so severe, and the cattle would die of hunger, and in order to avoid all disputes with the English, who were here in the "Martha" (21st May, 1706), the "Honland" (do.), the "Ann" (9th July), and the "Mary" (12th September), to allow them to catch some of the cattle for themselves, the payment being Rds. 16 for three heads. The two first ships complained that the freemen would not supply them as usually, and said that it was our fault, and that they would proceed with guns on shore to shoot what they could get. This they apparently did, as we found cattle with bullets through them. The Commander sent to warn them that he protested against their proceedings, as clear theft, and a violent seizure of the Company's property. We frightened them further by saying that if they entered the forest with firearms they were to hold themselves responsible for all losses, and all ill feeling; and that they could get fresh meat from the hunter, should he get any. The captains, however, stated they had never been armed after any game or cattle, and never sent any of their men after any. That, however, they required cattle, and that the freemen at the N.W. harbour had said that their cattle were spread about right and left in the forest in search of food, and could not get them home. The Commander therefore made the arrangement as above mentioned. The cattle are now found dead in heaps from seven to nine together. When those still alive saw any human beings they were too weak to run away, and stumbled from one side to the other. The freemen did not save one-third of their beasts at the N.W. haven. If the drought had continued, nothing would have been left. But thanks be to God, Who during the last three months has given us sufficient rain, so that the cattle are again recovering. Game, however, has died off so much that hardly any can be obtained. Often the hunters remain away two or three days, eight or nine hours distant, without bringing a mouthful on their return. Should this continue, it will be only possible to subsist on tame cattle; for two hunters hunting to supply the sweet potato planters on the plains, and six others hunting for the Lodge, did not bring home half the quantity required. Besides four or five other men were employed half the time in a boat to see whether they could not perhaps drive a stag into the water on the eastern side, and likewise to fish with

the hook. For about eight months we have not been able to use the seine, which is completely broken, and has used up all our twine during the last 2½ years.

Before the galiot arrived with supplies, things looked very bad, and we had already decided to allow the servants under strict control of their officers to proceed to the West, between the Zwarte River and the Schildpad Bay as the sweet potatoes would not have lasted 14 days longer. . . . We feared, however, that the men would mutiny, for they had already come twice to the commander to complain that they could no longer live on lean meat with bad sweet potatoes and fish without any oil or fat, so that he was obliged to have them beaten off with the cane and threaten the first who again complained of the want of olive oil, that he would be sorry for it; that as long as we had it we gave it, and that they had permission to buy what they could get and that the Company would pay. . . . We had to keep them within proper bounds, though they were greatly to be pitied, for half of the time they had to eat fish without any oil or fat, and which could therefore give very little nourishment. And though we saved cattle as much as possible, the largest calf which we could kill on the 27th January only weighed 61 lbs. At one p.m. the fishermen generally returned, and brought for dinner about the half of what was required. This often happens. The commander has been obliged to sell the cattle to the Company which he intended to keep for himself for butter, milk, and his personal subsistence, in case of emergency, or a visit from pirates. The price received was Rds. 7, an amount often offered to him. A large boat has been bought by us from the English, and we employed the carpenter of the galiot for a fortnight to repair it. . . .

Since our last by the "Oestgeest" no pirates have been here, and until the 11th November last, nothing particular occurred. That day the wife of J. H. Tauke brought a skull to the commander, which she stated belonged to her cattle herd missing since last year, and, as she said, murdered by the slave "Posjen." . . . The boat which brought this prisoner to the lodge being small, the hunters afraid of an accident, whilst being on board, discharged their guns. One burst in the hand of Hans Siek of Rensburgh, who finally died of the wounds in his left hand. The prisoner and his papers are sent to the Cape; also all documents showing the steps taken by us to recapture the slave deserters, as the freemen stated that their own slaves had become so insolent that they were afraid to give them a harsh word, the slaves saying that if they wished to go to the forest, no one would recapture them, and they would be able to live there as well as the others, whom it has been impossible hitherto to recapture. This is true, for unless they are shot immediately on their refusal to surrender, they cannot be caught, as they run much faster than a European, and are at once out of sight through the thickest

1706.
--
8th May.

1706.

8th May.

parts of the forest. Although we have sent armed parties after them, not one has yet been recaptured.

On the 7th February three slaves of the freeman D. Zayman ran away. On the 8th we heard that the slave of Hans Jurge of Bustel had stated that mostly all the slaves were on the plain near the N.W. harbour, and had resolved to set fire to all the houses of the freemen, murder the people, and so make themselves masters of the whole island. The commander decided at once to despatch three men with arms to apprehend them before they were aware of it. The following morning the commander arrived with the men at Jurge's place, and the slave gave a full statement of the intentions of the fugitives. Those suspected were at once apprehended, separated into three parties, and confined in three different places, to prevent them from having any communication with each other.

During the first examination they denied everything. During the second a little progress was made, as we said that one of the others had confessed. Each party was further separated into two portions, so that one could not communicate with the other. When examined, most of them were quite confused, as we addressed each one separately as soon as he entered, more loudly, and asked whether they would confess voluntarily, as otherwise other means would be adopted to compel them, as all the rest, except themselves, had confessed. Some asked what the charge was, and what the other boys had said? They were told that that was immaterial, and that they were now merely examined to see whether they would remain as stubborn as before, and whether their statements would agree with those of the others. They thereupon gave such narratives as their confessions show, and which were taken down as they were uttered. The confessions show that they were all guilty of a matter which they were afraid to confess during the first examination. One of them a most impudent fellow refused to confess, but you will know how to end it when he is once at the Cape. After the third examination they were confined in two separate blocks at different places, excepting the slave of M. Romond, whom in consequence of the charge brought against him by Pieter the Frenchman, otherwise called Pieter Molle of St. Ommé, we placed in the prison with the murderer Posjens of Madagascar. Said prison is a strong building. Both were likewise with their legs in blocks. However, on the Sunday following it was found that they had escaped. (particulars given). Said Piet afterwards stole at Cronenburg the knife, steel and tinderbox of a boy fishing there, and was afterwards seen at the Red River Mountains, with two other boys and two dogs. The latter, by barking, gave them notice of the approach of people, and they escaped across a muddy ditch. Those sent out in pursuit have not been able to capture them as yet. The freemen are in a great state of anxiety and wish an

example to be made of those captured, in order to deter the other boys. This we request you to do as it is very necessary; the slaves having little fear left in them. We can only send three prisoners by this vessel. They look very simple but are great rascals. We also send Pieter Molle to clear himself of the charge against him. We allowed him to do duty until this vessel left; he had only been under arrest one day when he was discharged, on the plea that all the accusations against him rested only on the statement of a black boy, that we did not have such an opinion about him, and that he accordingly was to do his duty as before.

The chief reasons for this proceeding were that we did not know when a vessel would arrive, and had no place in which to confine him alone, and because he might have done much mischief by instigating the men to mutiny,—as we could not supply the rations required,—who had already stated that although there were still cattle, they were fed almost on fish only. He was therefore sent to the Limoen bos to work there.

It has pleased God to take away the Secunde Sieur Philippe de la Fontaine. We are bound to give fuller particulars about it than we wish to do. On the 7th March, four days after the arrival of the galiot, he came from the vessel very drunk. The next day he declared that he would no longer drink any wine or arrack. He was very zealous in all his doings, and we found an extraordinarily great change in him, so that the commander often said to the skipper of the galiot, "I believe that Sieur Fontaine is dangerously ill (veegh), and will not live very long." This lasted till Tuesday morning, the 6th instant, when he had again drunk arrack during the night, and about noon of that day went on board with the junior mate. When he returned on shore he had caught the taste of liquor again, and swore with great oaths that he would take no liquor on the following day, and should he do so, that he gave his body and soul to the devil. The commander admonished him, and said that that was not Christian-like, and that God withheld His blessings from those who broke such heavy oaths; that he would do much better by praying for God's grace to strengthen him in all his good resolutions, rather than swear such heavy oaths, without being true to them, &c. He cared little for that advice however, and the skipper of the galiot, who was present, became very angry, and said to Fontaine that if the latter had been his mate he would have boxed his ears, and no longer wished for his company. The next morning Fontaine and the third officer of the galiot went to the "Limoen bos" (orange grove), where he drank himself so drunk that, without wishing to get into the house, he remained lying outside sleeping in the grass. At night he promised the cook there two bottles of arrack if he brought him to the Lodge with the boat. On his arrival, he requested the commander that the two bottles might be given to the cook. This was done to maintain his position

1706.
8th May.

1706.

—
8th May.

(fatsoen). He was reminded, however, of his heavy oaths, and that notwithstanding, he was again drunk, forgetting all about them, though they had hardly been uttered twenty-four hours previously. He replied that there was no devil at Mauritius, and that he would no longer hear that talk. He then began to boast and threaten, saying that he wished that he had the strength which he had formerly. When he was nine years old he was already in the office of a certain Parret in the Rockin, when he knew his writing, ciphering and bookkeeping better than now, for he had since forgotten them. When eleven years old he had with his little finger picked up his uncle La Canite,—who weighed 300 lbs., and had a napkin bound around his body,—all square from the floor and laid him on the table. Upon that his father had said, “Lord God, boy! whither will you be growing?” We laughing at the statement, he began to confirm it by oath, but knowing his habits, and to prevent him from swearing any longer, no one contradicted him any further. The surgeon, however, asked him whether his father had made him for sale, and what he had cost per lb. for making, as generally the people in our century are not so strong. In the meanwhile the commander had a glass of wine poured in for the master smith, Ary Symonse. Sieur Fontaine murmured at this, as not being accustomed to such a proceeding, as the commander was always accustomed to give him the first glass, unless ships’ friends were present. Great injustice he therefore said, had been done to him, and the more so, as the commander said that because of his heavy swearing, none would be offered him. He thereupon jumped from the table, would not eat, threw the whole party into confusion, and rushed to his bedroom to get his side-arms. Upon that the commander ordered him to return to his room. This he flatly refused, and the commander getting angry, as things were becoming serious (which had never happened before), gave him a box on the ears, and told him that if he did not go to his room he would put him under arrest, and make him go. He then went, but shortly afterwards returned, saying there were some, whom he was still to pay off. The commander again told him to be quiet and go to bed, as he would speak differently the following day. He wished, however, to drink first, which he did. He refused to drink with Ary Symonse and the rest, saying, “I do not drink,” but the commander not offering to take a glass of wine with him, he accepted the glass of the third mate. Upon that everyone said “Good night,” and Fontaine again went into his room. The whole night he did not sleep, as stated by Gabriel Laurens who slept in his room, but cursed and made a great to do, sharpening the point of his sword on the stones in the room, and swearing heavily that he would pay off four. The rest of the story we pass by, but were astonished the following morning (Thursday, the 8th) when the master smith, Ary Symonse, who had slept that night in the room

of the Surgeon Andries, had the commander awakened at sunrise with the report that Fontaine had sent over a letter, which he had forwarded by a boy to Surgeon Andries, who was still in bed with his wife. Andries having dressed himself, took his sword under his arm, and brought the said "Baas" Ary about half a wine-glass of arrack, saying, "Is the nonsense with Sieur Fontaine not yet over? I am curious to know what the result will be." Andries then left the room, and the commander hearing from the said Gabriel that Fontaine, after the despatch of the note, had left through the gate of the Lodge with his sword, sent for the corporal of the guard, and ordered him and the Baas Smith to follow (each one with a sword), and should they see that swords were drawn, or that they commenced fighting, to separate them and bring them to the Lodge. They went at once, and when about half the way to the "Brand Hoek," they saw that Sieur Fontaine, who had taken off his shirt, had with "Meester" Andries each drawn their swords, and were already busy with each other. They at once threw their slippers away, as they had no time to put on their boots, and made as much haste to reach the combatants as possible. Andries they saw continually retiring, and Fontaine with extraordinary fury striking at him with his sword. In that way he often exposed his whole body (as appears from both swords, on which the blow of the one and the parrying of the other are visible in various places, so that it is sufficiently evident that it was a desperate battle, and not an ordinary one, in which, on both sides, danger was feared); and they in the meanwhile coming up to them, and the corporal laying his sword right across that of Fontaine, and the master smith his over that of Andries, commanded them in the name of the commander to desist and proceed to the Lodge. This Fontaine refused to do, and being slightly wounded in the arm, two handkerchiefs were tied round the cut. They then returned to the Lodge with the arms of Fontaine. The commander then sent four men of the guard to fetch Fontayne, and if necessary, carry him to the Lodge. He had, however, again put on his shirt, and by forcing it on, his arm again commenced to bleed severely, and when he arrived at the Lodge with the four men, he requested the commander to let him have a small glass of arrack; this was brought him by Ary. His arm having been dressed, he appeared to be as unreasonable as possible, acting as if he was half possessed, and wished to have more arrack which did him no good whatever, for having been awake and delirious the whole night, the one glass had again excited him. He would listen to no one. The dressing of the wound was loosened, and again he lost a quantity of blood. He cried out, I want some arrack, otherwise I shall not keep my arm quiet. Our junior surgeon sat with him on the bed, but he kicked and thumped him; also another one sitting before the bed. In spite of all trouble taken, the second dressing also became loose,

1706.
—
8th May.

1706.

8th May.

and Fontayne promised that if he received another glass he would be quiet. We tried him with half a glass, but a little later it was the same thing over again. He continued calling out for arrack, and struggled so much that, though two men held him continually, he lost so much blood that we were afraid he would bleed to death. Upon that, the commander, as we had no boat at hand, ordered a gun to be fired and a signal to be hoisted for the boat of the galiot. The skipper landed with it, and at once sent for his junior mate and surgeon. Fontayne seeing them on shore and also "Baas" Antonie, who had come hither from the "Lamoen Bosch," the commander addressed him severely, and told him that if he did not keep quiet he would certainly bleed to death. That the ship's friends had been summoned to shore as witnesses, and that if he died, it would be his own fault. At first he did not listen at all, and kept on crying for arrack; upon that the bystanders all said (to frighten him)—"If he wishes to bleed to death, let him do so, the sooner the better, then we shall be jolly to-morrow at his funeral." They thereupon left the room in a body leaving only the surgeons and the junior mate of the galiot behind. He then began (as he very much feared to die) to give more hope of remaining quieter than before; but then it was too late, as mortification was setting in. On the eighth day it was decided to amputate the arm above the elbow. To this he agreed. The arm was cut off and recovery was rapid. On the eighth day he walked about—although he had been forbidden to leave his room so soon—attended church, dined at the table, and was happy and contented. Fifteen days after the amputation a sea-cow was caught, and lying on the jetty. We went to see it with some of our ship's friends, Fontayne followed shortly afterwards, and though we persuaded him to return home as it was cold and a bleak wind was blowing, he would remain, and said that he was now quite through it, and had no danger. The following day he began to complain of stiffness in the mouth; two or three days later he could no longer eat bread, but only soups, on the fourth day he got lockjaw, and could not swallow a drop. About half-past eight at night he was still in church, but about nine he got the fever and a severe pressure on the chest. During the 13th glass he got a fit, and we thought that he would give up the ghost. He recovered again, however, and came to himself entirely, but a glass later he had another fit which carried him off. He died on the 5th May, and was buried the same day in the evening, as the body was rapidly decomposing in the warm weather. (God almighty keep his soul!). For the rest we refer you to the ship's friends... We beg you to send us another officer in his stead...

We have not been able to carry out our idea to cut the ebony, of which we wrote in our last, for four or five trees being cut, not one was found to be quite black; all were streaked with white, and would not have repaid the cost of removal from the forest.

1706.
—
8th May.

We send you 12 of the best blocks. We could not have had a road made to that portion of the forest, as we could not have provided the men with food, as meat was so scarce, and we would have been obliged to have kept three troops of dogs (here at the Lodge we are much in want of dogs, as this year we have been much annoyed by the distemper, and the best dogs have died, whilst the freemen had not one to spare for the Company). Moreover, the men were continually busy with necessary work, nothing unnecessary having been done. Since his appointment the Commander had promised every member of the Council as many red ebony planks as were required for a clothes box, and also wished one made for himself. The metal binding for the latter had already been prepared two years before Deodati's departure. Hitherto, however, there has never yet been so much time to spare as to permit us to saw a single beam into planks. The floors in the Commander's room, and in the church are very bad, and in consequence of the moisture, the beams are rotten. Hitherto we have patched up the worst places. We wished first to put the lands at the "Lemoen Bcsch" in order. A large lot of beans has already been sown there, and when the galiot arrived, we were busy making an enclosure around the whole, and planting a quantity of sweet potatoes likewise; but we only had seven or eight men for the work . . . Continually men were required for digging sweet potatoes, hunting, and accompanying "Baas Antonie" in the pursuit of the fugitives. Much trouble was also necessary to recapture some Englishmen, who had deserted from their ships. Although they work here for their food and clothing, we have generally been deceived, as was shown last year in the case of three rascals who ran away from the "Westmoreland" and "Gloucester," and wished to proceed to Madagascar in a boat. They were found by "Baas" Antonie in the "Klimop" (creeper) Bay. During the presence of their ships here, they hide in the forest, and know every facility of the island before we are aware of their presence. Their chief aim is to wait here for a pirate. Such rascals may do us great injury. No deserter fortunately remained here. The last six we sent away in the "Mary."

We are busy cutting as much timber as will be required for making 100 ox wagons. We send you sufficient for twelve, the galiot being unable to take more. The rest will follow.

Various freemen requested to be removed to the Cape by the first vessel. We have referred them to you, excepting Hendrik Schreuder, whom we promised to send thither for the sake of medical aid for his sick wife. Three requests of freemen are annexed No cash required for some time. Requisition unnnexed, &c."

(Signed by) { A. MOMBER, S. ROOT,
ANT. CERESSEM, and ARY
SYMONSZ of Catwyk.

1706. No. 560, p. 937.]

8th May. Surgeon's report regarding the wound and subsequent death of the Secunde Philip de la Fontayne.

No. 561, p. 943.]

20th March. Census of the Island of Mauritius in 1706 :—Men, 33 ; women, 25 ; sons, 38 ; daughters, 32 ; slaves, 40 ; female slaves, 14 ; slave boys, 2 ; slave girls, 1 ; cattle, 520 ; sheep, 31 ; carbines, 6 ; pistols, 9 ; swords, 1. (N.B.—This is signed and written by Philip de la Fontaine ; the signature is remarkably like that of J. de la F.)

No. 562, p. 945.]

Request of H. v. Baden, freeman at Mauritius, to be discharged to the Cape. Gives his reasons.

No. 563, p. 949.]

A similar one of J. H. Toucken.

No. 564, p. 953.]

10th April. A similar one of J. D. Muze, full of his sufferings, and those of his wife and children on this sorrowful island.

No. 565, p. 957.]

Preliminary examination of the boy suspected of murder. 30th November, 1705.

No. 566, p. 961.]

Statement of the prisoner regarding the spot where he buried the body. 17th December, 1705.

No. 567, p. 965.]

Declaration of a witness in the case. 30th November, 1705.

No. 568, p. 969.]

1706.
—

Confession of the murderer. 1st December, 1705.

No. 569, p. 973.]

Declaration of a witness. 30th November, 1705.

No. 570, p. 977.]

Statement of the case as read before the Mauritius Council.
18th December, 1705.

No. 571, p. 981.]

Regarding the fugitive slaves. Full particulars. 25th January,
1706.

No. 572, p. 989.]

Declarations regarding a fugitive male and female slave. 12th
April, 1705.

No. 573, p. 993.]

Declaration regarding a slave wounded by a fugitive. 12th
June, 1704.

No. 574, p. 997.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 12th February,
1705.

No. 575, p. 1001.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 12th June, 1704.

No. 576, p. 1005.]

Another declaration regarding the fugitives. 16th October,
1705.

1706. No. 577, p. 1009.]

Declaration regarding the conspiracy of the slaves. 11th February, 1706.

No. 578, p. 1013.]

Another declaration on the same subject. 13-19 February, 1706.

No. 579, p. 1017.]

Declaration of Jan de Caffer (who had made the preceding one) before Commissioners of the Court of Justice at the Cape. 7th July, 1706.

No. 580, p. 1021.]

Another on the same subject. 13th February, 1706, and 19th February, 1706.

No. 581, p. 1025.]

Further statement of the above witness at the Cape. 7th July, 1706.

No. 582, p. 1029.]

Another declaration on the same subject. 13th February, 1706.

No. 583, p. 1033.]

Further statement of the above witness at the Cape. 8th July, 1706.

No. 584, p. 1037 to No. 592, p. 1069.]

Declarations connected with the conspiracy of the slaves at Mauritius. Taken in February, 1706.

No. 593, p. 1071.]

1706.

List of papers from Mauritius for the Cape. 8th May, 1707.

No. 594, p. 1075. From Saldanha Bay.]

Regarding a stabbing case.

14th July.

No. 595, p. 1079. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. "We do our best to provide you with the very 31st January best gunpowder, &c."

No. 596, p. 1083. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs. 7th September, 1705.

No. 597, p. 1087.]

Invoice of Cape cargo in the "Herstelde Leeuw" from Middelburg. 7th September, 1705.

No. 598, p. 1091. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

6th April.

No. 599, p. 1097. From Rotterdam.]

Ships affairs.

16th Dec.,
1705.

No. 600, p. 1105.]

Business queries to be answered (from Rotterdam). 6th April.

No. 601, p. 1109. From Delft.

Ships affairs. . . .

3rd April.

No. 602, p. 1113. From Delft.]

Ships affairs, &c.

11th Dec.,
1705.

1706. No. 603, p. 1117. From Amsterdam.
 9th March. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 604, p. 1121. From Land. Starrenburgh at Stellenbosch.
 20th Sept. He wishes to communicate what befel him. "As soon as I arrived at home, a complaint was laid before me of detestable violence and barbarous conduct—see annexed declarations—which should be severely punished, and, for the security of everyone in his own home, and the prevention of similar bad conduct, should be sharply prosecuted. I expect your orders on the subject. I was further informed that the substitute Landdrost who had proceeded to the Klapmuts during my absence, being unacquainted with the road, arrived at the house of Guiliam du Toit in order to inquire about a good ford across the river which had been much swollen by the rains. At once a man was sent on horseback to Mrs. Elbertsz to warn her that men were coming to capture du Toit. The following day the two sons of Mrs. Elbertsz, Wessel Pretorius and Jacobus van Brakel, came in all haste on horseback from Drakenstein, where they had been riding about five or six days, but for what purpose, I cannot say. You can, however, guess it, as well as I do. They passed one night at Mrs. Cloete. The healths drunk there, as I have been told, agree with their bad intentions, and will be communicated to you by me personally. Walking early in my garden on Saturday morning, I was informed that a strong body of men were approaching from Drakenstein and beyond the Berg River, and already very near. This made me prepare for a bad day. About seven a.m. I heard a drum beating the march and alarm, and saw many burghers riding past my house over the bridge, and also armed footmen. As many military officers as I thought I could communicate with, I sent for, and, accompanied by four men, went into the street towards the house of Hans Conterman, where I found at least 20 men under arms (among them were the wives of Van der Byl and Wessel Pretorius). They were of that savage sort which I learnt to know during the time of my last commission. I sent my substitute and the two men to the place where the drum was being beaten to find out what was being done. In the meanwhile Botma, Coetchee, Bockelenberg, Ensign Van Driel and Secretary Mahieu had come to me, and in their company, I asked the rioting (swierende) troop what had brought them under arms, and who had commanded them to come together? The answer was, "No one," but that this being the day of the annual fair, they had come of their own accord, and wished to know why the parade did not take place this year as well as before. I replied that I would inform them as soon as I had received orders from the Cape, and that

they should send their officers to me, to whom I would communicate the reasons. Their reply was that not a single officer was among their number; not even a corporal. I was therefore obliged to ask them, why they had come without officers, as, if they had come at the ordinary time to take their share in the general parade, they knew that they were to bring their officers with them, but not ramble about like a loose and undisciplined herd. I advised them to commit no insolent acts, for that with the means at my disposal, I would endeavour to preserve the peace of the "Colony."

Upon that I received the favourable answer, that every one, if he knew that he had discharged his duty, would be prepared to return home.

I will pass by the prattle of the two women (wyven) mentioned, in order not to trouble you more than necessary, as I, hearing them, passed them by without notice.

I went thence to where I heard the drummer still beating lustily, and around whom I found a large number of people dancing. Being asked who had ordered him to strike his noisy instrument, he replied that he did not understand Dutch. I ordered him to be quiet and return home. The whole day I remained in the street to be on the look out, and found that my presence kept everything quiet and peaceful.

A few expressions of drunken persons regarding myself I parried with civil replies, and the exhortation that as honest burghers they should keep themselves quiet. To the astonishment of the Heemraden most of them returned home at night without having created any further commotion.

Really, honourable sir, without exaggeration, I have had a very turbulent day, and arranged everything in the gentlest possible manner and with great patience, having been taught in consequence, that one can draw wanton (dissolute) people by calm reasoning away from evil intentions (should there have been any), and bring them to a serious consideration of their own welfare. I hope to progress by gentleness; but, honourable sir, the women (wyven) are as dangerous as the men, and won't keep quiet; therefore I believe that Mrs. Tas having access to her husband, facilitates communication between him, Greevenbroek, and the other malcontents, and creates more harm than good. The Lord preserve you from all evil, and bless you with a peaceful Government, that I may long have the honour to call myself your faithful and humblest servant, J. Starrenburgh.

1706.

—
20th Sept.

No. 605, p. 1129.]

From the same. "Respectfully received your orders this morning in your letter of yesterday's date. The two refractory persons,

22nd Sept.

1706.
—
22nd Sept.

Jan and Claas Elbertsz, were here yesterday at the house of Beeli or Harman Smit, in company of a younger brother. They seem to care for, or fear nothing, and would even come to laugh at me in my face. The weakness of, and the little faith I have in my men, are the principal reasons that I dare not attack them; but if you could send me eight or ten brave men and an inferior officer—Martin Ackerman, the corporal, would be the best, as he knows the country well—I would not only be able to investigate the Drakenstein audaciousness, and check the vagrancy and violence of slaves and others, but the fugitives might also be seized. This is at present the chief source of the troubles in the country; and as long as these men are not apprehended, the evil will grow more and more; but when they discover that we are serious, they will be scattered, and the whole conspiracy will disappear. It is high time, if they are not to be allowed to have the upper hand, for I believe that otherwise many well disposed would be easily made to waver. Please accept and consider this in good part, and fix a date when I shall obtain reinforcements for apprehending these vagabonds. My own men I can send to the "Kuilen," or elsewhere, to meet those sent by you, but I fear that if it does not take place at the Cape with the strictest secrecy, they will at once be notified thence. I shall endeavour most zealously to discover the doings of the four roving rascals, and also the authors and causes of the procession.

The well disposed people fear the consequences if the bad are not punished, as no one would dare to advise me of anything. Consequently it is only by chance that I hear anything, and the means of verifying the rumour often fail me. However, I must report what I hear, that steps may be taken in time. I hear that Monsieur Robbertsz is going to the Cape, or may be there already. He would be able to give some information, if he liked, as the road to Drakenstein passes his door, so that the people call, and much information is obtained by his servants and family whilst drinking a glass of wine. Towards myself he is very taciturn.

Last Monday the Military Council decided to send for the field insignia of the dismissed officers, the standard, ensigns, &c., in order to be handed over to the newly elected. This day I had it done with a cavalry sergeant and eight horsemen in the case of the standard of Claas Elbertsz. I was, therefore, obliged to delay this letter as late as the afternoon, fearing that something might happen which would require your attention. But the new cornet informs me now that everything was done, and he had received the flag with its appendages.

Here, from afar, I hear that Jacob Louw, at night in the dark, often holds a conversation over the wall of the fort with Van der Heyden and others. Therefore I think that it would not be unreasonable to attend to this, and also the correspondence with Tas and Greevenbroek, &c.".....

From the same. "As soon as I had received your orders at the Cape, I sent Montanus and the men to the "kuilen," where I heard from Jacob the Veldwachter that my men would remain according to my orders, in order to be at Vissershok together in the evening, and at daylight to apprehend Jacob van Brakel and Cornelis Nieuwkerk. Attended by one man, I went to Vissershok, where I impatiently expected the men. When it was nearly daylight Montanus and Corporal Akkerman arrived with only three men, the rest having strayed away. They had, they said, at first been delayed at the "kuilen" by the dilatoriness of a field guard, who pretended to be very angry, and would not be pacified with any good or bad words. He dared to say openly, "I have got the devil of it. I don't want to go with you further, but shall run away to the Cape, or the farmers." He really did take the road to the Cape, and Montanus was obliged to send men after him, to bring him back and bind him in the stable. They then went on, but at Elsjes kraal another man remained behind. When near the house of Cornelis Nieuwkerk they saw a light, the door being opened, and a person going out. This made them move aside a little in order not to be discovered, and shortly afterwards they saw someone creeping and bending low, passing them, and proceeding before them. He went to sit behind a little bush near the road in front. Montanus, who had seen him a long time, jumped from the horse and seized him. He found that it was a Hottentot, evidently sent to watch them. He was asked whose Hottentot he was, and what he was doing there, but in spite of all trouble taken, he would not utter a word. They, therefore, decided to take him with them and bring him to me, that I might find out for whom he stood on guard there. They bound a rope of one of the horses round his neck, and took him along in that manner. They lost the road however, and, as it was very dark, wandered about in the plain. Here the Hottentot found an opportunity to break the rope (they say that he bit it in two) and run away. By this straying they lost four other men, and so they arrived one after the other, dead tired, where I was, only at daylight. This had entirely frustrated my object. They had been warned by the Hottentot, and I was provided with men, whom I could not move before they had rested and eaten. I, therefore, decided to hurry on to Stellenbosch, and ordered the corporal, as soon as the men were rested, to proceed to the Clapmuts *via* Van Brakel's place, and remain there until further orders. At the Tigerberg I heard that C. van Nieuwkerk had already that same night proceeded to Drakenstein.

Yesterday afternoon I was informed by a little girl, who had been sent to fetch some wine for her parents at Guiliam du Toit, that Jacob van Brakel and Hercules des Pres were there. I at

1706.

2nd Oct.

once ordered Montanus to ride to the Clapmuts to see whether the men had already arrived there, that during the night we might surround them, he with his men from the other, and I from this side. But here again I was betrayed by my men. The scoundrel of a field-guard, whom I had sent with Montanus to inform me whether the latter had found the men or not, leaves him in the night and rides straight to Du Toit, and about ten at night arrives home as drunk as a brute. The success hoped for had again failed us. He stated that Montanus had also returned as he could not find the men, and was now bringing his horse to the stable. This I believed, and waited for Montanus to report. But it seemed such a long time, and it had already become midnight, without my hearing anything about him. Finally I asked the other men what had become of Montanus, but no one had seen him, nor was his horse in the stable. It was, therefore, not believed that he was at home.

I therefore again sent for the drunken fellow, and asked him where he had left Montanus. He replied—"At Du Toit's; there we drank, and were made drunk." Just think, Hon. Sir! how miserable I felt, because tossed about and worried by my own men. Only the high respect which I cherish for your Honour, and your Honour's service—a glory which I highly prize—can reconcile me to the leading of this kind of life.

Shortly afterwards the corporal and two of his men came to inform me that he had, with his men, arrived at the farm of Mr. Elsevier, and left the others there; that Jacob van Brakel had seen them too soon, and whilst they were still on the top of the mountain, he had already fled over the hill to the farm of Mrs. Munckerus. They, however called at the house, and asked for a glass of water. But the woman was inquisitive, and wanted to know what he was going to do there with so many men. He replied that they had been sent from the Cape, in order to give warning everywhere that a troop of runaway black boys were wandering about the country, and as they were armed, that each should be on his guard, and that the men were out to capture them. Although he said so loosely, it is the fact however, that about six or eight men are vagabondizing near the Paarl, and have stolen from Bouwman and others a lot of cattle; carrying off likewise articles from the house of Brommert.

Although I saw that everything ran counter to me, I resolved to make a secret expedition* to the house of Du Toit, to find out whether they had remained there, as it was raining heavily. I also sent two men by different roads with a letter to Montanus at the Klapmuts, in which I informed him that the men were at Elsenburg, and not at the Clapmuts. That he was at once to march on with them, surround the house well, and then inform me. From this I sent men who were with me, to lie down, and spy on

the height near the house in the bushes, to see whether they could capture anyone in his flight, but nothing was seen.

At daylight they knocked. For a long time the woman would not open the door, but finally did so. Everything within and without the house was searched, also under the pretext of searching for slaves, but nothing was found. We therefore had a fruitless journey.

The two field guards before mentioned I put in the block, and shall with your pleasure send them to the Cape, with request that they may receive according to their deserts.

The retreat of these fugitive traitors will no doubt be towards the Twenty-four Rivers. I would at once pursue them, if my horses, men, and myself were not exhausted from want of sleep and fatigue. Moreover, I have convened for next Monday the "Heem" and Military Courts, to consult on the repairs of the roads, &c., and see that the cashier Van der Heyden accounts for the Military Chest. This restless fellow encourages them right lustily. Two days ago he had the audacity to say to the Rev. Bek and Dirk Koetchee—"Husing and the other friends are, I am certain, already preparing in Texel to return to the Cape." The obstinate rascal! If he had been sent away it would have been better! He is both here and elsewhere considered as a saint, especially at Hans Konterman's.

How I am to provide for the men I do not know. I can get nothing for money; of my own I have nothing. All my cattle is in the "Land of Waveren." I had three goats killed, but they are nearly used up. I trust you will make the necessary arrangements, and be so kind as to sign the enclosed warrant for forage, that I may get my animals fit for duty again.

With your permission I shall visit the Cape next Wednesday, unless you order me to the contrary. Your commands I shall always obey with the greatest respect, and bow myself to the earth with deep reverence beneath your powerful favour. Hoping always to call myself with the utmost cordiality."....

(Signed) JOHANNES STARRENBURGH.

Stellenbosch, 2nd October, 1706.

1706.

2nd October.

No. 607, p. 1149. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

6th March.

No. 608, p. 1153.]

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs. 7th March.

1706. No. 609, p. 1155a.]

9th March. Invoice of merchandize to be sold in Amsterdam in April and May, 1706.

29th April. No. 610, p. 1157. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 611, p. 1161.]

List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape.

24th April. No. 612, p. 1165. From Hoorn. Ships affairs. . .]

No. 613, p. 1169.]

Queries sent by the Chamber Hoorn regarding two men who suddenly disappeared at the Cape.

26th April. No. 614, p. 1173. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

No. 615, p. 1177.]

3rd May. Receipt of the skipper of the "Oestgeest" for Cape cargo.

No. 616, p. 1181.]

Invoice of cargo in the above named vessel.

No. 617, p. 1201. From Godfried Douderstadt at Dassen Island.]

22nd Nov. "Death of a man. Busy burning train oil. 3½ leaguers sent by the 'Amy.' The hunter commenced operations. The house will be ready on the 27th instant for the beams, &c. Some lime and brushes required to whitewash the walls; the rains being heavy, and the clay none of the best."....

No. 618, p. 1205. From the same.]

1706.

"Will carry out the instructions received in Governor's letter of 28th November. Send 14½ leaguers oil. Will get as much as possible. The house nearly ready for the thatcher. Spars and lathes required, also planks, a ladder, &c."

10th Dec.

No. 619, p. 1209. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs . . . Copy annexed of news lately received from France, for your information. Do not know what to make of it. Yesterday news received of the surrender of Ostend. You will no doubt have heard of the victory lately obtained on the French and Spaniards in the neighbourhood of Thienen. (Tillemont, a large and celebrated commercial town in Netherland in the S.E. portion of the Duchy of Brabant.)

8th July.

No. 620, p. 1213.]

Memorandum (French language) for the Directors of the East India Company:—"The Chevalier Esangel, who took possession of Pondicherry, when the Dutch evacuated it, sailed after some time with three vessels of 70 guns to Brest and Port Louis, in order to cruize about the Line for the return ships from India *via* the Cape for Holland. He is an experienced man (officer), and has been joined by four or five privateers."

No date.

Another memorandum, &c., to the same:—"The King having been informed that the offices of the French Company in the East Indies were in a bad state, and perishing little by little, has appointed Monsieur Hebert, who is a man well versed in the commerce and navigation of that country, to proceed to Pondicherry with the rank of High Commissioner in the said Indies, and with full powers to redress, change, and re-establish everything (the whole concern) as he may judge for the best. He holds the rank of Envoy from His Majesty to the kings of the Indies, with some letters and instructions to secure the advantage of our commerce, and the injury of that of our enemies in the countries there. For this purpose he has again entrusted him with some rich presents. He must leave Port Louis with three ships laden with merchandize, and escorted by four frigates. He must take his course by the Southern Ocean, for the purpose of negotiating some piastres, which he shall convey to the said East Indies."

No. 621, p. 1217. From Amsterdam. Ships affairs.]

9th March.

1706. No. 622, p. 1221.]
 9th March. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. Ships affairs.

No. 623, p. 1225.]
 29th April. List of papers from Amsterdam for the Cape.

No. 624, p. 1230.]
 April. Invoice of Amsterdam cargo for the Cape in the "Rosenburg."

No. 625, p. 1233.]
 Invoice of cargo in the "Zoelen." April, 1706.

No. 626, p. 1237.]
 Receipt of the skipper of the "Rosenburg."

No. 627, p. 1241.]
 Receipt of the skipper of the "Zoelen."

No. 628, p. 1245. From Mauritius.]
 26th Oct. "Received yours of 31st July, 1706, by the yacht "Ter Aa," which arrived here on the 13th September last with supplies, &c.
 Regarding the deficit in the weight of rice sent by us to the Cape, we have compared our weights with the brass one sent by you, and find ours four per cent. heavier than the other, and quite contrary to our expectation. (Matter fully discussed.)
 The condition of the island is getting worse every day; we thought, if blessed with rains, everything would rally and the game recover their fatness, but the change has been for the worst. No food can any longer be obtained from the forest; the hunters have often to proceed eight or ten hours far, before seeing a single animal, and return home empty handed. It may be supposed that the game has been gradually caught away, because the number of freemen has been increasing, and more game is naturally hunted, but though this might be a favourable argument, regards the eastern side of the island where the freemen dwell the western side (which is reckoned at 22 Dutch miles, whe-

no freeman dwells, and where there always has been an abundance of game) has likewise changed so much that the men who have been out in turns after the fugitives, declare together that often, if they had caught no fish or eels, they would have been obliged to go to bed with an empty stomach. Sea cows and turtles, which were before likewise plentiful, and could always be had at spring tides are now seldom seen. During the last two-and-a-half years only two sea cows and three turtles have been seen. Even the fish is no longer as plentiful as before. Often not enough is caught for one meal. Briefly, everything has changed and altered so much for the worse, that God's Almighty hand must be considered the only cause in everything.

1706.
—
26th October.

The freemen also complain that often in eight or ten days no fresh meat is obtained from the forest. They manage however to support themselves by now and then killing a duck or a pair of fowls. The Company's servants being more in number require more, and must receive proper food.

Three weeks after the departure of the "Hamer" we were very busy preparing the timber required for making the ox-wagons, but scarcity of food compelled us to desist, and to send the master wood-cutter with 10 men to the "Zwarte Rivier" to salt down some cattle there, and convey it hither with the boat bought from the English. Three leaguers were taken on board, but the S.E. and S.S.E. blew so continually all that time that the boat could not return, although she is a good sailer. The men were left there in the meanwhile, as they can obtain food there more easily than here, and will be able to cut the wood for the fellows; 1500 have been out and roughly prepared. When this yacht ("Ter Aa") arrived, the men were called back in order to prepare as much black ebony as possible during the time of her stay. The boat, however, not arriving, no commencement could be made, as there is no food, except what is sent, at the place where the cutting takes place. This cannot be done unless we have salt meat. More fish than flesh is served out here, and although we have spared the tame cattle as much as possible, the heaviest calf which we could find, only weighed on the 4th inst. 57 lbs. At the Lemoenbosch we had a lot of cabbages, &c., and 14,000 bean-stalks in the ground. We expected half a last of beans, but only gathered less than 300 lbs. The rats bit off most of the stalks at the root, and the rest were destroyed by caterpillars. Excepting two who were left there, the other men had to be sent on land journeys after the fugitive slaves. The latter said to other boys who were out hunting for their masters, as they often had assegays in their hands and knives in their girdles—that they would never be captured alive. During the night they roamed between the homesteads of the freemen. Some of the latter, as they lived far from each other, dare not go to bed with any sense of security. Man and wife had to take turns for watching

1706.

—
26th October.

during the night, as they feared disaster. This was shown on the 1st August when all the Company's buildings, barracks, kitchen, &c., were about 11 p.m., during the night, set on fire in the "Noordwyks Vlakte," and as the wind blew strong, everything was laid in ashes. The people had enough to do to save themselves. They could save nothing, excepting two beds and three pillows, taken under the arm, and so saved. Three days after the fire, one of the two men at the Derde Hoek brought news that being out hunting that morning, he had seen two boys, who observing him and evidently not knowing whether he was alone or not, ran away and disappeared in the forest. This gave us no good thoughts, as we concluded that these rascals having nothing to steal about the Lodge, and unable to find food, only skulked about here to set fire to the Lodge also. This could be easily done by throwing a burning piece of wood on the thatches which are merely made of palmetto leaves. The guard was therefore strengthened. Five days later our fears were increased by the desertion of 14 Europeans who had deserted from three of the four English ships which called here this year, and would have been followed at the time by many more, if the latter could only have managed to get on shore. All the men that we could spare, we sent after them, with orders to convey them safely, if possible, on board their ships. We also sent three armed men to the boat, lying five Dutch miles on this side of the N.W. harbour, as we feared that the fugitives might seize the boat and make for the Mascarenhas or Madagascar. The commander and 11 men remained at the Lodge, and himself every night made the rounds within the palisades. In the meanwhile another report was brought that three of the fugitives had been sent on board, and that the following evening an English boat had landed, in which the two freemen H. Carsseboom, and J. Davidsz Muur were seen. When they left the boat to proceed home they were surrounded by 10 or 12 men who said, "Ha! You dogs! Yesterday you helped to carry our comrades on board, but you won't do it again, we shall cut you into strips." The freemen replied that they had brought no men on board, and had been there to-day for the first time. One recognized Carsseboom by his voice, and said "it is the old Hein Carsseboom," and having heard who the other freeman was, they allowed them to pass, but swore that if they could find out who the men were, who had taken their comrades on board, that they would make them suffer for it.

The commander having no councillor with him, all being out on the expedition, excepting the head wood-cutter, who was at the "Zwarte Rivier," and another who was at the N.W. Harbour, resolved, in order to check all evil in the bud, to draw up a placcaat, which he copied thrice, and had affixed at the Zwarte Rivier, and the plains of the N.W. Harbour. (See annexure

No. 3). This placcaat had the desired effect, for the fugitives, who intended to hide in the forest until a pirate arrived, were afraid to fall into the hands of the Company, from whose service most of them had deserted in India, before they had taken service with the French, under whom they had fought against the "Phoenix." They therefore left in a body with the last departing English ship, which departed 10 days after the others. No fugitives were left behind, except one Englishman who is still in the forest, a Muscovite, who, as he says, was taken from Batavia by the English Captain, John Clerk of the "Caesar," and a Portuguese. The two latter never had anything to do with the rascals mentioned and are sent over to you, working for their food. The names of the English Company's ships that were here, are the "Union," "Abingdon," "Westmoreland," and "Caesar."

1706.

26th October.

According to their native character, they have been fairly civil, and as they were not treated with refreshments as before, on account of the scarcity, they left with a fair show of respect. During the first three or four years, and until they grow accustomed to it, we shall be very much saddled with these people. The freemen only lodged a few chief officers, charging double likewise for the game supplied by the two who had received permission to hunt this year, and who had always received permission from Deodati to do so, on condition of giving up the half. From this source, however, the English derived little benefit, and all that the Company obtained as its share of the price was Rds. 97½.

The freemen feel more secure at present than they did three or four months ago. They can again go to sleep at night without watching, and were well pleased to behold their slaves brought to judgment. On the 19th the Council, assisted by the skipper, the commissioners of the slave trade, and the chief mate of the "Ter Aa"—according to your orders—passed such sentences on 15 slaves as the annexures will show.—Some conspirators, one murderer and incendiary, and three deserters.—Three were broken alive, four were hanged. The murderer and incendiary was first laid on a cross, and with red-hot pincers his flesh was nipped out in four different places. After that, his arms and legs were broken, and so he had to lie until the evening, when he received the *coup de grace*. Two of the fugitives were also hanged, and the four others were severely whipped and then branded, and sentenced to serve as convicts for life. See annexures."

No. 628, p. 1261.]

"These punishments have caused great terror here among the slaves, whom we had all collected at the Lodge. Only one of the conspirators is still at large, also a boy and girl already four years

1706.

26th October.

away, and another boy who has been away four or five and twenty years. There is also a slave of H. Schreuder, who now proceeds to the Cape. The boy has run away two or three times already, and his master, who kept no house and had no land at the time, left him at the Lodge for six months to work for his food and clothing. Professing to know where the haunts of the deserters were, we sent him out with the expedition, but on the return home he deserted to the forests. Besides him, two other slaves absconded three years ago from the freeman Barend Meulenbroek. We believe that they left with the English ships, as they were never seen afterwards.

Although the vessel is small, and we requested them to remain another year, we were obliged to grant a passage to the freeman H. Tauke, his wife, five children, and one slave; and the freeman H. Schreuder, wife, one child and one slave, according to your consent, obtained by them. The vessel also takes as much wagon-wood as we could get ready, 28 blocks of ebony and 236 lbs. turmeric.

We have not been able to post up our books completely as yet, but now, being assisted by the arrival of the new *Secunde*, Gerbrand Wybrandaz, who appears to be an able young man, and has already given good proofs of his ability, we will be able to do so. The books will show that in everything the strictest order and economy have been maintained.

The next vessel arriving, will be laden with 600 or 800 blocks of ebony required. It will cost much labour to cut and take it out of the forest; but much more difficult will it be, to provide the men on the spot with food, which can only be in the form of salt meat, as hardly any game is found in the neighbourhood. The boat laden with salt meat has not yet been able to come up, and is still lying at the "Rotteval" (Rat-trap), kept there by the strong current, calms and contrary winds. It is a very good sailer.

Said Tauke, as he is leaving by this vessel, sold all his cattle to the commander for the Company, 79 all told at Rds. 6. A committee received the whole number, which, with the butter and milk produced by them, will be very serviceable. But whether this island, remaining in the condition in which it is now, will produce much profit, is a question which the commander leaves for your decision. You will likewise be pleased to decide whether the cattle bought, shall be charged against the Company, or be left on the hands of the commander, who bought them without your previous authority.

The Rds. 1,000 cash we retain, instead of sending it on, as very little of the clothing—consisting of six pieces sail cloth, two pieces white Salampoeries, and one piece "coaties,"—will be sold for ready money; and moreover, excepting the latter article, we are well supplied.

When the next vessel arrives, the commander will be here four years fully, and therefore requests that he may be relieved to the Cape or Batavia. He has been eight years here without having been at the Lord's Table, and therefore is very desirous to reach a place where he may practice his reasonable religion with more tranquillity of mind, and his wife and children be provided with Christian instruction. (Signed by) A. Momber, G. Wybrandesz, A. R. Root, Ary + Symons, Antony Carassem.

1706:

26th October.

P.S.—The vessel could only take in 900 felloes at the Zwarte Rivier. The Portuguese, abovementioned, has remained here, as there was no room on board for him.

No. 629, p. 1273.]

Abraham Momber, acting under the authority of Governor W. A. van der Stel, &c., maketh known, "That on the 1st instant the barracks and buildings at the Noordwyk Vlakte were set on fire without anyone knowing the cause. The fire commenced at the leeside, at an angle of a room in which no one had slept that night, and no light had been for three hours. We therefore suspect that it has been set fire to by some of the forest fugitive slaves, seen a few days before on the Vlakte, but never found though often searched for. Not without cause, the freemen are held in continual dread of being served likewise; and unfortunately, notwithstanding so many expeditions sent out against the fugitives, have been unable to apprehend them; so that it is ordered that no slaves, though sent on messages, shall be allowed to approach any homestead an hour after sunset, unless they call out beforehand when they are at a distance of a musket shot from a station, just as they do in the forest when they call a comrade who has strayed from them, with the cry of 'Joho! Joho!' But when at a distance of a musket shot from the house which they are to call at, they shall cry out, 'Hola! Hola!' that everyone may know what 'boys' are passing or approaching. Moreover, they shall not enter or sleep in any kitchen before having been at the house first, and obtained permission to remain. Every freeman is therefore warned to inform his slaves of this order, to avoid harm, as all slaves found transgressing, will, without exception, be bound on a ladder, beaten with canes, and put in irons for six months. We further draw attention to our placcaat of 25th August, 1704, which expressly forbids all subjects of the Company on this Island from providing food or assistance or counsel to any deserters from ships, subject to the penalties decreed. All deserters, or those attempting to desert, are therefore warned that, if captured, they will be sent in irons to the Cape or Batavia. Those, however, who still remain hiding ten days after the departure of their ship, without reporting themselves to the Company, shall be treated like

18th August.

1706. the fugitive slaves, and declared outlaws. The expeditions sent
 18th August. out from time to time are therefore ordered to do their best to
 capture the fugitives.”

No. 630, p. 1277.]

8th Feb. Attestation of the slave “Mosambique,” regarding the conspiracy
 to set fire to the houses at the Noordwyk Vlakte, and kill the
 people.

No. 631, p. 1281.]

Confession of the murderer Posser.

No. 632-634.]

Further evidence.

No. 633, p. 1313.]

10th Dec. List of papers from Mauritius to the Cape, 26th October, 1706.

No. 634, p. 1317.]

Criminal sentence passed on Jacob of Madagascar and Antonie of Batavia, slaves. Also on Antonie of Malabar, likewise a slave. They had voluntarily confessed that “16 months ago, Jacob was sent out by his master to look for the cattle, and fearing that he would not find them, absconded. About a year ago the second prisoner had likewise been sent out to fish, but instead of returning, had also run away to the forest, and about eight months ago was joined by the third prisoner, who was too old for heavy work. They wandered to and fro in the forest, and the two first named prisoners always went out for food, leaving the third prisoner, who was too old to walk, at a spot which they had made their meeting place, and where he was to act as cook. They intended, as the prisoner Piet of Bali (after he had escaped, and who had also joined them), had advised them, as soon as they met a christian man in the forest, to attack him, and cut off his nose and ears, and then for their pleasure, bind him to a tree. The two first prisoners, moreover, boldly confessed that the first named (Jacob) had often intended to set fire to his master’s house, and kill his master, the second prisoner (Antonie) likewise intended to kill his master’s sons, and a young male and female slave, and

after that, eat up their hearts. They remained together on the west side of the island, an hour's distance from the Annanas River, where they built a hut, and dug up a piece of land, and planted tobacco, &c., having two large dogs with them. There they were caught and delivered to justice. The Court therefore. . . decrees that they shall be brought to the place of execution, that Jacob and Antonie shall be hanged, and their bodies hung up in the outside place of execution, until destroyed by the birds of heaven and the air. The third person shall be severely whipt, and put in irons for 10 years, &c., all to pay the expenses of the trial, &c." (Mauritius.)

1706.
—
10th Dec.

No. 635, p. 1321.]

Confession of the murderer Posser: how he killed his victim, and attempted to commit the crime of arson. "That he had done so from sheer malevolence, and at the instigation of the devil." . . Sentence of the Court. "That he be bound on a cross, and the flesh pinched from the thickest parts of his thighs in four distinct places with red hot pincers, and only to receive the *coup de grace* at sunset. His body after that to be placed on a hurdle, and left there until destroyed by birds and air." (Mauritius).

29th Dec.

No. 636, p. 1325.]

Sentences passed on Piet of Bali and 10 others, for conspiring to set fire to all the dwellings, murder the people, and escape from the Island (Mauritius). Piet and two others to be broken on the wheel; four others to be hanged, and their bodies left exposed as usual, and the remaining four to be severely whipt, and branded, and to serve in irons for life as convicts.

19th Oct.

No. 637, p. 1329.]

Resolution of the Mauritius Council, regarding the power granted it by the Cape Government, to punish criminals who are not Europeans, and the decision to try the prisoners above named.

19th Oct.

Nos. 637-644, pp. 1333-1383.]

Declarations of the various criminals.

End of the Volume.

1707—1708.

1707-1708. No. 22, p. 1. From Amsterdam.] From the Seventeen.

23rd July.

“Had received the Cape despatches of 6th November, 1705, enclosing one from Mauritius dated 12th September, 1705, mentioning the bad state of affairs on that island. “We had therefore already in 1697, considered the little profit rendered by that island, without the hope of things improving; also that the expenses necessary for the garrison were running on, and that a vessel was specially employed for conveying supplies thither, that the garrison and the ships are not safe there, because of the pirates who call there, and other ships in great numbers, which do what they like. One of these days it may happen that one of these pirates, one of which only lately visited the place with 200 men, may seriously injure the station. We therefore consider it high time to release ourselves from our responsibilities there, by abandoning the island. This is also the opinion of the India Board, expressed to us in their despatch of 19th January, and 30th November, 1697. This their opinion was further confirmed by their letters of 24th February, 1704, and 31st January, 1705, and by the report of the late Superintendent there, Roelof Deodati, lately arrived at Batavia. We have therefore decided to break up the establishment, and remove the people either to the Cape, or Batavia. The freemen are to decide whether they will proceed to the Cape or Batavia, or remain at Mauritius. This Resolution is to be notified by you at that place as soon as possible, that they may prepare themselves, and the India Council is likewise to be informed by you of our decision, and shall take upon itself the execution of the same. Their decision shall guide you.

As requested in your letter of the 28th March, 1705, no longer to lease the tobacco license, as it had only brought in f600, but to sell tobacco out of the Company's stores with $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. profit, or for three heavy skillings the lb., you may make the trial when the lease expires.

We cannot, allow the Cape colonists to distil their wines into brandy, or turn them into vinegar to be sold to the Company at a certain price. They may distil as much as they like, and also make vinegar, but you are not to buy the lot at a fixed price for the Company.

As the seins sent, generally arrived in a damaged state, we shall send you the necessary twine or rope for making some.

We do not attach much importance to the danger connected in your opinion to the placing of trap-guns. The placemat

forbidding them is therefore withdrawn; those who place them are merely to put up some sign to notify the place to the public, and beforehand obtain your consent." Signed by the Chamber of Seventeen. 1707-1708.
—
23rd July.

List of papers attached to the above despatch.

Nos. 23-25, p. 13. Contents already mentioned above.

No. 26, p. 33.]

The captain of the "Theebloom" gives notice that he had put into Saldanha Bay because of sickness and deaths on board; he had been assisted by the "Zuidpool." 21st Feb.

No. 27, p. 37.]

Further particulars about the state of the crew of the "Theebloom," their gradual recovery, &c. 28th Feb.

No. 28, p. 41.]

From Colombo. Ships affairs. "Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the return fleet under the flag of the Hon. Jan de Wit, and sorry that the "Bergenrode" had been captured by pirates of St. Malo, by which in cash again £100,000 have been lost, which is certainly no small loss. We also regret the loss which has been evidently sustained by us through the capture of the "Hoogstede" and "Assendelft," which were attacked, according to the report of the "Bergh," by three strong French ships near the line. May God henceforth save the Company from such disasters, and make its ships sail safely, &c. We thank you for the wheat, herbs, and seeds sent by the "Jerusalem," *via* Batavia. 15th Dec.

We have had all the old papers examined, but could find no sentence against the exiles Mira Moor and Witty Amanja. As you say they are very old, and unable to earn a living at the Cape, the one banished already 36 and the other 30 years, you may send them on to this, if you like. The free native Anthony Gillis, who came from the coast with his wife and daughter, has been allowed to settle here or elsewhere, and earn a living as a freeman. You will also receive from "Gale" various convicts, Batavian and Chinese, a list of whose names will be sent you."

The letter further mentions the ships about to leave Ceylon for Holland, *via* the Cape, three yachts and two flutes, cargo valued at £1,634,454.11, and all particulars regarding the number of men on board, &c. Next is mentioned what has been sent to the Cape according to requisition. Salampouris, oil of camphor, &c., and from Bengal coloured blankets, pack thread, &c. "As the sizes of

1707-1708.
—
15th Dec.

the Persian carpets (alcatives) had not been stated in the requisition, the ordinary sizes of 10, 13, and 14, \times 4, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ (? feet) would be sent after their arrival from Gombroon.

Annexed is a requisition for grain, garden seeds and medicine, and a letter from the Houghly Council. The military officers report that the soldiers who arrived this year had many un-serviceable and old guns given them "as they say" at the Cape, their own having been taken in exchange for these worthless instruments, whilst all the soldiers drafted from the ship had been supplied on board with new guns. It was therefore necessary to supply these men with new arms, so that the armoury has been entirely cleared out and filled with useless firelocks to our great inconvenience. Notice was therefore given to the Cape Council, in a kind manner, that if soldiers destined for Ceylon are drafted on shore at the Cape, those who are embarked in their stead, should be properly fitted out. If the supply had been more satisfactory at Colombo, this notice would not have been given."

No. 29, p. 61. Annexure.]

The list of articles wanted here for Colombo. *E.g.*, rye, beans, fresh, dry peas, laurel, rosemary, sage, garden seeds, viz., parsley, endives, selery, onion, cabbage, radish, salad, beetroot, &c. For the medicine store: Rosemary, salvia, lemon, cydoniorum, laurel, absinth.

No. 30, p. 65. From Houghly in Bengal.]

4th Nov.,
1706.

"As the seeds sent had been lost in a Moorish vessel, another supply is asked. List annexed of articles sent to the Cape as per requisition. Value fl,964. Affairs at Houghly instead of advancing, are going back (gaan den kreetengang) from bad to worse. Not only do we sit as before with a broken up office, but after the evil and fruitless result of the expedition in Surat with seven ships under the Commander Myndert de Boer and the senior merchant Willem Six, particulars of which you will have received ere this, we and those of Coromandel, yea! in general the Netherlands in the extensive dominion of the Mogul, have by a firman, been forbidden to trade, without our knowing what may still follow, or when this fatal inhibition will be revoked. We hope for the best and that God may one day put an end to all the disasters which for some years have overtaken the Company, and mostly by means of its own servants. Appearances look most promising that way. We rejoice in your present peaceful condition. May God grant it to continue."

N.B.—The invoice comprises cotton blankets, double armozines, and pack thread.

No 31-39, p. 77. From Galle.]

1707-1708..

25t. Dec.

Ships affairs. "List of blankets, &c., sent to the Cape, also list of convicts, with sentences annexed. The crimes of those from Colombo are violence. The list from "Gale" gives us some of the most important. Andries Mathysz of Christiansond, condemned to death for stealing cinnamon, but is reprieved by Governor Cornelis Joh. Simons, Governor of this island, and ordered to serve as convict for five years. The list of Batavia mentions one woman named Sumathy, an adherent of the rebel and wanderer Poerwata, who is banished for the term of her natural life to the Cape. Abdul Basar a Balinese, for recruiting in the name of the Company, is to be exiled to the Cape for life. Three Chinamen banished for life to the Cape.

The list further states that Hans Jurgen of Hamburgh has been banished hither for three years for theft."

No. 40, p. 121.]

List of papers sent from Gale to the Cape.

No. 41, p. 129. From the ship "Theeboom."]

States that the wind is too unfavourable still to leave Saldanha Bay for Table Bay, and adds a list of the dead, 67 in all, marked No. 42. (See below). 5th March.

No. 42, p. 131. List of the dead on the "Theetoom."]

No. 43, p. 133. From the Rev. Bek of Stellenbosch.]

"He complains that the Landdrost had stopped certain banns, that not a sufficient number of Church Councillors are at hand to consider the objections; that the Landdrost was accordingly requested according to Church law of 1619 § 79, to allow him to call together the nearest dwelling church officers, in order to consider the matter, and to authorize him to do so. That this authority the Landdrost promised to issue, and consequently the said officers were called together; but as the act of authorization had hitherto been withheld, the minister, in the name of his Council, prayed that it might be granted, in order that a meeting of the Church Council might lawfully assemble in order carefully 8th March.

1707-1708. to consider the Landdrost's objections and answer them, so that
 8th March the Church should not remain destitute of overseers, and fall into worse decay."

No. 44, p. 137. From the "Theeboom."]

12th March. The South wind blowing unceasingly at Saldanha Bay, so that it remains impossible to reach Table Bay.

No. 45, p. 141. From Batavia.]

30th Nov. Ships affairs. "Grateful that the galiot "Hazenoot" had safely arrived, and that in its great distress it was a great good fortune that it was found by the English ship the "Fleet Frigate" which towed it towards Table Bay. . . .

We were glad to hear that the drought at Mauritius had been broken by a desirable rain, and satisfied that you had appointed Gerbrant Wybrandse as secunde there. in the place of the deceased Philip de la Fontaine, also that you had sent the yacht "Ter Aa" for slaves to Madagascar after its return from that island with only 148 slaves; 54 having died out of the 202 obtained. We were also pleased that you had furnished the staff at Mauritius with orders regarding the runaway slaves, and the manner of taking judicial proceedings in their case. We trust that the second trip of the "Ter Aa" will be more profitable, and would have been glad if it had taken the rice obtained there, dry, and without danger on board. This must be looked after in future. The Cape and Batavia powder sent hither, which you exchanged for a fresh supply, was entirely spoilt. Henceforth you are to state what kind of powder has been exchanged; whilst such exchanges should take place as seldom as possible. because of the danger connected with the transshipment. . . . The wheat sent has arrived in good order and we have received the quantity required. The wheat, however, was much poorer than in former years, and the garden seeds were none of the best. . . . Should despatches arrive, the duplicates of which are not on another vessel, you may open them, take out the duplicates and forward them to Holland. . . .

In order to report upon the documents which have from time to time been received here against the ex-burgher Councillor Jan Rotterdam and some other Cape burghers, we have commissioned the Ordinary Councillor Pieter de Vos and the Councillor Extraordinary Hendrik Bekker. When their written report had been received, we decided by Resolution of the 5th October last, to leave the decision entirely to the Directors, to whom already all the papers had been sent by you, and to send a copy of our

Resolution to you, and to Holland. You will therefore find one among the annexures. And as this said Rotterdam has requested us to be allowed to proceed to Holland with the return fleet, but in order to wind up his affairs at the Cape, to remain there for a year, and under our protection, in order to suffer no inconvenience or ill-treatment; and further that a fair compensation may be allowed him for the losses sustained by him by his expulsion from the Cape, we have also by Resolution of the 31st August last, decided only to allow him a free passage to Holland, with the notice that he is to address you in the matter of his remaining over at the Cape, and as regards the last part of his request, we have referred him to the Directors. All this you will gather from the annexed extracts not only of the Resolutions already mentioned, but of others adopted, and the documents mentioning the proceedings in his case, and by which we abide. We expect and recommend you to take care, that the said Rotterdam be not injured in his person or property further than what he deserves. . .

1707-1708.

—
30th Nov.

The Mardijker Abraham Abrahamsz Jutje Sait, a Malay, and Tioon a shaved Chinese, have been exiled to the Cape, because they are considered dangerous here; they are therefore not to be put to hard labour, but are to earn a living like other people there. They are, however, not to return, but are to be left alone as long as their conduct deserves it. For bad conduct there is punishment by means of which the wickedness of man is bridled, and checked.

Kitsje Moeda, late Captain Laut of Garentale, who according to your letter of the 18th March last, is said to be still alive, is to be sent hither, with a further inquiry into his name and birthplace, and the freeman Lambert Ringesaar may return when the time of his banishment has expired, if he likes. . . .

The time-expired convicts who do not conduct themselves well or cannot show how they earn or intend to earn a living may be kept in chains, and all those already released from their chains but behave badly, are again to be put in irons to prevent them from doing mischief, whilst you are to keep a careful eye on that deep and treacherous Frederik Jansz of Batavia, slave of the late ex-Councillor Joan Cops. He has been sent to you on the 25th January this year with the "Diemen" as a convict. From his letters received here, it seems that he is commencing to play the master at the Cape, so that if he receives too much liberty he may commit a second crime. . . .

Particulars about the return fleet. . . .

With the "Overryp" we will send you the articles required by you, viz. :—103 lasts of rice, 200 pieces bunting, 1,000 lbs. Persian red, and medicines. Also cotton blankets, slave clothes, &c.

Annexed is a list of the slaves proceeding with the return fleet, and also of the convicts whose sentences are to be carried out at the Cape.

1777-1708.

30th Nov.

Your books are not to be sent over later than March annually, in order to enable the chief bookkeeper to embody their contents in his general statement. The delay has always been inconvenient."

Signed by

Joan van Hoorn.
A. van Riebeeck.
C. van Swoll.
H. de Wilde.
Abraham Douglas.
Pieter de Vos.
B. Phoonsen.
A. van Ryn.
J. Swaardecroon.
Hendrik Bekker.
Cornelis Chasteleyn.

No. 47, p. 173.]

15th Sept.

Report handed in to the Governor-General and Council of Netherlands India by Pieter de Vos, ordinary, and Hendrik Bekker, extraordinary Councillor of India, concerning the quarrels which have occurred (haquetten) between Mr. Willem Adriaan van der Stel, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and various freemen there.

"According to your Resolution of the 17th instant, we have carefully gone through the contents of the letters and all the annexures sent hither by Governor Willem van der Stel, and the (Cape) Council on the 13th March and 17th May of this year, concerning the quarrels between the said Governor and some free burghers there.

In the first mentioned letter (13th March) we found it noted that a certain freeman—Jan Rotterdam—did not, on various occasions, show due respect to the said Governor, not only in the church, but also in the public streets. The Council accordingly resolved to despatch Rotterdam to Batavia in one of the Company's ships. Since then he had again made himself obnoxious to the Governor, and taken part in a detestable conspiracy with other inhabitants against his Honour and some influential servants of this Government. This, the Council believes to have proved sufficiently by means of the two authentic copies of Resolutions of the 12th December last year, and a certain report of two members of the Council, referring to the commission entrusted to them, to ask Rotterdam the meaning of his conduct; likewise two original declarations made by the Secunde Samuel Elsevier and Captain Oloff Bergh, at the request of the Governor.

What the value of the evidence may be, the undersigned will most respectfully point out, saying beforehand that it appears

from the Resolution of the 12th October in the forenoon, that Governor van der Stel had convened the Council meeting to inform them that Rotterdam on various occasions, when his Honour entered the church, had not deigned to rise from his seat, but always remained sitting; and that therefore his Honour wished the Council most seriously to consider, seeing that such conduct can only be regarded as purely obstinate malignancy and contempt of his person and authority, what should be done or refrained from, in the best and most becoming manner. The Council thereupon deputed two of its members to proceed to Rotterdam and to ask him in the name of the Governor what might have induced him, as soon as his Honour had arrived in church, not to rise from his seat like other people, and stand up. Having fulfilled their commission, they reported that Rotterdam had replied, that whenever he went to church he was only too glad if he could quickly reach his seat in order to sit down, because if he stood up (he begged pardon) he wetted his trousers, in consequence of a certain disease, which had kept him more than a year from church. This was very well known to the Governor also. He never had the least intention to insult the Governor in this respect, or to fail in showing him the proper respect or honour, but on account of the disease mentioned, he had always remained sitting, and not dared to stand up. He therefore requested that what he had replied, might be exactly communicated to the Governor. In the afternoon another meeting of the Council was convened, when the Governor stated that after the forenoon's meeting was over, he had taken a walk outside the Castle with the Secunde Elsevier and Captain Oloff Bergh, in order to view some works newly commenced, and that to his great sorrow and trouble he had met the freeman Jan Rotterdam sitting before the door of the burgher councillor N. Oortmans, without even making an attempt to stand up, but sitting down, and only taking his hat off. All which has been confirmed by the declarations of Elsevier and Bergh. The Governor entered fully into the matter, and submitted that Rotterdam's disease was not of a nature to prevent him from showing proper respect to the Governor. He therefore left the case in the hands of the Council, which accordingly resolved to despatch Rotterdam and all the charges against him to you (the India Council), in order to account for his conduct to you. We have likewise had before us sworn declarations made by the Secunde Elsevier and Captain Bergh, that on the 1st of March they had taken a walk in company with the Governor, and when passing the house of the ex-burgher Councillor Henning Husing, they had seen, sitting alone on a bench on the stoep before the door, the often-mentioned Jan Rotterdam, who was lodging there; That when the Governor saw him he said—"Pray observe Rotterdam, and look, for I believe that he will again remain sitting

1707-1708.

—
18th Sept.

1707-1708. immovably on his seat"; and that they had accordingly observed
 18th Sept. him, and seen not only that Jan Rotterdam had not risen from his seat, but had also not even touched his hat to bow.

These are all the charges against Rotterdam contained in the despatch of the 18th March above mentioned. In the next place we shall, as in duty bound, point out to you of what the others chiefly consist, which have been brought against Rotterdam and some other freemen by the Governor Van der Stel. From the despatch of the 17th May it appears in the first place that certain mutinous and improper proceedings, injurious and highly disrespectful towards the Governor and the chief men of the Government, had occurred, in which the lately arrived Jan Rotterdam played no small a part, as had been discovered after his departure. Everything has been circumstantially described in their despatch of the 31st March last to the illustrious Council of the Lords Seventeen, a copy of which has been sent to us, fortified with the necessary proofs and documents. The Governor and the Council further leave the case in your hands for your careful consideration, that you may in due time serve them with your honoured counsel and wise guidance.

And, whereas the disputes mentioned arose from a certain letter sent to your Honours by certain freemen of the Cape against the Governor, and replied to by his Honour in the margin, the undersigned will succinctly note the chief points contained in it, and say that in the introduction of the letter, the freemen mentioned, had been pressed by high necessity to unbosom their complaints before your Honours, because they were pressed very hard at that place by the proud and unjust tyranny of the present ruling Governor, Willem Adriaan van der Stel. To this the Governor replied that the letter had been written by a certain Adam Tas, at present a prisoner in the Castle, and may with justice be called a "famous" ("fameuse") and calumniating libel, and that he could easily prove it from the papers of Tas, which had been seized, and some questions and confessions, all marked A, among the papers sent hither. That this principle (P conduct) revealed a clear and indisputable sign of disobedience, want of confidence, and great disrespect; whilst the said freemen had never brought forward any complaint to the Governor or the Council to show that they were dissatisfied. In the first paragraph the freemen complain that the Governor had built an excessively large house about 12 hours' distance from the Cape, on a spot on which fully 50 farmers at least might earn a living, and that more than 60 Company's servants, sub-officers, sailors, and soldiers, besides about a hundred slaves, are employed on it for the Governor's private service; which according to the 48th article of the replies given by Adam Tas when interrogated, also appears from declarations made by Cornelisz Willemsz, Albert Gerritsz, and the servant of J. van der Heyden.

To this the Governor replied that in the year 1700 he had been gifted by the Hon. Commissioner Valkenier with a piece of ground 400 morgen in extent, which is about as much as is generally given to three farmers; that 26 hirelings had been in service there, a fact proved also by an extract from the pay-books, but that his Honour had never employed any of the Company's servants or slaves there; all work having always been done by his own people.

1707-1708.

—
18th Sept.

In the fourth paragraph it is said that the Governor, his brother François van der Stel, and the minister the Rev. Calden, had undertaken expeditions for bartering cattle, without the public having been informed that such barter was permitted; that they had furnished a large number of men with powder and lead, who had bartered some cattle from the Hottentots, and taken others by force; and further, that the Governor had extorted from various free burghers a number of cattle, and notwithstanding their Honours, the Directors, had permitted the general cattle barter to all the inhabitants, the notice had been kept back by the Governor, who in the meantime was busily employed in bartering on his own account.

To this the Governor replied that these allegations were incapable of proof, but when six years ago the permission for free barter was granted, the ex-Landdrost, and now the burgher, Johannes Mulder, had on most friendly terms obtained about 100 head of cattle for tobacco, beads, and arrack; and that it will appear from the sworn declaration of the said Mulder, marked F., from an extract from the account book, and the receipts marked E, as well as from an affidavit of Michiel Ley marked J. how fairly the cattle had been bought and paid for by him, whilst on the contrary some freemen some years ago did not hesitate to deprive the Hottentots of a large number of cattle by violent means, as will appear from the general despatch of the 1st April, 1703, forwarded to the masters, and at the time marked among the annexures as G.G.

In the 7th paragraph the free burghers complain that free pasture for their cattle has been forbidden them, and that those whose cattle came too near to that of the Governor were threatened with the breakage of their legs and arms, the ex-Governor (Simon) and his son François treating their neighbours in the same way. To this the Governor replies with the question—whether anyone possessing land, would be able to look on with kind eyes when another's cattle came upon it and ate up the grass, leaving his own to die from want of pasture?

In the 12th paragraph the freemen complain that the Governor has the best European timber in the form of beams, deals, spars, &c., selected and sent to his farm house, whilst the rest is sold to them at exorbitant prices.

The Governor replies that it is only necessary to examine the accounts paid by him for wood, and compare them with those paid

11707-1708.

18th Sept.

by Henning Husing and others, when it will at once be seen that he did not pay less for the wood than any private party did, but, on the contrary, the full price fixed by the Administrator, *i.e.*, 75 per cent. advance on the invoice; and that this is further confirmed by a sworn declaration of the superintendent of the Company's timber, marked L.

In the 13th paragraph it is mentioned that all approach to the forest has been cut off to the burghers, so that they are unable to obtain any wood serviceable for timber, ploughs, harrows, or wagons; that the Governor keeps all the forests to himself, and has cut from them what he wants.

The Governor replies that the writer evidently alludes to the forest at the Cape, in which everyone is forbidden to cut down anything, as the timber in it has been set aside for the sole use of the Company, which alone has the right to take any wood from it. But to cut wood in the country forests has never been forbidden to any one of the inhabitants who has asked for permission in a proper manner. As regards the cutting of timber by His Honour, that has taken place in the kloofs of the mountains and along the river side, near his farm house, &c.

In the 15th paragraph it is said that the Governor had not only forbidden the free wine trade, but that even the freemen were prevented from conveying their wines to the Cape. In the meanwhile the Governor played his part with the wines of a number of poor farmers, which he almost compelled them to sell to him at 12, 15 and 20 Rds. per leaguer, and which he in his turn again sold to the ships' friends, both Dutch and English, at 100 Ducatoons and more per leaguer.

In his defence the Governor replies that it will ever be impossible to prove that he had forbidden the free trade in wine; and as regards the following charges, he would mention that as his own vines were not yet able to produce any wine-juice, he had bought up the wines at as low a rate as he could in fairness obtain for himself, and that the friends and strangers gave more money for such well prepared wines, which by his skill in improving them had been made more agreeable, than for those which the freemen treat quite indifferently and carelessly.

In the 17th paragraph the freemen complain that when they brought corn to the Cape for the Company, and had driven along heavy and difficult roads, they had been compelled to convey with their wagons heavy loads of beams, planks, &c., to the Governor's farm house, by means of which many a draught ox's neck was broken.

The Governor replies to this, that for this service he had accepted the personal voluntary offers of some agriculturists three or four years ago, as will appear from the questions put to the freemen Adam Tas and Jacob van der Heyden, marked as A.

In the 19th and 20th paragraphs it is said that the Governor

usually sold his wheat to the bakers at 10, 12, and 15 guilders per muid, that no tithes were paid on it, and that the parties mentioned were compelled to take it at that price; and further, that in the year before the transmission of this letter (their complaint?) the harvest was a bad one for nearly all the farmers, so that not one of them was able to deliver any corn worth speaking of to the Company; but that the Governor, his brother Frans, the minister and others had a good harvest, because they possessed a number of lands, and sold the largest portion of their wheat to the bakers at a high price. The consequence was that the Company remained in want of grain; and as the Governor well knew that there was little corn among the free burghers, he had delivered to the Company in the name of his brother Frans 33 or 34 muids at f12; in the name of the freeman Hendrik Bouman 33 muids at f15, and in the name of the freeman Jan Wessels 33 muids also at f15. Against this a certain burgher had delivered 90 muids to the Company at f8½, after the tithes had been deducted.

1707-1708.

—
18th Sept.

The Governor replies that the case is not as the writer alleges, but is truly as follows: "That the free agriculturist François van der Stel had sold 100 muids of wheat to his fellow burgher Claas Mayboom, all of which he had delivered, excepting two loads. When, however, the Governor had been informed of this, he had ordered his brother to deliver the two loads still wanting, and as much more as he could spare, to the Company, which was very much in want of grain. That this is borne out by the Resolution of the 11th July, 1705, and marked T. In accordance with that order, 100 muids of good and healthy corn were delivered into the Company's stores, and the Governor, with the knowledge and consent of the Administrator, the independent fiscal, and other members of the Council, agreed with Frans van der Stel to pay for one-third of the said 100 muids at f12, and for two-thirds at f15; according to market price and what the bakers at the time gladly and willingly paid, viz., f15. It was, therefore, not the corn of the Governor, but that of his brother. The names of H. Bouman and Jan Wessels may have been placed on the vouchers by mistake, because the corn had been brought in by the wagons of these men. It may be true that about the same time 90 muids of corn were delivered by a certain burgher at f8½, as when the harvest set in he had promised, when he had made his returns, to deliver to the Company at that rate. He would, therefore, have no reason to claim more; or the case may be that the delivery had taken place before the prices rose."

In the 21st paragraph it is said that the Secunde Samuel Elsevier possesses an abnormally large piece of land at the so-called "Klapmuts," where the Company up to date has no cattle station. That during the administration of the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel, two burghers, named Gert Jansz Visser and Barend Hendrikse, each had a farm in the neighbourhood; that, however, both were

1707-1708.

—
18th Sept.

driven away by the Secunde, because they were too near the Company's post, although the said Secunde possesses that post of the Company at present with the surrounding lands.

The Governor replies that the Administrator certainly did commence to lay out a farm for his diversion, but that the farm of the writer surpasses that of the Secunde in extent and in buildings; that it is true that about 24 years ago two freemen had settled there with their cattle, but that, at that time, that part of the country was beyond the border, and too near the Company's post "Klapmuts," which was being built. For that reason the Governor gave each of them another farm in the district of Stellenbosch, but, as since that time the Klapmuts station had been abandoned, the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel had given the Administrator a piece of surveyed land there.

In the 24th paragraph the freemen state that the Governor had some years ago, in the name of the Company, caused to be bought from various freemen more than 400 wool sheep at f4. That however these sheep had been taken to the Governor's farm, where he kept them for himself, and that the sellers had never received a penny for their sheep; and when they had asked for their money, they were turned away by the Governor with bad words and threats.

The Governor replies that according to the orders of the Masters, to breed sheep for shearing wool, he had given notice to all the farmers under his government to comply with those orders. That they could not, however, be persuaded to do so. That he had therefore had a search made among some of the inhabitants for wool sheep, and that he had obtained 100 ewes, not for money, but on the condition that as soon as he had got far enough in the breed, he would restore the number borrowed. That, however, no one had hitherto appeared to claim any, as he had not advanced far with them as yet; that it is untrue that anyone ever asked the Governor for money, and more so, that he had replied with abuse or threats, as will appear from their answers on that point.

In the 25th paragraph it is noted that daily slaves of one or other inhabitant run away and take refuge on the Governor's farm, where they are kept by him and used in his service; and that as soon as the owners go to fetch their slaves, they are invited by the Governor to make him a present of them under certain conditions, or to sell them at a nominal price. In that way many have lost, the one a male, the other a female slave, out of whom they had been cheated, or who had been extorted from them.

To refute these charges, the Governor states that it happened a few times that some slaves, treated in the most cruel and inhuman manner by their masters, and seeing no other deliverance, had thrown themselves in the most sorrowful manner before him, and prayed for compassion. That he had had their cases inquired into, and having found their complaints to be just, he had not

"extorted two or three," but merely saved them from the hands of those barbarians, by buying them with the full consent of the owners.

1707-1708.

—
18th Sept.

In the 26th paragraph the freemen complain that they are to offer presents to the Governor for the lands distributed by the Honourable Company, before they are surveyed, for, unless they do so, they cannot obtain their title deeds except after waiting some years, &c.

The Governor replies that it can never be proved that he ever gave anyone any land or receipt of a present or gift, but that he made a difference between the applicants, preferring those who, he presumed, would cultivate their plots with diligence. Once a year the surveyor, who is ensign and factory servant at the same time, makes a journey inland to survey such lands, when the title deeds are prepared and delivered to those who deserved them, on condition that they paid the costs to the secretary and surveyor.

In the 28th paragraph it is said that when the free burghers are in want of servants or hirelings, and address themselves to the Governor on the subject, their request is never allowed by him, as he takes all into his own service, and whenever he wishes to get rid of a hireling, he never permits a burgher to have him, but sends him to Batavia or Ceylon. The Governor replies that it does by no means suit the Company's service to allow the freemen to select the choicest men from the garrison for their convenience and service; that their capricious ways and evil treatment which they often display towards their hirelings, who are dismissed by them for paltry trifles, are world known, and as His Honour is also obliged to make use of the services of such hirelings, in order to carry on his farm work, now and then a sailor or soldier was drafted on shore from the passing ships, because they professed to be acquainted with agriculture, their pay being stopped, but that it often happened that when they had to put their hands to the plough they did it in a wrong way, and therefore they were sent on to India.

In the 31st paragraph the freemen very extensively complain of the leases, alleging that with the arrival of the Hon. Daniel Heyns a laudable change had been made in the lease of the Cape wine (license), which was offered in four parts, every part put up separately; after the bonus had been paid to the highest bidder, the same fourth part was put up again by "afslag" (? abatement), and whoever then called out "mine," remained the lessee on condition that he produced two sufficient securities. That the same was done with the three other parts, whilst the lessees, moreover, had the liberty of buying their wines from whomsoever they liked, and again selling at their own prices without being prevented by any one, with many other reasonable conditions, by which free trade was permitted to all the inhabitants; but that since that time the Governor had also interfered with the wine sales, so that this industry has been taking a retrograde march to

1707-1703.

—
18th Sept.

the great injury of the people, for not only have the former conditions of lease been altered, but they have been so arranged now, that all the four parts of the wine lease have been accorded to a certain Phyffer, because the latter brought great profit to the Governor and his father by taking their wines at a high price. Moreover, said Phyffer had been criminally punished (*geeschofteerd*), and banished for crimes and theft, as will appear from the annexed sentences marked A.

The Governor replies to this charge that from the last general despatch to the Board of Seventeen, and the Resolution dated 29th August, 1705, regarding the leases, it will appear how the matter really stood.

In the 35th paragraph it is noted that the cashier *Henricus Munkerus*, who was regarded by everyone as an honest man, and really is such, had been very much oppressed and persecuted by the Governor, that the consequence was his ruin, and that finally driven to despair, he had killed himself with a pistol—the Governor being openly spoken of as the only cause of that deed.

The Governor replies that no more wicked and libellous lie could be invented than that he had brought the cashier *Munkerus* to that state of despair in which he killed himself as the result of persecution and oppression, for he can conscientiously declare that he had never given him cause for such unnatural thoughts, and never treated him badly; but the general presumptions were that this reasonless man had always suffered from a mournful and melancholy spirit, and always felt aggrieved by all worldly matters, however trivial they were, and that finally he came to this desperate resolve.

Finally, the freemen say in the 37th paragraph that all the before mentioned matters were indisputable evidence that the Governor may with justice be considered as a companion (or equal) of the inhabitants, because he not only grudged them their prosperity, but endeavoured to the best of his ability to ruin them. He uses as his motto that a needy people can the more easily be "governed," &c.

The Governor replies that he will briefly show not only that in this paragraph he has been unjustly, falsely, and wickedly accused, but that such has also been the case in all the preceding ones, as has been shown with force of reason in 30 authentic proofs. He therefore could never have thought, much less have given utterance to the motto, as proper justice has been administered at the Cape, and everyone was afforded the greatest help with the greatest amount of affection, as has been proved by the manifest of many good burghers, marked E.E., and sent to Batavia. Moreover, it has caused him great grief and heartache, after having been the ruler of a well governed (or thoroughly civilized) town, and there taken his share in a gentle and proper government, and after having treated and governed the people of the Cape on those lines, that

he was fated to discover so many malicious people, who with a Satanic passion and inspiration endeavoured to disturb the Colony, and sought to ruin him and his family, and mislead the high powers with such refined and villainous tricks, until they thought that they had gained their object in which, however, they failed as all these accursed conspiracies had been frustrated by him. He hoped, however, that these commotions will soon cease, and that he will continue to hold your good opinion which he always possessed, and that you will justify and uphold him in his righteous defence.

1707-1708.

18th Sept.

His Honour further adds that because of the hurry of work he had forgotten to deny what is contained in the 28th paragraph which speaks of the servants or hirelings of the Company, that no freeman could obtain such persons. The contrary of the charge is proved as clear as the sun, from the Loan books kept at the Pay Office, and sent hither, marked K.K. In the space of seven years, or from the time of his entering upon his office, 443 men had, with the stoppage of their pay, entered into the service of different burghers, whilst the books will at the same time show how many the Governor had, independent of that number, taken into his own service.

This is a brief statement of the charges, and of what the Governor has adduced to disprove them, but as all the papers and annexures have been transmitted to the Hon. Lords and Masters, and besides five of the principal subscribers to the indictment have been sent to Holland, the undersigned will leave the judgment concerning the validity of the charges in your hands, and remain with all respect your Honours obedient and humble servants. (Signed) P. de Vos and H. Bekker. (In margine.) Delivered on the 18th September, 1706.

Accords.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN DER NIPOORT.

(N.B.—The above is a copy of the original which has naturally been filed at Batavia. The copy suffers from many clerical errors, which can only be rectified by thoroughly understanding the context.)

No. 48, p. 197.]

Extract from the general Resolution of the Castle Batavia, taken by the Council of India on Tuesday, 6th July, 1706.

6th July.

"The members of the Council of this Castle having gone through the papers lately arrived from the Cape in the "Herstelde Leeuw," complaining of the ex-burgher Councillor's, Jan Rotterdam's, conduct—who had also arrived in that vessel—that he had been

- 1707-1708. wanting in showing the usual proofs of respect to the Governor
 — Willem Adriaan van der Stel; it was resolved that nothing
 6th July. could be done in the matter, and therefore to leave it in abeyance,
 at anyrate until all the rest of the documents, which the Governor
 states, are being prepared, shall have arrived, and been considered."
- 31st August. A further extract from the same minutes, dated 31st August,
 1706.
 "The former ex-burgher Councillor Jan Rotterdam mentioned
 in the (preceding) extract, dated 6th July last, having requested
 permission to proceed to Holland, and, in order to liquidate his
 estate, to remain at the Cape a year, and during that time to be
 under the protection of this (India) Council, and so be relieved of
 all annoyance and illtreatment; and further that a fair reparation
 should be secured to him for the losses suffered by him in conse-
 quence of his forcible transmission thence, it was decided to allow
 him only a free passage to Holland, and that regarding his request
 to remain over at the Cape for a year, in order to wind up his
 affairs, he is to address himself to the Governor and Council at the
 Cape. With reference to the last part of his request, he is referred
 to the Masters in the Fatherland, whilst the Cape Council is at
 the same time to be acquainted with this decision."
- 5th October. A still further extract from the same minutes, dated 5th
 October, 1706.
 "Laid on the table the report of Messrs. De Vos and Becker, on
 the contents of the papers sent by Governor van der Stel and the
 Cape Council to this place, referring to the dissensions which have
 arisen between the said Governor and some burghers there. It
 was decided that nothing else could be done than to leave the
 matter entirely to the decision of the Lords Principals, to whom
 already all the papers referring to the matter have been sent by
 the Governor and Council, and to send a copy of this Resolution
 to Holland and the Cape."

No. 49, p. 201.]

- 30th Nov. Ordinary sailing instructions given to the Hon. Myndert de
 Boer, Admiral of the return fleet.
 Passenger list, &c.:—Pieter Abrahamsz, Jan Rogier, David
 Hinnenberg, Willem Willemsz Haak, Corn. de Ram, Pieter
 Loopwyk, Jan Burger, Jan Carberg, Godfried Chilagotsky, Isaac
 Papavains, François de Geus, Ingetje de Berg, wife of the late
 Commander Hendrik Mauritz Eyck, Claas Alebos van Son. The
 widow of the major of artillery Christoffel Wels, Jan van Oosten.
 Jan Coenraad Reissel's son named Martinus, two burghers, viz:—
 Jan Rotterdam and Sybrand Vettekeuken (the two latter in the
 ship "Grimmesteyn,") Wouter Ockersz, Willem Pot, Thomas
 Breda, Mrs. Geertruyda Goedhand and her daughter, Adriaan de

Koopman. The wife of the junior merchant Johannes Wigmans and husband (the latter skipper of the ship, viz:—the “Bever-waart”), Petrus Muys and wife, Klaas de Vries, Jeronimus Sloth and son, Johanna Bollaars, wife of the burgher J. Aalbergen, Constantin Sibens, Claas Jan Swaag, Allart Vryhof. 1707-1708.
30th Nov.

Nos. 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, p. 243.]

Here follow the lists of slaves and prisoners, 20 of the former and six of the latter, with the sentences annexed.

No. 56, p. 265.]

List of papers annexed to the despatch.

No. 57, p. 269. From Batavia.]

“Ships affairs. Fears entertained that three ships may have been lost or taken by the French. The serious consequences which such a calamity would entail on the Company. Steps taken in case India is visited by a hostile squadron. . . . Five Roman priests, who have clandestinely visited this country, having been brought hither by an English ship the “Charleton,” have been captured and imprisoned. In order to get rid of them in the gentlest manner possible we have sent two to Europe, viz., Michiel Pernet and Jacob de Prenully. Three others will go with two other ships, which will leave in January next. The officers of these ships have been ordered to watch them carefully during the voyage. You also are advised to take care that these finely sharpened blades are not put in a position to do harm to the Company or the Cape Colony, but kept securely on board, and in proper time sent on with the ships.” 16th Dec.

Signed by

{ J. v. Hoorn.
A. v. Riebeeck.
C. v. Swoll.
Abr Douglas.
B. Phoonsen.
H. de Wilde.
Pr. de Vos.
A. v. Ryn.
J. Swardcroon.
H. Becker.
{ Corn. Chasteleyn.

1707-1708. No. 58, p. 277.]

16th Dec.

List of passengers: The Burgher H. Visser and wife, Mart. Proef, J. v. Emmerik, and to the Cape the minister Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq and his wife.

List of slaves on the "Berg": Slammat, Hannibal, Cupido, Jason and Scipio, Dimesia, Susanna, Dina Ziocilia and Petronella, all slaves of the Rev. le Boucq.

Prisoners of war, the two French Priests above mentioned, who are Jesuits, and to be delivered to the Directors. Also the late assistant François Neesing.

No. 59, p. 281. From Middelburg.]

31st January. Ships affairs.

(THE VAN DER STEL SETTLEMENT.)

No 60, p. 285. From Amsterdam.]

30th October,
1706.

"Letters received on the 27th July, dated 31st March. They contain the, to us, unpalatable news of the excessive commotions and quarrels between a large portion of the colonists and the Cape Government, with whose charges and counter-charges a large quantity of paper has been covered, greatly to the hindrance of our business, and at the same time causing us no end of trouble. For the present we will say nothing more of the whole affair, than that we expect for the future such and similar distasteful subjects will not be placed before us by either side, but that every one, satisfying himself with what he may fairly claim, will remain quiet and in peace, and refrain from complaints.

Further we have, for the sake of maintaining the general peace in this Colony, and for other valid reasons, decided that from it shall be removed and sent hither the Governor Willem Adrian van der Stel, the Second person Samuel Elsevier, the Minister Petrus Calden, and the Landdrost Johannes Starrenburgh, with the retention of their pay and rank, but without retaining any authority or command, and that if possible they are to leave with the first return ships expected here in 1707. The officers mentioned will therefore, as soon as this despatch arrives, lay down all authority, direction and administration of affairs, with the understanding that they shall beforehand properly transfer into the hands of their respective successors, the property and effects of the Company in their charge, namely to the Honourable Louis van Assenburgh, who has formerly served the Emperor

in important trusts, and Jan Cornelis D'Ableing lately 1707-1708.
 Commander of Palembang. The first mentioned we have
 appointed Governor in the place of W. A. v. d. Stel, and the other
 as Secunde *vice* Elsevier. In a short time they will leave to under- 30th October,
 take their duties, and on their arrival at the Cape you are to 1708.
 acknowledge them in their offices, and induct them into the same
 according to custom.

Should it, however, happen that the new Governor and Secunde,
 or one of them, does not arrive in time, or has not yet arrived
 when this reaches you, it is our wish that the transfer, spoken of
 above, shall be made to the Fiscal Blesius and the other members
 of the Council, to whom collectively we in the meantime entrust
 the Government, until Van Assenburgh and D'Ableing, or one
 of them, shall for the object stated have arrived, carrying out the
 Government in every respect in the name and with the title of the
 Political Council of the Cape Government.

The religious services shall in turns be conducted—as the Rev.
 Petrus Calden has been recalled—by the Revs. Beck and Le
 Boucq, until another minister arrives, who will be sent out shortly.

The burgher Frans van der Stel, being of no benefit to the
 Colony, is to be ordered to leave, and keep beyond the limits of the
 Company's district and boundaries according to its charter, and to do
 so by the very first opportunity. Regarding the land in
 Hottentots Holland, 400 morgen in extent, and granted in the
 year 1700 by the Ordinary Councillor and Commissioner Mr.
 Wouter Valckenier to the Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel
 as his own property, as is testified by your letters of the 31st
 March last, but which grant has never properly come to our
 notice, much less has our approval of it been asked or given,
 though that would have been proper, we consider the same
 to have been granted without our knowledge or order, and
 therefore it shall be restored to the Company with the whole
 plantation on the same. Regarding the homestead with its
 buildings, dwellings, stables, slave-quarters, &c., you must
 endeavour to come to an arrangement with the said Governor
 W. A. v. d. Stel, in order to take the whole over from him at a certain
 price or valuation for the Company. But should this fail and
 you cannot come to terms with him, we will allow him to break
 down the homestead and keep it for himself, or otherwise dispose
 of it to his own advantage as he may deem proper, with the
 understanding, however, that for the Company nothing more
 shall be taken over than the stables, slave-quarters and similar
 useful and serviceable buildings, but by no means his dwelling-
 house, which we desire shall be broken down by him, as such
 buildings which are for ostentation and more for pomp than use
 have been built by the Company's servants at the Cape and
 elsewhere in India greatly to our annoyance, and in a very
 prominent fashion. This is to be taken as a general remark for

1707-1708. the information of those who might in future wish to undertake anything of the kind.
 30th October, 1706.

The 400 morgen of land having reverted to the Company, are to be divided into two or more lots, as may be considered the most advantageous, and sold by auction to the highest bidder.

We propose this division, because it is our purpose and intention that no colonist shall be allowed to possess too much land or chattels. This point will, however, be referred to later on.

As there is great talk about the land possessed by the ex-Governor Simon van der Stel, we would like to be informed how the matter really stands; also from whom, in what way, and at what time he came into possession of that property. You are to obtain the information yourselves from the ex-Governor and advise us of the same.

The freemen named Henning Husing, Pieter van der Byl, and Ferdinand Appel, sent to us and charged with mutiny and conspiracy according to your letter of the 31st March last, we have, after careful examination of all the evidence collected by you, and whatever might further be considered worthy of attention, not been able to find guilty of the crime mentioned; neither the rest of the subscribers to the deed of accusation (the petition containing the charges) complaining of cruel treatment on the part of the Governor, Willem Adriaan van der Stel, and some members of the Cape Council. This our opinion also applies in the case of those who have been sent away or cast into prison. It is therefore our wish and order that all the persons mentioned under this head, shall be liberated on the receipt of this, and discharged from prison, free of expense. Further, all those who have been sent away are allowed, should they desire to do so, to return to the Cape, free of expense.

Those who have been deprived of their wool-sheep by the Governor, under the pretext of obtaining wool-bearing animals in order to shear the wool of the same for the Company, as stated in the deed of accusation drawn up by the colonists, and referred to by the Governor in his reply (defence), and who have never received any value in return, we wish—the Governor having acted on his own authority—to be repaid, to say nothing of the deed itself, which is hard and unusual, and contrary to all good maxims. The amount shall come out of his own pocket, and the owners shall receive f4 for every animal, on condition that they show satisfactory proof for the number taken from them.

The Company's servants at the Cape, from the highest to the lowest, who at present possess any lands, shall according to our desire, relieve themselves of the same. They may sell what they have, and appropriate the produce for themselves just as they like: on pain that if they act differently, such lands will be confiscated. And in accordance with former orders on this subject and especially our despatch of the 26th April, 1668, no land shall

henceforth be allowed in freehold or for rent or otherwise to any servant of the Company. Nor shall such servants dare to trade in corn, cattle, or wine, personally or by means of others, directly or indirectly. They are to be satisfied with their pay, without in the least injuring the privileges which are the rights of the colonists, and almost their only means of subsistence. The wine lease, in which now and then, and only lately again some changes have been made, shall henceforth take place in four parts, and further in the way, and on the footing regulated by the Commissioner Daniel Heyns in the year 1669, and at present, and until further orders, remain so.

1707-1708.

30th October,
1706.

Regarding the slaughtering of cattle and the sale or supply of cattle, we have in our despatches of the 28th October last year ordered some changes, especially in the matter of supply; and as since then we have further considered the matter, we have decided to leave the slaughter and sale of cattle open to all colonists (the Company's servants as stated above, having been forbidden to do so) except in the case of ships of the Company, about which more will be said here below; and this free slaughtering will commence on the 1st January, 1708.

Further we have decided again to give the contract for meat for the Company's ships to certain persons, for the space of three successive years, commencing on the 1st January, 1708, on condition that $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers, or 13 doits light money, shall be charged for beef and mutton, and that the contractors shall be bound to deliver to the Company, free of charge, as many sheepskins as may be required.

In accordance with this decision we have given half the contract to the ex-burgher councillor Henning Husing, and we leave it you to grant the other half, on the same terms, to one or more free burghers, in a manner deemed by you the most advantageous.

Our opinion, therefore is, that the supply mentioned shall be rendered by every one of the contractors, each his share, either at a certain time or for a month, unless they make a mutual agreement with one another; whilst, on the part of the Company, careful attention shall be paid to the supply of only good and serviceable meat, on certain penalties to be ordained by you, whilst Husing, on his arrival at the Cape, shall be admitted to the contract as mentioned above.

When lands are given out to any freemen, it is our wish that proper care shall be taken, that not too much land is given to one at the same time, or that so much is added to what he already possesses, that it can be calculated that two or three or more colonists could subsist on what he has, and what has been added. Our intention in this respect is that the various colonists should have an honest livelihood and find a subsistence, without the necessity of any one of them rising prominently above his fellows by the possession of more lands and chattels. The more an equality

1707-1708. among them can be secured in an able manner, the more it will please us. The direction and execution is entrusted to you collectively, and most earnestly recommended.
 30th October, 1706.

With this we recommend you to the protection of God, and remain, after greeting (under this stood) your good friends, the Committee of the Directors chosen from the respective Chambers of the General Netherlands Chartered East India Company at the meeting of the Seventeen within Amsterdam, and from them (in the margin). In Amsterdam, the 30th October, 1706.

Agrees.

H. HOOFT GERRITZ.

21st October, No. 61, p. 301.]
 1706.

List of papers sent with the "Peter and Paul."

No. 62.]

Wanting. (Very likely the original despatch of 30th October, 1706; the above merely being a copy by the Secretary of the Chamber.)

No. 63, p. 305.]

23rd July Extract from the general despatch of the Seventeen to the Governor-General and Council of India, dated 23rd July, 1706.

"Under the head "Timor," the Council is advised to take care that the translations are better rendered, as the letter of the Portuguese Governor was badly interpreted.

Regarding Mauritius.—Reference is made to its bad condition and uselessness, without the hope of improvement, also to the Batavia Council's letters of 19th January and 30th November, 1697, and 31st January, 1705, advising abandonment. This advice is adopted; consequently the Cape Government and Council have been written to, to break up the establishment, and transfer the men to Batavia or the Cape. The freemen can do as they like, as, if removed against their will, they might talk a great deal about their losses sustained, though, if they remain there, we do not expect them to do any good to the Company; therefore, as we do not know their number or possessions, or whether they can subsist without the protection of the Company, and whether they might not conspire with the pirates who call there, we leave the matter entirely in your hands. Should they decide to remain, you are to consider, whether they should not, on

the part of the Company, be furnished with a commission flag, or something of the kind, and remain there in the name of the Company, in order to keep other nations away from the place. Our communication to the Cape on this subject we annex. In the report of the Honourable Councillor H. de Wilde and Councillor Extraordinary Zwaarddekroon—who examined the four Europeans who were on the pirate vessel “Jan Coin,” which had lately called at Mauritius,—handed in to you on the 20th January, 1705, we do not find that they have been asked what, as far as they knew, the intention of the pirates was; why they had called at the Island; and why they remained there so long. All this would have been useful. They should also have been asked their age, birthplace, &c. Possibly some conclusion might have been come to regarding their designs, and the cause of their coming and long stay,—which, for many reasons, seems to us to be very suspicious,—that we might have taken our measures accordingly.

1707-1708.

—
23rd July.

.....
Batavia is ordered no longer to give passage to Europe to any foreigners by any of the Company's ships, not only because of the trouble they give, but also for other reasons.”.....

No. 64, p. 317.]

Extract from the minutes of the Seventeen, that six new ships were to be built.

No. 65, p. 321.]

Requisition, stating the articles required at the Cape from Holland. 31st March.

No. 66, p. 341.]

Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to India.

..... “Only for pressing reasons, to be judged by the Directors, foreigners may be allowed a passage to Europe in the Company's ships, passage to be paid. Their baggage, and that of all free men, is to be carefully examined, as we have a great deal of trouble with them, their luggage being generally of great bulk, whilst they excuse themselves by saying that you gave them the required permission. Besides the word “baggage” is of doubtful meaning.... The changes effected at the Cape you will see from the annexed letter to that place..... The Company has this year lost three ships, which were outward bound, viz., the “Hoogstedt” and “Assendelft.” On the 13th April they were 30th October.

1707-1708. attacked by three French warships bound for the West Indies or Mauritius, and in latitude $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ North they were captured after a heavy resistance. The "Bergh" escaped, but how its officers will account to you for leaving their consorts in the lurch, and running away, we would like to know in time.

30th October.

The skipper of the "Hoogstedt," Jan de Roy, has accounted to us so unsatisfactorily for his imprudence, caprice and bad conduct, that we have declared him unfit to serve the Company in any employment. The skipper of the "Assendelft," Claas Janz Menselaar, was killed in the action.

This misfortune was followed by the capture of the "Domburgh" by a squadron of seven French warships off Shetland. Not an attempt at resistance was made, and the officers will have to account for their conduct."

No. 67, p. 349.]

14th October. Extract from the Resolution of the Seventeen.

"To send next spring 27 ships to India, with 5,325 men. Full particulars given. On the 27th October it was further decided to build a fast sailing frigate of 100 feet long, and two hookers of 85 feet. On the 30th the name of the frigate is given as 'Meervliet.'"

No. 68, p. 353.]

List of Indian goods to be sold by the Company in October and November, 1706.

No. 69, p. 359.]

Price list of the above sale.

No. 70, p. 365.]

5th Nov. List of papers sent per "Barnevelt," &c., to the Cape. No. 11. The meat contract made with H. Husing.

No. 71, p. 369. From Batavia:]

15th January. "Two more of the captured French priests mentioned before, are now sent, viz., Jacob Hartel and François Drion, the one on the "Bon" and the other on the "Schellenberg." They

are to be sent to Europe. You are to keep a good eye on them at the Cape, that they do no mischief in the Cape Colony, and they should be confined on board, or in one of the points of the fort. The fifth, a Jesuit named Guillebert, will follow in the "Belvliet" in February. List of slaves banished to the Cape." 1707-1708.
15th January

No. 72, p. 377.]

Duplicate of a preceding despatch.

16th Dec.

No. 73, p. 385.]

Sailing Instructions for the "Bon" and "Schellenberg."

"All stowaways to be left without pay, &c. The men in the return ships generally very wild in conduct. Good discipline should therefore be kept among them, especially at the Cape. . . . In the latest treaty of peace made in 1674 between England and our State, it was agreed and understood that from Cape Finisterre to Norway, and further in the surrounding seas, all ships of the Netherland States, whether alone or in squadrons, shall, on meeting one or more English ships or vessels, dip their flags and lower their topsails, as was formerly also the custom; but as you do not carry a flag, but merely a pennant, the arrangement does not hold. The Roman priests to lodge in the cabins, and to board with the mates. Proper sentries to be placed over them." (Signed by) Joan van Hoorn, Abraham van Riebeeck, &c.

5th January
707.

No. 74, p. 425.]

Passenger list of the return fleet. On the "Bon" the sergeant David Vierabend. List of prisoners and slaves.

No. 75, p. 429.]

List of annexures. .

No. 76, p. 433. From Middelburg.]

Ships affairs.

20th Dec,

No. 77, p. 437.]

Duplicate of the preceding.

1707-1708. No. 78, p. 441. From Batavia.]

15th Feb.,
1707.

"India in want of supplies and men. Care to be taken at the Cape to refresh the crews thoroughly and abundantly, and to despatch the ships as soon as possible to India. Delighted to hear of the great victory obtained by the States and their allies over the forces of Spain, France and Bavaria, in Brabant. May the result be a lasting peace in Europe.

Glad to hear that things were looking up at Mauritius; that the drought is broken, and plants and animals are recovering.

The Roman priest Guillebert Bordes, mentioned in our former letter, leaves by this vessel (the "Belvliet").

At the request of the King of Macassar, that the Manjempa Singaeroe, exiled to the Cape some years ago, might be allowed to return, we have decided to write to you to send him by the first opportunity, as we could not very well refuse."

No. 79, p. 453.]

List of officers and sick on the "Belvliet":—Dideloff Croes of Amsterdam, skipper.... Jan Francke of Flushing, junior mate.... Christiaan Dideloff of Dantsick, carpenter.... Barend Hendrikse of Amersfoort, soldier.... Pieter Jacobus Rus of Hoorn, junior mate.

No. 80, p. 455.]

Names of the skipper and other officers of the "Belvliet."

No. 81, p. 457.]

List of prisoners.

No. 82, p. 461.]

15th Feb. Sailing instructions for the "Belvliet."

No. 83, p. 489. From Landdrost Samuel Martini de Meurs.]

14th May.

"He feels himself compelled to inform the Council of the miserable condition of his colony, and the falseness, deceit, and detestable conduct of some of the inhabitants, who do not hesitate to vomit forth all slander and blame against the Court here; yea! even

against the Government, which you will be pleased to take notice of in your first meeting. In the meanwhile every effort will be made to bring the parties to justice, whilst I have not the slightest doubt that the All Wise and Just (God) shall not leave such wickedness hidden. 1707-1708.
14th May.

The wheat mill will be leased on the 1st May.

I have sent to the Fiscal two runaway slaves of the Company, who stole and killed two sheep of the agriculturist Pieter Jordaan, living in 'Franshoek,' near Drakenstein. I will inform you of everything, and hope for your protection.

My horses having been overworked, I pray that they may be exchanged for others, to enable me to do my duty more satisfactorily.".....

1st June.

No. 83a, p. 493.]

From the same Landdrost:—"Received your letter of 31st May. Will at once carry out your orders. Would like to have a wagon to carry on the rations of the field guards, and the barley for their horses, as was customary before.

When I arrive in town I will be able to supply you with many notes and observations on what has occurred, &c."

6th Dec.,
1706.

No. 84, p. 495. From Delft.]

"This ship "Schoonderloo" takes a case for the French congregation, marked "Books for the French Congregation at Drakenstein," a catalogue of which is annexed. Please see that it is safely handed over to that congregation at Drakenstein.".....

22nd Dec.

No. 86, p. 503. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

No. 87, p. 507. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

20th Dec.

No. 88, p. 511. From Middelburg. Ships affairs.]

No. 89, p. 515.]

Invoice of articles sent to the Cape from Holland in "Het Vaderland Getrouw," according to the requisitions, 1705-7.

No. 90, p. 519.]

List of papers sent with the "Hoedekinkerke," &c., to the Cape. 27th Dec.

1707-1708. No. 91, p. 523.]

No date. Extract from the requisition of the returns from India for 1708.

No. 92, p. 527.]

22nd Dec. Particulars about a certain monthly account.

No. 93, p. 531.]

Particulars about a certain monthly account.

No. 94, p. 535.]

? December. Invoice of goods sent in the "Gyn" to the Cape.

No. 95, p. 539.]

Invoice of medicines.

No. 96, p. 543.]

Invoice of dockyard articles.

No. 97, p. 547.]

29th Dec. The skipper's receipt.

No. 98, p. 551.]

? December. Invoice of goods in the "Arion."

No. 99, p. 555.]

Receipt of the skipper.

No. 100, p. 559. From Stellenbosch.]

13th June,
1707.

"Duty compels the Landdrost (de Meurs) to inform the Council that on the 8th he came in contact with various taunts and alanden uttered against the Government and Board of Landdrost and Heemraaden, in the presence even of the Commissioner deputé to make the returns, who will make declarations accordingly.

In the first place, Hercules des Pres when sitting on the day mentioned, in the house of the Heemraad Abraham de Villiers, boasting of, and priding himself on his faithful services, and his writing to the Fatherland, when something was said about Mr. Elsevier, he called him a thundering 'ysecaemer,' and our Board—especially Botma—a thief, and Van der Lith a rogue. Of all the rest he had to say something, declaring that he could substantiate his words, and thought little of the Government. He made use of other slanderous expressions, also against private persons, which I hope personally to report." . . .

1707-1708.

18th June.

No. 101, p. 563. From the Rev. Petrus Kalden.]

"Your Resolution I received on the 17th. I at once had the church books delivered to the Rev. le Boucq; no other papers are in my hands. Minutes, accounts, &c., have always been in charge of the deacons, and kept in their chest. I only have the 'Kerkenboek.'"

19th June.

I have also at once cleared out of the Company's house. I would have done so sooner, if the Rev. le Boucq had not hired a house from the precentor Van Hoorn, and told the latter that if he could remain in it, he would not take any trouble to get another house. I therefore did not expect such a request on your part, but rather patience.

Be assured of my respectful obedience to your orders."

No. 102, p. 567. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"The Commissioners have diligently performed the duty of inspecting the country stations of the Company, and drawing up the returns, in spite of the bad weather and the poor condition of the horses. One died; Jacob Marius will give you all particulars. In a few days' time I hope personally to deliver to you the journal and the route taken, and inform you of the enormities and irregularities of the inhabitants."

18th June.

No. 103, p. 569.]

Particulars about some salted harders sent from Saldanha Bay.

28th July.

No. 104, p. 571. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"The clothes of a female slave caught fire on a farm in Moddergat, and the woman was burnt to death. . . Sent the wagon to Messieurs Tas and Van der Byl for chaff. . . The arms here I have forwarded to the general armoury, as they are all useless." . .

7th August.

1707-1708. No. 105, p. 575. From Rotterdam.]

9th April. Ships affairs. The necessity of having the ships conveyed by men-of-war, because of the many privateers, &c. . .

11th Dec , No. 106, p. 583. Ships affairs.]
1706.

No. 107, p. 593.]

6th Dec., Memo. of the Rotterdam Chamber regarding the estate of
1706. Willem Dirksz Burger, who died at the Cape, and left Rotterdam as soldier in 1704.

No. 108, p. 597.]

5th Sept. Requisition for Robben Island.

No. 109, p. 601. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

20th Sept. Requisition for a few articles. The offices to be re-thatched

No. 110, p. 605. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

5th October. "The freeman Ary van Wyk has been three times, kindly notified to leave the Colony's house, and great forbearance has been used in his case, but he has not hesitated to oppose himself against your person and your council and orders, and to write 'pasquilles' on his door. He has always been treated with great civility, otherwise we would have put his things outside the door. He is, however, so obstinately slanders the Government, that I will send you the proofs, which are in my possession. He only wishes to leave when we use force. Please give your opinion on the matter and say what object is intended.

Last Sunday we were told that a slave of the Governor W. van der Stel had shot a fellow slave beyond the Mountain. The criminal has fled, but is being pursued.

A commissioner yesterday inspected the body of a slave drowned on the other side of the Berg River. Many important events have occurred, which I will communicate in person." . . .

No. 111, p. 609. From Heemraad Joh. Bockelbergh.]

6th October. Complains of the conduct of his father-in-law, Ary van Wyk, on the 5th instant, who had grievously insulted him.

"In the presence of the Landdrost, with whom he had a conversation, he asked me angrily whether I did not let the lony's house to his wife for a year? Of course, this was a pid question, as only the members as a body can do such a ng, and is certainly not based on fact. Upon this, said Van yk used very bad terms to me, which were very bitter indeed, the Landdrost will prove. I felt so insulted that I did not con- er myself justified in taking any further share in the meetings the Heemraden, as he addressed me before a lot of scum ting and drinking in the house to which he had called me. e said that he would force me to take an oath, and afterwards inted his finger at me in the street and said — 'There goes the rjurer.' More than once he called me anything but an nest man; this is improper and unbearable for an assessor. fore all the drunken listeners he said, 'This man carries fire in the e, and water in the other hand.' All this has hurt me very ch, and I pray you to protect me. I always pray God for ur person and justice loving Government, as justice will always nain. I therefore trust that you will put a stop to such con- npt and bold irregularities, which have reached their highest mmit. . . . I would personally bring my complaint, but have ily to attend to my patients."

1707-1708.

6th October.

p. 112, p. 613. From Robben Island.]

Requisition for articles required.

9th October.

p. 113, p. 617. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"Sends a man to the Castle to be detained there until his arrival. 17th October. id prisoner having been guilty of improper conduct in the eence of the Board of Heemraden. Things go very badly re as I will show when I arrive." . . .

p. 114, p. 621. From Mauritius, N.W. Port.]

"The 'Ter Aa' arrived safely and took on to Batavia three 16th Sept. omen, their families and slaves." . . .

p. 115, p. 625. From Robben Island.]

"Apologizes for not addressing his letters to d'Ableing as the 30th October. rm required, and says that he (Martinus Hamerling the perintendent) had sent six men to Dassen Island to burn train

1707-1708. oil. He trusts that the barter with the Hottentots for cattle will be successful, and that he will get the draft oxen required on the island. I must also acquaint you that the Honourable W. A. v. d. Stel has hired the vessel of the free burgher Joh. Phyffer to take away his sheep from this island to the Cape. Whether this is in accordance with your wishes your reply will tell. I have sent the boat away to the Cape full of sheep, and if I must say over all, I will be obliged if you send an exact list."

No. 116, p. 629. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam.]

22nd Feb. "Regarding your wish, that you may be supplied with all the empty casks on board the passing ships, our order of 2nd October, 1686, which is still given to all the vessels, is in full force, and you have a Fiscal to take legal proceedings against those skippers who sell or give the casks away. . . . In our despatch of 30th October last we informed you that we gave the meat contract to a certain person, to be begun on the 1st January, 1708, on certain conditions. The words 'light money' were a mistake. We meant to say 'heavy money,' as will be seen from the annexed contract made with Husing. What may be important to you to know of the despatch to the Indian Council we have herewith annexed." . . .

No. 117, p. 637. From Middelburg.]

26th April. The "Zuiddorp" has been laid on for India—Skipper Jan Ackerman of Oostergow, and junior merchant Hendrik Tulleken.

No. 118, p. 641. From Middelburg. . . .]

23rd May. Ships affairs.

No. 119, p. 645. From Jan Ladingh of Amsterdam.]

On board the English ship ? in Table Bay.

"Praise God always, wherever you are."

On the English ship.

Undated, I make known to the Governor and the Council, that on the 30th May, 1707, I went on board the vessel (to visit) my cousin, where I smoked about three pipes with my cousin. I then intended to go on shore again (at Batavia) but the doctor? the ship came to me, and asked me my position in the service. I told him I was a ship's carpenter. He invited me to remain.

the vessel, which had no carpenter. I refused, saying that I expected to go home this year in a Dutch ship. I further told him that I had been three or four years in India. He wished to keep me longer in conversation, but I commenced to be suspicious, and whilst still talking, three or four seized me, and dragged me into a small room, and placed me in irons, where I remained three days with little to eat or drink, so that I was obliged to please them, and remain. I was then liberated, but confined to the half deck, where I was well guarded by three or four men. After having been on board a few days, there came on board during two nights 22 Hollanders, who after one or two days wished to return on shore, but they were kept on board and the Englishman hurriedly left for the "Prinsen Island." I asked to go ashore to cut timber for oars, but the Captain refused, as the Dutch will testify, who are still on board. I therefore request that I may be taken from the English ship, to do my duty here as before." . . .

1707-1708.

Undated.

(Signed) JAN LADINGH.

No. 120, p. 647. From Godfr. Douderstadt at Saldanha Bay.]

"The seals not so fat or numerous as before. Will do our best. Some flints and another gun required, also fuel." . . . 24th Nov.

No. 121, p. 651. From Robben Island.]

"Requisition for necessaries. Had received four packs of clothes for the convicts, but as there are 20, viz., 14 Europeans, and 6 Indians, every one requires a suit. He has therefore distributed nothing and awaits further orders." . . . 24th Nov.

No. 122, p. 655. From Dassen Island.]

Refers to an accident with a gun.

No. 123, p. 657. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

"Notice that two murders had been committed in Drakenstein, and that this will prevent him from visiting the Cape just yet." . . . 12th Dec.

No. 124, p. 661. From Robben Island.]

"Had received 6 oxen and 16 packs of clothing." . . .

1707-1708. No. 125, p. 667. From Dassen Island.]

17th Dec. "Sends some train oil." . . .

No. 126, p. 671. From Saldanha Bay. . . .]

21st Dec. "The English vessels have left, the boiling of oil is finished, and fishing is greatly hindered by the south wind." . . .

No. 127, p. 673. From Landdrost de Meurs.]

No date. "Sends the returns which have been made with harmony among the people. A few only have not made any. He hopes to offer his congratulations personally on the New Year. He wishes the Council to take notice of the case of Jacob van den Berge and his wife that he may be relieved of the charge of negligence."

No. 1, p. 677. From Batavia. . . .]

23rd Sept. "Ships affairs. Glad that the "Overryp" had arrived safely, and that she was being rapidly got ready to take in wheat, &c., for Batavia. . . . We have also read from your despatches that the two English return ships which left the Cape in company of the fleet under Commander Jan de Wit, had called at St. Helena and been captured there by two French warships under Monsieur Le Chevalier d'Esanger, who, as stated by the Chamber Zealand, had been ordered to cruize about the line for our ships. Should this be the case, the English have lost more than we did by the capture of the "Hogstet," "Assendelf" and "Domburgh," though the loss is heavy enough to make us wish that God may henceforth save us from such disasters.

The 50 lbs. roses, the $\frac{1}{2}$ -aum Conserve of roses, the $\frac{1}{2}$ -aum cardonidionorum, the 256 lbs. medicinal drugs and 116 lbs. new garden seeds have been well received, and found to be good in their kind. Also 940 muids wheat. We would have been glad however, if you had written with the ships, leaving you in January or March, what quantity you intended to send, in order to enable us to take our measures accordingly, as regards our requisitions to the other Indian departments. Now we are at a loss, as we do not know what quantity we are to order from Persia, Surat and Bengal, for a year's supply. This you must henceforth bear in mind. Though we approve of your appointments, you must henceforth carry out our orders on this subject contained in our despatch of 15th February last. You were not justified in appointing the junior mate of the "Barneveld" as chief mate on the "Taxisboom" and the sailor Cornelis Dirkeze. Keyser of Sardam attached to the

"Taxisboom" as junior mate on the "Barneveld," as we have found no written declarations of the skippers among the annexures about the unfitness of their mates, so that they had to be passed bye. . . . We are glad that you are able to help yourselves now for a long time with the slaves which the "Ter Aa" brought from Madagascar. To keep that vessel continually for the purpose would be too expensive. She is, however, to remain with you for a while longer, and after her return from Mauritius, be again employed to carry from that island the rest of the garrison and their effects, &c., for in accordance with despatches from home of the 23rd July, 1706, we have decided to abandon the island. The "Ter Aa" is therefore to proceed thither with this news and our orders (copy of which is annexed). Should she be too small to carry all the people, you can fit out a second vessel, if possible, and those freemen who prefer Batavia to the Cape are to be sent, passage free, in the outward bound ships, provided that they provide themselves as much as possible with supplies for the voyage. They must be allowed to take their most valuable furniture, and the ships' officers are to be advised to treat them kindly and make them comfortable, that everything may be done in kindness, and no complaints may reach us. We leave the matter in your hands. Regarding your question, what you are to do with the convicts on that island, you are to act as was done in 1660 to 1664, when likewise the place had been abandoned, or as you may determine for yourselves, or as the people there may think proper.

1707.
—
23rd Sept.

What the Seventeen have been pleased to decide regarding the persons of the Councillor Extraordinary W. A. v. d. Stel, the senior merchant Samuel Elsevier, the minister Petrus Kalden and the ex-Landdrost Joh. Starrenburgh and the colonist Frans v. d. Stel, we have gathered from their despatch of the 21st April and yours of the 2nd May; also why none of them could leave with the return fleet excepting the Landdrost mentioned. Also how the Seventeen decided to appoint Mr. Louis van Assenburgh as Governor, and the Honourable Jan Cornelis d'Ableing as secunde. We can only consider the whole as communicated, supposing that the new Governor and his Secunde have taken charge long before the arrival of this despatch. We congratulate the Governor with the hope that he may meet with much contentment in this important charge, to the prosperity and service of the Company, and the increase of his own reputation. . . . List of articles sent to the Cape and Mauritius." . . .

No. 2, p 697. Copy of the despatch to Mauritius, viz., to Abraham Mombier and his Council.] 23rd Sept.

"For years we have received no direct communication from you except by means of your letters to the Cape, which have informed us

1707.
—
23rd Sept.

not only of the failure of business on the island, as regards the ebony forests, produce, game, and wheat, but also the ordinary fishing, so that we were in continual anxiety regarding means to provide our servants and the freemen there with the necessaries of life, to prevent them from starving. As the last news shows no improvement, but promises a total collapse, so that nothing can be expected from that island, we have decided, in accordance with the orders of the Seventeen, to abandon the place, and get rid of the annual heavy expense. You are therefore, on receipt of this, to call together all the colonists, and inform them of the intention of the Seventeen and their reasons, and destroy by fire everything which might afterwards be used as defence or support for anybody. The people are to prepare themselves to leave with the first ships sent for the purpose from the Cape, where they may stay, or whence they may come on to Batavia. Everything is to be kept secret, lest the slaves should hear it and run away. The freemen are to kill and salt down their cattle in casks, and send the lot to the Cape or this place, with their furniture. They may also sell such animals as are fit for slaughter to the Company at 2 or 3 Rds. of 48 stivers, whilst on pain of corporal punishment, it is forbidden to take any dogs away with them. The vessel bringing this, shall take to the Cape as many families as are ready to leave, and the vessel may accommodate. No Company's servant shall be allowed to leave before all the freemen are gone, unless for good reasons you decide otherwise, or different orders are sent from the Cape. Every one of the freemen shall declare whether he wishes to proceed to the Cape or Batavia, to live in those places as others do. Two lists of the same purport shall be signed by the freemen. One is to be sent to the Cape, the other you are to keep, that there may be no dispute when the departure takes place, and those proceeding to the Cape, may be provided with ship's room. The books are to be kept close, in order to enable you to close them off at once when you leave. When you leave, no other goods shall be taken than what you and the Council deem worthy of removal. The rest is to be burnt. What is to be removed, is to be packed in the presence of commissioners, and brought on board. The skipper is to sign the inventories in the ordinary way. One copy to go to the Cape, and another to be in charge of the commander, that everything may be in order, and you the more easily be able to render an account. You may discharge from this ship three lasts Java salt: only take care that the Cape Government is not burdened with the amount, which, with some others, has been charged against it here."

No. 3, p. 709.]

19th March.
1708.

Extract from Resolution of the Batavia Council; regarding some convicts sent over for having undermined the house of their mate; their sentence of death having been commuted.

No. 4, p. 713.]

1707.

List of papers sent *via* Mauritius to the Cape from Batavia in the "Jerusalem."

23rd Sept.

No. 5, p. 717. From Mauritius.]

19th Nov.

"The "Jerusalem" brought us the Batavia despatch of 23rd September, in which it is stated that this establishment is to be broken up. This vessel takes over the following freemen and their families, viz., Michiel Romond, Hans Ossenburgh, Lourens Lourensz Paling, Jan Brouwer and Pieter Adriaansz. Two days after their luggage was on board, the commander gave a farewell dinner to the ship's officers and the departing freemen, &c., when (God better it) a great misfortune occurred. Whilst sitting at table and drinking the parting cup, nine shots were as usual fired to the health of His Highness and the Honourable the India Government at Batavia, and seven to that of the Cape Governor and Council. Shortly afterwards, whilst still at table, the cry of "fire" was heard. This caused great astonishment, and everybody jumped from the table, running out through the front and back doors of the church. Outside we found the one corner of the thatch on the windward side of the store was commencing to smoulder very much. Upon this everyone, without touching anything else, at once went on the roof to throw water on it. This was zealously done by everyone, and at first we thought that we would succeed. But alas! the wind grew stronger and stronger, (for when the firing took place it was quite calm), and in one moment we saw the fire burst forth through the whole Lodge by the explosions of the hand grenades, which were hanging under the roof. The whole roof, made of palmetto leaves, was soon one mass of flames, which caused such a heat and smoke that everyone was obliged to save himself, without being able to save any property of the Company. If Sieur Wybrandt's wife had not dragged a box of her's outside, and three sons of Hans Ossenburgh had not with the boys brought out hurriedly some articles, we would have had only our clothes on our backs. All the pay books of the last year, which had already been closed off, and were lying ready in copy, with that of the letters despatched in the "Ter Aa," and all the other papers and books of the Company, were destroyed, excepting the expenditure account and the papers received, the declarations of the freemen, and 28½ oz. ambergris, which were in a small box of the commander. We are therefore to depend upon our friends who are now leaving to give you all further particulars by word of mouth.

1707.
—
19th Nov.

The "Ter Aa" we despatched to Batavia on the 1st September with the freemen, Johannes Maurits, Hendrik van Baten, Jan Davids, their families and slaves.

All those who leave for the Cape, lived on the Noordwyk flats, where no freemen remained who were inclined to proceed to the Cape. Their hunting dogs they delivered to the Company, with their cattle, 139 in all, big and small, for Rds. 25·8. Only about 25 head of cattle remain there, which will be killed before the final break up. At the N.W. harbour the freemen would like to sell some cattle, but as the latter have to seek their food near rivers, &c., it would be difficult to move them.

The freemen at the "Zwarte Rivier" have about 140 cattle. A part will be killed and the rest delivered to the Company.

Since the "Ter Aa" left, we had about 500 pieces of ebony wood cut. This quantity will be increased to 700. After that we shall cut as much wagon wood as possible, in order to fill the vessel which is to take us and the nine other freemen's families to the Cape. John Retson of Somerset, who wishes to be conveyed to Batavia, will remain at the "Zwarte Rivier"; thence he and his family may in a vessel be removed to the N.W. harbour. So many dogs will be left on the Company's hands, that it will be difficult to provide them with food at the Lodge or the Noordwyk flats, besides they would not stay with strangers to whom they are not accustomed. Nor could they be sent anywhere without hindering the Company and freemen in their hunting. When Retson, however, is removed, they might be left at the "Zwarte Rivier," where all the rest could also be brought that belong to the freemen leaving for the Cape. Three or four men might bring the hounds there in the forest and set them at work. In a short time the largest portion of the island will be so filled with wild dogs that, with the number left after the first abandonment, in two or three years the island would be so ruined, that no living game or tame cattle at present dwelling on the ground will any longer be found there.

Eleven families intend to proceed to Batavia. We wish to receive your instructions regarding the Company's slaves and convicts; whither they are to be sent. One named Jantje of Batavia was banished hither from the Cape in 1696; another from Batavia, and a third, a European, sent hither last year for life. As they have behaved well, they deserve favourable consideration. Further, we have six convicts of our own.

Hans Jurgen, banished hither from the Cape, wishes, with his housekeeper, also to proceed to Batavia. The ambergris has been found by Jantje and Pieter of Batavia. The following will work for their passage to the Cape:—Jacob Clares of Ostend, left behind by the "Ter Aa"; Jacob Paulusz of Hamburg; Rogier Lemming of Kent, left behind by the English ship "Arab Merchant," and Pieter de Vries of Amsterdam.

We send you the soldier H. Janse of Etten, who, under a modest and quiet exterior, is able to do more mischief, as we have found, than anyone would believe, who only knows him through private intercourse.

1707.
19th Nov.

The commander, who always flattered himself with (the idea that he would have) the honour of being the first commander to govern in peace and quiet, and who conducted himself in such a way that never the slightest cause for complaint was found against him by any of the Company's servants or freemen, and who did what he could to give satisfaction to his superiors, is grieved in his heart because of the burning of the Lodge, and humbly begs you to think kindly of him."

No. 6, p. 737.]

Declarations of the freemen who preferred to proceed from Mauritius to the Cape, viz., J. Dirkse of Dantzig, Dan Zayman, H. Abraham de Vries, Herberd Janse of Schoonhoven, Gerrit Romond, Cobus van Laar, Daniel Pieterse Onderwater, Jan Lodewyk of Groningen, and Lourens Eggolson.

3rd Nov.

No. 7, p. 741.]

List of those who preferred to go to Batavia.

No. 8, p. 745.]

Ossenburgh's receipt for the payment of 72 oxen.

No. 9, p. 747.]

Lourentsz's receipt for the payment of eight oxen.

No. 10, p. 749.]

Romond's receipt for the payment of 59 oxen.

No. 11, p. 751.]

List of stores, &c., landed at Mauritius from the "Jerusalem."

1707. No. 12, p. 753.]

3rd Nov. Invoice of the ambergris.

No. 13, p. 757.]

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

No. 14.]

Wanting.

No. 15, p. 761.]

24th June. Cape and Mauritius requisition from Holland for 1707. Sent
1706. 22nd February, 1707.

No. 16, p. 769.]

23rd Feb.

“Meat supply. Contract made by H. Husing with the Directors:

1. For three years he will have half of the sole contract to supply the Company with meat and living sheep.

2. He will be provided with the Company's shambles and kraal.
3. Inspectors shall always examine the meat to see that it is good; bad meat to be condemned and confiscated for the Company's slaves.

4. The prices at which the contractor is to deliver:—1 lb. meat at $1\frac{1}{2}$ stivers or 13 doits; the head, heart, &c., 6 stivers; of an ox, 12 stivers; an ox hide, fl. 4; a living sheep, f6 heavy money. The Company to have all the manure.

5. A person shall be appointed who shall live in the shambles, and keep book of everything slaughtered and delivered, and be present at the weighing, to prevent any irregularities; such a person to be properly sworn.

6. The contract to commence on the 1st January, 1708, and to end 31st December, 1710; the Company to have the right to let it continue.”

No. 17, p. 773. Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia.]

22nd Feb.

“It will be difficult to send you at once the 87 tradesmen required in your letter of 12th February. The expenses would be heavy, and even then we are not sure whether we will obtain the number having the requisite qualifications. Good men are

not so plentiful, and therefore there is among them an unwillingness to proceed to India. We will, however, from time to time, send you as we get them.

1707.
—
22nd Feb.

The heavy wages of tradesmen are a great expense to the Company, and it appears that a request to get them is easily made, whether they are really wanted or not; and the question is, whether you cannot get on with the men already in India or with the natives. The Europeans might be solely employed on the Company's works, and nothing should be undertaken which is not urgently necessary. There is too much ornament and ostentation on the buildings and other works, which should be dispensed with, especially in the case of those belonging to Company's servants; this has always been very much against our wishes."...

No. 18, p 777.]

Price of Cape wool sold at Amsterdam :—114 lbs. in one bale, received with the "Hoedekenskerke." Invoice price, f57.

Sold by auction at 24½ stivers per lb., less 8 lbs. short = f127·10.

No. 19, p. 781.]

List of Company's debtors. (From Amsterdam.) Gabriel 28th April.
Stolts of Gulick, and Jan van den Bergh, formerly soldiers, now burghers at the Cape. Jacob Plumer, first soldier, now burgher.

No. 20, p. 785.]

List of papers received from Amsterdam, 29th April, 1707.

No. 21, p. 789.]

Regarding the estate of the chief surgeon of the "Nieuwburg," 16th April.
deceased.

No. 22, p. 793.]

List of the goods in the estate publicly sold on board.

24th June,
1708.

No. 23, p. 797. From Enckhuysen. Ships affairs.]

21st April.

1707. No. 24, p. 861. From Batavia.]

9th Nov.

"Ships affairs. Supplies for the Cape. Received in good order the late Captain Laout of Gorontale; Kitsjil Moeda, Dain Manjampa Singara, and the Malay Intje Poety, with their wives and slaves, according to our instructions. We were, however, not pleased at your sending over, merely on the verbal authority of the Fiscal Blesius, four Dutch and three English sailors, who had been left behind, without mentioning it at all in your letters of the time; but only mentioning it afterwards, and saying that some people, left in the Hospital, had been sent on. You never sent a list of their names or their number. No one is henceforth to leave the Cape without the written order of the Governor, to prevent confusion. . . . This leaves by the "Barneveld," &c. under the vice-flag of the ex-chief merchant of this castle, Louis Gerrelag, to meet at the Cape the Ceylon ships under the command of the Admiral Cornelis Joan Simons. . . . Some pork to be supplied to the fleet at the Cape. . . .

Jacob Coetsche born at the Cape, and Jan Croese, born there also, both soldiers, have stated that they have been enlisted against their will and sent away; the latter added that he had lost his hand by the bursting of a gun when watching some of the "Wynbergen" at the Cape, and was therefore unable to serve the Company. They have consequently been allowed to return to the Cape in their condition as soldiers, and to request you to become agriculturists. You are to deal kindly with them, and assist them.

At the request of the Chinaman Lim Benko, we have decided to pardon his countryman Thee Gibo, in irons at the Cape, and to allow him to earn his living there as other freemen, on condition that he never leaves the place, and that he will always be ready to show in what way he earns his living.

The list will show what convicts leave for the Cape."

(Signed) J. van Hoorn, A. van Riebeeck, &c.

No. 25, p. 821.]

"List of passengers in the return fleet, also that of the slaves:— On the "Barneveld," two slaves belonging to Jan Wrins. On the "Beyeren," one belonging to Nic. Clement. After this follows the list of prisoners. In the ship "Beyeren," the disgraced mate Daniel de Bruyn. Hendrik Jansen of Gale on board the "Neptunus." . . . In the "Barneveld," the Javan priest (paap) Joudan Tappa, who is exiled for life to the Cape." . . .

No. 26, p. 829.]

1707.

"Extract from the letter of the Batavia Government to the 24th August. Councillors-Extraordinary of India, Cornelis Jan Simons and H. Becker, about to leave as retiring Governor and elected ditto and Director, and also to the Council of Colombo.

Regarding the ships and their provisions. The Cape to supply 34 casks of pork."....

No. 27, p. 833.]

"Requisition of wheat for Batavia from the Cape for 1708 :— 26th Sept.
100 lasts wheat, more or less. Two do. rye. 120 lbs. fresh garden seeds. 10 aums train oil. 100 bundles onions. Medicines—100 lbs. herb. saly. hortensis. 100 lbs. herba majorana. 50 lbs. flor. rosarum.

No. 28, p. 837.]

List of prisoners.

No. 29, p. 841.]

The sentence, of the above. . . . "Jacob Nerings, soldier, 27th October, sentenced to death for manslaughter, is, because of his insanity, sent to the Cape, to be taken care of by his friends, and to pay the legal expenses."

No. 30, p. 845.]

Another sentence.

28th October

No. 31, p. 849.]

Sentence of the banishment of the Javan Hamie Selappa to 19th July. the Cape.

No. 32, p. 851.]

Sentence of banishment to the Cape of the Javan priest Joudan Tappa.

1707. No. 33, p. 853.]

9th Nov. List of documents sent to the Cape from Batavia with the "Oosterstein" and "Barnevelt."

No. 34, p. 857. From Batavia.]

30th Nov "Enclosed you will find an extract from a letter of the Governor and Council at Macassar of the 22nd October last, to this Government, from which you will gather that in two ways there fell into their hands two distinct Malay letters written by the Radja of Tambora, exiled at the Cape; the one to his Honour, and the other to certain influential people of the territory, from which can be gathered the dissatisfied mind of that exile, whom you have allowed too much liberty of communication with those of the passing vessels; and as with those of Macassar we have good reasons to judge that these things should not be allowed, you are herewith ordered to confine the liberty of that individual, and to take care that all communication is cut off between him and the passing ships, especially those on board foreign ships. . . . Arrival of the "Ter Aa" from Mauritius."

30th Nov. No. 35, p. 869. From Batavia. Ships affairs.]

No. 36, p. 877.]

1st Sept. Copy of despatch from Mauritius to Batavia. Regarding the abandonment of the island. . . "If you break up here, the English will take the island, as very convenient for themselves; for many years they have called here, as their late ships from India often touch here with exhausted crews, having been obliged to return hither from the Cape by storms and contrary winds; for without calling here or at Madagascar, they would often lose their ships and their lives. The position (or condition) of Madagascar is bad, because of the pirates infesting it. If it were left to the freemen, we think that they would be disinclined to leave the island. With their cattle, slaves, houses, and lands, they would find a comfortable existence, and some of them, released from the bonds of the Company, would do what they liked, and in the good season, when the game is fattest, they would—checked by no restraints—salt down as much as they like, and sell the whole to the English. At present they are only allowed to shoot as much as they really want for curing, and sell tame cattle to the English." The provisions we have will carry us on for some time; we have still a large quantity of sweet potatoes, and we may use the

utter instead of oil. We would suggest, after breaking p, to leave two or three servants and some slaves here for a while, in order to sell to the English the cattle still on hand; the slaves might be too old and unserviceable for anything else. In that way the Company's flag would remain on the island, and time would be gained to enable us to convey the ebony timber to the beach. So much has been already destroyed, that only here and there a title can be obtained, as in the case of the ears on Boas' field. All the Company's effects may be taken off with the garrison in the ship. List of English arrivals. P.S.—Whilst this yacht is ready to leave, nearly all the freemen request permission to leave, as they are afraid of being murdered by their slaves. Only one or two excepted."

1707.

1st Sept.

No. 37, p. 889.]

List of passengers from Batavia to Holland :—In the "Ghyn," Dirk Clerk. In the "Theeboom," the sick ensign Arnoldus Ceetel. In the "Hoedekenskerk," the widow of Cornelis van Dutshoorn, viz. : Susanna Muller, and the burgher Jan Moors. In the "Lockhorst," H. Hansz van Lier.

No. 37, p. 891.]

Lists of the slaves and prisoners.

No. 38, p. 897.]

"A petition to the Batavia Council from Jasper van Mansdale, that two slaves of his, sold at the Cape, may be sent back, and as they are deemed guilty of theft laid to their charge, handed over to the Court. The expenses have been refunded."

No date.

No. 39, p. 899.]

The account referring to the above, one of them sold at the Cape (the male) for Rds. 48, and the other (female) for Rds 55.

23rd May.

No. 40, p. 903.]

Resolution of the Batavia Council referring to the above petition, which was allowed.

1st Nov.

1707. No 41 p. 907.]

22nd October. Extract from the letter from Macassar about the Radja of Tambora. See despatch No. 34.

"The Governor could not decide to send the letters to the chiefs of Tambora, and the Council on the 15th January decided to have them opened and translated. The first letter contained the request of the exile to us, that we might intercede for him with the Batavia Government, that he may be set at liberty, and sent back to his country. In that to his friends, he complains bitterly of the injustice done to him, and that the present King of Tambora Dain Manangon, whom he looks upon merely as a "Boumi Soro," or beach governor, a position with which he ought to have been satisfied, had been unjustly placed in his stead. Many more expressions of the like were in the letter, not one of the best odour, and which would not be very edifying to the kings and other chiefs of "Cumbawa." We therefore, on the 25th February, decided not to forward the last mentioned letter, but to file it among our secret papers, and send the translation to you (Batavia Council). You will gather from it that the Radja enjoys rather too much freedom at the Cape, and is able to have free access to all the ships. In our opinion this ought to be quite different, as we do not believe that you will ever resolve to let this rebel and murderous prince ever return to his own country."

No. 42, p. 911.]

30th Nov. List of papers sent to the Cape from Batavia. No. 11. The Radja of Tambora is here called "King of Gorontale."

No. 43, p. 915.]

18th Dec. From Batavia. Ships affairs.

No. 44, p. 923.]

List of passengers and slaves.

No. 45, p. 927. From Robben Island.]

7th Feb. "The Superintendent congratulates Governor Van Assenburgh on his safe arrival from Europe. After 24 years service here, he has the honour of congratulating Mr. van Assenburgh as the third Governor during that time. May God grant you a long continuing health, so that you may be able to labour for the benefit

of the Company, the welfare of the people, and your own honour and glory, and also to my great joy. I wish all this from a very obedient heart, and recommend myself to your generous favour and innate kindly nature. Martinus Hamerling."

1707.
—
7th Feb.

No. 46, p. 931. From Mauritius.]

"Arrival of the "Ter Aa" with Cape despatches of 24th June, 1707, and two extracts from despatches of the Seventeen of 23rd July last year, containing the instructions to abandon this island. A copy of our reply is annexed for your information.

1st Sept.

Since our last no pirates have been here, nor have we heard of any; but on the 1st December last year, a small decked canoe made from a trunk of a tree, and hollowed out, having a little mast, and a little sail made of a certain kind of leaves stitched together, and with two wings on each side, arrived with two men named Edman Becker of Rochester, and Richard John of Dublin in Ireland. They were nearly naked, and only had a covering of sea-mew skins round their loins. They said they had come from the Island St. Brenda, on which they had been 3½ years. They had arrived there in the month of May or June, and had been sent by Captain William Blondell, commanding the English frigate "Russel," with a boat and two more men to look among the breakers, and all along the reef, to see whether there was good anchorage and sufficient depth to enable the ship to approach the island; that they had been drawn by the strong current into the breakers, that their boat was capsized, and two of their mates drowned. That they had narrowly escaped, but having reached the island had remained there, as their ship had left without being able to assist them. . . .

Arrivals of English ships. . . The two men who arrived here in the canoe, were allowed to leave in the English ship the "Arabia Merchant," on condition that they would work for their passage; but after eight days service, they dared on the 23rd May this year, to run away with the boat with which they had been sent on shore by the captain to fetch his new gun. At the time a strong breeze blew off the shore, and they sailed straight away from land into the sea. We therefore believe that their object was to reach "Mascarenhas" or Madagascar."

No. 47, p. 943.]

Muster Roll of Mauritius, mentioned in the preceding despatch.

No. 48, p. 951.]

Muster Roll of the officers at Mauritius.

1707. No. 49, p. 955.]
 1st Sept. Muster Roll of the freemen at the Zwarte River, N.W. harbor

No. 50, p. 959.]

Sentence passed on a run-away slave on that island, for conspiracy and desertion.

No. 51, p. 963.]

Confirmation and execution of the above sentence.

No. 52, p. 967.]

Another paper connected with the above.

No. 53, p. 971.]

List of annexures from Mauritius to the Cape.

No. 54, p. 975.]

16th Dec. From Colombo. . . . " We hope that after this, the Home ships destined for Ceylon will not be deprived of their firearms at the Cape, as at the most, only two ships arrive here annually from Patria. Many proceed to Batavia well provided with firelocks, and you should get what you want from them. . . . We must also tell you that for some years now, we have obtained only very few able tradesmen from Home; the reason given by the ships officers is, that they are always drafted on shore by you at the Cape, and kept there; the consequence is that we are much in want of good European workmen, especially block makers and turners, and have been obliged to persuade the time-expired men here, with promises, to remain a year longer. We therefore beg you to attend to this, as it will be of service to our mutual friendship, and the prosperity of the Company.

The Governor, C. Joan Simons, thanks you for your congratulations on his appointment, but as he had at the beginning of the year asked for permission to return to Holland, he has been succeeded by the Councillor-Extraordinary H. Becker, who recommends himself to your friendship and correspondence, &c. . . . ex-Governor Simons having recovered from his severe illness, hopes to leave with this return fleet as admiral. . . Governor Van

Assenburgh is congratulated with his appointment, with the hope that it may give him much satisfaction, &c. Besides cotton blankets, &c., you will receive 11 Persian sheep and rams, the survivors of 20 sent to us. . . . Hopes expressed that the requisition for grain, garden seeds, pulse, &c., will be complied with." 1707.
—
15th Dec.

No. 55, p. 999.]

Extracts from a Colombo Resolution regarding the emoluments of the Hon. C. J. Simons during his voyage to Holland. 9th Dec.

No. 56, p. 1007.]

Extract from a despatch of the Batavia Council to the Hon. Simons and Becker, regarding provisions for the fleet. 24th August.

No. 57, p. 1011.]

Requisition of Colombo sent to the Cape. 12th Dec.

No. 58, p. 1015. From Galle.]

"Van Assenburgh congratulated on his appointment. Ships' invoices. . . . List of convicts banished to the Cape." . . .

No. 59, p. 1023. From Houghly.]

"Heavy rains, the roads under water, and not passable. Hence much of the Cape requisition cannot be complied with. . . Some garden seeds required. The death of King Orangzeeb, the succession of his second son, the Prince Azemterra, the murder of the latter with two of his eldest sons Bedaarbagt and Welladjah, and the accession to the Mogul throne of the eldest Prince Moazim, now called Chaalem, who during the lifetime of his father had been banished from the Kingdom, you will no doubt hear more fully from another source. On account of all these fatalities, which follow each other like the links in a chain, our inland offices at Cassembasaar and Pallena have not yet been reopened, nor do we know when that will again take place." 16th October.

No. 60. and No. 61, p. 1031.]

Sentences. See No. 58.

1797. No. 62, p. 1039.]

20th Dec. List of persons sent from Galle and Colombo.

No. 63, p. 1043.]

15th Dec. Sentences.

No. 64, p. 1051.]

22nd Dec. List of papers sent to the Cape from "Gale."

No. 65, p. 1059.]

15th Dec. List of wines, &c., allowed to the Hon. C. J. Simons on his voyage from Colombo to the Cape, viz:—

180 cans or two aums sack.

360 „ „ one leaguer Rhine wine.

„ „ „ „ French wine.

6 casks "serbster" beer.

1708. No. 66, p. 1063. From Batavia.]

15th January. "We have resolved to send over by this opportunity on the "Concordia" two Balinese, Prana Souda or Souta Nalla with his wife, and his late Ingabey, named Ranga Soerang, who, some time ago, had been captured among the conquered and scattered Balinese at Passaroeang and sent to us as prisoners of war. The first is to labour in irons, the other without chains, for their lifetime at the Government works. We urge upon you to take good care of them, and similar characters, who may be sent to you after this, that this Prana Souda or Souta Nalla, or any of his adherents, may not escape in any vessel, or do any mischief. They are a courageous, mischievous and angry nation, more deserving of death than the punishment inflicted on them, or any liberty whatever; especially this Souta Nalla who has been the chief champion under the killed rebel and murderer Sourepalty at Bougie, in the district of Passaroeang.

From Ceylon we have heard that, according to your requisition of the 26th September, 1705, two rams and nine ewes from Persia have been sent to you. . . . We trust that they will arrive safely and that the great expectations which the Governor and Council cherish regarding their increase may be realized.

Because of her bad conduct, Aaltje van Santenis is sent to the Cape for five years; she is never to receive permission from you to return."

No. 67, p. 1071.]

1708.

Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia about some 2nd January.
lead.

No. 68, p. 1075.]

Receipt of the skipper of the "Nieuburg" for cargo received 23rd Dec.,
for the Cape. 1707.

No. 69, p. 1078.]

Price list of articles from India to be sold in Amsterdam on
the 14th November, 1707.

No. 70, p. 1079.]

List of errors, &c., to which an answer is expected. (1) The 30th Dec.,
journal of the "Noordgouw" wanted. (2) Account of the 1707.
freeman H. Willemsz.

No. 71, p. 1083.]

About some ebony (invoice).

6th January.

No. 72, p. 1087.]

List of papers sent to the Cape with the "Koning Karel," &c.

No. 73.]

Wanting.

No. 74, p. 1091. From Delft. . . .]

"We thank you for the case of bulbs and seeds which arrived in 12th Dec.,
good condition, and would like to have an annual supply." . . . 1707.

No. 75.]

Wanting.

Vol. II.

1708. No. 76.]

12th Dec., 1707. Wanting.

No. 77, p. 1099 From Rotterdam. . . .]

12th Dec. "Van Assenburg congratulated. The wish is expressed that he may retain the appointment for many years to the contentment of the people and the prosperity of the Company." . . .

No. 78, p. 1107.]

April, 1707. Ships affairs. (From Rotterdam).

No. 79, p. 1115. From Enckhuysen.]

18th Oct., 1707. Ships affairs.

No. 80, p. 1119. From Batavia.]

10th Feb. Ships affairs. A certain Chinese convict banished to the Cape, to be sent back to Batavia.

No. 81, p. 1123. From Batavia.]

16th January. Duplicate of No. 66.]

No. 82, p. 1131.]

10th Feb Instructions for the "Duivenoorde."

No. 83, p. 1155.]

Passenger list of the "Duivenoorde."

No. 84, p. 1159.]

Sentences.

No. 85, p. 1163. From Middelburg. . . .]

8th Dec., 1707. Ships affairs. . . .

No. 86, p. 1167.]

Invoice of goods sent to the Cape from Middelburg in the
"Zuiddorp."

1708.

8th Dec.,
1708.

No. 87, p. 1171. From Delft.]

Ships affairs. . . .

16th Oct.,
1707.

No. 88, p. 1175. From the Seventeen at Amsterdam. . . .

"Refers to the contents of the despatch of 30th October, 1706, and to the letters received. In our former despatches we ordered that the free trade in cattle, agriculture, and wine making, should be left to the colonists as a right which belongs to them, and that the Company was to get rid of this business. We therefore expect from this new Government, that they will properly perform their duty in this, and the management of all other business entrusted to them, and get rid of the superfluous cattle and all other useless matters, studying to manage as economically as possible for the Company. On this point we wish to say that, as in your Government most of the work is done with oxen, we cannot see why so many as 321 horses are retained for the Company, as is said in your letter of 31st March, 1706. We fancy that 655 head of cattle are sufficient for the Company, though in your letter you maintain the contrary, and say that you were obliged to barter some more among the Hottentots, but as we have said, we shall expect in this and other interests of this Colony from the good conduct of our present ministers, that treating affairs with the required zeal and attention, they will promote the Company's best interests by managing as economically as possible.

21st July.
1707.

Regarding the Cape wool (about which there was much so commotion and writing) and concerning which you have requested our further orders, and the result obtained from what was sent in the "Hoedekenskerke," you are referred to our despatches of 3rd November, 1703, and 24th July, 1704; and as regards the proceeds, to the invoice annexed. . . .

The appointment of the secretary W. Helot, as junior merchant, is approved of, in consequence of the good testimony in his favour regarding his conduct and ability, as appears from your letter of 24th June, 1706. The voyage of the "Postlooper," to Terra di Natal, mentioned in the same despatch, seems to have produced little benefit, and gives no encouragement to repeat it. But it is strange that the whole voyage was left to depend on one man alone, and that no one was found sufficiently able on the galiot

1708. after the mate had been hurt by the rudder, to continue the
 21st July, voyage, and complete it. In such enterprises more than one
 1707. navigator should be employed, in order to take the place of the
 chief, should anything happen to him. This hint is to guide
 you in future.

You receive a copy of what we have written to India as far as
 the Cape is concerned." . . .

No. 89, p. 1183.]

27th Oct., "List of documents sent with the "Kieviet," &c., to the Cape.
 1707. No. 4, extract from the Resolutions of the Seventeen of 26th and
 27th October, 1706, and 15th July, 1707, in which the permission
 granted to the Chambers on 22nd June, 1700, to send freemen to
 the Cape is withdrawn, and the right reserved to the Seventeen
 alone."

No. 90, p. 1187. Extract from the despatch of the Seventeen to
 Batavia, 21st July, 1707.]

21st July, "In our letters of 23rd July and 30th October, 1706, we have
 1707. expressed ourselves on one thing and another, &c. . . . Amboina is
 censured for allowing a boy named Constantyn Balthasar Hofman
 to be accepted as soldier, as he was only seven years old. The
 consequence of such a step being serious. . . . Timor is blamed
 for only defending itself with the pen, after the insult received
 from the Portuguese Governor there; a protest being merely a
 weapon for the weak. . . . We expect that henceforth you will
 be more economical in your civilities towards foreign nations. . . .
 We agree with your dissatisfaction with the unseasonable civilities
 shown to the English at Malacca during the administration of the
 Councillor Extraordinary Phoonsen. The Director of Bengal
 Willem de Roo, speaks truly, when he says, that to show the
 English more civility than is necessary, produces evil results; we
 therefore cannot understand his conduct in the case of the English
 ship "Albemarle." . . .

No. 91, p. 1195. Extract from the Resolution of the Chamber
 of Seventeen. 26th October, 1706.

26th Oct., "It is further understood that the Resolution of 22nd June,
 1706. 1700, by which the different Chambers were permitted to send to
 the Cape, free of expense, certain freemen and women, under the
 limits and restrictions contained in that resolution, shall be
 cancelled, and henceforth no freemen shall be sent thither except
 by special consent and permission of this meeting."

Wednesday, 27th October, 1706.

"The Resolution adopted yesterday which cancelled the permission granted to the respective Chambers to send some colonists to the Cape free of expense, having been re-considered, it was resolved on the proposition of the Commissioners of Zealand, that as yet the cancellation shall be left in abeyance until the following meeting of this Board, when the report of that Chamber may be heard on the matter."

1708.
27th Oct.,
1706.

Friday, 15th July, 1707.

"The report of the Commissioners having been heard on the 12th point, which refers to the conveyance to the Cape, passage free, of some freemen, and the withdrawal of the permission granted to the respective Chambers to send a few, it was decided to adhere to the Resolution of the 20th October, 1706, and to cancel the permission."

15th July,
1707.

No 92, p. 1199. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India

Regarding the fitting out and building of some ships.

15th July,
1707.

No. 93, p. 1203. From the Seventeen.]

"In reply to your letter of 15th April, with a P.S. of the 25th, we beg to say that it appears strange to us that the late Governor W. A. van der Stel requests that he may remain at the Cape as a forgotten burgher, which we by no means allow. On the contrary it is our express order that he shall come over at once, and should it happen, though however, we do not hope it, that after the departure of the next return fleet he is still at the Cape and likewise Samuel Elsevier, it is our order that their pay shall cease, and that they shall with the very first opportunity proceed to Holland with the Rev. Petrus Kalden. Such requests which are so at variance with our orders, we shall no longer expect.

22nd Oct.,
1707.

The pretext of the freeman, or colonist Frans van der Stel about the district and limits of the Company, that he does not know in what manner he is to depart, and whither he is to go, has appeared to us very frivolous. We therefore do not intend to reply to it, and only say that we persist in the contents of our despatch of 30th October, 1706, and that he shall leave the Cape, and as soon as possible proceed beyond the Company's limits."

No. 94, p. 1207. Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to India. . .]

"Your proceedings in the case of the burghers with whom the three Jesuits, two Franciscans, and a Portuguese priest, had been

22nd Oct.,
1707.

708.
—
2nd October
1707.

lodging, and at whose houses they had served the Mass, as contained in your Resolution of 6th December, 1706, have appeared to us very laudable and pleasant, and we advise you to continue in that course, as some inhabitants are to be considered as injurious and ruinous to the Company.

But as regards the transmission of these clerical persons to Holland, we have read with much astonishment and dissatisfaction that you have sent them over for us to dispose of; you surely ought to know that as soon as they arrive here they are free, and cannot be brought before any court of justice; we therefore expressly order you most earnestly to have such persons henceforth summoned by the Fiscal, and brought under the jurisdiction of the Court of Justice, and further have them punished according to the rigour of the statutes and placaten on the subject, in order that once for all such persons may be deterred by such punishments from ever appearing there again.

It has also been unintelligible to us, that whereas annually you write for so many tradesmen from Holland, you have sent us with the return fleet such a large number of that class of people, and not only those who have left before their time had really expired, but even those who had only entered the service in 1706, or a year ago.

..... 22 ships are to be fitted out, manned by 4,150 men."

No. 95, p. 1211.]

An ordinary business query about Herman van Werloo.

No. 96, p. 1213.]

List of Indian articles to be sold by auction at Amsterdam

No. 97, p. 1215.]

24th Oct., 1707. Extract from the despatch of the Directors to Batavia. Ships affairs.

16th Jan. No. 98, p. 1219. From the Seventeen. Ships affairs.]

16th Jan. No. 99, p. 1223. From the Seventeen. Ships affairs.]

10th April. No. 100, p. 1227. From Rotterdam. Ships affairs.]

No. 101, p. 1235. From Rotterdam.]

Duplicate of No. 77.

1708.

10th April.

No. 102, p. 1243. From Amsterdam.]

Resolved to send f75,000 to the Cape.

2nd March.

No. 103, p. 1247. From Delft. Ships affairs.]

6th April.

No. 104, p. 1251. From Mauritius.]

"Things growing worse on the island. Only two freemen had 24th August. a harvest of sweet potatoes during the last eight months. Very little game has been caught in this fat season; for 10 or 12 days the Commander was over at the west of the island, where game used to be abundant, and not hunted, but only 13 hartebeesten were caught. On the Noordwyksche Vlake it is much worse, one very lean animal was killed, but given to the dogs. Tame cattle had therefore to be killed. Fish helped us much before, but as we have no longer any sein, we can only catch a little with the hook. The weather also has been very boisterous and unfavourable for fishing; since the hurricane, six years ago, we did not have such stormy weather. Now the rainy season has been converted into dry monsoons, and in the dry season we have the most rain, but never as much as the hurricane brings, by which the rivers are swollen and cleaned. At present they have been overgrown with weeds and tares.

Our pulse has been destroyed by the beetle and the caterpillar; the latter were so numerous that they were swept together with brooms. Hence very little tobacco could be raised. Arrangements are made for gradually killing off all the cattle. The vessels on the island are all in a very neglected and delapidated condition. The men want clothing very badly. The 52 hounds obtained from the freemen have been sent to the west of the island, to be fed there. 23 were sent back to the Lodge, the rest were all suffering from the "distemper," and could not walk. We can only ascribe the sickness to the dampness of the forest; whilst those used for hunting, when they return home, remain in the open air. About 700 pieces of ebony are lying ready on the beach. List of English ships that called there. Requisition for clothes, rice, wine and arrack. For a long time we had to support ourselves on lean meat and fish, without rice and sweet potatoes, and wash it down with a draught of water, certainly a sober way of living."

1708. No. 105, p. 1263.]

24th August. Request of the burgher H. A. de Vries for permission to proceed with his family to the Cape in the "Blenheim," an English vessel (from Mauritius).

No. 106, p. 1265. From Robben Island.]

7th Oct. Requisition for the island—Two new flagstaffs, each 44 feet long; one signal flag and one Prince's flag.

No. 107, p. 1269. From Saldanha Bay.]

27th Oct. Notice given by the superintendent that a man had been killed by a wounded elephant.

No. 108, p. 1273. From the Landdrost at Stellenbosch.]

26th Oct. "Made arrangements to send hay from Klapmuts to the Cape. He also wished that the same people (at Klapmuts) might be ordered to cut and bring on about 30 loads of wood for a brick kiln. He wishes also that the glazier should be sent over, as many panes of glass in the Council room are broken, and many who are inclined to evil, make use of the advantage (in order to listen). He also wishes to have some hay for Stellenbosch for the Governor's service, should he pay the place a visit.".....

No. 109, p. 1277. From Robben Island.]

5th Nov. Regarding the condition of affairs there, and some time expired convicts.

No. 110, p. 1281. From Enckhuysen.]

29th May. Ships affairs.

No. 111, p. 1285. From Amsterdam.]

Duplicate of that of 2nd March. (See No. 102).

No. 112, p. 1289.]

"Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. . . f75,000 to be sent to the Cape. . . Disasters of the "Kieviet" and "Standvastigheid" on the coast of Scotland, and the wreck of the "Bon." "

1708.
2nd March.

"Governor-General Johan van Hoorn allowed to retire, and is succeeded by Abraham van Kiebeeck." . . .

No. 113, p. 1297.]

An invoice, 207 lbs. Cape wool, cost price, f103.10. Sold by auction for 21½ stivers per lb., or f218, or 111½ per cent. profit.

No. 114, p. 1301.]

List of goods to be sold at Amsterdam in April and May, 1708, with the prices realized.

No. 115, p. 1305. From Amsterdam.]

"In the "Liefde" you will find in two cases, eight leaden pipes for a water leading at the watering place. With the autumn ships you will receive 92 more." 14th May.

No. 116, p. 1309.]

~~Extract~~ Extract from despatch of the Seventeen to Batavia. Ships affairs.

No. 117, p. 1313.]

A memo. about some money of Jasper Jurriaensen.

No. 118, p. 1317.]

Another memo. regarding Sievert Bense and W. Coenen.

No. 119, p. 1321.]

List of papers sent from Amsterdam.

Vol. II.

HH

16th May.

1708. No. 120, p. 1325. From Robben Island.]
 2nd Dec. "Regarding the liberation of certain convicts from irons: ... I wish most humbly to inform you that a freeman's slave, sent ~~from~~ from the Cape in 1706, named Ary of Bengal, and belonging to the burgher Plattebys, for attempting arson, died on the 13th November in his slave chains and block. I had him, naturally, buried in that same uniform.... List of ships provided with refreshments."

No. 121, p. 1329. From Robben Island.]
 9th Dec. "Replies to the Governor's letter of the 5th, from which he gathered that he had acted against the Governor's wish, and made a mistake by having the black boy buried in his chains. He refers to the strict orders of Governor W. A. van der Stel, that the convict was never to be released from his bonds, and that he still has the written order. (The Governor thought that the chains might have been serviceable for another prisoner).... He wishes to have nine draught oxen and a good driver for conveying the shells to the landing place. They also wish to have a boat to catch fish and crawfish."

No. 122, p. 1333. From Saldanha Bay.]
 6th Dec. He sends some train oil.

No. 123, p. 1335. From Middelburg.]
 17th May. Ships affairs.

No. 124, p. 1339.]
 25th March. About the death of Jan Magerman.

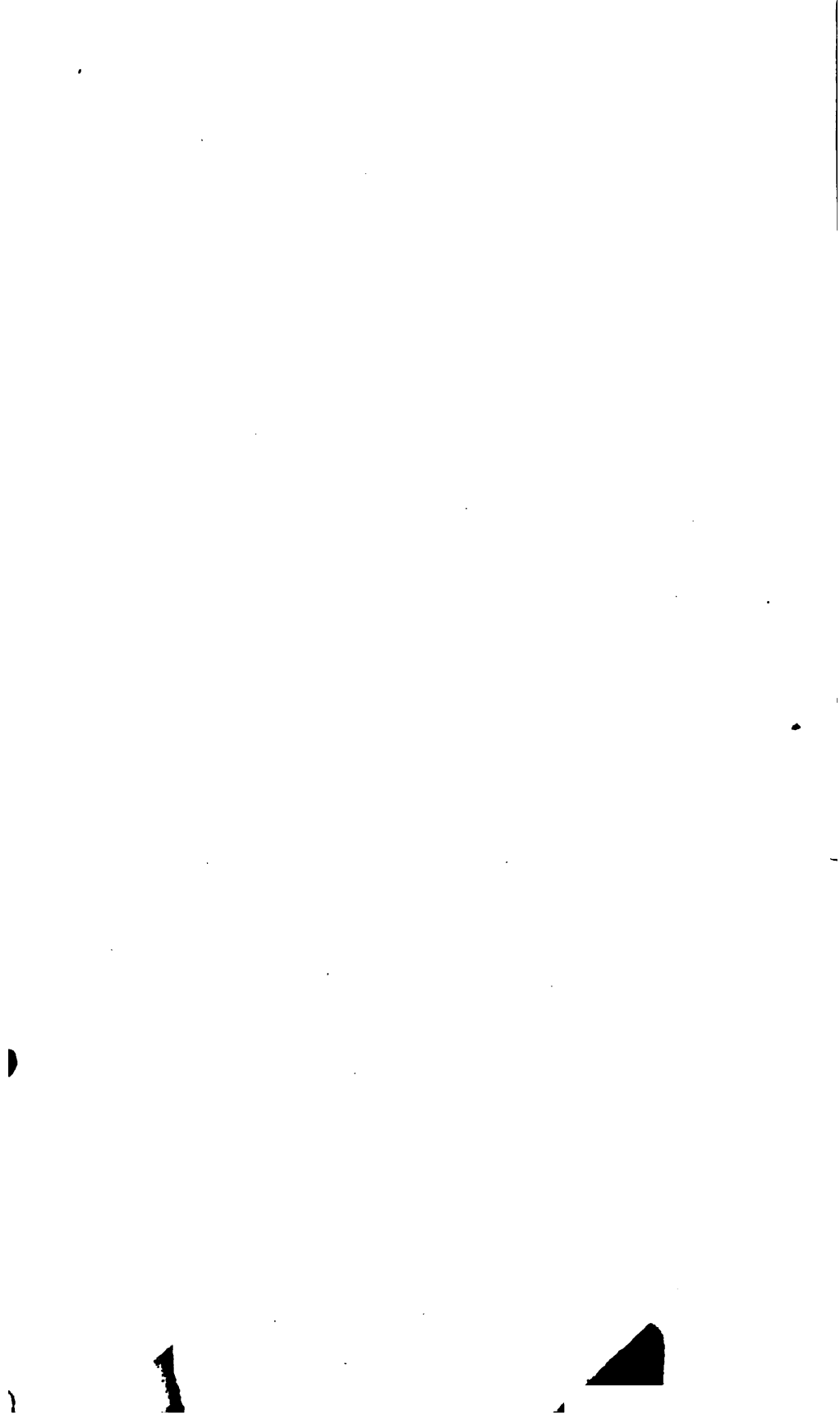
No. 125, p. 1343. From Middelburg.]
 8th Dec. Ships affairs.

No. 126, p. 1347.]

Invoice of goods sent from Zealand to the Cape in the "Kartago."







卷之四

七

八

九

十

十一

十二

十三

十四

十五

B'D NOV 12 1914

